

A²
50

1. Janiculum
2. Esquilin
3. Palatine
4. Aventine
5. N. Hill
6. P. Caelian
7. P. Esquilin
8. P. Palatine
9. A. Quirinal
10. A. Viminal
11. A. Nomentan
12. A. Subura
13. A. Trastevere

- a. Aeneas Bridge
- b. Triumphal Bridge
- c. Aeneas Bridge
- d. Bridge of Caelian
- e. Bridge of Palatine
- f. Bridge of Esquilin
- g. Bridge of Aventine
- h. Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus
- i. Capitol
- j. Temple of Apollo
- k. Temple of Mars
- l. Temple of Venus
- m. Temple of Minerva
- n. Temple of Juno
- o. Temple of Diana
- p. Temple of Vesta

PLAN OF

ANCIENT ROME



ROMAN ANTIQUITIES
OR
AN ACCOUNT OF
THE MANNERS AND CUSTOMS
OF
THE ROMANS;

DESIGNED
TO ILLUSTRATE THE LATIN CLASSICS,
BY EXPLAINING WORDS AND PHRASES, FROM THE RITES AND CUSTOMS
TO WHICH THEY REFER.

BY ALEXANDER ADAM, LL.D.,
RECTOR OF THE HIGH SCHOOL OF EDINBURGH.

WITH NUMEROUS NOTES, IMPROVED INDICES, AND A SERIES
ANALYTICAL QUESTIONS.

BY JAMES BOYD, LL.D.,
ONE OF THE MASTERS OF THE HIGH SCHOOL, EDINBURGH.

Illustrated by upwards of 100 Engravings on Wood and Steel.

TWELFTH EDITION.

THOMAS TEGG, CHEAPSIDE, LONDON;
BLACKIE & SON, QUEEN STREET, GLASGOW;
AND SOUTH COLLEGE STREET, EDINBURGH.
MDCCCXI.

Uttarpara Public Library.
Accn. N. 14270 Date 9.1.78

GLASGOW:
W. G. BLACKIE AND CO.,
PRINTERS.

TO
AGLIONBY ROSS CARSON, Esq., LL.D.,

F. R. S. AND F. A. S., EDIT., &c. &c.,

THIS EDITION OF

ADAM'S ROMAN ANTIQUITIES

Is respectfully dedicated,

IN TESTIMONY OF THE EDITOR'S ADMIRATION
OF THE DISTINGUISHED TALENT, SCHOLARSHIP, AND PROFESSIONAL SKILL,

BY WHICH,

As Rector of the High School of Edinburgh,
HE SUSTAINS THE REPUTATION OF THAT SEMINARY OF WHICH DR ADAM
WAS SO LONG THE ORNAMENT AND BOAST.

HIGH SCHOOL, EDINBURGH, Dec., 1833.

ADVERTISEMENT.

DR ADAM's elaborate "Summary of Roman Antiquities" has hitherto appeared in an octavo form, and, in consequence of its price, has not found its way into many of our classical schools. To remedy this inconvenience, the work is now presented in a more portable shape, and at little more than one-half of the original price. The editor trusts, that in thus rendering this admirable work accessible to every schoolboy, he does some service to classical literature.

The editor has availed himself of several valuable works that have appeared since the days of the learned author. Notes of considerable length will be found from Niebuhr's Roman History, from Henderson on Ancient Wines, from Blair on Slavery among the Romans, and from the works of Professor Anthon of New York. These notes in some instances correct the mistakes, and in others supply the deficiencies of the original work.

The numerous references interspersed throughout the text of former editions, have been removed to the foot of each page, which exhibits the text in a more continuous form. For the benefit of the tyro, translations have also been given of many of the Latin quotations. But to classical students, and others, who have occasion to consult the work, perhaps the greatest improvement will be found in the enlargement of the Indices. The Latin Index now contains fully four times more words and phrases than the former one, and embraces, it is hoped, every word and phrase explained in the volume.

Six Engravings on Steel and nearly one hundred wood-cuts will be found interspersed, which have been copied from Montfaucon's *L'Antiquité Expliquée*, Sir Wm Gell's *Pompeii*, and other works of the highest authority.

Lastly, in order to direct attention to the most essential topics, and to facilitate examination, it is the intention of the editor to publish, as soon as possible, a complete set of Questions, which will considerably abridge the teacher's labour, and save the student's time.

With these additions and alterations, the editor humbly trusts that this edition of Adam's Antiquities may be found not altogether undeserving of public notice and patronage.

PREFACE TO FIRST EDITION.

Nothing has more engaged the attention of literary men, since the revival of learning, than to trace, from ancient monuments, the institutions and laws, the religion, the manners, and customs of the Romans, under the general name of *Roman Antiquities*. This branch of knowledge is not only curious in itself, but absolutely necessary for understanding the classics, and for reading with advantage the history of that celebrated people. It is particularly requisite for such as prosecute the study of the civil law.

Scarcely on any subject have more books been written, and many of them by persons of distinguished abilities; but they are for the most part too voluminous to be generally useful. Hence a number of abridgments have been published; of which those of Kennet and Nieuport are esteemed the best. The latter is, on the whole, better adapted than the former to illustrate the classics; but being written in Latin, and abounding with difficult phrases, is not fitted for the use of younger students. Besides, it contains nothing concerning the laws of the Romans, or the buildings of the city, which are justly reckoned among the most valuable parts in Kennet.

On these accounts, near twenty years ago, the compiler of the following pages thought of framing from both, chiefly from Nieuport, a *compendium* for his own use, with an intention to print it, if he should meet with no book on the subject to his mind. But he soon perceived, that on several important points he could not derive from either the satisfaction he wished. He therefore had recourse to other sources of information, and chiefly to the classics themselves. To enumerate the various authors he has consulted would be tedious and useless. It is sufficient to say, that he has borrowed with freedom, from all hands, whatever he judged fit for his purpose. He has been chiefly indebted to Manutius, Brissonius, and Middleton, on the senate; to Pignorius, on slaves; to Sigonius, and Grucchi, Manutius, Huber, Gravina, Merula, and Heineccius, on the assemblies of the people, the rights of citizens, the laws and judicial proceedings; to Lipsius, on the magistrates, the art of war, shows of the circus, and gladiators; to Schæffer, on naval affairs and carriages; to Ferrarius, on the Roman dress; to Kirchmannus, on funerals; to Arbuthnot, on coins; to Dickson, on agriculture; to Donatus, on the city, to Turnebus, Abrahamus, Rosinus, Salmasius, Hottomannus,

Grævius, and Gronovius, Montfaucon, Pitiscus, Ernesti, and particularly to Gesner, in different parts of the work.

After making considerable progress in this undertaking, the compiler found the execution so difficult, that he would have willingly dropt it, could he have found any thing on the subject to answer his views. Accordingly, when Mr Leinpriere did him the favour to communicate his design of publishing that useful work, the *Classical Dictionary*, he used the freedom to suggest to him the propriety of intermingling with his plan a description of Roman Antiquities. But being informed by that gentleman that this was impracticable, and meeting with no book which joined the explanation of words and things together, he resolved to execute his original intention. It is now above three years since he began printing. This delay has been occasioned partly by the difficulty of the work, and making various alterations and additions; partly, also, by a solicitude to receive the remarks of some gentlemen of learning and taste, on whose judgment he could rely, who have been so obliging as to read over, with critical attention, the sheets as they were printed.

After finishing what relates to the laws and judicial proceedings, the compiler proposed publishing that part by itself, with a kind of *syllabus* of the other parts subjoined; that he might have leisure to reprint, with improvements, a Summary of Geography and History, which he composed a few years ago for the use of scholars. But after giving an account of the deities and religious rites in his cursory manner, and without quoting authorities, he was induced, by the advice of friends, to relinquish that design, and to postpone other objects, till he should bring the present performance to a conclusion. Although he has all along studied brevity as much as regard to perspicuity would admit, the book has swelled to a much greater size than at first he imagined.

The labour he has undergone can be conceived by those only who have been conversant in such studies. But he will think his pains well bestowed, if his work answer the end intended—to facilitate the acquisition of classical learning. He has done every thing in his power to render it useful. He has endeavoured to give a just view of the constitution of the Roman government, and to point out the principal causes of the various changes which it underwent. This part, it is hoped, will be found calculated to impress on the minds of youth just sentiments of government in general; by showing, on the one hand, the pernicious effects of aristocratic domination; and, on the other, the still more hurtful consequences of democratical licentiousness, and oligarchic tyranny.

But it is needless to point out what has been attempted in particular parts; as it has been the compiler's great aim, throughout the

whole, to convey as much useful information as possible within the limits he has prescribed to himself. Although very few things are advanced without classical authority, yet in so extensive a field, and amidst such diversity of opinions, he, no doubt, may have fallen into mistakes. These he shall esteem it the highest favour to have pointed out to him; and he earnestly entreats the assistance of the encouragers of learning to enable him to render his work more useful. He has submitted his plan to the best judges, and it has uniformly met with their approbation.

It may perhaps be thought, that in some places he has quoted too many authorities. But he is confident no one will think so, who takes the trouble to examine them. This he esteems the most valuable part of the book. It has at least been the most laborious. A work of this kind, he imagines, if properly executed, might be made to serve as a key to all the classics, and in some degree supersede the use of large annotations and commentaries on the different authors; which, when the same customs are alluded to, will generally be found to contain little else but a repetition of the same things.

The Compiler has now in a great measure completed, what above twenty years ago he conceived to be wanting in the common plan of education in this country. His first attempt was to connect the study of Latin Grammar with that of English; which was approved of by some of the first literary characters then in the kingdom. It is sufficient to mention Mr Harris and Dr Lowth. He has since contrived, by a new and natural arrangement, to include in the same book a vocabulary, not only of the simple and primitive words in the Latin tongue, but also of the most common derivatives and compounds, with an explanation of phrases and of tropes. His next attempt was to join the knowledge of ancient and modern geography, and the principles of history, with the study of the classics. And now he has endeavoured to explain difficult words and phrases in the Roman authors, from the customs to which they refer. How far he has succeeded in the execution he must leave others to judge. He can only say, that what he has written has proceeded from the purest desire to promote the improvement of youth; and that he should never have thought of troubling the world with his publications, if he could have found, on any of the subjects he has treated, a book adapted to his purpose. He has attained his end, if he has put it in the power of the teacher to convey instruction with more ease, and in a shorter time; and of the learner to procure, with the greater facility, instruction for himself. He has laboured long in the education of youth, and wished to show himself not unworthy of the confidence reposed in him by the public. His chief enjoyment in life has arisen from the acquisition and communication of useful knowledge: and he can truly

say with Seneca, "*Si cum hac exceptione detur sapientia, ut illam inclusam teneam, nec enunciem, rejiciam,*" Ep. 6.

Edinburgh, April, 1791.

ADVERTISEMENT TO SECOND EDITION.

THE compiler has felt much satisfaction from the favourable reception his performance has met with. He has, in particular, been highly gratified by the approbation of several of the masters of the great schools in England, and of the professors in the universities of both kingdoms. The obliging communications he has received from them, and from other gentlemen of the first character for classical learning, he will ever remember with gratitude. Stimulated by such encouragement, he has exerted his utmost industry to improve this edition. The numerous facts and authorities he has added will show the pains he has bestowed. The index of Latin words and phrases is considerably enlarged; and an index of proper names and things is subjoined; for suggesting the utility of which, he is indebted to the authors of the *Analytical Review*.

There are several branches of his subject which still remain to be discussed; and in those he has treated of, he has been obliged to suppress many particulars for fear of swelling his book to too great a size. It has therefore been suggested to him, that to render this work more generally useful, it ought to be printed in two different forms: in a smaller size for the use of schools; and in a larger form, with additional observations and plates, for the use of more advanced students. This, if he find it agreeable to the public, he will endeavour to execute to the best of his ability: but it must be a work of time; and he is now obliged to direct his attention to other objects, which he considers of no less importance.

As several of the classics, both Greek and Latin, are differently divided by different editors, it will be proper to mention what editions of these have been followed in the quotations: *Cæsar*, by *Clarke*, or in *usum Delphini*; *Pliny*, by *Brotier*; *Quintilian* and the writers on husbandry, by *Gesner*; *Petronius Arbitr.* by *Hormannus*; *Dionysius of Halicarnassus*, by *Reiske*; *Plutarch's Morals*, by *Nylander*; and *Dio Cassius*, by *Reimar.* It is needless to mention the editions of such authors as are always divided in the same manner. Those not divided into chapters, as *Appian*, *Strabo*, *Plutarch's Lives*, &c. are quoted by books and pages.

Edinburgh, May 21st, 1792.

QUESTIONS

ON

ADAM'S ROMAN ANTIQUITIES.

FOUNDATION OF THE CITY, AND DIVISION OF THE PEOPLE.

1. By whom was Rome founded, and when?
2. Into how many tribes did he divide the people?
3. Into how many *curiæ*, each tribe?
4. What was he called who presided over one *curia*?
5. He who presided over them all?
6. How many soldiers did Romulus choose from each tribe?
- 7, 8. What were these 3,000 called? What the commander of a tribe? What each soldier furnished by a tribe?
- 9, 10. How was the territory of Rome divided? To what purposes were these parts allotted?
- 11, 12. How were the people originally divided? What class was afterwards added?

SENATE.

13. For what purpose did Romulus institute the senate?
- 14, 15. Of what number did it at first consist? From whom, and how, were they chosen?
16. What were the senators called? Why? What, their offspring?
17. When was their number increased, according to Dionysius? When, according to Livy?
18. What were the original senators called? and their posterity? What, those added by Tarquinius Priscus?
19. How long did this number of 300 continue? How many did he add?
20. What was the number in the time of Julius Cæsar? After his death? Under Augustus?
21. What senators were called *conscripti*? Why? How was the senate in consequence addressed?

CHOOSING OF SENATORS.

22. How were persons chosen into the senate? From whom?
23. From whom is it thought by some that the senate was supplied?
24. How were they chosen after the battle of Cannæ? after the subversion of liberty? and under Augustus?

25. Who was the *princeps senatus*? To whom was the title afterwards given?

26. To what was regard had, in choosing senators?

27. At what age might one be chosen a senator?

28. What civil office first gave admission into the senate?

29. When might that he enjoyed, according to Dion Cassius? according to Polybius? according to Cicero?

30. Did the *questor* become a senator, *ex officio*? Were there any offices that gave a legal title to be chosen into the senate?

31. How else could admission be procured into that body?

32. Had any priest a seat in it, in right of his office?

33. What privilege did Augustus grant to the sons of senators? Why?

34. Who could not be chosen into the senate?

35. How did Ap. Claudius Cæcus disgrace that body?

36. When were freedmen admitted? Whom did Julius Cæsar admit? Were they allowed to continue?

37. What law was enacted A. U. 535, respecting the barks kept by senators? And why?

38. What fortune did it bebove a senator to have during the republic? What, in the time of Augustus?

39. How often was the senate reviewed? By whom? For what offences did the censor degrade them?

40. How?—Why did this punishment not render persons *infamous*, as when condemned at a trial?

41. When were supernumerary members first enrolled without formal election?

42. What was the *Alban senatorium*?

BADGES AND PRIVILEGES OF SENATORS.

43. What were the badges of senators?

44. Where did they sit in the theatre? in the amphitheatre? in the circus?

45. What exclusive right had they when sacrifices were offered to Jupiter?

QUESTIONS.

40. What privileges did Augustus reserve to those whom he excluded from the senate?

ASSEMBLING OF SENATE, &c.

47. By whose authority was the senate assembled?

48. By whom were they anciently summoned? By what in later times? What used to be added to this edict?

49. How were those punished who refused or neglected to attend? After what age did attendance become voluntary?

50. In what place alone could the senate be held? Why? What were these places called?

51. When was the senate held under the open air?

52. On what special occasions was it always held without the city?

53. At what stated times did the senate meet? On what days was it not lawful to meet?

54. What was an ordinary meeting called? What, an extraordinary senate? How were they then summoned?

55. What was necessary to render a decree legitimate?

56. What number constituted a quorum? What, before the time of Sulla? What, under Augustus?

57. How did any one, who suspected there was not a quorum, prevent a decree from being passed?

58. What did Augustus enact respecting the ordinary meetings of the senate? Why did he make this enactment?

59. When did the senate meet of course? For what purpose? Who presided on these occasions? What was done?

60. To what business was the month of February devoted?

MANNER OF HOLDING AND CONSULTING THE SENATE.

61. What was done by the magistrate who held the senate, before he entered the senate house? With what view?

62. What did Augustus order that each senator should do before he took his seat?

63. How were the consuls received when they entered?

64. On what matters was the senate consulted?

65. On what could they not determine without the order of the people?

66. How did the presiding magistrate lay the business before them? In what form did he ask the opinion of each?

67. What order was usually observed in asking their opinions?

68. In what order did they sit? Where did the consuls sit?

69. By whom were they sometimes asked their opinions?

70. How long did the consuls retain the order which they had observed at the outset? What was the practice in later times?

71. What was the phrase employed when they were all asked their opinion?

72. What rule did Augustus observe in consulting the senators?

73. Whose consent was necessary before any matter could be laid before the senate? What magistrates could bring forward a subject for deliberation without this consent?

74. What power had the tribunes of the people over the decrees of the senate? What was the exercise of this power called?

75. When any one interceded, what was the sentence of the senate called? On what other occasions was it so named?

76. With what is *senatus auctoritas* synonymous, when no intercession or informality is mentioned?

77. What initial letters were used when the two were conjoined?

78. How did the senators deliver their opinion? How did they express a mere assent?

79. Of what were the principal senators allowed to give their opinion, besides what was proposed?

80. Why did they require that the consul should lay it before the house?

81. If the consul refused, what other magistrates might do it, even against his will?

82. With what power was Augustus invested for life, in reference to this practice? What right was obtained by his successors?

83. Might the consuls interrupt those that spoke? With what view did they sometimes introduce things foreign to the subject?

84. How were those that abused this right of speaking without interruption, or who threw out abusive language, sometimes forced to desist?

85. How were the speeches of senators sometimes received?

86. Does the presiding magistrate seem to have exercised the same power at all times?

87. In what circumstances and with what view was it allowed to exclaim *divide*?

88. How were their opinions sometimes delivered in matters of very great importance?

89. To whom did they usually address themselves?

90. In what form did they commonly conclude?

91. Did they ever read their opinions?

92. When was a senator said "*addere sententiæ*"?

MANNER OF MAKING A DECREE.

93. In what consisted the chief power of the consul in the senate? By whom was this sometimes contested?

94. How was a decree of the senate made? In what words did the president request that a division should take place? Explain the phrases "*ire pedibus in sententiam alicujus*," and, "*discedere vel transire in alia omnia*."

95. Who were the *Pedarii*? Why were they so called?

96. Who passed over first? What was he called?

97. How was the question decided? Whose names were usually prefixed to the decree? What letter was anciently subscribed to it? and when?

98. Whom were the fathers said "*Pedibus ferre sententiam*"? What was their decree then called? What, when their opinions were asked? If the senate was unanimous, how was the discussion said to be made? If the contrary?

99. On what occasion were the opinions of the senators always asked?

100. How did they show, while the debate was going on, whose opinion they approved? What was his opinion called who was joined by the greatest number?

101. Was a decree ever brought into the senate in writing?

102. Who were not admitted when secrecy was necessary? What was a decree made in this manner, called?

103. What did J. Cæsar appoint with regard to the business of the senate? Who revoked this appointment? Was any account of their proceedings made out?

104. What other public registers were kept?

105. How were *senatus consultum* and *decretum* distinguished?

106. What order was observed in writing a decree? How was it marked at the end, when the tribunes interposed?

107. What were the terms used when the senate praised any one? What when they censured? When they gave orders to the consuls? When the consuls obeyed? When the senate complied with the desires of the people? When they asked any thing from the tribunes?

108. Where were their decrees deposited? where anciently? What was the *Tabularium*?

109. What was the consequence, when they were not carried to the treasury? What law was passed under Tiberius on this point? Why?

110. Were they ever suppressed or altered? ever reversed? Why not?

111. How was the senate dismissed?

POWER OF THE SENATE.

112. What was the power of the senate under the regal government?

113. How were they dealt with by Tarquin the Proud?

114. What was their power after the abolition of regal government? What, the consequence of their abuse of power?

115. By what means did the tribunes of the people first diminish their authority? how next? how afterwards? how lastly? What was formerly the case? How was their power most of all abridged?

116. How were senators treated in foreign countries? What privilege did they obtain, when they had occasion to travel? What honour was conferred on them in the provinces?

117. What deference was paid to their authority by the Roman people? What was the method usually observed in the management of weighty affairs? Was this the case in all matters of importance?

118. What power did they exercise in matters of religion? What, with regard to the treasury?—to the provinces?—to ambassadors?—to public thanksgivings and triumphs? to the conferring of titles?—to public crimes and disputes?—to the laws?—to the assemblies of the people?

119. In what was their power chiefly conspicuous? What decree did they then pass? What power did that decree confer on the consuls? What was it called? In what state was the republic then said to be?

120. What force had the decrees of the senate? By whom were they obeyed? By whom could they be cancelled? Was their force permanent?

121. What influence had the authority of the senate in the last age of the republic? In what did this contempt of the senate terminate?

122. How did Cicero attempt to establish its authority? How was this union broken? What did this give Cæsar an opportunity of doing?

123. What was the conduct of Augustus when he became master of the empire? How did Tiberius appear?

ly increase the power of the senate? What was the consequence? Was this substantial power? Why not?

124. What was usually prefixed to decrees at this time? How were these received by the senators?

125. What were the emperors' messages to the senate called? Why? Who first introduced them?

126. How long did the custom of referring every thing to the senate continue? How did the emperors act after this? Who first made use of these rescripts and edicts? What was the consequence of their becoming more frequent?

127. What were called *Privilegia*? In what bad sense was this word anciently used? What else did it denote?

128. What was the Royal law? In allusion to what, were they so called?

EQUITES.

129. Were the equites at first a distinct order in the state? What was their origin? What their original name? How were they divided?

130. Who afterwards increased their number? How many did Tullius Hostilius add? How many Tarquinius Priscus? What cause have we to suppose that he did more?

131. How many centuries of equites did Servius Tullius make? How did he form these? What sum was given to each of them to purchase horses? How were their horses maintained?

132. Of what utility was the equestrian order in the state?

133. When were they first reckoned a distinct order? Who after this were properly called equites?

134. From whom were they chosen? What were those called, who were descended from ancient families? What was the limited number? What, the requisite age? What, the fortune?

135. What were the badges of equites? What was, at first, their office? what, afterwards? When and why was the right of judging transferred to them? How was that right subsequently disposed of?

136. Who was called *magister societatis*? Who were the *Publicani* among the equites? In what respect were they held at Rome? In what, in the provinces?

137. What annual occurrence added splendour to the equestrian order? How was this procession made? What privilege did they enjoy at this time?

138. How often were they reviewed? By whom? Where? For what causes did the censor punish an

eques? and how? How did he express his approbation?

139. How were the less culpable degraded? What do we find mentioned as a reward sometimes conferred? By whom could this exemption be granted?

140. What was the eques called whose name stood first in the censor's hook? Why was this title given to him? To whom was it given under the emperors?

PLEBEIAN OR POPULAR ORDER.

141. What were the Roman citizens, with the exception of the patricians and equites, called? In what more general sense are these terms sometimes employed? For what is *plebs* usually put?

142. Who were called *plebs rustica*? Who, *plebs urbana*? Which was the more respectable class? How were the *plebs urbana* supported? What was their principal business? What were they called on this account? What, from their venality and corruption?

143. For what purpose were the leading men among the populace kept in pay by seditious magistrates? To what did the turbulence of the common people contribute? In what did it originate?

PATRONS AND CLIENTS; NOBILES, NOVI, IGNOBILES; &c.

144. How did Romulus connect together the patricians and plebeians? What duties were incumbent on the patron? What, on the client?

145. What were they prohibited from doing towards each other? How might he be punished who eoted otherwise? What was the consequence?

146. Was this protection in after-times extended only to individuals? Mention a few examples.

147. Who were called *Nobiles*? What right did they enjoy? What were these images? Who were called *Homines novi*? who, *ignobiles*? who, *Optimates*? who, *Populares*?

ORNTES AND FAMILIÆ; NAMES; IN-GENUI AND IBERTINI.

148. How were the Roman people subdivided? and each gens? What were those of the same gens, called? What, those of the same family? Who were also called *Agnati*? Why?

149. Who alone were anciently said to have a gens? When did the Plebeians receive the rights of gentes? What distinction arose from this? What is the meaning of the phrase *sine gente*?

150. What did the Romans use to mark the different gentes and families and to distinguish individuals?

151. Which was put first? Whom did it mark? How was it commonly written?

152. What followed the prænomen? What did it mark?

153. Which was put last? What did it mark?

154. What fourth name was sometimes added? On what account? Have we any instance of a second agnomen being added?

155. How many names do the Romans at first seem to have had? When did they begin commonly to have three?

156. Were these three always used? Which of them was generally used in speaking to any one? Why?

157. From what were the surnames derived?

158. When was the prænomen given to boys? What prænomen was given to the eldest son of the family? What to the rest?

159. From what was the only daughter of a family called? When there were two daughters how were they distinguished? How, if more than two? How were the prænomens of women anciently marked?

160. How long did the names of the gentes and surnames of the families remain fixed? When were they changed and confounded?

161. Who were those called *Liberi*? *Ingeui*?—*Liberti* and *Libertini*? When were they called *Liberti*? when, *Libertini*? Do the classics warrant us in believing that the *Libertini* were the sons of *Liberti*?

SLAVES.

162. How did men become slaves among the Romans?

163. What prisoners of war were not sold into slavery? what, were? Why were they said to be sold *sub corona*? why, *sub hasta*? What were they called?

164. Were slaves regularly sold in Rome? What were slave dealers called? How were they exposed to sale? Why so? What did the seller forfeit if he gave a false account? How were those sold whom he would not warrant?

165. How were slaves brought from beyond seas marked? On what condition were slaves sometimes sold? What were they called, when first brought to the city? What, when they had served long?

166. Might free born citizens sell

themselves, or be sold, for slaves? What was decreed by the senate on this point, to prevent frauds? What power had fathers over their children? Did these on that account lose the rights of citizens? What was the case with insolvent debtors?

167. Were criminals ever reduced to slavery? For what crimes? What was done to those condemned to any extreme punishment?

168. What became of the children of a female slave? Were slaves regularly married? What was their connection called? and themselves? What were homeborn slaves called?

169. What was the whole company of slaves in one house called? and the slaves? What, the proprietor of slaves? Who refused the name? Why?

170. How were the slaves employed? In what were they sometimes instructed? At what rate did such slaves sell? Who derived from them a great part of his wealth?

171. What slaves were called *pædagogi*? What was the *pædagogium*?

172. How were slaves promoted? By whom were the farms of the wealthy Romans chiefly cultivated? Were there no free labourers?

173. What power had masters over their slaves? How was this right exercised? What was the common punishment? What other punishments were sometimes inflicted? What was a slave called, who had been subjected to the latter punishment? Who had been often beaten?—who had been branded? In what place were they often shut up?

174. What persons were called *ingluvii*?

175. In what position were slaves beaten? What was done to deter them from offending? To whom was it chiefly applied?

176. How were slaves punished capitally? Till whose time?

177. To what were they liable, when their master was slain at home, and the murder was not discovered?

178. Were slaves transferable like other effects?

179. In what capacity could they not appear in a court of justice? What else were they not allowed to do? Was there any memorable exception to this last prohibition? What were these called?

180. What allowance was granted them for their sustenance per month? What else did they receive? What was their *peculium*? How did they dispose of it? What was such a slave called? How long did a sober and

industrious slave usually remain in servitude? Did slaves ever make presents to their masters? What agreement sometimes existed between the master and the slave?

181. How did the condition of slaves in families vary?

182. At what times were they allowed very great freedom?

183. Were the slaves in Rome and throughout Italy numerous? What number are some rich individuals said to have had? What other fact is mentioned as indicative of their numbers?

184. What other slaves were there, besides those of private individuals? For what purposes were they kept? How were they maintained?

185. Who were the *adscriptitii*? What was their state?

186. What name did slaves anciently bear? What, afterwards? How are they distinguished in the classics?

187. How were they anciently freed?

188. How was a slave freed *per centum*?

189. How, *per vindictam*? What was the turning round of the slave called? What, the rod with which he was struck? From what circumstances was it so called?

190. How were slaves freed *per testamentum*? When were slaves thus freed called *Orcini* or *Charonitæ*? and why? When did the heir retain the rights of patronage?

191. What was liberty procured in any of these methods called?

192. By what other methods were slaves freed in latter times? Did any other method confer complete freedom? What more was requisite?

193. What was anciently the condition of all freed slaves? How were they distributed? Why were laws subsequently made to limit the manumission of slaves? What number was a master allowed to free by his will? What did Augustus ordain respecting slaves who had been bound, whipt, or branded for any crime?

194. What was enacted respecting slaves by the law Julia Norbana? What were they called in consequence?

195. By what custom did they show that they had obtained their freedom? What did they receive as the badge of liberty? With what were they presented by their master? What did they then assume and prefix?

196. What rights did patrons retain over their freedmen?

197. Who succeeded to the effects of

a freedman, when he died intestate, without heirs?

198. What punishment was inflicted on a freedman ungrateful to his patron?

RIGHTS OF ROMAN CITIZENS.

199. Who obtained the rights of citizens in the early days of Rome?

200. What methods did Romulus adopt to increase the number of his citizens? Did his successors imitate his example? In what instances?

201. To whom was the freedom of the city granted, besides the city and country tribes? What were these towns called? and their inhabitants? When did they become *cives ingenui*? What resulted from this?

202. When was the freedom of the city more sparingly conferred? How was it then bestowed? What right was then given to some and not to others? Who first obtained the freedom of the city without the right of voting? To whom was it afterwards given?

203. What towns received both the freedom and the right of voting?

204. To whom was this right afterwards granted? To whom was it communicated after the social war? To what country afterwards? Was the freedom of the city liberally or sparingly conferred under the emperors? To whom was it at last extended by Caracalla?

205. Who were anciently called *hostes*, and *peregrini*? After Rome had extended her empire, how were the rights of her subjects divided?

206. What did the *jus Quiritium* comprehend? What were their private rights properly called? What their public rights?

PRIVATE RIGHTS OF ROMAN CITIZENS.

207. What were the private rights of Roman citizens?

208. What did the *jus libertatis* comprehend?

209. How were the citizens of Rome secured from the dominion of tyrants? How, from the tyrannical treatment of magistrates?

210. What court could pass sentence on the life of a citizen?

211. What punishments were magistrates not allowed to inflict?

212. What expression checked their severest decrees?

213. What was ordained by the laws of the twelve tables with regard to insolvent debtors? What were they then called? In what state were they?

214. What was done to any one who

was indebted to several persons and could not find a cautioner?

215. What law was made to check the cruelty of usurers?

216. Why were the people not satisfied with this? What did they afterwards demand? How far was this demand at one time complied with?

RIGHT OF FAMILY.

217. What had each gens peculiar to itself?

218. Who succeeded, when heirs by the father's side of the same family failed?

219. How could one pass from a patrician to a plebeian family, or from a plebeian to a patrician?

RIGHT OF MARRIAGE.

220. What was requisite before a citizen might marry a slave, a barbarian, or a foreigner?

221. What is the distinction between *connubium* and *contubernium*?

222. What intermarriages did the laws of the *Decemviri* prohibit? Was this restriction permanent?

223. What was afterwards said of a patrician lady when she married plebeian? From what was she excluded?

224. To what was the expression *gentis enuptio* applied?

RIGHT OF A FATHER.

225. What power had a father over his children? How might he dispose of them when infants? (What was the acknowledgment of a new-born infant's legitimacy?) What was his power over them when grown up? Did *Romulus* at first permit this right in all cases?

226. Could a son acquire property? When acquired, what was it called? What, if acquired in war?

227. In what respect was the condition of a son harder than that of a slave? How did the promotion of the son to any public office effect the power of the father? How long did this power continue? Did a daughter, after marriage, remain under her father's power?

EMANCIPATION AND ADOPTION.

228. What did it bebove a father to do, when he wished to emancipate his son? What was this sale termed? To whom did he sell him? Why was the purchaser so called? Who else were present at the sale? What took place in their presence?

229. Why was this imaginary sale repeated thrice? Did the purchaser

manumit the son after the third sale? Why not? How then did he dispose of him? What immediately followed?

230. Whence did this custom of selling *per æs et libram* take its rise?

231. What formalities were used in emancipating a daughter or grandchildren? How often were they repeated? Why were new modes of emancipation invented? By whom? What form was substituted by *Athanasius*? What, by *Justinian*?

232. When might a man assume children by adoption? With what view? When was this adoption called *arrogatio*? And why? When, properly adoption? Before whom was this performed? With what formalities? Where? Into what did the adopted pass? What general name does *Cicero* give to these two forms?

RIGHT OF PROPERTY.

233. How were things divided among the Romans with respect to property? What were things of *divine* right called? Give an example of the *res sacræ*—of the *res religioſæ*—of the *res sanctæ*.

234. To whom were these things subject? Could the property of them be transferred? How were temples rendered sacred? Could any thing legally consecrated be afterwards applied to a profane use? To whom were temples supposed to belong? How did things cease to be sacred?

235. How did any place become religious? What were sepulchres held religious? What was requisite before they could be built or repaired? What was the only right connected with them that could be transferred?

236. Why were the walls of cities held inviolable? By whose authority were they raised or repaired?

237. What were things of human right called? How were they divided?

238. What things were called *res universitatſ*, or, more properly, *res publicæ*? Mention instances. What were called *res communæ*? Give examples. What does *communis* used as a substantive, denote?

239. What things were called *res nullius*? When was an estate referred to this class? What was such an estate called?

240. What other division of things was there? What were the movable things of a farm called?

241. Mention another division of things still? What are corporeal things called by *Cicero*? what, incorporeal? How do others more properly distinguish them? Repeat the

brief division of things given by Horace.

242. How were private things divided? What things were called *res mancipi*? What, *res mancipi res*?

243. Enumerate the *res mancipi*.

244. What were the servitudes of farms in the country? What was the breadth of a *via*, when straight? at a turn? What the breadth of an *actus*? of an *iter*? What other servitudes may be added to these?

245. What farms were called *prædia libera*? What, *prædia serva*?

246. What buildings were called *prædia urbana*? How did they become *res mancipi*? What were all buildings and lands called? What buildings were called *ædes*? What, *villæ*? what place, *area*? what, *ager*? What was properly called *fundus*?

247. What were the servitudes of the *prædia urbana*?

248. What space was anciently left between houses? What was it called? Were these interstices always left? Who restored the ancient mode of building?

249. What houses were called *insulae*? How are *domus* and *insulae* sometimes distinguished? Was this distinction observed in ancient times? To what was this name given under the emperors? What were the inhabitants of them called? To whom else was this name applied? What were the proprietors of the *insulae* called? and their agents? Why were houses in the city raised to a great height? How were they occupied? What were the upper stories called? What, he who rented an *insula* or any part of it?

250. What other servitudes were there? What was the *servitus stillicidii et fluminis*?—the *servitus olivæ*?—the *servitus non altius tollendi*? To what height were houses limited under Augustus?

MODES OF ACQUIRING PROPERTY.

251. What was the transferring of property called? How was it effected? With what formalities? Explain the phrases *dare mancipio*,—*accipere*,—*jurat*, *se fore mancipii tempus in omne tui—sui mancipii esse*—*mancipare agrum allicui*—and, *emancipare fundos*.

252. How does Cicero use *mancipium* and *nexus* or *-um*?

253. What other modes were there of acquiring legal property? What was the *jure cessio*? In what case did it chiefly take place?

254. What was the *usufructus* or *usu-*

capio? Among whom only did this take place? If there was any interruption in the possession, what was it called? How was this made in country farms? What length of time was afterwards necessary to constitute prescription? What was this new method of acquiring property by possession, called?

255. What was the *emptio sub onerosa*?

256. What was the *auctio*? Of what gesture did the person who bade, make use?

257. Whence was the custom of setting up a spear at an auction derived? What meaning is hence given to *hasta*? What, to *sub hasta venire*?

258. How were the time and terms of the auction advertised? For what is *tabula* hence put? Why were those whose goods were thus advertised said *pendere*, and their goods called *bona suspensa*?

259. How and where did it behave auctions to be made? Who was also present at them? What was his duty? What was the phrase for deferring the sale?

260. What was the seller called? What was he said to do? What was the right of property conveyed to the purchaser called? If that right was not complete, what was he said to do?

261. What were the three cases in which only *adjudicatio* took place? Who were commonly appointed in settling bounds?

262. What donations were called *munera*? What, *dona*? Was this distinction always observed?

263. When did presents become very frequent and costly among the Romans? By whom and to whom were they sent? What presents were called *strenæ*?—*Apophoreta*? *Xenia*?

264. What things were said to be in *dominio quiritario*? In what were other things said to be? What were the proprietors of these called? What distinction was there between *honitarii* and the *domini quiritarii*? By whom was it abolished?

265. What was called *usufructus*? What was the person called who had this use and enjoyment?

RIGHT OF TESTAMENT AND INHERITANCE.

266. What peculiar privileges had Roman citizens with respect to wills?

267. Where were testaments anciently made?

268. When was a testament said to be made in *prociuctu*?

269. What was the usual method of

making a will, after the laws of the twelve tables were enacted? How was this done? What was this imaginary sale called? What formalities followed when this act had been finished in due form? What was this act called? Were these formalities always observed? What was reckoned sufficient, especially in later times?

270. In what case was a will called holographum? By whom was it sometimes written? Who were usually employed in drawing it up? What was ordained with respect to the writer of another's testament? When a testament was written by another, what declaration did the testator annex? On what were testaments usually written? Why? What were they hence called? What is meant by *prima cere*? by *cere extreme* or *ima*? Was the term *tabule* limited to testaments so written?

271. By whom were testaments always subscribed? with what were they sealed? How were they further secured? What was the law with respect to this?

272. When might the testator unseal his will?

273. In what language were testaments always written? Was it not allowed to express a legacy in Greek?

274. How many copies were made of the same testament—one, or more? give an instance.

275. Where were they deposited? To whom, for example, did J. Cæsar entrust his?

276. How were the heir or heirs written in the first part of a will? If there were several heirs, what were specified? What was done, if the testator had no children of his own? What, if the heirs first appointed did not accept, or died under puberty? What were they called?

277. Could a corporate city inherit an estate, or receive a legacy?

278. Were a man's own children necessarily his heirs? What was the cause of disinheriting called? What name was given to a testament of this kind?

279. When an estate or other property was left in trust to a friend, what was it called? And the person to whom it was thus left? How was a testament of this kind expressed? In what language, written?

280. What appointments were made in the latter part of the will? In what form?

281. In how many different ways were legacies left? What were these

ways? What was the form employed in bequeathing a legacy *per vindicationem*?—*per damnationem*?—*stipendi modis*?—*per præceptionem*? Whence was the first of these forms so called? How was the second form sometimes expressed? When was a legacy said to be left *per præceptionem*?

282. What name was given to additions made to a will? How were they expressed? By what must they be confirmed?

283. In whose presence was the will opened after the testator's death? If they were absent or dead, what was done?

284. Within what time was it usually required that the heir should enter on his inheritance? What was this act called? In what words was it performed? What was he then said to have done? How did one become heir, when this formality was not required?

285. If the father or grandfather succeeded, what were they called? If the children or grandchildren? If brothers or sisters?

286. On whom did the goods devolve, of any one who died intestate? In what order?

287. Into how many parts was the inheritance commonly divided? What were these called? What, the whole? Explain the phrases—*heres ex esse*,—*ex semisse*,—*ex triente*,—*ex quadrante*, &c.

288. What were the divisions of the uncia?

RIGHT OF TUTELAGE.

289. When the father of a family died intestate, leaving no guardians to his children, on whom did this charge devolve? What was it hence called? Why has this law been generally blamed?

290. When there was no guardian by testament, nor a legal one, what was done in the case of minors and women? Was this always the case?

291. Were women among the ancient Romans ever allowed to transact business of importance? Under what control might a husband place his wife after his decease? Did women ever act as guardians? How might a negligent or fraudulent guardian be called to account? What restrictions were laid on guardians, under the emperors?

PUBLIC RIGHTS OF ROMAN CITIZENS.

292. What were the public rights of Roman citizens?

293. What was the *jus census*?

294. What, the *jus militiæ*? Who were at first enlisted? Who were taken under the emperors?

295. What was the *jus tributorum*? How were *tributum* and *vectigal* distinguished?

296. How many kinds of tribute were there? What were these three kinds? What was the first called? What the second? What the third?

297. When and how long were the poor freed from taxation? On what occasion were they again forced to contribute? For what purpose?

298. When, and why were annual tributes remitted? How long did this immunity continue?

299. What were the three kinds of *vectigalia*?

300. What was the *portorium*? What were the collectors of it called? When were the *portoria* remitted? On what were they afterwards imposed by Cæsar?

301. What were the *decumæ*? Who, the *decumani*? In what estimation were they held? Why? What was the ground called, from which tithes were paid? What became of these lands?

302. What was the *scriptura*? Why was it so called?

303. How and by whom were these taxes let? What were those called who farmed them?

304. What law was made respecting the sale of salt, soon after the expulsion of Tarquin? When was a new tax imposed on it? When was this dropped?

305. What was the tax called *vice-sima*? For what purposes was the money raised from it reserved?

306. Mention some other taxes invented by the emperors.

307. What was the *jus suffragii*? What the *jus honorum*? of what nature were these public offices?

308. How were sacred rites divided? What sacred rites were public? What, private? By whom was the public hearth of the city preserved?—the hearths of the thirty *curiæ*?—the fires of each village? How did the term *paganus* come to be used for heathens? What did it anciently signify?

309. What were the rites peculiar to each *gens* called? Were they ever intermitted? What domestic gods had every father of a family?

310. What sacred rites were retained by those who came from the free towns and settled at Rome?—by the colonies?

311. Could the *Romana* adopt new

or foreign gods? give examples. What was done to any one who introduced foreign rites of himself? What change in this respect took place under the emperors?

312. Could any one be at the same time a citizen of Rome, and of another city? Was this the case in Greece? Could any one lose the freedom of the city? What took place when the rights of citizenship were taken from any one? For example when citizens were banished? What did Augustus add to this form of banishment? What was the form called *relegatio*?

313. Did captives in war lose the rights of citizens? How might they be recovered? When did a foreigner who had obtained the freedom of Rome, forfeit his citizenship? What was this called?

314. What was any loss of liberty, or of the rights of citizens, called? What was the *diminutio capitis maxima*?—*media*?—*minima*?

JUS LATII.

315. What were the boundaries of ancient Latium? What nations did it contain? To what was it afterwards extended? Whom did it then comprehend? What were the inhabitants called? Who are meant by *scellæ Latini nomen*?

316. How did the *jus Latii* rank in relation to the *jus civitatis* and the *jus italicum*? What was the difference?

317. What laws did the Latins use? Might they adopt any of the Roman laws? What were they then called? What was the expression applied to any state that did not choose to do so?

318. Where were the Latins enrolled? Might they be called to Rome to give their suffrages? How did they ascertain in what tribe they should vote? What authority did the consuls sometimes exercise over them on these occasions?

319. What Latins became citizens of Rome? When were they first permitted to enjoy honours? What right did that law grant? What distinction was notwithstanding retained?

320. Were the Latins at first allowed the use of arms? For what purpose were they afterwards entrusted with them? What proportion of the army did they sometimes furnish? Were they embodied in the legions? To what degrading punishment were they subject?

321. What sacred rites had they in common with Roman citizens? Who presided in these at the sacrifices? What rites and deities, peculiar to

themselves? What solemn assemblies had they also? For what purposes? Who were excluded from this convention?

JUS ITALICUM.

322. What district of country was called Italy? On what conditions were the states of Italy received into alliance? In what respects was their condition the same with that of the Latins? In what did it differ?

323. When, and why, were several of them reduced to a harder condition? What states especially suffered? How were they punished? What loss did Capua sustain? When and by what laws did the Italians obtain the right of voting, and of enjoying honours? By whom were these privileges abridged for a short time? To whom? What changes did Augustus make?

324. What distinction still continued? Were these rights granted to cities or states out of Italy? Where were farms in those places said, in consequence, to be? What were they called? Of what were they said to constitute a part?

PROVINCES.

325. What countries were called provinces? What measures did the senate adopt on the reduction of any country?

326. What were the laws called that were thus prescribed? How were they communicated to the people? What phrases have we hence?

327. What was the first country which the Romans reduced into the form of a province?

328. Was the condition of all the provinces the same? According to what did they differ? What privileges were some of them allowed? Of what were some deprived?

329. What officers were sent into each province? What were their respective duties? With what were the provinces oppressed? What burdens did the Romans impose on the vanquished? What was the annual tribute called? What, the tax called *census soli*? What were those called who paid their taxes in money?—those who paid in produce?

330. Did the sum annually received from stipendiary states vary? On what did the revenue of the *vestigales* depend? What smaller proportion was sometimes exacted instead of the tenth part? How much more was exacted in cases of necessity? What remuneration was given to the husbandmen in such cases?

331. What were the three kinds of payment made by the provincials, according to Asconius?

332. What was the canon *frumentarius*? What was done with the corn thus received?

333. Were the people of the provinces, under the emperors, obliged to furnish any other contributions? What other taxes did they pay? What articles of commerce were also taxed?

MUNICIPIA, COLONIAE, ET PREFECTURAE.

334. What were municipia? What the different kinds of municipia? What laws and customs did they use? What were these called? Were they obliged to receive the Roman laws? In what state did some of them rather choose to remain?

335. Where were these free towns anciently? Where do we afterward find them? What instances does Pliny mention?

336. What were colonies? How were they transplanted? Who determined in what manner the lands should be divided, and to whom?

337. How did the new colony march to their destined place? In what manner were the lands marked out and allotted? What took place before all this?

338. When a city was to be built, how and by whom was the compass of it marked out? Who followed the founder? What part of the ceremony did they perform? How did they fix the places of the gates? What name was hence given to a gate? Why are towns said to have been called *urbes*? Who describes the form of founding cities among the Greeks? What, does he say, was the first city built?

339. What was done when a city was solemnly destroyed? What is mentioned in the sacred writings on this subject?

340. In what light did the ancients regard the walls of cities? In what, the gates?

341. What was the *pomœrium*? For what is it sometimes put? When was it extended?

342. From whom are these ceremonies used in building cities said to have been borrowed?

343. What was the law with regard to the renovation of a colony?

344. What day was solemnly kept by the colonies?

345. Of whom did the colonies consist? What was the consequence? What were the rights of the Roman

colonies, according to some authors? According to others? Of what nature were the rights of Latin colonies? How did this affect the status of those Roman citizens who gave their name to a Latin colony? In what condition were the Italian colonies? Wherein did the difference consist?

346. Who first introduced military colonies? By whom was he imitated? Who were sent to those colonies? What were the other colonies called for the sake of distinction? Why?

347. In what did the colonies differ from the free towns? What were their two chief magistrates called? And their senators? Why? What fortune was requisite for a decurio under the emperors?

348. What was the senate of Grecian cities, under the Roman empire, called? Its members? The place where it met at Syracuse? An assembly of the people? What was the honorarium decurionatus? To what regulations respecting the choice of senators were they subjected in Bithynia? What was an act passed by the senate or people called? What peculiar custom was observed there? On what occasions? By whom was this disapproved of? Why?

349. Who took charge of the interests of the colonies at Rome?

350. What were prefectures? What towns were reduced to this form? Of what were they deprived? On what did their private right depend? And their public right?

351. What places were called fora? What, conciliabula?

352. What cities were called confederate states? In what state were they? Give examples.

FOREIGNERS.

353. Who were anciently called peregrini? When did the name fall into disuse? How were the inhabitants of the whole world then divided? What was the Roman empire itself called? To what country is the name still given? Why?

354. What was the condition of foreigners while Rome was free? What privileges were they denied? To what hardship were they subject? Mention instances. What afterwards rendered this impracticable?

355. Under what prohibition did they lie with regard to dress? To legal property, and wills? What became of their goods after death? How did the patron succeed? Were these inconveniences perpetuated?

ASSEMBLIES OF THE PEOPLE.

356. What was an assembly of the whole people called? Of a part?

357. What business was transacted in the comitia? Who summoned them and presided in them? What was he then said to do? What, when he laid any thing before the people?

358. How many kinds of comitia were there? What were they, and by whom instituted?

359. What was requisite before the comitia curiata and centuriata could be held?

360. What were the dies comitiales?

361. During what time of the day could the comitia be held? Where did the comitia meet for creating magistrates? Where, for making laws and holding trials.

COMITIA CURIATA.

362. How did the people vote in the comitia curiata? What was the resolution of a majority of these said to be? Why was every thing of importance determined in them?

363. By whom were they held at first? Afterwards? Where did they meet? What was this place afterwards called? And why? When was the comitium first covered? How was it afterwards adorned?

364. Who only had a right to vote at the comitia curiata? What was the curia called that voted first?

365. When were the comitia curiata more rarely assembled? And for what purposes only? How was the curio of each curia chosen?

366. What was a law made by the curia called? Enumerate the chief of these. What power had magistrates, without the first of these laws? What extension of power did it confer on them? How and why does this law seem to have been passed in after times?

367. Why was the form of adoption called arrogatio made at the comitia curiata?

368. Where were testaments anciently made? Whence were they called comitia calata? Why is this name sometimes applied to the comitia centuriata?

369. Give an example of the detestatio sacrorum. What does Plautus call an inheritance without this requisite?

COMITIA CENTURIATA AND CENSUS.

370. Which were the principal comitia? How did the people vote in them? In what light was a matter decreed

by a majority of centuries, regarded? According to what census were they held?

371. What was the census?

372. What method did Servius adopt to ascertain the number of the people and the fortunes of each individual? What festival did he likewise appoint?

373. How did he then divide the citizens? Did the division by centuries prevail at Rome? What instances are adduced? What number did a century contain?

374. What fortune had those who composed the first class?

375. Into how many centuries was it subdivided? Who were added to these?

376. Of how many centuries did the second class consist? What were their estates worth? Who were added to these? Were these artificers members of either the first or the second class? Why may we not suppose so?

377. Of how many centuries the third class? Their estate?

378. Of how many centuries the fourth? Their estate? Whom does Dionysius add to this class?

379. Of how many centuries the fifth class? Their estates? But according to Dionysius? What three centuries were included among these, according to Livy?

380. Whom did the sixth class comprehend? How many centuries did they form?

381. What was the number of centuries in all the classes, according to Livy?—and according to Dionysius? How do some make the number of Livy to amount to 194?

382. Were the arms of all the classes alike? How were they placed in the army?

383. What was the consequence of this arrangement? Why was the chief power thus vested in the richest citizens? What burden depended, equally with the votes at the Comitia, on the number of centuries? What proportion of this burden did the first class bear? How did the classification of Servius Tullius throw the chief influence into the hands of the first class?

384. What alteration was made in after-times? When, or how, was this done?

385. What were those called who were included under the first class? What, the rest? What are the most approved authors hence called?

386. What were those of the lowest class called? What, these who had

below a certain valuation? Why are only five classes mentioned sometimes? What is hence the phrase for those of the lowest class?

387. How often was this review of the people made? By whom? Was the census always held at certain intervals?

388. What kind of sacrifice was offered, when the census was finished? Of what animals did it consist? What was it hence called? Why was it called *Lustrum*? Whence is *lustrum* put for the space of five years? With what do the poets sometimes confound it?

389. Where was the census anciently held? Where after the year 320? Where was the purifying sacrifice made? Was the *lustrum* always performed?

CAUSES OF ASSEMBLING THE COMITIA CENTURIATA.

390. For what purposes were the comitia centuriata held? What magistrates were created in them? What laws passed? What trials held? What else was done at these comitia?

MAGISTRATES WHO PRESIDED AT THE COMITIA CENTURIATA, &c.

391. By what magistrates only could the comitia be held? For what purpose only might they be held by the *interrex*?

392. What other magistrates assembled the people by centuries? Why was this assembly not called comitia? When were the prætors not allowed, and when was it allowed them, to hold the comitia? What prætor in particular enjoyed this power?

393. For what purposes did the consuls hold the comitia?

394. How did they determine by which of them they should be held?

395. By whom were the comitia held for the creating of the first consuls?

396. By whom, for the creating of a *rex sacrorum*?

397. What influence had the person he presided in the comitia?

398. What was done, when the comitia for the election of magistrates could not be held in due time? How long did he command? By whom were the comitia then held? What sometimes happened, in the absence of the consuls?

399. Where were the comitia centuriata always held? Why? What was the practice in latter times?

400. How were the comitia centuriata usually assembled? How long before

the time of meeting were they summoned? Why? What was this space of time called? Why? Why were they not held on the market-days?

401. How were the comitia creating magistrates sometimes summoned?

402. Who were allowed to be present at the comitia centuriata?

CANDIDATES.

403. What were those called who sought preferments? From what circumstance? Was this practice always allowed?

404. What part of dress was not worn by candidates? Why?

405. What was the law, in the latter ages of the republic, with regard to the presence of candidates? What else was requisite? Why was it necessary that their names should be received by the magistrates? How might the opposition of the consuls be overruled?

How did candidates endeavour to gain the favour of the people before the time of election? By whom were they accompanied on these occasions? What custom was anciently observed by them? By whom were they attended when they went down at certain times, to the Campus Martius? For what purpose did they employ divisors? Was not this forbidden by law? What was the office of the interpretes? And of the acquestres? What method did candidates sometimes adopt to disappoint their competitors?

407. What phrases were respectively applied to those who opposed any candidate, to those who favoured him, to those who got one to be elected, and to those who hindered one's election?

MANNER OF PROPOSING A LAW, &c.

408. When a law was to be proposed what were the preparatory steps? How was it promulgated? For how long? Why? How did the promulgator meanwhile exert himself? Were all these formalities observed in ancient times?

409. In what circumstances did the proposer of a law sometimes speak against it?

410. What similar form was observed in trial for treason? What change of personal appearance did the accused in the mean time undergo? How was he employed? By whom were his entreaties seconded?

MANNER OF TAKING THE AUSPICES.

411. What preliminary ceremony was performed, on the day of the comitia, by him who was to preside at them? What does Cicero call these? What is the Campus Martius hence said to be? What were the comitia themselves called?

412. With what was the Tabernaculum probably identical? What was the consequence if it had not been taken in due form? What was the usual declaration of the augurs on such occasions? To what length did the ancient Romans carry their scrupulosity on this point?

413. How were the magistrates said to be elected, when there was nothing wrong in the auspices?

414. In what form of words did the consul ask the augur to attend him? How did he reply?

415. What were the two kinds of auspices that pertained to the comitia centuriata? What were those birds called, which gave omens by flight? What, those by singing? What phrase was employed when the omens were favourable? When they were unfavourable?

416. From what else were omens taken? What was the person called who kept them? In what manner were they supposed to indicate a bad omen? What appearances were accounted a good one? What was the latter called?

417. How did the augur announce that the auspices were unexceptionable? That they were not so? What was the consequence of this latter announcement?

418. What was this declaration of the augur called? How does Cicero speak of the augurs, in allusion to this? Who seems to assert the contrary? How are they to be reconciled?

419. Might any other magistrate than he who presided, take the auspices? For what purpose was this sometimes done? If such magistrate declared that he had heard thunder or seen lightning, what was he said to do? What was the consequence? What followed if his avowment was ascertained to be false? Why so? What was the formula commonly used, on this account, in the edict by which the comitia were summoned? To whom did Clodius extend this prohibition?

420. By what other circumstances were the comitia stopped? What was epilepsy hence called?

421. What took place, if a tempest

arose during the comitia? Were the elections that had previously taken place, thus rendered invalid?

MANNER OF HOLDING THE COMITIA
CENTURIATA.

422. Where did the people meet? With what religious ceremony did the presiding magistrate begin the business of the comitia? Whom did he then address? On what subject?

423. What was then done, if magistrates were to be chosen? What was anciently the practice in choosing magistrates?

424. What was done, if a law was to be passed? Where was a similar form observed? For what reason?

425. What was the usual beginning of all applications to the people? What was thus said to be done? What is hence the meaning of the phrases, *jubere legem, vetare legem, rogare magistratus, rogare quaestiones*? In what terms did the magistrates next address them? What did the people then do? What was he said thus to do? And the people?

426. In what order were the centuries anciently called to give their votes? How afterwards? Describe the manner in which the lot was cast. What was the century called which came out first? Those which followed next? The rest? What centuries are usually called *jure vocatae*? What importance was attached to the vote of the *centuria praerogativa*? What significations does the term in consequence bear? For what is it put among later writers?

427. How do some writers account for the mention of tribes in the comitia centuriata? How do others explain the fact? What language of Cicero is irreconcilable with the latter explanation?

428. How did the citizens anciently give their votes? What form did they use in creating magistrates? And in passing laws? By what term was the will of the people expressed? And that of the senate?

429. Did the person nominated by the prerogative century always accept? What was done when he declined, or when the presiding magistrate disapproved of their choice? What was the form then employed? How did the other centuries usually vote in such cases? What similar circumstance sometimes occurred in passing a bill?

430. How did the people vote in later times? What were the laws called, by which this was ordained?

Why was this change made in the mode of voting? Enumerate the various laws by which this privilege was conferred? What was the subject of the *Gabinian law*?—of the *Caesian*?—of the *Papirian*?—of the *Collian*? When were they severally enacted? For what purposes?

431. What was the enclosure called, into which the centuries passed? How did they move into it? What were they hence said to be? What was the *pons* or *ponticulus*? What phrase was hence applied to old men at sixty?—and what were they called? Why? What authors assign a different name for this phrase?

432. How many *Pontes* and *Sepes* were there? How does the language of Cicero accord with this opinion? What opinion, inconsistent with what we read in other authors, do some writers entertain on this point?

433. What did each citizen receive at the entrance of the *pons*? From whom? How were they inscribed? How many did they receive? What other tables were sometimes given in? Why did this seldom happen? Under whom did this same thing take place? When?

434. On what occasions did they receive two tablets? What letters were inscribed on them? What phrase have we hence?

435. How did they dispose of these tablets? By whom was that pointed out to them? What was their office? By whom were the ballots taken out and counted? What other duty did they perform? How did they count them? What was this called? What does the phrase *omne punctum ferre bonum* signify? What was held to be the vote of each century? What was the person called, who told to the consul the vote of his century?

436. Who commonly undertook the offices of *distributores, rogatores, and custodes*? How many did Augustus select for these duties? From what order?

437. What took place when the points of any century were equal? Was this rule always observed? What ensued on the summation of the votes?

438. What circumstance in the election was esteemed very honourable? How did the newly elected consuls adorn the images of their ancestors?

439. What phrase was used of him who gained the vote of a century?—of him who lost it?—of him who was rejected? What is the meaning of *ferre suffragium, vel tabellam*?

440. What expressions were applied to the Magistrates created at the Com-

lia Centuriata? What addition used to be made, to denote the fulness of their right?

441. Explain the phrases *perferre legem*; *legem jubere*, vel *rogationem accipere*; *antiquare, vetare*, vel *non accipere*; *legem*; *rogare legem*; *abrogare legem*; *derogare legi*, vel *de lege*; *subrogare legem*; *obrogare legem*.

442. What two clauses were commonly added to all laws? What epithet does Cicero apply to the latter clause? Why?

443. What sanction used also to be annexed? Explain the expression *per satum*. What does the phrase *Exquirere sententias per satum* hence signify? What other sanction was added in many laws? What does it amount to?

444. What was done with a law, when it was passed? How was it made known to the community?

445. When did the consuls first begin to enter on their office on the first of January? About what time were the *comitia* for their election held, after that year?—with what exceptions? When did they enter on office, in the time of the first Punic war? When were they created? At what time were the *Pretors* elected? By what name were they called, from the time of their election till they entered on their office?

446. When might the *comitia* for enacting laws or for trials, be held?

COMITIA TRIBUTA.

447. How did the people vote in the *Comitia Tributa*?

448. From what was the name of *Tribes* derived? What were the first three tribes called? From whom was the first tribe named? Whom did it include? From whom, the second? Whom did it include? From whom, or what, the third? Who were included in it?

449. Who doubled the number of tribes? What did he still retain? How were they then distinguished?

450. Why did *Servius Tullius* introduce a new arrangement? According to what principle did he distribute the citizens? Into how many regions did he divide the city? What were these called? What did the inhabitants of these four regions constitute? From what had they their names? What prohibition was laid upon them with regard to residences? Why? How was it enforced? What distinctive appellation was given to these four tribes? Did their number vary?

451. Into how many parts did he at the same time divide the Roman territory? What were these called?

452. What increase in the number of

tribes took place A. U. 265? How many according to *Dionysius*, did *Servius* institute? In what does he seem to contradict this statement? Why and to what, was the number afterwards increased? How long did this number continue? When are eight or ten new tribes said to have been added? How were these speedily disposed of?

453. What was a tribe, according to the institution of *Servius Tullius*? How was this afterwards altered? What desire of change then manifested itself? By what was this occasioned? What separation did *Q. Fabius* effect in the year 440? Who were ranked among these? In what estimation were the city tribes henceforth held? How did the *Censors*, in degrading a citizen, avail themselves of this difference of estimation? What might any one, who convicted another of bribery, obtain as his reward?

454. From what did the rustic tribes receive their names? Mention instances of each. How was the name of the tribe sometimes used in conjunction with that of the individual?

455. When, and on what occasion, were the *Comitia Tributa* first held? After what year were they more frequently assembled? Why?

456. For what purposes were the *Comitia Tributa* held? What magistrates were created at them? What priests? How were the inferior priests chosen before that period? What singularity was there at the election of the *Pontifex Maximus* and the other priests?

457. What were the laws, passed at these *comitia*, called? On whom were they originally binding?—on whom after the year 306? What were some of the various subjects to which they related? What body in later times, assumed the last of these as its prerogative?

458. What trials might not take place at the *Comitia Tributa*? Where only could these be held? What trials might take place? What punishment were they sufficient to decree? In what circumstances?

459. What persons were entitled to vote at the *comitia Tributa*? How were non-resident citizens permitted to vote? Could an individual belong to more tribes than one? How?

460. What was peculiar to the votes of all the citizens at the *comitia Tributa*? What order for this reason hardly ever attended them? To what opinion has their non-attendance given rise?

461. By whom were the *comitia* for

creating tribunes and plebeian ediles held?—for creating *curule* ediles and other inferior magistrates?—for electing priests?—for passing laws and for trials? When the consul was to hold them, whom did he summon?—whom, the tribunes? What different names are on this account given them? What was the phrase employed in the one case?—what, in the other?

462. Where were the *Comitia Tributa* for electing Magistrates usually held? Where, for passing laws and for trials? What was the last of these places anciently called? By whom, and for what purpose, were the *comitia* held there, after the expulsion of the *Decemviri*?

463. How were the tribes separately accommodated in the forum? What did Cicero propose to build for them in the *Campus Martius*? Why was the proposal not carried into immediate effect? By whom was it afterwards executed?

464. What formalities were observed in summoning and holding the *Comitia Tributa*? With what slight difference? Why, if there had been thunder or lightning, could they not be held that day?

465. When were they held for the election of magistrates, after the year 508?—when, for electing priests?—when, for laws and trials?

466. Who first abridged the liberty of the *comitia*? How did he accomplish this? Who restored this manner of election after it had fallen into disuse?

467. Of what did Tiberius deprive the people altogether? By what process? Who attempted to restore the right of voting to the people? With what success? What were still retained? By whom, and in what form, were the magistrates, whether nominated by the senate or the prince, still appointed to their office?

468. What was the method of appointing magistrates, under the emperors? What was sometimes allowed and practised, especially under good emperors? How did Trajan attempt to restrain the infamous largesses of candidates? When the right of creating magistrates was transferred to the senate, how did it at first appoint them?—how, afterwards? Why? Was this method found to be free from inconveniences? What mode did Augustus follow at the *comitia*? What advice was given him on this point by Mæcenas? How did he act, when he attended at the election of magistrates?

ROMAN MAGISTRATES.—DIFFERENT FORMS OF GOVERNMENT AND DIFFERENT MAGISTRATES AT DIFFERENT TIMES.

469. How was Rome at first governed? When was the regal government abolished? What supreme magistrates were annually created in place of a king? What magistrate was created in dangerous conjunctures? With what authority was he invested? What happened when there was a vacancy of magistratus?

470. What change took place in the year of the city 301 or 302? For what purpose? What were they called? How long did their power last? What government was again restored?

471. From what body were the consuls at first exclusively elected? What change was introduced a. u. 310? What were they called? Was the number of the tribunes always six? Was one half always chosen from the patricians, and another from the plebeians? What magistrates were created for upwards of seventy years after the appointment of the military tribunes? What change did the plebeians effect a. u. 387? Was this frequently the case? In whose hands did the supreme power from this time remain? When did Sylla assume to himself absolute authority? On what occasion? Under what title? How long had this office been disused? After what interval was the consular power again restored? When was it discontinued? Who attempted to restore it? When? By whom were they prevented? Of what was he desirous? Under what title did Augustus, Antony, and Lepidus exercise absolute power?

472. What is justly reckoned the original cause of this revolution? By whose contrivance was the first triumvirate formed? In whose consulship? In what year of the city? How do you account for the submission of the Romans to their usurped authority?

473. When did Augustus become sole master of the Roman empire? Under what title did he rule it? To what did the government now perpetually tend?

474. Who seem to have been the only stated magistrates in the beginning of the republic? Why were various other magistrates appointed at different times? Did the appointment of magistrates cease under the imperial government?

OF MAGISTRATES IN GENERAL.

475. What is a magistrate? Had
 a 2

the Romans the same discrimination between public employments that we have? What was the civil authority of a magistrate called? What the judicative? What the military? To whom was the word *prætor* anciently applied? What two meanings have *magistratus* and *potestas*? Give examples. What was the proper distinction between *magistratus* and *potestas*? To whom were *esse in vel eum imperio*; *in iusto vel summo imperio* applied? What is the meaning of *magistratus et imperia capere*? For what is *esse in imperio* sometimes used? What magistrates were said *habere imperium*? To act *pro imperio*? *Pro potestate*? Quote a passage where *potestas* and *imperium* are joined.

DIVISION OF MAGISTRATES.

476. How were the Roman magistrates divided? Who were the *magistratus ordinarii*? Who the *extraordinarii*? Who were the *magistratus majores*? Who the *magistratus minores ordinarii*? Where were they created? Who were the *magistratus majores extraordinarii*? Who the *magistratus minores ordinarii*? Who were the *magistratus curules*? What were all the rest called? Why does Horace apply *ebur* to the *sella curulis*? When did the magistrates sit on it? Who was the only magistrate chosen exclusively from the *patrioia*? Who were the *plebeian magistrates*?

477. Was any age anciently fixed for enjoying the different offices? Who first made a law for this purpose? When? What epithet did his family receive from this circumstance? Is it fully ascertained what was the year fixed for enjoying each office? When did the *prætorship* use to be enjoyed? What was the year fixed for the *consulship*? What year according to Cicero was appointed for the *quæstorship*? For the *ædileship*? For the *prætorship*? For the *consulship*? Were these restrictions rigorously enforced?

478. What, according to the law of Romulus, was necessary before entrance on any office? What was ordained by the Cornelian law? To what restrictions were magistrates subjected?

KINGS.

479. Of what kind was the power of the Roman kings? Whose concurrence did they require before they could make war or peace? Of what had they the chief direction? In

what other country had the kings the chief management of sacred things? What were the badges of the kings? From what people were they borrowed? What only, according to Pliny, did Romulus use? What did Tullus Hostilius introduce after his conquest of the Tuscans? How long did the legal government subsist at Rome? Name the kings. How did they reign? For what was Tarquin universally detested? What was the cause of his expulsion from the city? By whose means was this revolution chiefly brought about? Explain the phrases *regie facere*, *regius spiritus*, *regia superbia*. Who was the next in rank to the king? What was his duty? With what officer under the republic does he correspond? What was done when there was a vacancy in the throne? How long was it vacant after the death of Romulus? Why? Who was the *interrex*? For what purpose was an *interrex* created under the republic? How did these happen to be no consul or dictator?

ORDINARY MAGISTRATES.—1. CONSULS.

ORIGINATION, DIFFERENT NAMES, AND BADGES OF CONSULS.

480. What supreme magistrates were appointed after the expulsion of the kings? Why were two created? Why was the appointment annual?

481. What were they anciently called? What, afterwards? Why? What, by the Greeks?

482. If one of the consuls died, how was the vacancy supplied?

483. What were the insignia of the consuls?

484. Did the lictors go before both consuls within the city? By whom was the consul preceded, and followed? Who restored this custom when it had fallen into disuse? Which of the consuls led the *fasces* first? What is the statement of Dionysius with regard to the lictors? How is Livy's statement that 24 lictors attended the consuls, to be understood?

POWER OF THE CONSULS.

485. What power had the consuls? By whom was it lessened? Of what power did he deprive them? What right did he leave them within the city? Was their power thus limited without the city?

486. When the consuls were in command of different armies, which of them enjoyed the *fasces* and *securæ*? Which, when they both commanded the same army?

487. What was the law of *Poplicola*

regarding the right of appeal from the consuls? By whom was it afterwards renewed? Was this privilege enjoyed under the kings?

483. What token of respect did he ordain that the consuls should show to the people, in their assembly? What punishment did he ordain for any one who usurped an office without their consent? How was the power of the consuls chiefly diminished? In what estimation was the consulship, notwithstanding, held?

489. What station did the consuls hold in the republic? What magistrates were subject to them? In what relation did they stand to the people and the senate? How were the laws called, which they got passed? What public letters was it their duty to receive? To whom did they give audience? How was the year of their consulship named? Which of them was called consul prior? What privileges did he enjoy?

490. What indications of respect were shown to the consuls by those who met them? If any one failed to do so, and the consul took notice of it, what was he said to do? How was Lucullus the prætor, punished by Acilius the consul? For what neglect of courtesy? What acknowledgment of inferiority was always made by a prætor when he met a consul?

491. With what powers were the consuls invested in the time of war?

492. What authority did they possess over the provinces?

493. What power was conferred on them by the senate in dangerous conjunctures? In what form did they summon the citizens to arms, in any sudden tumult or sedition?

494. To what was their power reduced under the emperors? In what did it then consist? Did they retain the badges and pomp of the ancient consuls?

DAY ON WHICH THE CONSULS ENTERED ON OFFICE.

495. At what different times did the consuls enter on their office, in the beginning of the republic?—in the time of the Decemviri?—about fifty years after? then?—near the beginning of the second Punic war?—and after the 598 or 600th year of Rome?

496. When were they usually elected after this? What were they called during the interval between their election and their entering on office? And how were they said to act in public matters? What honour was paid to them in the senate? Why was the

interval made so long? If convicted of bribery how were they punished? What still more severe punishment was inflicted by the Tullian law?

497. When, and by whom, was the first law concerning bribery proposed to the people?

498. When did the senate and people wait on the new consuls? What was this called in after times? Whether did they conduct them? What was this procession called? For what purpose did they repair to the Capitol? How did they then enter on the duties of their office? What oath were they obliged to swear within five days thereafter? What corresponding oath did they take before the people when they resigned their office? What peculiar oath did Cicero take at the close of his consulship.

PROVINCES OF THE CONSULS.

499. How did the consuls determine their respective provinces?

500. What does provincia signify in its general acceptation? What was the province of a consul before the extension of the Roman empire?

501. How were these provinces anciently allotted? Was a distinct province decreed to each of the consuls? Mention instances in which the same province was decreed to both.

502. What was the practice after the passing of the Sempronian law? What was the province of a consul in later times? Why, after the expiration of his office? How does Cicero use auspicio for the consulship and prætorship?

503. What were the provinces decreed to the consuls called? What those decreed to the prætors?

504. What deviation from the usual mode of dividing the provinces sometimes took place? State examples. How was this said to be done?

505. To whom did it properly belong to determine the provinces of the consuls and prætors? With regard to which of these might the tribunes interpose their negative? Did the people always acquiesce in the appointment made by the senate? Mention instances.

506. Was it allowed a consul to leave his province? Was this regulation ever violated?

507. What power might the senate exercise over any one who had conducted himself improperly in the government of his province? By whom only could his military command be abolished? What influence might they exercise with regard to the allotment of the provinces?

506. What law, to check bribery, was passed by Pompey? How did the operation of this law affect Cicero? What was Cæsar's law respecting the provinces? By whom was it abrogated?

ORDER FROM WHICH THE CONSULS WERE CREATED.

509. From whom were the consuls at first chosen? From whom afterwards? By what trifling circumstance was this important change immediately occasioned?

510. Who was the first plebeian consul? What plebeian succeeded him? What law was named from him? What did it ordain? Was one of the consuls always a patrician? What demand did the Latins on one occasion make, and afterwards the Capuans, respecting the choosing of consuls? How were these demands met?

511. Who was the first foreigner who obtained the consulship? What sum did he leave at his death to each of the citizens?

LEGAL AGE, AND OTHER REQUISITES FOR ENJOYING THE CONSULSHIP.

512. What was the *ætas consularia*, or age for enjoying the consulship? What phrase applied to him who was made consul at that age?

513. Through what inferior offices was it necessary to pass before one could be made consul? Might one be a candidate for this office while absent, or in a public station? After what interval could one be created consul a second time?

514. Were these regulations always observed? In what respects were they violated? Mention instances of consuls chosen below the legal age. What is the first office properly called magistratus? To what other offices is the title frequently applied?

515. Mention instances of other violations.

ALTERATIONS IN THE CONDITION OF CONSULS UNDER THE EMPERORS.

516. To what did J. Cæsar reduce the power of the consuls? How? What two offices did he hold at the same time? Who had done so before him? What power did he assume to himself, when he thought proper to resign the consulship? How did he set when about to march against the Parthians? What custom did he introduce? For what purposes? How many were there under Commodus in one year? What was the usual number in a year? Which of these gave

name to the year? What title had they? What were the others styled?

517. Through what formalities did the consuls, when appointed by the emperors, pass? What did they do in the first meeting of the senate after their election? On what did they usually expatiate in this speech? What was this called? Why? What use did Pliny afterwards make of his inaugural speech?

518. Who were the *Consules Honorarii* under the emperors? What similar practice existed under the republic? What was it called? What were those called, who had been consuls?—Who had been prætors?—*Ædiles*?—*Quæstors*?

519. Under what emperor did consuls cease to be created? In what year of Rome? What did the emperors, notwithstanding, still continue to do? What was the office of the consuls annually created by Constantine.

I. PRÆTORS.—INSTITUTION AND POWER OF THE PRÆTOR.

From what is the name prætor derived? To whom was it anciently common? Mention an example. When was it first appropriated to one particular magistrate? For what purpose, and on what account, was he created? From among what body was he at first created? Why? When, from the plebeians also? To whom was he next in dignity? Where was he created? Whence was he called the colleague of the consuls? Who was the first prætor?

521. When was another prætor added? Why? What was his office? What was he hence called?

522. How did the two prætors determine which of the two jurisdictions each should exercise?

523. What was the prætor called, who administered justice only between citizens? Which of the two was the more honourable? What was he on this account called?—And the law derived from him and his edicts? What duty did he perform in the absence of the consuls? In what assemblies did he preside? On what occasion might he convene the senate? What public games did he exhibit? Over whom had he, on this account, a particular jurisdiction? What duty was devolved on him, by decree of the senate, when there was no censor? What restriction was imposed on him, on account of these important offices?

524. In what form was the power of the prætor, in the administration of

justice, expressed? Explain and illustrate these terms in their order.

525. What were the days called, on which the prætor administered justice? What, those on which it was unlawful to administer justice?

EDICTS OF THE PRÆTOR.

526. What was the first act of the prætor urbanus, when he entered on his office, after swearing to the observance of the laws? What is this edict called by Cicero? How did he publish it in person? In what other manner did he give it publicity? What words were usually prefixed to it?

527. What were the edicts called, which the prætor copied from the edicts of his predecessors?—Those which he framed himself?—And any clause or part of an edict? From what motives did the prætor often alter his edicts in the course of the year? When, and in what manner, was this prohibited? What beneficial consequences resulted from this enactment? By whose order were the various edicts of the prætors collected and arranged? By what lawyer? What was this collection thereafter called? In what important matter was it afterwards of the greatest service?

528. What other edicts did the prætor occasionally publish?

529. What was an edict called, when published in Rome?—When published in the provinces?

530. Did the prætor peregrinus also publish an annual edict? Against whose decrees might he even be appealed to, in certain cases?

531. What other magistrates published edicts as well as the prætor? What priests? What were all these called?—And the law which was derived from their edicts? Of all these edicts which were the most important?

532. What were the orders and decrees of the emperors called?

533. By whom were the magistrates advised in composing their edicts?

534. What else was called *Edictum*? What was done, if the first summons was not obeyed? What, if still disobeyed?—And if any one neglected it? Was this form of procedure always followed? What was the *Edictum peremptorium* then called?

535. What decrees of the prætor were called *Interdicta*?

INSIGNIA OF THE PRÆTOR.

536. How was the prætor attended

in the city? How, without the city? What gown did he wear? When, and with what formalities, did he assume it?

537. Where did he sit, when he heard causes? On what? Of what material was the tribunal? Of what size? Of what form? What were the halls, erected round the Forum for the administration of justice, called? Why? Of what material and form was the tribunal to them? By whom, and when was the first Basilica at Rome built?

538. What were the *subsellia*? Who occupied them? For what is *subsellia* in consequence put?

539. Who were the inferior magistrates? What did they use, when they sat in judgment?

540. What other seats were called *subsellia*?

541. How did the prætor judge and pass sentence, in matters of less importance? What was he then said to do? What expressions are opposed to these? How did he judge about all important affairs?

542. Who were the usual attendants of the prætor, besides the lictors? What was the office of the scribes?—and of the *accensi*?

NUMBER OF PRÆTORS AT DIFFERENT TIMES.

543. How many prætors were there, while the empire was limited to Italy? When, and on what occasion, were two others added? On what occasion, two more? How many were created in the year 571? in consequence of what law?

544. How many of these six remained in the city? Whither did the other four immediately set out? How did the prætors determine their provinces?

545. What twofold duty sometimes devolved on one prætor? In dangerous conjunctures, how many of the prætors were exempted from military service?

546. Who administered justice in private or lesser causes? Who, in public and important causes? What were these persons called? How long did their authority last? What magistrate was sometimes created for the purpose of holding trials? What was determined, A. U. 804, respecting the prætors? What peculiar duty was assigned to each of the other four? What were these called? Why? What took place, notwithstanding this arrangement, when anything unusual

or atrocious happened? What were they then said to do?

547. Who increased the number of the *questiones perpetuæ*? What did he add? How many additional prætors did he create on this account? To what did Julius Cæsar increase the number? How many prætors were there under the triumviri in one year? To what did Augustus reduce the number? How many were there, according to Tacitus, at his death? How many under Tiberius? For what purpose did Claudius add two? What was the number then? Was this number permanent?

548. On whom were the principal functions of the prætors conferred, upon the decline of the Empire? What was the consequence? What was their number under Valentinian? What did their office finally become? Under whom was it suppressed?

III. CENSORS.

549. When were censors first appointed? For what purpose? Why? How long did they at first continue in office? What law was subsequently passed limiting the duration of their power?

550. What insignia had they? From whom were they usually chosen? From what order of citizens? Who was the first plebeian censor? In what year of the city was he appointed? What law was afterwards made? What ailments happened?

551. Why are the last censors under Augustus said to have been *privati*?

552. Of what extent was the power of the censors at first? What did it afterwards become? What orders of the state were subject to them? What is the censorship hence called, by Plutarch? What, by Cicero? In what estimation was the title of censor held? From what does this appear? What was reckoned the chief ornament of nobility?

553. What was the chief office of the censors? Where did they perform the *census*? In what manner? What other orders did they review at the same time? What power did they exercise over both of these? In what manner did they degrade a senator?—an *eques*?—a plebeian? Give the Latin expression for each of these punishments. How does Horace, in allusion to the least of these phrases, designate worthless persons? What phrase do Cicero and Livy use in preference? Was this mark of disgrace peculiar to the plebeian order? To what was it always added on such occasions? Explain the

phrase *octuplicato censu*. Did the censors agree about their powers in this respect?

554. On what grounds were the censors entitled to inflict these marks of disgrace? On what occasion did they commonly annex a reason to their censure? What was this called? Was an appeal ever made from their sentence? To whom?

555. What controlling power had the censors over each other? How, and by whom, was the census taken in the colonies and free towns? Whither was this transmitted? What power was thus afforded to the senate? What phrases were applied to the censors when they took their estimate of the fortunes of the citizens? What, to the citizens, when they gave in an estimate of their fortunes? What limited signification is often given to *CENSUS*? Explain the phrases *brevis, exiguus, tenuis, equestris, senatorius census; homo sine censu; ex censu tributa conferre; cultus major censu; dat census honores; census partus per vulnera; demittere censum in viscera; Romani census populi; breves extendere census*.

556. What were the duties of the censors with regard to the division of the citizens, the addition of tribes, and the public lands and taxes? What were the regulations called, which they prescribed to the farmers-general?

557. What charge did they take of the public works? What were the expenses allowed by the public for executing these works, called? Explain the phrases *ultratributa locare—conducere*.

558. Of what else had the censors charge? For what did they make contracts? What superintendence did they take of the public property? What compulsory measures might they employ, if any one refused obedience?

559. Had they the power of imposing taxes? By what power were these imposed? Had they the uncontrolled disposal of the public money on lands? What fact is stated in illustration of this? Had they the right of proposing laws, or of laying any thing before the senate or people? To what matters was the power of the censors limited? Mention some of these. What fine was called *as uxorium*? Of what delinquencies in particular did they take cognizance?

560. Were the accused condemned unheard? What did the sentence of the censors affect? What was it therefore properly called? What effect had

it in later times? Was it fixed and unalterable, like the decision of a court of law? By whom might it be taken off, or rendered ineffectual? By whose authority was it sometimes enforced? What did their decree, in such cases, impose?

561. By what extraordinary magistrature was the censorship on one occasion exercised? How long, after Sylla, was the election of censors intermitted? Were they irresponsible for their conduct? By whom were they sometimes brought to trial? What historical facts do we meet with, illustrative of their responsibility?

562. What two things were peculiar to the censors? Why was the death of a censor esteemed ominous?

563. When did the censors enter on their office? What form was customary on that occasion? What oath did they take before they entered on the duties of their office? To what did they swear on their resignation of office? What did they then deposit in the treasury? Where was a record of their proceedings kept? By whom is it also said to have been preserved with great care?

564. What ceremony was observed at the close of the census? By which of the censors? Where?

565. How long did the power of the censors continue unimpaired? What law was then passed? When, and by whom, was this law abrogated, and their powers restored? What became of the office under the emperors? By whom were the chief parts of it then exercised?

566. In what novel manner did Julius Caesar make a review of the people? Was this a review of the whole Roman people? To what class was it confined? For what length of time was he appointed inspector of public morals? Under what title? For what period was he afterwards appointed? Under what title? On whom does a similar power seem to have been conferred?

567. How often did Augustus review the people? With what co-operation? With what power was he invested by the senate? For what length of time? Under what title? What title did he decline? Was it assumed by the succeeding Emperors? Under whose government was the censorship intermitted? Why?

568. By whom, and in what years of the city were the last reviews of the people made? How often was it made from its institution till it was totally discontinued? In what period of time? Who attempted to restore it?

with what success? What was the cause of the failure?

IV. TRIBUNES OF THE PEOPLE.

569. What circumstances led to the appointment of the tribunes? Why were they so called? How many were at first created? By what assembly? When were they first elected at the *comitia tributa*? How many were created A. U. 287? What was the permanent number from this period?

570. What was necessary before a patrician could be appointed to this office? Mention a remarkable instance. Was this rule ever violated? What other restrictions were there?

571. From what body were the tribunes at first chosen indiscriminately? What did the *Atinian law* ordain? From what body did Augustus choose them, when there were no senatorian candidates? What is the opinion of others with regard to the *Atinian law*? What was the case under the Emperors?

572. Who presided at the *comitia* for the election of tribunes? What was this charge called? On what occasion did the *Pontifex Maximus* preside? How was the number completed, when the assembly was broken off before the ten tribunes were elected? What word was applied to this? What remedy was provided for this by the *Trebonian law*?

573. On what day did the tribunes enter on their office? Why? When, in the time of Cicero, according to Asconius? From what circumstance does this seem not to have been the case?

574. Did the tribunes wear the *toga pretexta*? What was their only external mark of dignity? What privileges are they supposed to have been denied? On what did they sit when administering justice? What right did they enjoy? What mark of respect was every one obliged to yield them?

575. In what did their power at first consist? By what word was it expressed? What was the design of their office? Why were they said *esse privati, sine imperio, sine magistratu*? What were they not permitted even to enter?

576. Under what pretext did they assume licentious power? How did they exercise it? In what did their power consist? What does Caesar call this last exercise of their authority? What was done to any one who refused obedience to their veto? What was the first use they made of this power? What celebrated individual shared this fate?

577. What were the consequences of hurting a tribune? Did the tribunes rest satisfied with the moderate exercise of prerogative? What extravagant rights did they claim? How did they stop the course of justice? Whom did they sometimes order to prison? What Lacedæmonian magistrates did they resemble in this respect? When did they usually give their negative to a law?

578. What was the only effectual method of resisting their power? What check was there to the exercise of this resistance?

579. How was a tribune sometimes prevailed on to withdraw his negative? Under what pretence did he sometimes withdraw it himself? What other method was employed to counteract their power? Mention an instance. For what did this afford Cæsar a pretext?

580. How did the senate control their power? What was their restrictive right called? How far did they, on one occasion, exercise this controlling power?

581. On what occasion was the tribuneship suspended?

582. Within what limit was the power of the tribunes confined? When were they exempted from this restriction? What authority could they assume on such occasions?

583. How long were they allowed to be absent from the city? With what exception? Why were their doors kept open night and day? By what name were they addressed? In what form, by those who implored assistance? What was their answer?

584. What was the *Decretum tribunorum*? Explain the passage *medio decreto jura auxilii sui expediunt*. What was their decree called, when they sat in judgment? If any one differed from the rest, how did he intimate his dissent?

585. What comitia did they at an early period assume the right of holding? What laws did they enact? What power did they exercise in relation to the senate? And occasionally over the censors?

586. For what purpose did they often assemble the people? What was forbidden by the Julian law? Who were permitted to speak in these assemblies? Explain the phrases *conclonem dare*; *in conclonem ascendere*; *conclonem habere*; *in conclonem venire*; *in conclonem vocari*; *in conclone stare*. What expressions were applied to an assembly for voting?

587. In what respects did they control the consuls? To what power did

ad conclonem vel in conclone producere refer? What were frequently the consequences of these *hsrangues*?

588. What laws excited the greatest contentions? What object was proposed by the *leges agrariæ*?—by the *leges frumentariæ*?—*vel annonariæ*?—by the *leges de levando fœnore*?—and *de novis tabulis* (*leges fœnehres*)?

589. With what selfish laws were these usually joined by the tribunes? What was frequently the effect of granting the latter? What benefit ultimately resulted to the people from their exertions?

590. What was the consequence? What state of things followed the introduction of wealth and luxury, and the prevalence of avarice? Why did the tribunes not exert their influence to prevent this?

591. Who undertook to assert the rights of the people, and to check the oppression of the nobility? What was their fate? Where and by whom was Tiberius slain? By whose instrumentality did Caius perish? What may we date from this period?

592. What impression did the fate of the Gracchi produce? What were the consequences?

593. What change took place in the Jugurthine war? What was in consequence renewed? By whom were the people led? What was the issue?

594. Who abridged the power of the tribunes?—by what enactments?

595. When was their power restored? What right did they obtain in the consulship of Cotta? What, in the consulship of Pompey and Crassus? Who strenuously promoted the recovery of their former power?

596. How did the tribunes henceforth act? How did they determine every thing? What respect did they manifest for the laws? How did they dispose of the public lands and taxes? On whom did they confer provinces and commands? Into what were the assemblies of the people converted?

597. Who was the principal cause of these excesses? What had he employed as a pretext for making war on his country? How did he treat that power by which he had been raised?

598. For what reason did Augustus procure a decree of the senate conferring the Tribunitian power on himself for life? What rights did this power confer? What personal security? For what did this serve as a pretext under the succeeding Emperors? When was it usually conferred? What were the years of their government hence called?

From what period were they computed? In whose time did the tribunes cease to retain the semblance of their former power?

V. *ÆDILES*.

599. From what were the *ædiles* named? How many kinds of *ædiles* were there? How many *ædiles plebeii*? When were they first created? In what *comitia*? With what other magistrates? For what purposes? At what *comitia* were they afterwards created?

600. How many *ædiles curules* were there? When were they first created? For what purpose? How were they at first chosen? How afterwards? Where?

601. What robe did the *curule ædiles* wear? What privileges did they enjoy? Whence had they their name? On what did the *plebeian ædiles* sit? Why were the latter said to be *ædiles aucti*?

602. What was the office of the *ædiles*? Of what else did they take charge? What superintendence did they exercise over the Forum? Of what offences did they take cognizance? How did they punish delinquents?

603. Had they the right of summoning or of seizing? With what exception? Who were their attendants?

604. What duty belonged to the *ædiles*, and particularly to the *curule ædiles*? With what view were these sometimes exhibited in a very expensive style? What other duty devolved on the *ædiles*? By what oath were they bound, in deciding on their merits?

605. What was peculiarly the office of the *plebeian ædiles*? Where were these preserved?

606. How many *ædiles cœreales* were there? By whom were they appointed? From what body? For what purpose? What other towns had their *ædiles*? Mention one where they were the only magistrates. When were the *ædiles* finally discontinued?

VI. *QUESTORS*.

607. Why were the *questors* so called? Of what antiquity was the institution of *questors*? By whom, according to Tacitus, were they first appointed?—by whom, afterwards?—by whom, after the year 307? At what *comitia*? What account do others give of their institution?

608. When was their number increased? How many were then added? For what purpose were they created?

From what bodies were they henceforth chosen? What occasion did their number receive after the subjugation of Italy? In what year did this take place? What invention was introduced about the same time at Rome? To how many did Sylla increase their number?—and Julius Cæsar? What was it under the imperial government?

609. How many *questors* remained at Rome? What were they called? What were the rest called?

610. What was the principal charge of the city *questors*? Where was it kept? What were their other duties? What was the money which they raised by fines called?

611. Under whose custody were the military standards? Where were they kept? Of what metals were they made? To whom did the *questors* deliver them up, and on what occasion? What were their duties in reference to foreign ambassadors? Of what funerals did they take charge? What jurisdiction did they exercise?

612. What oath were commanders, returning from war, obliged to swear in presence of the *questors*, before they could obtain a triumph?

613. How were the provinces of the *questors* annually assigned? For what *sors* with reference to this circumstance frequently put? Were their provinces always distributed by lot? How did Pompey and Cæsar act in this matter? Whom did they severally choose?

614. What was the office of the provincial *questors*? What place did the *questor* hold during the absence of the governor from the province?

615. What connection subsisted between a *proconsul* or *proprætor* and his *questor*? What took place when a *questor* died? What was he called?

616. What was the *Questorium* in a camp?—in a province?

617. Was the city *questor* attended by lictors or *viatores*? Why? Could they hold the *comitia*? What seems to have been a part of their office in ancient times?

618. Who were the attendants of the provincial *questors*?

619. What was the *questorship* called in reference to preference? Why? By men of what high rank was it, however, sometimes held?

620. What changes did the *questorship* undergo, under the Emperors? To whom did Augustus transfer the charge of the treasury? Who restored it to the *questors*? What officers

seem to have been afterwards appointed?

621. What judicial duties were those who had borne the quaestorship accustomed to perform? By whom did Augustus appoint that this should be done? What other magistrates were chosen by the quaestors? Of what did Augustus give them the charge? By whom had it been formerly exercised? To whom was it subsequently transferred?

622. What new kind of quaestors did Augustus introduce? What was their office? Why were they called *candidati*? Explain the phrase *Petii tanquam Caesaris candidatus*.

623. At what age, according to the edict of Augustus, might persons enjoy the quaestorship? At whose expense, and for what, did the quaestors exhibit shows of gladiators, under the Emperors? What new kind of quaestors did Constantine institute? To what modern officers did they bear a great resemblance?

OTHER ORDINARY MAGISTRATES.

624. What were the triumviri capitales? What, the triumviri monetales? By what abbreviations is their office often marked? What coins were alone permitted to circulate in the provinces? What were the nummularii?—the triumviri nocturni?—the quatuor viri viales or viacuri? By whom were all these created?—at what *comitia*? What other functionaries are added by some to the *magistratus ordinarii minores*? (Out of what were the centumviri chosen? How many were there of them, properly speaking? For what purpose were they appointed? What were they and the decemviri generally accounted?)

NEW ORDINARY MAGISTRATES UNDER THE EMPERORS.

625. Mention some of the new offices instituted by Augustus? What were their respective duties?

626. I. What was the *praefectus urbi*, vel *urbis*? Of what nature was his power? How long did it continue? (On what occasion was a praefect of the city sometimes chosen in former times? By whom was he appointed? What power did he possess? For what purpose was he appointed after the creation of the praetor?)

627. By whose advice did Augustus institute this magistracy? What trust had been confided to him during the civil wars? Who was the first praefect of the city? For what time?—the second?—the third? How long did Plautius remain in office? From among

whom was the *praefectus urbi* usually chosen? What duties did his office comprehend? Mention some of these. What power of deportation did he possess? Of what individual was he the *vicarius* or substitute? Who discharged his duties in his absence? What were his *insignia*?

628. II. What was the *praefectus praetorio vel praetoris cohortibus*? How many of these were instituted by Augustus? By whose advice? With what view? Of what nature was their power at first? Who increased it? How?

629. How was the praefecture abused under the succeeding Emperors? On what description of persons was it therefore conferred?

630. Whom did they always attend? For what purpose? What increase did their power receive from this? What were brought before them for decision? What was the only mode of appeal from their sentence?

631. By what ceremony was the praetorian praefect appointed to his office?

632. Was the number of praefects variable? How many did Constantine create? What change did he make on the original constitution of the office? How did he distribute among them the command of his dominions? What did he at the same time take from them? To what officers did he transfer the military power?

633. What were *dioceses*? What was the chief city in each of them called? What business did they transact there? Did the *dioceses* contain only one metropolis? For what does Cicero use *diocesis*? What does he call himself as governor of the Campanian coast?

634. III. Of what had the *praefectus annonae* the charge? Mention two individuals who were created for that purpose under the Republic. What Emperor undertook this charge in a time of scarcity? How did he henceforth render it an ordinary magistracy? How many *praefecti annonae* seem to have been usually appointed? Was it at first an office of dignity? Did it remain such?

635. IV. Of what had the *praefectus militaris avarii* the charge?

636. V. What was the *praefectus classis*? How many fleets were equipped by Augustus? Where were they stationed? Had each its own proper commander? What were they called? Mention some other places where ships were stationed.

637. VI. What was the duty of the

prefectus vigilum? How many cohorts did these soldiers constitute? Of whom were they composed? How did they give the alarm to one another, when any thing happened? Of whom did the *prefectus vigilum* take cognizance? To what magistrate was any atrocious crime remitted?

638. Mention some other magistrates that existed in the later times of the empire. With what epithets were these honoured? What was the highest title?

EXTRAORDINARY MAGISTRATES.

I. DICTATOR AND MASTER OF THE HORSE.

639. Why was the dictator so called? What other names did he bear? From what people does this magistracy seem to have been borrowed? Who, according to Livy, was the first dictator? When was he created? What was the cause of his creation? Why was the institution of this magistracy judged proper, in dangerous conjunctures? For what other purposes was a dictator afterwards created? For what purpose is the first of these ceremonies supposed to have been observed? By whom was it commonly performed?—by whom in the time of pestilence or of any great calamity?

640. In what respect did the creation of the dictator differ from that of the other magistrates? By whom was he named? Of what rank was he? What religious rite was performed immediately before his appointment? When?

641. What other magistrate was authorized to name a dictator? Was his right to do so undisputed?

642. To what limits was the nomination of a dictator confined?

643. Did the people ever interfere in his appointment? What individuals were made dictators at the *comitia*? What magistrates presided on these occasions?

644. In what emergency was a *pro-dictator* created? Who was chosen? Who was his master of horse?

645. Specify the power of the dictator? Was he at first subject to the liberty of appeal? What law was subsequently passed on this point? When and by whom, was this enacted? By whom, and in what year, was it afterwards revived? What influence had it on the dictator?

646. By how many dictators was he attended? With what emblems of authority, was he in the city? What does Livy on this account call the dictatorship?

647. What took place on the creation

of a dictator? What magistrates continued, notwithstanding, to act?—under what control?

648. Was the dictator's power circumscribed by any limits? To what space of time was its duration limited? Was it ever prolonged beyond this period? Mention an instance. How then do you account for the perpetual dictatorship of Sulla and Caesar? When did the dictator usually resign his command? Mention some instances.

649. How was his expenditure of the public money limited?

650. To what country was he restricted? In whose case, and on what account, was this restriction once violated?

651. What other privilege was he denied? For what reason? What was the principal check against a dictator's abuse of power?

652. For what space of time before Sulla was the creation of a dictator disused? What other expedient was adopted in dangerous emergencies? What became of the dictatorship after the death of Caesar? Who was afterwards urged to accept it? How did he manifest his dislike to its restoration? In what respect was this wisely done? What was the cause of the detestation with which it was regarded?

653. With what unprecedented magistracy was Pompey invested after the murder of Clodius? Whom did he sometime after assume as colleague?

654. What officer did the dictator nominate immediately after his own appointment? From what rank? What was his proper office? What dictator had no master of horse? By whom was a master of horse sometimes selected for the dictator?

655. Was the *magister equitum* independent of the dictator? How far might the latter exercise his authority over him?

656. What measures did the people on one occasion pass in favour of the master of the horse? What *indignitas* is he supposed to have had? What privilege did he enjoy that was denied to the dictator?

II. THE DECAVIRE.

657. Of what description were the laws of Rome at first? How were differences determined? In what light were their decisions regarded? How were they wont to publish their commands? What were they hence said to do? What bodies did they consult in all important cases? What were their laws on these occasions, called?

658. Who was the chief legislator of the early Romans? By whom were his laws abolished? How were the institutions of the kings observed, after the expulsion of Tarquin?—and how did the consuls determine the greater number of causes?

659. Why was it proposed to the people that a body of laws should be drawn up? By whom was the proposal made?—by whom, opposed? For what selfish reason? What was finally determined? In what year? What took place on their return?

660. How did the *decemviri* at first conduct themselves? How did they administer justice? How was the presiding *decemvir* distinguished from the others? By whom were his colleagues attended? How many tables of laws did they propose? By whom, and in what assembly, were these ratified? Of whose assistance are they said to have availed themselves in their compilation?

661. For what purpose were *decemviri* again created? How did these new magistrates act? What did they attempt? On what account chiefly were they forced to resign? What fate ultimately befel them all?

662. By what general name were the laws of the *decemviri* distinguished? In what estimation were they ever afterwards held? How were they published? Of whose education, even in the time of Cicero, did they form a necessary part? Were they written in verse? What expression has led to the erroneous supposition that they were?

III. TRIBUNI MILITUM CONSULARI POTESTATE.

663. Why are they so called? Whom did they resemble in their office and insignia?

IV. INTERREX.—See page 18.

OTHER EXTRAORDINARY MAGISTRATES OF LESS NOTE.

664. What other extraordinary magistrates were there? (See Notes, p. 131, Boyd's edition.) Were all of these, strictly speaking, magistrates? From whom were all, however, chosen? From what may their office be, in general, understood?

PROVINCIAL MAGISTRATES.

665. By whom were the Roman provinces governed at first?—afterwards?—assisted by whom? What is the usual name? How is it sometimes written?

666. What magistrates were anciently called *proconsuls*? On what occasions was this done? What other officer sometimes had his command prolonged in a similar manner? Who is the first *proconsul* mentioned by Livy? Who was the first to whom the consular power was prolonged? To what other officer was the name of *propraetor* also given?

667. Are these names always appropriately employed? By what general name do we find all governors of provinces called?

668. By what assembly was the command of consul prolonged, and *proconsuls* occasionally appointed? Whose case is an exception to this practice? Whither, and by what *comitia*, was he sent?

669. What became the practice, after the extension of the empire and the reduction of various countries to the form of provinces? By what *comitia* was military command still conferred on them?

670. What was the duration of the *proconsular* government? Was a plurality of provinces allowed? In whose case especially was this practice violated? What was the consequence of Cicero's timidity in granting him the continuation of his command, with other unconstitutional concessions?

671. How did the *Prætors* make choice of their respective provinces? In what other mode were their provinces sometimes determined?

672. What matters connected with the provinces did the senate fix? What was the retinue of the governors called?—their travelling charges?—the money given to provide furniture and equipage? What term was applied to governors thus provided?

673. What subordinate officers were assigned to each *proconsul* and *propraetor*? By whom were they appointed? How was the appointment of a lieutenant by a superior officer, expressed in Latin? What number of lieutenants was allowed to each? How many had Cicero in Cilicia?—Cæsar in Gaul?—Pompey in Asia?—Quintus Cicero in Asia Minor? What seems to have been the least number?

674. In what estimation was the office of a *legatus* held? By what distinguished class of citizens was it willingly borne? Mention an instance.

675. By whom were the *legati* sometimes attended? Whom did they resemble in this respect? Who might deprive them of this privilege?

676. Of whom did the retinue of a

proconsul consist? Which of these were called *contubernales*? Why were they so denominated? Who were excluded from his retinue, under the republic? Was this also the practice under the emperors?

677. With what pomp did a proconsul set out for his province? By what circumstances might he be detained without the city? Why might he not remain within it? By whom was he sometimes accompanied out of the city? To whom did he announce his arrival, when he reached the province? For what purpose? When did he enter on the command? Within what time was his predecessor obliged to depart? What law so ordained?

678. What authority had a proconsul in his province? How did he usually divide the year? In what manner did he administer justice?—according to what laws, regulations, or edicts? What were these last called, if borrowed from others?—if not? When did he always publish a general edict?

679. Where, and in what order, did he hold assizes? What causes did he himself decide? To whom did he refer those of less moment? How did he summon these meetings? In what passage is Virgil thought to allude to this?

680. How were the provinces divided? What were these districts called? How many of them were there in Spain? What did the Greeks call *conventus agere*?

681. By whose opinion was he regulated in passing sentence? Of how many men was that composed? Of what class? What were they called?

682. What was the only language the governors of provinces were permitted to use? By what functionaries were they in consequence attended? How were the judices chosen?

683. Of what had the proconsul the disposal? What was the *honorarium*?

684. What honours were conferred on a proconsul, who had conducted himself well? How were these afterwards abused through flattery? What else was done in honour of them? Give examples.

685. If he had been guilty of improper conduct, how might he be punished?—on what charges? In what did these several offences consist?

686. What endeavours were made to secure the just administration of the provinces? With what success? What was the consequence? Whose avarice was to be gratified? How

was money exacted? With what were the towns and villages, through which the governors passed, obliged to supply them?—by what law? On what account did the wealthier cities pay large contributions? How much did the inhabitants of Cyprus alone pay yearly on this account?

687. On what occasion were golden crowns anciently sent to a proconsul? By whom were they presented? When were they exhibited? What afterwards became the practice? What was this money called?

688. When did a proconsul deliver up the province and army he had commanded? To whom? Within what space afterwards did he leave the province? What account was he obliged to render previous to his departure? In what places was it to be deposited? If his successor did not arrive in time, to whom did he leave the command?

689. On his return to Rome, in what character did he enter the city? How, if he claimed a triumph? Where, then, and to whom did he give an account of his exploits? Where did he remain till the matter was determined?—give the Latin phrase. What title, badges, &c., did he retain in the mean time? (To whom, in Appian's time, was the title of *imperator* given?) How were his *fasces*, and the letters which he sent to the senate concerning his victory, adorned? When the matter was long of being determined, did he still wait in the vicinity?

690. If he obtained a triumph, what bill was proposed to the people? Why was this necessary?

691. What was he then obliged to render to the treasury? By what law? Within what time? Whom did he at the same time recommend?—give the Latin phrase.

692. To what other magistratus does the account given of the proconsul apply?—with what exception? In what other respects was there commonly a difference? What were the provinces called to which proconsuls were sent?—what those to which *propraetors* were sent?

PROVINCIAL MAGISTRATES UNDER THE EMPERORS.

693. What partition of the provinces did Augustus make? Under what pretext? For what purpose in reality?

694. Name the provinces which he entrusted to the direction of the senate and people. What were they called? What countries did the province of Asia comprehend? Name those of

which he himself undertook the government. What were these provinces called? Was this arrangement permanently adhered to? Which of them seem to have been in a better state than the others?

695. What were the magistrates called, who were sent to govern the provinces of the senate and people? By whom were they appointed? How? From amongst whom? What badges of authority had they? What power? What military command? What control over the disposal of taxes? By whom were the taxes collected and the soldiers in their provinces commanded? For what space of time did their authority last? When did they leave the province?

696. What were those called, whom the emperor sent to command his provinces?

697. What was the governor of Egypt usually called? In the appointment of imperial legates, what place did he hold?

698. What ancient prediction was there said to be, concerning Egypt? How did Augustus artfully convert this to his own purpose? For what purpose was another person associated with him in the government? What was he called?

699. Who was the first prefect of Egypt? By what poets is he celebrated?

700. From whom were the legates of the emperor chosen?—from whom, the prefect of Egypt? What dress did the former wear? By whom were they attended? With what powers were they entrusted? How long did they continue in command?

701. What other officer was there in each province, besides the governor? What department of affairs did he manage? In what matters did he exercise a judicial power? What was his office hence called? From whom were these procurators chosen? Into what provinces were they sent?

702. What office did a procurator sometimes discharge? In what circumstances? Mention an instance. With what power was he on this account invested, which the *procuratores* did not usually possess?

703. What salaries did Augustus appoint to all these magistrates and officers? What were those of them called, who received 300 *sestertia*—100?—60? For what purpose was an additional sum allowed them?

704. How were all these alterations and arrangements made?

RE-ESTABLISHMENT OF MONARCHY UNDER AUGUSTUS; TITLES, DADGES, AND POWERS OF THE EMPERORS.

705. In what did the form of government established by Augustus differ from that which had prevailed under the Kings?—in what were they similar? On whom did the choice of the Kings depend?—on whom, that of the Emperors? How were the former punished, when they abused their power?—how the latter? What circumstances occasioned the continuation of despotism? What account of their respective rights is given by Pomponius?—by Dionysius and others?

706. On what basis might Augustus have founded his right to govern the republic? Who had done so before him? Why did he pursue a different course? What circumstances had crushed the spirit of the Romans, and prepared them for the reception of any form of government? Why was a republican form no longer fitted for the Roman empire? What circumstances rendered a monarchy indispensable? How might Augustus have secured to his descendants the enjoyment of that exalted station to which he himself was elevated? What were his professions with regard to the attainment of power? Had these professions been sincere, at what extent of power could he have aimed? What appears to have been in reality the ruling passion of his mind?

707. What is he said to have contemplated, on his return to Rome after the conquest of Egypt? With whom did he deliberate? What advice did they severally give? What do their speeches on that occasion, as reported by Dio Cassius, contain? Whose advice prevailed? What did he, notwithstanding, pretend to do, in the course of the following year? How was this proposal received by the senate? For what period did he with seeming reluctance accept the government? How did he thus seem to rule? What sanction did this give his usurpation?

708. How often did he repeat this farce? For what period did he accept the government, at the second repetition?—and when it was elapsed? For what period, after that? When did he die?—in what year of his age?—in what year of his monarchy? For what period did the succeeding Emperors at their accession receive the government? What festival did they notwithstanding celebrate?

709. What effect had followed the misconduct of the senate? How did they subsequently establish tyranny?

What new honours did they confer on him, when he pretended to resign the empire? To what former titles were these added? To whom, and on what occasion, was the title of *Pater patriæ* first given?—by whose advice?—to whom was it next decreed?—to whom did Cicero propose that it should be given?—by whom was it refused? What other titles did he decline? Was it refused by the succeeding Emperors? What did it chiefly denote?

710. What kind of title was *Cæsar* properly? What did it also denote, according to Dio? In later times what did it signify? What was the Emperor himself always called? Of what nature was that title?

711. What name is Augustus said to have first desired? With what view? Why did he afterwards abandon all thoughts of it? What title did he accept? Under what name is Virgil said to describe him, in allusion to this desire?

712. What was the chief title that denoted command? Who were peculiarly distinguished by it? To what was it equivalent? Which of them is reckoned superior in modern times?

713. On whom did the title of *Imperator* continue to be conferred? On whom chiefly? Why? Whether was the appellation of *Imperator* put before or after the name?—as the title of the emperors where was it put? Quote the inscription found at Ancyra, which it is so used.

714. What inundation took place the night after Cæsar was called Augustus? In what part of his writings is Horace supposed to allude to this? What was it thought to prognosticate? Of what remarkable expression of flattery did the tribune Pacuvius then make use? To what custom among the senators did this circumstance give origin? What order of the people was made by means of this same tribune?

715. What titles are given to Justinian in the *Corpus Juris*? By whom were they, till lately, retained?

716. What were the powers conferred on Augustus as emperor?

717. What did the senate decree with regard to him in the year of the city 731? How did he exercise this authority?

718. What was decreed in the year 735? What did the senators at the same time request? What did they express their willingness to do? Did he accept their offer? Why?

719. What is the effect of multiplying oaths? What, of exacting oaths by public authority, without a necessary

cause? What influence had the sanctity of an oath, according to Livy, with the ancient Romans?

720. What title did few of the Emperors accept? What did all of them notwithstanding exercise in part?

721. From what obligation were the Emperors freed? What power did they consequently possess? Is it generally understood that they were free from the obligation of all the laws? From what circumstances do they infer this?

722. When, and how often did the senate and people renew their oath of allegiance? How was this expressed? By whom, and when, was the custom first introduced?—to whom was it repeated?—under whom was it continued? What did they swear? Whose acts were included in this oath? Whose were omitted? To whose acts would Claudius allow no one to swear? To whose did he order others to swear, and swear himself?

723. By what was it usual to swear? In honour of whom was this first decreed? By whose did they swear, even after his death? What was the violation of this oath reckoned? How was it punished? What does Minutius Felix hence remark? Who prohibited any one from swearing by him?—with what success? What was decreed after the death of the latter? What addition to all oaths did Caligula ordain? By whom did he command that the women should swear?

724. What honours were appointed by the *triumviri* to Julius Cæsar? By whom were these confirmed? What honours, in imitation of these, were privately rendered to Augustus himself? What was the only condition on which he would permit a temple to be publicly consecrated to him? In what part of the empire was it allowed, even on this condition? Was the prohibition observed after his death?

725. What honour were the priests commanded to pay him, when they offered up vows for the safety of the people and senate?—at what particular one? What honour was also decreed him in all public and private entertainments?

726. What dress did the Emperors wear on public occasions? What particular badge did they also use? From whom was it borrowed? What similar badge was used by the magistrates of the municipal towns? What custom was introduced by Dioclesian? To whom, according to Aurelius Victor was the same homage previously rendered?

727. How did Augustus at first use the powers conferred on him? By whom was he imitated in this respect? In what did his residences and equipage differ from those of any distinguished citizen? When did he begin to increase his authority, and engross all the powers of the state? Whom did he raise to wealth and preferments? What enabled him to do whatever he chose? How may he be said to have had the command of the treasury?

728. What effect had the long reign and artful conduct of Augustus, on the Romans? When did they cease to take an interest in public affairs? About what two things did they manifest the only anxiety? Why is their history from this period less interesting and less authentic? What should we have expected some one of the virtuous Emperors, after seeing the woeful effects of investing wicked men with unlimited power, to have attempted? Why did no one of them ever think of it? What important lesson does the history of the ancient Romans very clearly teach? Of what was their change of government the natural consequence? How so? Who were the principal sufferers by this change? In what condition did the bulk of the people remain?

PUBLIC SERVANTS OF THE MAGISTRATES.

729. By what common name were the public servants of the magistrates called? Why?—by what name their service or attendance?

730. I. What were the *scribæ*? How were they said in Latin to perform the duties of that office? From whom were they denominated? Into what were they divided? How was it determined what magistrate each of them should attend? In what estimation was this office held among the Greeks? Of what class, however, were the *scribæ* at Rome generally composed? What epithet of respect is applied to their order by Cicero?

731. What were the *actuarii* or *notarii*? Of what class were they commonly? What other name was given to the *scribæ*? For whom is *librarius* usually put? By whom were slaves kept for this purpose? By whom is the art of stenography said to have been invented?

732. II. What were *praefices*? What was their duty to all public assemblies?—by what form?—by what solemn form in sacred rites? What does *sacrum silentium* hence signify?—what *ore faveat*?

733. What were their duties, in the

comitia?—when laws were to be passed?—in trials? For what other purposes were they sometimes employed?

734. What were their duties in sales by auction?—in the public games? (by what form did they invite to the *secular* games?)—in solemn funerals?—(what were these hence called?)—in the infliction of capital punishment?—in the regaining of things lost or stolen?

735. Was the office of a public crier honourable?—by whom was it notwithstanding filled?—by what were they induced to accept it? How were they divided?

736. What were the *coactores*? Whose servants were they? Give the phrase signifying to exercise the trade of such a collector. By whom, and for what purpose, do they seem also to have been employed? What other collectors were likewise called *coactores*?

737. III. By whom were the *lictores* instituted?—from whom were they borrowed? Whence are they commonly supposed to have derived their name? What badges of their office did they carry? How, and before whom, did they walk? What was the foremost called?—the last?

738. What were the duties of the *lictores*? Of what expressions did they make use in removing the crowd?—of what ceremony, on conducting a magistrate home, or to any other house? In what did the respect paid to the magistrates consist? Mention some of the forms in which they were ordered to inflict punishment. From what class of the people were they usually taken? Were they identical with the public slaves, who waited on the magistrates?

739. IV. From what do the *accensi* seem to have had their names? What other duties did they perform? Of what class were they commonly? Were there any other *accensi*? By what name were they distinguished? Why?

740. V. What were the *viatores*? Whence had they their name?

741. VI. What was the *carنیfex*? Why did his office extend only to these? Of what condition was he? In what contempt was he held? Where, and in what vicinity, did he reside? What was that place called? To what uses was it applied? What do some suppose the *carنیfex* anciently to have been? What does the phrase *tradere vel trahere ad carنیficem* hence signify?

LAWS OF THE ROMANS.

742. What are the laws of any

country? By whom were the laws of Rome ordained? On whose application? What was the great foundation of Roman law? In what estimation was it held by Cicero? Has any portion of these laws come down to our times?

743. What circumstances gave occasion to a great many new laws?

744. To what ordinances was the name of laws originally given? What were they called? To what others was it afterwards given, and when? What were these called? By what laws were they made obligatory on the whole Roman people?

745. By what are the different laws distinguished? What order emanating from the people was called *lex*? What was an order respecting the last of these properly called? What name was given to laws proposed by a consul?—by a tribune?—by the decemviri?

DIFFERENT SIGNIFICATIONS OF *JUS* AND *LEX*, AND THE DIFFERENT SPECIES OF THE ROMAN LAW.

746. By what English word are *jus* and *lex* both expressed? What does the former properly imply? What does the latter signify? Which of them expresses what a law orders or the obligation which it imposes?

747. What does *jus naturale* vel *naturale* denote? What, *jus gentium*? *Jus civile* vel *civile*? *Jus civile*, when no word is added to restrict it? (To what is it sometimes opposed by Cicero?) *Jus commune*? *Jus publicum* et *privatum*? For what is *jus publicum* also put? *Jus Senatorium*? *Jus divinum* et *humanum*? Explain the phrases *Fas* et *jura stant*; *contra jus fasque*; *jus fasque exerce*. *Omne jus et fas delere*; *quo jure quave injuria*; *per fas et nefas*; *jus et injuriarum fere fieri*, *jure caesus*.

748. What was the *jus pratorium*? *jus honorarium*? *jus Flavianum*? *jus Etianum*? *jus urbanum*? *jus prædicatorum*? What was a person called, who purchased these goods?

749. What was the *jus fectale*? *jus legittimum*? *jus consuetudinis*? Explain the phrase *jus legitimum exigere*. To what was the *jus consuetudinis* opposed?

750. What was the *jus pontificum* vel *sacrum*? What, the *jus bellum* vel *belli*? Explain the phrases—*juris disciplina*; *juris intelligentia*; *juris interpretatio*; *studium juris*; *juris consulti*, *periti*; *jure et legibus*.

751. For what is *jura* often put? Are *jus* and *equitas* distinguished? To what is *æquum* et *bonum* opposed?

Explain the phrases—*sumum jus*, *summa injuria*; *summo jure agere*, *contendere*, *experiri*; *jura sanguinis*, *cognationis*, &c.—*necessitudo* vel *jus necessitudinis*; *jus regni*; *jus honorum*; *sui juris esse ac municipii*; *in contraverse jure est*; *jus dicere* vel *reddere*; *dare jus gratiæ*. For what place is *jus* also put? Explain the phrases *in jus eamus*; *in jure*; *de jure currere*.

752. In what sense is *lex* often taken? For what, besides the ordinances of the Roman people, is *leges* put? When *lex* is put absolutely, what is meant? What were the *leges censoriæ*? *Lex mancipii*? *Leges venditionis*? Explain the phrases *emere*, *vendere hac* vel *illa lege*; *ed lege exierat*; *hac lege atque omine*; *lex vitæ qua nati sumus*; *mea lege utar*.

753. What is meant by *leges historiæ*, *poematum*, *versuum*, &c.? In what similar expressions do we use the word *laws*? For what is *lex* put in the *Corpus Juris*? How do we use the word *law* in a similar sense?

754. How was the *jus Romanum* or *Roman law* divided? Of what did the *jus scriptum* consist? What did the *jus non scriptum* comprehend? To what was the *jus scriptum* anciently confined? By whom are these frequently enumerated or alluded to? What does he call them?

LAWS OF THE DECEMVIRI, OR, THE TWELVE TABLES.

755. Who is the most eminent of the authors who have attempted to collect and arrange the fragments of the twelve tables? Of what does he suppose the first table to have treated?—the second?—the third?—the fourth?—the fifth?—the sixth?—the seventh?—the eighth?—the ninth?—the tenth?—the eleventh?—the twelfth?

756. By whom are they said to have been commented on? What has become of these ancient commentaries? From whom have the fragments of the tables been collected? How were the laws expressed? Give a few examples.

757. Of what was every one made aware by the publication of the twelve tables? Of what were they still ignorant? On whose assistance did they depend for this?

758. What were *actiones legi*? *Actus legitimi*? *Dies fasti*? *nefasti*? *interdicti*? To whom was the knowledge of all these for many years confined? Who at length published them? How did he procure the information? In what year of Rome did

the publication take place? What honours did the people confer on him in return? What name was given to his work?

759. To what expedient had the patricians then recourse? What method did they adopt to prevent the publication of these? By whom were they notwithstanding, published? What was he called by Ennius, on account of his knowledge of civil law? What was his book named?

760. What was the only thing now left to the patricians? What was that the means of procuring for several of them? From what was the origin of lawyers at Rome derived? How?

761. Who was the first who gave his advice freely to all the citizens without distinction? By whom was he afterwards imitated? What was the practice of those who professed to give advice to all promiscuously? Where were they applied to? At what early hour were celebrated lawyers often consulted? As what might the house of an eminent lawyer be regarded? What does Cicero hence call their power?

762. In what attitude did the lawyer give his answers? How did the client, on coming up, address him? What did he answer? What then followed? In what form? How did lawyers give their opinions? Did they annex any reason?

763. How did they sometimes act in difficult cases? What was such a deliberation called? What was that called, which was determined by lawyers and adopted by custom? What were the rules called, that were observed by their consent in legal transactions?

764. When the laws or edicts of the prætor seemed defective, how were their defects supplied? What influence did their opinions ultimately obtain? What were lawyers hence called?—and their opinions?—in opposition to what?

765. What complaint does Cicero make against them?

766. Who were permitted under the republic to give advice about matters of law? By whom was this done at first? Under what prohibition were lawyers held by the Cincian law? What effect had this on the profession of jurisprudence? How? By what means did Augustus enforce this law?

767. Under whom was the prohibition removed? What fees were they then permitted to receive? What was the consequence? How did the Emperors and senate attempt to check this corruption? With what success?

768. Were lawyers consulted only by private persons? What provincial magistrates did a certain number of them always attend?

769. How did Augustus reduce their number? Under what restriction did he lay the judges?—for what purpose? Who imitated his example in this respect? By whom were the lawyers restored to their former liberty? How long did they retain it? What alterations subsequently took place?

770. Who were the most eminent lawyers under Augustus?—under Claudius?—under Hadrian?—under Julian?—under the Antonines?—under Severus?—under Alexander Severus?—and under Constantine?

771. What were the preliminary studies, under the republic, of young men who intended to devote themselves to the study of jurisprudence? How did they then acquire a knowledge of law? What was the practice in this matter under the Emperors? What were their scholars called?

772. In what respect were the writings of several of these lawyers held? Was their authority publicly recognised? What laws only were binding?

LAWS OF THE ROMANS, MADE AT DIFFERENT TIMES.

773. What was the first *lex Acilia*?—by whom was it proposed?—in what year of the city? What, the second? by whom proposed?—in what year? What were its provisions? What was the first *lex Æbutia*?—by whom was it proposed? What was the subject of the second? What effects is it said to have had? What curious custom in particular is it said to have abolished? What was such a search called? When the goods were found, what was it called?

774. By whom was the *lex Ælia* introduced?—in what year? What did it enact? By whom, and in what year, was the *lex Fufia* or *Fufia* proposed? What did it ordain? What was the *lex Ælia Sentia*?—by whom, and in what year proposed? What the *lex Æmilia*? What was the *lex Æmilia sumptuaria*?—by whom, and when, proposed? *leges agrariae*; (see *lex cassia*, &c.) What laws were so denominated? *leges de ambitu*; (see *lex Fabia*, &c.) What laws were included under this appellation? *Leges annales*, vel *annales*; see p. 18. §. 477.

775. What were the provisions of the *lex Antia sumptuaria*? By whom, and when, was it introduced? Why did he never afterwards sup abroad?

What were the *leges Antonie*? When and by whom were they proposed? How does Cicero characterise the law which allowed those condemned for violence and crimes against the state to appeal to the people?

776. What were the subjects of the *leges Appuleie*? When, and by whom, were they proposed? Of what other law did he procure the enactment? Who refused to comply? How was he punished? What fate befel Saturninus himself? At whose instigation? What was the *lex Aquillia*?—in what year was it passed? What was the subject of a second law under this title? When was it proposed?

777. When was the *lex Ateria Tarpela* introduced? What did it authorise? When coined money began to be used, at how many *asses* was an ox estimated?—at how many *e* sheep? What was the object of the *lex Atia*? When and by whom, was it proposed?

778. What was the *lex Atilia*? When was it passed? What was provided by another law of the same name *de tutoribus*? When was this introduced? What was the scope of a third Atilian law? What proportion of the whole number of military tribunes did this give the people the power of creating? How so? What were those called, that were chosen by the people?—by the consuls? By whom do they all seem to have been originally nominated? How long was this the case? What right did the people then assume? What was afterwards the mode of choosing? To whom was the choice, especially in dangerous junctures, sometimes left? Why?

779. What was the subject of the *lex Atinia*? When was it introduced? What did a second law of this name ordain? Quote the words of the law.—To what did the *lex Aufidia* relate? When was it proposed? What singular clause did it contain?

780. When, and by whom, was the *lex Aurelia judiciaria* proposed? What did it enact? What were the *tribuni ararii*? What other *lex Aurelia* was there? By whom had that been prohibited? When was it introduced?—When were the *leges Bæbia* proposed? To what did the first relate? What did the second prohibit?

781. What were the provisions of the first *lex Cæcilia Didia*? What, the object of the second? What, the subject of the third? In what years were they severally passed?—What was the *lex Calpurnia*? When was it enacted? What was established by it?

What other Calpurnian law was there? In what year was it passed?

782. What was the *lex Canuleia*? When, and by whom was it proposed? What were the subjects of the *leges Cassie*? By whom, and in what year, was the *lex Cassia Terentia frumentaria* introduced? What is it supposed to have ordained? To whom was this corn given? At what price, according to the Sempronian law?—by the Clodian law? How many received corn from the public in this manner in the time of Augustus?—in the time of Julius Cæsar? To what number did he reduce them?

783. To what ordinances was the name *lex centuriata* given? Why was the *lex Clodia* called *muneralis*? When and by whom was it proposed? What did it provide? What was the *lex Claudia de navibus*? When was it proposed? What prohibitory clause is supposed to have been added to it? When, by whom, and at whose request, was the second *lex Claudia* proposed? What was ordained by it? What edict and decrees were issued, in accordance with this law? Why was this prohibition necessary?

784. By whom was the third Claudian law proposed? What did it prohibit? With what other law is it supposed to be the same? What poet alludes to this crime?—in what part of his writings? What were the provisions of the fourth Claudian law? When and by whom was it proposed?

785. What were the four *leges Clodie*? When were they proposed?—by whom? For what fifth law were they intended to pave the way? At whom was this last law aimed? What soon after followed? Whom had Clodio engaged to oppose these laws? How was he prevented from using his assistance? Who at the same time betrayed him? What offer did Cæsar make him in this emergency? By whose advice did he decline it? How did Crassus bear himself towards him?—through whose persuasion? By whose authority did Clodius notwithstanding openly profess to act? What bodies, and to what number, interposed in his behalf? How was their interposition rendered abortive? To what mean compliances had he then recourse? When was he obliged to leave the city? To what distance was he banished? Under what penalty? Whither did he retire? How did the mob dispose of his houses and furniture? In what manner did he support his exile? How, and through whom, was he restored? How might he have rendered himself

independent of the influence or protection of any one?

786. What was the sixth Clodian law? For what purposes was it passed? What the seventh?—the eighth?—the ninth?

787. What was the purport of the *lex Coelia*? By whom was it proposed? In what year? By whom, and when, were the *leges Corneliae* enacted? What was the subject of his first law? Who first introduced the method of prescription? How was it carried into effect? What punishment was inflicted on those who harboured or assisted the proscribed? What was done with their goods? How were their children involved in their downfall? To whom did their lands and fortunes become a prey?

788. What was his law *de municipiis*? What does Cicero say of the latter part of the enactment? Why?—With what magistracy was Sulla invested by L. Valerius Flaccus, the *interrex*? In what assembly? What did he there get ratified? To what did he then apply himself? Mention the subjects of some of these.

789. For what crimes did he also legislate? What was the punishment generally annexed to these laws? What sumptuary law did he also make? What other *leges Corneliae* were there? When, and by whom, were they proposed?

790. What was the *lex Curia*? By whom introduced? In what year? What laws were called *curiales*? When was the *lex Decia* passed? For the creation of what officers?

791. What was enacted by the *lex Didia sumptuaria*? When was it passed? What, by the *lex Domitia*? When, and by whom, was it proposed? What, by the *lex Duilia*? By whom was it introduced, and when? What by the *leges Duilia mania*? When was the former of these passed?

792. What was the *lex Fabia de plagio*? What was the punishment at first?—afterwards? What, for buying or selling a freeborn citizen? To what other species of thieves was the name *plagiarum* given?

793. What other *lex Fabia* was proposed but did not pass? Distinguish the *sectatores*, *salutatores*, and *deductores*. What are these last called by Martial?

794. What did the *lex Falcidia testamentaria* enact? When was it passed?

795. What was the *lex Fannia*? How is it hence called by Lucilius? In what year was it passed? What, the *lex Fannia*? When was it passed?

796. Who was the author of the *lex Flavia agraria*? When was it introduced? What did it authorise? What indignity was offered to the consul Metellus for presuming to oppose it?

797. What were the *leges frumentariae*? Mention the chief of them.

798. What was the *lex Fufia*? When was it enacted? What, the *lex Fufia*? In what year was it passed? What the *lex Furia*? By whom, and in what year, proposed? What the *lex Furia*, vel *Fusia de testamentis*? What was the law of the twelve tables, respecting legacies?

799. What was the subject of the *lex Furia Atilla*? When was it passed? What, the purport of the *lex Fusia de comitiis*? By whom, and when, proposed?

800. What restrictions did the *lex Fusia* vel *Furia Caninia* impose on the manumission of slaves? In what year was it passed?

801. What were the *leges Gabiniae*? When, and by whom, were they introduced? What other Gabinian law is mentioned by Porcius Latro? Why is that author regarded as an authority of little value? What meetings, however, were the Romans always careful to prevent? What assemblies did Pliny on this account prohibit?

802. What was the *lex Gellia Cornelia*?—the *lex Genucia*?—the *lex Genucia Emilia*?—the *lex Glaucia*?—the *lex Glia*? In what years were they severally passed?

803. What did the *lex Hieronica* contain? By whom had it been prescribed? By whom was it retained? Of what did it form a part? What regulations did it resemble? What were these called? What did it determine?

804. What was the *lex Hirtia*? When was it passed? What was the subject of the *lex Horatia*?—of the *lex Horatia*?—of a second law of the same name?—of the *lex Hostilia*?

805. What were the *leges Ciliae*? In what years were they passed? What was stipulated, in the creation of the *decemviri*, respecting the latter of these laws, and those relating to the tribunes?

806. What was the *lex Julia, de civitate sociis et Latinis dandi*? Who was the author of it? When was it enacted?

807. What were the *leges Juliae*? What was the *lex Julia agraria*? Who gave his negative to this law? What violence did he in consequence experience? Where did he next day complain of this treatment? How did he subsequently act? With what actual ail? Who refused to swear to this

law? By what were they at last constrained to comply? When was this custom of obliging all citizens to swear to a law, first introduced? To what was it now extended?

808. What was the subject of the *lex Julia de publicanis relevandis*? Who firmly opposed this law? What violence did Cæsar thereupon offer him? Was his order carried into execution? When does Dio say that this happened? By whom was Cato followed? How did M. Petreius reply, when reproved by Cæsar for departing before the dismissal of the senate?

809. What Julian law was chiefly opposed by Lucullus? With what threat did Cæsar intimidate him? In what abject posture did he promise compliance? What was his law *de provinciis ordinandis*? *De sacerdotibus*? *Judicialia*? *de repetundis*? How many heads is it said to have contained?

810. To what period did his law *de legationibus liberis* limit their duration? Why were they called *libera*? What were his laws *de vi publica et privata*? *de pecuniis mutuis*? *de modo pecuniarum possidendæ*?

811. What were some of his enactments regarding the population of Italy?

812. What was the *lex Julia de restitutis*? *de liberis proscriptorum*? By whom had this been opposed? *de veneficiis*?

813. What was his *lex sumptuaria*? To whom does Gellius ascribe it? By whom was it in reality enacted? By whom was the allowance for an entertainment subsequently raised? In what proportion?

814. What were the chief of the *leges Juliae* made by Augustus? What, the *lex Julia theatralis*? Are there any other Julian laws? Where do they occur? What noble design did Julius Cæsar entertain regarding the laws? By what was it prevented?

815. What was the subject of the *lex Junia*? When, and by whom was it proposed? What punishment was ordained against extortion? What other law was there of this name? When, and by whom, was it brought forward? What was the *lex Junia Licinia*? What, the *lex Junia Norbana*? In what years were they enacted?

816. When, and for what purposes was the *lex Tablæna* passed? For what did it pave the way? How were the priests elected, by this law? What marks of distinction were conferred on Pompey by the *lex amplia Tablæna*? By whom was it proposed? When?

817. What were the *leges Lætoriae*? When were they introduced? To what number were the years of minority limited by the latter? What was it hence called? What were the *leges Liciniae*? In what year, and by whom, was the first proposed?—the second?—the third?—the fourth? What did Licinius Crassus, according to Cicero, first introduce? By whom does Plutarch say this was first done?

818. What was the *lex Licinia, de sodalitatibus et de ambitu*? When was it enacted? What was peculiar to a trial for this crime? What, the *lex Licinia sumptuaria*? When, and by whom, was it brought forward? With what other law was it much the same?

819. What was enacted by the *lex Licinia Cassia*? In what year?—By the *lex Licinia Sextia*? In what year? By the *lex Licinia Junia*?—when and by whom introduced?—By the *lex Licinia Mucia*? When?

820. What were the subjects of the *leges Liviae*? By whom were they proposed in what year? What was the character of Drusus? Whom did he endeavour to reconcile? With what success? Where, and by whom, was he murdered? How did the states of Italy then act? How many men fell in the contest? Who ultimately had the advantage? What were they notwithstanding obliged to concede?

821. Of what other law is this Drusus said to have procured the enactment? What became of his laws soon after?—was his grand-daughter?

What was the purport of the *lex Albia de vi*? By whom was it proposed? In what year?—of the *lex Menia*? Who was the author of it? When was it passed?—Of what crimes did the *lex majestatis* take cognizance?—What was the purpose of the *lex Manilia*? Who was the proposer of it? What surname was given him in consequence? What uncultivated space did this law require between farms? How much was required by the law of the twelve tables? What other law was introduced by this same person?

822. What was the object of the *lex Manilia*? When, and by whom, was it proposed? By whom was it supported? What other law was introduced by him, but did not pass?

What were the *leges Manilianæ venditionum vendendorum*? What are they called by Varro? By whom were they composed?—what year was he consul? On what occasions were the formalities of buying and selling used by the Romans?

824. What was the *lex Manlia*?—What the *lex Manlia de uicestima*? By whom, and in what years, were they proposed? What was the *lex Marcia*? By whom was it introduced?—What, the *lex Marcia de Statellatibus*?—What, the *lex Marci*?

825. What was enacted by the *lex Marcia Porcia*? When, and by what magistrates, was it proposed?—Who was the author, and what the date, of the *lex Memmia*? What did it ordain? With what letter? What renders this probable? What was the *lex Mensia*? When was it passed?

826. What was the *lex Mensia*? If both parents were Roman and married, what rank did the children obtain?—If unmarried? What did the *lex Metilia* authorize? By whom, and when was it proposed? To whom did another law of this name give instructions? When, and by whom, and at whose desire, was it proposed to the people? What was the subject of a third? To what particular taxes did it refer? By whom, and in what year, was it proposed?

827. What were the *leges militares*? What was provided by one of these? What, the *lex Minucia*? What were some of the *leges Numa*?

828. What was the *lex Octavia frumentaria*? What law did it abrogate? By whom is it greatly commended? What, the *lex Ogulnia*? What, the *lex Oppia*? By whom, and in what years, were they introduced?

829. What kind of law was called *lex optima*?—what, *lex optimum*?

830. Explain, and give the author and date of, the *lex Orchia*;—*lex Ovinia*;—*lex Papia*;—*lex Papia Poppæa*.

831. By whom was the *lex Papia Poppæa de maritandis ordinibus* proposed? At whose desire? What law did it enlarge and enforce? With what view was it enacted? From whom did it meet with great opposition? How did it encourage marriage? How discourage celibacy? Whom did it entitle to certain immunities and privileges, in the city?—in the other parts of Italy?—in the provinces? What was the right to these privileges called? In what did they consist? Were they ever granted to those who had no children? By whom? Under what disabilities did those live, who lived in celibacy?

832. What was the *lex Papiria*? By whom, and in what years, were they proposed? What was anciently written instead of *Papirius*? Who is supposed to have invented the letter R? From what did the supposition

arise? What was the *lex Pedia*?—*Peducea*?—*Persolonia*?

833. What were the *leges Patellæ*? By whom, and in what years, were they proposed? What was enacted by the *lex Petrelæ*?—by the *lex Petronia*? by the *lex Pinaria annalis*? By whom, and in what years, were they introduced?

834. By whom, and at what period, was the *Plautian law* proposed? What did it enact? How many did it authorize each tribe to choose annually? How many were thus chosen in all? What other Plautian law was there?

835. What was the *lex Pompeia de vi*? What, *de ambitu*? By whom were they proposed? In what year? What effect had they on the method of trial? What limits did they set to their length? On what were these regulations considered a restraint?

836. What was the author of the *lex Pompeia judiciaria*? What law did it retain? What did it ordain? What did his law *de comitiis* enact? Who was expressly excepted in this law? What were the subjects of other two of his laws? To what regulations was the title of *lex Pompeia* also given?

837. What was the subject of the *lex Pompeia de civitate*?—of the *lex Popilia*? By whom was the former introduced? When?

838. By whom was the Porcian law proposed? At what period was it enacted? What did it forbid? What was prohibited by the *lex Publicia*? What was the *lex Publilia*?—*Pupia*?—*Quinctia*?—*regia*?—*Remmia*? Give the date of each, and the name of its author.

839. What were the *leges regie*? By whom were they collected? When? What were they hence called? Into what were some of them copied? What did the *lex Rhodia* contain? By whom were these greatly commended? What portion of them is it certain that the Romans adopted? Give the names of the several laws *de repetundis*.

840. What did the *lex Roscia theatralis* determine and appoint? To whom else did it assign a certain place in the theatre? What did the passing of this law occasion? How were these allayed? In what passage in Virgil supposed to allude to this? What was the *lex Rupilia*? What might it more properly be called?

841. What laws were called *leges sacratæ*? Why did they receive this name? What was the *lex sacrata militaris*? Among what other nations was there a similar law? What were soldiers enlisted by a certain oath and

QUESTIONS.

with particular solemnities called, among the Samnites?

842. What kind of law was denominated *lex saturia*? What was the *lex Scatinia*? When, and by what magistrate, was it proposed? What was the punishment at first?—afterwards? What the *lex Scatinia*? When, and by whom, proposed? What the *leges Scribonia*? When and by whom, were they introduced?

843. What were the *leges Semproniae*? Mention, in their order, and with their dates, those proposed by Tiberius Gracchus. What effect did they produce? What was the consequence? What was the *lex frumentaria* of C. Gracchus? In what year was it proposed? What were the granaries called, in which this corn was kept? For what are a *frigus* and *semita* put? Why? What was his law *de provinciis*?—*de capite civium*?—*de magistratibus*?

844. What was his *lex judicaria*?—his law, against corruption in the *judices*?—*de centuriis evocandis*?—*de militibus*?—*de viis muniendis*? Why were these stones necessary? How were the Roman youth trained to mount and dismount without them? What custom did C. Gracchus first introduce? Where did the ancient Romans use to keep it?

845. What was the *lex Sempronia de senore*? By what officer, and in what year, was it brought forward? With what view? What, the *lex Servilia agraria*? In what year, and by whom was it proposed? How was it prevented from being passed?

846. What was the *lex Servilia de civitate*?—*de repetundis*?—*judicaria*? In what years, and by whom, were they introduced? What, the *lex Licinia*?—*lex Sillia*?—*lex Silvana et Carbonis*? When, and by whom, were they severally proposed?

847. By what magistrates was the *lex Sulpicia Sempronia* proposed? In what year? What did it enact? What was the *lex Sulpicia*? By whom proposed? When?

848. What were the *leges Sulpiciae de are aliena*? When, and by whom, were they proposed? By whom were they soon after abrogated? What became of Sulpicius? How did Sulla reward the slave who betrayed him? Enumerate the *leges sumptuariae*. How many *leges tabellariae* were there?

849. What did the *lex Stalaria* prohibit? What was the *lex Terentia et Cassia*? What, the *lex Terentilla*? By what magistrate was it introduced? In

what year? Was it passed into a law? To what did it give cause? What three laws were called *leges testamentariae*?

850. When, and by whom, was the *lex Thoria* introduced? What did it ordain? What other regulations did it contain? What author gives a different account of this law? What was the *lex Titia de quaestoribus*?—*de muneribus*?—*agraria*?—*de lucu*?—*de tutoribus*? By whom, and in what years, were the first and last of these proposed?

851. What was the *lex Trebonia*? By whom introduced? In what year? What violence was offered to Cato for opposing this law? What was the *lex Trebonia de tribunis*? When was it passed? What was a *lex tribunitia*? What, the *lex triumphalis*?

852. By whom, and in what year, were the *leges Tuilliae* proposed? What addition did the law *de ambitu* make to the former punishments against bribery? What prohibition did it contain with regard to gladiatorial exhibitions? To what period did the law *de legatione libera* limit the continuance of it?

853. What was the *lex Valeria de provocations*?—*de Formianis*?—*de Sylla*?—*de quadrante*? By whom, and in what years, were the last two introduced? What was the *lex Valeria Horatiana*? When, and by whom, was the *lex Faria* proposed? What was the purpose of it?

854. What were the *leges Fufinae*? Enumerate the *leges de vi*. Who brought forward the *lex Faria*? In what year? To what other law did it bear some resemblance? On what does it seem to have imposed a tax? What was the *lex Villia annalis*? What, the *lex Voconia, de hereditatibus mulierum*? By whom was it proposed? In what year? To whom is it supposed to have chiefly referred? With what view? What arts were employed to elude this law? What ultimately became of it? Why?

855. How did Augustus, after he became sole master of the empire, continue at first to enact laws? What does Tacitus call these? What custom did he afterwards introduce? By whose advice? How did his successors act? What was the consequence?

856. How did the Emperors *adorn* laws? What were their answers to applications called? What were their *interlocutory decrees*? What, their *decretive*? What were their occasional ordinances called?—and their instruc-

was done? What, if he made up the matter by the way? What words of our Saviour may hence be explained?

POSTULATIO ACTIONIS, REQUESTING A WRIT, AND GIVING BAIL.

876. If no private agreement could be made, before whom did both parties go? What did the plaintiff then propose? What did he demand? Why? What request did the defendant at the same time make?

877. Were several actions competent for the same thing? What choice of these was allowed the prosecutor? Did the prætor uniformly grant it? What did the plaintiff do with the writ obtained from the prætor? Was it lawful to change it?

878. What was requisite in drawing up the writ? Why? Explain the phrases *scribere vel subscribere dicam aliquid; cum aliquo iudicio subscribere; et formulam intendere; dicam vel dicas sortiri*.

879. What is a person, skilled only in framing writs, called by Cicero?—by Quintilian? On whom did he attend, and for what purpose? What were such persons called among the Greeks? What are they called among ourselves?

880. What did the plaintiff then require? What day was usually appointed for this purpose? What phrase was applied to him who thus obliged another to give bail? In what form was this also done? Give the phrases for dictating the words of a bail-bond; giving bail; beginning to be litigated.

881. What was the consequence, if the defendant did not find bail? How did the prætor sometimes protract a cause? Give the Latin phrase. What were the parties called? Give the phrase applied to their putting off the day of trial. Explain the phrase *res esse in vadimontium capiti*.

882. What sometimes took place in the interval? What was the plaintiff in this case said to have done?—and the defendant? What security did he receive? What was he said to be, who was unable or unwilling to carry on a law suit?

883. What was the consequence of the absence of either party on the day of trial, without a valid excuse? If the defendant was absent, what was he said to do?—and what did the prætor award to the plaintiff? If he was present, what was he said to do? What did he say when cited in court? What answer did the plaintiff make? What did the defendant then say? How did

the plaintiff reply? What was this called? How did it vary?

DIFFERENT KINDS OF ACTIONS.

884. How were actions divided? What was a real action?—a personal action?—a mixt action?

REAL ACTIONS.

885. How were real actions divided? What were *actiones prætorie*? What was a civil action for a thing called?—and the person who raised it? In what case only could this action be brought? What was it called, when this was contested? How did the prætor determine the matter?

886. If the question was about a slave, what form was observed in claiming possession of him? What poet alludes to this? If the other was silent, or yielded his right, to whom did the prætor adjudge the slave? If the

also said *ad pos*, what interest did the prætor pronounce?

887. What was the usual mode of claiming the property of any person? Mention some passages in which allusion is made to it.

888. In whose favour was the presumption, in disputes of this kind? According to what law? In an action concerning liberty, in whose favour did the prætor always decree possession? What contrary decision brought destruction on Appius the decemvir and his colleagues?

889. What was he said to do who claimed a slave to be free? What, he who claimed a free person to be a slave? What was he hence called? Explain, in allusion to this, the words of Martial—*quo utraque manu, complexusque aures toto*. By whom is *aures* used for *affirmo*?

890. Whence is the expression *conservare* borrowed? What *dicta* hence called? What form are the two parties said to have observed? What have some conjectured from this circumstance? What do others suppose *vindicta* to have been? What similar custom was anciently observed in making stipulations? For what purpose is this supposed to have been done?

891. If the question was about a farm, a house, or any thing similar, what was anciently the practice of the prætor? What soon rendered this impracticable? What form was then introduced? To whom was the turf ultimately delivered?

892. Did this continue to be the custom henceforward? How did the plain-

Who appeared, on the appointed day? Who failed to come? What sentence was pronounced against them in their absence? What was done in confirmation of the sentence? How did it terminate? What other articles of agreement are mentioned as having been written out in the same manner? To whose charge were they committed? How were they farther confirmed? How long did Augustus observe this agreement?

905. What was a person said to do who sued another upon a written obligation?

906. What are actions concerning bargains or obligations usually named? What was the form used by the plaintiff in actions of this kind? How did the defendant meet the charge?—in what form of words? What followed, if the defendant denied? If he excepted, what was the *sponsio*?—and the *restitutio*?

907. How was an exception expressed? If the plaintiff answered the defendant's exception, what was his answer called?—and if the defendant answered him? How far did this sometimes proceed? In what were the exceptions and replies usually included?

908. When the contract was not marked by a particular name, what was the action called? By whom was the writ in such an action composed?

909. What were actions, brought against a person on account of the contracts of others, called?

910. In what estimation were trade and merchandise held by the Romans? Whom did they therefore employ to trade on their account? What were they called?—and what were actions brought against the trader, or against the employer, on account of the trader's transactions, called?

911. Who was, in like manner, called *navis Exercitor*? What was the action called, which lay against him for the contracts made by the master of the ship, as well as by himself?

912. What was an *actio de peculio*?—an *actio de in rem verso*?—an *actio juri*? To what amount was the father or master bound to make restitution? What action lay against the master if he did not justly distribute the goods of the slave among his creditors?

913. What action lay against a person, where the contract was not expressed, but presumed by law? Mention a case in illustration. What was such a person called?

3. PENAL ACTIONS.

914. Of how many kinds were actions for a private wrong? Name them.

915. From whom were the different punishments of thefts borrowed? What infliction did the laws of the Twelve Tables authorise on a nocturnal thief? In what circumstances might a thief, detected in the day-time, be also put to death?

916. How were slaves punished for theft? What name was anciently given them, from their propensity to this crime? What was theft hence called?

917. How were these punishments afterwards mitigated? What punishment was inflicted on one detected in manifest theft? How might the stolen property be recovered?

918. In what circumstances was a thief called *fur nec manifestus*? How was such an one punished?

919. What was called *furtum conceptum*? How was it punished by the laws of the Twelve Tables?—how afterwards?

920. When, and by whom, might the action called *actio furti oblati*, be brought?—against whom?—for what penalty?

921. By whom were the *actiones furti prohibiti et non exhibiti* granted? Against whom might the former be brought?—for what penalty? Against whom, the latter?—for how much? With what was theft always attended?

922. In what kind of things only did robbery take place? What was the expression applied to immovable things? How was the possession of them recovered?

923. Whether was robbery or theft the more pernicious crime? Which was more severely punished?

924. What action was granted by the praetor against the robber? Was there any difference whether the robber was a freeman or a slave?

925. If any one slew the slave or beast of another, what was it called? What, the action in such a case? By what law was he obliged to give compensation? How was the value of the slain animal to be ascertained? What other action might be brought by the same law?—for what penalty, if he denied? What other action was there, on account of the same crime?

926. What were comprehended under the title of *injuria*? How were they punished? What fine was imposed by the Twelve Tables for smaller injuries? How were the most serious injuries punished? What penalty was imposed on

him who only dislocated or broke a bone, if the sufferer was a freeman?—if a slave? How was he punished who slandered another by defamatory verses?

927. Did these laws continue in force? How were all personal injuries and affronts then punished? To what was the fine proportioned? Was this found sufficient to check licentiousness and insolence? What new law did Sulla therefore make concerning injuries? In what manner did Tiberius punish one of his defamers?

928. What was an *actio noxalis*? What, for example, was to be done with a slave who had committed theft, or done any damage without his master's knowledge?—and if a beast had done any damage, what obligation lay on the owner?

929. Was there any action for ingratitude among the Romans? Among what people was this crime actionable? What reasons does Seneca assign for this impunity?

4. MIXED AND ARBITRARY ACTIONS.

930. What actions were called *actiones rei persecutoriae*?—what, *actiones poenales*?—what, *mixtae*?

931. What were actions called, in which the judge was obliged to determine strictly, according to the convention of parties?—what, actions which were determined by the rules of equity? What was required in the former?—what, made?—to what was the judge restricted? In what respects were the latter different? What words were hence added in the form of actions *bonae fidei* respecting contracts?—what, in those trusts called *fiducie*?—what, in all arbitrary actions?

5. DIFFERENT KINDS OF JUDGES; JUDICES, ARBITRES, RECUPERATORES, AND CENTUMVIRI.

932. When the writ had been made out and shown to the defendant, what request did the plaintiff make? If only one was asked, what was he called? If he asked more than one, whom did he ask?

933. Of what did a *judex* judge?—in what kind of cases? How was he obliged to determine them? In what cases did an *arbiter* judge? By what law or forum was he restricted? According to what principle did he decide, in things not sufficiently defined by law? What was he hence called? Explain the phrases—*ad arbitrium vel judicium ire, adire, confugere; arbitrium sumere, capere; arbitrium adigere; ad arbitrium vocare vel appellare; id vel*

apud Judicem, agere, experiri, litigare, petere. In what other senses is *arbiter* sometimes used?

934. What other person was also called *arbiter*? What was he more properly called?

935. Why were *Recuperatores* so called? To whom was the name at first given? To whom was it subsequently transferred? From whom were they chosen?—from whom, in the provinces? What causes did the provincial *Recuperatores* determine? What was a trial before the *Recuperatores* called? Explain the phrases—*cum aliquo recuperatores sumere, vel aliquem ad recuperatores adducere*.

936. From whom were the *centumviri* chosen? How many from each? How many were there of them in all? Where are the causes, which came before them, enumerated? When do they seem to have been first instituted? Of what did they chiefly judge?

937. What did they constitute, after the time of Augustus? Of what did they then judge? What were trials before them called? From what other trials are they sometimes distinguished? Were these criminal trials?

938. To what was the number of the *Centumviri* increased?—and how were they divided? With what is *centumvirale iudicium* hence synonymous? Into what smaller number of councils were they occasionally divided? How did they sometimes judge in important causes? Could a cause before the *Centumviri* be adjourned?

939. For what purposes, in connection with these councils, were *Decemviri* appointed? Of whom did they consist? Where were trials before the *Centumviri* usually held?—where, occasionally? What was planted before them on these occasions? Explain, in reference to this custom, the phrases—*iudicium hasta; centumviralem hastam cogere; centum gravibus hasta virorum; censat centeni moderatrix iudicis hasta*.

940. For what period of time did the *centumviri* act as judges?—how long, the other *judices*?

941. Did the *Decemviri* ever act as judges? Of what causes is it thought that they previously took cognizance? What were their decisions called?

V. THE APPOINTMENT OF A JUDGE OR JUDGES.

942. What proposal did the plaintiff make to the defendant respecting the appointment of a judge?—according to what form? What did he at the same time ask of him? If the defendant approved of the nomination, what was

the judge said to be? What did the plaintiff then request of the prætor?—in what form of words? How were *recuperatores* asked? What was necessary, before *centumviri* were asked? Explain the phrases—*judicem vel judices ferre alicui, ut ita esset*; and *judices dare*.

943. If the defendant did not approve of the judge proposed, in what terms did he express his disapproval? Whom did the plaintiff sometimes desire to name the judge?

944. With what forms were the judges appointed by the prætor, after they had been agreed on by the parties? What expression did he always use in these forms? Repeat the form. If the defendant made an exception, what was done with it?—how was it disposed of? What was allowed, if the prætor refused to admit the exception? With what discretionary power was the prætor invested, in the appointment of judges? Did he ever exercise it? Might any one refuse to act as a *judex*, when required?

945. What did the prætor next do? What was the greatest number commonly cited? What security did the parties or their agents then give? How was this done in arbitrary causes? What was it called? For what else is the term sometimes used?

946. Who alone gave security in a personal action? What security did those of the plaintiff give?—and those of the defendant? What security did the plaintiff in certain actions give to the defendant?

947. What followed after this? How were the things done in court before the appointment of the *judices*, distinguished from those done afterwards? Is this distinction always observed?

948. After the *judex* or *judices* were appointed, what warning did the parties give each other? What was this called? In a sense with a foreigner what was the day called?

VI. MANNER OF CONDUCTING A TRIAL.

949. What circumstances might prevent the trial from proceeding, when the appointed day arrived? If the judge was present, what preliminary oath did he take? At what altar? Why was it so called? Where did it stand? From what other *Puteal* does it appear to have been different?

950. What form was observed by the Romans in solemn oaths? Explain, with reference to this, the phrase—*Jovem lapidem jurare*. Where have we the formula of taking an oath?—and an account of different forms?

What was the most solemn oath of the Romans?

951. Where did the *judex* or *judices*, after having sworn, take their seats? What were they hence called?—and for what verb is *audena* often used? To whom is it also applied?

952. Whom did the *judex* associate with himself? For what purpose? What were they hence called?

953. What took place, if any one of the parties was absent without a just excuse? To whom might recourse be had, if the prætor, in the absence of any one, pronounced an unjust sentence?

954. If both parties were present, what were they first obliged to swear? What were the advocates then ordered to do? How often, in what order, and in what different methods, was this done? What was ordained to prevent them from being too tedious? By what law? In imitation of whom? Was determined the length of time to be allowed to each advocate? Where else were these glasses used? Explain the phrases—*dore vel potius plures clepsydras*; *quoties judicio, quantum quis plurimum potuit agere de*. Were the *clepsydres* all of the same length?—how many sometimes in an hour?

955. What was the *Ministrator*? What was a forward noisy speaker called?

956. For what purposes did advocates keep hired retainers, under the emperor? How did they accomplish this? What remuneration did they receive for this service? What were they hence called? By whom was this custom introduced?—by whom is it ridiculed? What was customary when a client gained his cause? What were the judges said to do when they heard the parties? Of what does Macrobius inform us respecting them?

VII. THE MANNER OF GIVING JUDGMENT.

957. At what time of day was judgment pronounced?—according to what law? What was done, if there was any difficulty in the cause? What, if after deliberation, he still remained uncertain? What was the consequence?

958. If there were several judges, how was judgment given? What was necessary in this case? In an equality of opinions to whom was it left to determine? How were cases commonly

959. How was the sentence expressed, in an action of freedom?—in an action of injuries?—in actions of contracts, when the cause was given in

favour of the plaintiff?—when in favour of the defendant?

960. In what terms did an *arbitrator* give judgment? If the defendant did not submit to his decision, what order did he give the plaintiff? What sentence did he then pass?

VIII. WHAT FOLLOWED AFTER JUDGMENT WAS GIVEN.

961. What followed the determination of the law-suit? Within what time was he required to do so, or to find securities? What was done with him, if he failed? What are these thirty days called in the Twelve Tables?

962. Could the matter be altered, after sentence was passed? Explain, in reference to this, the phrases—*agere actum; actum est; acta est res; actum est de me; de sermo actum rati; actum*

In what cases did the *prætor* reverse the sentence of the judges? What was he then said to do?

964. What action was the defendant, when acquitted, allowed to bring? Explain the phrases—*calumniarum litium; calumniarum metum inficere; ferre calumniam; injuriæ existens calumniæ; calumniæ timoris; calumniæ religionis; calumniæ dicendi; calumniæ paucorum*.

965. In what case might an action be also brought against a judge? How was such corruption punished, by the laws of the Twelve Tables?—how afterwards? What was a judge, who evidently favoured one of the parties, said to do? To whom does *Cicero* apply the phrase? Whose assistance was sometimes asked?

966. What was allowed with regard to appeals? What terms were applied to them? What was he said to do, to whom the appeal was made? To whom, after the subversion of the republic, was a final appeal made? Was this the case in civil affairs only? To whom, prior to this period, was an appeal allowed in criminal trials? Under what restriction were such appeals laid? What prohibition did *Cæcilius* issue with regard to them? To whom did *Nero* order all appeals from private judges to be made?—under what penalty? What might even the Emperor be requested to do?

II. CRIMINAL TRIALS.

967. By whom were criminal trials at first held? What distribution did they make of their judicial functions? How did *Tullius Hostilius* act, and what did he allow, in the case of *Horatius*? How did *Tarquinius Superbus* judge

of capital crimes? On whom, after his expulsion, did the duty of judging and punishing devolve? Who subsequently exercised the judicial office in capital affairs?—in virtue of what law? What magistrates were sometimes appointed to this duty? What legislative body also sometimes judged in capital affairs? What became the established practice, after the institution of the *Questiones perpetuæ*?

I. CRIMINAL TRIALS BEFORE THE PEOPLE.

968. What were trials before the people called? Where were they at first held? Where afterwards? What trials were held in the *Comitia Centuriata*? What in the *Tributa*?

969. What trials were called CAPITAL? What was the only trial of this kind that was held in the *Tributa*? When was a person sometimes said to undergo a capital trial in a civil action? Was there any difference in the method of procedure in the two *Comitia*? What was requisite in both? Who were usually the accusers in the *Comitia Tributa*?—in the *Comitia Centuriata*? By whose authority was the latter supposed to have acted? In what station of life only, could a person be brought to trial? Was this rule uniformly complied with?

970. What was the form observed by the accusing magistrate, to appointing the day of trial? What was this called? How was the criminal in the mean time disposed of? What were these securities called, in a capital trial?—what, for a foe? What does the phrase *præstare aliquem hæc* signify?

971. How was the criminal cited, when the day of trial came? What took place, if he was absent without a valid reason?—what, if he was detained by indisposition or other necessary cause? In what other manner might the trial be hindered from proceeding?

972. If the criminal appeared, and no magistrate interceded, what ensued? How often was this done?—at what interval? How was it supported? What was annexed, in each charge? What was this called? What change was sometimes made in the punishment originally proposed?

973. Where did the criminal usually stand? In what was he attired? To what was he there exposed?

974. What followed the third repetition of the charge? What did it contain? What was this called?—what, the judgment of the people concerning it? Why?

975. What took place on the third market day? What was introduced into the defence?

976. What were then summoned? For what purpose? If the punishment proposed was only a fine, and the Tribune the accuser, what *Comitia* could he summon? If the trial was capital, what course did he pursue? How were the people, in the latter case, called to the *Comitia*?

977. How were the criminal and his friends in the meantime employed? If he did so, in what form did he intimate his intention? If this could not be effected, to what had they next recourse? How did the criminal endeavour to excite the sympathy of his countrymen? For what *sordes* or *qualor* hence put?—and *sordidati* or *squalidi*? Who else did the same? On what remarkable occasion was this done by the Equites and Senate?

978. How did the people give their voice in a trial? If they were prevented by any circumstance from doing so on the day of the *Comitia*, what was the consequence? Mention a real instance.

979. If the criminal, when cited by the herald on the last day of his trial, did not appear, where and how was he anciently called? If he still did not appear, what was done? What, if he fled the country through fear?

II. CRIMINAL TRIALS BEFORE INQUISITORS.

980. What were *inquisitores*? By whom were they first created?—by whom afterwards, and in what assembly?—by whom occasionally? On what particular occasion were they appointed by the prætor?

981. What was their number? When did their authority cease? Who were usually appointed to the office? To whom was an appeal sometimes made from their sentence? Mention an instance. What is hence the meaning of the phrase—*deferre iudicium a subsellis in rostra*?

982. What authority had the *inquisitores*, and how do they seem to have conducted trials? Where does Virgil allude to their office?

III. CRIMINAL TRIALS BEFORE THE PRÆTOR.

983. In what causes only did the prætors at first judge? How many of them then officiated as judges? What duty devolved on the others? By whom were all important criminal trials conducted?

984. What change took place in this arrangement after the institution of the *Questiones perpetuæ*? How did they determine their different jurisdictions? How many of them then took cognizance of private causes? At what did the rest preside? What changes sometimes took place in this distribution of their labours?

985. By whom was the prætor assisted in trials of importance? What was the chief of these called? What erroneous opinion has been entertained respecting the identity of this person with the *prætor* or *quæstor*? In what circumstances did he supply the place of the prætor?

1. THE CHOICE OF THE JUDICES ON JURY.

986. From whom were the *judices* at first chosen?—from whom afterwards, by the *Sempronian* law of C. Gracchus?—by the *Seripontian* law of Cæpio?—by the *Glauclian* law?—by the *Libian* law of Drusus? On the abrogation of the laws of Drusus, to whom was the right of judging restored? From whom were the *judices* subsequently chosen, by the *Plautian* law of Silvanus?—by the *Cornelian* law of Sylla?—by the *Aurelian* law of Cotta?—by the *Julian* law of Cæsar?—and by the law of Antony?

987. What was the number of *judices*, by the law of Gracchus?—by the law of Servilius?—of Drusus?—of Plautius?—of Sylla and Cotta?—of Pompey?—under the Emperors?

988. Of what age were the *judices* required to be, by the *Servilian* law?—by subsequent laws? What minimum was fixed by Augustus? By what circumstances were persons disqualified for the office of *judices*? What additional class were disqualified by the Julian law?

989. From whom were the *judices* chosen, by the Pompeian law? How often were they appointed? By whom? What oath did they take, on their appointment? Under what prohibition were they laid by Augustus?

990. Where did they sit? What were they hence called? How were they divided? Of how many *decurie* did they consist? What addition did Augustus make to their number? Of whom did it consist? What were they called? Why? Who added a sixth *decuria*? Who refused to add a sixth?

991. Why was the office of a *judex*, in the time of Augustus, frequently declined? Why was it afterwards accepted with less reluctance?

2. THE ACCUSER IN A CRIMINAL TRIAL.

902. To whom was it allowed to a Roman citizen? In what estimation was an accuser held? On what occasions was it not dishonourable to become an accuser? With what duty of this kind did the young nobility sometimes charge themselves? For what purpose? In a competition between two or more persons, who should be the accuser of any one, how was it determined to whom the preference should be given? Why was it so called? In what capacity did he, who prevailed, act? What were those called who joined in the accusation? What does the phrase—*subscribere iudicium cum aliquo*—hence signify?

903. What other prosecutors were there? By what name were public accusers called? Why? To what kind of accusers was this name especially given?—and to what judges? Whom does Seneca call *quodruptatores beneficiarum suorum*?

3. MANNER OF MAKING THE ACCUSATION.

904. When the accuser summoned the person accused to court, what did he demand of the inquisitor? Explain, in reference to this, the phrases—*Postulare aliquem de crimine*, and *Libellus postulationum*.

905. Was this request always made in presence of the defendant? What was the prætor said to do, when he attended to these requests?

906. When the appointed day was come, what preliminary form was first observed by the accuser? How did he then bring forward his accusation?

907. If the criminal was silent, or confessed, what took place? What was done if he denied the charge? What was he thus said to do? To what are these phrases equivalent? From what are they different? What does *accusare* properly signify?—to what expression is it equivalent?—to what is it opposed?

908. If the prætor allowed his name to be enrolled, what did the accuser then deliver to him? What did it contain? By whom was it subscribed? To what did he at the same time bind himself? What were crimes *extra ordinem*? How did the accused sometimes attempt to prevent the prosecution of his trial?

909. What day did the prætor then appoint for the trial? In what trials did the accuser require a longer interval. Mention an instance.

910. How did the accused meanwhile bestir himself? How many kinds of

defenders does Asconius mention? What were they? Were the *Cognitores* confined to the defence of those who were present? For what in the term hence employed by Livy? In what trials only were the *procuratores* and *cognitores* engaged? To what, the *patroni* and *advocati*? How many pleaders or patrons were usually employed in a cause, prior to the civil wars? How many afterwards?

4. MANNER OF CONDUCTING THE TRIAL.

911. What took place on the day of trial, if the prætor could not attend? What was first done, if he was present? If the defendant was absent, what sentence was passed? What, if the accuser failed to appear? What was next done, if both were present? How? By what was the mode of choosing determined? How were the lots drawn? What right of challenge was allowed the accuser and defendant? How were the places supplied of those whom they rejected?

912. What power with regard to the *iudices* did the law sometimes allow them? What were they then said to do?—and what were the *iudices* called? What, for example, was allowed by the Servilian law of Glaucia against extortion?—what, by the Licinian law *de sodalibus*?

913. What was next done? Were they compelled to attend? What oath was then taken by them?—what were they hence called? Did the prætor also swear? What followed the taking of the oath?

914. How was the trial then begun? In how many actions? What did he bring forward in the first? To what did he devote the second?

915. Of how many kinds were the proofs? What were they? On what occasions were the *alveæ* of the defendant subjected to torture at the request of the prosecutor? In trials of what description? On what occasion was it not allowed to examine *alveæ* in this manner?—with what exception? How did Augustus elude this law? To whom did Tiberius command them to be sold? By whom was the ancient law afterwards restored?

916. Were the *alveæ* of others ever examined by torture? On what conditions? In what manner was the torture applied? What employed to increase the pain? What was done with the confessions thus extorted? Did private persons ever examine their *alveæ* by torture? How did masters frequently rescue their *alveæ* from this cruelty? How

so? What emperor notwithstanding subjected free citizens to the torture?

1007. How did free citizens give their testimony? What was the form of interrogation? What, the form of answer?

1008. Of what two classes were witnesses? What was the prosecutor said to do, with regard to both?—with regard to the latter? Who alone had the power of summoning involuntary witnesses? How many might be summoned? What were they said to do, when they gave their evidence? Where is the phrase *depositiones festum* to be found? What were persons previously engaged to give evidence in favour of any one, called?—what, persons instructed what to say?

1009. How might persons, although absent, give evidence? In what manner was it necessary that this should be done? What circumstances were particularly attended to with regard to witnesses?

1010. In what cases was no one obliged to give evidence? How were the witnesses of the several parties accommodated? In what manner were they interrogated? What class of persons were not admitted to give evidence? What were they therefore called? Who else were called *intestabiles*? Were women admitted as witnesses? What punishment was inflicted on a false witness?—what, in time of war?

1011. What writings were called *tabulae*? In a trial for extortion, what was commonly done with the account-books of the accused? In what manner did the ancient Romans make out and keep their private accounts? When did this custom fall into disuse?

1012. What followed the production of these different kinds of evidence? Who then replied? How long did their defence sometimes last? What did they attempt in the peroration of their speeches? Whom did they frequently introduce for that purpose? How many counsel were anciently allowed to each side?

1013. Who were called *laudatores*? How many of these was it thought necessary to produce? What was their declaration, or that of the towns from which they came, called? What does the term commonly signify? By what expression did each orator intimate that he had finished?—by what did the herald announce that all the pleadings were ended?

1014. What did the praetor then require of the *judices*? Why did they, upon this, generally retire? How did they sometimes deliver their verdict?

—how, usually? Describe the process of the ballot. How many urns were employed?

1015. By whom were the ballots taken out and counted? How did he then pass sentence? What was the form, when a majority gave in the letter *o*?—what, when they gave in the letter *a*? What was done with the cause, when they gave in *N L*? What was the letter *a* called? What, the tablet on which it was marked? What, the letter *c*?—and the tablet on which it was marked? What was the condemning letter among the Greeks? Why? What is it hence called by Martial and Persius? What was their acquitting letter?

1016. What was the ancient custom in voting at trials? What is hence the meaning of the phrases—*callos calculorum*;

demititur ater in urnam;
reportare calculum detererem; *rep. calc. meliorem*; *errori album calculum adjicere*? In what expression is Horace thought to allude to this custom? To what does he more probably refer? Whence is this custom said to have been borrowed? What author beautifully alludes to it?

1017. How did the Athenians vote the banishment of a citizen who was suspected of having acquired a dangerous influence in the state? Where was this done? What number of shells was necessary for his condemnation? For what period was he exiled? What was this process called?

1018. What took place when the number of condemning and acquitting judges was equal? How was this said to be done? Why? What privilege was granted to Augustus, in allusion to this?

1019. How did the accused and his friends endeavour to move the compassion of the *judices*, while they were putting the ballots into the urn? What robe did the praetor lay aside, when about to pronounce a sentence of condemnation?

1020. When was sentence passed in a trial for extortion? What was the adjournment of the trial called? By what law was it done? What was the previous practice? By what law?

1021. What was done, when the *judices*, from obscurity in the cause, were uncertain whether to condemn or acquit the criminal? What was the suspension of judgment called? Was it ever done more than once in a trial? How did the praetor sometimes manifest his partiality for the criminal or his friends?

1022. What was first done by the criminal, if acquitted? What redress lay open to him? On what charge? Whence is the term *prævaricatio* derived? How does it come to bear its present meaning? What became of the criminal, if condemned?

1023. Where were criminal causes tried, under the Emperors? To what power over the laws did they lay claim? Was this always conceded to them?

1024. If a person was charged with a particular crime, comprehended under a particular law, by whom was he tried? But if the crimes were various, and of an atrocious nature, who judged of them? Who previously judged of such causes? By whom was their power transferred to the senate? How? Where, and how, was the cause of any province that complained of their governors, tried?

1025. What was the senate said to do, when it took cognizance of a cause?—what, when it appointed persons to plead any cause? When several advocates either proposed or excused themselves, how was it determined who should manage the cause? When the criminal was brought into the senate-house, what was he said to be?

1026. When an advocate began to plead, what was he said to do? Why? What phrases suggest this latter reason? What punishment was inflicted on an advocate, who betrayed the cause of his client?

1027. With what view did an experienced advocate commonly assume a young one in the same cause with himself?

1028. How soon after the senate had passed sentence were criminals executed? What decrees did Tiberius make to be made on this point? Why did he allow so long an interval?

DIFFERENT KINDS OF PUNISHMENTS AMONG THE ROMANS.

1029. How many different kinds of punishments were there among the Romans? Enumerate them. What was *Mucia vel damnum*? What was the heaviest fine imposed at first? Did this continue to be the greatest penalty?

1030. What kinds of custody did *Fiscus* incide? When were criminals said to be in *public* custody?—when, in *private*?

1031. By whom was a prison first built in Rome? By whom was it enlarged? What was that part of it called, which he built? From what

did it receive the latter name? Why was a part of it called *rebur*?

1032. What different kinds of bonds were comprehended under *vincula*?

1033. What punishment was denoted by *Verbera*? What different instruments were employed for this purpose? To what were the first in a manner peculiar? What was the punishment called there? To whom were the last confined? What were the only instruments of flagellation applied to citizens? By what law were these two prohibited? How were citizens punished under the Emperors?

1034. In what did the punishment of *Tullio-coelesi*? Where is it mentioned? Why does it seem, notwithstanding, to have been very rarely inflicted?

1035. How was disgrace or infamy inflicted? Of what were those deprived, who were made *infamous* by a judicial sentence? Under what disabilities were they laid? What were they hence called?

1036. What was *exilium*? What expression was used instead of this word in a judicial sentence? To what was that tantamount? What new forms of banishment did Augustus introduce? Was nothing short of perpetual banishment from Italy ever inflicted?

1037. For what offences were citizens sold as slaves? Why was slavery deemed an appropriate punishment for such offenders?

1038. How many kinds of death were there? What punishments were accounted a *civil* death? What crimes were punished by a violent death? How does it seem to have been usually inflicted in ancient times? How, afterwards?

1039. In what manner were the bodies of criminals disposed of, after execution? How did their friends sometimes save them from this exposure?

1040. What new and severer punishments were contrived under the Emperors? How were criminals dressed, when they were burnt? What was it called? Who are supposed to have been put to death in this barbarous manner? What substance is mentioned among the instruments of torture in more ancient times?

1041. To what dangerous or degrading duties were criminals sometimes condemned? How were slaves put to death? Was the affixing of a label peculiar to slaves? What instance of it is recorded in the New Testament? By whom, and where, is the form of the cross described? What new species of cruelty to slaves was devised by *Vedius Pollio*?

1042. What singular punishment
inflicted on parricides?

RELIGION OF THE ROMANS.

I. THE GODS WHOM THEY WORSHIPPED.

1043. How, and in allusion to what,
were the gods of the Romans divided?
Who were the *Dii majorum gentium*?
What was the number of the great
celestial deities?

1044. Of what is the name *Jupiter*
compounded? Whose son was he?
Where was he born and educated?
What partition of his father's kingdom
is he supposed to have made with his
two brothers? How is he usually
represented? Why was he called
Feretrius? *Elitius*? *Stator*? *Capito-*
linus? *Tonans*? What other epithets
were applied to him? Explain the
phrases—*sub Jove frigido*; *sub dio*;
dextro Jove; *incolunt Jove*.

1045. Who was Juno? Over what
did she preside? What epithets did
she receive from this circumstance?
Why was she called *Moneta*? How is
she represented? By whom was she
attended? What is meant by *Junone*
secunda?

1046. Of what was *Minerva* or *Pallas*
the goddess? Whence is she said to
have sprung? Over what else did she
preside? What was she called from this
circumstance? Of what is she
said to have been the inventress?

1047. Why was she called *Tritonia*
virgo? Why *Africa* vel *Cecropia*? How
is she represented? With what was her
shield covered? What is it her
called? What was fixed in the middle
of it? What statue was religiously
kept by the Trojans in her temple?
By whom was it stolen? What is the
meaning of the phrases—*tolerare colo-*
vitam tenuisq; Minerva; *invita Mi-*
nerva; *pingui Minerva*; *abnormis*
sapiens, *crassaque Minerva*; and of the
proverb, *Sus Minervam*? For what is
her name sometimes put? Why?

1048. Of what was *Vesta* the goddess?
How many of this name are mentioned
by the poets? In what relation did
they stand to Saturn? Where was the
daughter chiefly worshipped? What
statue was supposed to be preserved in
her sanctuary? What else was kept
there? Whence was it brought? By
whom? To whose charge was it en-
trusted?

1049. Of what was *Ceres* the goddess?
Whose sister was she? Where was she
chiefly worshipped? How were her
sacred rites celebrated? How is she
represented? Why, with a torch?
What god is supposed to be her son?

Why was she called *Legifera*?—Why,
Arcana? Who were excluded from
her sacred rites at Eleusis? What cir-
cumstance shows the veneration with
which they were regarded? What was
the penalty of intruding without due
initiation? What were the initiated
called? What animal was sacrificed to
Ceres? Why? What animal was burnt
to death at her sacred rites? Why?
What similar circumstance is recorded
in scripture? For what is *Ceres* often
put? Give an instance.

1050. Of what was Neptune the god?
Whose brother was he? How is he
represented? Why is he called *Ægeus*?
What is the meaning of *utroque Nep-*
lunus?—*Neptunia erua*?—*Neptunus*
dus? Why did S. Pompeius assume
that name? Why was Troy called
Neptunia? Why was Neptune sup-
posed to be hostile to the Trojans and
also to the Romans? How was Apollo
afterwards reconciled? Who was the
wife of Neptune? For what is she
sometimes put? What other sea gods
and goddesses were there?

1051. Of what was Venus the goddess?
From what is she said to have been
produced? Near what island? What
epithets did she derive from this cir-
cumstance? Whose daughter was she,
according to others? What does *Æneas*
hence call her? Why was Julius
Cæsar called *Dionæus*? Whose wife
was Venus? Where was she chiefly
worshipped? What epithets did she
receive from these places? Why was
she called *Chastina* or *Cluacina*? With
what other goddess is she sometimes
identified? Whom do others suppose
Libitina to have been? What is meant

Venus? Explain the
phrases—*æra juvenum Venus*, *æque*
inexhausta pubertas; *tabula picta*.
Venus; *dilecti Veneris*; *Venerem*
habere.

1052. What tree was most acceptable
to Venus? What was she hence
called? What month was most agreeable
to her? Why? What was it in conse-
quence called? What ceremony did
the matrons perform on the first day of
April? Why did they offer sacrifice to
Fortuna Virilis? Who were the at-
tendants of Venus? Which were the
most remarkable of the Cupids? How
is Cupid represented? What are the
names of the graces? How are they
represented?

1053. Of what was Vulcan the god?
Whose son was he? Whose husband?
How is he represented? Why is he
generally the subject of ridicule to the
other gods? Where is he said to have
had his workshop? Who were his

workmen? How were they usually employed? How is he represented in spring, in allusion to this circumstance? Why was he called *Avidus*?—Why, *Iustus*? Were there more gods than one of this name?

1064. Who was *Mars* or *Mavors*? By what nations was he worshipped? When was he especially worshipped by the Romans? Why was he called *Gradivus*? How is he represented? What was he called when peaceable? Who was *Bellona*? What shield was kept with great care in the temple of Mars? Who were its guardians? What precaution was taken to prevent it from being stolen?

1065. What animals were sacred to Mars? For what is Mars often put by metonymy? Explain in reference to this the phrases—*equo, carib, ancipite, incerto Marte; mars communis; dore martem canis; collato marte et amicus pugnare; invadunt martem elypeis; nostro marte aliquid peragere; suo alienoque marte pugnare; valere marte forensi; dicere difficile est, quid mars tuus egerit illic; nostro marte, altero marte; mars tuus; tacurni gemini martis.*

1066. Who was Mercury? Whose messenger was he? Over what did he preside? Of whom was he the patron? Of what the inventor? Of whom the protector? Of whom the conductor? Of what else was he the god? Why was he called *Cyllenius*?—Why *Tergastus*?

1067. What are the distinguishing attributes of Mercury? What does he sometimes bear, as the god of merchants? Where were images of Mercury usually erected? For what purpose? Where else? What is the meaning of the phrase—*ex quovis ligno nascitur Mercurius*?

1068. Whose son was Apollo? Where was he born? Over what did he preside? By what other names was he called? Where was his principal oracle? From what was he called *Cynthius*?—*Patorcus* vel *aus*?—*Lactans*?—*Thymbraeus*?—*Grynæus*?—*Pythius*? How is he usually represented? What tree was sacred to him? What birds?

1069. Who was *Æsculapius*? Where was he formerly worshipped? In what form? How is he represented? Who were the Muses? What were their names? Over what did they severally preside? What places did they frequent? What were they hence called?

1070. Who was Diana? Of what was she the goddess? What name did she bear on earth? In heaven? In hell?

What epithets were on this account applied to her? Why was she called *Lucina, Ilithya, Genialis* or *Genetrix*? In which of her characters did she bear the name *Noctiluca*, and *siderum regina*? Why was she called *Trivla*? How is she represented?

1061. By what general appellation were these twelve deities distinguished? Repeat the two verses of Ennius in which they are enumerated? How are they marked on ancient inscriptions? What other names did they bear? What are the inferior gods called?

DII SELECTI.

1069. What was the number of the *Dii Selecti*?

Of what was Saturn the god? Whose son was he? On what condition did Titan, his brother, resign the kingdom to him? How, according to the poets, did he fulfil the compact? By whom was he deceived? Whom did she stealthily bring up? To what country did Saturn betake himself on his expulsion from the throne by Jupiter? To what district did he give name? From what circumstance? By whom was he kindly received? What period of fabulous history is supposed to have happened under Saturn? Describe some of the features of the golden age? When did the intercourse between the gods and men upon earth cease? By which of the celestials was the earth then deserted? Who alone remained? How is Saturn depicted?

1063. Who was Janus? Over what did he preside? How is he painted? When was his temple open? When shut? Explain the phrases—*Janus summus ab imo; Janus medius*. What were thoroughfares called from him? What, the gates at the entrance of private houses?

1064. Who was Rhea? By what other names was she known? How was she represented?

1065. What was Cybele? What was she called? From what town and country was she brought? To what place? When?

1066. Who was Pluto? What else was he called? Who was his wife? How did he obtain her? What title did she receive as the queen of the infernal regions? With what other deity is she frequently confounded? Over what was she supposed to preside?

1067. Who were the chief of the other infernal deities? Why were they called *Parce*? Whose daughters were they? What was their number? What were their names? By what

were they supposed to determine the life of men? What were their several departments? What was the effect when there was nothing on the distaff? How are they all sometimes represented? What were the names of the Furies? What, was their number? How are they represented? Who was *Moravi lethum*? Who was *Somnus*? How were the punishments of the infernal regions sometimes represented? With what view?

1068. Who was *Bacchus*? Whose son was he? By what other names is he called? Why? As what is he described? How is he represented? What epithet did he receive from his being sometimes represented with horns? By what animals was his chariot drawn? Who were its attendants? What were the *Bacchanales* called? What words were used to signify the sacred rites of *Bacchus*? How often were they celebrated? What are they hence called? When and where were they celebrated?

1069. Of what was *Præpus* the god? Whose son was he?

1070. Who was *Sol*? With whom is he identical? When distinguished from *Apollo*, whose son was he supposed to be? How was he depicted? Who were the *Hore* or *Seasons*? Under what name was the *Suo* chiefly worshipped by the Persians?

1071. Who was *Luns*? By how many horses was her chariot drawn?

1072. What is meant by *Genius*? Were *Genii* confined to individuals? What was the general belief with regard to them? Explain the phrase—*defraudare gentium animi: indulgere genti*.

1073. What were the *Lares* and *Penates*? What do the Roman *Lares* appear to have been? Of what materials were they made? Where were they placed? What honours were rendered to them on festivals? What other *Lares* were there besides the *domestici et familiares*?

1074. Why were the *Penates* so called? In what part of the house were they worshipped? What was it called from this circumstance? What other names had it? What other *Penates* were there? Where were they worshipped? Over what did they preside? Whence were they brought? What opinion has been entertained respecting the *Lares* and *Penates*? What authority is there to prove that they were different? In what respects did they differ? What circumstance remains to show the superior veneration

with which the *Penates* were regarded? To what was the worship of the *Penates* confined? Where were the *Lares* worshipped? Explain the phrases—*apto cum laze fundus: nostris succede penatibus horpes*.

DII MINORUM GENTIUM, OR INFERIOR DEITIES.

1075. What were the *Dii Indigetes*? Who was *Hercules*? For what exploits was he famous? What patronymic did he bear? From whom was he so called? Why was he called *Thymistius*?—Why, *Cætaus*? To what did he owe his death? How did he die? How is he represented? Under what titles was he invoked in asseverations? Of what was he the god? Over what else did he preside? Explain in reference to this the phrases—*dives amico Hercule; dextro Hercule*. What was, in consequence, done by those who obtained great riches?

1076. Who were *Castor* and *Pollux*? Whose brothers were they? From what are they said to have been produced? What appellation does *Horace* give them? Why were they accounted the gods of mariners? What epithets were applied to them? For what was *Castor* remarkable? For what, *Pollux*? How are they represented? What are they hence called? To which of them was the temple at *Rome* dedicated? Whose name did it bear?

1077. What was *Æneas* called after his deification? What, *Romulus*? Why was he so called? What honour was conferred on the Roman Emperors after their death?

1078. To what order of the gods did *Pan* belong? Over whom did he preside? Of what musical instrument was he the inventor? Whose son was he said to be? Where was he chiefly worshipped? What epithets did he derive from places in that country? What was he called by the Romans? How is he represented? Of what was he supposed to be the author? What were they hence called?

1079. Who was *Faunus* or *Sylvanus* supposed to be? Who was *Fauna* or *Fauna*? What other names had she? What were the rural deities called *Fauni*, believed to occasion? Over what did *Vertumnus* preside? What peculiar power was he supposed to possess? Explain the phrase—*Vertumnus natus iniquis*?

1080. Who was *Pomona*? Whose wife was she? Who was *Flora*? What was she called by the Greeks? Who was *Terminus*? What was

peculiar in the construction of his temple? What circumstance connected with it was considered an omen of the perpetuity of the empire? Who was Pales? Who was Hymen vel Hymenæus? Who was Laverna? Over what did Vacuna preside? Who was Averruncus? Were there more than one of this name? Who was Fascinus? Who were Robigus and Robigo vel Rubigo? Of what was Mephitis the goddess—of what, Cloacina?

1081. Who were the Nymphs? What were those called who presided over mountains? Those who presided over woods? Over rivers and fountains? Over the sea? What was each river supposed to have? Who presided over the Tiber? Over the Po? How were all rivers represented? What part of rivers was particularly sacred? How were they honoured? What was done to render them presiding deities propitious? Why was no person allowed to swim near the head of the spring? On what lake was no boat allowed to be? How were fountains sometimes honoured? Mention an instance?

1082. What infernal deities cluded under the *Semones*? Who was Charon? What was he hence called? What was Carbo?

1083. Did the Romans worship any ideal beings? Give some instances. Did they introduce the worship of foreign divinities? What Egyptian deities did they worship? What winds? Who was *Eolus*? Where was he supposed to reside? What were these islands in consequence called? Who were the *Auræ*? What was the difference between *Dijævis* or *Dispiter*, and *Vejevæ* or *Veduvæ*?

II. MINISTRI SACRORUM, THE MINISTERS OF SACRED THINGS.

1084. Did these form a distinct order from the other citizens? From what order of the community were they generally chosen? Into what two classes may they be divided? Why were the pontifices so called? By whom were they instituted? From what body were they chosen? What was their number? When was it augmented? What addition was made to it? From what body? What is the opinion of some regarding the original number of the pontifices? To what did *Sylla* increase the number? How were they divided? What suppositions have been entertained with regard to this division? What was the whole number of the pontifices called?

1085. What were the duties of the pontifices? What punishment could they inflict on such as neglected their mandates? What does *Dionysius* assert with regard to their responsibility? How are we to understand this? Why? What duty particularly devolved upon them? What were they called by the Greeks? What are the synonymous Latin expressions?

1086. How were the vacant places in the number of the pontifices supplied after the time of *Numa*? Till what year? What change was then introduced by *Domitius*? Who abrogated this law? By whom was it restored? Through whose influence? Who subsequently transferred the right of election from the people to the priests? Who once more restored it to the people? What permission was granted to *Augustus* after the battle of *Actium*? What resulted from the exercise of this power by the succeeding emperors?

1087. What was the chief of the pontifices called? By whom was he created? From among whom? How were the other pontifices chosen? Who was the first plebeian *pontifex maximus*? What power did the *pontifex maximus* exercise in all religious matters? What were his duties? How could he evince his superiority over the other priests? Give an instance of the respect which the Romans entertained for religion and its ministers? To what magistrates do the pontifices, in the time of *Cicero*, appear to have been in some respects amenable?

1088. What duty was particularly incumbent on the *pontifex maximus* with regard to the worship of *Vesta*? How did he punish such of the priestesses as neglected their duty? On what occasions was his presence requisite? For what purpose did he attend? What does *Seneca* call this? What was of importance in the delivery of it? At what assemblies did he attend? Why especially when priests were created? Why were the *comitia* said to be held, or what was decreed in them to be performed, *apud pontifices*, vel *pro collegio pontificum*? What phrase was also applied to anything done in this manner? When was the *pontifex maximus* said *pro collegio responderet*? Did the decision of the college always coincide with the opinion of the pontifex? What was he in such a case bound to do? What number of pontifices was necessary to render any determination valid? Whose approbation was requisite in certain cases? What authority might the people

exercise in the dedication of a temple? Give an instance. Who seem to have judged with the pontifices in some cases? Upon whom did it particularly devolve to judge concerning marriages?

1089. What had the pontifex maximus and his college the care of regulating? What was the public calendar called? Why? To whom was the knowledge of these confined? Who divulged it? Whose names were also marked in the *Fasti* of each year? Explain the phrases—*fastorum enumeratio*; *fasti memores*; *pecti*; *signantes tempora*. What are the *Fasti Consulares*, or *Capitolian marbles*? Where were they found? When? Why are they called the *Capitolian marbles*? In latter times what did it become customary to add on particular days after the name of the festival? Mention an instance? What was this supposed to confer? To what practice in the church of Rome is it supposed to have given origin? In what light was the erasure of one's name from the *Fasti* regarded? What are the *Fasti* of Ovid? How many of them are extant?

1090. What practice did the pontifex maximus observe in ancient times with regard to the recording of public events? When was it disused? What were these records called in the time of Cicero? Why? What other name had they? On what occasion were the greater part of them destroyed? After what time do the pontifices seem to have dropt the custom of compiling annals? By whom were they succeeded in this custom? Why were their compilations likewise styled annals? Instance several individuals distinguished in this species of composition.

1091. What were the memoirs which a person wrote concerning his own actions properly called? Mention some instances. To what else was this name applied? Give examples. What was meant by a *commentarius*? What does Collins call the *acta publica*, or public registers of the city? With what power were the pontifex maximus and his college invested in certain cases? By whom might their sentence be reversed? What is the pontifex maximus although possessed of so great power, called by Cicero? Why? How have some attempted to explain the difficulty? By what author are they supported? By whom opposed? By whom are the two expressions placed in direct apposition?

1092. What dress was worn by the

pontifices? What was their robe called? What, their woollen cap? What was its form? What also did they wear? By what was it surmounted? What was the tuft or tassel called? For what is it often put? What is the meaning of the poetical phrase—*tratos tremere regum apices*? For what else is it put? Who was deprived of his office on account of his cap having fallen from his head during a sacrifice? Explain the phrases—*montis apex*; *apex senectutis est auctoritas*.

1093. To what country was the pontifex maximus limited in ancient times? Who was the first who was freed from that restriction? Who afterwards? For what period was the office of pontifex maximus held? What instance of respect for this practice is mentioned in the life of Augustus? To what is it imputed by Tiberius and Seneca? From what does it appear unlikely that this was the motive by which he was actuated? Who succeeded Lepidus as pontifex maximus? By whom was the office ever after held? Till whose time was the title retained even by Christian emperors? What happened when there were two or more emperors? On what model is the hierarchy of the Church of Rome supposed to have been partly established?

1094. What name was given to the house in which the pontifex maximus resided? Why was it so called? What was done by Augustus on becoming pontifex maximus? What supposition is by some founded on this circumstance? Under what name is Horace supposed to allude to the *regia Numa*? What is it afterwards said to sustain? What is the *Atrium Vestæ* called? What do others suppose? With what does it appear to have been the same? What confirmation of this do we find in Dio? What does Macrobius state with regard to it? By what were a pontifex maximus and an augur thought to be polluted? What priest among the Jews was regarded with the same superstition? What remarkable instance is recorded by Dio? What seems to be his opinion with regard to the violation of the *pontifex maximus*?

1095. What were the *Augures* anciently called? What was their office? From what? What influence did they enjoy in the Roman state? Why? For what is the word *Augur* frequently put? What, for example, is the meaning of *Augur Apollo*? What did the term *Auspex* denote? To what priest was it particularly applied? Who

in later times called *Auspices Nuptiarum*? What were synonymous expressions? Explain the phrases—*auspex legis*; *auspices captorum operum*; *dile auspicio*; *auspice musti*.

1096. How are *augurium* and *auspicium* used with reference to each other? What was the proper signification of *auspicium*? What of *augurium*? For what are both of these words frequently put? What was meant by *augurium salutis*? By what other names were omens called? Why? What were the *auspices* taken before passing a river called? From what? In whose time had these fallen into disuse?

1097. From whom did the Romans chiefly derive their knowledge of augury? What shows the high estimation in which this art was held? How many were sent to Etruria for this purpose, according to Ogiere? How many according to Valerius Maximus? What should it probably be in both authors?

1098. Into what agreement are Romulus and Remus said to have entered before Rome was built? What place did they select for this purpose? What was the result of their observations? What were the consequences? What is the common report of the death of Remus? What became customary after Remus when any one entered upon an office?

1099. What does Dionysius say of this custom? What performed in the morning of the day on which these elected were to enter on their magistracy? Was this verbal declaration reckoned sufficient?

1100. By whom are the augurs supposed to have been first instituted? By whom were they confirmed? What was their number? Why? By whom was a fourth probably added? On what occasion? Of what rank were the first augurs? What change took place A. U. 454? What addition did Sylla make to their number? By whom were they at first chosen? What changes did they afterwards undergo? What was the chief of the augurs called? What singular privilege did they enjoy? What reason does Plutarch assign for this? How did they anciently observe the laws of friendship? To what was the precedence always given in delivering their opinions?

1101. Who prescribed solemn for and unceremonies? Who explained all omens? From how many sources did they chiefly derive tokens of futurity? What were they? What were these last called? What birds gave omens

by singing?—By flight?—By feeding? What kind of omens was much attended to in war? What was contempt of their intimations supposed to occasion? Mention an instance.

1102. What were the badges of the augurs? Explain the phrases—*dibaphum cogitare*; *dibapho vestire*. At what time did an augur usually make his observations on the heavens? What phrase was applied to the performance of this ceremony? Where did he take his station? What was such a situation called? What preliminary sacred rites did he perform? In what position did he then seat himself according to Livy? What did he next determine? What was this space called? What other authors give the same description with Livy, of the position of the augur and of the quarters of the heavens? In what respect does the statement of Varro differ from that of Livy and Dionysius? What does he call this part of the heavens? Where, with respect to this position of the augur, was the *pars sinistra*? Where, the *pars dextra*? What does he call the region on the north? What omens were reckoned lucky among the Romans in whatever position the augur stood? How then are they sometimes called unlucky? For what, with respect to this position, are *dexter* and *sinister* often put? What was the only purpose for which thunder on the left was considered a bad omen? Where was the croaking of a raven reckoned fortunate?—Of a crow? What may we hence infer with regard to the art of augury among the Romans? For what purpose does it seem to have been contrived and cultivated?

1103. Specify some of the other sources from which they took omens. What were such accidents called? When were the augurs said *commentari*? What was the phrase, if the omen was good? What was it hence called? Mention a remarkable instance in which Caesar turned a seemingly bad omen to the contrary?

1104. By what other method were future events prognosticated? What was this called? What is implied by the phrase—*oracula sortibus æqualis ducuntur*? What were these lots? How were they used? Who explained their import? In what other manner were they sometimes thrown? What are the different meanings of *Sortes*? Quote examples. What two similar significations does *Oraculum* bear? What does Tacitus call by the name of *Sortes*? How did that people divine future events? What prophetic lots

were the most famous? What does Livy mention among unlucky omens? From what else were omens of futurity taken? Who were *Sortilegi*? To whom does Isidorus apply this name? What similar practice do we read of in later writers? What other kind of lots was sometimes used? What were those called who foretold future events by observing the stars? From what were they called *Genethliaci*? What other word besides *genesis* vel *genitura* was used to express one's nativity or natal hour? What person was said *habere imperatoriam genem*? Why were those astrologers also called *Chaldaei* or *Babylonii*? Explain, in reference to this, the phrases—*Chaldaei rationibus eruditus*; *Babylonica doctrina*; *nec Babylonios tentaris numeros*. What was an *Ephemeris v. erides*? What diviner was consulted by the rich? By the poor? Where did these usually sit? What does Horace call it from this circumstance? What were those called who foretold future events by interpreting dreams?—By apparent inspiration?

1105. What faculty were persons disordered in their mind supposed to possess? What were such persons called? Why *Ceritici* or *Ceriti*? Why *Larvati*? Why *Lymphatici* or *Lymphati*? How is *lymphaticus* used by Isidore? Explain *pavor lymphaticus*; *nummi auri lymphatici*; *mens lymphatica marcescens*. Why was *elaboratus* used for *insanus*? Who were *Fanatici*? From what were they so called? What do later writers mean by *Lentatici*? Why?

1106. Why were the *Haruspices* so called? What other name had they? From what did they derive omens of futurity? What did they regard as favorable signs? What else did they explain? What other ministers of religion did they resemble? Were they esteemed as honorable as the augurs? What was their art called? Whence was it derived? By what native of that country is it said to have been discovered? Were Etrurian *Haruspices* often sent for to Rome? From what other quarter did they sometimes come? Who were *Aruspices*? By whom was the college of *Haruspices* instituted? Of what number did it consist? What was their chief called? What was a usual saying of Cato with regard to them? Were their predictions ever verified?

1107. III. What was the office of the *Quindecemviri sacris factundis*? What games in particular was it their duty to celebrate? On what occasion are

they said to have been instituted? How many books did she burn, according to Pliny? What were these books called? To whose ears were they committed by Tarquin? What punishment is one of these persons said to have suffered for proving unfaithful to his trust? On what criminals was this punishment afterwards inflicted? What additions were at different times made to their number? By what body were they chosen, according to the *Domitian law*? What was the chief of them called?

1108. What were these *Sibylline* books supposed to contain? On what occasions were they inspected? By whose order? Where were they kept? How, and when, were they destroyed? What attempt was made to replace them? Were there other prophetic women besides the one who came to Tarquin? How many does Lactantius mention? How many, Elian? Where does Pliny say there were statues of three Sibyls? Which was the chief? By what celebrated sonage is she supposed to have been consulted? What is she called by Virgil? Why *longeva*, *stans*? Where

Sibyl? What name did she bear from the place of her residence? In what manner did she utter her oracles? What other name for the Sibyl? What was the name of her oracles? Why *tickides*?

Do the *Sibylline* verses quoted by Christian writers in support of their religion, appear to have been authentic?

1109. How did the *Quindecemviri* employ the various *Sibylline* verses collected by the ambassadors? Where were these deposited by Augustus? What was the number of the prophetic books which he destroyed? By whom were the former transcribed? Why?

1110. From what duties were the *Quindecemviri* exempted? For what term was their priesthood? Of what god were they properly the priests? What did each of them hence keep at his house? What was this called? What priestess's tripod did he consult? How is it described by Servius? By others? For what is it often used? Explain hence the phrase *tripodes sentire*. What are understood by these tripods which are said to have been given as presents? Where may representations of them be found?

1111. IV. What was the office of the *Quindecemviri sacris factundis*? For what purpose were the *Quindecemviri* instituted to decree feasts to the gods? To what deity in particular? When? What

occasioned the institution of this order of priests? When were they first created? What was their original number? What were they called from this circumstance? What privilege of dress did they enjoy along with the pontifices? To how many was their number increased? By whom? What was the duty of the *Epulones*, when anything had been neglected or wrongly performed in the public games? What was sometimes done by the pontifices in these cases? What are meant by *cena pontificum*, v. *pontificales, et augurales*? Why?

1112. What were the *Pontifices*, *Augures*, *Septemviri*, *Epulones*, and *Quindecimviri* called? What was the *Collegium Sodalicum Augustulum*? What, the *Flavialium collegium*? To what else was the name of *collegium* applied?

1113. What addition did Julius Cæsar make to each of the colleges of *Pontifices*, *Augures*, and *Quindecimviri*? To the *Septemviri*? What power, with regard to these colleges, was the consequence of the battle of

it was the consequence of this power being exercised by the succeeding emperors? Do they to have retained their ancient names? Give examples. Were two persons of the same family anciently allowed to enjoy the same priesthood? Was this regulation regarded under the emperors?

1114. 1. What was the number of the *Fratres Amburales*? For what did they offer up sacrifices? What were these sacrifices called? Why? What was the victim called? By whom was it attended? Whose praises did they sing? What were the ingredients of the libations made to that goddess? Quote a verse of Virgil in which they are enumerated. When were these sacred rites performed? Privately or publicly?

1115. Who is said to have instituted this order of priests? In honour of whom? On what occasion? For what term was the office held? What peculiar badge did they wear? What were the *Infule*? By whom were they used?

2. 2. Who were the *Curiones*? What was their number? What other officers were called *Curiones*?

What does Plautus mean by calling a bean-soup by this name?

1117. 3. In what were the *Feciales* vel *Feciales* employed? Which *Fecialis* was called *Pater Patratus*? Why? By whom were they instituted? From what people are they thought by Dio-

nyalos to have been borrowed? What is their number supposed to have been? Of what matters did they judge? Who instituted the forms which they used? For what purpose were they sent to the enemy? What was this called? What did they always carry in their hands or wreaths round their temples? What was the chief of them hence called? What did each of them carry when sent to make a treaty?

1118. 4. By whom were the *Sodales Titii* vel *Titienses* appointed? For what purpose? To what other person is their institution attributed? In honour of whom? What priests were afterwards instituted in imitation of the *Sodales Titii*?

1119. 5. When was the *Rex Sacrorum*, vel *Rex Sacrificulus* appointed? For what purpose? Was it an office of great importance? To what priest was he subject? What was necessary before a person was admitted to this priesthood? What was his wife called? What, his house?

THE PRIESTS OF PARTICULAR GODS.

1120. What were the priests of particular gods called? From what? Who were the chief of them? Of whom was the *Flamen Dialis* the priest? By what was he distinguished? What right did he enjoy in virtue of his office? Of whom were the *Flamen Martialis* and *Quirinalis* the priests? From what body were these three always chosen? By whom were they first instituted? Who, previous to this time, had performed the sacred rites which afterwards belonged to the *Flamen Dialis*? By whom were they afterwards created? By whom inaugurated? How do they seem to have been created?

1121. What peculiar dress was worn by the *Flamines*? In what college do they seem to have had a seat? What were the *Flamines* called that were afterwards created? Were they patricians or plebeians? Mention an instance. What other *Flamines* were there? What were colleges of such priests called?

1122. Mention some restrictions to which the *Flamen* of Jupiter was subjected? What was his wife called? Was she subjected to any particular restrictions? What immunity did she enjoy? What happened in the event of her death? Why?

1123. During what interval was there an *Flamen Dialis*? On what occasion? Who during this time performed the duties of his function? Who was

QUESTIONS.

made priest of Jupiter by Augustus? Who sometime before had been elected to that office? By whom was he soon after deprived of it? On what pretext?

1124. II. Who were the *Salii*? What was their number? By whom were they instituted? Why were they so called? In what were they attired? What head-dress did they wear? What did they carry by their side? What, in their right hand? What, in their left? How were the shields borne, according to Lucan? To what does Seneca compare the leaping of the *Salii*? Who is said to have composed the sacred songs which they sang in their processions to the Capitol? Were these intelligible in the time of Horace? What are they called by Festus? Why?

1125. When was the most solemn procession of the *Salii*? What did it commemorate? What Greek dancers did they resemble? What manner of dancing had its origin in this island? By whom was it supposed to have been invented? By whom, according to the fables of the poets? For what purpose? In whose time was it common among the Greeks?

1126. What qualifications were requisite for admission into the order of the *Salii*? What does Lucan call them? Why? Explain the phrases—*Sallares dapes; populari Sallarem, in modum*. Why had they this signification? What was the chief of the *Salii* called? Why? What, their principal musician? What, he who admitted new members? How many other *Salii*, according to Dionysius, were added by Tullus Hostilius? What were these called? Why *Collati*? What were those instituted by Numa called, for the sake of distinction? Why?

1127. III. Who were the *Luperci*? Why were they so called? What was the place called where he was worshipped?—And his festival? When was this festival celebrated? In what manner?

1128. How many companies of *Luperci* were there? What were they named? Which of these were ancient? In honour of whom were the *Juli* instituted? Who was their first chief? How did he on one occasion act in that capacity at the festival of the *Lupercalia*? Was the crown scepted by Cæsar? For what reason? What observation did he make? To what place did he send the crown? Was the name of *Rex*, king, ever assumed by any of the succeeding emperors? By whom were the *Luperci* said to

have been first instituted? When were they abolished?

1129. IV. Who were the *Potitii* and *Pinarii*? By whom were they instituted? On what occasion? By whom are they said to have been instructed in the sacred rites? What part of the ceremony were the *Pinarii* debarred from performing? By whose appointment? For what reason? In what capacity did they act? Did the *Potitii* long continue to preside at the sacrifices of Hercules? What ultimately became of them? What bereavement did Appius suffer? What does Livy assign as the cause of this?

1130. V. Who were the *Galli*? From what were they so called? Why? What else were they called? What designation did their chief bear? Of what extraction were they? With what gestures did they carry round the image of Cybele? What ceremony did they perform at the vernal equinox? What was the name of this festival? For what purpose did they annually go round the villages? Were other priests allowed to do this? By what poet are the circumstances relating to Cybele and her adored rites detailed? By what were they disgraced?

1131. Who were the *Virgines Vestales*? What are they called in Greek? Whence was this priesthood derived? Who is the first Vestal of whom we find mention? By whom were they first instituted at Rome? What was their number? How many did Tarquinius Priscus or Servius Tullius add? What was their it
from this period?

1132. By whom were they first chosen? By whom, after their expulsion? How was a vacancy supplied? Why

addressed? Explain the phrase *capere Virginem Vestalem*. To what other priests was the term *capere* applied? Did this mode of casting lots continue to be necessary? How were they afterwards chosen? What method was employed, when none offered voluntarily?

1133. For what space of time were the *Vestales Virgines* bound to their ministry? What duties did they perform during this period? Which of them were said to *præsidere sacris*? What was the eldest called? What rights did they recover after thirty years' service.

1134. What was the office of the *Vestales Virgines*? Quote a passage from Cicero which specifies the first part of their duty. What punishment was inflicted on those who allowed the sacred fire to go out? By whom? How was this unlucky accident expiated? From what

was the fire again lighted up? On what day was it annually renewed in this manner? Why? What is the secret pledge of the empire supposed to have been? What is it called by Dio? Where was it kept? To whom was it visible? On what occasions was it removed from the temple of Vesta? By whom was it once rescued when the temple was in flames? What loss did he sustain? Of what was he consequently deprived? What recompence did he receive? In what estimation were their vows and prayers held? What God was worshipped in their devotions? Why?

1135. What kind of robe did they wear? With what were their heads decorated? What was the *Vestalis Martia* hence called? What name was applied to the head dress? What was done with their hair, when they were first chosen? Was it afterwards allowed to grow?

1136. Mention some of the honours and privileges which they enjoyed. What was the *Atrium Vestæ*? To whose care were they entrusted when forced, through indisposition, to leave it? What punishment did a Vestal suffer for violating her vow of chastity? Where? By whom was she first tried and sentenced? What punishment was inflicted on her paramour? By whom is this method of punishment said to have been contrived? What was the commission of this crime thought to forebode? How was it always expiated? How is the suspected virtue of some virgins said to have been cleared?

1137. Do the classics give us much information concerning the emoluments of the priests or magistrates? How did Romulus provide for the performance of sacred rites, and for the support of temples? By whom was the greatest number of priests and sacrifices instituted? What provision did he make for a religious establishment? To whom alone did he appoint a public stipend? What contrast does Dionysius draw between the priesthood of *Italia* and that of other nations? Is there any mention of an annual salary? From what did the priests in after ages claim an immunity? Was it granted? Who increased their dignity and emoluments? What?

ed? What magistrates' salaries did he fix? What was given to who were disappointed of a? To what, according to Zonaras, did himself, when he abolished the heathen? Does it appear that as made for the

maintenance of those who devoted themselves wholly to sacred functions? What priests seem to have been satisfied with the honour of the office? Quote and translate a passage from Vulpiscus which seems apply to this subject. Does it seem to have been of general application, or restricted to the priests of a particular temple? Into how many classes are the priests sometimes divided by later writers? What are they? What are these last called by Manilius? Into how many classes are they usually divided? What are they?

SERVANTS OF THE PRIESTS.

1138. Whom did the priests employ to assist them in performing sacred rites? How long did they remain in service? What were they called? Who were the *Æduli* or *Æditumni*? Who, the *Popæ*? By what other names were they called? To which of these was the name of *Ministri* properly applied? Who were the *Flamines*? Who, the *Flamines*? Who were the *Tubicines*, *Tubicines*, *Fiducines*?

III. THE PLACES AND RITES OF SACRED THINGS.

1139. What were the places dedicated to the worship of the gods called? Why *Augusta*? By whom was the *Panthæon* built? To whom was it dedicated? What was a small temple or chapel called? What a wood or thicket of trees consecrated to religious worship? What places were the gods supposed to frequent? Quote a passage from Lucan illustrative of this. In what did the worship of the gods chiefly consist?

1140. What was essential to every act of religious worship? What importance was attached to the words used? Were the same forms always employed? What superstition originated from this? What form did they employ, when in doubt about the name of any god? Why? What was the belief concerning that which occurred to a person in doubt? Where were the gods thought to remain in the daytime? During the night? For what purpose were they supposed to traverse the earth? What was the belief concerning the stars?

1141. What ceremonies were performed by those who prayed? On what other occasion were the same solemnities observed? What phrases were applied to this? Specify some of the objects which they vowed? What were

games called when offered in fulfilment of a vow? What was meant by *Fer Sacrum*? Who were included in this vow among the Samnites? To what practice does the phrase *genus incensare deorum* refer?

1142. When were vows said *valere esse rata*? When *cadere, esse irrita*? When was a person said *esse voti reus*? When *voti damnatus*? Explain the phrases, *damnabis tu quoque vota reddere velolvere vota*. What was *polluctum*? From what was it so called? What does the phrase *pollucibiliter coenare* hence signify? What was usually done by those who implored the aid of the gods? With what view? Whose temple in particular was thus frequented?

1143. What votive offering was made by those saved from shipwreck? By discharged soldiers? By gladiators? By poets? How did persons who had suffered shipwreck sometimes support themselves? How did Augustus, when he had lost a number of his ships in a storm, express his resentment against Neptune?

1144. On what occasions were thanksgivings made? What superstitious belief is thought to have induced Augustus to beg an alms yearly from the people?

1145. When was a thanksgiving decreed by the senate, to be made in all the temples? What was this called? What other ceremony was performed? What was this called? For what service was this honour conferred on Cicero? What unprecedented circumstance attended its conferment? Who was the author of the decree? On what other occasions was a supplication decreed? In what peculiar manner was it then made? When, and on what occasion, was the *Lectisternium* first introduced?

1146. What requisites and preparations were incumbent on those who offered sacrifices? With what did the ceremony commence?

1147. What qualifications were necessary in the animals to be sacrificed? What means were employed to secure this? What were they hence called? How were they adorned?

1148. Who led the victim to the altar? How were they habited? Why was the victim led with a black rope, and allowed to stand loose before the altar? Describe the sacrifice. What was this called? What was the victim thus said to be? Why were the terms *immolare* and *mactare* used in preference to *caedere*, *jugulare*? What were the *prælia libamina*?

1149. By whom was the victim struck? With what? By whose order? How was the priest addressed? What was his answer? What followed? Was the whole victim usually burnt? What was it called when such was the case? When a portion was burnt, what was done with the remainder? What was he said to do who cut up the animal and divided it into parts? What were the entrails called when thus divided? From what circumstance does Dimysius conclude that the Romans were of Greek extraction?

1150. What was next done? What were they said to have done if the signs were favourable? What expression was applied to this? What took place if the signs were unfavourable?

1151. What part of the victim was chiefly inspected? Why? What was it hence termed? Into how many parts was it divided? What were they called? What did they conjecture from the former? What from the latter? What does the *caput* in each of these parts seem to have been? What is it called by Livy? What was the absence of this protuberance or of the heart of the victim reckoned? Mention a remarkable instance in which the heart of the victim was believed to be wanting? What other parts of the liver were particularly attended to?

1152. What was done with the entrails after they had been inspected by the *Haruspices*? What was said to be done with them when they were placed on the altars? What proverbial saying was hence applied to any unlucky accident that prevented a person from doing what he had resolved on? What was done by the priest when the sacrifice was finished?

1153. What followed the sacrifice? By whom was this prepared on public occasions? What was the case in private sacrifices?

1154. What was *decussatio*? When was this made to the people? How does the term admit of this signification?

1155. What was the colour of the victims offered to the celestial gods? Whence were they brought? How were they sacrificed? What was the colour of those offered to the infernal deities? In what attitude were they killed? From what quarter was the knife applied? What was done with the blood? In what particulars did those who sacrificed to the celestial differ from those who sacrificed to the infernal gods?

1156. Specify some of the different kinds of sacrifices. Were!

sacrifices offered among the Romans? What persons were by a law of Romulus, devoted to Pluto and the infernal gods, and might therefore be slain with impunity? What power of a similar tendency was at a subsequent period possessed by a consul, dictator, or praetor? How often do human sacrifices seem to have been offered in the first ages of the republic? When were they prohibited by a decree of the senate? In what terms does Pliny allude to the abolition of the barbarous custom? What violation of the enactment took place as late as A. U. 708? How has it been attempted to reconcile this with the statement of Pliny? What savage action of this kind was perpetrated by Augustus, after he had compelled L. Antonius to a surrender at Perusia? Of what similar atrocities was Sex. Pompeius guilty? For what purposes did boys continue to be put to death in the time of Cicero and Horace?

1157. What is the distinction between *ara* and *altare*? For what is *ara* put in the phrase *pro aris et focis*? For what *focis*? What was the *adytum*? With what were altars covered? How were they adorned? With what were they bound?

1158. To whom did altars and temples among the Greeks and Romans, as among the Jews afford an asylum? For what is *ara* hence put? What means were sometimes employed to force a person from the sanctuary?

1159. What mark of respect was shown by the *Triumviri* to the memory of Caesar? What other nominal *asylum* was there at *Capua*? What rendered this sanctuary useless? Who violated the shrine of Julius? By what act?

1160. Mention some of the and instruments used in

addition did he make to this number? Why? What space of time was still wanting to make the lunar year correspond to the course of the sun? How did he supply this deficiency? To whose discretion was the intercalating of this month left? What advantage did they take of the trust confided to them? Give an instance. What were the consequences of this licence?

1164. Who resolved to put an end to this disorder? By what method did he propose to accomplish his purpose? When and how was it carried into effect? What method did he adopt in order to make matters proceed regularly from the 1st of the ensuing January? What extraordinary length of year resulted from the change?

1165. By whose care and skill were these improvements effected? Who was *Sorigenes*? What kind of calendar was formed from his arrangement by Flavius?

1168. What is the only change that has been made on the *Julian* or Solar year up to the present time? By what was this change occasioned? When? What led to it? How was it effected? What did he ordain in order to make the civil year for the future agree with the real one? What will the difference amount to in 7000 or rather in 5200 years?

1167. What countries immediately adopted this alteration of the style? When was it adopted in Britain? How? What other alteration was made that same year in England? When did this first take place?

1168. How were the Roman months divided? What was the first day called? Why? On what day did the *nones* fall? On what day, the *ides*? Why were the *nones* and *ides* so called? In what months did the *nones* and *ides* occur at a different time? On what days did they fall in these four months? What was the first day of the intercalary month called? Explain the phrases *intra septimas calendæ*; *sextæ Kalendæ*.

1169. What led Caesar to this method of regulating the year? How was it divided by the Egyptians? How did he dispose of these supernumerary days and of the two which he took from February? What insertion of time in 461 years, would, according to Dio, make up the difference between the year and the course of the sun? Has his statement been found to be correct? What other difference was there between the Egyptian and Julian year?

1170. Did the ancient Romans divide their time into weeks? What people

THE ROMAN YEAR.

1161. Into how many months is R. ... has said to have divided the year? What was the first called? From whom? What was the second called? Why? The third? From whom? And the fourth? From whom? From what were the rest named? Mention them. What was *Quintilis* afterwards called? From whom? What, *Sextilis*? From whom? Why? Did none of the other emperors give their names to particular months?

1162. By whom were two months added? What were they called? Why? For what reason was this sacrifice performed in February?

1163. How did Numa, in imitation of the Greeks, divide the year? What

have we imitated in the division of time? At what stated intervals did the country people come to Rome? What were these days hence called? How many inter-mediate days were there for working? Does there seem to have been any word to express this space of time? What was *trinum nundinum* or *trinundinum*? Do the classics ever put *nundinum* by itself for a space of time? What was it used to denote under the later emperors? For what else is it hence put?

1171. When was the custom of dividing time into weeks introduced? What is the statement of Dio? When did he flourish? From what were the days of the week named? Enumerate them. How did the Romans count in marking the days of the months? Illustrate your meaning.

1172. Why was leap year called *Bis-sextilis*? With what exception are the names of all the months used either as substantives or adjectives? How is *Aprilis* used? Were there any kalends in the Greek method of computing time? What was the first day of their month called? Explain the phrase *ad Græcas kalendas solvere*.

1173. What two kinds of days were there among the Romans? What was the *civil* day? What were its parts? What was the *natural* day? How was it divided? What was meant by *hora hiberna*? Why? Into how many watches was the night divided? Of how many hours did each consist? Was the length of these fixed or variable? What was *hora sexta noctis*? What *septima*? What *Octava*?

1174. When was the division of the day into hours introduced at Rome? What are the only periods of the day mentioned in the twelve tables? What does Pliny state with regard to the addition of mid-day?

1175. Where are dials said to have been invented? By whom? When? Who is said to have set up the first dial at Rome? When? Where was the next set up? By whom? Whence was it brought? When? Explain the phrase *ad solarium verari*. Who first measured time by water? When? What advantage resulted from its invention? Was the use of clocks and watches known to the Romans?

DIVISION OF DAYS AND ROMAN FESTIVALS.

1176. Distinguish *dies fasti*, *profesti* and *interditi*? To what purposes were the *dies fasti* devoted? What were the days called on which there was a ces-

sation from business? How were *feriae* divided? What were the different kinds of public *feriae* or festivals? What were these called?

1177. I. When were the *agonalia* celebrated? In honour of whom? In honour of whom were the *carmentalia* celebrated? On what day of the month? What kind of a holiday was this? What animal was sacrificed to Jupiter on the 13th? For what else was this day remarkable? What custom was observed on the first day of this month?

1178. II. What festival was celebrated on the 18th of February? On the 16th? On the 17th? On the 21st? What day is mentioned by Ovid for the celebration of this festival? Was it always confined to one day? By what was it anteceded? What was this feast called? To whom were the *terminalia* dedicated? What festival took place on the 24th? On the 27th?

1179. III. On what day of March were the *matronalia* celebrated? By whom? For what reason? What piece of courtesy was on this day shown by husbands to their wives? What other festival took place on the same day and the three following? What is meant by *sallares dapes vel coenae*? Why? What festival was celebrated on the 18th? What ceremony was performed on the same day? What festival on the 19th? Why so called? What were *semergalia*? What ceremony was performed on the last day of this festival and also on the 23d of May? What was it hence called? What festival was celebrated on the 28th.

1180. IV. What festival was celebrated on the 3d or 5th of April? the 9th? On the 15th? What animals were sacrificed on this day? What festival was celebrated on the 21st? What did Omsar appoint to be annually celebrated on this day? Why? What festival took place on the 25th? On what day did the *Floralia* begin? How long did they continue? Whose presence is said to have once checked the indecency of this festival?

1181. V. Whose sacred rites were performed on the kalends of May? By whom were they performed? Where? For what? What other religious rite was performed on this day? What festival was celebrated on the 2nd? What victims are said to have been anciently sacrificed at this time to *Mavis* the mother of the *Lares*? By whom was this cruel custom abolished? What festival was celebrated on the 9th? What were the *Lemures* believed to be? For what time were their

sacred rites performed? What ceremony was performed on the 13th? What were these images called? For what were they substituted? What other festival took place on the same day? What on the 23d? What epithet was applied to this festival? Why?

1187. VI. What festivals took place on the kalends of June? Whose festival was celebrated on the 4th? What on the 7th? What on the 9th? What on the 10th? What are the contents of the six books of Ovid called *Fasts*? What has become of the other six?

1188. VII. What was commonly done on the kalends of July? What festival was celebrated on the 4th? In commemoration of what event? What on the 5th? What celebrated individual was born on the 13th? What procession took place on the 15th or *Ides*? For what was the 18th famous? What was it hence called? What festival was celebrated on the 23d?

1189. VIII. What festival happened on the 15th or *Ides* of August? On the 19th? On the 18th? On the 23d?

1190. IX. What festival was celebrated on the 4th of September? What ceremony was anciently performed on the 13th? What festival took place on the 20th?

1191. X. What festival was celebrated on the 13th of October? On the 15th? What ceremony was performed on the 15th? What was this horse called? Why was this sacrifice offered? What was done with the tail?

1192. XI. What sacred feast occurred on the 13th of November? On whose account were sacred rites performed on the 27th?

1193. XII. What festival was celebrated on the 5th or *nones* of December? On the 17th? What took place at the celebration of this festival? How did it continue? What were the *aris*? From what were they so called? What festival was celebrated on the 23d?

1194. Enumerate the *feriae conceptivae*? By whom were the *feriae Latinae* first appointed? For what time? What was their duration after the expulsion of the kings? On what occasion they uniformly celebrated by the consuls? What sometimes rendered their repetition necessary? Where were the *secessus* celebrated? To whom? When and why were the *comentiae* celebrated? To whom and where the

what account were *feriae* privately observed by families and individuals? How was the birthday of the emperors celebrated? What were the games celebrated on the birthday of Augustus called?

1195. How were the *dies profesti* divided? What were *mundinae*? How often did they happen? On what day was it reckoned unlucky for them to fall? What was done by Augustus in order to prevent it? How was the time made to agree with the arrangement of Julius Caesar? What were *dies praefestae*? *Non praefestae*? What were these days called? Why? To what other days were these words applied? What were the *ides* of March called? Why? By whom was the number of sacrifices and holy days abridged? For what reason?

ROMAN GAMES.

1196. Did games among the ancient Romans constitute a part of religious worship? Were they always of the same kind? To what beings were they at first exclusively consecrated? What were their different kinds? What were the *ludi saeculares*? Were they regularly performed at those periods? What were the most famous games? What were they hence called? Which were the chief?

I. LUDI CIRCENSIS.

1197. Who first built the *circus maximus*? Betwixt what hills did it lie? Why was it called *circus*? What was its length? What its breadth? With what was it surrounded? What were these seats called? Of what materials were they formed? For what bodies were separate places allotted? How were these last accommodated under the *republic*? How many is it said to have contained? What was its circumference? With what was it surrounded? Of what breadth and depth was the canal? Of what height the porticos? By whom were they both formed? What means were employed to prevent disturbances? What were the *carceres*? Why were they so called? When were they first built? What stood before the *carceres*? What was instituted for these? Who were the *moratores* mentioned in some ancient inscriptions? What was this line called? For what purpose does it seem to have been drawn? How does Horace beautifully allude to this?

1198. What was the form of this end of the *circus*? What were the *maenades*? Why were they so

when they were
What was *justitium*? On

What was the *spina*? What stood at its extremities? What were they called? What purpose did they serve? Explain the phrase *a carceribus ad metum vel calcem*?

1195. What did Augustus erect in the *spina*, and at a small distance from the middle? On what were the *ovæ* placed? Where did these stand? For what purpose were they raised or rather taken down? What figure was engraved above each of them? What were these pillars called? What is the opinion of others? What author joins them together? Quote the passage. Who is said to have first constructed them? When? Do we find no mention of them previous to this date? By whom are they mentioned nearly 800 years after? Why was the figure of an egg chosen? Why that of a dolphin? What ceremonies were performed before the games began?

1196. Mention the principal shows that were exhibited in the *circus maximus*. Of which of these were the Romans extravagantly fond? Into how many parties or factions were the charioteers distributed? What were they? What were the two added by Domitian called? What attracted the favour of the spectators? Was the manifestation of this partisanship confined within proper limits? Give an instance.

1197. How was the order determined in which the chariots or horses stood? What was the signal for starting? What was then withdrawn? How was the victory decided? What was this called? Why? How many heats were usually run in one day? What number of chariots consequently ran in one day, when there were four factions, and one of these started at each time? What change took place when the number exceeded this?

1198. What reward was conferred on the victor? What were first given to the victor at games? Whose example did the Romans follow in this? When did those who had received crowns for their bravery in war first wear them at the games? Why was the palm-tree chosen for this purpose? For what is *palmæ* hence put by poets? What was *palmæ lemniscata*? What does Terence mean by *hinc consilio palmam dæ*?

1199. II. How many kinds of contests of agility and strength were there? Enumerate them. What were they called from their number? Why *certamen gymnicum*? To what is the term *gymnasium* hence applied? What was the *competeret*? Why was it so called? What name was given to those who used it?

1200. Why are the epithets *liquide, uncta* applied to *palaestra*? What kind of garment did the *athletæ* wear? What other persons used this garment, but of a finer quality? What were the *Cæstus*?

1201. To what treatment were the combatants subjected preparatory to their exhibition in public? Where were they exercised in winter? What does *system* generally signify? What were the persons called who were thus exercised?—he who exercised them? From what circumstance was Antony called *gymnastarcha* by Augustus? What was the proper signification of *palaestra*? What does it mean in the phrase *palaestram discere; unctas dona palaestras*? What was the moral tendency of these gymnastic games?

1202. What were the athletic games among the Greeks called? What crown was worn by victors at the Olympic games? What, at the Pythian? At the Nemean? At the Isthmian? How did they enter their respective cities? What, according to Plutarch, was this intended to intimate? What gratuity did they receive?

1203. III. What was the *Iudæus Trojæ*? By whom was it revived? By whom is it described?

1204. IV. What, with reference to the Circæian games, was meant by *venatio*? What were such men called? Did they fight voluntarily or were they forced to this way of life? Give an example of the latter case. What were *vinaria*? What number of animals was on each of these occasions exhibited by Pompey?

V. What military contests were represented in the *circus*?

1205. VI. Where was the representation of a *naumachia* or sea-fight first made? What emperors constructed reservoirs for this purpose? What were the combatants called? Of whom were they usually composed? What was done, when any thing unlucky happened at the games?

II. SHOWS OF GLADIATORS.

1206. What were the shows of gladiators properly called? What, the person that exhibited them? What distinction did he enjoy during the days of the exhibition? From what do these shows seem to have taken their rise?

1207. When were gladiators first publicly exhibited at Rome? By whom? On what occasion? By whom were they afterwards exhibited? For what purpose? At what feasts? Mention

an instance illustrative of the numbers that were destroyed in this manner. What effect is frequent attendance at the spectacles said to have produced on the emperor Claudius?

1306. What were *lanistae*? What was the whole number of gladiators under one *lanista* called? On what were they fed? What does the phrase *sagina gladiatoria* hence signify? When was a *lanista* said *commentari*? When *a gladiis recessisse*?

1309. What weapons did gladiators use, when they were exercised? Explain the phrases *plumbeo gladio jugulari*; *jugulo hunc suo sibi gladio*; *O plumbeum pugionem*!

1310. Of whom were gladiators at first composed? Which of them were said to be *ad gladium damnati*? By whom was this prohibited? Which *ad bellum* ¹³¹¹? What other combatants afterwards fought on the *arena*?

1311. What were freemen who became gladiators for hire said to be? What was their hire called? By what obligation were they bound?

1312. How were gladiators distinguished? What were the arms of the *secutores*? What other class were usually matched with these? How was a combatant of this kind dressed? What were his arms? How did he employ these? What did a *retiaris* do if he missed his aim? Why his antagonist named *secutor*?

1313. Why gladiators called *mermillones*? How were they armed? With whom were they usually matched? From what were some gladiators called *sammites*, and *hepionachi*? Why, *dum choeri*? Why, *laquearii*? What were the *essedarii*? The *andabatae*? Explain the phrase and *pugnare*. What gladiator called *supposititi* or *subdititi*? What *postulati*? How were the latter maintained? What were they hence called? What were those called who were produced and fought in the ordinary manner? When were gladiators called *catervarii*? When *meridiani*?

1314. How was a gladiatorial show announced? What were mentioned in the advertisement? By what other mode do these things seem to have been sometimes represented? Where were gladiators exhibited?

1315. Why were amphitheatres so called? Of what material were they at first constructed? Who built the first durable one of stone? At ¹³¹⁶ *are*? Was it altogether of stone? Which as the largest amphitheatre ever built? What is it called? From what? What was its form? What number of

spectators is it said to have contained? What was the place of combat called? Why? What the combatants? In what more extensive sense is *arena* sometimes employed?

1316. What was the *podium*? For what other persons were places set apart in this portion of the amphitheatre? What was the place of the emperor called? What the canopy by which it was covered? Over what did the *podium* project? How many feet was it raised above the wall? How was it secured against the irruption of wild beasts? Where did the *equites* sit? In how many rows? With what were the seats of both covered?

1317. When were these first used? What were the seats of the people called? Of what were they formed? What were the *Vomitoria*? What the *Scalae* or *Scalaria*? What were the seats between two passages called? Why? What is hence meant by *cunula innotuit res omnibus*? On what ground was a particular place sometimes publicly granted to certain persons? What privilege does the *editor* seem to have

1318. What were the *designatores*? What were they said to do when they removed any one from his place? With what other functionaries are they thought by some to have been identical? Who were the *Accarii*, according to others?

1319. Under what restriction were ¹³²⁰ *anciently* allowed to see the gladiators? Was this restriction afterwards removed? Where did Augustus assign them a particular place?

1320. What was the use of the secret tubes that ran through the amphitheatre? How were the spectators protected from excessive rain or heat? How were these coverings supported? What substitutes were made use of when the wind did not permit them to be spread?

1321. What were *pegmata*? Why were gladiators sometimes called *pegmares*? For what is *pegmata* put by Oloero?

1322. What was the *spoliarium*? What preliminaries took place on the day of the exhibition? What was performed as a prelude to the battle? What took place upon a signal given with a trumpet? To what do the expressions *moveri*, *depelli*, *vel deturbari de statu mentis*; *depelli*, *depelli* vel *demoveri* *gradus* refer? Describe the mode in which they fenced? Why did they take particular care to defend their sides? Translate, in reference to this, *latere secto abscondere*; per

alterius latus peti; latus apertum vel nudum dare. What remarkable faculty was possessed by two gladiators belonging to the emperor Claudius? What advantage did it confer on its possessors?

1223. What did the people exclaim when any gladiator was wounded? How did the gladiator signify his consciousness of defeat? Upon whose pleasure did his fate depend? How did the people intimate their desire that he should be saved? That he should be slain? Explain the phrase *laudare utroque pollice*. By what accidental circumstance was a gladiator sometimes reached?

1224. What rewards were given to the victors? What is hence the meaning of the phrase *plurimarum palmarum gladiator*? With what view was a rod or wooden sword granted to gladiators? By whom was it granted? To whom? At whose desire? What were those who received it called? Where did they fix their arms? What gladiators were said *defectisse*? How did the spectators manifest the eagerness of their feelings in the amphitheatre? What change was made in the year 693 on the attendance at an exhibition of gladiators? What does Horace call intermissions given to gladiators in the time of fighting, or a delay of the combat? By whom were shows of gladiators prohibited? When were they entirely suppressed?

III. DRAMATIC ENTERTAINMENTS.

1225. When were dramatic entertainments or stage plays first introduced at Rome? For what purpose? What had been the only public amusements prior to that time? Why were they called *ludi scenici*? What name was hence given in after times to the front of the theatre where the actors stood? To the actors themselves? From what country were stage plays borrowed? Why were players called *Mistriones*? What was the sole performance of these Tuscans? Why did they not speak?

1226. What additions did the Roman youth, in imitating them, make to this performance? What were these verses called? Why? By what improved dramatic composition were they succeeded? Why were these so called? How were they performed? In what respect were they superior to the Fescennine verses? Why did these poems afterwards written to expose vice, get the name of *satires*?

1227. Who first ventured to write a regular play? When? How many years before the birth of Ennius? How

after the death of Sophocles and Euripides? How many after that of Menander? Was he the actor of his own compositions? Whom did he employ to sing to the flute, whilst he acted what was sung? Why did he ask the audience to grant him this permission? Was the change generally adopted by actors? At what intervals was there a

..... Mention some authors who greatly improved Roman plays from the model of the Greeks. What were *Esodæ*? Why were they so called? By whom were they performed? By what other names were they designated? From what? What rights denied to common actors were enjoyed by the actors of these farces?

1228. What were the principal kinds of dramatic entertainments in their improved state? Define comedy. What was its design? How was it divided among the Greeks? What were represented in the first? In the second? In the third? What writers excelled in the old comedy? Who in the new? Which was the only kind known at Rome? Which of the Greek comedians was chiefly copied by the Roman comic writers? In what estimation is he held as a writer of comedies? Do any of his works still remain? Who was his most successful imitator?

1230. How were comic edies distinguished among the Romans? What comedies were called *Togatæ*? Which *Prætextatæ* val *prætextæ*? Which *Truculatæ*? Which *Tabernariæ*? Which *Palloætæ*? Which *Motoriæ*? Which *Stiatoriæ*? Which *Mistæ*? What were the representations of the *Atellani* called? What kind of shoe was worn by comedians? Who were said *docere* val *facere fabulas*? What expressions were applied to a play if it was approved? What if it was unsuccessful?

1231. Define tragedy. What was its greatest? Whence, according to Horace, did it derive its name? Why? Where does Virgil allude to this? What is the opinion of others?

1232. Who is said to have been the inventor of tragedy? About what time? What was his mode of performance? From what, with reference to this, do some derive the name of tragedy? With what celebrated legislator was Thespis contemporary? Was he friendly to his dramatic representations?

1233. Who succeeded Thespis? What improvements did he introduce? For what are these words put? For what is *cothurnus* used? Explain the passage *nec comœdiæ in cothurnis assurgit, nec contra tragoediæ secundo tingu-*

stiva? What did players wear under the tunic? Why?

1231. What writers, after Æschylus, brought tragedy to the highest perfection? Whether was tragedy or comedy first cultivated at Rome? What are the only Roman tragedies that are still extant?

1232. How were Roman plays divided? Was the subdivision into scenes known to the ancients? What was the *chorus*? What was their chief called? What is the usual signification of *choragus*?—Of *choragium*? Explain the expression—*falsæ choragium gloriæ*?

1233. Was the chorus introduced in ancient comedy? When was it allowed?

1237. What music was chiefly used? What kind of flute was used at first? What, afterwards? What are the flutes most frequently mentioned? To what has their construction given rise? What is the most probable opinion? Which was the *tibia dextra*?—Which, the *tibia sinistra*? What was the difference between them in their tone and number of holes? What were *tibia paræ dextra*?—What, *tibia paræ sinistra*?—What, *tibia imparæ* or *tibia dextra et sinistra*? With which did the Lydian flutes correspond?—With which the Tyrian? Explain the passage—*biforem dat tibia cantum*. What was the flute called, when it was crooked?

1238. What were *pantomimes*? What were the actors hence called? To what is *pantomimi* restricted in its application? By what other name were the actors designated? Why? What were *Scabilli* or *Scabelli*? By whom are the pantomimes said to have been invented? What was the practice of the *Mimi* before his time? What is the signification of *Mimus*?

1239. Who were the most celebrated composers of mimical performances in the time of Julius Cæsar? Who were the most famous pantomimes under Augustus? Which of them was the Emperor's favourite? What is he called by the Scholiast on Persius? What, by Juvenal? What remark did Pylades address to Augustus when he was reproved by him for the rivalry that existed between himself and Bathyllus? Which of them was the favourite of the public? What incident in his history is illustrative of this? Were the factions of the different actors supported with much warmth?

1240. What were *Punambuli*? By what other names were they called? What, *Petouristas*? What, *Embolæ* or

Acroamata? For what is this last word usually put? By what were the plays often interrupted? To what does Horace compare the noise which the people made on these occasions? How did they express their approbation? How, their disapprobation?

1241. What were those called who acted the principal parts of a play? Those who acted the second?—The third? By what expression did the actors solicit the approbation of the audience, when the play was ended? What kinds of crowns were given to the actors who were most approved? What were these called? Of what materials were they made by Crassus? What does *Corollarium* hence signify? What pay was allowed to actors by M. Antoninus?

1242. What was the place called where dramatic representations were exhibited? From what is the term derived? Why is *stantes* sometimes put for spectators? When was a decree to this effect made by the senate? By what procedure, on the part of the censors, was this enforced?

1243. Which was the most splendid of the temporary theatres afterwards erected? What number of persons did it contain? Describe the theatre constructed by Curio, the partizan of Cæsar, at the funeral exhibition in honour of his father? Who was the first that reared a theatre of hewn stone? What number of spectators did it contain? By what subterfuge did he escape the animadversion of the censors? What other celebrated theatres were there near that of Pompey? What were they hence called?

1244. Were the first Roman theatres roofed? What substitute was employed in excessive heat or rain? Was this the case in later times? For what purpose, besides amusement, were theatres used among the Greeks?—Among the Romans? What did the Greeks call this? Of what form was the theatre? To whom were the foremost rows assigned?—To whom the fourteen rows behind them?—To whom the remainder? What was the whole called? What, the foremost rows?—The most remote?—The middle?

1245. What parts of the theatre were allotted to the performers? What was the *scena*? How was it adorned? What was meant by *Scena Fronsilla*? What by *Scena Ductilla*? By what was the scenery concealed? How was the curtain used? What was the *Erostra*? Where else were curtains and hangings of tapestry used? What

were these called? Why? What was the *postcentum*?—The *proscenium*?—The *pulpitum*?—The *orchestra*? Translate the passage *Ludibria scend et pulpito digna*.

MILITARY AFFAIRS OF THE ROMANS.

I. LEVYING OF SOLDIERS.

1240. Within what periods of life were Roman citizens liable to enlistment? What length of service was at first necessary before any one could enjoy an office in the city? What number of campaigns was every foot soldier obliged to serve?—Every horseman? What classes were enlisted only in dangerous junctures? By whom was this restriction removed?

1247. How long were the Romans engaged in wars with the different states of Italy? What was their employment during the 200 succeeding years.

1248. What was the office of the *Feciales*? What was the first step adopted by the Romans when they thought themselves injured by any nation? How soon afterwards might war be justly declared? With what ceremony was this done? What was the form of words called, which he pronounced before he threw the spear? Where was this ceremony performed, when the empire was enlarged, and wars were carried on with distant nations? Give an instance.

1249. How many legions were annually raised in the first ages of the republic? Why? Was a greater number ever raised? What was the amount of the standing army under Tiberius?—Under Adrian? What number of troops in Italy alone said to have armed A. U. C. 529 upon the report of a Gallic tumult? Were troops procured with as much readiness in aftertimes? Why? Mention an instance.

1250. What, with reference to this subject, was done by the censors after they entered on their office? What took place on the day appointed? How was the manner of calling the tribes determined? What followed? Whom were they careful to choose first? Why does *scribere* signify to enlist, to levy or raise?

1251. Was compulsion ever necessary in raising troops? What were those called who refused to serve? What means were employed to force them to enlist? What is said to be the derivation of the word *postragus*? Why? Did this screen them from punishment? How did Augustus on one occasion treat the most refractory?

1252. What were admitted as just causes of exemption from military service? Who also were excused? To whom did those who claimed this exemption apply for a discharge? How was this sometimes forbidden? To whom did the tribunes themselves sometimes refer the matter?

1243. On what occasions was no regard had to these excuses? How were the troops summoned in these emergencies? What was meant by *conjunctio* or *evocatio*? What were the men thus raised called? Were they considered as regular soldiers? What were soldiers raised upon a sudden alarm called? Who were meant by *Causarii*? What punishment was sometimes inflicted on slaves who were found, to have obtruded themselves into the service?

1254. From what body were the cavalry chosen? What did they receive from the public? How did some of the *Equites servi* on extraordinary occasions? Was this usually done? What alteration was made by Marius in the Roman cavalry? Who composed the infantry? What is justly thought to have been the consequence of this

For what purpose was one soldier chosen after the levy was completed? What was repeated by every one as he passed along? Does the form of the oath seem to have been always the same? What was the substance of it? Were those below seventeen ever obliged to take the military oath?

1256. For what is *sacramenta* put by Juvenal? Why? When, according to Livy, was it first legally exacted? What distinction does he make, in the passage alluded to, between *sacramentum* and *jusjurandum*? On occasion was the military oath taken anew? What name was inserted in it under the emperors? How often was it renewed by the soldiers and the people in the provinces?

1257. What were *conquisitores*? What was the force used for that purpose called? Who were sometimes appointed for that purpose?

1258. What were *Evocati*? To whom did Galba give this name? What impenity was enjoyed by the *Evocati*?

1259. What troops were furnished by Latium and the states of Italy? What notice did the consuls send them when about to make a levy? What did they at the same time appoint?

1260. How do the *forores* of the allies seem to have been raised? By whom were they paid? What did they re-

ceive from the Romans? When were they incorporated with the forces of the republic?

1261. What were *auxillares milites* vel *auxilia*? What did they usually receive from the republic? Who are said to have been the first mercenary soldiers in the Roman army? In what year? Were these the same as the *auxillares*? Of what were the Roman armies composed under the imperial government? In what proportion was the number of men which each district furnished?

II. DIVISION OF THE TROOPS IN THE ROMAN ARMY; THEIR ARMS, OFFICERS, AND DRESS.

1262. What was done after the levy was completed, and the military oath administered? From what is the term *legio* derived? For what is it sometimes put? How was each legion divided?—Each cohort?—Each manipule? How many maniples were there in a legion?—How many centuries? Did each *centuria* always consist of a hundred men? Of what number would the legion have consisted, if this had been the case? What number did it contain in the time of Polybius?

1263. How many cavalry were usually joined to each legion? What were they called? How were they divided? What were the different kinds of infantry which composed the legion? Why were the *Hastati* so called? Of what did they consist? Which line in battle did they form? What were the *Principes*? Why were they so called? Which line did they occupy? What were the *Triarii*? Why were they so called? What else were they called? Why? What were the *Hastati* and *Principes* called, from their position in front of the *Triarii*?

1264. What was a fourth kind of troops? Why were they called *Volites*? When were they first instituted? Did they form a part of the legion? Where did they fight? Who were joined to them? What were these called?

1265. What were the light armed troops anciently called? What do others suppose the *Accensi* to have been? Among whom were they ranked? Were the light armed troops formed into distinct companies? To whom are they sometimes opposed? From what were the soldiers often denominated, especially under the emperors?

1266. How were the *Vallies* equipped? What was the round

buckler called? What was its diameter? Of what materials was it made? Of what was the *galea* vel *galerus* generally made? Why?

1267. What were the defensive and offensive arms of the *Hastati*, *Principes*, and *Triarii*? What was the oblong shield called? State its dimensions, materials, &c. What were the size and shape of the *Chelys*? What was the head-piece called? What was its shape? What advantage did Caesar take of this at the battle of Pharsalia? By what was the helmet surmounted? What was the coat of mail called? Of what was it made? With what was it covered? What did most persons use instead of it? What were greaves for the legs called? Were they always worn in pairs? From what did the emperor Caligula receive his name? For what is *caligatus* put? Explain the expression—*Marius a caliga ad consulatum per ductus*. What was the sword called?—What, the javelins?

1268. What kind of clothing did the cavalry use at first? Why? Is there any mention of *stirrups* in the classics? What were they afterwards called? What were *ephippia* vel *strata*? By what European people were these despised? Why does Livy call the Numidian horse *infrenatus*? What change was afterwards made in the equipment of the Roman cavalry? What were *Loricati* or *Cataphracti*?

1269. What was the number of military tribunes in each legion? Under whom did they command? How long each in his turn? Why were they called in Greek *χιλιάρχες* vel *χιλάρχοι*? From whom were they chiefly chosen under the emperors? What were they hence called? Why was their command called *Semestris* *Tribunatus*? Why, *Semestre aurum*?

1270. Whence were the centurions chosen? By whom? According to what criterion? How was the office sometimes disposed of? What was the badge of a centurion? Explain the phrases—*vitæ donari*; *vitæ potescere*; *vitæ gerere*?

1271. How many centurions called by the same name were there in each manipule? By what title were they distinguished? Why? What was the centurion of the first century of the first manipule of the *Triarii* called? Over whom did he preside? What charge was confided to him? What dignity did he derive from this trust? What were the other centurions called in reference to his superior rank?

1272. What was the centurion of the second century of the first maniples of the *Triarii* called?—What, the two centurions of the second maniples of the *Triarii*? By what gradation were soldiers in the Roman army promoted? Who was said *ducere honestum ordinem*? How many assistants or lieutenants did each centurion choose?—How many ensigns? What were the former called?—The latter? To whom was the title of *praefectus alae* given?

1273. What were the officers of the *Turmae* called? How many of them were there in each troop? Which of them commanded the troop? By what title was he distinguished? What subordinates officer had each *Decurio*?

1274. What were the troops of the allies called? Why? By what officers were they commanded? How were they divided? What were the *Extraordinarii*? What, the *Ablecti* or *Selecti*? What do the arms and inferior officers of the allied troops seem to have resembled?

1275. Of what did a consular army consist? What number of men did it contain? What number, in the time of Polybius? How many lieutenant-generals did the consul appoint under him? What were they called?

1276. When was anything said to be done by the conduct and auspices of the consul? When, by the auspices of the consul and conduct of the *legatus*? What does *Auspicia* hence mean?

1277. What was the military robe or cloak of the general called? What was its colour? With what was it bordered? Explain the passage—*cum paludatis ductibus*. What class of public servants are supposed by some to have worn this robe? What does Plautus mean by *Chlamydati*? Why?

1278. What was the military cloak of the officers and soldiers called? How was it worn? To what other robe was it opposed? Explain the phrases—*Est in sagis civitas; sumere saga, ad saga ire; redire ad togas; punico lugubre mutavit sagum*. For what other word is *sagum* used in this last passage?

III. DISCIPLINE OF THE ROMANS, THEIR MARCHES AND ENCAMPMENTS.

1279. In what was the discipline of the Romans most conspicuous? Why? Who were the *Metatores*? What do the expressions *alteris vel secundis castris, tertius castris, quintis castris, &c.* hence signify? What was simply called *castra*? What was this called in later ages? What else did this

word express? With what Greek word was it synonymous.

1280. What was meant by *Castra Stativa*?—*Æstiva*?—*Hiberna*? On what occasion was this first used? What was the nature of the Roman winter quarters? What towns in England are supposed to have been the sites of Roman camps?

1281. What was the form of the Roman camp? What change was sometimes made on it in later ages? With what was it surrounded? What were the dimensions of the former? Of what was the latter composed?

1282. How many gates had the camp? What were they called? On which side was the *porta prætoria*?—the *porta decumana*?—the *porta principalis dextra*?—the *porta principalis sinistra*? What were the divisions of the interior? Which was the upper part? Whose tent did it contain? What was this called? Why, *Augustale*? What tents stood on each side of the Prætorium? From what circumstance does the *porta decumana* seem to have been called *Quæstoria*? Where did the *Forum* stand? By what other name was it known? For what purposes was it used? Who else were quartered in this part of the camp? What amount of information do the classics give us as to the order in which they were placed?

1283. What was the *principia*? For what purposes was it used? What did the soldiers deposit at the standards as in a sacred place? When was this restored?

1284. How were the troops disposed in the lower part of the camp? Why were the cavalry and foot of the allies posted in separate places? What space is supposed to have been occupied by the *Vestibula*?—By the *Calones* and the *Lixæ*? What were these last? To whom did the *Calones* belong? Were the *Lixæ* permitted to follow the camp at pleasure? Where did they stay at other times?

1285. Explain the phrases—*sub pelliculis hibernare, durare, haberi, retineri*. What was meant by *contubernium*? What were the members of the same tent called? What is hence meant by the phrase—*vivere in contubernio africanus*?—By *contubernalis*? Where were the centurions and standard-bearers posted?

1286. What were the *Vici* of a camp? What was their number and direction? What were the rows of tents between the *Vici* called?

1287. Who underwent the labour of pitching the camp? What services were assigned to them during the

encampment? Who were exempted from the performance of these duties? Who were the *Benefotarii*? How was this privilege afterwards disposed of? What were the soldiers called who performed these services?

1298. What was the *Praefectus Castrorum*? In what parts of the camp were guards constantly stationed? How often were they changed? What watches were denoted by *Excubiae*? By *Vigilae*? By *Stationes*? By *Custodiae*? In what were general sentes in *statio* used by Cicero? What was the penalty of deserting a post?

1299. What was done every evening before the watches were set? What was the watch word called? By what means was it distributed? What was this called? Why? How often does the watch word seem to have been varied? What was a frequent watch-word of Marius?—Of Sylla?—Of Caesar?—Of Brutus? Through what hands did the *tessera* pass? Who was the *Tesserarius*?

1300. What else was frequently communicated to the troops in this manner? How does this seem to have been done on other occasions? What signal was given every night when the general dismissed his chief officers and friends? What were the *circitores*? By whom does this seem to have been at first done? By whom, on extraordinary occasions?

1301. What kind of musical instruments did the Romans use in their army? Enumerate and describe them. Of what material were they all composed? What were those who blew them hence called? By what portion of the army was the *tuba* used? The *lituus*? Why does Virgil call them both *conchae*? What is meant by *ad tertiam bucinam*? Why so?

1302. How was the time determined? In what did a principal part of the discipline of the camp consist? What was an army hence called? Enumerate some of the exercises of the camp?

1303. How many signals were given when the general thought proper to decamp? What did the troops do on receiving the first signal?—On the second?—On the third? In what order? What was an *agmen pilatum vel jacuum*? What, an *agmen incaustum*? Was the form of an army on always the same? How was it varied? When was it called *agmen quadratum*? What were the *speculatores*? Who, under the emperors?

1304. How were the soldiers trained to observe the military pace, and to follow the standards? What articles

did a Roman soldier carry in addition to his arms? What weight? How many miles a day did he usually march under this load? What did the beasts of burden carry? What are they hence called by Caesar? Why were wagons little used by the ancient Romans?

1305. Where did the general march? Who were sent forward, when they came near the place of encampment, to mark out the ground? By what means did they assign to each one his proper quarters? How was the place for the general's tent marked? What was done immediately after the troops came up? Was it usual for them to encamp with so much regularity?

IV. THE ORDER OF BATTLE AND THE DIFFERENT STANDARDS.

1296. In what form was the Roman army usually drawn up? What troops occupied the several lines? Explain the phrases—*post principia*; *transvorsis principibus*. How were the maniples of the different kinds of troops posted? What was the consequence of this arrangement? How were they placed behind each other? What exception was there to this form? What were the *viae* in a marshalled army? What is the meaning of the expression *ordines explicare*? What free space was allowed each man in the maniples?

1297. Where were the *Felites* placed?—The Roman legions?—The allies and auxiliaries?—The cavalry? What were they called from this latter position? To what troops is this name commonly applied?

1298. Was the above arrangement always observed? What was the *Acies duplex*?—What, the *Acies simplex*? Does Caesar, in describing his own battles, make any mention of the *Hastati*, *Principes*, and *Triarii*? How did he generally draw up his troops? In how many did he draw up his forces at the battle of Pharsalla? What was such an order of battle properly called?

1299. Where were the bravest troops placed in the time of Caesar? Was this the ancient practice? To whom is the change ascribed? For what, besides the whole or part of an army in order of battle, is the word *acies* put? Quote an example.

1300. What is the meaning of *omittis unius signi*? Why? Explain the phrases—*relinqua signa in subditi artibus collocat*; *signa inferre*; *convertere*; *efferre*; *a signis discedere*; *signa referre*; *con-*

ferre vel signis collatis conficere; signis infestis inferri, ire vel incedere; urbem intrare sub signis; sub signis legiones ducere; signa infesta ferre.

1301. Of what was the ensign of a *manipulus* anciently composed? What does the expression *miles manipularis* hence signify? Describe it as it existed in later times. What were the standards hence called?

1302. We find mention made of the standards of the cohorts; what explanation of this difficulty can you give? Do the divisions of the legion seem to have been always the same? Mention an instance. Of what fact at least are we certain? What are the divisions most frequently mentioned? For what is *cohors* put when applied to the legions? To whom is it applied in Plin. Ep. X. 107?

1303. How were the standards of the different divisions distinguished from one another? What was the standard of the cavalry? What was it called? Who were the *Vexillarii*? From what did they receive their name? For what else is *vexillum* or *vexillatio* sometimes put?

1304. In what light was the loss of a standard always regarded? What punishment was sometimes inflicted on the standard bearer? For what purpose was the standard on this account sometimes thrown among the enemy?

1305. What was the common standard of the legion after the time of Marius? For what is *Aquila* hence put?—For what, *Aquila Signaque*? Where was it anciently carried? Where, after the time of Marius? Where was the general's ordinary place? Quote a passage from Virgil to that effect. Whether was he on foot or horseback? What other officers were placed near the standard?

1306. What soldiers were called *Antesignani*?—What, *Postsignani*? Who do the *Subsignani* seem to have been? What was the general's body guard called? By whom was it first instituted? Is it mentioned by Cæsar?

1307. What was the signal for battle? Where was it displayed? What took place before the troops were marched out to the field? How did they intimate their approbation? What was silence on such an occasion supposed to indicate? Where was this address sometimes made? By what title did a general always address his troops? How did Cæsar avail himself of this circumstance to mortify the soldiers of the tenth legion when they demanded their discharge?

1308. What was the signal for march-

ing? What did the soldiers at the same time shout? What superstition was connected with the pulling up of the standards? Quote an example from Florus. How was the watch-word then given?

1309. With what were many of the soldiers in the meantime occupied? What was again done to encourage the troops when the army was advanced near the enemy? Translate the expression—*primus clamor atque impetus rem decrevit*. When was it used? Why *clamor atque impetus*?

1310. What troops began the battle? Whither did they retreat when repulsed? By whom were they succeeded? What were these last called, from their resting in a stooping posture? Explain the phrase—*ad Triarios ventum est*. How did the *Triarii*, on the repulse of the *Hastati* and *Principes*, renew the combat? What was the consequence of this arrangement? What was the result if the *Triarii* were defeated? Are the changes that were made after the time of Marius on this manner of attack satisfactorily known?

1311. How did the Romans vary the line of battle? Mention some of these variations. What was the wedge figure called? What was it called by the soldiers? What was the term of the *forceps*? Explain the phrases—*orbis facere vel volveri; in orbem se tutari vel conglobare*. What was meant by *serra*?

1312. What was done after the gaining of a victory? Were such letters frequent under the emperors? How did the senate signify their approbation? Who attended him in the meantime?

V. MILITARY REWARDS.

1313. What was the highest military reward? To whom was it given? What inscription did it bear? Of what was it made? What does Virgil hence call it? By whom was it at first presented? By whom, under the emperors? With what honours was it attended? What honour, among others, was decreed to Augustus as the perpetual preserver of his citizens? What do we in consequence find on some of his coins?

1314. What was the *Corona Vallaris* vel *Castrensis*?—The *Corona Muralis*?—The *Corona Navalis*?—The *Corona Rostrata*? Who is the only person that is said to have received it? To whom else was this given, according to Festus and Pliny? How do you ac-

count for this discrepancy of statement? What was the *Corona Obsequialis*? What rank did it hold among military honours? To whom were golden crowns given? Mention some of those on whom they were bestowed.

1315. Mention some other smaller military rewards. Where, and by whom, were these presents conferred? What additional mark of honour was shown to such as received them? On what occasions were they worn? When were they first worn at the public games?

1316. Where were the spoils taken from the enemy deposited? What were the *Spolia Optima*? Where were they suspended? How often were they obtained before the fall of the republic? By whom? To what spoils does Florus apply the epithet *optima*? Why is he incorrect in so doing? What reward did soldiers sometimes receive on account of their bravery? What were they hence called? What does Ulpian call the double pay, clothes, &c. which they sometimes received?

VI. A TRIUMPH.

1317. What was the highest military honour which could be obtained in the Roman state? From what was it so called? What gave rise to it at Rome? Who was the first that entered the city in the form of a regular triumph?—The next? Who was the first that triumphed after the expiration of his magistracy?

1318. By what body was a triumph generally decreed?—By whom, occasionally, in opposition to the senate? For what services was it awarded? What was such a triumph called? Give some phrases signifying *to triumph*; *to lead in triumph*.

1319. In what species of war was a victory entitled to no triumph? Mention some other cases in which a general, though successful, could not enjoy a just triumph. Were these rules strictly observed?

1320. Was the authority of the senate or the order of the people indispensable to the celebration of a triumph? Where did triumphs of this kind take place? Who was the first that celebrated a triumph on the Alban mountain? When?

1321. Was it not contrary to the constitution to enter the city while invested with military command? How was this difficulty obviated? Whence did the triumphal procession begin? What was its route? How

were the streets through which it passed, adorned? Describe the procession.

1322. What savage order did the general give when he began to turn his chariot from the Forum to the Capitol? Was this always the case?

1323. What ceremonies were performed in the Capitol? Of what colour were the victims? Whence were they brought? What did the victor then deposit in the lap of Jupiter? What else did he dedicate to that divinity? What followed the performance of the sacred rites? Were the consuls present at this entertainment? Why? With what pomp was he conducted home?

1324. How were the gold and silver disposed of? What space of time did the triumphal procession occupy? How many days did that of Paulus Emilius take up? What was a triumph called, for a victory gained at sea? Who was the first that received that honour? For what victory? What other honour was conferred upon that commander?

1325. What was an *Ovatio*? Why was it so called? In what respects did it differ from a regular triumph?

1326. To whom was the honour of a triumph confined after the time of Augustus? What reward to the victorious general was substituted in its room? Why were triumphal honours no longer bestowed? Mention some individuals who, on this account, declined a triumph, although offered to them. Who was the last Roman general to whom a triumph was granted? For what victories? Where did he celebrate it? Who were the last that celebrated a triumph at Rome? When?

VII. MILITARY PUNISHMENTS.

1327. What were some of the lighter military punishments? What delinquents were punished by deprivation of pay? What was a soldier punished in this manner, called? To whom does Ulpian facetiously apply this name? Of what singular punishment does Aulus Gellius make mention? What was the forfeiture of their spears called?

1328. Mention some of the more severe punishments. What was scourging to death called? Of what crimes was this the usual punishment? How was it inflicted? Why, if he made his escape, might he not return to his native country? By whose authority were punishments inflicted?

What was *Declimatio*?—*Vicesimatio*?—*Centesimatio*?

VIII. MILITARY PAY AND DISCHARGE.

1329. When did the Roman foot first receive pay?—When, the horse? What was the daily pay, during the republic, of a foot soldier?—Of a centurion?—Of an *Eques*? How much was it raised by Julius Cæsar? What was its amount under Augustus? What farther addition was made to it by Domitian? What was the pay of the tribunes? What body in the army received double pay?

1330. With what were the soldiers furnished, besides pay? Were these given in addition to full pay? What allowance of corn did the allies receive? By whom were they clothed and paid?

1331. Were cooks anciently permitted in the Roman army? What was the number of meals? What were they? Which of these was the principal meal? In what attitude was dinner commonly taken? What was the ordinary drink of the soldiers called? Of what did it consist?

1332. When were soldiers called *Emeriti*? What was the discharge called? What was meant by *Misto Causaria*?—*Gratiosa*?—*Ignominiosa*? 1333. What, by *Exactoratio*? By whom was this kind of discharge introduced? Why were they called *Verillari* vel *Subsignari*? What is the proper signification of *Exactorare*?

IX. METHOD OF ATTACKING AND DEFENDING TOWNS.

1334. What was meant by *oppugnatio*? What by *obsidio*? How was the former conducted?—The latter? Of what were these lines of contravallation and circumvallation composed?

1335. What were the *Cervi*? For what were they intended? What were the *Cippi*? What lay in front of these?—Of what depth? In what form did they intersect each other? What were they called? What were the *Tuleæ*? What, the *Stimuli*? What other works did Cæsar make in front of these at the siege of *Alesia*? Where were the besiegers disposed?

1336. What was looked to in pitching the camp? What was the *Agger*? Of what dimensions was that which Cæsar raised against *Avaricum*? How was the *Agger* secured? What was the use of these? What number of them is Cæsar said to have erected around *Alesia*? What were the engines called?

1337. What other species of towers was employed in sieges? By what precaution were they prevented from being set on fire by the enemy? Of what size were they? Were they effective?

1338. What was the *Aries*? Why was this machine so called? How was it worked? With what was it covered? Why? How were they pushed forward? What was another machine similar in form and use to the *Vineæ*? Why was it so called? What were two others? For what purposes were these mantlets or sheds used? To what expedient had the besiegers recourse when the nature of the ground would not permit the erection of these machines? What phrase was applied to this? What did they do when they only wished to sap the foundation of the walls?

1339. How did the besieged counteract these efforts of their enemies? What is the best means of becoming acquainted with this subject? Mention some remarkable sieges whose description by classical authors will afford full information upon it.

1340. To what custom does the phrase *Evocare Deos* refer? Give an allusion to this belief from Virgil. What are the Romans said to have kept secret, on this account? Where have we the form of a surrender?—And of the usual mode of plundering a captured city?

NAVAL AFFAIRS OF THE ROMANS.

1341. What kind of vessels were *alvei*, *litres*, *scaphæ* vel *monoxyla*?—*rates*?—*cannæ*?—*navigia vitilla* vel *naves sutils*? To what vessels of the present day did these last bear some resemblance?

1342. To whom is the invention of the art of sailing, as well as of letters and of astronomy, ascribed? To whom do the poets ascribe it? Why does the former seem to be the more correct account?

1343. To whom is the invention of sails attributed? Of what materials do they seem to have been first made? What Gallic people made use of skins for sails even in the time of Cæsar? Of what were they afterwards made? What were they thence called? What substitute was sometimes used?

1344. Did naval affairs attract the attention of the Romans at an early period? What were their first vessels called? Why? What commander bore the surname of *Caudex*? Why? From what are they said to have taken

the model of their first ship of war? Why does this appear improbable? From what model were their first ships of war more probably built? Whom did they begin to make some figure by sea?

1345. What were ships of war called? Why? What were ships of burden called? What was the difference in their form? What, in their mode of sailing? What were vessels with two tiers or ranks of oars called?—with *three*?—with *four*?—with *five*?—with *six*?—with *seven*? Why were these called by a Greek name? What those above that number? What is the greatest number of tiers that we find mentioned in Livy? How many had the ships of Antony?

1346. What is the most generally received opinion respecting the manner in which the rowers sat? By what is this opinion confirmed? Does this remove all difficulty?

1347. How many classes of rowers were there? What were they called by the Greeks? From what did they derive their names? Whose did the Thracians?—The Zeugitæ?—The Thalmians? By what hypotheses have others attempted to remove the difficulty of supposing several banks of oars above one another?

1348. What were the *naves actuariae*? By what other names were they called? Which of these were the most remarkable? For what victory was Augustus chiefly indebted to vessels of this class?

1349. From what other circumstances did ships take their names? What were *naves mercatoriae*?—*frumentariae*?—*vinariae*?—*oleariae*?—*piscatoriae* vel *lenunculi*?—*speculatoriae* vel *exploratoriae*? *Piraticae* vel *praedatoriae*? *Hippagogae*? *Tabellariae*?—*vectoriae gravesque*?—*annotinae privataeque*?

1350. What was a large Asiatic ship called among the Greeks? Why? To whom does Ptolemy ascribe the invention of it? What were gallees for amusement called? What was the *parasemon* vel *insigne*? What was the stern called? Why? What ceremonies were performed there? What vessels were called *corbitae*? Why? What was the *aplustre*? By what was the admiral's ship distinguished?

1351. Mention the chief parts of a ship. Why were ships called *ceratae*? What were the oars called? What is the strict meaning of *tōna* and *palma*? What were the seats of _____ called? What was the _____ What were the things called by which it was tied? What is meant by *navis*

duorum scalmorum? Has *scalmus* any more extensive meaning? What was the *casteria*?

1352. What was the rudder called? What, the pilot? What was the construction of vessels called *camarae*? Why were they so called? Mention a people who derived their name from the use of such vessels. What was the mast called? Where and when was it erected?—When, taken down? What was the place called where it stood? How many masts had the ships of the ancients?

1353. What were the sail-yards called?—The sails? Explain the phrases—*immittere rudentes*; *pendere vela*. What was the usual colour of the sails, and why?

1354. What were the *cornua* in a ship?—The *pedes*? How were these used? Explain the phrases—*facere pedem*; *obliquat laevo pede carbas*; *obliquat sinus in ventum*; *currere utroque pede*; *in contrarium navigare prolati pedibus*; *intendere brachia velis*; *dare vela ventis*; *vela facere*; *subducere vela*; *ministrare velis vel. a*; *velis remis*; *remigio veloque*. What does Plautus mean by *navales pedes*?

1355. What were the *suppara velorum*? Mention some parts which the poets often put for the whole ship. Is *velum* ever so used? What were the *armamenta* of a ship? Quote a passage in which Virgil uses *arma* for the sails.—For the rudder.

1356. What kind of ships were called *rostratae*? Why? What was the form of the beak? The material? Give an authority.

1357. What were *propugnacula*? What epithet does Virgil bestow apply to the word *puppis*? What invention of this kind did Agrippa make? Why were some ships called *tectae* vel *constratae*? *Aperiae*? What are the corresponding Greek expressions?

1358. What were the *fori*? What, the *pontes* vel *scalae*? What was the anchor called? Of what was it made? How was it used? What are the phrases—*to cast anchor*; *to weigh anchor*; *to ride at anchor*; *to cut the cable*? What did the Veneti use instead of ropes?

1359. What was the *Bolus* or *Molybdia*?—The *Retinacula* or *Orae*? What is the meaning of the phrase *oram solvere*?

1360. Mention some other apparatus with which a ship was furnished. What was *saburra*? What were the various kinds of wood employed in ship building? Of what kind did the Veneti make use? What, and where, were the *navalia*?

1361. How were fleets manned? What were their mariners called? Who were the *classarii*? Were these always a distinct kind of troops? In what estimation was this service held? Give a proof of this. Were the rowers armed? What were the conquered states and allies in after times bound to furnish?

1362. Mention the two principal state-docks in the Roman empire. What was the admiral of the whole fleet called?—His ship? Who used at first to command the fleets of the republic? What were the commanders of each ship called? What, the master or proprietor of a trading vessel? When was he said *naviculariam facere*?

1363. What was the pilot called? Where did he sit? What was his duty? How did the ancients supply the want of the compass? How did they act when overtaken by a storm? Who was the *proreta*?

1364. What was the person called who had command over the rowers? How did he regulate their motions? What were the *Helicarii*? How were they wont to animate each other? What does *nauticus clamor* hence signify?

1365. What religious ceremonies took place before a fleet set out to sea?

1366. What became of ships during winter? What is the verb used for drawing a vessel up on land?—For launching? How was this done? What were these rollers called? What was the machine called which Archimedes invented for this purpose? Were ships ever conveyed over land? Give a few instances.

1367. How were they constructed for this purpose? How was the signal for embarking given? In what order did the troops embark? What order was usually observed in sailing? To what were they very attentive when they approached the place of their destination? Why? What does *appellere terram* mean? What religious rites followed the disembarkation of the troops?

1368. How did they proceed when the country was hostile and there was no proper harbour? How, if they were to remain only for a short time?

1369. What was a harbour called?—the entrance of it?—the sides or piers? What was the Pharos?—the *claustrum*? What was the usual site of harbours? What was the harbour at the mouth of the Tiber hence called? What name was given to artificial harbours? What were the uses of the docks adjoining the harbours?

1370. How were fleets arranged, when about to engage? In what forms were they usually drawn up? What took place before the battle? What was the signal for engaging? How was the battle conducted? What was done in sieges? How did the victors proclaim their triumph?

1371. Were the trading vessels of the ancients in general larger or smaller than those of the moderns? Mention one or two which were of vast size.

CUSTOMS OF THE ROMANS.

I.—THE ROMAN DRESS.

1372. What was the distinguishing part of the Roman dress? What was the nation hence called? What was the distinguishing part of the Greek dress? What were they hence called? Of the Gallic dress? What name did Gallia Cisalpine receive after it was admitted to the rights of Roman citizenship? In what other senses is *togati* sometimes used? Explain the words *fabula togatae et pallatae*?

1373. Did the Romans wear the *toga* in foreign countries? Mention some exceptions to the general practice. What kind of garment was the *toga*? What was the fold which it formed on the breast called? For what purposes was the *sinus* used? What use is Fabius the Roman ambassador said to have made of it, when he denounced war in the senate of Carthage? What was the form of the *toga* according to Dionysius? In what did the ancient *toga* differ from that of later times?

1374. What is the meaning of *umbo* as applied to the *toga*? Explain the words *accingere se, vel arcingi, operi vel ad opus*? In what respects did the *toga* of the rich and noble differ from that of the less wealthy? What was the *toga* called when new? When old? On what did the Romans bestow great pains in the use of the *toga*? Was the form of it always the same? How was it made at first, when the Romans had no other dress?

1375. Was its use confined to males? What was the dress of matrons in after times? For what is *stertita* hence put? What was the *palla*? With what does the scholiast on Horace make it identical? What does he call it? What do some think that this fringe constituted? What is certain with regard to the *palla*? Why? What women were called *togatae*? Why? What does Martial mean by *stolatus pudor*? What was the *cyclas*? In what sense does Horace use *toga*, Od. iii. 6, 10?

Why? Explain the phrase *festos ab-bati celebrare*? What was the *toga candida*? What was the colour of the *toga* in mourning? What was it then called?—Those who wore it? In what other sense is *pullatus* sometimes used? What was the mourning robe of women called? Did they use more than one of these? For what purpose? To what number did the Twelve Tables restrict them?

1376. On what occasions was the *synthesis* worn? What was the *toga praetexta*? By whom was it worn? What was the *toga picta* vel *palmata*? What does *amicitia prae-textata* mean? Why? What were young people hence called? Explain the expressions *verba prae-textata*; *mores prae-textati*. When did the *toga* fall in a great measure into disuse? By whom was it still worn?

1377. What was the *bullæ*? By whom was it worn? Of what was it made?

1378. What was the *toga virilis*? By what other names was it known? Why was it so called? Where was the ceremony of changing the *toga* performed? At what time?

1379. What was the *dies togæ virilis*? What phrase was applied, with allusion to this ceremony, to the young man's entrance on the business of life? What is the meaning of *stirocinium*? Why were the young men called *firones*? What does *ponere stirocinium* mean?

1380. What took place after all the formalities of the day were finished? What were these called? What was the *congiarium*? What did Servius enact with regard to the assumption of the *toga virilis*? Was the *toga virilis* invariably assumed at the age of seventeen? At what age, under the emperors? In what light were they regarded before this?—afterwards? Where did young men of rank commonly live after putting on the *toga virilis*? Did they conduct themselves like men of more mature years during the first year after the ceremony?

1381. Had the ancient Romans any other clothing besides the *toga*? By whom were they imitated in this respect? What epithets have the poets hence applied to his *toga*? What garment came to be afterwards worn under the *toga*? What were *chirothæe*, or *tunicæ manicatæ*?—*Tunicæ talares*? Were these much worn? Why? With what ornament were they worn under the Emperors?

1382. How was the tunic fastened? What other purpose did that girdle serve? Quote a passage in which this is shown. Explain the manner in

which *decollare* signifies to deceive? How came the terms *cinctus*, *præcinctus* and *succinctus*, to be used for *industrius*, *expeditus* vel *gnatus*, and *disinctus* for *mollis*, or *iners*?—Explain the phrases *disincti Afrî*; *disincti ludere*; *disinctaque in otia natus*. How does *disinctus* come to have this meaning? What does *for-ensis* mean, and how?

1. Was the tunic worn only by men? In what respects did the female tunic differ from that worn by males? Were girdles also used by women? Did the Romans use a belt above the *toga*? What was the *tunica recta* or *regilla*?—The *latus clavus*?—The *angustus* or *pauper clavus*?

1384. Who were the *tribuni et præfecti laticlavi* in the time of Augustus?—The *angusticlavi*? When was the *latus clavus* assumed? What was the *tunica palmata*? Why does Juvenal call it *tunica Jovis*? To whom did the senate sometimes present tunics of this description? What does Horace mean by *tunicatus popellus*?—And Plautus, by *Tunicatus homo*? Why? What dress did persons of fortune and rank use in the country?

1385. What was the *indusium* or *subucula*? What is it called by later writers? What, *stindon* or *vestis*? *Byssina*? Whence was it brought? Was it used by the ancient Romans? When was it introduced?

1386. What was the *supparum*? The *lacerna*? The *cucullus*? In whose presence was the *lacerna* laid aside? Where was it at first used? Did it afterwards come to be much used in the city? Was a proof of this? What was the *lappa*? The *penula*? Why is it sometimes called *gaulapina*? When was it called *scortum*?

1387. What was the *sagum*? Was it ever worn in the city? By whom? Explain the expression *diserto sago importum in sublime jactare*.

1388. What were *fasces*, *statera* and *feminalia*? By whom were they probably used at first? By whom afterwards? What were *focallia*? By whom were they chiefly used? What else was sometimes used for that purpose? What were *periscelides*?—Give the composition of this and the former word.

1389. What coverings had the Romans for the feet? What was the first of these called? The second? Why were they said to be *discalceati*? What were the shoes of the Greeks called? Was the *calceus* used in travelling? At feasts? Was the *solea* used in public?

1390. Describe the shoe worn by

senators. What is it hence called?— and the foot? To whom does this seem to have been peculiar? What is it hence called?

1391. Of what colour wore the shoes of women? Of men? How were they respectively adorned? What were *calcei repandi*? How many latobates are senators said to have used? How many, plebeians?

1392. What was the *pero*? By what people was it most worn? What kind of shoes did the poor sometimes wear? On what criminals were they also put? What were *sculponee*? What were the shoes of the soldiers called? Of the comedians? Of the tragedians? What were *udones*? What, *soleae ferreae*? How were they fastened to the hoof? Of what expensive material were they sometimes made?

1393. Did the ancients use gloves? What reason have we to believe that they did? What was the practice of the ancient Romans with regard to the covering of the head? With what exception? With which of the honours decreed to him by the senate, is Cæsar hence said to have been chiefly pleased? Why? What did they use in the city as a screen from the heat and wind? When did they take this off? On what occasions did they veil their heads? Who was the only god at whose rites it was not veiled? Was it not also veiled in times of calamity? Give instances.

1394. What was the *pileus*, and where worn? By what other class of persons was it worn? What epithet is hence applied to manumitted slaves? For what is *pileus* hence put? By whom else was it worn? What kind of cap or hat was used on journeys? What does *petasatus* hence signify? Where and for what purpose did Caligula permit the use of a hat similar to this?

1395. How did the women dress their hair? Who else dressed their hair in this form? What kind of cap did they sometimes use? In what sense is *mundus mulieris* used, and why? With what did the ladies anoint their hair? How did they change its colour? When was the use of hair powder first introduced? With what did they frizzle or curl their hair? What does *coma calamistrata* hence signify? In what sense is *homo calamistratus* used? What does *coma in gradus formata* mean? *Fleus cincinnorum vel annulorum*?

1396. Who were the *Cinistones* or *Cinerarii*? Of what punishment were they in danger, if a single lock was improperly placed? How many female hair dressers had every woman of fashion? How was the hair adorned? Were the

head dress and ribands of matrons and virgins the same? Explain the expressions *vittæ tenues, insigne pudoris; nil mihi cum vitta; et vos quæ vittæ longæque vestis abest*. What is the robe here denominated *longa vestis*? What class of women wore mitres? Of men? What was the use of the *reticulum auratum*? What does Martial call it? Why?

1397. What means did the women employ to improve their complexions? What, for example, did the empress Poppæa invent for this purpose? In what need she also to bathe? Was the use of cosmetics confined to women? For what purpose were pumice stones used? Of what paints did they make use? How did they remove the small hairs from their cheeks? With what, did they paint the edges of their eyelids and eye-brows?

1398. What was a *splentum*, and for what used? How did the Romans endeavour to preserve their teeth? With what did they supply their place when lost? Who is said to have invented the pulling of teeth?

1399. What were ear-rings called? Of what were they made? How many were worn in each ear? Why does Seneca say, *uxor tua locupletis domus auribus censum gerit*? What were necklaces called? Of what were they made? What were they called when worn by men? What were *armillæ*?

1400. What was the *segmentum*? What does *vestis segmentata* hence mean? What was the *strophium*? The *spinther*? What was the ordinary colour of clothes in the time of the republic? Did it continue as?

1401. When did silk become known to the Romans? What was it called? To whom was the use of it forbidden? Was it used pure, or mixed with some other stuff? Was it worn as it had been manufactured in India? Who is said to have been the first who wore a robe wholly of silk? Why is it called *ventus textilis*? Why *vestes Coæ*? On what account is the Emperor Anrelian said to have refused his wife a garment of pure silk? What distinction is made by some writers between *vestis bombycina* and *serica*? When, and by whom, are silk-worms said to have been first introduced at Constantinople? Were the Romans early acquainted with the manner in which silk was made?

1402. Give examples of the three modes in which clothes were gilded—texture, colour and place of manufacture. Mention some of the places where purpín was chiefly found. Whence was it procured? Which shade

of purple was the most valued? Which under Augustus? What does *vestis dibapha* signify? What *vestis coccinea*? What *Melitensis*, a *gossypio vel xylo*? What *Phrygiana orionica*? What *Phrygiana*? *Virgata*? *Scutulata*? *Galbana* or *ina*? *Galbanatus*? *mores galbani*? What *vestis amethystina*?—*Conchyliata*?—*Crocota*? *Sindon*? *Vestis atra vel pulla*? Was the black dress the only symbol of mourning amongst the Romans?

1403. What was their most common ornament? From whom does this custom seem to have been borrowed? Were the rings of the higher and lower orders of the same material? Was there no exception to this? Did this distinction continue to the close of the empire? Why does Juvenal call some rings *semestres*? How many rings did the ancient Romans usually wear? On which hand and finger? What was that finger called? What was the practice in later times? In what estimation was this held? On what occasions were rings laid aside? What was the *dactylothea*? How were rings ornamented? What devices did these bear? What was the engraving on Pompey's ring? On Cæsar's? On that of Augustus? What is said to have been the value of the gem in the ring of Nollus?

1404. For what purposes were need? Explain the phrases *am dare*; *asymbolus ad coenam venire*. What was a ring called by the ancient Romans? By the Greeks? By both nations afterwards? In what light was the presentation of a ring from a dying person regarded? Were rings worn also by women? What was the *anulus pronubus*? Of what material was it made? What kind of ring was worn by those who triumphed?

1405. Why does Cicero call the Romans *barbati*? In what sense does Horace use the term? When was the custom of shaving first introduced at Rome? Who revived the custom of letting the beard grow? Why? How did the Romans wear their hair? Explain the phrase *capere barbam*. How was the day signified on which they did this? About what age was it usual to shave the beard for the first time? When did Augustus begin to shave? To whom were the terms *barbati* and *senes barbati* applied? What was done with the first growth of the beard? Why were young men, till they reached a certain age, called *capillati*?

1406. Was this superstitious of allowing the hair to grow, observed only in youth?—Only among the Romans?

By what sect among the Jews was it also observed? What part of the beard did the Britons shave in Cæsar's time? How did the Romans treat their hair and beards in time of grief? The Greeks? What custom prevailed among the Gauls with respect to cutting the hair? Why is Socrates called by Pærius, *barbatus magister*? What is *liber barbatus*?

1407. Was shaving the only method employed to remove hair from the body? What was the practice of Augustus? Of what methods did others make use? What was this pulling of the hair always supposed to indicate? What was the *capillamentum*? How was it made? When did it begin to be used? What were *Tonsores* and *Tonatrices*? Were there private as well as public *tonsores*? What were the shops called in which the latter officiated?

1408. What was the *vestis servilis*? What kind of garment was the *exomis* or *diphthera*? How was it at one time proposed to distinguish slaves from citizens? Why was the proposal abandoned? How did slaves wear their hair? How, after manumission? With whom else was it customary to shave the head? What was the practice of those who had been acquitted of capital crimes? From what belief of the ancients do we learn the importance which they attached to the cutting of the hair?

II. ROMAN ENTERTAINMENTS, EXERCISES, BATHS, PRIVATE GAMES, &c.

1409. How many meals a day ate the ancient Romans supposed by some to have taken? What was their principal meal in later times? At what time of the day was it taken? Why was it not taken at an earlier hour? What is meant by *convivium intempestivum*? What, by *coena antelucana*? What expressions were applied to a person who feasted in this manner? When was one said *edere in diem*?

1410. What was the *prædium*, and when taken? What was it anciently called? Why? What change took place? By what arrangement were the public spectacles prevented from interfering with the hour of dinner? When was this custom introduced? Of what did the dinner usually consist? What kind of dinner was that called *prædium continentium vel abstinentium*? What

in the army?

1411. What was the *jestaculum*? What the *conicatio*? What does *con-*

isari signify, and how came it to have such signification? What is the corresponding signification of *comissatio*? Of *comissator*? What were the *merenda*?

1412. What were the chief articles of food among the ancient Romans? What does *pulmentum* hence signify? — *Uncta pulmentaria*? How did their most distinguished men live when out of office? Did they continue to practise such frugality?

1413. What was the original posture of the Romans at their meals? Whence was the custom of reclining on couches introduced? Was it general or confined to the men? In what postures were the images of the gods placed in a *lectisternium*? Did the young sup in the same manner? Was the reclining posture observed at any other meal besides supper?

1414. What was the supping-room anciently called? Afterwards? Why was it called *triclinium*? What was the usual number on each couch? Describe their posture. How did they eat?

1415. Which guest was called *summus* or *primus*? Which *imius* or *ultimus*? Which *medius*? Which place was called the *locus consularis*, and why? Where did the master of the feast recline?

1416. Was the number of guests on one couch always three? When there were only two couches in the supping-room, what was it called? Repeat Varro's maxim as to the proper number of guests at a party. What persons were called *umbræ*?

1417. What was a bedstead called. Of what was it made? What was the *cucula* vel *matta*, and of what made? What does *tomentum* signify? What *tomentum circense*? Why? To what was this opposed?

1418. With what material do couches appear to have been originally covered? Why was a couch hence called *lectus*? Why *torus*? What was the *toral*? What is it called by later writers? What is another meaning of *lodic*? What was *lodicula*?

1419. How were the couches covered on solemn occasions? What was *Astolice peripetasma*? Why was this tapestry so called? What is the meaning of the words *Babylonice peristroma consuetaque topetia*? What purpose did the *velæ* or hangings serve?

1420. What change was made on the couches under the emperors? What was this semicircular couch? How many did it contain? What custom was introduced in later ages? Where does it still prevail?

1421. Of what form were the tables of the Romans anciently? What were

they called? How were the couches arranged when the tables were of this form? What was the form when the semicircular couch seems to be used? Of what kinds of wood were the tables of the great usually made? With what were they adorned? Explain the phrases *mensam apponere*; *mensam auferre vel removere*; *cibum*, *lances*, *patinas* vel *coenam mensis apponere*, *demere vel tollere*?

1422. In what other sense is *mensa* used? Give examples. Explain the phrases *millera de mensa*; *dapes mensas brevis*; *mensa opima*.

1423. In what other sense is *mensæ* used by Virgil? What other words does he use as synonims with *mensæ* in this sense? Why *orbis*? Why *quadrae*? What is hence the meaning of the phrase *atena vivere quadra*?

1424. What was a table with one foot called? By whom was it chiefly used? How was it adorned? What was a side-board called? How many feet had the tables of the poorer people usually? Why does Martial call them *inaequales mensæ*?

1425. Did the Romans use table-cloths? How did they supply their place? What was the use of the *mantilla*? Of the *mappa*? By whom were they furnished? How was the *mappa* sometimes adorned? To what other use was it occasionally applied? At what period did table-cloths begin to be used?

1426. What did the Romans in later times always use before supper? Were the baths public or private? What does *res quadrantaria* mean, and how? What did those under age pay? What was the usual time of bathing? Mention some kinds of exercises which the Romans took before bathing.

1427. Were there not several kinds of balls? Describe these chiefly used. When were players said *ludere reptum* vel *pilam rescere cadentem*? When *ludere datam* vel *non operari fugientem reddere gestu*? When, *ludere arptum*, vel *pilam geminare volentem*? What was the *sphaeristerium* in country villas? Why was it so called? What was the *trochæus*? Why is it called *Graecus* by Horace? What was the

1428. What were *ambulacra* vel *ambulationes*? What, *porticus*? Where were these chiefly built? Mention some of the most extensive. For what use besides the taking of exercise were they sometimes employed?

1429. What were *cryptoportus*? Of what peculiar use were these porticoes to literary men?

1430. What circumstances rendered frequent bathing necessary to the Romans? Whence did they draw their principal supplies of water before the construction of aqueducts? Which was the first aqueduct at Rome? How many were subsequently built? Were they of great extent? Why has it been supposed that the ancients were ignorant of the fact that water, conveyed in pipes, rises to the height of its source? Whence does it appear that they were not entirely unacquainted with it? What were the reservoirs called? By what means was the water distributed through the city?

1431. At what period did baths first begin to assume an air of grandeur? What name did they receive? Was this term applied with strict propriety? How many of them were built throughout the city? Mention some of the chief.

1432. What was the *bason* called in which they bathed? The cold bath? The hot? The tepid? The cold bath room? The hot bath room? The stove room? The sweating rooms? The undressing room? The perfuming room? In what order were the baths taken?

1433. What circumstances brought the cold bath into great repute? When, and why, did it fall into discredit? What was the person called who had charge of the bath? What was the office of the *capsarii*? Of the *aliptæ*? What were the instruments of an *aliptæ*? Who was the *unguentarius*?

1434. What use did poets sometimes make of the baths? At what season of the year? How did studious men employ themselves while they were rubbed and wiped? Were not libraries also attached to the baths? How did the Romans, after bathing, dress for supper? What was thought of the conduct of any one who appeared at a banquet without the proper habit? Whence may the custom of reclining on couches at meat be supposed to have originated? Why did they put off their slippers before they lay down?

1435. How was the head decorated at feasts? What virtue were these crowns believed to possess? Did not the Romans also perfume their hair? Mention some of the ointments in common use. When were they first used at Rome? When, and by whom, was the sale of them prohibited?

1436. Who were the *dui patellarii*? Why were they so called? In what ceremony were the words *libo tibi* introduced? How was the table consecrated?

1437. In what estimation was salt held

by the ancient Romans? On what occasions was it always used? What does *salarium* signify? How? What does *sal* signify when applied to the mind? What, *salsus*? *Insulvus*? *Sales*? *Sal Atticum*, *sales urbane*? *Sales intra pomeria nati*? *Sal niger*? What metaphorical meaning has the word *sal*? Give examples.

1438. Among what nations, besides the Romans, did the custom of placing the images of the gods upon the table prevail? What was Hercules hence called? To what sacred use was the table applied? With what reverence was it consequently regarded?

1439. What does *hospitium*, or *jus hospitii* signify? For what is *hospes* hence put? Give examples of both these meanings. Was this connection formed only among individuals? Quote to that effect. When was one said *congregasse fesseram*, and why? Why was Jupiter called *hospitallis*? In what other manner was a league of hospitality sometimes formed? In what estimation was the relation of *hospites* held? In what two senses is *hospitium* used? Quote examples of each. What were *hospitalia*? What was the *peristylium*? Why was it so called?

1440. Of how many parts did the Roman *coena* usually consist? What were they called? What was the first part called in later times? Of what did it then consist? What was meant by *promulsis*? What, by *promulsidarium*? In what other sense is *gustatio* used?

1441. What was the principal dish at supper called? Explain the expression *ab ovo usque ad mala*. Mention some of the dishes held in highest estimation by the Romans. What does the phrase *porcus Trojanus* mean?

1442. Of what kinds of fish were they particularly fond?—From what place in England did they procure oysters? By whom were oyster-beds first invented? In what year of Rome? Where? Why were oysters brought from Brundisium and fed on the Lucrine lake?

1443. What were the dishes of the second course called? Mention some of the articles of which it consisted. What was the pastry cook or confectioner called? By whom were the dishes prepared and served up? Were the offices of baker and cook always distinct? What was the distinguishing badge of a cook? In the phrase *Sticulae dapes*, what is the meaning of *Sticulae*, and how does it come to be so used? In what year were bakers first introduced at Rome? Whose work was baking prior to this? What contradictory statement does Plutarch give?

1414. Who was the *archimagirus*? —The *promus condus*? —The *fructus*? The *carptus*? —The *atriensis*? Who were the *chironomontes* or *gesticulatores*? What was the business of those called *ministri*? How were they dressed? How did the master call a slave when he wanted him?

1445. On what were the dishes brought in? What then is the meaning of the phrase *præbere coenam ternis vel senis ferculis*? What is another meaning of *fercula*? How were the dishes sometimes brought in? What was *matronum*? What kind of dish was that of Vitellius, called the *shield of Minerva*? Give another example of the luxury of that emperor. How was an uncommon dish introduced? With what were the guests entertained while at supper? What entertainment did the more sober provide for their friends? How did they endeavour to prevent the bad effects of repletion? What means did even women employ to sharpen their appetite? What does *coena auguralis*, *salaris*, *pontificalis* mean, and why? What does *coena dubia* signify?

1446. When was a guest called *hospes oblatus*? What does Suetonius call an entertainment of this kind? When was an entertainment called *adventitia* vel *ulatica*? When *recta*? What kind of entertainment was the *coena adititia* vel *aditialis*?

1447. For what purpose did clients wait on their patrons in the morning? Why were they called *anteambulones*? Why *sivei* *Quirites*? Why *turba togata*? What was substituted in place of the *coena recta*? By what emperor? Who restored the custom of formal suppers?

1448. What was the ordinary drink of the Romans at feasts? What was an *oenopolium*? What a *thermopolium*?

1449. Was wine plentiful in ancient times? What enactments were made in consequence of the scarcity? To what custom is this supposed to have given rise? What edict of Domitian shows the great extent to which the vine had come to be cultivated in his time?

1450. How did the Romans rear their vines? What is the allusion of Ovid in calling the plane-tree *coelebs*?

1451. What was the first process to which the grapes were subjected after being picked? What was the machine called by which the juice was pressed out? What was the next process? What is *vinum dollare*? What was the *protropium*?

1452. How was the new wine refined? What is now used for that purpose?

What was the next process? Explain the allusion in the words *corticem adstrictum pice demovere amphorae*. In what other kind of vessel besides amphorae did the Romans keep their wine? What does Pliny, in allusion to new wine, call a book not ripe for publication?

1453. Explain the allusions in the passages *nunc mihi fumosos veteris proferte Falernos consulis; interiore nota Falerni; vertere cadum; invertunt Aliphantis vinaria tota*? To what does Horace allude in applying the word *descendere* to wine when brought for use? What was the age of the wine which Pliny mentions, 14. 4. sect. 6? What was the object of the Romans in boiling their wine? What was it called when boiled down to one half? To one third? What does *condire, medicari vinum* signify? From what were wines chiefly distinguished?

1454. Mention some of the most celebrated Italian and foreign wines. Was not wine also named from its colour or age? Give some examples.

1455. When did the Romans set down the wine? To whom did they dedicate a portion of it before they began to drink? To whom did the senate decree a similar honour? In what kind of vessels was the wine brought to table? What were the *stilla* affixed to them? Were the same wines and fruits served up to all the guests indiscriminately? What was that drunk by the master of the house called? Explain the phrase *coenare civiliter*.

1456. What was the use of the *crater*? Of the *poecula*? Enumerate some of the names by which cups were called. Of what materials were they made? What kind were called *foremata*? What were *crustae* or *emblemata*? Of what other materials were cups sometimes made? What is the meaning of *calices ansati* vel *peroti*?

1457. What was the use of the *cyathus*? How much did it contain? What was a cup called which contained two cyathi? Three? Four? What phrases expressed the office of those who served the guests with wine?

1458. What was the *ligula*? What was the use of the *olum nivarium*? In what form did the Romans drink to the health of one another?

1459. Explain the phrase *ad numerum bibere*. What was a frequent number? How did the Greeks drink? In what terms did they address the person to whom they handed the cup? On what occasion were the words *vivamus, dum licet esse bene* used? Among what other people did this singular prevail?

1400. With what did the ancients sometimes crown their cups? What other meaning does the phrase *coronare cratera* convey? What was the *arbitrator bibendi*? How was he appointed? By what expression was their conviviality designated when no director of the feast was appointed?

1401. How were the intervals of drinking occupied? What difference was there between the *fesserae* and *talii*? How were both of these marked? What number of them did they use in playing? What was the *fritillus*? What was the *forus*? Which was the highest throw? Which the lowest? How were the other throws valued? When was a *talus* said *rectus cadere vel assistere*? Which throw determined the *regnum vini*? What superstition was observed in throwing the dice?

1402. What game was that denoted by the words *ludere par impar*? What kind of game was that called *duodecim scripta*? Explain the phrases *ad incitatus redactus*; *unam calcem non posse cedere*? With what modern game do some suppose this to have been identical?

1403. What is the most general meaning of *alea*? By what law were these disallowed? With what exception? In what respect were gamblers held?

1404. What diversion did Augustus introduce at entertainments? What kind of game was that expressed by the words *micare digitis*? By what modern name is it still known? Explain the phrase *dignus guttum in tenebris mices*.

1405. How did a Roman repast end? What were *apophoreta* or *xenia*? In what other sense is *xenium* used? Were these presents of the same kind? How then was jealousy among the guests prevented?

III. ROMAN RITES OF MARRIAGE.

1406. In how many ways might a legal marriage be made among the Romans? What were they called? What was that called *usus*, *confarreatio*? Whence did this latter receive the name? What was the *diffarreatio*? Was this form of marriage reckoned more or less solemn than the other? In what did the superiority consist? What were the children of this kind of marriage called? What preference was given to these children over others? What meaning does *Festus* give to the word *paterfamilias*? What is *Minerva* hence called? Why? What was a *paterfamilias*? Was this form of marriage as much used in later times?

Of what two forms only does Cicero make mention?

1407. Of what nature was the form of marriage called *coemptio*? What were the forms observed? What were the effects of this rite? What were *parapherna*? Give examples to show the comparative amount of dowries during the republic and empire. What was *dos recepticia*? What *servus recepticius*?

1408. What is the opinion of others respecting the *coemptio* and *confarreatio*? Was this rite of purchase in marriage peculiar to the Romans? Mention some other nations among whom it also prevailed. In what ceremony, according to some, did the word *conjux* take its rise?

1409. What was a matrimonial union between slaves called?—The slaves themselves? What, the connection between a freeman and a woman not married? What was the woman in this case called? What were married women called?

1410. Were citizens allowed to marry foreigners? Were they anciently allowed to marry even freed-women? What change did the *lex Popia Poppaea* make? In what reign was all restraint of this kind removed?

1411. What were the children of a citizen and foreigner called? In what estimation were they held? What were the children of a lawful marriage called?—all others? How many kinds were there of the latter, and what were they? What was connection between persons within the prohibited degrees of consanguinity called? Was polygamy allowed among the Romans? What was the age of puberty? Was it usual for parents to betroth their children in infancy? For what purpose? What restriction did Augustus put on this practice?

1412. Whose consent, besides that of the parties themselves, was necessary to a legal marriage? What phrase was applied to this act of the father? What words did he use on the occasion? What was the marriage contract called?—The parties themselves? What was the form of the contract? What pledge was given by the future husband on this occasion? What was it called? On which finger was it worn and why?

1413. What days of the month were avoided for marriage, as unlucky? What month? What festivals? What time was considered the most fortunate?

1414. What was *repudium*? What were the parties said to do when, after signing the contract, they sent notice that they wished to break off the match? What other meaning has *repudiare*?

1475. How was the bride dressed on the marriage day? Explain the connection between the meaning of *nubo*, to marry, and its original meaning, to veil. What was the colour of the veil, and why? How was the bride's hair dressed? What was the colour of her shoes?

1476. What religious rites were indispensable before the celebration of a marriage? What was anciently the victim? Why was the gall always taken out and thrown away? Where was the marriage ceremony performed? Whither was the bride conducted in the evening? How was she taken from her mother's arms? In memory of what event? What boys attended her? How many other torches were carried before her? What were they called? For what is *taeda* hence put?

1477. What part did the maid-servants act in the procession? What was thereby intimated to the bride? Of what was the boy named *Camillus* the bearer? In what were these carried? Who made up the procession? By what term was their attendance on such an occasion expressed? What phrase, signifying 'to marry,' had its origin in this ceremony?

1478. How was the bridegroom's house adorned for the occasion? By whom were the words *ubi tu Catus, ibi ego Calia* used, and with what allusions? From what custom, according to Servius, is the word *uxor* derived? What caution was observed in crossing the threshold, and why? What ceremonies were performed upon her entry? Why did she and her husband touch fire and water?

1479. What was the *coena nuptialis*? What the *epithalamium*? Why did they, in singing this, often repeat the exclamation *Io Hymen Hymenaeae* and *Thalassio*? By whom else used these words to be resounded? What is hence the meaning of the phrases *Hymenaeos canere*; *Hymenaei inconvelli*?

1480. What ceremony was performed after supper? Where was the nuptial couch placed? What images were hung around? Explain the phrase *nucula relinquere*. What corresponding ceremony was performed by young women when they married? What took place on the second day? How was a woman designated after marriage?

1481. Was divorce permitted? What penalty was inflicted for a groundless or unjust divorce? Mention some grounds on which a divorce was valid. Who judged in these cases? Was this privilege much exercised in early times? Who first availed himself of it? Why?

1482. Did divorce continue to be as rare? Were the reasons assigned always of importance? Mention a case in illustration. Did the wife forfeit her dowry? In what case was it restored to her? When was she allowed to retain the marriage presents of her husband? When was this right of divorce extended to women? To what excess was it afterwards carried?

1483. By whom was this licence restricted? What expressions were applied to the parties making a divorce? Were the ceremonies on the occasion always the same? What was the sacrifice called when the marriage had been contracted by *confarreatio*? How was a marriage dissolved which had been contracted by *coemptio*? Mention instances, of each.

1484. How was a divorce made in later times? What was meant by *matrimonii renunctio*? What kind of action was that called *actio malae tractationis*? When the divorce was made by the wife, what form of words did she employ? Was any public account kept of divorces?

1485. Under what restrictions were widows laid? Were men similarly restricted? What is often found in ancient inscriptions as an epithet of honour? Why? From what sacred rites were women, who had married a second time, excluded? Among what people were second marriages prohibited by law?

IV. ROMAN FUNERALS.

1486. Why did the Romans pay very great attention to funeral rites? Mention some facts to show the importance which they attached to interment.—What kind of death was on this account particularly dreaded?

1487. Explain the custom to which the words *extremum spiritum ore excipere* refer. In what case was the soul said in *primis labris esse*, or in *ore primo teneri*? Enumerate some phrases which express this idea of the soul escaping by the mouth.

1488. Were the rings allowed to remain on the corpse? What duty devolved on the nearest relation immediately after the decease? Why was this done? What do the words *corpora nondum conclamata* signify? To what custom do they refer? How is the impersonal *conclamatus est* used?

1489. What was next done with the body? Mention a word which in one of its senses alludes to this rite. To what other ancient practice has this use of *depositus* been supposed to refer?

Explain the phrases *deponere aliquem vivo; postiti artus; compositus vino somnoque*.

1490. What was next done to the corpse? What were the slaves employed for this purpose called? From whom were they hired? Give the meaning of the phrases *vitare Libitinam; intrari nihil, nisi quod Libitina sacrauit; Libitinam evadere*. In what other sense is *Libitina* used? In the line—*Autumnusque gravis, Libitinae quaestus acerbae*—to what does the word *quaestus* allude? What does *arbitrium* mean when applied to funerals? What *arbitrium vendendi salis*?

1491. How was the body then dressed and laid out? Where? Mention a verb which, from this practice, signifies to bury. How was the couch sometimes decked? Translate and explain the words *abisse ad Acheruntem sine viatico*.

1492. What was placed at the door of the deceased? For what purpose? To whom was the cypress sacred? Why? What epithets were applied to it? On what account?

1493. Did the Romans at first inter or burn their dead? From whom did they adopt the custom of burning them? Where is this fact mentioned? When did the practice become general? To what does Pliny ascribe the first institution of burning among them? What sect in ancient times used to burn themselves alive? Did the custom of burning become more or less frequent under the emperors?—After the introduction of Christianity?

1494. What is the meaning of the word *suggrundarium*?—Of *bidental*? Why was the latter so called? How are the expressions *sepelire, sepultura, sepulchrum* used? Is *humare* applied only to interment? Give some words which are used for funeral obsequies or solemnities. What is the proper signification of *exsequiae*? Quote some phrases in support of this.

1495. What were the two chief kinds of funerals? What was the public funeral called; and why? What were the most remarkable of this kind? Who was very liberal in granting public funerals? What was a private funeral called? By what other names was it known? What was the funeral of persons who died under age called? Was such a funeral conducted with as much pomp as that of a full-grown person? What distinction do some writers make between *funus acerbum* and *immaierum*?

1496. How long was the body kept when the funeral was to be public?—

When it was to be private? How was the dead body carried out on the day of the funeral? By whom was it supported? By whom was Julius Cæsar borne? By whom was Augustus?—Germanicus?—Drusus?—P. Æmilius?

1497. What expressions may be found in the classics for the bier of a poor person? What were the bearers of such a person called? Were *vespiliones* never used at the funerals of the rich? What was a couch called, when carried by six?—By eight? What is the general name of a bier? In what sense does Plautus use *capularis*? By whom were children carried to the pile, who died before they were weaned?

1498. What is said to be the derivation of *funus*? Why were all funerals solemnly solemnised in the night-time? Why were they so celebrated in Athens under Demetrius Pholereus? Did all funerals continue to be solemnised in the night-time? Explain the passages *inter utramque faciem; et face pro thalami, fax mihi mortis adest*.

1499. Who was the *designator*? Of whom was the first part of the procession composed? What were these musicians called? Who came next? What was the funeral-song called which they chanted? Why is *nugæ* sometimes put for *naeniae*? Were women always employed for this purpose? In what did the instruments used on this occasion, differ from those in ordinary use? What was the greatest number of flute players allowed by the law of the twelve tables?

1500. Who came next? What was the chief of these called? Who followed? From what motive did some masters at their death manumit all their slaves? What were carried immediately before the corpse? On what were they carried? What did the *Trinavir* ordain in reference to this custom respecting the image of Julius Cæsar? What additional honour was paid if the deceased had distinguished himself in war? What were exhibited at the funerals of renowned commanders? How did the lictors carry their fasces?

1501. Who walked behind the corpse? In what guise? How did the near relations, and particularly the women, sometimes express their grief? What was the *laudatio*? Where was it delivered? By whom? Who is said to have introduced this custom? What was its tendency? Was this honour allowed to women? In return for what service? Do Cicero and Plutarch confirm this opinion? Where was the body placed, during the delivery of the oration? Where was that of Cæsar

placed? What robe of his was there exhibited? Why was his image exposed? Did the same person never receive more than one funeral oration?

1052. What was next done with the body? Was this place within or without the city? Where are the ancients said to have buried their dead in early times? To what is this supposed, by some, to have given rise? What were souls separated from the body called?—If benevolent?—If hurtful? What is the origin of the word *mummy*? By whom is the manner of embalming described? How did the Persians preserve the bodies of their dead?

1053. What were the reasons of the Romans for prohibiting the combustion or interment of bodies in the city? Give examples of the former of these. Where were the private places of burial usually situated? On what roads principally? What kind of inscription did these tombs bear? Where were the public ones? Where were poor people buried? What afterwards became of this burying-place?

1054. What purpose did the *clippus* serve? What did the initials H. M. H. S. denote? What was such a burying ground called? What, when it was intended only for a person's self and family?

1055. Mention some persons who were buried within the city. What priesthood enjoyed this privilege? What is the meaning of the word *bustum*? Of *ustrina*?

1056. What was the funeral pile called? Why, *ara*? Of what kind of wood was it made? Was it rough or smooth? What is Ovid's meaning in calling a tomb *plebeius*? At what distance from any house was it required to be built?

1057. Was the couch placed along with the body on the pile? Who set fire to it? Why did they, in doing so, turn away their face? What does Cicero mean by *sumptuosa respersio*? What other articles did they throw into the flames? By what general name were these called? What addition was there if the deceased had been a soldier?—If a general?

1058. When a person of the highest eminence as Sylla or Augustus? From what people is this custom supposed to have been borrowed?

1059. Were victims never offered to the manes? What was the case in ancient times? What came to be substituted in place of these human sacrifices? What similar custom prevailed among the Gauls?—Among the Indians and Thracians? Are there any exam-

ples of this species of self-immolation among the Romans?

1510. What was done after the pile was burned down? What became of the bones and ashes after they were gathered? Where was the urn deposited? What was done with the body when it was not burned? What peculiar property did coffins made of stone from Assos, possess? What were such coffins called?

1511. What was the position of the coffin in the tomb? What ceremony was performed just before the party went away? What was the signal for departure? What were the *verba nominatim*? For what did the letters S. T. T. L. stand? Where were they marked? Give a synonyme of *sepultus* which conveys this idea. Quote a line from Ovid in which the opposite is wished.

1512. What was the *suffitio*? What, the *exuviae*? What, the *feriae denticales*? What, the *novendiale*? What privilege did the relations of the deceased enjoy during these nine days?

1513. What were *feralia munera*? What phrases are used to express the performance of this rite? What does the phrase *parentare regi sanguine conjuratorum* mean? How was the exterior of the tomb decorated? Was it watched?

1514. What was the *coena feralis*? By what other name was this feast called? In what sense are the words *rapere de rogo coenam*; *e flamma cibum petere* used? In what sense is *bustirapus* used?

1515. What was the *visceratio*? Were shows of gladiators or games ever exhibited in honour of the dead? What was the time of mourning among men? Among women?

1516. What was a *justitium*? Was any thing allowed to interfere with mourning? How did those in mourning conduct themselves? What does Statius allude to in the words *focus pervulgit*? What change did women make in their dress?—Senators in a public mourning?—Magistrates?

1517. For what do the letters V. F.; V. F. C. and V. S. P. stand, and to what do they allude? What kind of tombs were those called *sepulchra prius* or *singularia*? *Sepulchra communia*, &c.? What was the *tumulus honorarius*?

1518. How were the tombs of the rich commonly built? What were the sepulchres of the poor people called? Why? What were the *columbaria*? Whence did they receive the name?

1519. Was the interior adorned in any way? What was the *epitaph* called? Was it in prose or verse? With what letters or word did it usu-

ally begin? Of what did it consist? Was there any inscription when a body was interred without a tomb?

1520. What was the punishment for violating a tomb? In what ways might a tomb be violated?—A corpse? Were temples ever consecrated to the departed? What was the consoriation or *consoratio*? How was the ceremony performed?

ROMAN WEIGHTS AND COINS.

1521. What was the principal Roman weight? What were its parts? How was the *uncia* subdivided? How is *as* used? To what troy weight was the Roman pound equivalent?—To what avoirdupois weight? What are the chief Greek weights mentioned by Roman authors?

1522. What was meant by *as rude*? How do *pendere* and *solvere* come to be used synonymously? Give examples of the same association in the coin of other nations. Give some Greek words which are supposed to refer to the original custom of exchanging commodities.

1523. What is said to be the derivation of *pecunia*? When was silver first coined at Rome?—Gold?

1524. What is the general word for money in Latin? Why? Explain the following expressions: *aere mutare*; *res alienum*; *annua nera*; *aerarium*; *as militare*; *homo aeratus*; *aera vetusta*; *aera vetera*; *aeruscari* vel *aesculari*; *aeruscator* vel *aesculator*; *obseratus*; *ty meo aere est*; *as circumforaneum*.

1525. What other general word is there for money? What is the common use of this word? Whence had *as* its name? What was the highest valuation of fortune under Servius? What were the other brass coins besides the *as*?

1526. What is the meaning of *res graves*? What is it, according to Servius? What expedient was resorted to during the first Punic war, to make up the deficiency of the treasury? How was the *as* marked at this time? The *triens* and *quadrans*? What reduction was made on the weight of the *as* in the dictatorship of Fabius?—By the law of Papirius? What was the sum of three *aesae* called?—Of ten?—Of twenty?—Of a hundred? Were there any such coins?

1527. What were the silver coins and their respective value? By what three letters is the *sestertius* often expressed? For what words do these letters stand? By what other name is it called besides *sestertius*? Why?

1528. What was the usual impression

on silver coins? What were they thence called? Why *victoriat*?

1529. What number of *denarii* were coined out of a pound of silver? What change was afterwards made in the comparative value of silver and brass? What proportion is denoted by the phrase *argentum nere solutum*?

1530. What smaller silver coins are mentioned by Varro? How does Cicero use these words?

1531. When was gold first coined at Rome? What was the coin called? What was its value? What was the common rate of gold to silver under the republic?—Under Julius Caesar? What was the *aureus* afterwards called? Was it changed in any thing but the name? What number of *aurei* were made from a pound of gold at different times? What impression did coins bear under the emperors?

1532. What was meant by *obrussa*? By the phrase *aureum ad obrussam*; *argentum pustulatum*; *infectum vel rude*; *factum*; *signotum*; *nummus usper*; *velus* vel *tritius*? Why were some coins called *serrati*? What were medallions? Where was money coined? To what Roman value did the Greek *drachma* correspond?—The *mina*?—*Talentum*?—*Tetra-drachma*?—*Obolus*?

METHOD OF COMPUTING MONEY.

1533. Of what coin did the Romans usually make use for computing sums of money? Was the *sestertium* a coin? What is denoted by *sestertii* with a numeral noun? By *sestertia* with a numeral noun? Give examples. Express the sum of 1000 sesterces in a variety of ways.

1534. When a numeral adverb is joined to *sestertium*, what does it mean? What then, is *quadragies sestertium*? How might this be expressed at greater length?—More concisely? What is to be supplied in the expressions *deni*, *centum*, &c. *aeris*?

1535. When sums are marked by letters, what effect has a line drawn over the letters? What amount is denoted by H. S. M. C. with a line? Without it? What purpose do points serve in numbers? What is understood when *sestertium neut.* is used? For what does H. S. stand when placed after a cardinal number?—After a numeral adverb?

1536. Did the Romans ever express sums by talents?—By any other weight? In what case, do the best critics suppose the word *pondo* to be always used? What was the value of the *libra*?—Of the *talent*?—Of the *sestertius*?—Of the

quinarius!—Of the *denarius*?—Of the *aureus*?—Of the *sestertium*?—Of ten *sesterti*?—A hundred?—Of ten *sestertia*?—A hundred *sestertia*?

THE INTEREST OF MONEY.

1537. What was the interest of money called?—The capital? What was the *usura centesima*? Why was it so called? What is this amount of interest called among us? What was the double, &c., of this called? What was considered the legal interest at Rome? What does Horace mean by *quinas hic capiti mercedes execat*?

1538. What was meant by *centesima renovatae*? By *centesima perpetuae*? By *usurae semisses*?—*Trientes*?—*Quadrantes*?—*Besses*?—*Legitimae vellicitae*? *illicitae* vel *illegitimae*? In what number is *usura* commonly used?—*Foenus*?

1539. What interest was permitted by the Twelve Tables? What change was made, A. U. 408? What were hankers called?

1540. Mention some verbs which are used in the sense of laying out money at interest. Did the Romans make much use of hankers in the settlement of their accounts? What does *acceptum referre* mean?—*Expensum ferre*? What was meant by *acceptilatio*? What is meant by the words *ratio accepti atque expensi inter nos convenit*? in *rationem inducere* vel in *tabulis rationem scribere*?—*scribere nummos alicui*? How does *scribere* come to be used in this sense? What is meant by *rationem accepti scribere*?—*Rescribere*?—*Per scribere*?—*Perscriptio*? in what sense is *nomen* used?—*Nomina facere*?—*Nomina exigere* et *appellare* do *nomine*?—*Nomina dissolvere*? Mention some other verbs which are used in this sense. *Transcribere nomina in alios*?—*Pecunia ei est in nominibus*? &c. Why are the calends called *tristes*? What was the *calendarium*?

ROMAN MEASURES OF LENGTH, &c.

1541. Whence were the Roman names of measure derived? Mention them, and their length.—What was the length of the *pertica*? How many *palmi* did a foot contain? How many *pollices*? How many *digiti*? Was not the foot also divided into twelve parts? How were these parts expressed?

1542. How much was a cubit? How much a *passus*? How much a *stadium*?—A mile? How was this last expressed? What was the length of the Greek *parasangæ*? Of the *schoenus*?

1543. What was the extent of the *jagerum*? What was *actus quadratus*? What is the size of an English acre?

—Of a Scotch acre? How was the *jagerum* subdivided?

ROMAN MEASURES OF CAPACITY.

1544. What measure of capacity is that of most frequent occurrence in the classics? Why was it so called? What was its capacity? By what other names is it known? Was the Attic *amphora* larger or smaller? How much English measure did the *amphora* contain? The *sextarius*? How many *heminae* did the latter contain?—How many *Quartarii*?—*Acetabula*?—*Cyathus*? What does *sextans* mean, when applied to a cup?—*Quadrans*, &c.? How much was a *cyathus*?—A *congius*?

1545. What was the *congiarium*? Why was it so called? What was the gratuity to the soldiers generally called? Why were the *congiaria* of Augustus called *heminaria*? What weight of rain water did an *amphora* contain?—A *congius*?—A *sextarius*? What was the capacity of the *culeus*? How many of these, according to Pliny, did the *ager Caecubus* generally yield? How much English measure? What was the value of each *culeus* of this wine? What was the *modius*? What the *medimnus*? Was the latter a Roman measure?

ROMAN METHOD OF WRITING.

1546. Has the knowledge of writing generally been regarded as an important advance in civilization? What means were employed, before the invention of this art, to preserve the memory of great events? What may be considered the first attempt towards the representation of thought? Give an example of this from modern history.

1547. What are hieroglyphics? To whom belongs the honour of making this contrivance?—Of inventing letters? When, and by whom, were letters first introduced into Greece? What was their number at this time? Who enlarged the Greek alphabet? What additions did each make? Who brought letters into Latium? Were they ranged by all ancient nations as by us, horizontally, and from left to right? What kind of writing was that called *papyrus*?

1548. Mention some of the ancient materials used in writing. Whom was *papyrus* first used? What was it? To what height did the reed grow? How was it prepared for use? What was a *scapus*?

1549. In what way was paper smoothed? What was the finest paper called at Rome?—Paper of the second quality?—Of the third? What alteration was made by Claudius? What were

the inferior kinds called? What was that called *emporetica*?—*Scabra bibulagae*?—*Macrocolla*?

1560. Where was the use of parchment, as a material for writing, discovered? What was it hence called? What led to the discovery? What was it called from being made of? What was the *diphthera Jovis*? Are the ancient manuscripts still extant, written for the most part on parchment or *papyrus*? When did the manufacture of paper from the *papyrus* cease? From what cause? When was it first made from cotton or silk? Where? When from linen rags? When was paper first manufactured in England?

1561. What were the instruments for writing among the Romans? Were they used on the same materials? In what metaphorical sense is the word *septa* used, and why?

1562. What were the ordinary materials for writing? What was the shape of the *stylus*? What does Horace mean by the advice *saepe stylum vertas*, and to what does he allude? Why were tablets generally used for the first draft of any composition?

1563. What are the two operations to which that of correcting is generally compared? Give examples. What kind of paper was that called *palmepestos*? Whence is the word derived?

1564. What is the meaning of *referre in adversaria*? What were these *adversaria*? What is the original idea conveyed by the word *volumen* in Latin; *volume*, *scroll* in English? How much did a single volume generally contain? What does Ovid hence call his fifteen books of metamorphoses? Did a volume never contain more or less? Give examples of both.

1565. What was meant by *opistographus*? What was the *umbilicus* in a book? What mean the phrases *ad umbilicum adducere*; *ad umbilicum pervenire*? What reason do some give for the use of the plural? What does *umbilicus* mean in the expression *Delphi umbilicus terrae*? What is its meaning, Cic. Orat. II. 6?

1566. What were *pugillares*? What are they called in Homer? What was the slave sometimes employed for this purpose, called? What was the shape of these tablets?—The material?—The construction? What is meant by *cortis et stylo incumbere*? What connection may be traced between *stylus* and *stilicito*?

1567. In what three senses is the word *chirographus* vel *-um* used? What is the meaning of *syngrapha*?

1568. What does *acritum* vel *capna*

mean?—*Capsarius*?—*Paedagogus*? *Præceptor*? Was the teacher ever called *dominus*? Why did some of the Roman emperors decline this name? What was an under teacher called?

1569. When was a book called *auto-graphus*? In what senses is *commentarii* used? *Hypomnemata*? What is meant by the words *signata volumina*? To what envelope was the roll usually wrapt up? What alteration was made in the form of letters by Julius Cæsar? In what senses is *libelli* used?

1560. What is the meaning of *diploma*? To what class of persons was this particularly given? To what is *codex* applied?—*Litteræ*? What distinction is there between *epistola*, *codicillus* and *libelli*?

1561. How did the Romans make up their letters. Mention some verbs applied to the opening of a letter. How did their letters begin? What followed? For what did the letter S. stand? What is the meaning of the phrase *salutem alicui mittere*? For what did the letters S. V. G. E. V. stand? How did letters and? What was the *scriptio*? Was the date given?

1562. How were letters conveyed? How was a communication by letter sometimes kept up with the besieged in time of war? What method of secret writing was employed by Cæsar?—By Augustus?

1563. What did the Romans style the slaves who wrote their letters?—Their accounts? What were short hand writers called? What was the office of the *librarii*? Of the *glutinatores*? What is the meaning and allusion of the words *carmina cedro linenda*? What substances were used for marking titles or indexes? What was the office of the *bibliotheca*?—Of the *manu-nostas*?

1564. What was the name given to the place where paper was made?—Where it was sold? Is this distinction always observed by the classics? What was an *apotheca*?—A *taberna libraria*?—A *librarium*? Where did the most of the booksellers in Rome reside?

LIBRARIES.

1565. What is the Latin word for a library? Which was the first and greatest library of ancient times?—The next? When, and by whom, was the first of these collected? What number of volumes did it contain? What was the *museum*? By whom was a second museum built? What loss did the Alexandrian library sustain in the time of Cæsar? By whom was it restored? By whom finally destroyed?

1566. Which was the first public library at Rome? What libraries were founded by Augustus? Mention some other Roman libraries. What was that instituted by Trajan called? Were there any private libraries at Rome?

1567. How were libraries adorned? What were the presses called in which the books were deposited? What was the keeper of a library called? Is *bibliothecarius* not a classic word?

HOUSES OF THE ROMANS.

1568. Of what description are the Roman houses supposed to have been originally? What derivation of the word *culmen*, is given in confirmation of this? What event led to their improvement? Was much attention given at this time to regularity in building? How were houses roofed before the time of Pyrrhus? Repeat a famous boast of Augustus with regard to the improvements which he had made on the city.

1569. To what event was it indebted for its subsequent magnificence and regularity? Mention some salutary regulations which were enforced in the rebuilding of the city. What houses were called *insulae*? What name was given to houses in which only a single family lived?

1570. What was the *vestibulum*? Of what extent was that before the golden palace of Nero? What did this space contain? What was the gate called? Of what was it made? Was it placed on a level with the ground? What were the *antae*?—The *antepagmenta*!

1571. Whether did the Roman doors open outwards or inwards? Was this the case in Athens? Was not this privilege sometimes granted also by the Romans as an honour? What mean the words *concrepuit a Glycero ostium*? What difference is there between *proprie aperire* and *haurire aperire*?

1572. Who was the *janitor* or *ostiarus*? How was he equipped? What inscription was sometimes placed on his cell? What did he do with his chains, when emancipated? Were females ever employed to watch the door?

1573. How were the gates adorned on occasions of rejoicing? Why is the gate of Augustus called *fores laurigeras*? What other honour of a similar kind did he receive? What were the relative positions of the laurel and oak as denoted by the words *mediamque fœderis quercum*?

1574. How was the door secured? Explain the following phrases, *obdare pœnulum fortibus*; *occludere ostium pœnulis*; *uncinum inquittere*; *obserare fores vel ostium*; *seram ponere*, *appor-*

ita janua fulta sera; *fores reserare*; *excutere poste seram*. Were the locks, as appears from these passages, fixed or moveable?

1575. Were knockers or *bella* used? What were they called? Was it usual for the porter to interrogate before admitting? What other guard, besides the janitor, was there in the houses of the great? What was a back door called?—A front door?

1576. What was the *atrium* or *aula*? How was it approached? What part of it was the *tablinum*? The *alae*? With what was the *tablinum* filled? For what purposes was the *atrium* used? Why did they select it as the place for their spinning and weaving?

1577. Were these employments regarded as important? Quote a passage in confirmation. Quote a passage from Oolumella to show the change which afterwards took place in this respect. Into whose hands did this employment then fall?

1578. What stuff was principally manufactured? Was linen unknown? What were the chief processes in the manufacture of wool? In what state was it called *succida*? How was it prepared for being dyed?

1579. What was the form of the loom? What was it called? In what restricted sense is this word taken by some? What were the *licia*? What the *stamen*? Why was it so called? What was the *subtremen*?—The *arundo*? The *radius*?—The *pecten*? Is the upright mode of weaving practised at all in modern times? Explain the words *licia telae addere*.

1580. What is the meaning of *trilic* applied to cloth? Of *bilic*? Explain the words *fert picturatas auri subtremine vestes*. What does *trama* mean?

1581. What is meant by *vestes Phrygionas*? Why was this kind of cloth so called? What is meant by *vestes Atticas*? Why so called?—*Vestes Babylonicas*?—*Polymita*?—*Vestimenta syrmatina*? In what metaphorical sense is *stium* used? Give an example. What word is in the same metaphorical sense applied to the composition of poetry?

1582. Mention some other uses of the *atrium*. What was meant by *pinacotheca*? Explain the expressions *amicti admissionis primas, secundas, vel tertias*. By whom is this distinction said to have been made? Who were the *ex officio admissiones*? What was the office of the *magister admissionum*? What was the general character of these attendants?

1583. Where was the hearth? Who had the charge of it? Why is *lar* some-

times used for *focus*? Had the ancient chimneys for carrying off the smoke? What is December hence called from the great use of fire in that month? What means did they take to prevent smoke? What was such wood called? What were *camini portatiles*, &c.? What method of warming the several apartments of a house was contrived in the time of Seneca?

1584. What was the *impluvium*? By what other names was this place called? Why was it sometimes called *testudo*? What proportion does Vitruvius direct that it should bear in size to the rest of the house? Who was the *atriensis*? What rank did he hold among the other slaves?

1585. What were the sleeping apartments in a house called? For what were the *cubicula diurna* used? What was the antichamber called, if there was one attached? What is the signification of *conclave*? What was the Greek *gynaecium*? Who were the *cubicularii*? What was the chief of these called?

1586. What were the eating apartments called? What was a *diæta*?—A *ætheca*? In what sense is *diæta* used in the civil law? In what other sense, by Cicero? What was a *solarium*? What other name was also given to an apartment of this kind?

1587. How were the Roman houses roofed? Were these tiles of a large size? What novel tax was imposed on houses when war was declared against Antony? In what form does the roof seem to have been made? What was the top of it called? Quote a passage in which this word is used metaphorically. What was the *fastigium* in a temple?

1588. Explain the phrases *cloacæ fastigia ductæ*; *curatio altior fastigio suo*; *pari fastigio stetit*; *in consulari fastigium proventus*; *summa sequar fastigia rerum*. What was meant by *tholus*? What part of this was called *fastigium*? In what extended sense is *tholus* used? How was it adorned on the inside? On the outside?

1589. What were *fenestræ*? How were these covered? What did the wealthy Romans use for their windows instead of glass? Where was this substance found? Was it in general use?

1590. Mention some other substances which were used for windows. Were they unacquainted with glass? By whom was this article invented? When did it come into use in England?

1591. What were *pavimenta sectilia*? What was the Greek name for this

kind of pavement? What is it called by Cicero? What were *pavimenta tessellata*? What was this called in later times? Why?

1591. How were ceilings adorned? What was peculiar in the roof of Nero's dining room?

VILLAS AND GARDENS.

1592. In what was the magnificence of the Romans chiefly conspicuous? What was the original meaning of the word *villa*? Prove this from the meaning of a derivative. What did it denote at an after period? Into how many parts was a villa of this kind divided? What were they? What did the *villa urbana* contain?—The *villa rustica*?—The *villa fructuaria*?

1593. What do Cato and Varro comprehend under *villa rustica*? What does Vitruvius mean by what he calls *villa pseudo-urbana*? Why did a tower form a part of every villa? What were the *gallinarium*, *chenoboscium*, *nessotrophium*, *aviarium*, *glirarium*, *sulle*, *leporarium*, *apiarium*, *cochlearæ*? Where were they situated?

1594. What was a *theriotrophium* vel *vivarium*? In what other senses is *vivarium* used? Explain the phrases *in vivaria mittere*; *ad vivaria currunt*.

1595. Were the Romans fond of gardens? Mention some of the most celebrated gardens of ancient times. What circumstances are mentioned by Pliny in illustration of the fondness of the Romans for horticulture? What does Virgil mean by *hortus pinguis*? From what poet, with regard to the names of certain noble families at Rome, do we learn the importance which was attached, in early times, to the cultivation of the kitchen garden?

1596. To what was the chief attention paid in after times? What is the meaning of the phrase *topiariam facere*? What were the slaves employed for this purpose called?

1597. With what did the Romans adorn their gardens? To what enjoyments did they render them subservient? Did they attend much to the irrigation of their gardens? By what means was water conveyed to them if there was none in the ground itself? What were these aqueducts sometimes called? Why?

1598. Enumerate some of the garden-st Rome of which the classics make most frequent mention. For what purpose were the *ambulææ* used?—The *palaestra*? Were trees ever reared round houses in the city?

AGRICULTURE.

1600. Mention some circumstances to

show how much the ancient Romans were devoted to agriculture? What extent of land was allotted to each citizen by Romulus?—After the expulsion of the kings? What was the character and condition of the *villicus*? In what sense was the word *arator* used?—*Colonus*? Why was the latter called also *partarius*? What was the usual form of Roman leases? What did *agricola* mean?

1501. Does the stock on the farm appear to have belonged at first to the proprietor or the farmer? What was a farmer in these circumstances called? In what sense does Cato use the word *colonus*?—*Columella*? Who was the *præcurator* in a farm? What were those who acted under such an overseer called? What was the condition of the persons employed under the farmer or bailiff?

1502. What were the six chief kinds of soil? For what growth was the free soil best adapted?—The stiff? Mention some of the qualities ascribed to the best soil. What was arable land called?—Pasture?

1503. What kind of manure did the Romans principally use?—When there was a scarcity of dung? Mention several other kinds of manure which they employed. How was the water carried off?

1504. What part of the plough was the *temo*?—The *stiva*?—The *manicula* vel *capulus*?—The *vomer*?—The *buris*?—The *dentes*?—The *auris*?—The *culter*?—The *rastra*?—Were all these parts made in every plough?

1505. What was the *lugo* or *pala*?—The *rastrum*?—The *sarculum*?—The *bidens*?—The *occa* vel *crates dentata*? The *tripes*?—The *marra*?—The *dobabra*?—The *securis*? In what other sense is *securis* sometimes used?

1506. What animals were used in the plough? What was the original meaning of *jugum*? Did the same persons manage the plough and also drive the cattle? What instrument did he employ for the latter purpose? How were the animals yoked? What was an *actus*? What was the double of this called?

1507. What was meant by *porca vel ure*? In what sense is *porca* taken by Festus? What is the signification of *lirare*?—*Delirare*?—*Prævaricari*?—Was the Roman mode of ploughing exactly the same as ours? What were *scamna*?

1508. Was it usual to let ground lie fallow? For what reason is this supposed to have been done? What was meant by *ager restibilis*? What was a

field called after a year's rest? What expression was applied to a field when it was ploughed for the first time, after having been long uncultivated? When it was ploughed for the second time? For the third? What expression was used when the number exceeded this? What was meant by *una opera* applied to ploughing?

1509. Were all soils ploughed at the same season of the year? What does Virgil mean in calling that the best soil *bis quæ solem, bis frigora sensit*? How is *seges* used? What was the usual depth of the furrow in the first ploughing? What depth does Pliny call by the word *scarificatio*?

1510. From what was the seed thrown? What was the Roman mode of sowing? When was the principal seed time? How was a growing crop checked when too luxuriant? What were the methods employed for destroying weeds? What increase did the seed sown in Italy usually yield? Mention some foreign countries in which the proportion was much greater.

1511. What grain was chiefly cultivated by the Romans? What was this called? Explain the phrase *adorea aliquem officere*. What kind of grain among us approaches nearest to that which the Romans called *far*?

1512. What was barley called? Was it used for human food? Was it converted into drink? What were oats called? What was their chief use? In what other senses is *avena* used? For what purpose was flax or lint chiefly cultivated?—Willows?

1513. Mention some kinds of pulse which the Romans cultivated. For what purposes were these used? Mention some things which were sown to be cut green as food for the labouring cattle?

1514. Did the Romans pay much attention to the culture of meadow-land? What did they do with their hay after it was cut? What was *stallimentum*? What *spenum cordum*? Did they enclose their meadows? What are the only enclosures for cattle mentioned in the classics?

1515. How did they cut down their grain? How was it cut in Gaul? Do the Romans seem to have bound their corn in sheaves like the Greeks and Hebrews? To what place was it conveyed after being cut? What was the situation and shape of the *area*? Was it paved?

1516. How was the grain beaten out of the ear? What is the quantity of the first yield of *tribula*, and why?—Of *tribulus*? In what different senses

does the latter word occur? By what other ancient nations were these methods of beating out the core used? How was it winnowed? Where was it deposited? For what purposes was the straw used? What does *palea* properly mean?—*Stramen* or *stipula*?

1617. Did the Romans pay much attention to the breeding of sheep? On what account? What advantages resulted to the community from restricting each individual to a small portion of land? By what evils was the change attended? What edict of Trajan produced a great rise in the value of landed property?

PROPAGATION OF TREES.

1618. Distinguish between *arbores* and *frutices*. What, according to Pliny, are *suffrutices*? In what part of his writings does Virgil enumerate the various ways of propagating trees and shrubs? Mention some of those which were supposed to be produced spontaneously.—By fortuitous seeds.—From the roots of other trees. By whom was the cherry-tree first brought into Italy, and whence? When was it introduced into Britain?

1619. Enumerate and describe the five artificial methods of propagation? What were acts called from their number of alits? What were *stradices*? In what trees was the method by layers chiefly used? How was grafting performed? In what terms has Ovid beautifully described this operation? Was this the only mode in which it could be done?

1620. Is it absolutely necessary in ingrafting, that the fruit or bark of the two trees should be similar? What are the *oculi* of a plant? In what state was it said to be when these were cut off? How was inoculation performed? By what other name was this process called? What was the *scutula* v. *fessella*? How were forest trees obliquely propagated?—*Olives*? What trees were called *caeduae*?

1621. How were vines planted? What were the *antes*? When was a vineyard said *repastinari*? Why? What was an old vineyard called, when thus prepared?

1622. How were vines supported? What was the *jugum*? With what were they tied? What place was celebrated for the growth of such twigs? Did all vines a *jugum*? When was a vine called *convivulata*? What were *fumosa*? What, *tabulata*?

1623. Explain the phrases, *vites compescere* vel *castigare*; *comas stringere*; *arachia tendere*. What does *pampinare*

signify? What part of a vine were the *agellae*?—The *palmæ*?—The *matris*? What kind of branch was that denoted by the word *pampinarium*?—*Fructuarium*? What was a *cleatrix*? What was meant by *decussatio*?

1624. What was the fruit of the vine called? In what other senses is *uva* used? Did it denote a single berry or a cluster? What was the stone of the grape called? What was meant by *corymbus*?—By *vindemia*?—*Vindemiator*?

1625. What were the *limites* in a vineyard? What name was given to a path from east to west?—From south to north? What does *semitare* mean? What were *paginae*? What was their breadth? What is meant by *agri compaginantes*?

1626. At what distance were vines usually planted?—Among the Umbri and Marsi? What were *porculeti* among these tribes? What were the *limites decumani* called from their direction?—The *cardines*? In what metaphorical sense is *decumanus* used? Give an example. Which wave in a succession was denoted by *fluctus decimanus*? What was the corresponding Greek word?

1627. What directions does Pliny give respecting the breadth of these paths in vineyards? Did not the closeness of vines depend on the nature of the soil? Why did the Romans put a mark on trees in transplanting them?

1628. Mention the names of the chief winds, and the quarters from which they blew. What were winds from the land called?—From the sea? How many winds did the ancients observe? What were they called? Why? How many intermediate winds were subsequently added?

CARRIAGES.

1629. By whom are carriages said to have been invented? What conveyance was first used? What were such animals called? Explain the proverb *clitellæ bovi sunt impositæ*; *boi clitellæ*. What was the covering below the panniers called? What epitheta were hence applied to beasts of burden? What was a pack-horse called? What is the meaning of the proverb *minime sis cantherium in fossa*?

1630. What was the driver of a beast of burden called? What was the *hyppopos* of such a person? By what other name was it called? What was the *acrumula*? By what other names was this called? What were the *males Martiani*, and why were they so called? Explain the phrase *expellere furca*.

1631. What was the meaning of *ferculum*? What was the *sella gestatoria* or *cathedra*? What the *lectica vel rubile*? What were the *plagulae* of the latter?—The *cursores*?

1632. Were the *sella* and *lecticae* used by women of the same construction as those used by men? Mention some points in which the *sella* and *lectica* differed, besides the posture of the person carried. What were the slaves called by whom they were carried? How were they dressed? Was their figure much looked to in appointing them to this office? How were the couches supported? Why were the slaves said *succolare aliquem*?

1633. What distinction was there between the *sella* and *lectica* in the number of bearers? What was the latter called when carried by six?—By eight? When, and whence, is the use of *lecticae* supposed to have been introduced at Rome? Are they not mentioned in the classics as having been previously in use? What restriction was put upon the use of them by Cæsar? Were they to be had for hire?

1634. What kind of litter was that called *bastarna*? What was the *traha*? For what purposes was it used? What were carriages with one wheel called?—What when drawn by slaves?—With two wheels?—With four?

1635. What were two horses in a yoke called?—Three?—Four? What does *bi-fuge curriculum* mean? Is this the usual sense of *curriculum*? Was four the greatest number used in a chariot?

1636. What does *quadrigarii* mean?—*desultores*?—What were such horses called? How many wheels had the vehicles used in races?—In war? What were *curvus falcati*? What were the superior Roman magistrates called from the carriages in which they rode? What was the *sella curulis*? Describe it.—Why is it called *curulis ebur*?—Why *alta*?—Why *regia*? From what people was it borrowed?

1637. What was the *pilentum*?—The *carpentum*? At what period was the use of this carriage prohibited? What was the *thensa*? Why was it so called? By whom was this drawn?

1638. What was the *clivum*? What part of it was called *plaximum*? What kind of carriage was the *rheda* or *carroca*?—The *petorritum*?—The *essidum*?—The *covinus*? How many persons were there usually in the war chariots of the ancients?

1639. What was the *plaustrum*?—The *scirpea*?—The *arcera*? What kind of animals were used in drawing the *Plaustrum*? What was meant by *sakes*?

Mention some other words which are applied to a waggon with four wheels.

1640. What are meant by *sarracæ* vel *plaustra Bootæ*? What other name was given to the *ursa major*? Why was it called *Parrhasiæ*? What other name was given to the *ursa minor*? To which of these constellations did the singular *plaustrum* properly belong? What were the stars which composed it called? Why are these two constellations called *inocidui*? Why *tardi*?

1641. What constellation was that called *Bootes*? By what other name was it known? What is the corresponding Latin expression used by Ovid? What was the situation of Arcturus? What is the composition of this word? What was the position of the Dragon?

1642. What were the principal parts of a carriage? Of what did the wheels consist? Give the Latin names of these several parts. What kind of wheel was that called *tympanum*? What were the *cardines* in a waggon? In what other sense does the word *tympanum* occur? What were the parts of such a machine? In what metaphorical senses are the words *axis* and *cardines* used? Give examples. What were the *cardines mundi*? In what part of the heavens was Jupiter supposed to reside? What was it hence called?

1643. What animals were yoked in carriages? What was the *jugum*? To what was it fixed? How? What were *funales equi*? What is the corresponding Greek expression? What was the horse on the right called in a chariot of four?—On the left?

1644. What instruments were employed for driving animals? What for restraining and managing horses? By what people is the bit said to have been invented? What part was called *auræa*?—What part *ores*? What is meant by *frena lupata* vel *lupi*? What is the meaning of the phrase *frenum mordere* in Cicero?—In Martial? Of what metal was the bit sometimes made?

1645. What were the *reina* called? Give some verbs which are applied to these words in the sense of 'to manage—to let out—to draw in.' What was the *capistrum*? In what other sense is this word used? Give examples.

1646. What was the driver of a chariot called? What does *aurigarius* mean? What constellation had this name? What was the position of the *Hyades*? What was this constellation called by the Romans, from mistaking the derivation of the word? Why are they called *tristes* and *pluviae*? Where were the *Pleiades*?

1647. In what other sense is *agitator*.

used? From what were drivers commonly denominated? Give examples. Where did they sit? When were they said *curram equosque sustinere*?—When *retorquere et avertere*? Mention some verbs which were applied to persons in a carriage or on horseback.

1648. What is the meaning of *vector*? What verbs were applied to a person when he mounted a chariot?—When he was helped or lifted up? What was the signal for mounting in hired carriages? How did the Romans ornament their carriages?

THE CITY.

1649. Why was Rome called *septimcollis*? What was the *Septimontium*? Does the *Janiculum* seem to have been considered one of the seven hills? On which hill was the city originally built? What was the emperor's house called from being built on this hill?—And in later times, those who attended the emperor? Whence had the *mons Capitolinus* its name? What was it called before the capital was built? Why?

1650. Which hill was the most extensive? Whence had it its name? What circumstance has led some to suppose that it was not included within the *pomerium*? What king is said by others to have joined it to the city? By what other names was it known, and why?

1651. From what is *mons Quirinalis* supposed to have been named? By whom was it added to the city? What was it called in later times, and why? From whom did the *mons Caelius* take its name? By whom was it added to the city? What was it anciently called, and why? What was it afterwards called?

1652. Why was the *mons Viminalis* so called? By what other name was it known, and why? By whom was it added to the city? Why was the *mons Esquilinus* so called? By whom was it added to the city? From whom did the *Janiculum* take its name? By what other name was it known, and why?

1653. Why was the *Vaticanus* so called? Where did it lie? On what account was it disliked? What celebrated buildings now stand on it? Why was the *collis hortulorum* so called? By whom was it added to the city? Why was it afterwards called *Pincius*?

1654. How many gates had Rome at the death of Romulus?—In the time of Pliny? Mention the principal. What road led through that called *Flaminia*? Why was this gate also called *Amentana*? What was the *Esquilina* anciently called? Why was the *Car-*

mentalis called *scelerata*? Why was the *Capena* so called?—The *triumphalis*?

1655. Where are the *praetorian* cohorts supposed to have been quartered? What was the number of these troops? From what parts of the empire were they raised? How many *praetorian* cohorts were raised under Vitellius? What change did Severus make? By whom were they suppressed?

1656. What gave one a right to enlarge the city? Who were the first that availed themselves of it after the expulsion of the kings? Is the population of ancient Rome ascertained? What does Lipsius compute to have been the maximum?

PUBLIC BUILDINGS OF THE ROMANS.

1657. Why was the Capitol so called? On what hill did it stand? By whom was it built? By whom dedicated? When was it burnt the first time? By whom was it rebuilt? By whom was it burnt the second time? By whom rebuilt?—The third time? Are there any remains of it?

1658. In what two senses is *capitolium* used? What was the form of the edifice?—The extent? How many large temples did it contain? To whom was the one in the centre dedicated?—On the right?—On the left? According to Livy?

1659. Why was the *oaspital* called *ars*? How was it approached? Why was it called *aurea*? What did this gilding cost? Of what material were the gates made? Mention some other temples which the capitol contained. What antique was preserved in it? Where was the asylum of Romulus situated?

1660. By whom was the Pantheon built? To whom was it dedicated? By whom repaired? What is it now called? Why? To whom is it consecrated? Give some description of it.

1661. What famous temple stood on the Palatine hill? By whom was it built? What was attached to the temple? For what other purpose was it used? What was the allusion of Caligula in calling the composition of Seneca *commentaries*? What was the place built by Hadrian for this purpose called? What exclamations did the audience utter when they were pleased with a composition?

1662. What temple stood on the Aventine mount? By whom was it built? At whose instigation? In imitation of what? By whom was the temple of Janus built? When did its gates stand open? How often was it shut during the republic? At what period? How

often under Augustus? On what occasions? What meaning do some give to the expression *Janus Quirini*?

1653. Were there any temples at Rome consecrated to Romulus? Where was the temple of *Mars Ultor*? By whom was it built? What trophies were suspended in this temple? Was Augustus much gratified by the surrender which the Parthians made of these standards?

1654. What was the *odcum* in a theatre? What was a *nymphæum*? What were the principal *circi* at Rome? Why was the Circus Flaminius called *Apollinaris*? Why was the Circus Maximus called *fallax*? What were *stadia*?—*hippodromi*?—*palestræ*?—*gymnasia*, and *xystrî*?

1655. Where were such places chiefly situated? Why is this plain called *superbi regis ager*? Explain the phrases *foro domina campi*; *venalis campus*; *campi nota*; *latissimus discedit campus*. What were *naumachiae*? Mention some of these. In what other places were these fights exhibited?

1656. What were *curiae*?—What, *fora*? What was the chief of these called? Where did it lie? For what purposes was it used? What is it now? By whom was it instituted? What addition did Terquinius Priscus make to it? Why were these shops called *argentariae*? Explain the following phrases, *ratio pecuniarum, quas in foro versatur; fidem de foro tollere; in foro versari; foro cedere vel in foro rum non habere; de foro decedere; in foro esse, vel dare operam foro; fori tabus; in alieno foro litigare*.

1657. What were the halls around the forum called?

In the forum near the rostra? For what purpose was it set up? Were there more *fora* than one under the republic? By whom were new ones added? Why was that of Domitian called *transitorium*?

1658. For what was the *forum boarium* used? Where was it situated? What was the swine market called?—The fishmarket?—The greenmarket? What was sold in the *forum cupedinis*? What were all these, when joined together, called?—From whom?

1659. What were *porticus*? Did they add much to the splendour of the city? From what did they take their names? Enumerate some of the principal of them. For what purposes were they used? What sect of philosophers had their name from meeting in a portico? What other name had this portico be-

sides the general one? How was it adorned?

1670. What did *columnae* originally denote? How was the term afterwards used? Mention the five different kinds of columns. What is the base of a column? What proportion does it bear to the rest? What is the *stylobates* in a column?—The *epistylum*?—The *scapus*? What was the *columna aenea*? Where did the *columna rostrata* stand? In honour of whom was it erected? What column stood in the capitol?

1671. What were the two most celebrated columns in Rome? Are these still remaining? Where does Trajan's stand? Of how many blocks of marble is it composed? What are its dimensions? How is it ornamented? By whom was the pillar of Antoninus erected? What is its height? Is the workmanship on it equal to that of Trajan's pillar? What statues were placed on them by Pope Sixtus V.?

1672. What was the tax on columns called? Where did the *columna Maenia* stand? From whom did it receive its name? What kind of persons were called *columnarii*, and why?

1673. Of what material were triumphal arches built at first?—Lastly?—Of what figure? How many gates had they? How were they adorned? What were suspended from the middle gate to be lowered and put on the victor's head as he passed?

1674. What were *tropaea*? Where were they usually erected? Among what people were they chiefly used? What did they use for a trophy? Were they often built of metal or stone? Why?

1675. Were trophies much used by the Romans? In what other senses is *tropaeum* used? Was it reckoned lawful to overturn a trophy? Why? Give an example. Are there any trophies still remaining at Rome?

1676. Who had anciently the charge of the aqueducts? Who afterwards? How many men had these officers under them? How were they divided? What was meant by *servi aquarii*?—By *provincia aquaria*? What person was called *librator*? What was the *aquaria libra*?

1677. What was the declivity of an aqueduct? What attendants had the *curator* or *praefectus aquarum*? How many aqueducts were there in Rome? Mention some of them. Why was one of them called *virgo*? By whom was this aqueduct made?

1678. What were *cloacae*? By whom were they first made? Were they ex-

tennis? What was the principal one called? By whom was it built? Who had the superintendence of the sewers under the republic?—Under the emperors? What were perhaps the greatest of all the Roman works? How far did they extend?

1679. What people are said to have first paved their roads? Which was the first road paved by the Romans? What was this road called, and from whom? To what place was it afterwards continued? Are there any remains of it? What was its breadth?—What, its thickness? How many strata were there in it and of what materials?

1680. Were the roads raised? For what purpose? What were the *margines*? Where did the *militarium aurum* stand? By whom was it erected? Were the miles reckoned from it? What does *ad tertium lapidem* signify, and how? From what were the public ways named?

1681. Where was the *via Aurelia*? To what places did the *Flaminia* lead?—The *Cassia*?—The *Emilia*?—The *via Prænestina*?—The *Tiburina*?—The *Ostensis*?—The *Laurentina*? What name was given to the principal roads?—To those less frequented? Was the charge of the public roads one of dignity?

1682. What were *diverticula*? In what other senses is this word used? What were *diversoria*? What was the proper name for these houses when they were hired? What was the keeper called?—The visitors? What were the inns or stages along the roads called in later times? At what distances were they from one another?

1683. What were *mutationes*? What were these public couriers called? By whom were they kept up? Were the horses never allowed for private business? By whom are public couriers said to have been first employed? By whom were they introduced among the Romans?—Among the French? When was the post-office first established by parliament in England?

1684. Was the word *via* used only for a public road? Give examples.

1685. How many bridges were there in Rome from an early period? Name them. Why was the *pons Sublucius* so called? By whom was it built of stone? To what places did that called *Fabricius* lead? What other bridge led to this island? Where was the *pons Senatorius*? To what place did the *Janicularis* lead?—The *triumphalis*? By whom was the *Ælian* bridge built? Where was the *Milvian* bridge?

1686. Where is the *pons Narsis*? Why is this bridge so called? Where was the *pons Narniensis*? By whom was it built? Do any considerable vestiges of it remain? What magnificent bridge did Trajan build? By whom was it demolished? What was the emperor's pretext for this act? What other reason has been assigned?

1687. Mention some places at which there are remains of splendid Roman bridges. What is the most famous temporary bridge on record? Mention some other expedients which the Romans employed for crossing rivers.

LIMITS OF THE EMPIRE.

1688. What limits did Augustus set to the empire, and in his will recommend to his successors? Repeat some of the high titles which such an extent of territory led the Roman writers to give to their city. Was the advice of Augustus followed? What additions were made by Trajan?—By Ostorius, under Claudius?—By Agricola, under Domitian? Was Severus successful in his attempts to subjugate the Caledonians? How many men is he said to have lost in his fruitless efforts to subdue them? (What statement in Hume's History of England betrays his ignorance of this fact?) What immanus bulwark did he build in order to repress their incursions into the southern part of the island? What was its extent?

THE END.

GLASGOW: "

W. G. BLACKIE, & CO., PRINTERS,
VILLAFIELD.

WORKS PUBLISHED BY BLACKIE AND SON.

ginal References, and Readings, by the Rev. John Brown, of Haddington; and a Complete Index and Concise Dictionary, by the Rev. John Barr, Glasgow. With Maps, Plans, and other Engravings. 3 vols. 4to.

This edition is comprised in 33 Parts, at 2s. each; and to it is appended Barr's Index and Dictionary, which makes an additional Part; and thus the reader, at an expense of only seventy-two shillings, may possess a *Popular Family Bible and Concordance to the Holy Scriptures*, combining altogether a treasury of Biblical knowledge seldom to be met with in one publication.

CHEAP AND BEAUTIFUL IMPERIAL 8vo EDITION OF STACKHOUSE'S HISTORY OF THE BIBLE.

A History of the Bible, from the Beginning of the world to the Establishment of Christianity; with Answers to Iudgel Objections, Dissertations on Remarkable Passages, and Important Doctrines, and a Connection of Profane with Sacred History; also numerous Notes, explaining difficult texts, rectifying mis-translations, and reconciling seeming contradictions. By the Rev. THOMAS STACKHOUSE, M. A., late Vicar of Beenham, Berkshires. With an Introduction, additional Notes and Dissertations, and a Complete Index. By Daniel Dewar, D.D., Principal of Marischal College and University, Aberdeen. Illustrated with Maps, Plans, &c. In 14 Parts, 2s. each. When complete, it will form one handsome vol. Imp. 8vo.

SPLENDID IMPERIAL 8vo EDITION, EMBELLISHED WITH SUPERB ENGRAVINGS.

THE LIFE OF OUR LORD AND SAVIOUR JESUS CHRIST.

With the Lives of the Apostles, Evangelists, and Fathers. Also the History of Primitive Christianity. By the Rev. JOHN FLEETWOOD, D.D., and WILLIAM CAVE, D.D. In 7 Parts, at 2s., or complete in 1 vol. 16s.

CHEAP AND IMPROVED 8vo EDITION OF

WATSON'S BODY OF PRACTICAL DIVINITY,

In a series of Sermons on the Shorter Catechism, composed by the Rev. Assembly of Divines at Westminster. To which are appended, Select Sermons on Various Subjects, including the Art of Divine Contentment, and Christ's Various Fulness. The whole revised and corrected, with occasional Notes from approved authors. Price 15s.

SPLENDID AND CHEAP IMPERIAL 8vo EDITION OF

DWIGHT'S THEOLOGY,

Or Complete Body of Divinity: in a Series of Sermons on the Existence, Attributes, Decrees, and Providence of God; with a comparative view of Atheism and Christianity; the character of Jesus Christ the Mediator; a System of Duties, consisting of a large and luminous Exposition of the Ten Commandments. To which is prefixed, an Essay on the Inspiration of the Holy Scriptures, by Daniel Dewar, D.D., Principal of Marischal College University, Aberdeen. In 10 Parts, 2s. each, or 1 vol. Imp. 8vo, 22s.

THE WORKS OF THE REV. THOMAS HALYBURTON, Professor of Divinity in the University of St Andrews. With an Essay on his Life and Writings, by the Rev. Robert Burns, D.D., F.A.S.E., Paisley. In 7½ Parts, 2s. each. 1 vol. 8vo, 15s.

"Halyburton is one of the most original, and profound, and philosophical thinkers amongst our old Scottish divines. The republication of his works, in a cheap and ~~attractive~~ ^{valuable} form, is regarded as a public service; and no Christian's, but especially a Scottish clergyman's, library should be without a copy." *Scottish Guardian*.

WORKS PUBLISHED BY BLACKIE AND SON.

*In 6 vols., price 1s. each, uniform with the admired editions of Scott,
Byron, Crabbe, Burns, &c.*

TALES AND SKETCHES,

BY

The Ettrick Shepherd.

INCLUDING SEVERAL PIECES NOT BEFORE PRINTED.

With Illustrative Engravings, chiefly from Real Scenes.

BY D. O. HILL, Esq., S. A.

*"We have seen nothing handsomer or in better taste issued from the Scottish Press."—
Glasgow Argus.*

ALSO,

Publishing in volumes, price 1s. each, uniform with the Tales and Sketches,

THE FIRST COMPLETE EDITION OF THE POETICAL WORKS OF THE ETTRICK SHEPHERD.

A LIFE OF THE AUTHOR,

BY PROFESSOR WILSON,

And Illustrative Engravings, from Paintings by

D. O. HILL, Esq., S. A.

DEDICATED, BY PERMISSION, TO HIS LATE MOST ORACIOUS MAJESTY,
KING WILLIAM THE FOURTH.

IN 8 HALF-VOLUMES, AT 2s. 5d. EACH, EMBELLISHED WITH 75 PORTRAITS,

LIVES OF ILLUSTRIOUS AND DISTINGUISHED SCOTSMEN,

FROM THE EARLIEST PERIOD TO THE PRESENT TIME.

BY ROBERT CHAMBERS,

AUTHOR OF THE "PICTURE OF SCOTLAND," "TRADITIONS OF EDINBURGH," &c.

*"We have at length a Scottish Biographical Dictionary worthy of our country."—Aberdeen
Courier.*

WORKS PUBLISHED BY BLACKIE AND SON.

UNDER THE PATRONAGE OF THE HIGHLAND SOCIETY OF SCOTLAND.

AN ESSAY ON THE CONSTRUCTION OF COTTAGES, suited for the Dwellings of the Labouring Classes, for which the Premium was voted by the Highland Society of Scotland. Illustrated by Working Plans of Single and Combined Cottages on different scales of Accommodation and Cost; also, with Specifications, Details, and Estimates. By George Smith, Architect, Edinburgh. Cloth, 4s.

"Every Landlord and every Steward to an estate should get this work; and they will find it the means not only of beautifying, but also of improving their domains."—*Metropolitan Mag.*

THE FARMER'S GUIDE, or A Treatise on the Management of Breeding Mares and Cows, with a selection of proved prescriptions for the Diseases of Horses and Black Cattle. By James Webb, Veterinary Surgeon, Elgin. Third edition, 4s. cloth.

The value of this book has been tested by long experience; and it can be confidently recommended as the most useful and popular work of the kind.

ILLUSTRATIONS OF SURGICAL ANATOMY, founded on the work of Mr Blandin, by J. G. M. Burt, Surgeon to the Edinburgh City Dispensary, Extraordinary Member of the Royal Medical Society, Edinburgh. Price 17s. boards.

"The present series is calculated to prove of great service to the operative surgeon."—*Medical-Chirurgical Review.*

Just Published,

AN IMPROVED EDITION OF

POTTER'S ANTIQUITIES OF GREECE, with numerous Notes, and enlarged Indices, by JAMES BOYD, LL.D.; one of the Masters of the High School, Edinburgh, and Editor of ADAM'S ROMAN ANTIQUITIES, &c.

In this Edition the text has been carefully read, and cleared from many incongruities of style; the references to many of the authorities and authors quoted are made more precise and definite; numerous notes from Müller, Heron, Boeckh, Cramer, Leake, Anthon, Henderson, &c., and a supplementary chapter on the Dorians, with Tables of the Coins, Weights, and Measures of Greece, have been supplied. A SKETCH OF THE PROGRESS OF LITERATURE IN GREECE, BY SIR D. K. SAMPSON, is added; and the whole is accompanied by new and enlarged Indices, and illustrated by upwards of ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY ENGRAVINGS on Wood and Steel. With these improvements, the work is published at the very low price of 9s. in cloth.

"The previous editions have been introduced into it.

NEW EDITION,

ADAM'S ROMAN ANTIQUITIES.

Edited by James Boyd, LL.D., one of the Masters of the High School, Edinburgh. Price 5/6, cloth.

In this Edition the references to authors are transferred from the text to the foot of the page; translations of the classical quotations are given; numerous notes on important subjects from Niebuhr, Anthon, Blahr, and others who have published since Dr Adam wrote, are supplied;—

REVIEWS ON WOOD ENGRAVINGS

"We consider this one of the most valuable books which the classical student could meet with."—*Edinburgh University Mag.*

HARTLEY'S ORATORICAL CLASS BOOK; with the Principles of Elocution, simplified and illustrated by suitable examples; intended for the use of Public and Private Seminaries. Seventh edition, bound, 2s. 6d.

"A most decided improvement on that useful school book, Knelfield's Speaker."

WALKER'S DICTIONARY & KEY, Beautifully printed in royal 16mo., with a Portrait of the Author. Complete in 10 Nos., 6d. each. The Key to the pronunciation of Proper Names, separately, 2s.

"The most correct edition of Walker's Dictionary extant."

WORKS PUBLISHED BY BLACKIE AND SON.

THE CASQUET OF LITERARY GEMS, with 16 engravings, 16 Parts, at 2s. These volumes contain upwards of 700 extracts in Poetry and Prose, chiefly from the most popular modern writers, interspersed with Gems from the older Poets. 4 vols. 18mo, 84s.

"We do not know any work of the same price which we could name as containing greater treasures than the Casquet of Literary Gems."—*Athenæum*.

THE REPUBLIC OF LETTERS; A Selection in Poetry and Prose, from the works of the most eminent writers; with many original Pieces. By the Editor of the Casquet of Literary Gems. In 12 Parts, at 2s. each, with 30 Engravings by Eminent Artists. 4 vols. royal 18mo, 26s.

"The Republic of Letters ought to be on every parlour table, and in every family library, for it is really a gem; and one too of surprising lustre."—*Scottish Lit. Gaz.*

GOLDSMITH'S MISCELLANEOUS WORKS, comprising the Citizen of the World, Vicar of Wakefield, Poetical Works, Essays, the Bee, &c. with an Essay on his Life and Writings, by A. Whitehead, editor of the Casquet of Literary Gems, Republic of Letters, &c. With 26 Illustrations by Wright, from designs by Mr W. Harvey. 2 vols. royal 18mo, 14s.

"The wood engravings in this work form a beautiful specimen of the perfection to which this branch of the fine arts has been brought."—*York Courant*.

FOREIGN TALES AND TRADITIONS, selected chiefly from the Fugitive Literature of Germany. Embellished with Engravings. 1 vol. 16s.

"This work is so rich in amusement, and is executed both in respect of translation and selection with so much ability, that it cannot fail to become popular."—*Athenæum*.

THE ANATOMY OF THE MASS: by Peter Du Moulin. With a HISTORY OF THE EUCARIST: by the Rev. Robert Shanks, A. M. Price 4s.

CHRISTIAN RECORDS; or a short and plain History of the Church of Christ, containing an account of the sufferings of Martyrs, and the Rise of the Reformation. By the Rev. Thomas Sims, M. A. Price 3s. 6d.

A HISTORY OF THE WORK OF REDEMPTION. By the Rev. Jonathan Edwards. A new Edition, with Notes, and a Life of the Author, by James Brownlie, Esq. Advocate. Price 5s.

IRENICUM ECCLESIASTICUM; or Purity and Peace in the Churches; and Union between the Church of Scotland and Evangelical Dissenters, anticipated and proposed in a Discourse on John xvii. 21. By a Dissenting Clergyman. Price 1s.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE on the Prevention and Cure of SPOXY CHINERY. By George Silver. Price 3s. 6d.

BROWN'S SELF-INTERPRETING BIBLE, genuine Edition, with Corrections and Additions, under the Superintendence of the Author's Family. To this edition are annexed, Two Thousand Critical and Explanatory Notes, numerous References and Readings; also a Memoir of the Author, by his grandson, the late Rev. J. Brown Patterson, Minister of Faldick; and a Complete Index and Concise Dictionary, by the Rev. John Barr, Glasgow. With Engravings and Illustrative Tables. Complete in 20 Parts, 2s. each, or one elegant 4to vol.

HAWES'S EVANGELICAL EXPOSITOR, or a Commentary on the Holy Bible, to which are annexed, an Introduction, Mar.

CATALOGUE OF BOOKS
PUBLISHED BY BLACKIE & SON,
88, QUEEN STREET, GLASGOW;
AND 5, SOUTH COLLEGE STREET, EDINBURGH.

STANDARD AND APPROVED WORKS ON THE ARTS, SCIENCES, CLASSICAL AND GENERAL LITERATURE, BIOGRAPHY, THEOLOGY, AND CIVIL AND ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY.

"*The World-Renowned Conversations Lexicon.*"—*EDIN. REVIEW.*

THE
POPULAR ENCYCLOPEDIA,
OR
CONVERSATIONS LEXICON;

BEING A GENERAL Dictionary of ARTS, SCIENCES, LITERATURE, BIOGRAPHY, HISTORY, and POLITICS, reprinted from the American edition of the "CONVERSATIONS LEXICON." With corrections and additions, so as to render it suitable to this country, and bring it down to the present time. To which will be added,

Dissertations on the Progress of Science, Literature, and
the Fine Arts,

BY THOMAS THOMSON, M.D. F.R.S., &c.

Regius Professor of Chemistry in the University of Glasgow;

SIR DANIEL K. SANDFORD, D.C.L.

Professor of Greek in the University of Glasgow;

AND ALLAN CUNNINGHAM, Esq.,

Author of "Lives of British Painters," &c.

In parts at 2s. 6d., and Half Vols. at 11s.; illustrated by numerous plates and diagrams.

THE 'Conversations Lexicon' was originally published in Germany about fifteen years ago, under the superintendence of several distinguished German literati; and such has been its popularity, that—although a work consisting of TWELVE large volumes—it has already gone through seven editions in that country. It has also been translated into the Danish, Swedish, Dutch, Italian, and French languages, and is altogether the most popular Work, of an extensive nature, upon the Continent.

Nearly two hundred of the most eminent German writers contributed to the original Work; and the American edition, of which the present is formed, has been improved by a variety of additions from eminent American writers, so that this edition will contain the excellencies both of the original and translated copies. To render it still more worthy of public favour, and especially to suit it to the wants and interests of this country, it is carefully revised, and such additions made to it as are considered necessary for the English reader. The whole will be completed in about 40 Parts, at 2s. 6d. each, or half volumes, at 11s. The first eight half volumes contain upwards of 2000 illustrative figures.

The present edition has already received the highest commendations from many of the leading journals of the country.

WORKS PUBLISHED BY BLACKIE AND SON.

Among others, the Publishers may refer to the following :

"The World-Renowned Conversations Lexicon,"—*Edinburgh Review*.

"One of the most useful works of reference that persons who have not leisure for deep study can require."—*Athenæum*.

"The Conversations Lexicon is by far the most useful and complete work of the kind which has ever been given to the world."—*Edinburgh Evening Post*.

"The best and cheapest Encyclopedia that has yet appeared."—*York Herald*.

"It has solid, lasting merit."—*Tail's Magazine*.

"If carried to a termination, with the same degree of skill and industry, with which it has been hitherto conducted, this country may boast of one more National Work."—*Metropolitan Magazine*.

THE MECHANIC'S POCKET DICTIONARY; being a Note Book of Technical Terms, Rules, and Tables, useful in the Mechanical Arts. By Wm Grier, Civil Engineer. Price 9s.

This work, besides containing definitions of Technical Terms, embraces also full practical details on the construction of machinery, and *One Hundred and Twenty Tables* for the daily use of practical men. It is illustrated by nearly 200 Wood Cuts and Steel Engravings, and a portrait of James Watt.

THE MECHANIC'S CALCULATOR; Comprehending Principles, Rules, and Tables, in the various departments of Mathematics and Mechanics, useful to Students, Engineers, and Artisans in General. By Wm Grier, Civil Engineer. Illustrated by Engravings of Machinery, and numerous Cuts and Diagrams on wood, 8s. 6d.

"From the modest titlepage, few persons can learn the great value of the book; it is, in fact, a complete introduction to the mathematical and mechanical sciences, and one of the very best in the language."—*Athenæum*.

"An exceedingly useful book."—*Metropolitan Magazine*.

ROLLIN'S ARTS AND SCIENCES OF THE ANCIENTS, with copious Notes, containing whatever is most valuable in the Works on the Arts and Sciences of the Ancients, published since the time of Rollin. By James Bell; 1 vol. 15s.

"The Edition, now before us, is the best that has issued from the press."—*Oriental Herald*.

"This edition of Rollin excels all its predecessors."—*Asiatic Journal*.

A BOTANICAL CHART; or Concise Introduction to the Linnean System of Botany. By James Ratray, Surgeon, and Lecturer on Botany, Glasgow. With 300 engraved Illustrations. Handsomely done up for the Pocket, price 4s. 6d.

"To persons desirous of obtaining a knowledge of British Plants in the smallest space and at the lowest cost, we strongly recommend Mr Ratray's Chart."—*Floricultural Magazine*.

"This is the most comprehensive and useful Botanical field manual which has ever appeared."—*Caledonian Mercury*.

A TREATISE ON THE ART OF WEAVING, with Calculations and Tables connected with the Art. Illustrated by 15 Engravings, containing nearly 260 different figures. By John Murphy. 1 vol. 8vo. 18s.

"It is written with much perspicuity; the different processes being at once concisely and clearly explained, and well illustrated by a series of engravings."—*Glasgow Mechanic's Mag.*

"The illustrative plates, containing nearly two hundred and fifty different figures, executed with great clearness and accuracy, serve to render the work one of unrivalled utility to our cloth manufacturers of every description."—*London Mechanic's Magazine*.

PRACTICAL MEASURER, or Tradesman and Wood-merchant's Assistant, containing a variety of Tables, showing the superficial and solid content of round, square, and unequal sided, Timber and Stone, with many other subjects exceedingly useful. By Alexander Peddie. With plates illustrative of the various Tables, 5s.

"A most invaluable book of reference."

A
50

LATIN INDEX

DE

WORDS AND PHRASES.

[illegible]

- Decernere, 76.
 Decies, centies, &c. 429.
 Decimani, 305; limites, 472.
 Decimatio, 329.
 Declarari, 79.
 Decollare, 225.
 Decreta, 132, n.; agrorum, Casseria, consulum, decurionum, iudicis, pentiſtorum, principis, 14.
 Decretoria arma, 266.
 Decretum, 110; sententia, 10, 14; tribunorum, 114; ultimum vel extremum, 18.
 Decumum, 51.
 Decumani, 04, 53.
 Decumanum, 60.
 Decumanus, 53, 472, 473.
 Decuriae, 435.
 Decuria senatoria iudicium, 210.
 Decuriae, 146, 147, 210, 304.
 Decurio, 69, 809; subalternorum, 435.
 Decurrere, 315, 419; ad tactu suffragia, 55.
 Decursio, 315, n.
 Decussatio, 472.
 Decussatum, 477.
 Decussis, 427.
 Deditit, 22, 34.
 Dedecro, 463.
 Deductores, 72, 154.
 Defensores, 212, n.
 Defrutum vinum, 391, n.
 Defuncti, 601.
 Defuſio de ponte, 77.
 Delatio nominis, 211, n.
 Delatores pohlloorum ortulorum, 210, n.
 Delatum habere, 300, n.
 Delirare, 465.
 Delphica, 674.
 Delubra, 258, n.
 Deludoro, 287.
 Denarii, 53.
 Denarius, 30, n., 31, 40, 427, 430.
 Denicales faris, 420.
 Dens, 463.
 Dentalis, 463.
 Dents vulsio, 363, n.
 Depouulator, 135, n.
 Deponere vino, 402.
 Depontari, 77.
 Deportatio, 55, n., 220.
 Depositionis testium, 214.
 Depositus, 409.
 Derogare, 79.
 Descendere, in sciam, campum, &c., 218; in soturus, ib.; vinum, 389.
 Deserit, 477.
 Designari, 72.
 Designator, 419.
 Designationes, 363.
 Despondere filiam, 462.
 Desultores, 477.
 Desultori, 477.
 Desustatio sacerorum, 66.
 Deum, 435.
 Deviana, 433.
 Dexter et sinister, 342.
 Dixit, 455.
 Dianema, 62, n.
 Diaria, 224, 446.
 Diarium servorum, 31, n.
 Dibapho vestire, 242.
 Dibaphum cogitare, 242.
 Dicam scribere, subscibere vel sortiri, 156, n.
 Dicl, 79.
 Dicrotes, 338, n.
 Dictator, 70, 86, 89.
 Dictator somestris, 127.
 Dicus fatus, 159, n.
 Dism diffidore vel differe, 203, n.; dloero, 205; prodicare vel producere, ib.
 Dies Alliansis, 272; strit, 274; civitis, 269; comitibus, 53; conspectiva, 270, n.; fasti, 101, 154, 157, 270, n.; ferias, 270; imperativa, 270, n.; infasti, 274; intercal, 154, n.; iusti, 203; iustitiae, 27; naturalis, 101, 154, n.; prallares, 274; profesti, 274; profestus, 270, n.; religiosi, 274; statio, 270, n.; status, 200; tirocinii, 354; togae virilis, 354.
 Dissipit, 221.
 Dissertatio, 400, 407.
 Digesta, 153.
 Digitalis, 359, n.
 Digittis crepare, 355.
 Digittis liceri, 191.
 Digittum tollere, 47.
 Digittus, 435, 436; annularis, 366.
 Dii coelestes, 228; indigetes, 231; magni, 228; maiorum gentium, 231; marini, 228; minorum gentium, 230; ushiles, 228; patuloril, 231; solesti, 231, 238.
 Dile reddi, porceli, 262.
 Dilectio, 236.
 Diluvium, 262.
 Diludia, 287.
 Dimacheri, 282.
 Dimensum, 21, n., 338, n.
 Diminutio septia, 07; septis maxima, media, ib.
 Dimittere uxorem, 407.
 Dinocesis, 124.
 Dinoma mater, 224.
 Dinoyis, 229, n.
 Dioscuri, 278.
 Diota, 394.
 Diphthera, 369; Jovis, 439.
 Dipthema, 439.
 Diploma, 444, 497.
 Dira vel Dira, 243.
 Diremptio suffragiorum, 78.
 Diribitores vel distributores, 78.
 Dirimere comitia, 70, n.; suffragia, 78.
 Discolocatus, 356.
 Discordare in alia omnia, 12.
 Discorsio, 12, n.
 Discus iactus, 378, n.
 Disclinet, 328, n.
 Disclinetus, 335.
 Dictum, 278, 274, n.
 Discretum, 104.
 Discretio soci, 153.
 Distributores, 78.
 Dlus Fidius, 231.
 Diversa, 282, n.
 Diversores, 497.
 Diversoria, 497.
 Diverticula, 497.
 Divida, 11.
 Divisionis, 210.
 Divini, 243.
 Divisores, 497.
 Divortium, 406, n.; facere cum uxore, 407.
 Dixi, 215.
 Do, dleo, addleo, 101.
 Doctor, 443.
 Dodrana, 425, 436.
 Dolabra, 464.
 Doliium, 388.
 Domina, 443.
 Domus laularum, 46.
 Domitium quintarium, 49.
 Domus, 29, 85, 89, n., 48, 110, n., 141, 142, 250, 449.
 Donator, 452, n.
 Domusculum, 388.
 Domus, 45, 45; Palatina, 454; privata, 442.
 Dona, 417.
 Donari annulo aureo, 31.
 Donatio, 46.
 Doctivum, 437.
 Dos recepticia, 401.
 Dossuaria, 474, n.
 Drachma, 37, 435, 429.
 Dracon, 479.
 Dropax, 318.
 Decenarii, 136, 212.
 Duera, 422, n., 453; honestam ordinem, 308; uxorem, 404.
 Duces, 123; multitudinum, 24, n.
 Ductus, 309, n.
 Duella, 38, 425.
 Duo et viciesimani, 305.
 Duodecim scripta vel scriptula, 398.
 Duodevicesimani, 300.
 Duplicari, 325.
 Duplicitas, 194.
 Duumviri, 53, 181, 205, n., 209, n., 246, n.
 Dux, 286; legiois, 008; praefectusque classis, 346; turmae, 509.
 E
 Ebur, 467; curule, 89, 477.
 Ecclesia, 68.
 Eclipsa v. equuleus, 218.
 Edicare, 101, n.; statuam, 7.
 Edicta, 7, 30, 182, n.; traslatia vel nova, 101.
 Edictum, 101, n., 102, 115; peremptorium, perpetuum, provisoria, urbanum, etiam pro omnibus vel pro tribus, 102.
 Editionem, per, 212.
 Edicti iudices, 218.
 Editor gladiatorum, 280, 282, n., 284, 286, 287.
 Editoris tribunal, 283.
 Edulia mullia vel dulciana, 364.
 Ederp, 452, n.
 Egreſſi relationem, 10.
 Egregii, 126.
 Egreſſi, 338.
 Egreſſum, 380, n.
 Egreſſum, 342.
 Egreſſum, 31, 482.
 Egreſſum, 41, n., 46.
 Egreſſum, 41.
 Egreſſum, 345; verum, 437.
 Egreſſum, 206.
 Egreſſum vel -um, 480.
 Egreſſum malo notore, 48.
 Egreſſum, 301, 330.
 Egreſſum, 471.
 Egreſſum, 363.
 Egreſſum, 400, n.; per -ot libram, 42, 49; sub -erona, 47.
 Egreſſum, 278.
 Egreſſum, 452, n.
 Egreſſum, 307.
 Egreſſum patribus, 41.
 Egreſſum gentis, 41.
 Egreſſum, 443.
 Egreſſum, 307.
 Egreſſum, 474.
 Egreſſum, 346.
 Egreſſum, 345.
 Egreſſum, 452.
 Egreſſum, 472.
 Egreſſum, 134.
 Egreſſum, 13, 125, n., 444.
 Egreſſum, 466.
 Egreſſum, 491.
 Egreſſum, 428.
 Egreſſum, 403, n.
 Egreſſum, 352.
 Egreſſum, 458.
 Egreſſum, 262.
 Egreſſum, 259, n.
 Egreſſum de die in diem, 369.
 Eques, 329.
 Equestris ordialis principis, 29.
 Equi jugales, iugarii, iuges, fanales, 451.
 Equiria, 270.
 Equiso, 462.
 Equitatus iustus, 304.
 Equites, 1, 20, 21, 22, 23, 28, 309, 210, 216, 317, 366.
 Equum admire, 22.
 Equus Octobris, 278.
 Ergastulum subterraneum, 33, n.
 Errum, 467.
 Esculus, 470.
 Equillina, 31; porta, 464.
 Eneadarii, 263.
 Eneadarius, 475.
 Eneadum, 478.
 Euripia, 375, 382, 400.
 Eurus, 473.
 Everra, 420.
 Everrator, 480.
 Evocare, 186, n.; decem, 330.
 Evocati, 303, 312.
 Evocatio, 301.
 Evocatores, 330.
 Exactorati, 327, n.
 Exactorati, 329, 330.
 Exaugurari poesi, 166, n.
 Exauguratio, 43, n.
 Excepit, 303, n.
 Excepit, 316, 451, 464.
 Excepit agere, 314, n.
 Excepit, 447, n.
 Excepit ad pulum, 316.

- Lenticuli, 243.
 Lepeta frons, 482.
 Lupercol, 232.
 Lupercolia, 237, 270.
 Luperol, 252.
 Lupi, 482.
 Lupinus, 467.
 Lupus, 334.
 Lustrare, 52.
 Lustricus dies, 37.
 Lustrum, 3, 6, 33, 75;
 condere, 110, n.
 Luteum flammum, 403.
 Lymphati vel Lymphatici, 245; nummi suri, ib.
 Lymphaticus pavor, 243.
 M
 Macellum, 490.
 Macrocolia, 439.
 Macula, 280.
 Macula, 280.
 Maculae, 232.
 Maculae, 275.
 Magister, 232, 346, 443;
 admissionum, 464; col-
 legii, 241, 243; vel
 convivii, 297; curiae,
 66; equitum, 90, 127,
 n. 128, n. 129, n.; mo-
 rum, 111; navis, 346;
 populi, 129, 129, n.;
 societatis, 22.
 Magistratus curiales, 89,
 477; extraordinarii, 89;
 majores, majores ordi-
 narii, minores ordina-
 ri, 89; ordinarii, 88;
 ordinarii minores, 122.
 Magistratus equitum, 124;
 narium, 346; officio-
 rum, scribitorum, 123.
 Majestas oriman, 103,
 135, 171.
 Mala, 334.
 Mallo, 431.
 Mallo, 471.
 Mallo, 461, n.
 Malobathrum, 381.
 Malus, 341, n., 343.
 Manoepe, 44, 63.
 Manipatio, 48, 47, 192.
 Manipes, 38, 131; con-
 ducti et redempti, 202.
 Manipuli res, 44.
 Manipula, 28, 32, n.
 Manipulorum, 46, 47.
 Mandata, 132, n.
 Mano, 352.
 Manes, 415, 419, 422;
 rite condere, 406.
 Mangones, 38.
 Manio, 219, 352, n.
 Manis, 415.
 Maniole, 463.
 Manipulorum, 307, n.
 Manipulus, 304, 318, 319.
 Manio, 310.
 Manio, 497.
 Manio, 474.
 Mantia, 378, n.
 Mantiliati, 333.
 Mantuliter, 33.
 Manu, 398, n.; inje-
 ctio, 186, n. 202; manu
 omnia gubernare, 189;
 manum conservare, 139.
 Mappa, 375, n.
 Marcellus, 133.
 Marculi, 431.
 Marga, 466.
 Margarita, 45, n. 363, n.
 Marginari, 496.
 Margines, 496.
 Marginari, 383, n.
 Marra, 434.
 Mare extramurum, 272.
 Marupium, 226, n.
 Massa plumbea, 233, n.
 Mastigia, 50.
 Mastiff, 451.
 Mater familiae, 401.
 Matera vici, 473.
 Mathematici, 244.
 Matris, 378.
 Matrimi, 400.
 Matrimonii renunciatio,
 403.
 Matrona, 331, 401.
 Matronalia, 270.
 Matra, 373.
 Mastoleum, 422.
 Mastomium, 396.
 Mastastinus, 30, n.
 Medice, 467.
 Medici, 33.
 Medicinus, 437.
 Meditinalia, 272.
 Medius, 372.
 Megastis, 271.
 Melancholici, 245, n.
 Membrana, 433.
 Mensa marmorea, 374,
 n. optima, prima, 374,
 383; aeneae, 376, 383;
 altera, 383.
 Mensae, 374, 386; inae-
 quales, 374.
 Mensam sponsura et au-
 ferro, 374.
 Monsarii, 434.
 Mons Veneris, 223; in-
 tercalaris vel Macedo-
 nicus, 365.
 Menstruum, 31.
 Meracius, 394.
 Mercurator naues, 340.
 Mercurarii, 30, n.
 Merces, 433; par, 203.
 Merenda, 370.
 Meretrices, 451.
 Merga, 463.
 Mergites, 463.
 Meridiani, 232.
 Meridia, 269, 430.
 Meritoria, 478, 497.
 Meropos, 202.
 Meta, 275; prima, &c. 278.
 Metatores, 310, 313, n.
 Metreta, 436.
 Metropolis, 134.
 Micrae digita, 396.
 Miles, 1; manipularis,
 318.
 Militare res, 426.
 Militie commoda, 330, n.;
 mutatio, 332, n.;
 praemia, 330, n.
 Milio, 436.
 Milliarium, 436; aure-
 um, 496.
 Mimographi, 205, n.
 Minna, 295.
 Minna, 429.
 Minna, 435.
 Minervia, 371.
 Minionatus, 303.
 Minifratro, 302.
 Ministri, 143, 147, 237,
 383; quaestoria, 104.
 Minores, 99.
 Minium, 133, n. 446;
 purpuraceum, 392.
 Minutillones, 232.
 Misio, 381, n.; cana-
 ria, gratiose, honesta,
 ignominiosa, justa, 330.
 Misus, 277.
 Mitalis, 368.
 Mitra, 362.
 Moderator, 482.
 Modii, 436.
 Modiolus, 450, n.
 Modipator, 397.
 Modius, 31, n. 343, 437.
 Mola salsa, 260, n.
 Molybia, 345.
 Morsus, 346.
 Moxa, 425.
 Monilia, 363, 482.
 Monopodium, 370.
 Monoxyla, 337.
 Moxa, 340.
 Monitoria, 434.
 Monumenta regia, 239.
 Monumentum, 419; ha-
 reditarium, 418.
 Moraturo, 275.
 Morbus comitialis, 75.
 Mores majorum, 130, n.
 Morionas, 386, n.
 Morra, 396.
 Mors, 220, 229.
 Mos majorum, 133.
 Motoris commoda, 290.
 Movare equestri ordina-
 ti, vel ejicere, 5, 107,
 n.; sensu v. tribu, 107.
 Moxa, 135.
 Multa, 219; multa
 poenae certatio, vel
 frogallo, 206.
 Multi Mariani, 475.
 Mullo, 432.
 Mullus, 384.
 Mulus, 332.
 Mutilatum argentum,
 126.
 Mundus muliebris, 360.
 Munera, 417; militaria
 capera, 31.
 Munerarius, 230.
 Munerum indictio, 320.
 Munia v. munera ca-
 pera, 38, n.; poenae at
 belli, 68, n.
 Muoioles, 33.
 Munioles, 33, 61.
 Munioles, 318.
 Munus, 31, n. 435.
 Murena, 384.
 Murex, 365, 439.
 Murra, 396.
 Musculi, 335, n. 336.
 Museum, 447; v. mus-
 cum opus, 437.
 Mustus liber, 388.
 Mustum, 388.
 Mutationes, 437.
 Myrotheca, 371, n.
 Myroparones, 340.
 Myria, 232.
 Myrtium, 222.
 N
 Nania, 413.
 Navia porta, 439.
 Nardum, 381, n.
 Nasturtium, 333, n.
 Natatio, 378.
 Naturalis filii, 403.
 Nanciarum, 346.
 Nannum, 233, n.
 Nannachia, 230, n. 39.
 Nannachiarli, 230.
 Nantus, 343, n.
 Nantia, 343.
 Nauticus clamor, 347.
 Navalio socii, 346.
 Navalio, 345, 348, n.
 Navarchi, 346.
 Navis actaria, 340.
 Navis, 344; amona-
 ria, 342; bellum, 344.
 Navis, 337; ce-
 lora, Liburnae, 310-
 longa, 333, 341, n. 344,
 mercatoriae, &c., 340;
 octo, novem, decem or-
 dinum vel varium,
 333; oneraria, 340;
 rostrata, 344; vela,
 337; totius vel contra-
 ctus, 343; subduera at
 redicere, 343.
 Navicularum facera, 346.
 Naviculator, 346.
 Navigia villula, 337.
 Navis dominus, exerci-
 tor, magister, 134;
 praetoria, 343, n. 346.
 Nefasti, 274; nefasti
 v. stris diebus, 7, n.
 Negrotium quator, 194.
 Nepes discipulos, 335.
 Neptunalia, 272.
 Nere, 452, n.
 Nervus, 219.
 Neosotrophium, 439.
 Neorobata, 296, n.
 Neri, 33, n. 40.
 Nexum vel nex, 45, 47, n.
 Nidi, 443.
 Nili, 460.
 Nivali Quiritis, 387.
 Nobilis, 23.
 Nobilissimus, 125.
 Nodus Herculeus, 403.
 Nomen, 20, 434; defera,
 211, n.; Latinum, 37.
 Nomenclator, 73, n.
 Nomus facere, exigere,
 explicare, &c. 434; tam-
 quam habere tria no-
 mina, 35, 434.
 Nominari, 79.
 Nomen, 267.
 Nota argenti, 427; inae-
 quatoria, 109; Faleria
 358.
 Notus, 146, 154.
 Notarii, 146, 446.
 Notarius, 446.
 Notus inuere, 107, n.
 Notis excipere, 146, n.
 Notus, 473.
 Notus, 269.
 Notus tabula, 40.
 Novalis, 465.
 Novallia, 134, n.
 Novendialis, 267.
 Novendium, 228.
 Novi homines, 33.
 Novium inventum, 403.
 Novus concubus, in-
 tempta, media, 269.
 Novus dare, 196, n.
 Novus utiualia, 404.
 Nubere, 463.
 Nublium, 463.
 Nubes relinquere, 403;
 spargere, ib.
 Nucui pinet, 334.

- Psephisma, 68.
 Pseudothyrum, 451.
 Psilothrum, 868.
Psychos Depon, 450.
 Pteral caicosa, 896.
 Publicani, 32, n. 39, 55.
 Pugilatus, 277, n.
 Pugillares vel -is, 442, 444.
 Pulla toga, 393.
 Pullarius, 74, 241, n.
 Pulli, 368, 869, n. 414.
 Pullatus circulus, 352, n.
 Pulmentaria uncta, 370.
 Pulmentarium, pulmen-
 tum, 370.
 Pulpitum, 296, 299.
 Pula, 370, n.
 Pulvillus, 383, n.
 Pulvinar, 478.
 Pulvis vel -ilis, 372, n.
 Pumice pollice vel lav-
 gara, 446, n.
 Punctum, 285, n.; pe-
 tate, 303, n.
 Punctum omne ferre, 78.
 Pupae, 406.
 Pupilli, 83, n.
 Puppia, 341, n. 342, 344.
 Purpura, 365.
 Purpureus, 365.
 Purpurisum minium,
 363.
 Pusulatum argentum,
 428.
 Putat-Libitula vel Scri-
 bionium, 301.
 Putulosa, 416.
 Pyra, 417.
 Pyrgus, 397.
 Pyrrhica, 322.
- Q
- Quadra vivere aliena,
 474; findetur, ib.
 Quadrum, 374.
 Quadrum, 375, 378, n.
 390, 431, 437.
 Quadrantal, 498.
 Quadrantaria, 375.
 Quadrantes, 372, n. 486.
 Quadrages, 427, 476, 477.
 Quadrigari, 477.
 Quadrigati, 427.
 Quadrigati v. -ga, 476.
 Quadriremes, 338.
 Quadritrotum, 477.
 Quadruplatores, 210; be-
 neficiorum suorum, 231.
 Quadrupli damari, 210.
 Quadruplicatio, 194.
 Quercitores, 508, 509, n.;
 parricidii, 104.
 Quertio, 189; perpetuus,
 100.
 Quertiosus, 313; per-
 petuus, 108, 309, 309;
 de fidei, de crimine
 falsi, de aliaris et ve-
 nandiis, de parricidii,
 108.
 Quertor, 303.
 Quertores, 119; candi-
 dati, 121; militares,
 319; palatii, 121; par-
 ricidii, 209; provinciales,
 urbani, 119.
 Quertori, 9, 99.
 Quertorium, 311, 312;
 forum, 120.
 Quertum militem, 305.
- Quartari, 436.
 Quaternio, 397.
 Quatuor viri viales, 122.
 Quatuordecim, sedere
 in, 21.
 Quercus civilis, 322.
 Quercetulanus, 484.
 Quisarius, 427, 430.
 Quisomus, 331, 423, 471.
 Quisomus viri, 248; ac-
 cusa festandis, 246.
 Quisquatus, 371.
 Quisquemes, 339.
 Quisquertium, 277.
 Quisquvir, 181.
 Quisiana, 312.
 Quintani milites, 305.
 Quintilis, 265.
 Quirinalis, 270.
 Quirinalis flamen, 250;
 mons, 464; porta, 455.
 Quirina, 222.
 Quirina, 28.
 Quiritarius domus, 42.
 Quiritas, 390.
- R
- Rabula, 202.
 Racemus, 472.
 Radere novacula, 363, n.
 Radici, 490, n.
 Radix, 462.
 Radix, 463.
 Rametisulphurata, 395.
 Ramt, 470, n.
 Ramuscula, 21; primi,
 secundum, vel posteriores,
 81, n.; posteriores, 23.
 Rapina, 195, n.
 Rapum, 467.
 Rastum, 463.
 Rates, 387.
 Ratio accepti, mensae,
 etc., 484.
 Rationalla, 138.
 Rationatores vel a
 rationibus, 446.
 Rati summi, 427.
 Rationem populi agere,
 110, n.
 Receptum canere, 321.
 Receptus, 155.
 Recognoscere, 82.
 Reitor, 246, 434, n.
 Rectus cadere vel asside-
 re, 596.
 Receptorum, 125, n.
 127, 196, 199.
 Receptorum, 108, 121.
 Referendum censere de
 aliquo re, 10.
 Refratre ad amatum, 9;
 acceptum, expensum,
 634; inter fratres vel
 sorores, 197.
 Refractorii, 301, n.
 Refractori, 72, 74.
 Refugium, 304.
 Regia, 330; superbia, 96.
 Regia, 103.
 Regia facere, 90.
 Regifugium, 94, 376.
 Regii epistula, 90.
 Regula, 286.
 Regula, 230.
 Regiones urbis, 446, n.
 Regnum iudiciale, 145;
 vini, 296, n.
 Relectio civitatis, 37.
 Relectioem accipere, 12.
 Regredi vel postulare, 10.
- Relagatio, 37, 220.
 Religiosa res, 43, n.
 Religare dolium, 338.
 Remunicipatio, 407.
 Remi, 342.
 Remiges, 342, n. 345, n.
 Remigio valoque, 344.
 Remi incombere, 346, n.
 Remonius, 484.
 Rempublicam ordinare,
 140, n.
 Remodare, 387.
 Remunera, 78, 79.
 Remunatio, 408.
 Repagula, 275, 430.
 Repandi calcet, 359.
 Respectari, 471.
 Respectum, 185, n.
 Replicatio, 194.
 Repositoria, 386.
 Repotia, 408.
 Repromissio, 192.
 Repudiare, 192.
 Repudium, 403.
 Res communes, corpo-
 rales et incorporales,
 44; esse in vadimo-
 nium scripti, 187; man-
 doli vel nec mandoli,
 44, 46; nullius, priva-
 tum, 44, n.; profanae,
 48, n.; publica, que
 intelliguntur, quantum
 universalitatis, 44.
 Rescripta, 20, 102.
 Reserare, 456.
 Resignare, 50, n.
 Resperio sumptuosus,
 417.
 Responsa prudentum
 vel juris consultorum,
 183.
 Responsio congrua, 192.
 Respublica optima, 10.
 Restibilia agere, 463.
 Restipulari, 190, n. 101.
 Restipulatio, 192, n. 193.
 Reti, 362, n.
 Retarii, 362.
 Reticulum suratum, 362.
 Retinacula, 345.
 Reum facere, 211.
 Reus, 72, n. 123, n.;
 promittendi et stipu-
 landi, 192, n.
 Revocare in servitutem,
 38.
 Rex, 90, 199, 141, 255;
 convivii, 597; sacro-
 rum, 70, 296, 239.
 Rheda, 478.
 Rhedarius, 478, 482.
 Rhinoceros, 380.
 Rhombus, 384.
 Rix, 324.
 Riolanus, 362.
 Robigalia, 371.
 Robur, 218, 390.
 Rogare, 77; magistra-
 tus, questores, 76.
 Rogari, 79.
 Rogatio, 192, 206, n.
 Rogatores, 78.
 Rogus, 417; plobelus, ib.
 Romania, 214.
 Romarii, 365.
 Roma, 35, 101, 414, 429.
 Rostrum, 347, n. 344, n.
 Rota aquaria, 490.
 Rota, 475.
 Rubrum leges, 153.
- Rubrica, 153, 362; v.
 tavit, 153.
 Ruda donati, 286, n.
 Rudentes, 343.
 Rudarii, 367.
 Rudibus bacura, 281, n.
 Ruda, 286, n.
 Rulla, 463.
 Runcatio, 468.
 Ruta casa, 44.
 Rustici, 350.
 Rutili vel Rufull, 152.
- S
- Saburra, 345.
 Saccus, 388; niarius,
 395.
 Sacellum, 238.
 Sacer, 113, n.; mons, 111.
 Sacerdotes, 237; sum-
 morum collegiorum, 248.
 Sacra, 66.
 Sacra res, 43, n.
 Sacramenta, 302.
 Sacramentum adacti, 301.
 Sacramentum, 190, 191;
 dicens, 302.
 Sacrasia, 268, n.
 Sacrasialmus princeps,
 142.
 Sacrificia stata, solom-
 nia, fortitia, et placu-
 laria, 363, n.
 Sacrifolium iustitiae, 59.
 Sacrorum rex, 250.
 Sacrosancti, 113, n. 111, n.
 Sacrum novendialis, 373;
 allectum, 146.
 Sagina gladiatoria, 361.
 Sagittarii, 304.
 Sagma, 474.
 Sagmina vel herba pu-
 ra, 249, n.
 Sagum, 310.
 Sal, 362; niger, ib.
 Salarius, 257, n. 388.
 Sales, 382; intra pom-
 ria nati, ib.; urbani,
 394, n.
 Salare carmen, 361.
 Salares dapes, 362.
 Salarius salus, 361, n.
 Salices, 467.
 Salietum udum, 467.
 Salii, 251, 294, 371; A-
 gonales, Collitii, et Pa-
 latini, 252.
 Salinum paternum, 362.
 Salitio, 315, n.
 Salix, 470.
 Salina, 382.
 Salina, 377, n.; falloni-
 ca, salaria, 251.
 Salutare, 367, n.
 Salutaris, 154.
 Salutem militare, 449.
 Salve eternum, 419.
 Samnites, 282.
 Sanctus res, 42, n.
 Sandapila, 413.
 Sandapilones, 412.
 Sangulum militare, 322.
 Sapa, 361.
 Sarcinaria iumenta, 516.
 Sarcophagus, 412.
 Sarcula, 422.
 Sarculatio, 466.
 Sarculum, 463.
 Sarraceni, 473.
 Sarricidii, 466.
 Sata, 466.

Tribus, 81, n.; rusticae,
96, n.; urbanae, 81, n.
Tribularii, 50.
Tributus, 84.
Trichalaris Babylonica,
438.
Trielium, 372, 455.
Tridens, 252.
Triena, 425, 427, 396.
Trionlos, 426.
Triorachi, 345.
Trioteria, 229, n.
Trigon, 476.
Trigon, 279.
Trigonus, 322.
Trilix, 453.
Trium nudinum, vel
tribundinum, 71, 267.
Triones, 473.
Tripes, 374.
Triplacite, 194.
Triplios acie, 317, n.
Tripedas, 264; tripedas
sonitru, 247.
Tripidulum solistimum,
74.
Telpus, 247, n.
Telumen, 339; carate
vel arato, lucoris et
cubiculate, 342.
Tristes, 432.
Tris, 351.
Trileum, 456.
Trionis virgo, 222.
Tropeogys, f.
Triumphalis porta, 455.
Triumphare, 325.
Triumphus, 325; nave-
lia, 327.
Triumviri, 181, 139, 303,
n.; capitales, 122, 149;
opulentes, 248, n.; ma-
gistrates, 122; nocturni
vel treviri, 122; re-
publicae concutientes,
87.
Trochlem, 458, n.
Trochus, 376.
Tropex, 493.
Tropici, 478.
Tropismen, 404.
Troxus, 493.
Trudos, 345, n.
Truncus, 470, n.
Tuba, 314, 315.
Tubulinio, 227.
Tubilustrum vel -la,
271, 372.
Tugaria, 448.
Tuhyo, 417.
Tumularii milites, 302.
Tumulus, 301.
Tumulus, 419; honori-
ficus volucribus, 408, 423.
Tunica, 335; Angusti-
clavia, 21; laticlavata,
6; molesta, 223; pal-
mata, 326, n.; raris, 306,
403, 405.
Tunicos manicata, 363,
n.; pallium, 351.
Tunicatus populus, 356.
Turba forensis, 23; co-
acta, 387.
Turbo, 378.
Turne, 309.
Turne, 304, 319.
Turnes cotabulum, 332.
Turnes mobilis et au-
bitulatorie, 353, n.

Turris puppes, 344.
Totale, 331, n. 343; la-
gitima, 53.
Tucius iudicium, 53, n.
Tutor, 31, 33.
Tuxtor, 417.
Tympaanum, 450.
U
Udonex, 339.
Udyodora, 245.
Ulna, 495.
Ultimus, 378.
Ultronitrita, 108; locare
et condonare, ib.
Umbrillea, 441, 442; er-
bile torrarum, 442; ad
umbilicum adducere, ib.
Umbo, 306.
Umbras, 373.
Unaroti, 477.
Uncia, 53, 424, 425, 439.
Uniolula, 427.
Usellarius faccus, 433.
Useinum immitere, 430.
Uvae trahore, 220, n.
Unestores, 320.
Unotarium, 479.
Ungueta, 381, n.
Unguentaria, 381.
Unguis, 366.
Ungulus, 366.
Unijuga, 472.
Uno, 397.
Usenex, 363, n.
Univira, 408.
Urax, 91.
Urologus, 368.
Urege, 303.
Urbes, 62.
Urinatoria, 445.
Urina feralia, 419.
Urnes, 436.
Urna major, 479; minor,
ib.
Utricula, 363.
Ustrina, 417.
Usu forti, 157, n.
Usucapio, 159, 399.
Usucapto vel autocapio,
47.
Usufuctuaritas, 49.
Usura, 433; contemta,
435; usura semister,
crisis, quadrantes, li-
lites, illegitimae, &c.,
433.
Usurpatio, 47, 399.
Usus, 399, 406; auto-
ritatis, 47; fructus, 49.
Utentilia, 319, n.; nu-
tentilia, 404.
Uti roges, 73.
Uros, 388.
Uva, 472.
Uvae passae, 364.
User, 405.
V
Versatilis bona, 64.
Versatile millium, 301, n.
Versari rem, 187.
Vades, 187, 206; dare
187.
Vedimentum conpelere,
dare vel differre, deser-
tere, sistere vel obire,
187.
Velo, 419.
Velas, 249.
Velutudinarium, 318, n.
Vellu, 312, n.

Vellum, 311, 318.
Valve, 448.
Venuss, 459, n.
Veporarium, 378.
Vesa, 132; colligaro,
313, n.
Vessarium, 133.
Vastos, 225; vel vastio-
natores, 245.
Vatueans mons, 484.
Vectacula, 474, n.
Vetus, 450.
Veutiga, 54, n.
Veutigia, 173.
Veutiglia, 173, n.
Victores, 453.
Victoris avus, 341.
Veha, 479.
Vehes, 479.
Vehiculum, 474, n.
Vehiculum meritorium,
459, n.
Vela vel velaria, 285, n.
Velu, 337, 341, n. 343;
dara, facere, subdu-
cere, 344; pandere, 343.
Veltar, 384, 363, 318,
317, 321.
Vellum, 438.
Velum, 344.
Venas serva, 29.
Venalliti, 28.
Veneto, 250.
Vendore suorum, et
sesternem, 458.
Vendite, 408, n.
Vendite advocaciones,
156, n.
Ventre sub hasta, 47.
Venti cardinales, 473.
Ventilabrum, 409.
Ventilator, 286, n.
Venus textile, 364.
Venus, 396.
Ver, 230; sacrum, 256.
Verba concepta, 11, n.
126, n.; et incanta-
mente carminum, 235,
n.; facere, 12, 14; no-
visissima, 419; praese,
328, n.
Verbosa, 254.
Verbenarius, 326.
Verbena, 319.
Verboso, 30.
Verbis imperativis, 51, n.
Voredarii, 497.
Vergilin, 422.
Verna lingua, 29.
Vermes vel versarelli, 279.
Versari ad solarium, 279.
Versum facere, 165.
Versus Fuscianum, 286.
Vertices, 480.
Vertigo, 33.
Versacrunt, 455.
Vesica, 362.
Vespam, 412.
Vespura, 389.
Vesperina, 369.
Vespiliones, 421.
Vestalla, 272.
Vestem mutare, 207.
Vestes Com, 364, 365;
Phrygienae, Aitaliae,
&c. 453.
Vestibulum, 443.
Vestimenta forensia,
355; sylvatica, 443.
Vestis curia, aurata,
364; atra, 414, n.; oo-

ninea vel oocco tinola,
365; ornatoria vel et
ornatoria, 351, n.; ad
militia, 355, n.; Gal-
lica, 365; heliocricae,
364, n.; Phrygiae,
365; Paoniae, Tyrol-
vi Sarraua, Sidenae,
Assyria, Phenicia, &c.
ib.; segmentata, ara-
bis vel bembeycia, 364-
servilla, 365.
Vestitus forensis, 355.
Vestare, 78.
Vestrali, 335.
Votastores, 28.
Veto, 10, 75, 113, 118.
Votus et translatum,
50.
Vexilla, 318, n.; suffra-
re vel proferre, 391, n.
Vexillarii, 308, 313, 320,
380.
Vexilliflo, 319.
Vexillum, 71, n. 319,
324; vel velum purpu-
ream, 342, n.
Via, 45, n.; Cassia,
Emilia, &c. 486; prin-
cipia, 313; quinaria,
311—313; triumphalis,
326.
Vim, 313, 495; agraria,
provincialis, 496; mi-
litaris, consularis, pri-
torum, publicae &c. ib.
transversa, 497.
Virum regina, 496.
Vitacium, 153, n.
Viniar, 6, 112.
Vitores, 115, 121, 145.
Vicituria, 123, n.; ser-
vi, 81.
Violescia, 55.
Violsmanii miles, 305.
Violesciata, 329.
Violescia, 427.
Viola, 467.
Violina, 250, n.
Vicimarili, 257.
Victoriali nummi, 427.
Victoriosus, 490.
Victor foalace, 214.
Vigilia prima, secunda,
259, n.
Vigilia, 314.
Vigilia montana, 315, n.
Villa, 453, 459; fructu-
ria, 459; publica, 19;
rustica, 459; arborea, ib.
Villa, 75.
Villula, villigena, 493, 461,
462.
Viminalis mens, 453,
464; porta, 453.
Vitis borna fugiosa, 390.
Viticavus scimus, 472.
Vinella, 372.
Vinarium, 340.
Vincula, 314, 358.
Vindemia, 472.
Vindiculator, 473.
Vindex, 40, 158, 198, n.
Vindicare in libertatem,
33, n.
Vindicatio, 51, 183, 195.
Vindicos, 303, n.
Vindicia, 189; dare, ib.
Vindicta, 33.
Vineas, 384, 395, 472.
Vincta, 372.

Vinatum restibilla, 472.	Via civilis et festuaria, 189.	Vocare intro, 77.	X
Vintorea, 461.	Vicera, 262.	Vocalionem habere	Xenia, 48, 899.
Vinum album, nigrum, rubrum, vetus, novum, recens, hornum, &c., 394; condire, medicari, concinnare, 391; dollare, 368; dominum, 894; Falernum, Massicum, &c., 891, n. 392; recentatum, 890, n. 1009, 122.	Vitis donari, 808.	Volones, 81.	Xystarchus, 879.
Virga, 219, n. 226, n. 451.	Vitem poscere et gerere, 368.	Volseia, 363.	Xyati, 452.
Virgæ vel -um, 470, n.	Vites compescere vel castigare, 472.	Volseim, 363.	Xyctot, 279.
Virgines vestales, 234.	Vitilla navigia, 337.	Volturna, 473.	Xytna, 279.
Virgineus liquor, 495.	Vitiosi magistratus, 74.	Volumen, 441, 441.	Z
Virgus card, 322, n.	Vitis, 308, 322, n.; compilvata, 472; unijuga, lb.	Vomer, 463.	Zephyrus, 473.
Virga, 455.	Vitta, 260.	Vomitoria, 283.	Zeta, 455.
Virgula, 189, n.	Vittæ, 362, 361, n.	Vomunt ut edant, 366.	Zeuget, 832.
Virgula, 471.	Vitata sacerdos, 255.	Vota facere, suscipere, concipere, nuncupare, obsequere, 258, n.; nuncupare, 85, 133; solvere vel reddere, 259.	Zeugeta, 839.
Vinum desuere vel remanere, 497.	Vivaria, 230.	Voti rursus vel voto damnatus, 259.	Zona, 835, n. 403.
	Vivarium, 458.	Vover, 253, n.	Zotheca, 455.
	Vivere de die, 809.	Vulcanis, 271, 272.	Zoyot, 481.
	Vivicomburium, 220, n.	Vultari, 898.	
	Viviradice, 470.		

INDEX

OF

PROPER NAMES AND THINGS.

ACQUAINTANCE, to a criminal trial, 210.
 Acheron, 233.
 Actions, real, 188; personal, 191; penal, 195; mixed and arbitrary, 197.
 Actors, their rank and treatment, 289 and n.; their rewards, 296.
 Admiral of the fleet, 124.
 Adoption of children, 41.
 Advocates, sometimes hired persons to applaud them while speaking, 262.
 Aediles, plebeian and curule, 115.
 Egypt, predication concerning, 186; Egyptian year, 287.
 Aelius Catus, why called wise, 154.
 Aenas, the names of, 232.
 Aeneas, god of the winds, 238; said to have been the inventor of sails, 237.
 Aeschylus, improves tragedy, 291.
 Aesculapius, worshipped, 227.
 Affronts, punished, 196.
 Agrarian laws, true nature of them, 605.
 Agriculture, encouraged, 460.
 Agricola, his advice to Augustus, 140; builds the Pantheon, 239, 487; and the harbour of Misenum, 248; constructs pillars in the circus, 276; and several aqueducts, 494.
 Allies, forces of, how raised and supported, 303; where posted, 309; in the camp, and why, 312; on march, 315; and in battle, 317.
 Altars, 263; place of refuge, 264.
 Amelthea, the Sybil, 246.
 Amulius, his daughters occasion an important change in the government, 97.
 Amphitheatre, 283.
 Anaximander, or Anaximenes, said to have invented dial, 269.
 Animals, how yoked, 476; and driven, 481.
 Annals, how composed, 237.
 Annalis, L. Villius, proposed a law to regulate the age for enjoying offices, 89.
 Antoninus, his pillar, 492.
 Antonius, C. expelled from the senate, 5.
 Antonius, M. blamed for his marriage, 401; offers a crown to Caesar, 237, 239; his profusion, 432.
 Apollus, his luxury and death, 432.
 Apollo, names of, 297; his temple, 487.
 Appeal, liberty of, 22, 204.
 Predators, 377, 454.

Archers, 304, 305.
 Archos, triumphal, 492.
 Argonauts, 287.
 Aristophanes, 294.
 Armour, defensive and offensive, 306, 307.
 Aesnius Peltio, founder of the first public library, 447.
 Ashes and bones of the dead, how gathered, 418; and deposited, 419.
 Assemblies of the people, 34; by surles, 65; by centuriae, 57; by tribes, 61; broken off by what, 75; manner of holding the assemblies by centuriae, 1h.; by tribes, 84; nocturnal assemblies prohibited, 165, 166.
 Assian stones, coffins of, 419.
 Athletic games, 278, 279.
 Auction, form of, 47.
 Avarrenus, 232, 233.
 Avarus, could not be deprived of their office, 241; their duties, 1h.; their badges, 242.
 Augustus reforms the senate, 4, 5; excludes from the senate many who had been introduced by Caesar, 5; limits the time of its meeting, 8; regulates the Comitia, 53; gives his veto as an ordinary citizen, 1h. 86; becomes master of the empire, 27, 140; declines the title of censor, 111; invested with the tribunitian power, 117; rejects the dictatorship, 127; consults with Agrippa and Maecenas about resigning his power, 160; makes a new partition of the provinces, 187; and first appoints salaried to the provincial magistrates, 188, 237; his descendants might have long enjoyed the sovereignty, if he had possessed the wisdom to impose on himself and his successors proper restraints against the abuse of power, 139; artfully establishes his authority, 140; titles conferred on him, 1h.; power granted to him, 149; altars erected to him, 144; vows made for his safety, 1h.; rules at first with great moderation, 1h.; gradually enlarges his power, 1h.; so humbled the spirit of the Romans, that they never after made any joint effort to recover their liberty, 145; allows only particular persons to answer on questions of law, and obliges the judges to follow their opinion, 156; changes the mode of enacting

laws, 132; assumes the office of pontifex maximus, 236; his superstition, 239; the month August called from his name, and why, 265; this said to be done by an order of the people, 141, 142; restricts the licence of divorce, 407; stations fleets in different places, 246; his ring, 266; wears several tunics, 266; did not shave till twenty-five, 267; sometimes clipped his beard, and sometimes shaved, 268; the sum he received in legacies, 431; a olive crown and two laurel branches set up before his gate, 232, 420; puts to death some who refused to enlist, 201; refuses the title of Dominus, 443; adorns Rome, 448; his vanity on recovering from the Parthians the spoils taken from Crassus, 468; his death, 140; his tomb, 482.
 Aurora, 294.
 Auspice, manner of taking, 73, 74.

B

Bacchus, 239; his orgies, 1h.; festival of, 271.
 Bachelors, punishment of, 176.
 Badges of the senators, 8; equites, 21; kings, 90; consuls, 92; praetors, 108; dictators, 126; emperors, 144; augurs, 248; centurians, 266.
 Bail, form of, 187.
 Ball, game of, 275; of four kinds, 1h.
 Barbers, first introduced from Sicily, 267; their shops much frequented, 268.
 Baths of different kinds, 275; first built, 277; pairs of, 278-280; time and manner of bathing, 274, 275.
 Bathylas, pantomime, 295.
 Battle, order of, 217.
 Beard, how shaven, 267; allowed to grow in grief, and to give an air of gravity, 268.
 Bears, constellation of, 478.
 Bellona, 236.
 Bellows, 236.
 Belt, or girdle, when used, 266.
 Bibulus, weak conduct of, 197.
 Bona Dea, festival of, 271.
 Bonds, used in all important contracts, 193; exchanged between Augustus and Antony, 400, 1b.
 Books, kinds of, 441.
 Boetes, constitution of, 479.
 Bracelets, 263, 264.

Breast-pin, 363.
 Branches, not worn by the Romans, 273, 337.
 Bridges, number of, 497.
 Bruias, the conspiracy of his sons, 88.
 Buildings, public, 496.
 Burial, places of, 418.
 During the dead, custom of, whence derived and when dropped, 410, 411; what persons were not burned, ib.; why forbidden in the city, 416.
 Buying and selling, form of, 191, 192.

C

Cadmus, brought letters into Greece, 439.
 Cære, the people of, receive the Vestal virgins, 38.
 Cæsar, Julius, admitted his officers and mercenary soldiers into the senate, 6; villas the authority of the senate, 18, 19; abridges the rights of the people, 55; oppresses the liberty of his country, 87; province appointed to him by the senate, 96; reduces the power of the consuls, 99; made perpetual dictator, ib.; 137; makes a review of the people, 110; his pretext for crossing the Rubicon, 114, 117; his popular laws, 107; proposed to arrange all the laws, 139; an instance of his surprising presence of mind, 243; warned of his death, 261; regulates the year, 306; the saying of Sylla concerning him, 339; divorces Pompeia, and why, 406; his attention to dress, 353, 359; why pleased with a laurel crown, 360; his ring, 366; his debts and bribes, 431; manner of writing his letters to the senate, 444; about things he wished to keep secret, 445; murdered in the senate house, 87, 360; a temple and priests consecrated to him, 144, 259; senators slain at his altar, 263.
 Calendars, why so called, 238.
 Calpurnia, the dream of, 438.
 Camillus, Sp. Mælius, was the first prætor, 106.
 Camp, form of, 311.
 Candidates, their dress and manner of canvassing, 71, 72; how elected, 77, 78.
 Capital trials, 309.
 Capitol, 466.
 Capitoline marble, why so called, 236.
 Capus punished, 99.
 Carriages, 474—483.
 Carvilius Ruga, the first who divorced his wife, 406.
 Cætor and Pollux, 231.
 Cæcæmbe, 423.
 Cato, ordered to be led to prison, 11, 137, 139; sent to reduce Cyprus, 102; his dress, 354.
 Cavalry, how chosen, 308; their arms and dress, 309; their place in the camp, 312; and in battle, 317.
 Ceilings, how adorned, 491.
 Censors, their institution, 105,

106; their office, 106; their power, 109, 119; discontinued under the emperors, 119.
 Censorius, whence called, ib.
 Centuries, their constitution and nature, 80, 91, n.
 Centurion, badge of, 308.
 Cerberus, 233.
 Ceres, 229; her mysteries, ib.
 Charlot races, 276, 277.
 Chæron, ferryman of hell, 233, 419; his boat, 337.
 Chimneys, anciently not used at Rome, 454.
 Chorus, why suppressed, 294.
 Christianity, established by Constantine, 53.
 Christians, their meetings prohibited, and why, 156; often exposed to wild beasts, 290.
 Cicero, unless the senate with the equites, 19; gets the province of Cilicia against his will, 97; made quæstor, 3; called "Father of his Country," 141; hindered by a tribune from making a speech to the people, when he resigned the consulship, 99; promotes the ambitious designs of Cæsar contrary to his own judgment, 132; is banished, 133; his laws 131; the senate change their habit on his account, 307; his death, 212.
 Cincinnatus, taken from the plough to command the Roman army, 469.
 Circus Maximus, description of, 274; shows exhibited there, 278.
 Cities, formalities in founding, 60, 61; in destroying, 62; their walls sacred, ib.
 Citizens, rights of, 89; could not lose the freedom of the city against their will, 56, 163; could not be scourged, 179.
 Civil law, the study of, revived in Europe, 134.
 Civil trials, 153.
 Classes, into which the people were divided, 87; whence classes of scholars, Julost. l. x. 23, x. 5, 21, and of workmen, Columell. l. 9. 7.
 Claudius, P. punished for elighting the omens, 241.
 Claudius, emperor, abolishes the number of holidays, 274.
 Claudius, App. decemvir, 130.
 Claudius Cæcus, first elected one of freedmen into the senate, 4; supposed cause of his blindness, 263.
 Cleopatra, swallows a valuable pearl dissolved in vinegar, 432.
 Cloaths, dole given to, 337.
 Cloacina, 233.
 Claudius, restricts the powers of the censors, 110; adopted by a plebeian, 40; made tribune, 112; the anxiety of Cleopatra, ib.; his laws, 181; tried for violating the sacred rites of the Bona Dea, 165; killed by the slaves of Milla, 178; and burned in the forum, 417.
 Cloth, how wrought, 464.
 Clothes, of different kinds, 364.
 Coffin, 412; how deposited, 419.

Coins, kinds of, 424—429, &c.; put in the mouth of the deceased, 419.
 Colleges of priests, &c., 342.
 Colonies, manner of settling, 61; of different kinds, 62, 63.
 Columns, kinds of, 491.
 Comedy, ancient, middle, new, 289, 300; writers in each, ib.
 Command, military, how conferred, 66.
 Coöperation of the emperors, 423.
 Consentes, gods so called, 228.
 Constantinople taken by the Turks, 64.
 Consuls, respect shown them by the senate, 9; by others, 92, 93; their powers, 11, 92, 300, 301; when instituted, 91; their badges, 91; time of entering on their office, 94; with what solemnities this was done, 94, 95; their provinces, 95; from what order created, 97; their legal age, 98; their state under the emperors, 99.
 Consuls elect, first asked their opinion in the senate, 9; and why, 94.
 Cooks, from Sicily, 353.
 Corn, given to the poorer citizens, 190, 178.
 Cornucælius, the first who gave his advice freely, 134; first plebeian pontifex maximus, 235.
 Couches, for reclining on at meat, 371, 372; usual number of in a room, 373; their form, ib.; and covering, ib.; funeral couches, 412.
 Crassus, wealth of, 439, 431.
 Criminals, dress of, 73, 207; after sentence, used silently to be punished without delay; but this was altered by Tiberius, 212, 213; how treated after death, 220, 221, 419.
 Crowns, given as rewards, 222; given at feasts, 361; put on the head of the deceased, 419.
 Cups, kinds of, 394, 395.
 Cupid, 225.
 Curia, turns two theatres into an amphitheatre on the same day, 237; his corruption and fate, 431.
 Curius Dentatus, 371.
 Cybele, 223; priests of, 253.
 Cyclops, 225.
 Cypress, used at funerals, 410.

D

Dædalus, said to have invented sails, 337.
 Damago, repaired, 196.
 Daughters, how named, 27.
 Day, division of, 269; common and holy days, 270.
 Debtors, civil law concerning, 40.
 Decalogus, written on stone, 432.
 Decempling, manner of, 816.
 Decemviri, why created, 129, 180.
 Dessert, fruits and sweet-meats, 376.
 Devoted to one's service, origin of the phrase, 142.
 Diana, first invented, 260, 270.
 Diana, 227; her temple, 407.
 Dice, game of, 397.
 Dictator, first made, 123; causes

- of creating this magistrate, *ib.*; his badges and power, 125, 126; this office intermitted for 120 years before Sylla, 127; abolished after the death of Cæsar, *ib.*
- Dictatorship, object of its institution, 123, 129.
- Discharge, military, 330.
- Discipline of the troops, 310.
- Dishes, kinds of, 324; how brought in, 374, 380.
- Divorces, form of, 407.
- Doge, employed to guard the temples, 453; why impaled, *ib.*
- Donations, kinds of, 43, 49.
- Door, opened outwards, 432; secured by bars, *ib.*
- Dowries, diversity of, 400, 401.
- Dramatic entertainments, first introduced from a religious motive, 238; often interrupted by the people calling for other shows, 296.
- Dress, of men, 350, 351; in public and private, 355; of women, 351, 360, 361; of boys and girls, 363; of soldiers, 310, 357, 358; of generals in a triumph, 326, 356; of senators, *ib.*; of priests, 238, 242, 251, 252, 253, 352; of poor people, 358; of slaves, 350; of the dead, 410.
- Drinking healths, 395, 397.
- Driver, of carriages, 433.
- Drusus, Livius, laws of, 171; and death, *ib.*; his saying about his house, 432.
- Dullius, column erected in honour of, 491.
- E
- Ear-rings, 363.
- Edicts, of the prætor, 101; of other magistrates, 102.
- Egyptians, embalmed their dead, 415; inventors of hieroglyphics and letters, 438.
- Election of magistrates under the republic, 70, 73, 82, 83, 89; under the empire, 85.
- Emanipative of children, 41.
- Embalming, cause of it, 415.
- Emperors, their titles, 140, 141; their power, 142, 143; their badges, 144.
- Entertainments, expenses of, limited by law, 155, 153, 155; of different kinds, 369, 366, 357.
- Entrails, how inspected, 261.
- Ephori at Sparta, resembled the tribunes at Rome, 113.
- Epigrurus, his gardens, 459.
- Epitaph, form of, 423.
- Equestrian order, its institution, 30, 21; badges and office, 21.
- Estimate of fortunes, how made, 57, 107.
- Evander brought letters from Greece into Latium, 439.
- Euripides, improves tragedy, 293.
- Evidences, kinds of, 213.
- Exceptions, how expressed, 190.
- Executioner, 149.
- Exorcises, kinds of, 375; in the army, 315.
- F
- Fabius, his manner of declaring war on Carthage, 556.
- Fabius Maximus, predicator, 126.
- Falschood, punished, 109, 172.
- Family, right of, 40.
- Fanatics, whence called, 245.
- Farmers, kinds of, 462.
- Fascinus, 233.
- Fates, 239.
- Father, right of, 41.
- Favours, 233.
- Fences, kinds of, 456.
- Fertility of different soils, 468.
- Festivals, stated, 270; movable, 273; occasional, *ib.*; number of, 274.
- Fines, extent of, 153.
- Fish, the Romans fond of, 364.
- Fish-poods, value of, 432.
- Fismon of Jupiter, 4, 251, 415.
- Flaminius, destruction of, 126.
- Flavus, why made molle, 154.
- Flax, for what used, 467.
- Fleet, Roman, where stationed, 124, 345.
- Flora, 232; festival of, 271.
- Flutes, of different kinds, 294, 295.
- Foreigners, their state at Rome disagreeable, 64, 169.
- Foodstuffs, state of, *Plin. Ep. z. 71, 72.*
- For, why burned as a sacrifice to Ceres, 223.
- Freedmen, insoucious of, 454.
- Freedmen of the city, first granted to physicians and the professors of the liberal arts by Cæsar, 153.
- Friends, how some testified their affection, 418, 419.
- Funerals, why so much attended to, 408; public and private, 411; funeral couches, 452; private funerals celebrated by night, and public by day, 418; ceremonies of both, *ib.*—424; funeral procession, 413; funeral oration, 414; first made by Popilius in honour of Brutus, *ib.*; and by Catulus, in praise of his mother Popilia, *ib.*; funeral pile, 417; animals thrown into it, 418; some persons come to life on it, *ib.*
- Furios, 239.
- G
- Galleys of war, difficulty in understanding their construction, 330, *n.*; Mr Howell's theory, *ib.*—341, *n.*
- Games, ordinary and extraordinary, 274; of the circus, *ib.*; private, 397, 398.
- Gardens, 458.
- Gates, how adorned, 353; of Rome, 456.
- Genios, 230.
- Germans, their manner of conjecturing futurity, 244.
- Gladiators, different kinds of, 222; where exhibited, 263; their manner of fighting, 266; prizes given to the victors, *ib.*
- Glass, invention of, 457.
- Gods, 221, 230; ministers, 224, 225.
- Government of Rome, originally aristocratical, 68; brought to a just equilibrium, 118; worst kind of despotism under the emperors, 144, 145.
- Gracchi, laws of, 175; fate, 115.
- Grasses, 233.
- Grain, kinds of, 466.
- Greeks, in grief, cut their hair and shaved their beard, 363.
- Gregory, pope, corrects the year, 260.
- Guardians, appointment of, 53.
- H
- Hadrian revives the custom of letting the beard grow, 367.
- Hair, perfumed at feasts, 361; how dressed by women, 360; by men, 367; not cut at sea, 369; method of pulling out small hairs, 368.
- Harbours, how fortified, 343.
- Hay, making of, 453.
- Heathens, whence named, 56.
- Hetrus, how appointed, 51.
- Helenus, 233.
- Heliogabalus, first wore a robe of pure silk, 364.
- Hersids, or public criers, 146.
- Hercules, his labours, 231.
- Hermodorus, 130.
- Hesperides, the fabulous gardens and golden apples of, 459.
- Hiero, his regulations concerning the letting of lands in Sicily adopted by the Romans, 166.
- Hieroglyphics, use of, 438.
- Hills of Rome, 455.
- Hospitality, inviolable, 363, 363.
- Hour-glasses, 202.
- Household gods, 230.
- Houses, regulations concerning, 45, 46, 443; rent and prices of, 432, 433.
- Human sacrifices, 263, 271.
- Hyman & -mon, 232, 443.
- I
- Idolatry, origin of, 415.
- Illegitimate children, state of, 402.
- Images, what and where kept, 25; carried at funerals, 414.
- Indian wise men burned themselves, 411; also wives on the piles of their husbands, 418.
- Infants, often exposed, 41.
- Ingrafting, manner of, 471.
- Inheritance, right of, 41; form of entering upon, 32.
- Injuries, how punished, 196.
- Inns, anciently few, 332.
- Instruments, used in writing, 440; in husbandry, 463; for fixing burdens on the backs of slaves, 473; for driving animals in a carriage, 461.
- Interest of money, 432.
- Interrex, particulars concerning, 70, 96, 99, 91.
- Interring the dead, most ancient, 410, 415; and most natural, 413.
- Irenæus, revives the study of the civil law, 184.
- Italians, their right, 85, 99.
- Janus, how represented, 238; his temple, 468.
- Jews, their manner of burial, 415.
- Judges, of different kinds, 197, 198; appointment of, 199; chosen from what order, 209.
- Judgment, manner of pronouncing, 203; its effects, 208.
- Jugurthine war, 115.
- Julian year, 264.
- June, how represented, 239.
- Jupiter, his name and attributes, 231.

Jerry, choice of, 209.

Justinian reduces the Roman law into order, 183.

K

Kings, 86, 90.

L

Lamps, their construction, 458.
Landed estates, too large, hurtful, 469; the value of lands in Italy raised by a law of Trajan, 470, 55.

Lartius, first dictator, 125.

Latins, their rights, 57.

Latin tongue, the Italian states prohibited the use of it, 402.

Lavinia, nurse of Romulus, 249.

Laverna, 232.

Laws of Rome, at first few, 129; of the XII. Tables, 180, 153; causes of new laws, 149; time between proposing and passing a law, 71, 73; how passed, 75, 78, 79, 83; certain laws excite great contention, 115; by what name distinguished, 149, 150; species of the Roman w., 152; laws of the emperors, 20, 122; collected by the order of Justinian, 183.

Lawyers, origin of, 154; manner of consulting them, 155; under the republic, not permitted to take fees, ib.; limited to a certain sum under the emperors, 156; their education, ib.; eminent lawyers, ib.; those made at different times, 157—162.

Leda, 231.

Legacies, how left, 51.

Legions, etymology of the word, 1, how many raised at different times, 800; division of each, 804; officers, 807.

Lemnos, workshop of Vulcanus, 232.

Lentulus, degraded, 5.

Letters, of the alphabet, 439; epistles, 444, 445; ingenious modes of conveying, 445.

Liberty, right of, 59; whence the loss of it may be dated, 116; causes of its subversion, 19, 94, 97, 98, 99, 116, 129, &c.

Libraries, 447.

Licinius Stolo, 89.

Lictors, 90, 91, 148.

Licentia, the number assigned to proconsuls, 183; their office, ib.

Limits of the empire, 499.

Linens, not worn by the Romans, 256, 278, 453.

Litars, when introduced, 476.

Liver, sometimes thought to be wanting in victims, 281.

Livius Andronicus, the first writer of plays at Rome, 226.

Locks, keys, bolts, &c., 451.

Loom, parts of, 452, 453.

Lots, used in prognosticating future events, 243.

Lottery, a kind of, 206.

Luna, 230.

Lunatic, whence named, 245.

M

Machines, used in sieges, 334—336; for hauling ships, 47.

Maces, entrusted by Augustus with the charge of the city, 158; his advice much respected by that emperor, ib., 59, 140; his tower, 410; effeminate to his dress, 353; said to have invented the art of writing short-hand, 146.

Mænius, his column, 492.

Magistrates, at different times, 56; their functions more extensive than among us, 68; division of, ib.; ordinary magistrates under the republic, 61—122; under the emperors, 123—125; extraordinary magistrates, 125—131; provincial magistrates, 132—138.

Manufactures, woollen, 442.

Manura, kinds of, 400.

March, order of, 815.

Marius, rose from a common soldier, 307; seven times consul, 98; faithless and ambitious, 96, 116, 158; cruel, 237; first enlisted soldiers from the lowest class, 289; made several changes in military art, 302, 331.

Market-places, at Rome, 490.

Marriage, only between Roman citizens, 41; anciently prohibited between patricians and plebeians, ib., 26; as sometimes between neighbouring districts, 408; encouragements to, 174; different forms of, 399, 400.

Mars, 228; his shield, 226; his temple, 498.

Marius war, 69; cause of, 171; very destructive, ib.

Maryas, punishment of, 490.

Masks, their varieties and uses, 228—231, &c.

Mast, the ancient ships had but one, 343.

Master of horse, 127.

Measures, of length, 433; of capacity, 436.

Medals, 438.

Messenger, 220.

Mephites, 233.

Mercenary servants, 80; troops, 803.

Mercury, 226; images of, ib.

Mercia kills himself, 251.

Metallica Numidicus, banished, 135.

Metallicus loses his sight, 12, 255.

Milo, was dictator in Lanuvium, whence candidate for consulship at Rome, 88.

Minerva, 223; her shield, ib.; festival of, 271.

Mistakes of religion, 234.

Minna, 223.

Minority, years of, 170.

Monarchy, re-established, 139.

Money, when coined, 425; how computed, 429; interest of, 423.

Months, division of, 367, 368; only ten under Romulus, 225.

two added by Numa, ib.

Morra, game of, 399.

Mourning, manner of, 266, 431, 432.

Muciber, a name of Vulcan, 225.

Municipal towns, 51; not obliged to receive the Roman laws unless they chose, ib.

Muses, 227.

Musik, warlike instruments of, 814, 815.

N

Names of the Romans, 26.

Naval affairs, 385, 337.

Necklaces, 363.

Neptune, 221; why hostile to the Trojans, 224.

Nereides, 224.

Nero, colossus of, 233; sets Rome on fire, 449; curious calling of his dining-room, 458.

New Style, when first adopted in England, 266.

Noblemen, young, how instructed in public business, 4; in jurisprudence, 169; and in the art of war, 133, 218.

Nobles, why so called, 25; on them the bad emperors chiefly operated their cruelty, 165.

Noms, his laws, 173.

Number of the people, how ascertained, 67.

Nymphs, 223, 223.

O

Oath, form of, 201; the multiplying of oaths hurtful, 142; military oath, 802.

Orators, 224.

Officers in the army, 307, 308; in the navy, 346.

Omphale, 259.

Orestes, tried for the murder of his mother, 217.

Ostracism, what, ib.

Osen, always used in ploughing, 464; how trained, 15.

P

Pagans, whence named, 56.

Palatine mount, 433.

Palms, 223; festival of, 271.

Pallas, 223; her image, ib.

Palm, first given to the victors at games, 277.

Pan, 231.

Pantheon, 437.

Pantomimes, 255; composers, ib.

Paper made of the papyrus, 436; of linen rags, 416.

Parchment first made, 432.

Patches, why used, 363, 363.

Patriarchs, 1, 24, 25.

Patrons and clients, their strict union, 24.

Pavements, how adorned, 437.

Pey, military, 229.

Peasie, value of, 432.

People, power of, 17, 96, 236; some people of the country more respectable than of the city, 82; their assemblies, 64.

Perjury, punishment of, 143.

Perukes, when first used, 368.

Petrus, his bold answer to Caesar, 168.

Phoenicians, first inventors of sailing, letters, and astronomy, 387.

Phileas, 1, 23.

Plough, form of, 463; manner of ploughing, ib.

Plots, 259.

Plutus, 223.

Poles, of the heavens, 430.

Pomona, 223.

Pompeius, Sext., why called the son of Neptune, 224.

Pompey made consul, 98; sent against the pirates, 155; against Mithridates, 172; his exhibition of wild beasts, 250; first built a theatre of hewn stone, 297; device of his ring, 366; his death, 360.
 Pontifex, 234, 239.
 Pontius, Samnite general, 95.
 Poplicola, laws of, 92.
 Poppæa bathed in asses' milk, 362.
 Pericles, uses of, 395, 491.
 Possession, form of obtaining, 158.
 Prætor, institution of, 497.
 Prætor, institutions, and power of, 100; at first one, ib.; a second added, ib.; the number of prætors increased, 104; the city prætor the chief, 101; his edicts, ib.; badges, 103; and attendants, 104; manner of administering justice, 165, 188; how he pronounced sentence in a criminal trial, 217.
 Prætorian cohorts, 620, 485; camp of, ib.
 Prayers, how made, 258, 259.
 President, at a feast, 397.
 Priapus, 228.
 Priests, of different kinds, 234—237; of particular deities, 250; of Jupiter, ib.; of Mars, 251; of Pan, 252; of Mercury, 253; of Cybele, ib.; of Vesta, 254; what their emblems were is uncertain, 256, 257; by whom elected, 25, 164, 234, 241; their servants, 257.
 Proconsuls and Proprætors, origin of the name, 132; provinces assigned to them, 133; they set out from the city with great pomp, ib.; their power in the provinces, 134; manner of administering justice, ib.; their exactions, 135; return to Rome as private citizens, unless they triumphed, 136.
 Procurator of Judæa, 183.
 Property, right of, 43; modes of acquiring, 46.
 Proscription of citizens, 152.
 Proserpinus, 228.
 Provinces, rights of, 59; taxes imposed on them, 69; new partition by Augustus, 137.
 Provincial magistrates and the republic, 422—136; under the emperors, 137, 138.
 Punishments, 219; military, 223.
 Purification, manner of, 46, 420.
 Pyriades, famous pantomime, 365.

Q

Quæstors, why so called, 119; their offices, ib.; under the emperors, 121; it gave admission into the senate, 6.

R

Ram, a machine in war, 384.
 Reaping, manner of, 468.
 Reclining at supper, when introduced, 371, 378; manner of, ib.; and cause of, 381.
 Registers of all public transactions, 14; kept in the treasury, 15.
 Republic, causes of its ruin, 12, 54, 96, 98, 116, 133, 140, 302.
 Review of the people, instituted

by Servius, 57, when and how made, 69, 70, 107, 110.
 Rewards, military, 322, 323.
 Rites, 223.
 Rhodioses, their regulations concerning naval affairs, 177.
 Rights of citizens, 85; could not be taken from any one against his will, 56; diminution of, 37.
 Rings, much used, 365, 366.
 Rivers, sources sacred, 233.
 Roads, how paved, 436.
 Robbery, punishment of, 198.
 Robigus, Robigo, 322; feast of, 271.
 Romanæ, why so called, 54.
 Romans, how divided, 3, 25; anciently weighed their money, and did not count it, 42; cautious in admitting new sacred rites, 96; their respect for the ministers of religion, 235; passionately fond of races, 278; of shows of gladiators, 287; and of uncommon sights, 286; almost always engaged in wars, 289; as remarkable for enduring labour as for courage, 333; long acquainted with naval affairs, 387; careful to wear the toga in foreign countries, 330; usually went with their heads bare, 359; when covered, 360; allowed their hair to grow in mourning, 368; their ancient simplicity, 361; their luxury, and the cause of it, ib.; at first sat at meat, 371; borrowed the custom of reclining from the East, ib.; began their feasts with prayer, 361; and ended them in the same manner, 369.
 Rome, built, 1; taken and burnt by the Gauls, 38, 448; and under Nero, 449; adorned by Augustus, 448; its streets narrow, ib.; its gates, 435; and bridges, 426; its Latin name, why concealed, 336, 504; more probable account of its origin, 501—504.

Romulus, founds Rome, and divides the Romans into three tribes, 1; ranked among the gods, 232; his contest with Remus, 240.
 Roofs, form of, 456.
 Rope-dancers, 296.
 Rowers, how they sat, 326.
 Rubicon, the boundary of Cesar's province, 114.
 Rutilus, plebeian censor, 196.

S

S, this letter anciently used instead of R, 173, 177.
 Sacred rites, 228; how performed, 220—223.
 Sacrifices, 259; to the dead, 431.
 Sails, invention of, 337; how adjusted, 344.
 Sallust, the historian, excluded from the senate, 5; made prætor by Cesar, to recover his senatorial dignity, 16.
 Salt, much used, 382.
 Sandals, how fastened, 355.
 Saturnus, whence named, 228.
 Saturn, 228; festival of 273.
 Saturnalia, his laws, 159; slain by Marius, ib.

Scæurus, his theatre, 296.
 Scenery of theatres, 298.
 Scipio Africanus, 98, 116, 133.
 — Nævus kills Gracchus 115; pontifex maximus, 296.
 Sorbites, or notaries, 144.
 Seasons, 230.
 Senates, its institution, 3; number, ib.; prince of, 3; freedmen admitted into, 4; by whom assembled, 6; places and times of meeting, ib.; quorum of, 8; manner of holding and consulting the, 11, 9; manner of making a decree, 13; form of writing it, 14; not valid, unless carried to the treasury, 15; rarely reversed, ib.; power of the, 16, 17; force of its decrees, 18; little regarded in the last ages of the republic, 12; apparently increased by Augustus and Tiberius, ib.; to establish despotism, ib.; judges of crimes, 218.
 Senate of Grecian cities, 63.
 Senators, choice of, 2; their age, 3; chosen by the censors, 4; fortune of, 5; their badges, 6; order in which they were asked their opinion, 9; manner of delivering it, 10, 11, 13; were not to be interrupted, 11; their privileges, 17; their servility to the emperors, 140.
 Seneca, wrote some tragedies, 298.
 Sentence, form of, in civil trials, 186; in criminal trials, 215, 216.
 Sepulchres, dedicated to the infernal gods, 69; where built, 418, 417; by whom, how, 422.
 Servants, of the magistrates, 142, 146; of the priests, 257.
 Servitudes, of lands, 45.
 Servius Tullius, institutes the census, 67; made many laws, 160; the first who coined money, 423.
 Sewers, very large, 493.
 Sextius, first plebeian consul, 96.
 Ships, their first construction, 687; different kinds of, 339, 340; chief parts of a ship, 341, 342; how manned, 345; naval affairs, ib.; manner of unloading, 347, 348; order of battle, 348; method of transporting ships by land, 347; size of trading vessels, 349.
 Shoes, kinds, 353; for horses, 359.
 Short-hand, art of, 144, 15 quinquages of, 446.
 Sibylline books, 346; keepers, 347.
 Sicily, the first country reduced to the form of a province, 60.
 Sicinius, causes the plebeians to retire to Mons Sacer, 111.
 Siege, form of, 350, 356.
 Silk, long known before silkworms were introduced, 364.
 Sir, equivalent to dominus, 445.
 Skeleton, introduced at feasts, 397.
 Slaves, how made, 38; their treatment, 30, 31; their value, 30, &c.; of different kinds, 38 how made free, 33; their names from their occupations, 35, &c.—37, &c.; their manumission restricted by law, 34, 160, 163; punishment of, 31, 321; their dress, 369; not al-

- bat in dang
31; such as
selves, were sometimes put to
death, 302; slaves who finished
the hair, 361; shaved, 469;
cooked victuals, 385; carved,
and waited at table, lb.; wrote
letters and books, 446; watch-
ed at the gate, 450; took care
of the atrium, 455; of the bed-
chambers, lb.; dressed trees,
480; cultivated the ground,
482, 470; carried burdens,
sedans, and litter, 410.
- Bilgers,** 305.
- Bol,** qualities of, good, 482.
- Bol,** 223, 230; the same with
Mithras, 330.
- Soldiers,** enlisted, 1, 54, 300, 301;
different kinds of, 303, 304;
divided into different ranks,
304; their arms and dress,
306, 307, 310, 397, 658; their
order and discipline, when en-
camped, 313; on march, 318;
in battle, 317; their rewards,
323, 323; punishments, 323;
pay and discharge.
- Solon** the lawgiver.
- Sons,** how freed from the power
of their father, 41.
- Sophocles,** improves tragedy 323.
- Soujourns,** regulates year, 364.
- Sowing,** manner of, 465, 466.
- Spectacles,** their effects, 360, 1.
- Spartans,** predict the death of
Cæsar, 361.
- often prohibited, 296. Tacit.
Ann. iv. 14. xlii. 45. Suet.
Ner. 16. Dom. 7. Plin. Fac. 46.
- Stages,** along the road, 497.
- Standards,** kinds of, 190, 318, 319.
- Stipulations,** form of, 189, 192.
- Straps,** the Romans had come,
179, 307.
- Stonings,** not worn by the Ro-
mans, 397, 360.
- Stones,** whence named, 492.
- Style,** old and new, 366.
- Superstition** of the Romans, 74,
364, 278, 275, 343, 347.
- Supper,** the principal meal, 369;
piece of, 373, 465; dress for,
parts of, 363
in time of, 368.
- whatsoever
Aret
- enforced, 169, 167.
- Sylla,** his choice of senators, 4;
usurpation, 156, 156; cruelty,
lb.; increased the number of
the sometimes perpetuated, 163;
abridges the power of the tri-
bunes, 115; his laws, 162;
both rewards and punishes the
slaves of Sulpicius for betray-
ing him, 160, why he ordered
his body to be burned, 410, 411.
- Syllanus,** 223.
- T**
- Tables,** 374; of different forms,
lb.; how consecrated, 363.
- Targuinius,** king, expelled, 30;
on what day, 64.
- Taxes,** various kinds of, 54; re-
mitted, lb.
- Teeth,** care of, 363.
- Temples,** 257, 436; ornament of
their front and roof, 436.
- Teota,** form of, 313.
- Terminus,** his temple, 232.
- Testaments,** how made, 49; an-
ciently made in the Comitia
Coriæ, 66.
- Terthys,** 234.
- Thanksgivings,** how made, 239.
- construction, 239, n.
- Theft,** how punished, 186.
- Theodosius** abolishes the heathen
worship at Rome, 227.
- Thapsia,** said to have invented
tragedy, 291.
- Thetis,** 234.
- Things,** division of, 43.
- Thracians,** curious custom of,
315; their wives burn them-
selves on the piles of their
husbands, 412.
- Threshing,** manner of, 469.
- Tiberius,** deprived the people of
the right of voting, 65; sum
he left at his death, 431.
- Tiles,** tax laid on, 456.
- Tira,** freedman of Cicero, 146.
- Titan,** 236.
- Tombs,** form of, 430.
- Top,** different from trochus, 376.
- Torture,** used only on slaves,
213; instrument of, lb.
- Towers,** in sieges, 333; in ships,
344.
- Towns,** how attacked, 330; and
defended, 336.
- Trade,** not respected, 5, 154;
hurtful consequences of this, 34
- Tragedy,** writers of, 390, 391.
- Trajan's pillar,** 423.
- Trees,** how propagated, 470.
- Trials,** civil, 185; how conduct-
ed, lb., 201, 312; criminal, be-
fore the people, 305; before
inquestors and the prætors,
298; how conducted, 312.
- Tribes,** three at first, 1, 31; when
increased, 82; how divided, 1,
82.
- Tribonian,** the chief of those
lawyers who composed the
Corpus juris, 183.
- Tribunes** of the commons, when
elected, 111; their power at
first small, 112; afterwards
substantial, 113; abridged by
Sylla, 115; in a manner anni-
hilated by Julius Cæsar, 117;
restored, lb.; at
first not
into the se-
nate, lb.
- Tribunes,** military, of, in
a legion, 159, 307.
- of different kinds, 347.
is called, 323;
consecrate a tem-
ple to Cæ-
sar.
- Trophies,** use of, 468; little used
by the Romans, lb.
- Tutelage,** right of, 53.
- U, V**
- Uacuna,** 232.
- Valerius Corvus,** 38.
- Vanna,** her name, &c., 234.
- Verdict** of a jury, 215.
- Varrus,** said to have been re-
stored from banishment by the
influence of Cicero, 212; cause
of his death, lb.
- Vartumnus,** 322.
- Vespaian,** the first who made
laws without consulting the
senate, 30; the sum he said
was necessary to support the
state, 431.
- Vesta,** the goddess of fire, 222.
- Vestal virgins,** 234.
- Vintims,** white, from the river
Clitumnus, 262.
- Villas,** how laid out, 458.
- Villius,** who called ANNALIS, 69.
- Vineyards,** 472; how planted,
lb.; &c.
- Virginia,** killed by her father, 130.
- Virtues,** worshipped, 233.
- Vitellius,** luxury of, 386.
- Undertaker,** of funerals, 413.
- Vomit,** custom of taking, before
and after supper, lb.
- Vows,** how made, 238.
- Urns,** how made, 419.
- Usurars,** cruelty, 40; art, 434.
- Vulcanus,** 223; his workshop, lb.
- War,** how proclaimed, 299.
- Watch-word,** how given, 314.
- Wealth,** instances of, 431.
- Weeks,** division of time by, not
used by the ancient Romans,
367; introduced under the em-
perors, lb., 366; week-days
named from the planets, 265.
- Weights,** English and Roman,
424, 426.
- Wheel** for raising water, 415.
- Wife,** properties of a good, 451.
- Windows,** how made, 457.
- Winds,** 333, 473.
- Wine,** manner of making, 388;
kinds of, 389—393; used to be
balled, that it might keep, 390.
- Witnesses,** form of making them,
185; different kinds of, 214;
how summoned, 301, 214.
- Women,** excluded from inheri-
tances, 182; their clothes, 351;
shoes, 358, 359; head-dress,
360; paint, 363; industry, 451;
apartment in Greece, 453.
- Wood,** used for firing, 434.
- Writing,** materials for, 436, 439;
of, 440.
- Y**
- Year,** how divided by Romulus,
365; by Numa, lb.; by Julius
Cæsar, 360; by pope Gregory,
lb.; by the Egyptians, 367.
- Young men,** at what age they as-
sumed the toga virilis, 353;
peculiarity in their manner of
wearing it for the first year,
354; when they began to shave,
367; consecrated the first
growth of the beard, and also
their hair, to some deity, lb.

CONTENTS.

FOUNDATION OF ROME, AND DIVISION OF ITS INHABITANTS, p. 1.		
	Page	
I. SENATE AND PATRICIANS		
1. Institution and number of the Senate	ib.	Magistrates who presided at them ib.
2. The choosing of Senators	ib.	Place where they were held 71
3. Badges and privileges of Senators	6	Manner of summoning them ib.
4. Assembling of the Senate	ib.	Persons who had a right to vote at them ib.
5. Consultation of the Senate	8	Candidates ib.
6. Decrees of the Senate	12	Manner of proposing a Law 73
7. Power of the Senate	16	Manner of taking the Auspices ib.
II. EQUITES	20	Manner of holding Comitia Centuriata 75
III. PLEBEIANS	23	III. COMITIA TRIBUTA 81
Patrons and Clients	24	
<i>Nobiles et Ignobiles, &c.</i>	25	MAGISTRATES, p. 86.
<i>Genes et Familæ</i>	ib.	OF MAGISTRATES IN GENERAL 87
Names of the Romans	26	DIVISION OF MAGISTRATES 88
<i>Ingenui et Libertini</i>	ib.	KINGS 90
IV. SLAVES	ib.	I. ORDINARY MAGISTRATES.
RIGHTS OF ROMAN CITIZENS, p. 36.		I. CONSULS 91
I. PRIVATE RIGHTS 39		1. First creation, different names, and degrees of Consuls ib.
1. Right of Liberty	ib.	2. Power of the Consuls 92
2. ——— Family	40	3. Day on which they entered on their office 94
3. ——— Marriage	ib.	4. Provinces of the Consuls 95
4. ——— a Father	41	5. From what order they were created 97
Emancipation and Adoption	ib.	6. Legal age, &c. for enjoying the Consulship 98
5. Right of Property	43	7. Alterations in their condition under the Emperors 99
Modes of acquiring Property	46	II. PRÆTORS 100
6. Right of Testament and Inheritance	49	1. Institution and power of the Prætor ib.
7. ——— Tutelage or Wardship	53	2. Edicts of the Prætor 101
II. PUBLIC RIGHTS	ib.	3. Insignia of the Prætor 103
JUS LATI	57	4. Number of Prætors at different times 104
— ITALICUM	58	III. CENSORS 105
STATE OF THE PROVINCES	59	IV. TRIBUNES 111
— MUNICIPAL TOWNS, COLONIES, &c.	61	V. ÆDILES 118
— FOREIGNERS	64	VI. QUÆSTORS 119
COMITIA, OR ASSEMBLIES OF THE PEOPLE, p. 64.		OTHER ORDINARY MAGISTRATES 122
I. COMITIA CURIATA	67	NEW ORDINARY MAGISTRATES UNDER THE EMPERORS ib.
II. ——— CENTURIATA	67	I. DICTATOR, AND MASTER OF HORSE 124
Causes of assembling them	70	

CONTENTS.

	Page		Page
II. DECENVIRI	129	II. MINISTERS OF RELIGION	234
III. MILITARY TRIBUNES	131	Priests of particular Gods	230
IV. INTERREX	ib.	Servants of the Priests	257
OTHER EXTRAORDINARY MAGISTRATES	ib.	III. PLACES OF WORSHIP AND RELIGIOUS RITES	258
III. PROVINCIAL MAGISTRATES.		THE ROMAN YEAR	265
I. UNDER THE REPUBLIC	132	DIVISION OF DAYS	270
II. UNDER THE EMPERORS	137	ROMAN FESTIVALS	ib.
RE-ESTABLISHMENT OF MONARCHY			
UNDER THE EMPERORS	139		
PUBLIC SERVANTS OF THE MAGISTRATES	145		
		GAMES, p. 274.	
LAWS, p. 149.		I. GAMES AND SHOWS OF THE CIRCUS	274
JUS ET LEX	150	II. GLADIATORS	290
LAWS OF THE TWELVE TABLES	153	III. DRAMATIC ENTERTAINMENTS	299
Origin of Lawyers	154		
Consultation of Lawyers	156	MILITARY AFFAIRS, p. 299.	
Lawyers under the Emperors	ib.	I. LEVYING OF SOLDIERS	299
LAWS MADE AT DIFFERENT TIMES	157	II. DIVISION OF TROOPS, THEIR ARMS, OFFICERS AND DRESS	304
Laws of the Emperors	182	III. DISCIPLINE OF THE ROMANS, THEIR MARCHES AND ENCAMPMENTS	310
<i>Corpus Juris</i>	184	IV. ORDER OF BATTLE, AND DIFFERENT STANDARDS	317
JUDICIAL PROCEEDINGS, p. 184.		V. MILITARY REWARDS	322
I. CIVIL TRIALS.		VI. A TRIUMPH	325
1. SUMMONING TO COURT	185	VII. MILITARY PUNISHMENTS	328
II. REQUESTING A WRIT	186	VIII. MILITARY PAY AND DISCHARGE	329
III. DIFFERENT KINDS OF ACTIONS	188	IX. ATTACK AND DEFENCE OF TOWNS	330
1. Real Actions	ib.		
2. Personal Actions	191	NAVAL AFFAIRS, p. 336.	
3. Penal Actions	195	CUSTOMS, p. 350.	
4. Mixed and Arbitrary Actions	197	I. DRESS	350
IV. DIFFERENT KINDS OF JUDGES	ib.	II. ENTERTAINMENTS	369
V. APPOINTMENT OF JUDGES	199	Posture at Meals	371
VI. FORM OF TRIAL	201	Couches	372
VII. JUDGMENT	202	Tables	374
VIII. CONSEQUENCES OF A SENTENCE	203	Exercises	375
II. CRIMINAL TRIALS.		Baths	376
1. BEFORE THE PEOPLE	205	Favourite Dishes	384
II. BEFORE INQUISITORS	206	Wines	387
III. BEFORE THE PRETORS	ib.	Cups	394
1. Choice of a Jury	209	Private Games	397
2. The Accuser	210	III. MARRIAGE	399
3. The Accusation	211	Divorce	406
4. Trial and Sentence	212	IV. FUNERALS	408
5. Punishments	219	Weights and Coins	424
RELIGION, p. 221.		METHOD OF COMPUTING MONEY	429
1. DEITIES	221	INTEREST OF MONEY	433
1. <i>Dii majorum gentium</i>	ib.	MEASURES OF LENGTH	435
2. <i>Dii selecti</i>	228	CAPACITY	436
3. <i>Dii minorum gentium</i>	230		

	Page		Page
METHOD OF WRITING	437	3. Curia	400
LIBRARIES	447	4. Fora	ib.
HOUSES OF THE ROMANS	448	5. Porticos	401
Spinning and Weaving	451	6. Columns	ib.
Chimneys and Windows	454	7. Triumphal Arches	402
VILLAS AND GARDENS	458	8. Triumphs	403
AGRICULTURE	460	9. Aqueducts	404
PROPAGATION OF TREES	470	10. Cloacæ	405
CARRIAGES	474	11. Public Ways	ib.
DIVISION OF THE CITY	483	12. Bridges	407
PUBLIC BUILDINGS	486	LIMITS OF THE EMPIRE	409
1. Temples	ib.	APPENDIX I.—Origin of Rome,	501
2. Places of Amusement and Ex- ercises	489	II. Agrarian laws,	505

LIST OF STEEL ENGRAVINGS.

	Facsim.	Title	Page	Facsim.	Page
Plan of ancient Rome,	221	Dii minorum gentium,	421	Tomb of Nerva's Tycho,	421
Dii majorum gentium,	221	Triumphal procession,	426	Principal public buildings,	426

LIST OF WOOD ENGRAVINGS.

	Page		Page		Page
Priests and sacerdos,	260	Vexillum,	319	Lady's toilet,	361
Altar,	263	Aquila,	320	Volsellæ,	363
Sacrificial instruments,	264	Corona civica,	322	Esuvium,	ib.
Shows in Circus Maximus,	277	— vollaris,	323	Breast-plate,	ib.
Throwing the discus,	278	— muralis,	ib.	Domestic supper party,	371
Wrestling,	ib.	— novalis,	ib.	Triclinium,	372
Boxing,	279	— obsidionalis,	ib.	Vases for perfumed oil,	378
Plan of an amphitheatre,	284	Fasces,	326	Strigilæ,	380
Armed gladiators,	288	Testudo,	331	The different apartments in a bath,	ib.
Wounded gladiator,	287	Catapultæ,	332	Amphora,	334
Tragic mask,	291	Balistræ,	333	Drinking cups,	339
Comic mask,	ib.	Scorpio,	ib.	Way of filling the amphora,	ib.
Flute player,	294	Movable tower,	ib.	Drinking glasses,	346
Plan of the theatre,	297	—, with ram,	334	Stylli,	440
Curule chair found in Her- culaneum,	300	Vinea,	335	Volumen,	441
Ditto from a drawing in Pompeii,	ib.	Pluteus,	335	Pagillares,	442
Singer,	305	Navis longa,	335	Sorbetum and capsa,	447
Archæ,	ib.	— onerario,	ib.	Belt, or bar,	451
Sontum,	306	— æquaria,	340	Hinge,	ib.
Cypæus,	ib.	— Libanus,	ib.	Knocker,	ib.
Helmet,	ib.	Hexasternæ galley,	341	Key,	ib.
Groaves,	307	Oar,	343	Lamps,	459
Sword and javeline,	ib.	Masted ship,	ib.	Plough,	463
Paludamentum,	309	Tugs,	350	Agricultural implements,	464
Sagum,	ib.	Matron in stola,	351	Blgæ,	478
Polybian or consular camp,	311	Woman in palla,	ib.	Triga,	ib.
Roman soldier with arms and provisions,	316	Toga prætexta,	352	Quadriga,	ib.
Standards,	319	Bulla,	353	Tropæa,	423
		Tunica,	358		
		Sondæ,	359		

PRINCIPAL ABBREVIATIONS.

Cæs. Cæsar; Gal. de Belli Gallico; Civ. de Bello Civilis; Afr. de Bello Africano; Hisp. de Bello Hispanensi. Cic. Cicero; Or. de Oratore; Legg. de Legibus; Fin. de Finibus; Top. Topice; Off. de Officiis; Tusc. Tusculanæ Disputationes; Senec. de Senectute; Inv. de Inventionibus; Nat. D. de Naturæ Deorum; Acad. Academicæ Questiones, &c.
Colum. Columella.
Corn. Nep. Cornelius Nepos.
Dion. Dion Cassius.
Dionys. Dionysius of Halicarnassus.
Eur. Euripides; Med. Medea.
Fest. Festus.
Flor. Florus.
Gell. Aulus Gellius.
Herodot. Herodotus.
Hesych. Hesychius.
Hor. Horatius; Od. Ode; Epod. Epodi; Sat. Satyræ; Ep. Epistolæ; Art. P. de Arte Poetica; Car. Sec. Carmen Seculare.
Juv. Sat. Juvenalis Satyræ.
Lactan. Lactantius.
Liv. Livius.
Luc. Lucanus.
Lucr. Lucretius.
Mart. Martialis.

Ov. Ovidius; Met. Metamorphoses; Fast. Fasti; Trist. Tristitia; Ilor. Heroides; Pont. Epistolæ de Pontu; Art. Am. de Arte Amandi; Item. Am. de Remedio Amoris.
Plaut. Plautus; Amph. Amphitruus; As. Asinaria; Aul. Aulularia; Capt. Captivi; Curc. Curculio; Cœs. Cæcina; Civit. Cistellaria; Ep. Epidicus; Bacch. Bacchides; Mast. Mostellaria; Men. Menæchmi; Mil. Glor. Miles Gloriosus; Marc. Mercator; Pseud. Pseudolus; Pæn. Pænulus; Pers. Persæ; Rud. Rudens; Stich. Stichus; Trin. Trinummus; Truc. Truculentus.
Plin. Plinius; Nat. Hist. Naturalis Historia; Paneg. Panegyricus; Ep. Epistolæ.
Pint. Pictarchus.
Sal. Sallustius; Cæt. Bellum Catilinarium; Jug. Bellum Jugurthinum.
Sen. Seneca; Nat. Naturales Questiones; Brev. Vit. de Brevitate Vitæ; Ep. Epistolæ; Ir. de Ira; Ben. de Beneficiis; Herc. Fur. Hercules Furens; Tranq. An. de Tranquillitate Animi;

Clem. de Clementia; Prov. de Providentia; Vit. Beata de Vita Beata.
Stat. Statius; Silv. Silva; Theb. Thebais.
Strab. Strabo.
Suet. Suetonius; Jul. Julius; Cæs. Cæsar; Aug. Augustus; Tib. Tiberius; Cal. Caligula; Claud. Claudius; Ner. Nero; Gal. Galba; Oth. Otho; Vit. Vitellius; Vesp. Vespasian; Tit. Titus; Dom. Domitian.
Tac. Tacitus; Ann. Annales; Hist. Historia; Agric. Agricola; Mur. Ger. de Moribus Germanorum.
Ter. Terentius; And. Andria; Eun. Eunuchus; Heaut. Heautontimorumenos; Adel. Adelphi; Phur. Phormio; Hec. Hecyra.
Theoph. Theophrastus.
Val. Max. Valerius Maximus.
Varr. Varron; L. L. de Latine Lingua; R. R. de Re Rustica.
Veget. Vegetius.
Vell. Pateru. Velleius Paterculus.
Virg. Virgilius; Æn. Æneis; Geo. Georgica; Ecol. Eclogæ.
Xenoph. Xenophon; Cyr. Cyropædia; Anab. Anabasis.

APPENDIX.

App. A, page 1.

THE origin commonly assigned to the city of Rome appears to rest on no better foundation than mere fabulous tradition. The uncertainty which prevailed on this subject, even in ancient times, is clearly evinced by the numerous and varying accounts of the origin of that city which are mentioned by Plutarch in the introduction to his life of Romulus. From that passage two conclusions are evidently to be deduced: first, that the true origin of Rome was to the ancients themselves a fertile theme of controversy; and, secondly, that from the very number of these varying statements, as well as their great discrepancy, the city of Rome must have been of very early origin; so early, in fact, as to have been almost lost amid the darkness of fable. But whence do we obtain the commonly received account? We derive it from Fabius Pictor, who copied it from an obscure Greek author, Diocles the Peparethian; and from this tainted source have flowed all the stories concerning Mars, the Vestal, the wolf, Romulus and Remus. Of Diocles we know nothing. According to Dionysius of Halicarnassus, Fabius had no better authority for the great proportion of events which preceded his own age than vulgar tradition. He probably found that if he had confined himself to what was certain in these early times, his history would have been dry, insipid, and incomplete. This is the same Fabius, who, in the few unconnected fragments that remain of his *Annals*, tells us of a person who had a message brought him by a swallow, and of a party of loup-garous, who, after being transformed into wolves, recovered their own figures, and, what is more, got back their cast-off clothes, provided they had abstained for nine years from preying upon human flesh! So low, indeed, even among the Romans themselves, had the character of Fabius for historical fidelity fallen, that Polybius apologizes on one occasion for quoting Fabius as an authority. If Fabius be proved from his very narrative to have been a visionary, fabulous, and incorrect writer, his prototype Diocles must have been equally, if not more so.

We propose to offer an account of the origin of the imperial city, different, and, we hope, of a more satisfactory character;—one which will trace the foundation of Rome to a period long prior to the supposed era of Romulus; and which, advancing still farther, will show that Roma was not the true or Latin name of the city.—Among the cities of the Pelasgi, in the land once possessed by the Siculi, that is, in Latium, mention is frequently made of one denominated Saturnia. This city, thus known by the name of Saturnia, is no other than Rome itself. Thus Pliny (3, 5), observes, "Saturnia, where Rome now stands." So Aurelius Victor (3.), "Saturnia, built on one of the hills of Rome, was the residence of Saturn." But by whom was Saturnia built? Was it of Pelasgic origin, or founded by the ancient Siculi? The following authority will furnish a satisfactory answer. Dionysius (1. 73.) quotes an old historian, named Antiochus of Syracuse, whom he styles, at the same time, "no common or recent writer," to the following effect: "Antiochus of Syracuse says that when Morges reigned in Italy, there came to him from Rome an exile named Siculus." This passage is deserving of very close consideration. In the first place, as Morges, according to the same writer, succeeded Italus, and as the very name of this latter prince carries us back at once to the earliest periods of Italian history, we find the name Rome applied to a city, which must of consequence have been one of the oldest in the land. In the next place, it is evident that Antiochus relates a fact not based upon his own individual knowledge, but upon an old and established tradition; for Antiochus brought down his history of Sicilian affairs to the 96th olympiad, that is, to the 888th year before the Christian era, a

period when neither he himself nor any other Grecian writer knew aught of Rome, even by report, as a city actually in existence; since only two years previous (B. C. 396) it had been burned by the Gauls, and it was not until more than a century afterwards that the Romans became known to the Sicilian Greeks by the capture of Tarentum. It would seem, then, that Rome (Roma) was the most ancient name; that it was displaced for a time by Saturnia, and was afterwards resumed.

We shall now enter more fully into the consideration of our subject, and endeavour to find other additional grounds for the support of the opinion which we are advocating. To the same region of Italy where Saturn had erected on the Capitoline mountain the city of Saturnia, and opposite to whom Janus had also established his residence on the Janiculum, came, according to Dionysius (l. 31.), an individual named Evander, who was received in a friendly manner by the reigning monarch Faunus. Two ships were sufficient to carry him and his followers, and a mountain was assigned him as the place of his abode, where he built a small city, and called it Pallantium, from his native city, in Arcadia. This name became gradually corrupted into Pallatium, while the mountain took the appellation of Mons Palatinus.—Thus far Dionysius. Now, that a mere stranger, with but a handful of followers, should be received in so friendly a manner by the Pelasgi and Aborigines, as to be allowed to settle in their immediate vicinity, and in a place, too, which was, in a later age, as Dionysius informs us, the very heart of Rome, is scarcely entitled to belief; still less is it to be credited that he wrested a settlement there by force. If, then, we are to retain this old tradition respecting Evander and his followers (and we have nothing whatever which can authorize the rejection of it), there are but two ways in which the whole can be explained. Either Evander was the leader of those very Pelasgi, who, uniting with the Aborigines, drove out the Siculi from Latium, and received for his portion the city of Rome, with its adjacent territory; or, he was a wandering Pelasgi, driven from Thessaly by the arms of the Hellenes, and after many unsuccessful attempts elsewhere, induced to come to Italy in quest of an abode. It becomes extremely difficult to decide between these two hypotheses, since they both receive considerable support from ancient authorities. The Pelasgi had already, on their very first irruption into Latium, founded a city called Pallantium in the territory of Reate, whose ancient situation Dionysius of Halicarnassus endeavours to point out. The name Pallantium was subsequently transferred by these same Pelasgi to the city of Rome, after they had become masters of it by the expulsion of the Siculi. Varro speaks in very express terms on this subject (L. l. iv. 8.): "the inhabitants of the territory of Reate, named Palatini, settled on the Roman Palatium." A passage of Festus, moreover, (v. Sacraui) is fully to the point: "the Sacraui, natives of Reate (i. e. the territory), drove the Ligures and Siculi from Septimontio (i. e. Rome)." After reading this passage, there surely can be no doubt remaining in our minds as to the early existence of the city of Rome, as well as of its occupation by a band of Pelasgi and Aborigines. It is curious, moreover, to compare the name Sacraui, which evidently means sacred, or consecrated to some deity, with the acknowledged fact of the Pelasgi being a sacerdotal caste or order; as well as with the circumstance of there being a class of priests at Ardea called Sacraui, who worshipped Cybele, a goddess whose worship is most clearly traced from the East. On the supposition, then, that Evander was the leader of the Pelasgi, we are enabled to clear up the old tradition of his having introduced into Italy the use of letters, and the knowledge of various arts. The Greeks also were indebted to the Pelasgi for an acquaintance with written characters, and with many of the arts of civilised life. The second hypothesis, namely, that Evander was a wandering Pelasgi who had come to Italy in quest of an abode, and had been hospitably received by those of his nation who were already established there, receives in its turn an air of great probability, from the concurrent testimony of all the ancient writers as to his having come to Italy by sea, as well as from the circumstance so explicitly stated, that he arrived in two ships with his band of followers. If, now, we turn our attention for a moment to the fact, that after the Hellenes had driven the Pelasgi from Thessaly, a portion of the latter retired into Epirus, while another part sailed to the western coast of Asia Minor, where Homer speaks of them as the allies of the Trojans; if, in addition to this, we call to mind that both divisions eventually settled

in Italy, and laid the foundation of the Etrurian confederacy; and if, finally, we take into consideration what Plutarch tells us in his life of Romulus, though he assigns no authority for it, that Romulus, king of the Latins, drove out of the city the Tyrrheni, who had come from Thessaly to Lydia, and from Lydia to Italy, the balance preponderates considerably in favour of this second hypothesis. Perhaps, however, they may both be reconciled together by supposing that those of the Pelasgi who had come from the upper part of Italy, had changed the name of ancient Rome to that of Palatium, and that Evander came to, and was received among, them. It is most probable that Evander was one of the leaders of the Pelasgi from the coast of Asia, and bore a part in the founding of the Etrurian republic.

The question now arises as to the actual existence of Romulus. In order to answer this satisfactorily, we must go a little into detail. In the district of Latium, there were, exclusive of Rome, many cities of the Aborigines or Latins, who had settled in this part of the country together with the Pelasgi. Of these Alba Longa was the most powerful. Through internal dissensions, and from the operations of other causes, the Pelasgi had lost in most places out of Etruria their original ascendancy. A leader from Alba Longa, with a band of voluntary followers, conducted an enterprize against Rome, where the power of the Pelasgi was in like manner fast diminishing. The enterprize succeeded: the conqueror became king of the ancient city, and increased its inhabitants by the number of his followers. The Pelasgi remained, but they no longer enjoyed their former power. Whether two brothers or only a single individual conducted the enterprize, whether they were previously named Romulus and Remus (i. e. Romus), or, what is far more probable, whether they received these appellations from the conquered city, is a point on which we cannot decide.

From the theory thus established, many important inferences may be drawn, which will tend to throw light on certain obscure parts of early Roman history. 1. We cease to wonder at the successful resistance which Rome, apparently in her very infancy, offered to her powerful neighbours; for even at this early period the city must be regarded as of remote and ancient origin. 2. We understand very clearly why Tuscan troops formed one of the wings of the army of Romulus; for there is very strong probability that they were in reality the old Tyrrhenian or Pelasgic inhabitants, and that Cores Vibenna, their leader, was in truth the Inoemo, or ruler, of Rome at the time of its capture by Romulus. 3. We perceive also the meaning of the Etrurian writer Volumnius, quoted by Varro (*L. L. iv. 9.*), when he states that the three appellations for the early Roman tribes, Ramnes and Tatienæ, as well as Luceres, are all Etrurian terms; the preponderating language in Rome at the time of its capture being Tyrrhenian or Etrurian. 4. We can comprehend the close union and intercourse which subsisted at a later period between the Romans and Etrurians, Rome being, in fact, an Etrurian city. 5. The account no longer appears exaggerated of Romulus having only 8000 foot and 300 horse when he founded Rome, and of there being 48,000 foot and 4000 horse at the period of his death: the former means the forces which accompanied him on his enterprize against the ancient city; the latter were the combined strength of his followers and the ancient inhabitants. 6. We see, too, what to many has appeared altogether inexplicable, how the Roman kings, during their continual wars, were yet able to cherish at home the taste for building, which never can exist among a rude and early community: how it was that, even at this remote period, the Cloacæ, the Circus Maximus, the Capitol, and other public constructions were undertaken and accomplished. These stupendous structures, altogether beyond the resources of Rome, if she is to be considered as an infant state at the time of their execution, were, in fact, the work of the Etrurian part of the population of Rome. 7. We discover the reason of the most distinguished of the Roman youth being sent to the principal Etrurian cities for the purposes of education: it was done, in fact, from motives of state-policy, in order that, amid the tumult of almost incessant wars, they might still keep alive that spark of early knowledge and refinement which had distinguished Rome from the very outset, and which marks her not as the receptacle of a horde of banditti, but as an ancient and civilized city, falling by right of conquest into the hands of a military chieftain. 8. We are enabled to discover many of the secret springs which impelled the complicated and apparently discordant machinery of the Roman government. The old inhabitants being much farther

advanced in civilization than their conquerors, would naturally, even after the fall of the city, be respected by the victors for their superior improvement, and the most distinguished of them would be called, from motives of policy, to some slight participation in the affairs of the government. Accordingly, we find that almost one of the first acts of Romulus was the institution of a senate, whose limited number freed him from any apprehension of their combining to overthrow his power; while their confirmation of his decrees, in case it should be needed, would have great weight with the old population of the city. The impolitic neglect which Romulus subsequently displayed towards this order, ended in his destruction. That such indeed was his fate, and that the senate were privy to the whole affair, admits of no doubt, when we call to mind the monstrous falsehood asserted by the senator Proculus Julius, for the purpose of freeing that body from the suspicion of having taken the life of the king.—After all that has been said, we hazard little, if any thing, in asserting that the early Roman nobility were the descendants of a sacred or sacerdotal caste. That the Pelasgi were such an order, has been frequently asserted, and we trust satisfactorily established. The Etrurians, the descendants of the Pelasgi, preserved this singular feature in the form of government which they had adopted. The Etrurian confederacy was composed, indeed, of twelve independent cities, yet the government was by no means in the hands of the people; it was the patrimony of an hereditary caste, who were at once invested with the military power, and charged with the sacerdotal functions. This strange form of government threw the whole power into the hands of the higher classes, who were, no doubt, the immediate descendants of the Pelasgi, and subjected to their control the whole mass of the lower orders, who very probably were sprung from the early Aborigines. Now, reasoning by analogy, we must allow this very same form of government to have prevailed in Etrurian Rome before its conquest by Romulus. This arrangement would throw into the hands of the upper classes the chief power, and give them the absolute control of religious affairs; and, on his capture of the city, Romulus would leave them in full possession of the latter as a matter almost of necessity, while from motives of policy he would allow them to retain a small portion of the former. Hence the origin of the Roman nobility. Many circumstances combine to strengthen what has just been advanced. The nobility had for a long time in Rome the sole custody of religious affairs, and from their order all the priests were for a long series of years constantly chosen. Every patrician *gens*, and each individual patrician family, had certain sacred rites peculiar to itself, which went by inheritance in the same manner as effects, and which the heir was bound to perform. In this way, too, is to be explained the relation of patron and client, which in the earlier days of the Roman government was observed with so much formality and rigour. It was an artful arrangement on the part of a sacerdotal order, and may be regarded as analogous to, and no doubt derived from, the institution of *castes* in India. Its object was to keep the lower orders in complete dependence upon the higher, and to effect this end the terrors of religion were powerfully annexed: it was deemed unlawful for patrons and clients to accuse or bear witness against each other; and whoever was found to have acted otherwise, might be slain with impunity as a victim devoted to Pluto and the infernal gods. A regular system of castes seems thus to have prevailed in Rome both before and a long period after its conquest by Romulus.

We come now to the true or Latin name of the Roman city. Macrobius (lib. 9.) informs us that the Romans, when they besieged a city, and thought themselves sure of taking it, used solemnly to call out the tutelary gods of the place, either because they thought that the place could not otherwise be taken, or because they regarded it as impious to hold the gods in captivity. "On this account," he adds, "the Romans themselves have willed that both the deity under whose protection Rome is, as well as the Latin name of the city, remain secret and undivulged. The name of the city is unknown even to the most learned." To the testimony of Macrobius may be added that of Pliny (iii. 5.), "Rome, whose other name it is forbidden by the secret ceremonies of religion to divulge." Now, in the sanctuary of Vesta was preserved the Palladium, "the fated pledge of Roman dominion," (*fatale pignus imperii Romani*, Liv. xxvi. 27.) May we not then suppose Palas or Minerva to have been the true tutelary deity of Rome, and the real or Latin name of the city to have been Palladium?

AGRARIAN LAWS.—APP. B, PAGES 115, 150.

THESE laws were enacted in ancient Rome for the division of public lands. In the valuable work on Roman history by Mr Niebuhr, it is satisfactorily shown, that these laws, which have so long been considered in the light of unjust attacks on private property, had for their object only the distribution of lands which were the property of the state, and that the troubles to which they gave rise were occasioned by the opposition of persons who had settled on these lands without having acquired any title to them.

According to Dionysius of Halicarnassus, their plan of sending out colonists, or settlers, began as early as the time of Romulus, who generally placed colonists from the city of Rome on the lands taken in war. The same policy was pursued by the kings who succeeded him; and, when the kings were expelled, it was adopted by the senate and the people, and then by the dictators. There were several reasons inducing the Roman government to pursue this policy, which was continued for a long period without any intermission; first, to have a check upon the conquered people; secondly, to have a protection against the incursions of an enemy; thirdly, to augment their population; fourthly, to free the city of Rome from an excess of inhabitants; fifthly, to quiet seditions; and, sixthly, to reward their veteran soldiers. These reasons abundantly appear in all the best ancient authorities. In the later periods of the republic, a principal motive for establishing colonies was to have the means of disposing of soldiers, and rewarding them with donations of lands; and such colonies were denominated *military colonies*.

An agrarian law contained various provisions; it described the land which was to be divided, and the classes of people among whom, and their numbers, and by whom, and in what manner, and by what bounds, the territory was to be parcelled out. The mode of dividing the lands, as far as we now understand it, was twofold; either a Roman population was distributed over the particular territory, without any formal erection of a colony, or general grants of lands were made to such citizens as were willing to form a colony there. The lands which were thus distributed were of different descriptions; which we must keep in mind, in order to have a just conception of the operation of the agrarian laws. They were either lands taken from an enemy, and not actually treated by the government as public property, or lands which were regarded and occupied by the Roman people as public property; or public lands which had been artfully and clandestinely taken possession of by rich and powerful individuals; or, lastly, lands which were bought with money from the public treasury, for the purpose of being distributed. Now, all such agrarian laws as comprehended either lands of the enemy, or those which were treated and occupied as public property, or those which had been bought with the public money, were carried into effect without any public commotions; but those which operated to disturb the opulent and powerful citizens in the possession of the lands which they unjustly occupied, and to place colonists (or settlers) on them, were never promulgated without creating great disturbances. The first law of this kind was proposed by Spurius Cassius; and the same measure was afterwards attempted by the tribunes of the people almost every year, but was as constantly defeated by various artifices of the nobles; it was, however, at length passed. It appears, both from Dionysius and Varro (*de Re Rustica*, lib. 1), that, at first, Romulus allotted *two jugera* (about one and a fourth acre) of the public lands to each man; then Numa divided the lands which Romulus had taken in war, and also a portion of the other public lands; afterwards Tullus divided those lands which Romulus and Numa had appropriated to the private expenses of the regal establishment; then Servius distributed among those who had recently become citizens, certain lands which had been taken from the Veientes, the Cærites, and Tarquinii; and, upon the expulsion of the kings, it appears that the lands of Tarquin the Proud, with the exception of the Campus Martius, were, by a decree of the senate, granted to the people. After this period, as the republic, by means of its continual wars, received continual accessions of conquered lands, these lands were either occupied by colonists or remained public property, until the period when Spurius Cassius, twenty-four years after the expulsion of the kings, proposed a law (already mentioned), by which one part of the land taken from the Hernici was allotted to the Latins, and the other part to the Roman people;

but, as this law comprehended certain lands which he accused private persons of having taken from the public, and as the senate also opposed him, he could not accomplish the passage of it. This, according to Livy, was the first proposal of an agrarian law; of which, he adds, no one was ever proposed, down to the period of his remembrance, without very great public commotions. Dionysius informs us, further, that this public land, by the negligence of the magistrates, had been suffered to fall into the possession of rich men; but that, notwithstanding this, a division of the lands would have taken place under this law, if Cassius had not included among the receivers of the bounty the Latins and Hernici, whom he had but a little while before made citizens. After much debate in the senate upon this subject, a decree was passed to the following effect: that commissioners, called *decemviri*, appointed from among the persons of consular rank, should mark out, by boundaries, the public lands, and should designate how much should be let out, and how much should be distributed among the common people; that, if any land had been acquired by joint services in war, it should be divided, according to treaty, with those allies who had been admitted to citizenship; and that the choice of the commissioners, the apportionment of the lands, and all other things relating to this subject, should be committed to the care of the succeeding consuls. Seventeen years after this, there was a vehement contest about the division, which the tribunes proposed to make of lands then unjustly occupied by the rich men; and, three years after that, a similar attempt on the part of the tribunes would, according to Livy, have produced a ferocious controversy, had it not been for the address of Quintus Fabius. Some years after this, the tribunes proposed another law of the same kind, by which the estates of a great part of the nobles would have been seized to the public use; but it was stopped in its progress. Appian says, that the nobles and rich men, partly by getting possession of the public lands, partly by buying out the shares of indigent owners, had made themselves owners of all the lands in Italy, and had thus, by degrees, accomplished the removal of the common people from their possessions. This abuse stimulated Tiberius Gracchus to revive the Licinian law, which prohibited any individual from holding more than 500 *jugera*, or about 850 acres, of land; and would, consequently, compel the owners to relinquish all the surplus to the use of the public; but Gracchus proposed that the owners should be paid the value of the lands relinquished. The law, however, did not operate to any great extent, and, after having cost the Gracchi their lives, was by degrees rendered wholly inoperative. After this period, various other agrarian laws were attempted, and with various success, according to the nature of their provisions and the temper of the times in which they were proposed.

From a careful consideration of these laws, and the others of the same kind on which we have not commented, it is apparent, that the whole object of the Roman agrarian laws was, the lands belonging to the state, the public lands or national domains, which, as already observed, were acquired by conquest or treaty, and, we may add also, by confiscations or direct seizures of private estates by different factions, either for lawful or unlawful causes; of the last of which we have a well-known example in the time of Sylla's proscriptions. The lands thus claimed by the public became naturally a subject of extensive speculation with the wealthy capitalists, both among the nobles and other classes. In our own times, we have seen, during the revolution in France, the confiscation of the lands belonging to the clergy, the nobility, and emigrants, lead to similar results. The sales and purchases of lands, by virtue of the agrarian laws of Rome, under the various complicated circumstances which must ever exist in such cases, and the attempts by the government to resume or re-grant such as had been sold, whether by right or by wrong, especially after a purchaser had been long in possession, under a title which he supposed the existing laws gave him, naturally occasioned great heat and agitation; the subject itself being intrinsically one of great difficulty, even when the passions and interests of the parties concerned would permit a calm and deliberate examination of their respective rights.—From the commotions which usually attended the proposal of agrarian laws, and from a want of exact attention to their true object, there has long been a general impression, among readers of the Roman history, that those laws were always a direct and violent infringement of the rights of private property. Even such men as Machiavelli, Montesquieu, and Adam Smith, have shared in this misconception of them.

A SUMMARY

ROMAN ANTIQUITIES.

FOUNDATION OF THE CITY, AND DIVISION OF THE PEOPLE.

ROME was founded by Romulus and a colony from Alba Longa, 753 years, as it is commonly thought, before the birth of Christ. They began to build on the 21st day of April, which was called *Palilia*, from Pales, the goddess of shepherds, to whom it was consecrated, and was ever after held as a festival.¹ See *App. a.*

ROMULUS divided the people of Rome into three TRIBES: and each tribe into ten CURIE. The number of tribes was afterwards increased by degrees to thirty five. They were divided into country and city tribes.² The number of the curie always remained the same. Each curia anciently had a chapel or temple for the performance of sacred rites.³ He who presided over one curia was called *curio*;⁴ he who presided over them all, *curio MAXIMUS*.

From each tribe Romulus chose 1000 foot-soldiers, and 100 horse. These 3000 foot and 300 horse were called *LEGI*O, a legion, because the most warlike were chosen.⁵ Hence one of the thousand which each tribe furnished was called *MILES*.⁶ The commander of a tribe was called *tribunus*, *φύλαρχος* vel *τρίτουαρχος*.⁷

The whole territory of Rome, then very small, was also divided into three parts, but not equal. One part was allotted for the service of religion, and for building temples; another, for the king's revenue, and the uses of the state; the third and most considerable part was divided into thirty portions, to answer to the thirty curie.⁸

The people were divided into two ranks,⁹ PATRICIANS and PLEBEIANS; connected together as PATRONS and CLIENTS.¹⁰ In after-times a third order was added, namely, the EQUITES.

¹ *diem natalis urbis Romæ*. Vell. Pat. i. 8.
Ov. F. iv. 816.

² *ruricæ et urbicæ*.

³ Varr. de Lat. iv. 32.
Tac. Ann. xii. 24. Diony. ii. 23.

⁴ *quis sacra curabat*. Ves.

⁵ Plut. in Rom.

⁶ Varr. de Lat. iv. 16.
unus ex mille. Isid. ix.

⁷ 3.

⁸ Diony. li. 7. Vegg. li. 7.

⁹ Diony. ii. 7.
9 ordines.

¹⁰ Diony. li. 9.

THE SENATE.

1. INSTITUTION AND NUMBER OF THE SENATE.

THE Senate was instituted by Romulus, to be the perpetual council of the republic.¹ It consisted at first only of 100. They were chosen from among the patricians; three were nominated by each tribe, and three by each curia.² To these ninety-nine Romulus himself added one, to preside in the senate, and have the care of the city in his absence. The senators were called *PATRES*, either upon account of their age, or their paternal care of the state; certainly out of respect;³ and their offspring, *PATRICII*.⁴ After the Sabines were assumed into the city, another hundred was chosen from them, by the suffrages of the curiæ.⁵ But, according to Livy, there were only 100 senators at the death of Romulus, and their number was increased by Tullus Hostilius, after the destruction of Alba.⁶ Tarquinius Priscus, the fifth king of Rome, added 100 more, who were called *PATRES MINORUM GENTIUM*. Those created by Romulus, were called *PATRES MAJORUM GENTIUM*,⁷ and their posterity, *Patricii Majorum Gentium*. This number of 300 continued, with small variation, to the times of Sylla, who increased it; but how many he added is uncertain. It appears there were at least above 400.⁸

In the time of Julius Cæsar, the number of senators was increased to 900, and after his death to 1000; many worthless persons having been admitted into the senate during the civil wars,⁹ one of whom is called by Cicero self-chosen.¹⁰ But Augustus reduced the number to 600.¹¹

Such as were chosen into the senate by Brutus, after the expulsion of Tarquin the Proud, to supply the place of those whom that king had slain, were called *CONSCRIPTI*, i. e. persons *written or enrolled together with* the old senators, who alone were properly styled *Patres*. Hence the custom of summoning to the senate those who were *Patres*, and who were *Conscripti*.¹² Hence, also, the name *Patres Conscripti*, (sc. *et*) was afterwards usually applied to all the senators.

2. CHOOSING OF SENATORS.

Persons were chosen into the senate first by the kings,¹³ and after their expulsion, by the consuls, and by the military tribunes; but from the year of the city 310, by the censors: at first only from the patricians, but afterwards also from the plebeians,¹⁴

1 *Consilium reipublice
sempiternum*. Cic. pro
Sext. 53.
2 Diony. ii. 12.
3 Liv. i. 8.
4 qui patrum clere pre-
sunt, L. a. Augusti. Liv.

x. S. Diony. ii. 8. Foot.
5 Diony. ii. 47.
6 Liv. i. 17. and 30.
7 Tac. Ann. xi. 25.
8 Liv. ad Urb. i. 14.
9 Dio. xliii. 47. lii. 42.
10 lectos ipse a se. Phil.

xlii. 13.
11 Suet. Aug. 85. Dio.
liv. 14.
12 Ita appellabantur no-
vum senatum lectos.
Liv. ii. 1.
13 Senatus legebatur.

Liv. xl. 51. vel in sena-
tum legi bantur. Cic.
Cic. 47. Liv. i. 8. 30.
35.
14 Liv. ii. 1. 32. v. 12.
Festus in Præteriti se-
natores.

chiefly, however, from the equites; whence that order was called *seminarium senatus*.¹

Some think that the senate was supplied from the annual magistrates, chosen by the people, all of whom had, of course, admittance into the senate; but that their senatorial character was not esteemed complete, till they were enrolled by the censors at the next *Lustrum*; at which time, also, the most eminent private citizens were added to complete the number.²

After the overthrow at the battle of Cannæ, a dictator was created for choosing the senate. After the subversion of liberty, the emperors conferred the dignity of a senator on whom they thought fit. Augustus created three men to choose the senate, and other three to review the equites, in place of the censors.³

He whose name was first entered in the censor's books, was called *PRINCEPS SENATUS*, which title used to be given to the person who of those alive had been censor first,⁴ but after the year 544, to him whom the censors thought most worthy. This dignity, although it conferred no command or emolument, was esteemed the very highest, and was usually retained for life.⁵ It is called *PRINCIPATUS*; and hence afterwards the emperor was named *Princeps*, which word properly denotes only rank, and not power.

In choosing senators, regard was had not only to their rank, but also to their age and fortune.—The age at which one might be chosen a senator,⁶ is not sufficiently ascertained; although it appears that there was a certain age requisite.⁷ Anciently senators seem to have been men advanced in years, as their name imports.⁸ But in after times the case was otherwise. It seems probable, however, that the age required for a senator was not below thirty; from certain laws given to foreign nations, at different times, in imitation of the Romans,⁹ for there is no positive assertion on this subject in the classics.

The first civil office which gave one admission into the senate was the quaestorship, which some have imagined might be enjoyed at twenty-five, and consequently that one might then be chosen a senator.¹⁰ Others think at twenty-seven, in the authority of Polybius, vi. 17. who says, that the Romans were obliged to serve ten years in the army before they could pretend to any civil magistracy; and as the military age was seventeen, of consequence that one might be made quaestor at twenty-seven. But few obtained that office so early; and Cicero, who often boasts that he had acquired all the honours of the city, without a repulse in any, and each in his proper year,¹¹ or as soon as he could pretend to it by law, had passed his thirtieth year before

¹ Liv. xiii. 61.

² Middleton on Senatus.

³ Liv. xxiii. 24. Suet.

⁴ Aug. 37. Dio. iv. 13.

⁵ qui primus censor, ex

his qui viverent, suis-
set.

⁶ Liv. xxvii. 19. xxiv.

44. xxxix. 62.

⁷ ut multis senatoria.

⁸ Cic. de Leg. Manil.

21. Tac. Ann. xv. 28.

⁹ Sall. Cat. 6. Cic. de

Sen. 6. Ov. F. v. 63.

Flor. i. 15.

¹⁰ Cic. In Verr. i. 49.

Plin. Ep. x. 63.

¹¹ from Dion Cass. li.

50.

11 suo anno.

he obtained the quaestorship, which he administered the year following in Sicily. So that the usual age of enjoying the quaestorship,¹ and of course of being chosen a senator, in the time of Cicero, seems to have been thirty-one.

But although a person had enjoyed the quaestorship, he did not on that account become a senator, unless he was chosen into that order by the censors.² But he had ever after the right of coming into the senate, and of giving his opinion on any question.³ About this, however, writers are not agreed. It is at least certain, that there were some offices which gave persons a legal title to be chosen into the senate.⁴ Hence, perhaps, the senators are sometimes said to have been chosen by the people.⁵ And Cicero often in his orations declares, that he owed his seat in the senate, as well as his other honours, to the favour of the people.⁶ Persons also procured admission into the senate by military service.⁷

When Sylla, after the destruction occasioned by his civil wars and proscriptions, thought proper to admit into the senate about 300 equites, he allowed the people to give their vote concerning each of them in an assembly by tribes.⁸ But Dionysius says, that Sylla supplied the senate with any persons that occurred to him, v. 77. and probably admitted some of the lowest rank.⁹

The *Flamen* of Jupiter had a seat in the senate, in right of his office, a privilege which none of the other priests enjoyed.¹⁰

Augustus granted to the sons of senators after they assumed the *manly gown*, the right of wearing the *latus clavus*, and of being present at the debates of the senate, that thus they might become the sooner acquainted with public affairs.¹¹ They also had the privilege of wearing the crescent on their shoes.¹²

No one could be chosen into the senate who had exercised a low trade, or whose father had been a slave;¹³ but this was not always observed. Appius Claudius Cæcus first disgraced¹⁴ the senate, by electing into it the sons of freedmen,¹⁵ or the grandsons, according to Suetonius, who says, that *libertini*, in the time of Appius, did not denote those who were freed, but their progeny,¹⁶ a distinction which no where occurs in the classics. Sex. Aur. Victor calls those chosen by Appius *libertini*.¹⁷ But nobody regarded that election, whatever it was, as valid, and the next consuls called the senate in the order of the roll which had been in use before the censorship of Appius.¹⁸ It appears, however, that freedmen were admitted into the senate, at least towards the end of the republic. For Dion Cassius, speaking of

¹ *quis quaestoria.*

² *Gell. iii. 18.*

³ *Cic. in Verr. v. 11.*

Ep. ad Fam. ii. 7.

⁴ *unde in senatus legi*

deberent. Liv. xii. 43.

⁵ *lecti iussu populi. Liv.*

iv. 4. Cic. pro Sent. 65.

⁶ *post red. in Senat. 1.*

He asserts the same

thing in general terms,

in *Verr. iv. 11. pro*

Cluent. 56.

⁷ *Seminarium per mili-*

tiam auspicabatur gra-

dum. Senec. Ep. 47.

So Liv. xiii. 24.

⁸ *Appian. de bell. civ.*

vi. 413.

⁹ *Dio. xl. 63.*

¹⁰ *Liv. xxvii. 6. Cic.*

Att. ii. 2.

¹¹ *quo celerius reipub-*

lice assuegerent. Suet.

Aug. 35.

¹² *Stat. Sylv. v. 2. 27.*

¹³ *libertino jure natus.*

Hor. Sat. i. 6. 21. & 44.

¹⁴ *inquinavit vel defor-*

mavit.

¹⁵ *Libertinorum filius*

lectis. Liv. ix. 29. 46.

¹⁶ *incensus ex his pro-*

creatus. Suet. Clæ. 24.

¹⁷ *de vir. illust. 34.*

¹⁸ *Liv. ix. 46. ibid. 30.*

the censorship of Appius Claudius, and Piso, the father-in-law of Cæsar, A. U. 704, says that Appius excluded not only all freedmen,¹ but also many noblemen, and among the rest Sallust the historian,² for having been engaged in an intrigue with Fausta, the daughter of Sylla, and wife of Milo.³ Cæsar admitted into the senate not only his officers, but even his mercenary soldiers, all of whom Augustus removed,⁴ at which time he was so apprehensive of danger, that when he presided in the senate, he always wore a coat of mail under his robe, and a sword, with ten of the stoutest of his senatorial friends standing round his chair.⁵

In the year of Rome 535, a law was made that no senator, or father of a senator, should keep a bark above the burden of 300 *amphoræ*, or eight tons; for this was reckoned sufficient to carry their grain from their farms, and it seemed below a senator to reap advantage by merchandise.⁶

Anciently no regard seems to have been paid to the fortune of a senator,⁷ and when it was first fixed does not appear. But in the flourishing state of the republic, as we learn from Suetonius, it behoved every senator to have at least *eight hundred sestertia*, or 800,000 *sestertii*, which are computed to amount to between *six and seven thousand pounds sterling*; not annually, but for their whole fortune. Augustus raised it to 1200 *sestertia*, and supplied the deficiency to those who had not that sum.⁸ Cicero also mentions a certain fortune as requisite in a senator.⁹

Every *lustrum*, i. e. at the end of every fifth year, the senate was reviewed by one of the censors; and if any one by his behaviour had rendered himself unworthy of that high rank, or had sunk his fortune below that of a senator, his name was passed over by the censor in reading the roll of senators; and thus he was held to be excluded from the senate.¹⁰ But this, though disgraceful, did not render persons *infamous*, as when they were condemned at a trial; for the *ignominy* might be removed by the next censors, or they might obtain offices which again procured them admittance into the senate, as was the case with C. Antonius, who was consul with Cicero;¹¹ and with P. Lentulus, who was prætor at the time of Catiline's conspiracy.¹² Thus also Sallust the historian, that he might recover his senatorial dignity, was made prætor by Cæsar,¹³ and afterwards governor of Numidia, where he did not act as he wrote,¹⁴ but by rapacity and extortion accumulated a great fortune, which he left to his grand-nephew.¹⁵

This indulgence of being enrolled in the senate as supernumerary members, without a formal election, was first granted to magistrates by the censors, A. U. 693.¹⁶

¹ *de senat. rep.*

² *Dio. xl. 63.*

³ *a quo deprehensus, viri cæsus erat Gell. xvi. 18. Serv. in Virg. Æn. vi. 514. Acron. in*

Hor. Sat. l. 2. 41.

⁴ *Dio. xlii. 51. xliii. 21.*

⁵ *xlvi. 22. li. 25. & 42.*

⁶ *Suet. Aug. 33.*

⁷ *liv. xli. 63. Cic. in Verr. v. 18.*

⁸ *Senatus. Plin. xiv. 1.*

⁹ *Suet. Aug. 41.*

¹⁰ *Pam. xlii. 5.*

¹¹ *motus senatus.*

¹² *Vir. prætor. 12. Dio. xlviii. 40.*

¹³ *Dio. xliii. 32.*

¹⁴ *the same year as the year of Augustus, i. e. 18.*

¹⁵ *Var. Ann. iii. 30.*

¹⁶ *liv. lvi. 12.*

¹⁷ *Dio. lxxviii. 46.*

There was a list of the senators,¹ where all their names were written, which, by the appointment of Augustus, used to be annually pasted up in the senate house, and the name of any senator who had been condemned by a judicial sentence, was erased from it.²

3. BADGES AND PRIVILEGES OF SENATORS.

THE badges³ of senators were, 1. The *Latus clavus*, or *Tunica laticlavata*, i. e. a tunic or waistcoat with an oblong broad stripe of purple, like a ribbon, sewed to it on the fore part. It was broad, to distinguish it from that of the equites, who wore a narrow one. 2. Black buskins reaching to the middle of the leg, with the letter C in silver on the top of the foot.⁴ Hence *calceos mutare*, to become a senator.⁵ 3. A particular place at the public spectacles, called ORCHESTRA, next the stage in the theatre, and next the *arena* in the amphitheatre.⁶ This was first granted them by P. Cornelius Scipio the elder, in his consulship, A. U. 558. Hence *Orchestra* is put for the senate itself.⁷

In the games of the circus, the senators sat promiscuously with the other citizens, till the emperor Claudius assigned them peculiar seats there also.⁸

On solemn festivals, when sacrifices were offered to Jupiter by the magistrates,⁹ the senators had the sole right of feasting publicly in the Capitol, dressed in their senatorian robes, and such as were proper to the offices which they had borne in the city.¹⁰ When Augustus reduced the number of the senate, he reserved to those who were excluded, the badge of their dress, and the privilege of sitting in the orchestra, and of coming to these public entertainments.¹¹

4. ASSEMBLING OF THE SENATE, AND TIME AND PLACE OF ITS MEETING.

THE senate was assembled¹² at first by the kings, after the expulsion of Tarquin, usually by the consuls, and in their absence by the prætors, also by the dictator, master of horse, *decemviri*, military tribunes, *interrex*, prefect of the city, and by the tribunes of the commons, who could summon the senate although the consuls were present, and even against their will.¹³ The emperors did not preside in the senate unless when invested with consular authority.¹⁴

The senators were summoned¹⁵ anciently by a public officer named VIATOR, because he called the senators from the country,¹⁶ or by a PUBLIC CRIER, when any thing had happened about which

1 album senatorium, *λευκόμενον* vel *ἀναγραφὴ* *senatorum*.

2 Dio. liv. 3. et Frag. 137. Tac. Ann. iv. 4.

3 Insuetudo.

4 Hor. Sat. i. 6. 28. Juv. vii. 132.

5 Cic. Phil. xii. 13.

6 Cic. Cluent. 47.

7 Liv. xxxiv. 64. Juv. in. 17.

8 Suet. Cl. 21. Dio. ix. 7.

9 in epulo Jovis, vel in curia Julia.

10 Dion. xii. 8. Dio. xlviii. 52. Tac. Hist. ii. 42. Suet. Claud. i. 13.

11 Suet. Claud. i. 13.

11 publice epulandi jus. Suet. Aug. 33.

12 convocabatur vel congebatur.

13 Liv. i. 46. Cic. Ep. Fam. x. 17. 28. Liv. viii. 39. iii. 9. and 29.

A. Gell. xiv. 7. Tac. Ep. Fam. x. 28. xi. 6. de

Orat. iii. 1. Gell. xiv. 8.

14 princeps presidebat, erat enim consul. Plin. Ep. ii. 11. Paneg. 76.

15 convocabantur, citabantur, vocabantur, in senatum vocabantur, &c.

16 Cic. de Sen. 16.

the senators were to be consulted hastily, and without delay,¹ but in later times by an *EDICT*, appointing the time and place, and published several days before, not only at Rome, but some times also in the other cities of Italy.² The cause of assembling it used also to be added.³

If any senator refused or neglected to attend, he was punished by a fine and distraining his goods,⁴ unless he had a just excuse. The fine was imposed by him who held the senate, and pledges were taken till it was paid. But after sixty or sixty-five years of age, senators might attend or not as they pleased.⁵

The senate could not be held but in a temple, that is, in a place consecrated by the augurs, that thus their deliberations might be rendered more solemn.⁶

Anciently there were but three places where the senate used to be held;⁷ two within the city, and the temple of Bellona without it. Afterwards there were more places, as the temples of Jupiter Stator, Apollo, Mars, Vulcan, Tellus; of Virtue, Faith, Concord, &c. Also the Curia Hostilia, Julia, Octavia, and Pompeia; which last was shut up after the death of Cæsar, because he was slain in it.⁸ These curiæ were consecrated as temples by the augurs, but not to any particular deity. When Hannibal led his army to Rome, the senate was held in the camp of Flaccus the proconsul, betwixt the Porta Collina and Esquilina.⁹ When a report was brought that an ox had spoken, a thing frequently mentioned in ancient authors, the senate was held under the open air.¹⁰

On two special occasions the senate was always held without the city, in the temple of Bellona or of Apollo; for the reception of foreign ambassadors, especially of those who came from enemies, whom they did not choose to admit into the city; and to give audience¹¹ to their own generals, who were never allowed to come within the walls while in actual command.¹²

The senate met¹³ at stated times, on the kalends, nones, and ides of every month; unless when the comitia were held. For on those days¹⁴ it was not lawful to hold a senate,¹⁵ nor on unlucky days,¹⁶ unless in dangerous conjunctures, in which case the senate might postpone the comitia.¹⁷

An ordinary meeting of the senate was called *senatus LEVITIMUS*.¹⁸ If an extraordinary senate was given to ambassadors or others for any reason whatever, it used to be called *INDICTUS* or *EDICTUS*, and then the senators were usually summoned by an

1 Liv. iii. 38.

2 Cic. Phil. iii. 8, ad Att. ix. 17.

3 Consultandum super re magna et truci, Tac. Ann. ii. 28. Edicere senatum in proximum diem. Edicere ut senatus adesset, &c. Cic. et Liv. passim.

4 multa et pignoris captione.

5 Liv. iii. 38. Cic. Phil. i. 3. Paus. Ep. iv. 29. Sen. de Brev. Vitæ, 20. Controv. l. 8. Paus. Ep. iv. 29.

6 Bell. xlv. 7. Cic. Dom. 54.

7 Quiræ v. Sacra.

8 Festus, Suet. Jul. 88.

9 Liv. xxvi. 10.

10 Plin. Hist. viii. 45.

11 cum senatus datus est.

12 Liv. iii. 63. xxvi. 47.

xxviii. 22. 24. xxxiv.

45. xxvii. 39. xlii. 46.

Sen. Rhet. v. (5).

13 conveniebant.

14 Cic. Luc. 10. Suet. Aug. 1.

15 Cic. ad. Marc. 1. Fam. l. 4.

16 diesbus nefastis v. otibus.

17 Id. viii. 8. Liv.

xxviii. 34. xxxix. 36.

Cic. Marc. 25.

18 Suet. Aug. 25.

edict, whereby anciently those were ordered to attend who were *PATRES*, and who were *CONSCRIPTI*,¹ but afterwards, "those who were senators, and who had a right to deliver their opinion in the senate." *Qui senatores, quibusque in senatu sententiam dicere liceret, ut adessent; and sometimes, ut adessent frequentes, AD VIII. CAL. DECEMBR. &c.*²

No decree of the senate could be made unless there was a quorum.³ What that was is uncertain. Before the times of Sylla, it seems to have been 100.⁴ Under Augustus it was 400, which, however, that emperor altered.⁵ If any one wanted to hinder a decree from being passed, and suspected there was not a quorum, he said to the magistrate presiding, *NUMERA SENATUM, Count the senate.*⁶

Augustus enacted, that an ordinary meeting of the senate should not be held oftener than twice a month, on the Kalends and Ides; and in the months of September and October, that only a certain number chosen by lot should attend.⁷ This regulation was made under pretext of easing the senators, but in reality with a view to diminish their authority, by giving them less frequent opportunities of exercising it. Augustus chose a council for himself every six months,⁸ to consider beforehand what things should be laid before a full house.⁹

The senate met always of course on the first of January, for the inauguration of the new consuls, who entered into their office on that day, and then usually there was a crowded house.—He who had the *fascēs* presided, and consulted the fathers, first, about what pertained to religion,¹⁰ about sacrificing to the gods, expiating prodigies, celebrating games, inspecting the books of the sibyls, &c.,¹¹ next, about human affairs, namely, the raising of armies, the management of wars, the provinces, &c. The consuls were then said to consult the senate about the republic in general,¹² and not about particular things.¹³ The same was the case in dangerous junctures, when the senate was consulted about the safety of the republic.¹⁴ The month of February was commonly devoted to hear embassies and the demands of the provinces.¹⁵

5. MANNER OF HOLDING AND CONSULTING THE SENATE.

THE magistrate, who was to hold the senate, offered a sacrifice, and took the auspices, before he entered the senate-house. If the auspices were not favourable, or not rightly taken, the business was deferred to another day.¹⁶

Augustus ordered that each senator, before he took his seat, should pay his devotions, with an offering of frankincense and

1 Liv. li. 1.

2 Cic. et Liv. passim.

3 nisi senatorum numero legitimus adesset.

4 Liv. xxxix. 18.

5 Dio. liv. 85. iv. 3.

6 Cic. Ep. Fam. viii. 11.

7 *Fraternus in Numera.*

8 Suet. Aug. 35.

9 *consilia semestris sortiri.*

10 *ad frequentem senatum.* Suet. Aug. 35.

11 *de rebus divinis.*

12 Liv. viii. 8.

13 *de republica indelicte.*

14 *de rebus singulis indelicte.* Aul. Gell. xiv. 7.

15 *de omnia republica.* A. totius Ci. passim.

16 Cic. ad Fratre. ii. 3.

17 *ad Fam. i. 4. Assum. in Veit. i. 35.*

18 *Plin. Pan. 75. Gell. xiv. 7. Cic. Epist. x. 12.*

wine, at the altar of that god in whose temple the senate were assembled, that thus they might discharge their duty the more religiously.¹ When the consuls entered the senate-house, the senators commonly rose up to do them honour.²

The senate was consulted about every thing pertaining to the administration of the state, except the creation of magistrates, the passing of laws, and the determination of war and peace; all which properly belonged to the whole Roman people. The senate could not determine about the rights of Roman citizens without the order of the people.³

When a full house was assembled, the magistrate presiding, whether consul or prætor, &c. laid the business before them in a set form; *QUID BONUM, FORTUNUM, FELIX, FORTUNATUM SIT; REFERIMUS AD VOS, PATRES CONSCRIPTI*. Then, the senators were asked their opinion in this form: *DIE, ST. POSTHUMI, QUID CENSES?*⁴ or *QUID FIERI PLACET? QUID TIBI VIDETUR?*⁵

In asking the opinions of the senators, the same order was not always observed; but usually the *princeps senatus* was first desired to deliver his opinion, unless where there were consuls elect, who were always asked first, and then the rest of the senators according to their dignity, *consulares, prætorii, ædilitii, tribunatii, et quæstorii*, which is also thought to have been their order in sitting.⁶ The benches on which the senators sat, were probably of a long form, as that mentioned by Juvenal *longa cathedra*, ix. 52. and distinct from one another, each fit to hold all the senators of a particular description; some of them shorter, as those of the tribunes, which seem to have held only a single person.⁷ The consuls sat in the most distinguished place, on their curule chairs.⁸

As the consuls elect were first asked their opinion, so the prætors, tribunes, &c. elect, seem to have had the same preference before the rest of their order. He who held the senate might ask first any one of the same order he thought proper, which he did from respect or friendship.⁹ Senators were sometimes asked their opinions by private persons.¹⁰

The consuls used to retain through the whole year the same order which they had observed in the beginning of their office. But in later times, especially under the emperors, they were asked in what order the magistrate who presided thought proper.¹¹ When they were all asked their opinions, they were said *perrogari*, and the senate to be regularly consulted on the affair to be deliberated about, *ordine consuli*.¹² Augustus observed no certain rule in asking the opinions of the senators, that thereby they might be rendered the more attentive.¹³

1 Suet. Aug. 25.

2 Cic. Pis. 12.

3 Dionys. ii. 13. Liv. xxviii. 36.

4 Liv. i. 32. ix. 8.

5 Suet. Claud. 50. Cæsar. Phil.

v. 13. Fam. viii. 4.

6 sub. illa. Cic. Cat. 1.

7 Cæsar. Fam. iii. 2.

Suet. Claud. 53.

8 Cic. de N. Cat. iv. 1.

9 Cic. ad Att. xii. 21. 14.

Verr. v. 14. Cic. post.

rodis. in Senat. 7. Liv.

v. 26. Gell. iv. 10. xiv. 5.

9 multa concubant, ut-

que illi sunt consilio s-

novit, Cæsar. Fam. i. 2.

10 Suet. Jul. 21. Cic.

Att. i. 13. Plin. Ep. ix.

13.

11 Liv. xxix. 13. Pl. 28.

and 29. Plin. Cæsar. 60.

12 Suet. Aug. 15.

Nothing could be laid before the senate against the will of the consuls, unless by the tribunes of the people, who might also give their negative¹ against any decree, by the solemn word *veio*; which was called *interceding*.² This might also be done by all who had an equal or greater authority than the magistrate presiding. If any person interceded, the sentence of the senate was called *senatus auctoritas*, their judgment or opinion,³ and not *senatus consultum* or *decretum*, their command. So likewise it was named, if the senate was held at an improper time or place,⁴ or if all the formalities⁵ were not observed, in which case the matter was referred to the people, or was afterwards confirmed by a formal decree of the senate.⁶ But when no mention is made of intercession or informality, *auctoritas senatus* is the same with *consultum*.⁷ They are sometimes also joined; thus, *senatus consulti auctoritas*, which was the usual inscription of the decrees of the senate, and marked with these initial letters, S. C. A.⁸

The senators delivered their opinion,⁹ standing; whence one was said to be raised,¹⁰ when he was ordered to give his opinion. But when they only assented to the opinion of another, they continued sitting.¹¹ The principal senators might likewise give their opinion about any other thing, besides what was proposed, which they thought of advantage to the state, and require that the consul would lay it before the senate; which Tacitus calls, *egredi relationem*. They were then said *censere referendum de aliqua re*, or *relationem postulare*.¹² For no private senator, not even the consul-elect, was allowed to propose to the senate any question himself. Sometimes the whole house called out for a particular motion.¹³ And if the consul hesitated or refused, which he did by saying, *se considerare velle*, the other magistrates, who had the right of holding the senate, might do it, even against his will, particularly the tribunes of the people.¹⁴ Hence Augustus was, by a decree of the senate, invested with the power of tribune for life, that he might lay any one thing he pleased before the senate every meeting, although he was not consul.¹⁵ And the succeeding emperors obtained from the senate the right of laying before them one, two, or more things at the same meeting; which was called *jus primæ, secundæ, tertiæ, quartæ, et quintæ relationis*. In those times the senator who gave his opinion first, was called *primæ sententiæ senator*.¹⁶

It was not lawful for the consuls to interrupt those that spake, although they introduced in their speech many things foreign to the subject; which they sometimes did, that they might waste the

1 *moras facere*.

2 *intercedere*.

3 *Cic. Legg. iii. 3. Gell. xiv. 7. Liv. iv. 37. Cic. Fam. i. 2. viii. 3.*

4 *alieno tempore aut loco*.

5 *solennia*.

6 *Id. iv. 3. (C. Ep.*

7 *Fam. x. 12.*

8 *Cic. Legg. ii. 15.*

9 *Id.*

10 *sententiam dicebant*.

11 *excitari. Liv. ix. 8.*

Cic. ad Att. i. 13.

12 *verbo assensuebantur.*

13 *Cic. Fam. v. 2. Plin.*

14 *Fam. 76.*

15 *Sall. Cat. 30. Plin.*

16 *Ep. vi. 5. Tac. Ann.*

xiii. 54.

17 *Cic. pro Dom. 27.*

18 *Sall. Cat. 48.*

19 *Cic. pro Leg. Manil.*

20 *pro Sext. 30. Lepid.*

21 *Fam. x. 16.*

22 *Dr. lib. 32.*

23 *Vopisc. in Capitol.*

day in speaking.¹ For no new reference could be made after the tenth hour, i. e. four o'clock afternoon according to our manner of reckoning, nor a decree passed after sunset.² Hence Cicero, in blaming the decrees of Antony, calls them *SCITA VESPERTINA*.³ We read, however, of the senate's being assembled at midnight, upon the arrival of an express from one of the consuls, Sp. Furius, that he was besieged by the Æqui and Volsci, A. U. 290,⁴ and of a person haranguing till it was so late that lights were called for.⁵

Those who grossly abused this right of speaking without interruption, were sometimes forced to give over speaking,⁶ by the noise and clamour of the other senators.⁷ Sometimes magistrates, when they made a disagreeable motion, were silenced in this manner.⁸ So when a senator threw out abusive language against any one, as Catiline did against Cicero and others, the whole senate hawled out against him.⁹

This used also to happen under the emperors. Thus Pliny, speaking of himself, after the death of Domitian, says, *Finio. Incipit respondere Vjento; nemo patitur; obturbatur, obstreperit; adeo quidem ut diceret; rogo, PATRES C., NEME COGATIS IMPLORE AUXILIUM TRIBUNORUM. Et statim Muræna tribunus, PERMITTO TIBI, VIR CLARISSIME, VEJENTO, DICERE. Tunc quoque, reclamatur.*¹⁰ The title of *CLARISSIMUS* was at this time given to all the senators, but formerly only to the leading men.

Sometimes the speeches of senators were received with shouts of applause. And the most extravagant expressions of approbation were bestowed on the speakers.¹¹

The consul, or presiding magistrate, seems to have exercised different powers in the senate at different times.¹² When Cato one day, to prevent a decree from being passed, attempted to waste the day in speaking, Cæsar, then consul, ordered him to be led to prison, whereupon the house rose to follow him, which made Cæsar recall his order.¹³

If any one in delivering his opinion had included several distinct articles, some of which might be approved and others rejected, it was usual to require that the opinion might be divided, and that each particular might be proposed apart; and therefore any senator might say, *DIVIDE*.¹⁴

1 ut diem dicendo eximerent, consumerent, v. tullerout, Cic. Verr. ii. 39.

2 Sen. Tranq. M. c. ulli. A. Gell. xiv. 7.

3 Phil. iii. 10.

4 Diony. ix. 63. enlil. 26.

5 nocte illius lucernis,

Plin. Ep. lv. 8.

6 prorare.

7 Cic. ad Att. iv. 2.

8 Thus, Cunctum est re-

ferri de inducendo

Acto, l. v. delendo vel expungendo; ab omni senatu reclamatum est. Cic. pro Dom. 4. Ijus orationi vehementer ab omnibus reclamatum est. Id. Fam. i. 2.

9 obstrepere omnes. Sall. Cat. 31.

10 Ep. ix. 13. "After I had finished, Vjento attempted to reply; but the general clamour raised against

him not permitting him to go on. 'I hope, my lords,' said he, 'you will not oblige me to implore the assistance of the tribunes.' Immediately the tribune Muræna cried out, 'you have my leave, most illustrious Vjento, to proceed.' But still the clamour was renewed."

11 Thus, Convergenti

ad censendum reclamatum est, quod subleventibus, Plin. Ep. lv. 9. Non fore quinquam in senatu huius, qui non me complectetur, exortulariar, certatimque laude cumulari, Id. ix. 13.

12 Cic.orat. iii. 1.

13 Gell. iv. 10.

14 Cl. Fam. l. 2. Senec. Ep. 21. Ascon. in

Cic. Mil. 6.

In matters of very great importance, the senators sometimes delivered their opinions upon oath.¹

Several different questions might be referred to the senate by different magistrates in the same meeting.²

When any magistrate made a motion, he was said *VERBA FACERE*; *REFERRE VEL DEFERRERE AD SENATUM*, or *CONSULERE SENATUM DE ALIQUA RE*; and the senators, if they approved of it, *RELATIONEM ACCIPERE*.

When different opinions were delivered, the senators expressed their assent, some to one and some to another, variously, by their looks, nodding with their heads, stretching out their hands, &c.³

The senators who spoke usually addressed themselves to the whole house, by the title of *PATRES CONSCRIPTI*; sometimes to the consul or person who presided, sometimes to both.⁴ They commonly concluded their speeches in a certain form: *QUARE EGO ITA CENSEO*; or, *PLACET IGITUR*, &c.⁵ *QUOD C. Pansa VERB. FECIT DE—DE EA RE ITA CENSEO*; or *QUÆ CUM ITA SINT*; or *QUAS OB RES, ITA CENSEO*.⁶ Sometimes they used to read their opinion,⁷ and a decree of the senate was made according to it.⁸

When a senator did not give an entire assent to the opinion of any one, but thought that something should be added, he said, *SEKVIPIO ASSENTIOR, ET HOC AMPLIUS CENSEO*; which was called, *addere sententiæ vel in sententiam*.⁹

G. MANNER OF MAKING A DECREE OF THE SENATE.

When several different opinions had been offered, and each supported by a number of senators, the consul or magistrate presiding might first put to the vote which opinion he pleased,¹⁰ or suppress altogether what he disapproved.¹¹ And herein consisted the chief power of the consul in the senate. But even this was sometimes contested by the tribunes.¹²

A decree of the senate was made by a separation¹³ of the senators to different parts of the house. He who presided said, "Let those who are of such an opinion pass over to that side; those who think differently, to this."¹⁴ Hence *ire pedibus in sententiam alicujus*, to agree to any one's opinion; and *discedere v. transire in alia omnia*, for *contrarium sentire*.¹⁵ *Frequentes verunt in alia omnia*, a great majority went into the contrary opinion. *Frequens senatus in alia omnia iit, discessit*.¹⁶ The phrase *QUI ALIA OMNIA*, was used instead of *QUI NON CENSETIS*, sc. *hoc*, from a motive of superstition.¹⁷

Those senators who only voted, but did not speak, or, as some

1 jurati. Liv. xxv. 33. xxx. 40. xlv. 21. Tac. Ann. iv. 21.

2 Cic. Phil. vii. 1. Liv. xxx. 31.

3 Tac. in Pila. 13. Liv. ii. 39.

4 Tac. Hist. iv. 4.

5 Cic. et Liv. passim. Cic. Phil. viii. 1. Liv.

vi. 15.

6 Sall. Cat. 11. 52.

7 Cic. Phil. ii. 15. v. 4. ix. 7.

8 de scripto dicere. Cic.

Fam. x. 13.

9 in sententiam alicujus. vel ita ut ille consensit.

10 Cic. Phil. xliii. 21.

Sall. Cat. 51.

11 sententiam primam pronuntiare ut in eam discussio fieret. Cic. Fam. i. 2. x. 12.

12 arguere se pronuntiatum. Cæs. Bell. Civ. l. 1.

13 ante se oportere discussionem. Lucr.

quam consules. Cic. Fam. l. 2.

14 per discussionem.

15 qui hoc consensit, illic transiit. qui alia omnia, in hanc partem.

16 Plin. Ep. viii. 14.

17 Cic. Fam. i. 2. viii.

13. x. 12.

18 omnia causa. Fest.

say, who had the right of voting but not of speaking, were called *REDAURI*,¹ because they signified their opinion by their feet, and not by their tongues: or, according to others, because not having borne a curule magistracy, they went to the senate on foot.² But, according to Pliny, anciently all the senators went to the senate on foot; and the privilege of being carried thither in a chariot was never granted to any one but Metellus, who had lost his sight in rescuing the *Palladium*, or image of Pallas, from the temple of Vesta when in flames.³

He who had first proposed the opinion,⁴ or who had been the principal speaker in favour of it, the consul, or whoever it was, passed over first, and those who agreed with him followed.⁵ Those who differed went to a different part of the house; and into whatever part most of the senators went, the consul said of it, "This seems to be the majority."⁶ Then a decree of the senate was made according to their opinion,⁷ and the names of those who had been most keen for the decree, were usually prefixed to it, which were called *AUTORITATES perscriptæ vel præscriptæ*, because they stayed to see the decree made out.⁸ *Scrî-natus consultum ea perscriptione est*, of that form, to that effect.⁹

Anciently the letter *T* was subscribed, if the tribunes did not give their negative; for at first the tribunes were not admitted into the senate, but sat before the senate-house on benches, till the decrees of the senate were brought to them for their approbation or rejection.¹⁰ This, however, was the case only for a very short time; for A. U. 310, we find Canuleius, one of their number, speaking in the senate, and Dionysius says they were admitted soon after their institution.¹¹

When a decree of the senate was made, without any opinions being asked or given, the fathers were said, *petitis ferre sententiam*; and the decree was called *SENATUS CONSULTUM PER DISCESSIONEM*.¹² But when the opinions of the senators were asked, it was simply called *SENATUS CONSULTUM*.¹³ Although it was then also made *per discessionem*; and if the senate was unanimous, the *Discessio* was said to be made *sine ulla varietate*. If the contrary, in *magna varietate sententiarum*.¹⁴

In decreeing a supplication to any general, the opinions of the senators were always asked; hence Cicero blames Antony for omitting this, in the case of Lepidus.¹⁵ Before the vote was put,¹⁶ and while the debate was going on, the members used to take their seats near that person whose opinion they approved,

1 For. A. Gell. lib. 13.

2 For. A. Gell. lib. 13, 20.

3 A. Gell. lib. 18.

4 Hist. Nat. lib. 43, c.

5.

6 qui sententiam sena-

tu præstitisset, Cæsar

lib. 42.

5 princeps vel autor

sententiar, Ov. Pont. l.

3, 31.

6 Plin. Ep. lib. 11.

7 hæc pars major vide-

tur.

8 Plin. Ep. lib. 12. Cæ-

sar, lib. 2.

9 scriben's adnunciat,

u. s. senatus cons. in

republicis lib. 13, 20.

10 Cæ. Fam. v. 2.

11 Val. Max. lib. 7.

12 Liv. lib. 1. Dionys. vii.

13.

14 A. Gell. lib. 13, c. 11.

Plin. lib. 9. Suet. Tit.

31.

15 Cæ. in Pis. 3.

16 Liv. præf. lib. 34.

17 Plin. lib. 3.

18 act. discessionem

actam.

and the opinion of him who was joined by the greatest number, was called *SENTENTIA MAXIME FREQUENS*.¹

Sometimes the consul brought from home in writing the decree which he wished to be passed, and the senate readily agreed to it.²

When secrecy was necessary, the clerks and other attendants were not admitted; but what passed was written out by some of the senators.³ A decree made in this manner was called *TACTUM*.⁴ Some think the *senatores pedarii* were then likewise excluded.⁵

Julius Cæsar, when consul, appointed that what was done in the senate, should be published, which also seems to have been done formerly.⁶ But this was prohibited by Augustus.⁷ An account of their proceedings, however, was always made out; and under the succeeding emperors we find some senator chosen for this purpose.⁸

Public registers⁹ were also kept of what was done in the assemblies of the people, and courts of justice; also of births and funerals, of marriages and divorces, &c., which served as a fund of information for historians; hence *DIURNA URBIS ACTA*,¹⁰ *ACTA POPULI*,¹¹ *ACTA PUBLICA*,¹² *URBANA*, usually called by the simple name *ACTA*.¹³

SENATUS CONSULTUM and *DECRETUM* are used promiscuously to denote what the senate decreed;¹⁴ but they were also distinguished as a genus and species, *decretum* being sometimes put for a part of the *SCUTUM*, as when a province, an honour, or a supplication was decreed to any one.¹⁵ *Decretum* is likewise applied to others besides the senate; as, *decretum consulum, augurum, pontificum, decurionum, Cæsaris, principis, judicis*, &c., so likewise *consulta*, but more rarely; as, *consulta sapientum*, the maxims or opinions, *consulta belli*, determinations, *Gracchi*.¹⁶

In writing a decree of the senate, the time and place were put first, then the names of those who were present at the engrossing of it; after that the motion, with the name of the magistrate who proposed it; to all which was subjoined what the senate decreed. Thus, *SENATUS CONSULTI AUCTORITAS, PRIDIE KAL. OCTOB. IN AEDE APOLLINIS, SCRIBENDO ADFUERUNT, L. DOMITIUS, &c. QUOD M. MARCELLUS COS. VERBA FECIT DE PROVINCIIS CONSULARIBUS, DE EA RE ITA CENSUIT, V. CENSUERUNT, UTI, &c.*¹⁷ Hence we read, *DE EA RE SENATUS CONSULTUS ITA CENSUIT, DECREVIT*; also *PLACERE SENATUI*; *SENATUM VELLE ET ÆQUUM CENSERE*; *SENATUM EXISTIMARE, ARBITRARI, ET JUDICARE*; *VIDERI SENATUI*.¹⁸

¹ *Plin. Ep. viii. 14. l. 11.*

² *Cic. Phil. i. 1.*

³ *Plin. pro Sull. 14.*

⁴ *Capitoll. Gordian. 12.*

⁵ *from Valer. Max. ii. 2.*

⁶ *Diurna Acta. Suet.*

⁷ *Jul. 80. Cic. pro Sull. 14.*

⁸ *Suet. Aug. 35.*

⁹ *Actis vel commentariis senatus consue-*

dia, Tac. Ann. v. 1.

¹⁰ *acta, l. c. tabule vel*

commentarii.

¹¹ *Tac. Ann. xlii. 31.*

¹² *Suet. Jul. 20.*

¹³ *Tac. Ann. xlii. 24.*

Suet. Tib. v. Plin. Ep.

vii. 33.

¹⁴ *Id. ix. 15. Cic. Fam.*

xii. 8. Plin. vii. 51.

¹⁵ *Cic. Liv. et Sall.*

passim. so consulta et

decreta patrum, l. i.

¹⁶ *Rest.*

¹⁷ *Cic. Legg. i. 24. Sill.*

iv. 35. vii. 51.

¹⁸ *Cic. Fam. viii. 6.*

18 Cic. Liv. Sull. &c.

passim.

If the tribunes interposed, it was thus marked at the end; *HUIUS SENATUS CONSULTO INTERCESSIT C. CÆLIUS, C. PANSÆ, TRIB. PLEB.* Sometimes the tribunes did not actually interpose, but required some time to consider of it, and thus the matter was delayed.¹

When the senate ordered any thing to be done, these words were commonly added, *PRIMO QUOQUE TEMPORE*, as soon as possible. When they praised the actions of any persons, they decreed, *EOS RECTE, ATQUE ORDINE VIDERI FECISSE*, if the contrary, *EOS CONTRA REMPUBLICAM FECISSE VIDERI*.²

Orders were given to the consuls,³ not in an absolute manner but with some exception; *SI VIDERETUR, SI E REPUBLICA ESSE DUCERENT, QUOD COMMODO REIPUBLICÆ FIERI POSSET, UT CONSULES ALTER, AMBOVE, SI EIS VIDEATUR, AD BELLUM PROFICISSENTUR*.⁴ When the consuls obeyed the orders of the senate, they were said *ESSE VEL FORÈ IN PATRUM POTESTATE*; and the senators, when they complied with the desires of the people, *ESSE IN POPULI POTESTATE*.⁵

When the senate asked any thing from the tribunes, the form was, *SENATUS CENSUIT, UT CUM TRIBUNIS AGERETUR*.⁶

The decrees of the senate, when written out, were laid up in the treasury,⁷ where also the laws and other writings pertaining to the republic were kept. Anciently they were kept by the *mediles* in the temple of *Ceres*.⁸ The place where the public records were kept was called *TABULARIUM*. The decrees of the senate concerning the honours conferred on *Cæsar* were inscribed in golden letters on columns of silver.⁹ Several decrees of the senate still exist, engraven on tables of brass; particularly that recorded, *Liv. xxxix. 19.*

The decrees of the senate, when not carried to the treasury, were reckoned invalid.¹⁰ Hence it was ordained, under *Tiberius*, that the decrees of the senate, especially concerning the capital punishment of any one, should not be carried to the treasury before the tenth day, that the emperor, if absent from the city, might have an opportunity of considering them, and, if he thought proper, of mitigating them.¹¹

Before the year of the city 306, the decrees of the senate were suppressed or altered at the pleasure of the consuls. *Cicero* accuses *Antony* of forging decrees.¹²

Decrees of the senate were rarely reversed. While a question was under debate,¹³ every one was at freedom to express his dissent;¹⁴ but when it was once determined,¹⁵ it was looked upon as the common concern of each member to support the opinion of the majority.¹⁶

1 *Cic. ibid. pro Sext. 34.*

2 *Liv. passim.*

3 *nequitiæ datum est*

4 *Liv. Cæsar, Cic.*

5 *Liv. ii. 56, &c.*

6 *Liv. xvi. 34. xxx. 11.*

7 *In ærarium cond-*

8 *bantur.*

9 *Liv. iii. 9. 35.*

10 *Dio. xlv. 7.*

11 *Suet. Aug. 94.*

12 *Tac. Ann. iii. 51.*

13 *Dio. lvi. 20. Suet. 116.*

14 *75.*

15 *Liv. iii. 55. Cic. Phil.*

16 *v. 4.*

17 *re integræ*

14 *contradicere vel dis-*

15 *sentire.*

16 *re peracta.*

17 *quod pluribus ple-*

18 *bis tunc estendum,*

Plin. Ep. vi. 13.

After every thing was finished, the magistrates presiding dismissed the senate by a set form: *NON AMPLIUS VOS MORAMUR, P. C. OR, NEMO VOS TENET; NIHIL VOS MORAMUR; CONSUL, CITATIS NOMINIBUS, ET PERACTA DISCESSIONE, MITTIT SENATUM.*¹

7. POWER OF THE SENATE AT DIFFERENT PERIODS.

THE power of the senate was different at different times. Under the regal government, the senate deliberated upon such public affairs as the king proposed to them; and the kings were said to act according to their counsel,² as the consuls did afterwards according to their decree.³

Tarquin the Proud dropped the custom handed down from his predecessors, of consulting the senate about every thing; banished or put to death the chief men of that order, and chose no others in their room.⁴ But this king was expelled from the throne for his tyranny, and the regal government abolished, A. U. 243.

After this the power of the senate was raised to the highest. Every thing was done by its authority. The magistrates were in a manner only its ministers;⁵ no law could be passed, nor assembly of the people held, without their consent.⁶ But when the patricians began to abuse their power, and to exercise cruelties on the plebeians, especially after the death of Tarquin, A. U. 257, the multitude took arms in their own defence, made a secession from the city, seized on Mons Sacer, and created tribunes for themselves, who attacked the authority of the senate, and in process of time greatly diminished it by various means; first, by the introduction of the *comitia tributa*, and the exclusion of the patricians from them;⁷ then, by a law, made by Lætorius the tribune, that the plebeian magistrates should be created at the *comitia tributa*;⁸ afterwards, by a law passed at the *comitia centuriata*, by the consuls Horatius and Valerius, that the laws passed at the *comitia tributa* should also bind the patricians;⁹ and lastly, by the law of Publilius the dictator, A. U. 414, and of Mænius the tribune, A. U. 467,¹⁰ that before the people gave their votes, the fathers should authorise whatever the people should determine at the *comitia centuriata*.¹¹ Whereas, formerly, whatever the people ordered was not ratified unless the senators confirmed it.¹² But the power of the senate was most of all abridged by the right of the tribunes to render the decrees of the senate of no effect by their negative.¹³ Still, however, the authority of the senate continued to be very great;

1 Plin. *Ep.* ix. 13.

2 ex consilio patrum, Liv. i. 9.

3 ex auctoritate, Liv. ii. 2. &c.

4 Liv. i. 49.

5 quasi ministri gravissimæ civitatis, Cic. pro

Sext. 65.

6 nisi patribus auctoribus, h. e. jubentibus v. permittentibus, Liv.

vi. 42.

7 Liv. ii. 60.

8 Liv. ii. 56, 57. Diony.

ix. 49.

9 plebiscita, Liv. iii. 55.

10 Liv. viii. 12. Cic.

Brut. 14.

11 ut fierent auctores ejus rei quam populus

jussurus esset, v. in m-

certum eventum comitiorum, Liv.

12 nisi patres auctores fierent, Liv. i. 17. 22.

iv. 3. 49. Cic. Planc. 3.

13 intercedendo.

for as power and majesty properly belonged to the people, so did authority, splendour, and dignity to the senate.¹

The senatorian order is called by Cicero, "*ordo amplissimus et sanctissimus; summum populi Romani, populorumque et gentium omnium ac regum consilium*:"² and the senate-house, "*templum sanctitatis, amplitudinis, mentis consilii publici, caput urbis, ara sociorum, portus omnium gentium*," &c.³ Hence senators in foreign countries were treated with the highest respect;⁴ and as they were not allowed to leave Italy without permission, unless to Sicily and Gallia Narbonensis,⁵ when they had occasion to travel abroad, they usually obtained the privilege of a free legation, as it was usually called,⁶ which gave them a right to be treated every where with the honours of an ambassador. In the provinces they had lictors to attend them; and if they had any lawsuit there, they might require that it should be remitted to Rome.⁷ The advantages of honour and respect were the only compensation which senators received for their attention to public affairs.⁸

Although the supreme power at Rome belonged to the people, yet they seldom enacted any thing without the authority of the senate. In all weighty affairs, the method usually observed was, that the senate should first deliberate and decree, and then the people order.⁹ But there were many things of great importance, which the senate always determined itself, unless when they were brought before the people by the intercessions of the tribunes. This right the senate seems to have had, not from any express law, but by the custom of their ancestors.¹⁰

1. The senate assumed to themselves the guardianship of the public religion; so that no new god could be introduced, nor altar erected, nor the sibylline books consulted, without their order.¹¹ 2. The senate had the direction of the treasury, and distributed the public money at pleasure.¹² They appointed stipends to their generals and officers, and provisions and clothing to their armies.¹³ 3. They settled the provinces, which were annually assigned to the consuls and prætors, and when it seemed fit they prolonged their command.¹⁴ 4. They nominated out of their own body all ambassadors sent from Rome,¹⁵ and gave to foreign ambassadors what answers they thought proper.¹⁶ 5. They decreed all public thanksgivings for victories obtained; and conferred the honour of an ovation or triumph, with the

¹ *potestas in populo, auctoritas in senatu, Cic. Legg. iii. 12, locus, auctoritas, domi splendor; apud externas nationes nomen et gratia, id. pro Lili, 56.*

² *Dom. 26.*

³ *Mil. 33.*

⁴ *Cic. Verr. iv. 11.*

⁵ *sine comœatu, Cic.*

Att. viii. 15. Suet. Claud. 16, 23. Ner. 25. Dio, lili. 42.

⁶ *sine mandata, sine ullo reipublice munere; ut hereditates aut syngraphas ante persequerentur, Cic. Legg. iii. 8. Fam. xi. 1. Att. xv. 1. Suet. Tib. 31.*

⁷ *Cic. Fam. xii. 21. xlii. 26.*

⁸ *Cic. Clu. 55.*

⁹ *senatus censuit v. decrevit, populum jussit, Liv. i. 17. iv. 49. x. 12. 45. xxxvii. 55. &c.*

¹⁰ *Cic. Or. i. 52.*

¹¹ *Liv. ix. 45. Cic. Div. 48. 51.*

¹² *Cic. Vat. 15. Liv.*

xxxvii. 54.

¹³ *Polyb. vi. 11.*

¹⁴ *Cic. Dom. 9.*

¹⁵ *Liv. ii. 15. xxx 26. xlii. 19. et aliibi passim.*

¹⁶ *Cic. Vat. 15. Dom. 9. Liv. vi. 26. vii. 20.*

xxx. 17.

title of IMPERATOR, on their victorious generals.¹ 6. They could decree the title of king to any prince whom they pleased, and declare any one an enemy by a vote.² 7. They inquired into public crimes or treasons, either in Rome or the other parts of Italy, and heard and determined all disputes among the allied and dependent cities.³ 8. They exercised a power, not only of interpreting the laws, but of absolving men from the obligation of them, and even of abrogating them.⁴ 9. They could postpone the assemblies of the people, and prescribe a change of habit to the city in cases of any imminent danger or calamity.⁵

But the power of the senate was chiefly conspicuous in civil dissensions or dangerous tumults within the city, in which that solemn decree used to be passed, "That the consuls should take care that the republic should receive no harm."⁶ By which decree an absolute power was granted to the consuls, to punish and put to death whom they pleased, without a trial; to raise forces, and carry on war without the order of the people.⁷ This decree was called *ULTIMUM* or *EXTREMUM*, and "*forma SENATUS ultimæ necessitatis*."⁸ By it the republic was said to be intrusted to the consuls.⁹ Sometimes the other magistrates were added.¹⁰ Sometimes only one of the consuls is named, as in the commotion raised by C. Gracchus, "*ut L. Opimius consul videret*," &c. because his colleague Q. Fabius Maximus was absent.¹¹

Although the decrees of the senate had not properly the force of laws, and took place chiefly in those matters which were not provided for by the laws; yet they were understood always to have a binding force, and were therefore obeyed by all orders. The consuls themselves were obliged to submit to them.¹² They could be annulled or cancelled only by the senate itself.¹³ Their force, however, in certain things was but temporary; and the magistrates sometimes alleged, that they were binding but for one year.¹⁴ In the last age of the republic, the authority of the senate was little regarded by the leading men and their creatures, who, by means of bribery, obtained from a corrupted populace what they desired, in spite of the senate.¹⁵ Thus Cæsar, by the Vatinian law, obtained the province of Cisalpine Gaul and Illyricum, for five years, from the people; and soon after Gallia Comata or Ulterior, from the senate; the fathers being afraid that, if they refused it, the people would grant him that too.¹⁶ But this corruption and contempt of the senate at last terminated in the total subversion of public liberty.

¹ Cic. Phil. xiv. 4, 5.

² Liv. v. 23. Polyb. vi. 11.

³ Cæsar. Liv. Cic. passim.

⁴ Liv. xxx. 28. Cic. Off. i. 10. Polyb. vi. 11.

⁵ Cic. Dom. 16, 27. Leg. Manil. 21. Leges. ii. 6.

⁶ Atrum. Cic. Cæsar.

Plin. Ep. iv. 9.

⁷ Cic. Mar. 25. Att. iv. 16. Cic. Sext. 12.

⁸ ut consules darent opem, ne quid detrimenti respublica caperet.

⁹ Sall. Bell. Cat. 29.

¹⁰ Cæsar. Bell. Civ. i. 4.

¹¹ Liv. iii. 4.

¹² permittit v. commendat consilibus; or,

permitti consilibus ut respublicam defenderent, Cic.

¹³ Cic. ibid. Liv. vi. 18.

¹⁴ Cic. Cat. i. 2. Liv. iii. 1.

¹⁵ Liv. iv. 26. xli. 21.

¹⁶ Liv. iv. 26. xli. 21.

¹⁷ induci, i. e. deleri, poterant, Cic. Dom. 4.

¹⁸ Att. i. 17.

¹⁹ Dionys. ix. 37.

²⁰ Cic. Sext. 12. App. Bell. Civ. ii. 43. &c.

²¹ Suet. Jul. 22. Plut. Cæsar.

Cicero imagined, that in his consulship, he had established the authority of the senate on a solid basis, by uniting it with the equestrian order; thus constituting what he calls *OPTIMA RES PUBLICA*; and ascribes the ruin of the republic to that coalition not being preserved.¹ But it was soon after broken,² by the senate refusing to release the equites from a disadvantageous contract concerning the Asiatic revenues,³ which gave Cæsar, when consul, an opportunity of obliging that order, by granting their request, as he had formerly obliged the populace by an agrarian law, and thus of artfully employing the wealth of the republic to enslave it.⁴ See *LEGES JULIÆ*. The senate and equites had been formerly united,⁵ and were afterwards disjoined from similar motives. See *LEGES SEMPRONIÆ, de judiciis*.

Augustus, when he became master of the empire, retained the forms of the ancient republic, and the same names of the magistrates; but left nothing of the ancient virtue and liberty.⁶ While he pretended always to act by the authority of the senate, he artfully drew every thing to himself.

Tiberius apparently increased the power of the senate, by transferring the right of creating magistrates and enacting laws from the comitia to the senate.⁷ In consequence of which, the decrees of the senate obtained the force of laws, and were more frequently published. But this was only a shadow of power. For the senators in giving their opinions depended entirely on the will of the prince; and it was necessary that their decrees should be confirmed by him. An oration of the emperor was usually prefixed to them, which was not always delivered by himself, but was usually read by one of the quaestors, who were called *CANDIDATI*.⁸ Hence what was appointed by the decrees of the senate was said to be *oratione principis cautum*; and these orations are sometimes put for the decrees of the senate. To such a height did the flattery of the senators proceed, that they used to receive these speeches with loud acclamations, and never failed to assent to them; which they commonly did by crying *QUI OMNES, OMNES*.⁹

The messages of the emperors to the senate were called *EPISTOLÆ* or *LIBELLI*; because they were folded in the form of a letter or little book. J. Cæsar is said to have first introduced these *libelli*, which afterwards came to be used almost on every occasion.¹⁰

But the custom of referring every thing to the senate¹¹ was only observed till the Romans became habituated to slavery. After this, the emperors gradually began to order what they

1 Cic. Cat. iv. 10, Pis. 2, quæ sit in potestate episcoporum, l. e. nobilitum et ditissimorum. Legg. iii. 17, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100.

2 ordinum concordia disjuncta est, Cic. Att. l. 13.
3 Cic. Att. l. 17.
4 Suet. Cæs. 20, Cic. Att. l. 13, Dio, xxviii.

1. 7.
5 Sall. Jug. 42.
6 priusci et integritatis, Tac. Ann. i. 8.
7 Tac. Ann. i. 15.
8 Suet. Tib. 6, Aug. 65.

9 Plin. Pan. 75, Vopisc. Tac. 7.
10 Plut. Cæs. Suet. Jul. 56, 81, Aug. 83, 84, Tac. Ann. iv. 38.
11 Suet. Tib. 30.

farm the public revenues.¹ Judges were chosen from the senate till the year of the city 631, at which time, on account of the corruption of that order, the right of judging was transferred from them to the equites, by the Sempronian law, made by C. Gracchus. It was again restored to the senate by Sylla; but afterwards shared between the two orders.

The equites who farmed the revenues were divided into certain societies, and he who presided in such a society was called *MAGISTER SOCIETATIS*.² These farmers³ were held in such respect at Rome, that Cicero calls them *homines amplissimi, honestissimi, et ornatiissimi*; *flos equitum Romanorum, ornamentum civitatis, firmamentum rei publicæ*.⁴ But this was far from being the case in the provinces, where publicans were held in detestation,⁵ especially their servants and assistants.

A great degree of splendour was added to the equestrian order by a procession⁶ which they made through the city every year on the fifteenth day of July,⁷ from the temple of Honour, or of Mars, without the city, to the Capitol, riding on horseback, with wreaths of olive on their heads, dressed in their *togæ palmatæ*, or *trabæ*, of a scarlet colour, and bearing in their hands the military ornaments which they had received from their general, as a reward for their valour.⁸ At this time it was not allowable to cite them before a court of justice: such was at least the case under Augustus.⁹

Every fifth year, when this procession was made, the equites rode up to the censor seated in his curule chair, before the Capitol, and dismounting, led along¹⁰ their horses in their hands before him, and in this manner they were reviewed.¹¹

If any eques was corrupt in his morals, or had diminished his fortune, or even had not taken proper care of his horse, the censor ordered him to sell his horse,¹² and thus he was reckoned to be removed from the equestrian order; hence *ADIMERE EQUUM*, to degrade an eques: but those whom the censor approved, were ordered to lead along¹³ their horses.¹⁴

At this time also the censor read over a list of the equites, and such as were less culpable were degraded¹⁵ only by passing over their names in the recital.¹⁶ We find it mentioned as a reward, that a person should not be obliged to serve in the army, nor to maintain a public horse,¹⁷ but this exemption could be granted only by the people.¹⁸

The eques whose name was first marked in the censor's books, was called *EQUESTRI ORDINIS PRINCEPS*.¹⁹ OR *PRINCEPS JUVENTUTIS*;

¹ *vestigalia conducere*.

² *Cic. Fam. xiii. 4.*

³ *publicani*.

⁴ *Leg. Manlii, Planc. 9.*

⁵ *Asc. Cic. Verr. li. 3.*

⁶ *transvectiones*.

⁷ *idibus Quinctilibus*,

Liv. lx. 46.

⁸ *Dion. vi. 13. Plin.*

xy. 4. 3.

⁹ *Suet. Aug. 38.*

¹⁰ *traderebant.*

¹¹ *Cic. Clu. in. Cuius. 5.*

¹² *Id. recognoscere n-*

lur.

¹³ *Gell. iv. 20. Liv.*

xxii. 37.

¹⁴ *tradere.*

¹⁵ *Qv. T. li. 69.*

¹⁶ *qui minore culpa te-*

nerentur, ordine reques-

tri moti sunt.

¹⁷ *Su. t. Col. 16.*

¹⁸ *ne invitus militaret,*

neve censor ei equum

publicum assignaret.

¹⁹ *Liv. xxix. 19.*

Plin. Ep. l. 14.

not that in reality the equites were all young men, for many grew old in that order, as Mæcenas and Atticus; and we find the two censors, Livius and Nero, were equites,¹ but because they had been generally so at their first institution; and among the Romans men were called *juvenes* till near fifty. Hence we find Julius Cæsar called *adolescentulus*, when he stood candidate for being high-priest, although he was then thirty-six years old, and Cicero calls himself *adolescens* when he was consul.² Under the emperors, the heirs of the empire were called *principes juventutis*, vel *juvenum*.³ We find this name also applied to the whole equestrian order.⁴

PLEBEIAN OR POPULAR ORDER.

ALL the other Roman citizens, besides the patricians and equites, were called PLEBS OR POPULUS. *Populus* sometimes comprehends the whole nation; as, CLEMENTIA POPULI ROMANI: or all the people except the senate; as, SENATUS POPULUSQUE ROMANUS. In which last sense *plebs* is also often used; as when we say, that the consuls were created from the plebeians, that is, from those who were not patricians. But *plebs* is usually put for the lowest common people; hence, *ad populum plebemque referre*.⁵ Thus Horace: *plebs eris*, i. e. *unus e plebe*, a plebeian, not an eque; who also uses *plebs* for the whole people.⁶

The common people who lived in the country, and cultivated the ground, were called PLEBS RUSTICA.⁷ Anciently the senators also did the same, but not so in after times.⁸ The common people who lived in the city, merchants, mechanics, &c. were called PLEBS URBANA.⁹ Both are joined, Sal. Jug. 73.

The PLEBS RUSTICA was the most respectable.¹⁰ The PLEBS URBANA was composed of the poorer citizens, many of whom followed no trade, but were supported by the public and private largesses.¹¹ In the latter ages of the republic an immense quantity of corn was annually distributed among them at the public expense, five bushels monthly to each man.¹² Their principal business was to attend on the tribunes and popular magistrates in their assemblies; hence they were called TURBA FORENSIS,¹³ and from their venality and corruption, OPERÆ CONDUCTÆ vel *mercenarii*, in allusion to mercenary workmen,¹⁴ OPERÆ CONDUCTORUM,¹⁵ MULTITUDO CONDUCTA,¹⁶ CONCIONES CONDUCTÆ,¹⁷ CONCIONALIS HIRUDO *æarii*, *misera ac jejuna PLEBECULA*,¹⁸ FEX ET SORDES URBIS,¹⁹ URBANA et *perdita* PLEBS.²⁰

¹ Liv. xix. 37.

² Sal. Cat. 49. Phil. li.

5.

³ Suet. Cal. 15. Or. P.

li. 3. 41.

⁴ Liv. xlii. 61.

⁵ Cic. Fam. viii. S. Græ.

a. 10.

⁶ Ep. l. i. 59. Od. iii.

14. 1.

⁷ Liv. xxxv. 1.

⁸ Cic. Sen. 16. Liv. iii.

26.

⁹ Cic. Or. l. 42. Sal.

Cat. 37.

¹⁰ optima et modesti.

ma, Cic. Rull. li. 31.

laudatissima. Phil.

xviii. 3.

¹¹ eos publicum malum

alebat. Sal. Cat. 37.

¹² Sal. Frag. ad. Cor.

p. 974.

¹³ Liv. ix. 46.

¹⁴ Cic. Sext. 17. 27. Q.

fratr. li. 1. Att. i. 13.

¹⁵ Next. 50.

¹⁶ Phil. l. 9.

¹⁷ Suet. 49. 50.

¹⁸ Ait. l. 16.

¹⁹ Ib. 15.

²⁰ Id. vii. 4.

Cicero often opposes the populace¹ to the principal nobility.² There were leading men among the populace,³ kept in pay by the seditious magistrates, who used for hire to stimulate them to the most daring outrages.⁴ The turbulence of the common people of Rome, the natural effect of idleness and unbounded licentiousness, is justly reckoned among the chief causes of the ruin of the republic. Trade and manufactures being considered as servile employments,⁵ they had no encouragement to industry; and the numerous spectacles which were exhibited, particularly the shows of gladiators, served to increase their natural ferocity. Hence they were always ready to join in any conspiracy against the state.⁶

OTHER DIVISIONS OF THE ROMAN PEOPLE.

1. PATRONS AND CLIENTS; NOBILES, NOVI, AND IGNOBILES; OPTIMATES, AND POPULARES.

THAT the patricians and plebeians might be connected together by the strictest bonds, Romulus ordained that every plebeian should choose from the patricians any one he pleased as his patron or protector, whose client he was called.⁷ It was the part of the patron to advise and to defend his client, to assist him with his interest and substance; in short to do every thing for him that a parent uses to do for his children. The client was obliged to pay all kind of respect to his patron, and to serve him with his life and fortune in any extremity.⁸

It was unlawful for patrons and clients to accuse or bear witness against each other; and whoever was found to have acted otherwise, might be slain by any one with impunity, as a victim devoted to Pluto and the infernal gods. Hence both patrons and clients vied with one another in fidelity and observance, and for more than 600 years we find no dissensions between them.⁹ Virgil joins to the crime of beating one's parent that of defrauding a client.¹⁰ It was esteemed highly honourable for a patrician to have numerous clients, both hereditary, and acquired by his own merit.¹¹

In after times, even cities and whole nations were under the protection of illustrious Roman families; as the Sicilians under the patronage of the Marcelli,¹² Cyprus and Cappadocia under that of Cato,¹³ the Allobroges under the patronage of the Fabii,¹⁴ the Bononienses, of the Antonii,¹⁵ Lacedæmon, of the Claudii.¹⁶ Thus the people of Puteoli chose Cassius and the Druti for their

1 populus, plebs, multitudo, &c.	Sext. 48, 65, &c.	7 quod cum colebat.	iii, 18.
2 principes electi, optimates et optimatum principes, honesti, boni, locupletes, &c. Cic.	3 duces multitudinum. 4 Sall. Cat. 30. Cic. Sext. 37, 46. 5 Sall. Cat. 4. Dion. ix, 25. 6 Sall. Cat. 37.	8 Dion. ii, 16. 9 ibid. 10 Æn. vi, 505. 11 Hor. Ep. li, l. 103. Juv. x, 44. 12 Cic. Cinc. 4. Verr.	13 Cic. Fam. xv, 4. 14 Sall. Cat. 61. 15 Suet. Aug. 17. 16 Id. lib. 5.

patrons,¹ *Capua* chose *Cicero*.² This, however, seems to have taken place also at an early period.³

Those whose ancestors or themselves had borne any curule magistracy, that is, had been consul, prætor, censor, or curule ædile, were called *NOBILES*, and had the right of making images of themselves, which were kept with great care by their posterity, and carried before them at funerals.⁴

These images were nothing else but the busts or the effigies of persons down to the shoulders, made of wax and painted; which they used to place in the courts of their houses,⁵ enclosed in wooden cases, and seem not to have brought them out, except on solemn occasions.⁶ There were titles or inscriptions written below them, pointing out the honours they had enjoyed, and the exploits they had performed.⁷ Hence *imagines* is often put for *nobilitas*,⁸ and *ceræ* for *imagines*.⁹ Anciently this right of images was peculiar to the patricians; but afterwards the plebeians also acquired it, when admitted to curule offices.

Those who were the first of their family that had raised themselves to any curule office, were called *homines novi*, new men or upstarts. Hence *Cicero* calls himself *homo per se cognitus*.¹⁰

Those who had no images of their own or of their ancestors, were called *IGNOBILES*.

Those who favoured the interests of the senate, were called *OPTIMATES*,¹¹ and sometimes *proceres* or *principes*; those who studied to gain the favour of the multitude, were called *POPULARES*, of whatever order they were.¹² This was a division of factions, and not of rank or dignity.¹³ The contests betwixt these two parties excited the greatest commotions in the state, which finally terminated in the extinction of liberty.

II. GENTES AND FAMILIÆ; NAMES OF THE ROMANS; INGENUI AND LIBERTINI, &c.

THE Romans were divided into various clans (*GENTES*), and each *gens* into several families.¹⁴ Thus in the gens *Cornelia* were the families of the *Scipiones*, *Lentuli*, *Cethegi*, *Dolabellæ*, *Cinnæ*, *Syllæ*, &c. Those of the same gens were called *GENRILES*, and those of the same family *AGNATI*.¹⁵ But relations by the father's side were also called *agnati*, to distinguish them from *cognati*, relations only by the mother's side. An *agnatus* might also be called *cognatus*, but not the contrary. Thus *patruius*, the father's brother, was both an *agnatus* and *cognatus*; but *avunculus*, the mother's brother, was only a *cognatus*.¹⁶

Anciently patricians only were said to have a gens.¹⁷ Hence¹⁸

¹ Cic. Phil. ii. 41.

² Cic. Pis. 11. Fam.

xvi 11.

³ Liv. ix. 20. &c.

⁴ Jus imaginum, Plin.

xxv. 2.

⁵ Atrix,

⁶ Polyb. vi. 51.

⁷ Juv. Sat. viii. 69.

Plin. xxv. 2.

⁸ Sall. Jug. 25. Liv. iii.

88.

⁹ Ov. A. L. 8. 65.

¹⁰ Cat. i. 11.

¹¹ Liv. ii. 39.

¹² Cic. Sexl. 45.

¹³ Dion. ix. 1.

¹⁴ in familiis v. stirpes.

¹⁵ Cic. Top. c. 6. Fest.

in voce gentiles.

¹⁶ Digest.

¹⁷ Liv. x. 8.

¹⁸ Cic. Fam. ix. 21.

some patricians were said to be *majorum gentium*, and others *minorum gentium*. But when the plebeians obtained the right of intermarriage with the patricians, and access to the honours of the state, they likewise received the rights of gentes, which rights were then said to be confounded by these innovations.¹ Hence, however, some gentes were patrician, and others plebeian; and sometimes in the same gens there were some families of patrician rank, and others of plebeian. Hence also *sine gente*, for *libertinus et non generosus*, ignobly born.²

To mark the different gentes and families, and to distinguish the individuals of the same family, the Romans, at least the more noble of them, had commonly three names, the *prænomen*, *nomen*, and *cognomen*.³

The PRÆNOMEN was put first, and marked the individual. It was commonly written with one letter; as, A. for Aulus; C. Caius; D. Docimus; K. Kæso; L. Lucius; M. Marcus; M'. Manius; N. Numerius; P. Publius; Q. Quintus; T. Titus; sometimes with two letters, as, Ap. Appius; Cn. Cneius; Sp. Spurius; Ti. Tiberius; and sometimes with three, as, Mam. Mamercus; Ser. Servius; Sex. Sextus.

The NOMEN was put after the prænomen, and marked the gens and commonly ended in -ius; as, Cornelius, Fabius, Tullius, Julius, Octavius, &c. The COGNOMEN was put last, and marked the familia; as, Cicero, Cæsar, &c. Thus, in Publius Cornelius Scipio, Publius is the prænomen; Cornelius, the nomen; and Scipio, the cognomen.

Some gentes seem to have had no surname; as the Marian; thus, C. Marius, Q. Sertorius, L. Mummius.⁴ Gens and familia seem sometimes to be put the one for the other: thus, *Fabia gens*, v. *familia*.⁵

Sometimes there was also a fourth name, called the AGNOMEN or cognomen, added from some illustrious action or remarkable event. Thus Scipio was named Africanus, from the conquest of Carthage and Africa. On a similar account his brother Lucius Cornelius Scipio was named Asiaticus. So Quintus Fabius Maximus was called Cunctator, from his checking the impetuosity of Hannibal by declining battle. We find likewise a second agnomen, or cognomen, added; thus, the latter Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus is called Æmilianus, because he was the son of L. Æmilius Paulus, and adopted by the son of the great Scipio, who had no male children of his own. But he is commonly called by authors Africanus Minor, to distinguish him from the former Scipio Africanus.

The Romans at first seem to have had but one name, as, Romulus, Remus, &c. or two; as, Numa Pompilius, Tullus Hosti-

¹ *Jura gentium*, vel *gentium*, Liv. iv. l. 4. c. ² Suet. Tib. l. 11. or, Suet. l. 15. ³ Juv. v. 126. Quin. viii. 3. 27. ⁴ Plut. in Mario. ⁵ Liv. ii. 49.

lius, Ancus Martius, Tarquinius Priscus, Servius Tullius, Sextus Tarquinius. But when they were divided into tribes or clans and families,¹ they began commonly to have three; as, L. Junius Brutus, M. Valerius Poplicola, &c.

The three names, however, were not always used; commonly two, and sometimes only one, namely, the surname.² But in speaking to any one, the prænomen was generally used, as being peculiar to citizens; for slaves had no prænomen. Hence, *gaudent prænominē molles auriculæ*.³

The surnames were derived from various circumstances; either from some quality of the mind, as, Cato from wisdom, i. e. *catus*, wise;⁴ or from the habit of the body, as, Calvus, Crassus, Macer, &c.; or from cultivating particular fruits, as, Lentulus, Piso, Cicero, &c. Certain surnames sometimes gave occasion to jests and witty allusions; thus, Asina;⁵ so, Serranus Calatius;⁶ hence also in a different sense Virgil says, *vel te sulco*, Serrane, *serentem*,⁷ for Q. Cincinnatus was called *SERRANUS*, because the ambassadors from the senate found him sowing, when they brought him notice that he was made dictator.⁸

The prænomen used to be given to boys, on the 9th day, which was called *dies lustricus*, or the day of purification, when certain religious ceremonies were performed.⁹ The eldest son of the family usually got the prænomen of his father; the rest were named from their uncles or other relations.

When there was only one daughter in a family, she used to be called from the name of the gens; thus, Tullia, the daughter of Cicero; Julia, the daughter of Cæsar; Octavia, the sister of Augustus, &c.; and they retained the same name after they were married. When there were two daughters, the one was called Major, and the other Minor; thus, Cornelia Major, Cornelia Minor. If there were more than two, they were distinguished by their number; thus, Prima, Secunda, Tertia, Quarta, Quinta, &c.,¹⁰ or more softly, Tertulla, Quartilla, Quintilla, &c.¹¹ Women seem anciently to have also had prænomens, which were marked with inverted letters; thus, Q for Caia, I for Lucia, &c.

During the flourishing state of the republic, the names of the gentes, and surnames of the familiæ, always remained fixed and certain. They were common to all the children of a family, and descended to their posterity. But after the subversion of liberty they were changed and confounded.

Those were called *LIBERI*, free, who had the power of doing what they pleased. Those who were born of parents who had

1 in gentes et familiæ.

2 Sall. Cat. 17. C. Ep. p. 101.

3 delicate ears love to

be clothed with flattering titles, Hor. Sat. ii. 3. 23.

4 C. Sen. 2. &c.

5 Hor. Ep. l. 13. 9.

6 C. Sen. 23.

7 C. Sen. vi. 844.

8 Plin. xviii. 3.

9 Macrob. Sat. i. 19.

Suet. Ner. 6.

10 Varr. Lat. viii. 38.

Suet. Jul. 50.

11 C. Sen. Att. xiv. 20.

been always free, were called *INGENUI*. Slaves made free were called *LIBERTI* and *LIBERTINI*. They were called *liberti* in relation to their masters, and *libertini* in relation to freeborn citizens; thus, *libertus meus*, *libertus Caesaris*, and not *libertinus*; but *libertinus homo*, i. e. *non ingenuus*. *Servus cum manu mittitur, fit libertinus*,¹ (*non libertus*.)

Some think that *libertini* were the sons of the *liberti*, from Suetonius, who says that they were thus called anciently;² but this distinction never occurs in the classics. On the contrary, we find both words applied to the same person in writers who flourished in different ages.³ Those whom Cicero calls *libertini*, Livy makes *qui servitutem servissent*.⁴ Hence Seneca often contrasts *servi et liberi, ingenui et libertini*.⁵

SLAVES.

MEN became slaves among the Romans, by being taken in war, by sale, by way of punishment, or by being born in a state of servitude.⁶

1. Those enemies who voluntarily laid down their arms and surrendered themselves, retained the rights of freedom, and were called *DEDITUM*.⁷ But those taken in the field, or in the storming of cities, were sold by auction (*sub corona*, as it was termed,⁸ because they wore a crown when sold; or *sub hasta*, because a spear was set up where the crier or auctioneer stood). They were called *SERVI*,⁹ or *MANCIPIA*.¹⁰

2. There was a continual market for slaves at Rome. Those who dealt in that trade¹¹ brought them thither from various countries. The seller was bound to promise for the soundness of his slaves, and not to conceal their faults.¹² Hence they were commonly exposed to sale¹³ naked; and they carried a scroll hanging at their necks, on which their good and bad qualities were specified.¹⁴ If the seller gave a false account, he was bound to make up the loss, or in some cases to take back the slave.¹⁵ Those whom the seller would not warrant,¹⁶ were sold with a kind of cap on their head.¹⁷

Those brought from beyond seas had their feet whitened with chalk,¹⁸ and their ears bored.¹⁹ Sometimes slaves were sold on that condition, that if they did not please they should be returned within a limited time.²⁰ Foreign slaves, when first

1 Quin. viii. 3. 27.

2 Claud. 24. no Isid. ix. 4.

3 Plaut. Mil. Glor. iv.

1. 15. 16. Cic. Verr. i.

47.

4 Cic. Or. i. 9. Liv. xlv.

15.

5 Vit. Beat. 21. Ep. 31.

&c.

6 *servi aut nascebantur aut fiebant.*

7 Liv. viii. 21. Cms. l.

27.

8 Liv. v. 22. &c.

9 *quod essent bello servati.* Isid. ix. 4.

10 *quasi manus capiti.*

Varr. Lat. v. 8.

11 *man ens vel vena-*

lilis. Cic. Or. 70. qui venales habebant. Plaut.

Trin. ii. 2. 51.

12 Hor. Sat. ii. 3. 255.

13 *producebantur.*

14 *titulus vel inscriptio.*

Gell. iv. 2.

15 Cic. Off. iii. 16, 17.

23.

16 *perstare.*

17 *pileati.* Gell. vii. 4.

18 *cretatis v. gypsis.*

pedibus. Plin. Hist.

xxv. 17. 18. s. 58.

Tibull. ii. 3. 64.

19 *auribus perforatis.*

Juv. i. 104.

20 *redhiberentur.* Cic.

Off. iii. 21. Plaut.

Most iii. 2. 113. Fiest.

brought to the city, were called *VENALES*, or *SERVI NOVITI*:¹ slaves who had served long, and hence were become artful, *veratores*.²

It was not lawful for free-born citizens among the Romans, as among other nations, to sell themselves for slaves, much less was it allowed any other person to sell free men. But as this gave occasion to certain frauds, it was ordained by a decree of the senate, that those who allowed themselves to be sold for the sake of sharing the price, should remain in slavery. Fathers might, indeed, sell their children for slaves, but these did not on that account entirely lose the rights of citizens. For when freed from their slavery, they were held as *ingenui*, not *libertini*. The same was the case with insolvent debtors, who were given up as slaves to their creditors.³

3. Criminals were often reduced to slavery, by way of punishment. Thus those who had neglected to get themselves enrolled in the censor's books, or refused to enlist,⁴ had their goods confiscated, and, after being scourged, were sold beyond the Tiber.⁵ Those condemned to the mines, or to fight with wild beasts, or to any extreme punishment, were first deprived of liberty, and by a fiction of law, termed slaves of punishment.⁶

4. The children of any female slave became the slaves of her master. There was no regular marriage among slaves, but their connection was called *CONTUBERNIUM*, and themselves, *contubernales*. Those slaves who were born in the house of their masters, were called *VERNÆ*, or *vernaculi*; hence *lingua vernacula*, *v. -aris*, one's mother tongue. These slaves were more petulant than others, because they were commonly more indulged.⁷

The whole company of slaves in one house, was called *FAMILIA*,⁸ and the slaves, *familiares*.⁹ Hence *familia philosophorum*, sects;¹⁰ *sententia, quæ familiam ducit*, *HONESTUM QUOD SIT, ID ESSÉ SOLUM BONUM*; the chief maxim of the Stoics;¹¹ *Lucius familiam ducit*, is the chief of the sect;¹² *accedit etiam, quod familiam ducit*, &c. is the chief ground of praise.¹³

The proprietor of slaves was called *DOMINUS*,¹⁴ whence this word was put for a tyrant.¹⁵ On this account Augustus and Tiberius refused the name.¹⁶

Slaves not only did all domestic services, but were likewise employed in various trades and manufactures. Such as had

1 Cic. Quin. 6. Plin. Ep. 1. 21. Quin. l. 12. 2. viii. 2. 6.

2 Ter. Heaut. v. 1. 18.

3 in servitium creditoribus addicti, Quin. vl. 3. 26. v. 18. 60.

4 qui cenam aut militum subterfugant.

5 This must, however, have sunk into a mere form, after the extension of the Roman territories. Ed.—Cic. Cæc. 21.

6 servi pœnæ fingebantur.

7 Hor. Sat. ii. 5. 66.

8 Nep. Att. 13. Cic.

Per. v. 2. familia constat ex servis pluribus. Cic. Cæc. 19. quidem liberi homines, populus est, totidem servi, familia; totidem vineis, ergastulum, Apul. Apol.

9 Cic. Cæc. 23. Plant.

Amph. Proel. 127.

10 Cic. Fin. iv. 16. Div. ii. 1. Att. ii. 18.

11 Id. Fin. ii. 18.

12 Id. Phil. v. 11.

13 Fam. vii. 3.

14 Ter. Fam. iii. 2. 23.

15 Liv. ii. 60.

16 Suet. Aug. 38. Id.

27. Tac. Ann. ii. 27.

a genius for it, were sometimes instructed in literature and the liberal arts;¹ some of these were sold at a great price:² hence arose a principal part of the immense wealth of Crassus.³

Slaves employed to accompany boys to and from school, were called *PÆDAGOGI*; and the part of the house where those young slaves staid who were instructed in literature,⁴ was called *PÆDAGOGIUM*.⁵

Slaves were promoted according to their behaviour; as, from being a drudge or mean slave in town,⁶ to be an overseer in the country.⁷

The country farms of the wealthy Romans in later times were cultivated chiefly by slaves.⁸ But there were also free men who wrought for hire as among us.⁹

Among the Romans, masters had an absolute power over their slaves. They might scourge or put them to death at pleasure.¹⁰ This right was exercised with so great cruelty, especially in the corrupt ages of the republic, that laws were made at different times to restrain it. The lash was the common punishment; but for certain crimes they used to be branded in the forehead, and sometimes were forced to carry a piece of wood round their necks wherever they went, which was called *FURCA*; and whoever had been subjected to this punishment was ever afterwards called *KUNCIFER*.¹¹ A slave that had been often beaten, was called *MASTIGIA*, or *VERBERO*.¹² A slave who had been branded was called *STIGMATIAS*, *v. -icus*,¹³ *inscriptus*,¹⁴ *litteratus*.¹⁵ Slaves also by way of punishment were often shut up in a work-house, or bridewell,¹⁶ where they were obliged to turn a mill for grinding corn.¹⁷ Persons employed to apprehend and

1 *artibus ingenuis, liberalibus, v. honestis*, Cic. *Hor. Ep. ii. 2.*

2 *Plin. vii. 30. s. 40. Sen. Ep. 27. Suet. Jul. 47. Cic. *Rosc. Com. 10.**

3 Slaves seem to have been, generally, let out under contracts between their owner and employer, but they were sometimes allowed to find work for themselves, on condition of their bringing in, all or part of their gain, to their master. The slave artificers of Crassus seem to have been managed in the former way, and this will more satisfactorily account for his wealth, than if we consider it to have arisen from their sale, as mentioned in the text.—his band of architects and masons alone exceeded

500.—Examples of the latter mode may be found in the cooks in the *Antistolaria* and *Pseudulus* of Plautus; and those of the same class mentioned by *Pliny, xviii. 11.* If we estimate the price of labour by the pay of a foot soldier, we find that after the reign of Domitian it amounted to 1½ denarius, or 1½ p. per day; of which sixpence might remain after stoppages—this, to the purchaser of a slave for £20, would yield a return of nearly 50 per cent upon his capital: and Cicero seems to say that a good workman might in his time get 12 s. a. or 10 s. a. day, but not more. *Persius* intimates that a slave whose daily hire amounted to no more than 3 asses, was ac-

counted very worthless in his age.—See this subject treated more fully in *Bis's* on Roman Slavery, p. 156, et seq.—*Ed. — Plut. Cras. 4* *litere serviles*, Sen. *Ep. 88.*

5 *Plin. Ep. vii. 27.*

6 *mediastinus.*

7 *villicus*, *Hor. Ep. i. 14.*

8 *Plin. xviii. 3.*

9 *mercenarii*, *Cic. Off. i. 13. Cæc. 69.*

10 *Jur. Nat. vi. 219.*

11 Stocks, of various kinds, and known by different names, were much used in punishing slaves. One sort, called *numella*, must have been very severe, if it resembled an instrument of the same name, used for fastening refractory cattle. Of a similar description with stocks, was the block of wood (*crucis*), to which often-

ders were chained by the leg; and which could sometimes be dragged after them, but was generally immovable, *Bis's*, p. 109, 110.

12 *Ter. Adel. v. 2. 6.*

13 *Thorm. iv. 4. 8.*

14 *i. e. notis empunctis*, *Cic. Or. ii. 7.*

15 *Mart. viii. 75. 9.*

16 *Plaut. Cas. ii. 6. 43.*

17 *s. *litris inscriptus*; os, urna litterata*, *Plaut. Rud. ii. 21. enscius literatus*, &c. *Id. iv. 4. 112.*

18 *in ergastulo, v. plectro.*

19 While thus employed they were generally chained, and had a wooden collar or board (*empunctus*), round their neck to prevent their eating the grain.

—*Ed. Plaut. et Ter. passim*, *Sen. Ben. iv. 37.*

bring back¹ slaves who fled from their masters (FUGITIVI),² were called FUGITIVARIJ.³

When slaves were beaten, they used to be suspended with a weight tied to their feet, that they might not move them.⁴ To deter slaves from offending, a thong⁵ or a lash made of leather was commonly hung on the staircase;⁶ but this was chiefly applied to younger slaves.⁷

Slaves when punished capitally were commonly crucified, but this punishment was prohibited under Constantine.⁸ If a master of a family was slain at his own house, and the murderer not discovered, all his domestic slaves were liable to be put to death. Hence we find no less than 400 in one family punished on this account.¹⁰

Slaves were not esteemed as persons, but as things, and might be transferred from one owner to another, like any other effects. Slaves could not appear as witnesses in a court of justice,¹¹ nor make a will, nor inherit any thing;¹² but gentle masters allowed them to make a kind of will;¹³ nor could slaves serve as soldiers, unless first made free,¹⁴ except in the time of Hannibal, when, after the battle of Cannæ, 8000 slaves were armed without being freed.¹⁵ These were called VOLONES, because they enlisted voluntarily; and afterwards obtained their freedom for their bravery.¹⁶

Slaves had a certain allowance granted them for their sustenance,¹⁷ commonly four or five pecks¹⁸ of grain a month, and five *denarii*, which was called their MENSTRUUM.¹⁹ They likewise had a daily allowance;²⁰ and what they spared of this, or procured by any other means with their master's consent, was called their PECULIUM. This money, with their master's permission, they laid out at interest, or purchased with it a slave for themselves, from whose labours they might make profit. Such a slave was called *servi vicarius*,²¹ and constituted part of the *peculium*, with which also slaves sometimes purchased their freedom. Cicero says, that sober and industrious slaves, at least such as became slaves from being captives in war, seldom remained in servitude above six years.²² At certain times slaves

1 retrahere, Ter. Hea. iv. 2. 65.

2 Cic. Fam. v. 9.

3 Flor. iii. 19.

4 Plaut. Asin. ii. 2. 34, &c. Aul. iv. 4. 18. Ter. Phorm. i. 4. 43.

5 habena.

6 ut scelis, Hor. Ep. ii. 2. 15.

7 Schol. ibid. Impuderos habens vel ferula plectebantur, Ulp. D. l. 33. de SC. Silan. Some here join in scellus with latuit, as Cic.

Mil. 15. Phil. ii. 9.

8 Jur. vi. 219. Cic. Verr. v. 3. 64, &c.

9 Lata in the empire, burning alive was employed, amongst other barbarous means of satisfying the criminal under.—Blair, p. 60, and note 19.—For a full detail of the various modes of punishing slaves, and instruments of torture used for extracting evidence from them, among the Romans,

we refer to Blair's excellent work on Roman slavery, from which most of our notes on this subject have been drawn; the inquisitive reader will there find that little new either in the instrument or method of torture has been invented by the moderns.—Ed.

10 Tac. Ann. xiv. 48.

11 Ter. Phorm. ii. 62.

12 Plin. Ep. viii. 16. iv. 11.

13 quasi testamenta facere, Plin. Ep. viii. 16. 14 Id. x. 39. Serv. Virg. Æn. ia. 547.

15 Liv. xxiv. 57.

16 Fest. Liv. xxiv. 16.

17 mensum.

18 modii.

19 Donat. Ter. Phorm.

i. 1. 9. Sen. Ep. 80.

20 diarium, Hor. Lp. i.

14. 40.

21 Hor. Sat. ii. 7. 79.

Cic. Ver. i. 86. Plaut.

Asin. ii. 4. 21. Mart.

ii. 16. 7.

22 Phil. viii. 11.

were obliged to make presents to their masters out of their poor savings.¹ There was sometimes an agreement between the master and the slave, that when the slave should pay a certain sum, the master should be obliged to give him his liberty.²

Although the state of slaves in point of right was the same, yet their condition in families was very different, according to the pleasure of their masters and their different employments. Some were treated with indulgence; some served in chains, as janitors and door-keepers;³ others were confined in work-houses below ground.⁴

At certain times slaves were allowed the greatest freedom; as at the feast of Saturn, in the month of December,⁵ when they were served at table by their masters,⁶ and on the Ides of August.⁷

The number of slaves in Rome and through Italy was immense.⁸ Some rich individuals are said to have had several thousands.⁹ Wars were sometimes excited by an insurrection of the slaves.¹⁰

There were also public slaves, who were used for various public services,¹¹ and especially to attend on the magistrates. Their condition was much more tolerable than that of private slaves. They had yearly allowances¹² granted them by the public.¹³

There were also persons attached to the soil;¹⁴ concerning the state of whom writers are not agreed.¹⁵

Slaves anciently bore the *prænomen* of their master; thus, Marci-pores, Lucipores, Publipores.¹⁶ Afterwards they got various names, either from their country, or from other circumstances; as, Syrus, Davus, Geta, Parmeno, &c. in comic writers; Tiro, Laurea, Dionysius, &c. in Cicero. But slaves are usually

1 ex eo quod de di-
minuo sus unctum
compararetur, Ter.
Ibid.

2 Plaut. Aul. v. 3.
Cassin. II. 5, 6, &c.
Rud. IV. 2. 23. Ter.
xiv. 42.

3 Cellarii; and so in
the country, *cellarii*
cultores, Plar. III. 19.
vineti fossores, Luc.
VII. 405. hi, sc. qui
agrum colunt, vel co-
loni, vel servi sunt so-
luti aut vineti, Colum.
I. 7. See post, tit.
Agriculture.

4 in argastulis subter-
raneis. So Plin. vineti
pedes, damnati me-
nus, inscriptique vul-
tus, arva asercent,
xviii. 8. colli rurs ab
argastulis pessimum
est, lb. c. 6.

5 Hor. Sat. II. 7. 4.
6 Auson. M'cr. Rom.
II. 16.

7 Fest.
8 Juv. III. 140.
9 Sen. Tranq. An. viii.
10 Plar. III. 19, 20.
11 Liv. I. 7.
12 annua
13 Plin. Ep. x. 30. 40.
14 *adscripiti vel glebas*
adscripti.

15 Previously to the
arrival of the Lomb-
ards in Italy, we do
not find more than
three distinct appella-
tions for separate
grades of the servile
condition. 1st, *Servi*,
mancipia, or *vervicia*,
slaves. 2d, *Adscrip-
ti*, or *adscripiti glebas*,
bondsmen fixed to the
soil. 3d, *Coloni*, hus-
bandmen, or *ingulvini*,
tenants, (called some-
times *originiarii*, or *ori-
ginarii*, originally,
when born to that
class). The first only
were slaves, properly

so called; the second
were of nearly the
same civil rank; but,
with regard to them,
the powers of the
master were curtailed;
and they stood,
therefore, in a situa-
tion preferable to that
of other bondsmen:
the last were free in
state, but were, to a
certain extent, sub-
jected to the owner of
the land on which
they were bound to
dwell; and they were,
consequently, in a
kind of liberty inferior
to that enjoyed by
other freemen. There
were, also, two des-
criptions of temporary
bondage: the one was
that of slaves who
were about to pass in-
to freedom; and the
other was that of free-
men who were oblig-

ed, for a time, to serve
a particular individ-
ual. Persons in the
state of the former
were called *statuliberi*,
or free in rank; those
in the situation of the
latter were termed
neri, or bound; under
this denomination
some debtors while in
the hands of their cred-
itors, before being
adjudged to them, or
sold; and also slaves-
captives, who, being
rescued from the nu-
mery, could not repay
the price of their red-
emption, and were
compelled to work it
out by acting, for a
time, as servants to
their purchasers.
Blair, p. 50, 51.—Ed.
16 *quasi* Marci, Lucii,
Publii pueri, &c. Gell.
I. 12.

distinguished in the classics by their different employments; as, Medici, Chirurgi, Pædagogi, Grammatici, Scribæ, Fabri, Coqui, &c.

Slaves were anciently freed by three ways, *censu*, *vindicta*, et *testamento*.¹

1. *Per CENSUM*, when a slave, with his master's knowledge, or by his order, got his name inserted in the censor's roll.²

2. *Per VINDICTAM*, when a master, going with his slave in his hand to the prætor or consul, and in the provinces, to the proconsul or proprætor, said, "I desire that this man be free according to the custom of the Romans;"³ and the prætor, if he approved, putting a rod on the head of the slave,⁴ pronounced, "I say that this man is free after the manner of the Romans." Whereupon the lictor or the master turning him round in a circle, (which was called *verigio*,)⁵ and giving him a blow on the cheek,⁶ let him go,⁷ signifying that leave was granted him to go where he pleased. The rod with which the slave was struck, was called *VINDICTA*, as some think, from *Vindicius* or *Vindex*, a slave of the Vitellii, who informed the senate concerning the conspiracy of the sons of Brutus and others, to restore the Tarquins, and who is said to have been first freed in this manner.⁸

3. *Per TESTAMENTUM*, when a master gives his slaves their liberty by his will. If this was done in express words,⁹ as, for example, *DAVUS SERVUS MEUS LIBER ESTO*, such freedmen were called *ORCINI* or *Charonitæ*, because they had no patron but in the infernal regions. In allusion to which, those unworthy persons who got admission into the senate after the death of Cæsar, were by the vulgar called *SENATORES ORCINI*.¹⁰ But if the testator signified his desire by way of request, thus,¹¹ *ROGO HEREDEM MEUM, UT DAVUM MANUMITTAT*; the heir¹² retained the rights of patronage.¹³

Liberty procured in any of these methods was called *JUSTA LIBERTAS*.

In latter times slaves used to be freed by various other methods: by letter;¹⁴ among friends,¹⁵ if before five witnesses a master ordered his slave to be free; or by table,¹⁶ if a master bid

1 Cic. Top. 2. sen 10.

2 Cic. Cæc. 34. s. 99.

3 hunc hemulum liberum esse volo mere vel

jure Quiritium.

Hor. Sat. li. 7. 76.

4 Pers. Sat. v. 75.

5 *alapa*, *laid*. ix. 4.

6 whence, multa majoris *alape* mecum veneunt.

liberty is sold, &c.

Phædr. li. 5. 32.

7 *o manu emittebat*.

8 Liv. li. 5. whence

also *peraspæ vindicare*

↳ *libertatem*, to free;

muller, modo quam

vindicta redemit, a

woman lately freed,

Or. A. lii. 615.

9 *verbis directis*.

10 Suet. Aug. 33.

11 *verbis precative*.

12 *hæres fiduciarius*.

13 A master might, by

testament, leave free-

dom to his slave, in

any one of three ways:

directly, 1st, by order-

ing that he should be

free; or, 2ndly, by

commanding his heir

to manumit him; or

indirectly, 3dly, by *af-*

dicommas. or simple

request, addressed to

the heir, that he would

emancipate the slave.

The two first modes

were always indefea-

sible by the heir; the

last, it was for some

times thought optional

to him to fulfil or not;

but bequests of this

nature were put on a

level with direct lega-

cies, before the time of

the younger Pliny. A

slave, without being

made free in express

terms, got liberty and

citizenship, if he, by

order of either the

testator or the heir

attended his master's

funeral, wearing the

pileus, or fanned his

earrings on the bier,—

Blair, p. 165.—Ed.

14 *per epistolam*.

15 *inter amicos*.

16 *per mensam*.

a slave eat at his table;¹ for it was thought disgraceful to eat with slaves or mean persons, and benches² were assigned them, not couches. Hence *imi subsellii vir*, a person of the lowest rank.³ There were many other methods of freeing slaves, but these did not confer complete freedom.⁴ They only discharged them from servitude, but did not entitle them to the privileges of citizens; unless afterwards the *vindicta* was superadded, in presence of a magistrate.⁵

Anciently the condition of all freed slaves was the same: they obtained the freedom of the city with their liberty, according to the institution of Servius Tullius.⁶ They were, however, distributed among the four city tribes as being more ignoble.⁷ But afterwards, when many worthless and profligate persons, being freed by their masters, thus invaded the rights of citizens, various laws were made to check the license of manumitting slaves. No master was allowed to free, by his will, above a certain number, in proportion to the number he had; but not above 100, if he had even 20,000, which number, some individuals are said to have possessed.⁸ Hence Seneca speaks of *vasta spatia terrarum per victos colenda; et familia bellicosis nationibus major*,⁹ and Pliny, of legions of slaves, so that the master needed a person to tell him their names.¹⁰ Augustus ordained by a law called *Ælia Sentia*, that no slave who had ever for the sake of a crime been bound, publicly whipt, tortured, or branded in the face, although freed by his master, should obtain the freedom of the city, but should always remain in the state of the *dedititii*, who were indeed free, but could not aspire to the advantages of Roman citizens.¹¹ The reason of this law may be gathered from Diony, iv. 24.

Afterwards by the law called *Junia Norbana*, because it was

1 Plin. Ep. vii. 15.

2 subsellia.

3 Plant. Stich. iii. 4. 32.

4 By the master designating calling the slave his son; this, it was sometimes argued, evinced the master's intention to adopt the slave, after such a step became practicable; but was more properly interpreted, to mean nothing further than a wish to emancipate;—actual adoption of one's slave, too, made him a free-man. A master, openly destroying, or surrendering to a slave, the title-deed by which the latter was held in property, annulled his own right, and set the other free. Leave given to a slave to

subscribe his name as witness to any solemn deed of his master, had the effect of emancipation. Attiring a slave in the peculiar insignia of a free-man, so as to evade a tax, put an end to his servitude. The nomination of a slave as one's heir, or as tutor to one's children, though without a separate bequest of freedom, was sufficient to intar his release from bondage. On the death of a master who had maintained his slave-girl as a concubine, she and her children got free, by law, in spite of any thing to the contrary, contained in the will of the deceased. A female slave, marrying

a free person, with consent of her master, who gave her a dowry, was forthwith deemed a freewoman. The slave who discovered the murderer of his master was declared free by the prætor, and was subject to no patron. Becoming a *tabularius*, or domestic of the emperor's household, if with his master's consent, gave freedom to a slave. If we may admit the authority of Rufus's Military Code, a slave, taken by the enemy, and returning severely wounded, was to be instantly declared free; and, if he bore no scars, was to be given back to his former owner for five

years, upon the expiration of which, he was to obtain liberty. Slaves entering the Christian church with their masters' approbation, enjoyed the benefits of freedom so long as they remained in the sacred profession; and those enlisting themselves in the army, had a corresponding advantage. Blair, p. 165—168.—Ep.

5 Plin. Ep. vii. 15. 32.

6 Cic. Balb. 9. Diony. iv. 23, 23.

7 Liv. Ep. x3.

8 Athan. Deipnosoph. vi. 20.

9 Sen. vill. 10.

10 nomenclator, xxi. 1. a. G. so Poterius Arbler, 87. 117.

11 Suet. Aug. 46.

passed in the consulship of L. Junius Norbanus, A. U. 77; those freed *per epistolam, inter amicos*, or by the other less solemn methods, did not obtain the rights of Roman citizens, but of the Latins who were transplanted into colonies. Hence they were called *LATINI JUNIANI*, or simply *LATINI*.¹

Slaves when made free used to shave their heads in the temple of Feronia, and received a cap or hat, as a badge of liberty.² They also were presented with a white robe and a ring by their master. They then assumed a *prænomen*, and prefixed the name of their patron to their own. Thus, Marcus Fullius Tiro, the freedman of Cicero. In allusion to which, Persius says, *verterit hunc dominus; memento turbinis exit Marcus Dama*.³ Hence, *tanquam habeas tria nomina, for tanquam liber sis*.⁴ So foreigners, when admitted into the freedom of the city, assumed the name of that person by whose favour they obtained it.⁵

Patrons retained various rights over their freedmen. If the patron was reduced to poverty, the freedman was bound, in the same manner as a son, to support him, according to his abilities. And if a patron failed to support his freedman when poor, he was deprived of the rights of patronage.

If a freedman died intestate, without heirs, the patron succeeded to his effects.

Those freedmen who proved ungrateful to their patrons were condemned to the mines;⁶ and the emperor Claudius, by a law, reduced them to their former slavery.⁷

OCCUPATIONS OF SLAVES.⁸

1.—RUSTIC SLAVES.

Villicus, steward, overseer, or bailiff.
Villica, wife of do.
Subvillicus, under steward, &c.
Agricolas, cultivator or agricultural labourer.
Fossor, digger.
Sartor vel Sartor, hoar or harrower.
Occator, ditto, dille, or elod-breaker.
Runcator, weeder.
Ariar, ploughman or tiller.
Jugarius, ditto, or ox-driver.
Missor, reaper.
Mollitor, miller or grinder.
Vinitor, vine-dresser.
Vindemiator vel Vindemitor, vintage.
Olivitor, dresser of olive trees.
Capulator, spoon or ladle man, (for oil).

Futator, pruner.
Fronicator, leaf-stripper.
Fœnisector vel Fœnileator, mower or hay-cutter.
Servus sh hortorum cultura, gardener.
Hortulanus, ditto.
Oler, herb-man or kitchen-gardener.
Topiarius, hedge and tree clipper.
Viridarius, lawn (or grass walk) keeper.
Saltuarius, forester, rather park-keeper or ranger.
Sollicitarius, keeper of osier-grounds.
Luperius, wolf-hiller.
Pastor, herdsman of any description.
Ovilis vel Opille, shepherd.
Virivocarius, weather-hard.
Tonsor ovium, sheep-shearer.
Caprarius, goat-hard.

Peccari præfectus vel Peccari magister, chief herdsman.
Custus armenti vel Pastor armentorum, neat-herd.
Superjumentarius, keeper of working cattle.
Bubulcus vel Bubsaga, ox-driver or herdsman.
Porculator vel Porcarius, swine-herd.
Subulcus, herd for young pigs.
Gurgarius, horse-herd.

II.—RUSTIC, OR URBAN SLAVES,

(According to Circumstances.)

Venator, hunter.
Ventigator, game finder or tracker, sometimes et bees.
Indagator, ditto, or toll setter sometimes of bees.
Alster, game-driver or chaser.
Auceps, fowler.

1 Plin. Ep. x. 105.

2 Serv. Virg. Æn. viii. 364. Liv. xiv. 44. hence ad plenum servum vocare, for ad libertatem, Liv. ibid.

3 Suppose his master whirled him round; in the moment of his be-

ing whirled round (lit. in one turn of a top), he issues forth Marcus Dama.—Sut. v. 77.

4 Juv. v. 120.

5 Cic. Fam. xiii. 35, 36.

6 ad lautumias.

7 in servitute revocavit. Suet. Clau. c. 25.

libertum, qui probatus fuerit patrono delictorum summis, qui de statu ejus facerent ei questionem, servum patroni esse jussit. L. 5. Dig. de jure Patron. 8 the following catalogue of slaves divid-

ed according to their occupations, is extracted from Blair's valuable work on the "State of Slavery amongst the Romans," Edin. 1833.—Ed.

RIGHTS OF ROMAN CITIZENS,

AND OF THE DIFFERENT INHABITANTS OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

WHILE Rome was but small and thinly inhabited, whoever fixed their abode in the city or Roman territory, obtained the rights of citizens.

Phæator vel **Piscatui præpositus**, fisherman, chief ditto.

Agitator, driver, of various descriptions.

Epistates, superintendent.

Ergastulus vel **Ergastularius**, work-house master.

Exactor, oppressor, taskmaster.

Manitor, ditto.

Lorarius, scourger.

Servus furnacarius, furnace, oven, or kiln man.

Gallinarius, hen or poultry keeper.

Avicularius, aviary keeper.

Curator vel **Pastor asnerum**, turdum, &c. keeper or feeder of geese, thrushes, &c.

Altilarius vel **Fartor**, bird falconer or crannier.

Manutentarius vel **Domitor**, tamer or breaker of wild animals.

Ursarius, bearward.

Asinarius, ass keeper or driver.

Mullo, muleteer.

Cervectarius, wain-driver.

Besternarius, driver of besterna, (a sort of ear.)

Cisarius, ditto of cisium, (a sort of gig.)

Junctor, yoker or groom.

Equisio vel **Equitius**, **Equorum** magister vel custos, **Agaso** vel **Strator**, horse keeper or groom.

Servus a cura canis, dog or kennel keeper.

Aquarius, water menager.

Minister fontanus, fountain man.

Servus qui curebat stercoribus et latrona, scavenger or manure collector.

III.—URBAN SLAVES.

1.—HOUSEHOLD SLAVES.

Coquus, cook.

Archimagrus, chief ditto.

Pulmentarius, pottage-maker.

Nelimentarius, pickler.

Officius, pastry cook.

Dulciarius, confectioner.

Lactarius, milk-dresser or del-ryman.

Pomarius, fruit-dresser.

Placentarius, cake-baker.

Pistor vel **Pinsor**, baker.

Penobectaria, female ditto.

Pocurius, fire boy.

Foceris, fire girl.

Cellarius, pastry-keeper.

Fornularius, store-keeper.

Pannularia, female ditto.

Condus, store-keeper or butler.

Promus, butler or server of pantry and cellar.

Procinator, caterer.

Mensæ præpositus, table steward.

Obsensor, orderer of bill of fare.

Servus tricliniarius vel **Servus tricliniarius**, banqueting-room slaves.

Tricliniorcha vel **Architriclinius**, chief of ditto.

Lectisteriator, couch-spreader.

Mensæ detector, table wiper.

Structor, arranger of dishes or ornamental confectioner.

Calator vel **Invitator**, inviter.

Vocatur, ditto, or summoner, or announcer.

Inferator, server.

Gustator vel **Prægustator**, taster.

Seisor, vel **Carptor**, vel **Chelonomontar**, carver.

Diribitor, distributor.

Ministrator, server or waiter.

Minister, ditto, (or servant generally.)

Pocillator, cup-bearer.

Servus ad cyathos, female ditto.

Diatarius vel **Zatarius**, attendant at meals.

Custos, watchman.

Ostiarus vel **Janitor**, porter or door-keeper.

Ostilaria vel **Janitrix**, female do.

Velarius, curtain or hanging-keeper.

Atrienus vel **Atrius**, hall-keeper, or hall slave generally.

Æditus, house-cleaner.

Scopius, sweeper.

Mediastinus, ditto, or drudge generally.

Supellectilarius vel **Servus a supellectili**, furniture-keeper.

Corinthiarius vel **Servus a Corinthiis**, keeper of brzen vases, &c.

Auro præpositus, silver-plate keeper.

Auro præpositus, gold-plate keeper.

2.—PERSONAL ATTENDANTS.

Cubicularius, bedchamber slave, valet de chambre.

Silentarius, silence-keeper or husher.

Serv. ad somnum, sleep-watcher.

Quietis minister, ditto.

Balneator, bath-keeper or manager.

Fornacitor, bath-furnace heater.

Unguentalia, ointment-maker or keeper.

Unctor, anointer.

Unctrix, female ditto.

Allipius vel **Allipilius**, hair extractor.

Tonsar, barber.

Tonsatrix, female ditto.

Ornatr, adorner or hair-dresser.

Ornatrrix, female ditto.

Ornatrrix a tutulo, female hair-dresser in the tutulus fashion.

Ornatrrix auricula vel **ab auricula**, ear-ring woman.

Cluvarius, hair-curler.

Cluffio, ditto, or powderer.

Cosmetes, toilet slave, either male or female.

Vestitor, dresser.

Servus a veste vel **Vestiarus**, wardrobe-keeper.

Vestitrix, female ditto.

Vestitrica, female dress-folder.

Vestisplens, dress inspector or keeper.

Vestisplena, female ditto.

Capparius, press or chest keeper.

Puer a matella, pot de chambre boy.

Servus qui nunciabat bonas, hair-coller.

Manitor, remembrancer.

Fartor, ditto, or prompter.

Nomenclator, namer.

Associa, follower or attendant.

Circumopes vel **Pedissiquus**, foot-boy or attendant.

Pedissequa, female attendant.

Antambulans, harbinger or running footman.

Antambulatrix, female harbinger.

Accurrator, announcer of his master.

Adversitor, attendant abroad.

Machrophorus, sword-bearer or chasseur.

Leopodophorus, lamp or lantern-bearer.

Tædiger, torch bearer.

Lecticarius, litter-bearer.

Cathedrarius vel **Cathedrilius**, cathedra or chair-bearer.

Perditor sœlle vel **Geutator**, chairman or sedan-bearer.

Cursor, runner.

Viator, ditto, or messenger.

Tabellio vel **Tabellarius**, letter-carrier.

Salutiger vel **Salutigerulus**, message or compliments-bearer.

Servus qui muscas fugaret, fly-flapper.

Flabellitor, fan-bearer.

Flabellifera, female ditto.

Umbrellifer, umbrella or parasol-bearer.

Umbrellifera, female ditto.

Sandaliger vel **Sandaligerulus**, sandal-bearer.

Sandaligera vel **Ancilla a sandalio**, female ditto.

Ancilla, picker up.

To increase the number of citizens, Romulus opened an asylum or sanctuary for fugitive slaves, insolvent debtors, and malefactors, whither great numbers flocked from the neighbouring states, because no one could be taken from thence to punishment. Even vanquished enemies were transplanted to Rome, and became citizens. In this manner the freedom of the city was granted by Romulus to the Cœninsenses, Camerini, Anteu-

3.—UPPER SERVANTS.

Astor, manager or "homme d'affaires" generally.
Adjutor, assistant to sutor.
Columnella vel Major domus, house-steward.
Tabularius vel Calculator vel Numerarius, accountant.
Retinctor, ditto, or rather auditor.
Dispensator vel Prærogator vel Arcarius, keeper of household purse and stores.
Tonsorarius, acme or tally master, or token or check taker.
Procurator, purveyor or superintendant.
Nervus vel studiosus vel scholæ, hospital attendant.

4.—NURSERY SLAVES, AND ATTENDANTS OF YOUTH.

Nutritor vel Nutricius, male-nurse.
Nutrix, nurse.
Bajulus vel Gerulus, bearer or carrier.
Gerula, female ditto or nursery-maid.
Cunarius, rocker or cradle boy.
Cunaria, female rocker or cradle girl.
Educator, nursery tutor.
Præceptor vel Magister, teacher.
Pædagogus, ditto originally attendant on young persons going to school.
Ceparius, satchel carrier.

5.—SLAVES OF LUXURY.

A—ATTACHED TO HOUSEHOLD.

Literary Slaves.

Servus a bibliothecæ vel a bibliothecæ, librarian.
Lector, reader.
Lectrix, female ditto.
Anagnostes, reader or man of learning in various branches.
Recitator, reader aloud or reciter.
Memorista, reciter of Homer's works.
Arotlogus vel Fabulator, story teller.
Antuarus, journal-keeper.
Amanuensis vel Servus a manu, secretary, clerk, or amanuensis.
Monsters and Buffoons.
Mnia, fool or idiot.
Fatuus, idiot.
Fatuus, female ditto.
Nacus vel Pumllo, dwarf.

Nens, female ditto.
Hermaphrodites, hermaphrodite.
Phagus vel Philypheus, glutton.
Spado vel Eunuchus, eunuch.
Sourra, buffoon.
Ladjo, ditto, masker or mummer.
Dolcium vel Dolcia, darling, smart-prattling boy.

Artisans.

Lanipendia, female wool weigher.
Lunla, female wool dresser.
Laniflua, female do. or spinner.
Quasilloria, female spinner.
Textor, weaver.
Textrix, female ditto.
Lulao, linen weaver or bleacher.
Kulla, fuller.
Phrygio, embroiderer.
Sutor, shoemaker or sewer generally.
Cerdo, cobbler.
Vestiflua, dressmaker.
Vestiflua, female ditto.
Sartor, tailor.
Sartrix, female ditto.
Sarcinator, mender or patcher.
Sarcinatrix, female ditto.
Ferrarius, smith.
Tignarius, carpenter.
Faber carpentarius, carpwright.
Dollarius vel Servus dollaris, cooper.
Gerulus, porter or carrier.
Aquerius vel Aquarius vel Moccario, water carrier.
Pollinator, smelter of the dead.
Succulator vel Vrasillo vel Loticarius, bearer of the bier.
Ustor, burner of the dead.

B.—FREQUENTLY UNATTACHED TO HOUSEHOLD.

Scientific Slaves and Artists.

Medicus, physician or medical man generally.
Medica, female physician or medical attendant.
Obstetrix vel Opetrix, midwife.
Cinulus, physician or clinical surgeon.
Chirurgus, surgeon.
Ocularius vel ab oculis, oculist.
Istrophles, healer by ointment and friction.
Aliptes vel Alipite, rubber with ointment.
Tractator, shampooer.
Tractatrix, female ditto.
Mugicus puer, magician or diviner.
Grammaticus, grammarian.
Litteratus vel Litterator, ditto.
Antiquarius, antiquary.
Notarius, short-hand writer.

Notoria, female ditto.
Scriptor vel Scriba, writer, clerk, or penman.
Librarius, book writer or transcriber.
Litorin, female ditto.
Glutinator, gluer or pasteur of papyrus, &c.
Pumicator, puller with pumice stone.
Malleator, hammerer or beater.
Ornator, ornamentier.
Minulator vel Illuminator, illuminator.
Pictor, painter.
Culor, engraver or embosser.
Argentarius, silversmith.
Vasentarius, vessel maker.
Fubar a Corinthis, worker in brass.
Figulus, pnter or tile burner.
Archilectus, architect.
Structor, builder.
Histror, player.
Comædus, ditto, or comedian.
Mimus, mime.
Mima, female ditto.
Pantomimus, pantomime.
Pantomima, female ditto.
Symphoolous, singer.
Acorams, ditto.
Chorusules, ditto.
Citharedus vel Fidiocæ, borper or singer to the harp.
Cithareda vel Fidiola, Citharista vel Psalteria, female du.
Tibicen, piper.
Tibicena, female ditto.
Fistulator, flute player.
Hydraules vel Organarius, water-organ player or director.
Sambucina vel Sambucetris, female jolcinnr or suckbut player.
Tympantaria, female drummer or tambourine player.
Crustallaria vel Copa, female cymbal player and dancer.
Saltator, dancer.
Saltatrix, female ditto.
Fusambulus vel Fustropus vel Schœnobates, rope-dancer.
Palæstrita, wrestler.
Gladiator, gladiator.
Arenarius, ditto.
Areniga, chariotier in the circus.
Rhedarine, ditto.

6.—MILITARY ATTENDANTS.

Armiger, armour-bearer.
Halestris, helmet-ditto.
Clavator, club-ditto.
Ulo, soldier's boy, or drudge.
Caual, ditto.

nates, Crustumini, and at last also to the Sabines. This example was imitated by his successors, who transplanted the Albans and other vanquished tribes to Rome.¹ Likewise after the expulsion of the kings, the freedom of the city was given to a great many, especially after the taking and burning of the city by the Gauls; at which time, that it might be rebuilt with more splendour, new citizens were assumed from the Veientes, Capenates, and Falisci.²

Besides those who had settled in the Roman territory, and who were divided into city and country tribes, the freedom of the city was granted to several foreign towns, which were called MUNICIPIA, and the inhabitants MUNICIPES, because they might enjoy offices at Rome.³ When any of these fixed their abode at Rome, they became CIVES INGENUI.⁴ Hence it happened that the same person might enjoy the highest honours both at Rome and in his own free town. Thus Milo, while he stood candidate for the consulship at Rome, was dictator in his own native city Lanuvium. The free town in which one was born was called *patria GERMANA, naturæ vel loci*. Rome, (*qua exceptus est*), *patria COMMUNIS, civitatis vel juris*.⁵

But when the Roman empire was more widely extended, and the dignity of a Roman citizen of course began to be more valued, the freedom of the city⁶ was more sparingly conferred, and in different degrees, according to the different merits of the allies towards the republic. To some the right of voting⁷ was given, and to others not. The people of Cære were the first who obtained the freedom of the city without the right of voting, for having received the sacred things of the Roman people, the vestal virgins and priests, when they fled from the Gauls.⁸ The freedom of the city was soon after given in this manner to the people of Capua, Fundi, Formiæ, Cumæ, and Sinuessa, to the inhabitants of Acerra,⁹ and of Anagnia, &c.

The inhabitants of Lanuvium, Aricia, Nomentum, Pedum, and Privernum,¹⁰ received the freedom of the city with the right of voting.¹¹ But several cities of the Hernici preferred their own laws.¹² In process of time, this right was granted to all the allies of the Latin name; and after the Social or Italian war, it was communicated to all the Italians south of the river Rubicon on the upper sea, and of the city Luca on the lower sea. Afterwards the same right was granted to Cisalpine Gaul, which hence began to be called Gallia Togata. Augustus was very sparing in conferring the freedom of the city; but the succeeding emperors were more liberal, and at different times granted it to different cities and nations. At last Caracalla

¹ Liv. l. 3. xxxv. 31.
² Liv. l. 3. l. 60. Liv.
³ Liv. l. 3. l. 60.
⁴ Liv. l. 3. l. 60.

⁵ *munia v. munera capere potestas.*
⁶ Cic. Brut. 73. Legg.
⁷ S. 2. Cic. Mil. 37.

⁸ Cic. Legg. ll. 2.
⁹ *jus civitatis.*
¹⁰ *jus suffragii.*
¹¹ A. Gell. xii. 13.

¹² Liv. viii. 14. 17
¹³ Privernates.
¹⁴ Liv. viii. 11. 21.
¹⁵ Liv. ix. 43.

granted the freedom of Roman citizens to all the inhabitants of the Roman world.

Those who did not enjoy the right of citizens were anciently called *HOSTES*, and afterwards *PEREGRINI*.¹ After Rome had extended her empire, first over Latium, then over Italy, and lastly over great part of the world, the rights which the subjects of that empire enjoyed came to be divided into four kinds; which may be called *jus Quiritium*, *jus Latii*, *jus Italicum*, *jus provinciarum vel provinciale*.

Jus quiritium comprehended all the rights of Roman citizens, which were different at different times. The rights of Roman citizens were either private or public: the former were properly called *jus Quiritium*, and the latter *jus civitatis*,² as with us there is a distinction between denization and naturalization.

1. PRIVATE RIGHTS OF ROMAN CITIZENS.

THE private rights of Roman citizens were, 1. *Jus libertatis*, the right of liberty; 2. *Jus gentilitatis et familiæ*, the right of family; 3. *Jus connubii*, the right of marriage; 4. *Jus patrum*, the right of a father; 5. *Jus domini legitimi*, the right of legal property; 6. *Jus testamenti et hæreditatis*, the right of making a will, and of succeeding to an inheritance; 7. *Jus tutelæ*, the right of tutelage or wardship.

1. THE RIGHT OF LIBERTY.

THIS comprehended *LIBERTY*, not only from the power of masters,³ but also from the dominion of tyrants, the severity of magistrates, the cruelty of creditors, and the insolence of more powerful citizens.

After the expulsion of Tarquin, a law was made by Brutus that no one should be king at Rome, and that whoever should form a design of making himself king, might be slain with impunity. At the same time the people were bound by an oath, that they would never suffer a king to be created.

Roman citizens were secured against the tyrannical treatment of magistrates, first, by the right of appealing from them to the people, and that the person who appealed should in no manner be punished, till the people determined the matter; but chiefly, by the assistance of their tribunes.

None but the whole Roman people in the *Comitia Centuriata*, could pass sentence on the life of a Roman citizen. No magistrate was allowed to punish him by stripes or capitally. The single expression, "I AM A ROMAN CITIZEN," checked their severest decrees.⁴

¹ Cic. Off. l. 12.

² Pila. Ep. x. 4. 6. 22.
Cic. Rull. li. 19.

³ dominorum.

⁴ Cic. Verr. v. M. 87.
Icc. hence, Quiritars

dictur, qui Quiritium
fidem clamans implo-
rat. Varr. Lat. v. 7.

Cic. Fam. x. 22. Lév.
xxix. 5. Acta xxix. 23.

By the laws of the twelve tables it was ordained, that insolvent debtors should be given up¹ to their creditors to be bound in fetters and cords,² whence they were called *NEXI*, *OPERATI*, et *ADRICTI*. And although they did not entirely lose the rights of freemen, yet they were in actual slavery, and often treated more harshly than even slaves themselves.³

If any one was indebted to several persons, and could not find a cautioner⁴ within sixty days, his body⁵ literally, according to some, but more probably, according to others, his effects, might be cut into pieces, and divided among his creditors.⁶ Thus *sectio* is put for the purchase of the whole booty of any place, or of the whole effects of a proscribed or condemned person,⁷ or for the booty or goods themselves,⁸ and *sectores* for the purchasers,⁹ because they made profit by selling them in parts.¹⁰

To check the cruelty of usurers a law was made, A. U. 429, whereby it was provided, that no debtors should be kept in irons or in bonds; that the goods of the debtor, not his person, should be given up to his creditors.¹¹

But the people, not satisfied with this, as it did not free them from prison, often afterwards demanded an entire abolition of debts, which they used to call *NEW TABLES*. But this was never granted them. At one time, indeed, by a law passed by Valerius Flaccus, silver was paid with brass, as it is expressed;¹² that is, the fourth part of the debt only was paid,¹³ an *as* for a *sestertius*, and a *sestertius* for a *denarius*; or 25 for 100, and 250 for 1000. Julius Cæsar, after his victory in the civil war, enacted something of the same kind.¹⁴

2. THE RIGHT OF FAMILY.

EACH *gens* and each family had certain sacred rites peculiar to itself, which went by inheritance in the same manner as effects.¹⁵ When heirs by the father's side of the same family¹⁶ failed, those of the same *gens*¹⁷ succeeded, in preference to relations by the mother's side¹⁸ of the same family.¹⁹ No one could pass from a patrician family to a plebeian, or from a plebeian to a patrician, unless by that form of adoption, which could only be made at the *Comitia Curiata*. Thus Clodius, the enemy of Cicero, was adopted by a plebeian, that he might be created a tribune of the commons.²⁰

3. THE RIGHT OF MARRIAGE.

No Roman citizen was permitted to marry a slave, a barba-

1 addicerebantur.
2 compedibus et nervis.
3 Liv. ii. 33.
4 vindex vel expromissor
5 corpus.
6 Suet. A. Gall. xx. 1.
7 Cic. Phil. ii. 32.

8 Cæs. Bell. Gall. ii. 33.
Cic. Inv. i. 46.
9 Ascon. Cic. Verr. i. 23.
10 a seco; hence sec-
tores collarum et ho-
norum, i. e. qui pro-
scriptos occidebant, ut

bons eorum amabant,
Cic. Rosc. Am. 22.
11 Liv. viii. 38.
12 Sall. Cat. 23.
13 Vell. ii. 23.
14 Cæs. Bell. Civ. iii.
1. Suet. Jul. 13.

15 Liv. iv. 2.
16 agnati.
17 gentiles.
18 cognati.
19 familia.
20 Cic. Dom. 16. Att. i.
18. 19.

rian, or a foreigner, unless by the permission of the people.¹ By the laws of the Decemviri, intermarriages between the patricians and plebeians were prohibited. But this restriction was soon abolished.² Afterwards, however, when a patrician lady married a plebeian, she was said *patribus enubere*, and was excluded from the sacred rites of patrician ladies.³ When any woman married out of her clan, it was called *gentis enuptio*; which likewise seems anciently to have been forbidden.⁴ The different kinds of marriage, &c. will be treated of afterwards.

4. THE RIGHT OF A FATHER.

A FATHER, among the Romans, had the power of life and death over his children. He could not only expose them when infants, which cruel custom prevailed at Rome for many ages, as among other nations,⁵ and a new-born infant was not held legitimate, unless the father, or in his absence some person for him, lifted it from the ground,⁶ and placed it on his bosom; hence *tollere filium*, to educate; *non tollere*, to expose. But even when his children were grown up, he might imprison, scourge, send them bound to work in the country, and also put them to death by any punishment he pleased, if they deserved it.⁷ Hence a father is called a domestic judge, or magistrate, by Seneca; and a censor of his son, by Suetonius.⁸ Romulus, however, at first permitted this right only in certain cases.⁹

A son could acquire no property but with his father's consent; and what he did thus acquire was called his *PECULIUM*, as of a slave.¹⁰ If he acquired it in war, it was called *PECULIUM CASTRENSE*.

The condition of a son was in some respects harder than that of a slave. A slave, when sold once, became free; but a son not, unless sold three times. The power of the father was suspended, when the son was promoted to any public office, but not extinguished,¹¹ for it continued not only during the life of the children, but likewise extended to grandchildren and great grandchildren. None of them became their own masters¹² till the death of their father and grandfather. A daughter by marriage passed from the power of her father under that of her husband.

EMANCIPATION AND ADOPTION.

WHEN a father wished to free his son from his authority,¹³ it behoved him to bring him before the prætor, or some magis-

1 Liv. xxxviii. 36. *connubium est matrimonium inter cives; inter servos autem, aut inter cives et peregrinum conditione hominem, aut servile, non est*

connubium, sed contubernium, Bæth. Cic. Top. 4.

2 Liv. iv. 6.

3 Liv. x. 23.

4 Liv. xxxix. 19.

5 Cic. Lrgg. iii. B. Ter.

Herut. iv. 1. Suet. Oct.

65. Calig. 5. Tac. Hist.

iv. 5. Sen. Ben. iii. 13.

6 terra levaret.

7 Sall. Cat. 39. Liv. ii.

41. viii. 7. Diony. viii.

78.

8 Claud. 16.

9 Diony. i. 15. ix. 22.

10 Liv. ii. 41.

11 Liv. lb.

12 sui juris.

13 emancipare

trate,¹ and there sell him three times, *PER ÆS ET LIBRAM*, as it was termed, to some friend, who was called *PATER FIDUCIARIUS*, because he was bound after the third sale to sell him back² to the natural father. There were besides present, a *LIBRIPENS*, who held a brazen balance; five witnesses, Roman citizens, past the age of puberty; and an *antestatus*, who is supposed to be so named, because he summoned the witnesses by touching the tip of their ears.³ In the presence of these, the natural father gave over⁴ his son to the purchaser, adding these words, *MANCUPO TIBI HUNC FILIUM, QUI MEUS EST*. Then the purchaser, holding a brazen coin,⁵ said, *HUNC EGO HOMINEM EX JURE QUIRITUM MEUM ESSE AIO, ISQUE MIHI EMPTUS EST HOC ÆRE, ÆNEQUE LIBRA*:⁶ and having struck the balance with the coin, gave it to the natural father by way of price. Then he manumitted the son in the usual form. But as by the principles of the Roman law, a son, after being manumitted once and again, fell back into the power of his father, this imaginary sale was thrice to be repeated, either on the same day, and before the same witnesses, or on different days, and before different witnesses; and then the purchaser, instead of manumitting him, which would have conferred a *jus patronatus* on himself, sold him back to the natural father, who immediately manumitted him by the same formalities as a slave.⁷ Thus the son became his own master.⁸

The custom of selling *per æs vel assem et libram*, took its rise from this, that the ancient Romans, when they had no coined money,⁹ and afterwards when they used *asses* of a pound weight, weighed their money, and did not count it.

In emancipating a daughter, or grand-children, the same formalities were used, but only once;¹⁰ they were not thrice repeated as in emancipating a son. But these formalities, like others of the same kind, in process of time came to be thought troublesome. Athanasius, therefore, and Justinian, invented new modes of emancipation. Athanasius appointed, that it should be sufficient if a father showed to a judge the rescript of the emperor for emancipating his son; and Justinian, that a father should go to any magistrate competent, and before him, with the consent of his son, signify that he freed his son from his power, by saying, *HUNC SUI JURIS ESSE PATIOR, MEQUE MANU MITTO*.

When a man had no children of his own, lest his sacred rites and names should be lost, he might assume others¹¹ as his children by adoption.

If the person adopted was his own master,¹² it was called *AR-*

1 apud quem legis actio erat.

2 remanipare.

3 Hor. Sat. l. 9. 76.

4 mancipabat, l. e. manu tradebat.

5 aesterius.

6 I declare this man to be mine according to the custom of the Romans, and I purchase him with this coin and

a pound of brass.

7 libra et ære liberatum emittebat, Liv. vi. 14.

8 sui juris factus est, Liv. vii. 15.

9 Liv. iv. 60.

10 unica mancipatio sufficiebat.

11 extraneos.

12 sui juris.

ROGATIO, because it was made at the Comitia Curiata, by proposing a bill to the people.¹

If he was the son of another, it was properly called ADOPTIO, and was performed before the prætor or president of a province, or any other magistrate.² The same formalities were used as in emancipation. It might be done in any place.³ The adopted passed into the family, the name, and sacred rites of the adopter, and also succeeded to his fortune. Cicero makes no distinction between these two forms of adoption, but calls both by the general name of *adoptio*.

5. THE RIGHT OF PROPERTY.

THINGS, with respect to property among the Romans, were variously divided. Some things were said to be of DIVINE RIGHT, others of HUMAN RIGHT: the former were called sacred;⁴ as altars, temples, or any thing publicly consecrated to the gods by the authority of the pontiffs; or religious;⁵ as sepulchres, &c.; or inviolable;⁶ as the walls and gates of a city.⁷

These things were subject to the law of the pontiffs, and the property of them could not be transferred. Temples were rendered sacred by inauguration, or dedication, that is, by being consecrated by the augurs.⁸ Whatever was legally consecrated, was ever after inapplicable to profane uses.⁹ Temples were supposed to belong to the gods, and could not be the property of a private person. Things ceased to be sacred by being unhallowed.¹⁰

Any place became religious by interring a dead body in it.¹¹ Sepulchres were held religious because they were dedicated to the infernal gods.¹² No sepulchre could be built or repaired without the permission of the pontiffs; nor could the property of sepulchres be transferred, but only the right of burying in them.¹³ The walls of cities were also dedicated by certain solemn ceremonies, and therefore they were held inviolable,¹⁴ and could not be raised or repaired without the authority of the pontiffs.

Things of human right were called profane;¹⁵ and were either PUBLIC and COMMON, as, the air, running water, the sea, and its shores, &c.;¹⁶ or PRIVATE, which might be the property of individuals.

Some make a distinction between things common and public, but most writers do not. The things of which a whole society or corporation had the property, and each individual the use,

1 per populi rogationem, Gell. v. 19.
2 apud quem legis actio erat.
3 Just. Aug. 64.
4 res sacre.
5 religiose

6 sancta, i. e. aliqua sanctione munita.
7 Macrobi. Sat. iii. 8.
8 consecrata inauguratione.
9 Plin. Ep. iv. 82, x. 28, 30, 76.

10 exauguratione, Liv. i. 55.
11 l. 1. §. 4. D. de divia, rei.
12 die mensibus vel infestis.
13 jus mortuum infer-

endi.
14 sancti.
15 res profane.
16 Virg. Æn. vii. 238.
Cic. Hort. Am. 28.

were called *RES UNIVERSITATIS*, or more properly, *RES PUBLICÆ*,¹ as theatres, baths, highways, &c. And those things were called *RES COMMUNES*, which either could be the property of no one, as the air, light, &c.,² or which were the joint property of more than one, as a common wall, a common field, &c. *COMMUNE*,³ a subst. is put for the commonwealth.³ Hence, *in commune consu- lere, prodesse, conferre, metuere*, &c. for the public good.

Things which properly belonged to nobody, were called *RES NULLIUS*; as parts of the world not yet discovered, animals not claimed, &c. To this class was referred *hæreditas jacens*, or an estate in the interval of time betwixt the demise of the last oc- cupier and the entry of the successor.

Things were either *MOVABLE* or *IMMOVABLE*. The movable things of a farm were called *RUTA CÆSA*,⁴ as sand, coals, stones, &c. which were commonly excepted,⁵ or retained by the seller.⁶

Things were also divided into *CORPOREAL*, i. e. which might be touched; and *INCORPOREAL*, as rights, servitudes, &c. The former Cicero called *res quæ sunt*; the latter, *res quæ intelli- guntur*.⁷ But others, perhaps more properly, call the former, *RES*, things; and the latter, *JURA*, rights.⁸

The division of things Horace briefly expresses thus:

Fuit hæc sapientia quondam,
Publica privatis secernere, sacra profanis.⁹ *Art. Poet.* 396.

Private things¹⁰ among the Romans, were either *RES MANCIPI*, or *NEC MANCIPI*.

RES MANCIPI were those things which might be sold and alien- ated, or the property of them transferred from one person to another, by a certain rite used among Roman citizens only; so that the purchaser might take them as it were with his hand;¹¹ whence he was called *MANCEPS*, and the things *res MANCIPI*, vel *mancipi*, contracted for *mancipii*. And it behoved the seller to be answerable for them to the purchaser, to secure the pos- session.¹²

NEC MANCIPI res, were those things which could not be thus transferred; whence also the risk of the thing lay on the pur- chaser.¹³ Thus, *mancipium* and *usus*, are distinguished: *vita- quæ mancipio nulli datur*, in property or perpetuity, *omnibus usu*.¹⁴ So *mancipium* and *fructus*.¹⁵

The *res MANCIPI*, were,—1. Farms, either in town or country within Italy;¹⁶ or in the provinces, if any city or place had ob- tained the *jus Italicum*. Other farms in the provinces were

1 quasi populum, a po- pulo, the property of the people.

2 *Uv. Met.* l. 135. vi. 819.

3 *Clo. Ver.* II. 46. 68.

4 *Hor. Od.* II. 13. 12.

5 *et. et.* i. e. *ruta et*

6 *omni.*

7 *recepta.*

8 *Clo. Top.* 26. *Orst.* II.

9 *et.*

10 *Top.* 5.

11 *Quin.* v. 16. 118.

12 This was accounted

wisdom of old, to dis-

tinguish public from private good, things sacred from things profane.—see *Cor. Nep.* Them. 6.

13 *res privatae.*

14 *manu caperet.*

15 *periculum* judicii,

vel suctoritatem, vel evictionem præstare, &c. *Clo. Mur.* 2.

16 *Plaut. Pers.* IV. 3. 35.

17 *Lucr.* III. 985.

18 *Cic. Fam.* VII. 29. 80.

19 *prædia urbana et iusticia in solo Italico.*

called *possessiones*, not *prædia*; and because proprietors gave in an account of their families and fortunes to the censors, they were called *prædia censui censendo*.¹—2. Slaves.—3. Quadrupeds, trained to work with back or neck;² as horses, oxen, asses, mules; but not wild beasts, although tamed; as elephants, camels.—4. Pearls.³—5. The rights of country farms, called *servitutes*.⁴

The *servitutes* of farms in the country were,—1. The right of going on foot through the farm of another;⁵—2. Of driving a beast or waggon not loaded;⁶—3. Of driving loaded waggons;⁷—4. Of carrying water;⁸ either by canals or leaden pipes.⁹ The breadth of a *via*, when straight, was eight feet; at a turn,¹⁰ sixteen feet; the breadth of an *actus* four feet; but the breadth of an *iter* is uncertain.

To these *servitutes* may be added, the drawing of water;¹¹ the driving of cattle to water;¹² the right of feeding; of making lime;¹³ and of digging sand.

Those farms which were not liable to any servitude, were called *PRÆDIA LIBERA*,¹⁴ those which were,¹⁵ *PRÆDIA SERVATA*.¹⁶

Buildings in the city were called *PRÆDIA URBANA*, and were reckoned *res mancipi*, only by accession;¹⁷ for all buildings and lands were called *FUNDI*; but usually buildings in the city were called *œdes*, in the country, *villæ*. A place in the city without buildings, was called *AREA*, in the country, *AGER*. A field with buildings was properly called *FUNDUS*.

The *servitutes* of the *prædia urbana*, were,—1. *Servitus ONERIS FERENDI*, when one was bound to support the house of another by his pillar or wall;—2. *Servitus TIGNI IMMITTENDI*, when one was bound to allow a neighbour to drive a beam, a stone, or iron into his wall; for *tignum* among lawyers signified all kind of materials for building.

Anciently, for fear of fire, it was ordered that there should be an interstice left between houses of at least two feet and a half, which was called *AMBITUS*,¹⁸ or *ANOPIORTUS vel -um*, and this was usually a thoroughfare, but sometimes not.¹⁹ For when Rome came to be crowded with houses, these interstices were only left between some houses. Nero, after the dreadful fire which happened in his time, restored the ancient mode of building houses distinct from one another.²⁰

Houses which were not joined by common walls with the neighbouring houses, were called *INSULÆ*.²¹ Sometimes *domus* and *insulæ* are distinguished, Suet. Ner. 16. 38. where *domus* is

1 Cic. Flaco. 82.

2 dorso vel cervicis domiti.

3 margaritis, Plin. ix. 35. s. 60.

4 servitutes, Ulp.

5 iter.

6 actus.

7 via.

8 aqueductus.

9 per canales v. fistulas plumbeas, Vitruv. viii. 7.

10 in anfractum v. in flexu.

11 aque haustus.

12 pecoris ad aquam

appellus.

13 calcis coquenda.

14 optimo jure v. conditione optima.

15 qui serviebant, servitutum debebant, vel

servituti erant obnoxii.

ala.

16 Cic. Rull. iii. 2.

17 jure fundi.

18 Fest.

19 Ter. Adulph. iv. 2.

89.

20 Tac. Ann. xv. 42.

21 Fest.

supposed to signify the houses of the great, and *insulæ* those of the poorer citizens. But anciently this was not the case, rather the contrary; as, *insula Clodii, Luculli, &c.*¹ Under the emperors, any lodgings,² or houses to be let,³ were called *insulæ*, and the inhabitants of them, *inquilini*, or *insularii*; which last name is also applied to those who were appointed to guard the *genii* of each *insula*. The proprietors of the *insulæ* were called *DOMINI INSULARUM*,⁴ vel *PRÆDIORUM*,⁵ and their agents *procuratores insularum*. For want of room in the city they were commonly raised to a great height by stories,⁶ which were occupied by different families, and at a great rent.⁷ The upmost stories or garrets were called *cœnacula*. He who rented⁸ an *insula*, or any part of it, was called *inquilinus*. Hence Catiline contemptuously calls Cicero *inquilinus civis urbis Romæ*.⁹

There was also,—3. *Servitus STILLICIDII ET FLUMINIS*, whereby one was obliged to let the water which fell from his house, into the garden or area of his neighbour: or to receive the water which fell from his neighbour's house into his area.—4. *Servitus CLOACÆ*, the right of conveying a private common sewer through the property of a neighbour into the *cloaca maxima* built by Tarquin.—5. *Servitus NON ALTIUS TOLLENDI*, whereby one was bound not to raise his house above a certain height; so as not to obstruct the prospect and lights of his neighbour. The height of houses was limited by law, under Augustus, to 70 feet.¹⁰ There was also a servitude, that one should not make new windows in his wall.¹¹ These servitudes of city properties, some annex to *res Mancipi*, and some to *res nec Mancipi*.

MODES OF ACQUIRING PROPERTY.

THE transferring of the property of the *res Mancipi*,¹² was made by a certain act, called *MANCIPATIO*, or *MANCIPIMUM*,¹³ in which the same formalities were observed as in emancipating a son, only that it was done but once. This Cicero calls *transitio alteri nexu*,¹⁴ thus *dare Mancipio*, i. e. *ex forma vel lege Mancipii*, to convey the property of a thing in that manner: *accipere*, to receive it.¹⁵ *Jurat*,—*se fore Mancipii tempus in omne tui*, devoted to you.¹⁶ *Sui Mancipii esse*, to be one's own master, to be subject to the dominion of no one.¹⁷ So *Mancipare agrum alicui*, to sell an estate to any one,¹⁸ *emancipare fundos*, to divest one's self of the property, and convey it to another.¹⁹

Cicero commonly uses *Mancipium* and *nexum* or *-us*, as of the

1 Cic.	tabulatis.	48,	1. 89.
2 hœpitia.	7 Juv. li. 138.	11 lumina uti nuno	14 Top. A. s. 23.
3 mœs mercedis locan-	8 mercede conducebat.	ant, ita sint, Cic. Or.	15 Plant. Cure. iv. 2. 8.
dm, vel domus conduc-	9 A citizen who lived	1. 89.	Trin. li. 4. 19.
titia.	in a hired house.—	12 abalienatio, vel trans-	16 Ov. Pont. iv. 5. 39.
4 Suet Jul. 41. Tib. 48.	Null Cat. 51.	latio domini v. pro-	17 Cic. Brut. 16.
5 Plin. Ep. x. 44. 45.	19 Strab. v. p. 182. Sert.	pretutis.	18 Plin. Ep. vii. 12.
6 contiguationibus v.	Aug. 89. Tac. Ann. xv.	13 Cic. Off. li. 16. Or.	19 Id. x. 3.

same import:¹ but sometimes he distinguishes them; as de Harusp. 7. where *mancipium* implies complete property, and *nexus* only the right of obligation, as when one receives any thing by way of a pledge. Thus a creditor had his insolvent debtor *jure nexi*, but not *jure mancipii*, as he possessed his slave.

There were various other modes of acquiring legal property; as, 1. *JURE CESSIO*, or *CESSIO IN JURE*,² when a person gave up his effects to any one before the prætor or president of a province, who adjudged them to the person who claimed them;³ which chiefly took place in the case of debtors, who, when they were insolvent, gave up their goods⁴ to their creditors.

2. *USUCAPIO* vel *USUCAPIO*,⁵ and also *usus auctoritas*, when one obtained the property of a thing, by possessing it for a certain time without interruption, according to the law of the twelve tables; for two years, if it was a farm or immovable, and for one year, if the thing was movable.⁶ But this took place only among citizens.⁷ Hence Cicero says, *nihil mortales a diis usucapere possunt*. If there was any interruption in the possession, it was called *USURPATIO*, which, in country farms, seems to have been made by breaking off the shoot of a tree.⁸ But afterwards a longer time was necessary to constitute prescription, especially in the provinces, namely, ten years among those who were present, and twenty years among those who were absent. Sometimes a length of time was required beyond remembrance. This new method of acquiring property by possession, was called *LONGA POSSESSIO* CAPIO, or *LONGÆ POSSESSIONIS PRÆROGATIVA*, vel *PRÆSCRIPTIO*.

3. *EMPTIO SUB CORONA*, i. e. purchasing captives in war, who were sold with chaplets on their heads. See p. 28.

4. *AUCTIO*, whereby things were exposed to public sale,⁹ when a spear being set up, and a public crier calling out the price,¹⁰ the magistrate who was present adjudged them¹¹ to the highest bidder.¹² The person who bade, held up his finger.¹³ The custom of setting up a spear at an auction seems to have been derived from this, that at first only those things which were taken in war were sold in that manner. Hence *hasta* is put for a public sale, and *sub hasta venire*, to be publicly sold. The day, sometimes the hour, and the terms of the auction, used to be advertised, either by a common crier,¹⁴ or in writing.¹⁵ Hence *tabula* is put for the auction itself;¹⁶ *tabulam proscribere*, for

1. Maren. 2. Flacc. 32. Cmo. 18.

2. Cic. Top. 8.

3. Vindictam addicebat.

4. bona pedebant.

5. Cic. Cmo. 26. Legg.

6. 1. 11.

7. ut usus auctoritas, i.

8. jus domini, quod

9. una paratur, fundi bi-

rum annuus usus esset, Pila. Ep. v. 1.

7. for adversum hostem,

1. 8. peregrinum, eter-

na auctoritas erat; eo-

allicujus rei, Cic. Off. 1.

12. i. e. res semper

vindictari poterat a

peregrino, et nunquam

una capi.

Cic. Or. III. 26.

9. hasta, v. voc. præco-

nis subieciuntur.

10. præconis pretium pro-

clamante.

11. addicebat.

12. Cic. Phil. II. 26.

13. digitum tollebat, Cic.

Verr. I. 24. digito lic-

tus est, III. 11.

14. a præcone auctoritate

v. conleamari, Plant.

Men. v. 9. 94.

15. tabula proscribi, Cic.

Ep. ad Fratr. II. 8.

proscribentor sc. do-

mus seu quis emere,

seu conducere vellet,

Plin. Ep. VII. 27. adve-

ntesque inscribiti the-

ris, Plant. Trin. 3. 131.

16. ib.

auktionem constituere; *proscribere domum* v. *fundum*, to advertise for sale.¹ And those whose goods were thus advertised, were said *pendere*,² and also the goods, *bona suspensa*; because the advertisement³ was affixed to a pillar⁴ in some public place.⁵ So *tabulas auctionarias proferre* v. *tabulam*, to publish,⁶ *ad tabulam adesse*, to be present at the sale.⁷ Thus also *sub titulum nostros misit avia lares*, i. e. *domum*, forced me to expose my house to sale.⁸

It behoved the auction to be made in public,⁹ and there were courts in the forum where auctions were made,¹⁰ to which Juvenal is thought to allude, Sat. vii. 7. A money-broker¹¹ was also present, who marked down what was bidden, and to whom the purchaser either paid down the price, or gave security for it.¹² The sale was sometimes deferred.¹³

The seller was called *AUCTOR*, and was said *vendere autionem*,¹⁴ in the same manner as a general, when he sold the whole plunder of a city, was said *vendere sectionem*.¹⁵ The right of property conveyed to the purchaser was called *AUCTORITAS*; and if that right was not complete, he was said a *malo auctore emere*, to buy from a person who had not a right to sell.¹⁶

5. *ADJUDICATIO*, which properly took place only in three cases; in *familia herciscunda*, vel *ercto ciundo*, i. e. *hereditate dividenda*, in dividing an inheritance among co-heirs,¹⁷ in *communi dividendo*, in dividing a joint stock among partners,¹⁸ in *finibus regundis*, in settling boundaries among neighbours,¹⁹ when the judge determined any thing to any of the heirs, partners, or neighbours, of which they got immediate property; but arbiters were commonly appointed in settling bounds.²⁰ Sometimes, however, things were said to be adjudged²¹ to a person, which he obtained by the sentence of a judge from any cause whatever.

6. *DONATIO*. Donations which were made for some cause, were called *MUNERA*; as from a client or freedman to his patron, on occasion of a birth or marriage.²² Those things which were given without any obligation, were called *DONA*; but these words are often confounded.

At first presents were but rarely given among the Romans; but afterwards, upon the increase of luxury, they became very frequent and costly. Clients and freedmen sent presents to their patrons,²³ slaves to their masters, citizens to the emperors and magistrates, friends and relations to one another, and that on various occasions; particularly on the Kalends of January,

1 Cic.

2 Suet. Claud. ix.

3 *libellus* v. *tabella*.4 *pila* v. *columna*.

5 Sen. Ben. iv. 12.

6 Sen. Cat. ii. 8. Phil.

7 Pl. 99.

7 Quin. 6.

8 Uv. R. A. 802.

9 Cic. lb. & Rull. l. 3.

10 *atria auctionaria*.11 *argentarius*.

12 Cic. Cæc. 6. Quin.

13 Pl. 2.

13 *anctio* *proferebatur*.

Cic. Att. xiii. 12.

14 Cic. Quin. 5.

15 Cæc. Bell. Gall. ii.

16 33.

17 Cic. Verr. v. 22.

18 Plaut. Curs. iv. 2. 12.

17 Cic. Or. i. 28. Cæc. 3.

18 Cic. Ep. vii. 12.

19 Cic. Legg. i. 21.

20 Cic. Top. 10.

21 *adjudicari*.

22 Ter. Phorm. i. 1. 13.

23 Plin. Ep. v. 14.

called STRENÆ; at the feasts of Saturn, and at public entertainments, APOPHORETA; to guests, XENIA; on birth-days, at marriages, &c.¹

Those things which were acquired by any of the above mentioned methods, or by inheritance, by adoption,² or by law, as a legacy, &c. were said to be IN DOMINIO QUIRITARIO, i. e. *justo et legitimo*: other things were said to be IN BONIS, and the proprietors of them were called BONITARIJ, whose right was not so good as that of the DOMINI QUIRITARIJ, *qui optimo jure possidere dicebantur*, who were secure against lawsuits. But Justinian abolished these distinctions. When a person had the use and enjoyment of a thing, but not the power or property of alienating, it was called USUFRUCTUS, either in one word,³ or in two,⁴ and the person FRUCTUARIUS, or USUFRUCTUARIUS.

6. RIGHT OF TESTAMENT AND INHERITANCE.

NONE but Roman citizens⁵ could make a will, or be witnesses to a testament, or inherit any thing by testament.⁶

Anciently testaments used to be made at the Comitia Curiata, which were in that case properly called *Calata*.⁷

The testament of a soldier just about to engage, was said to be made IN PROCINCTU, when in the camp, while he was girding himself, or preparing for battle, in presence of his fellow-soldiers, without writing, he named his heir.⁸ So in *procinctu carmina facta*, written by Ovid at Tomi, where he was in continual danger of an attack from the Getæ.⁹

But the usual method of making a will, after the laws of the twelve tables were enacted, was PER ÆS ET LIBRAM, or *per familiæ emptionem*, as it was called; wherein before five witnesses, a *libripens* and an *antestatus*, the testator, by an imaginary sale, disposed of his family and fortunes to one who was called FAMILIÆ EMPTOR, who was not the heir, as some have thought,¹⁰ but only admitted for the sake of form,¹¹ that the testator might seem to have alienated his effects in his lifetime. This act was called FAMILIÆ MANCIPIATIO; which being finished in due form, the testator, holding the testament in his hand, said, HEC, UTI IN HIS TABULIS CERIBVE SCRIPTA SUNT, ITA DO, ITA LEOO, ITA TESTOR, ITAQUE VOS, QUIRITES, TESTIMONIUM PRÆBITOTE. Upon which, as was usual in like cases, he gently touched the tip of the ears of the witnesses,¹² this act was called NUNCUPATIO TESTAMENTI.¹³ Hence *nuncupare hæredem*, for *nominare, scribere, or facere*.¹⁴ But sometimes this word signifies to name one's heir *viva voce*,

¹ Plin. & Martial. passim.

² arrogatione.

³ thus, usumfructum
centum bonorum suorum
Cassianus legat,
et frueretur una cum

illo, Cic. Cæc. 4.

⁴ aa. usus enim ejus et
fructus fundi testa-
mento viri fuerat Cæ-
cennius, lb. 7.

⁵ sui juris.

⁶ Cic. Arch. 5. Dom. 32.

⁷ Gell. xv. 27.

⁸ nuncupavit, Cic. Nat.
D. ii. 3. Or. i. 53.

⁹ Pont. l. 8. 10.

¹⁰ Suet. Ner. 4.

¹¹ dicta causa.

¹² auricula tacta antes-

tabatur, quod in ima
aura memorie locua
erat, Plin. xl. 45.
13 Plin. Ep. vii. 18.
14 Suet. & Plin. pas-
sim.

without writing; as Horace just before his death is said to have named Augustus. For the above mentioned formalities were not always observed, especially in later times. It was reckoned sufficient if one subscribed his will, or even named his heir *viva voce*, before seven witnesses. Something similar to this seems to have prevailed anciently,¹ whence an edict about that matter is called by Cicero, *vetus et translativum*, as being usual.²

Sometimes the testator wrote his will wholly with his own hand, in which case it was called *holographum*. Sometimes it was written by a friend or by others.³ Thus the testament of Augustus was partly written by himself, and partly by two of his freedmen.⁴ Lawyers were usually employed in writing or drawing up wills.⁵ But it was ordained under Claudius or Nero, that the writer of another's testament (called by lawyers *testamentarius*), should not mark down any legacy for himself.⁶ When a testament was written by another, the testator wrote below, that he had dictated and read it over.⁷ Testaments were usually written on tables covered over with wax, because in them a person could most easily erase what he wished to alter.⁸ Hence *CERÆ* is put for *tabulæ ceratæ* or *tabulæ testamenti*.⁹ *PRIMA CERA*, for *prima pars tabulæ*, the first part of the will,¹⁰ and *CERA EXTREMA*, or *ima*, for the last part.¹¹ But testaments were called *TABULÆ*, although written on paper or parchment.¹²

Testaments were always subscribed by the testator, and usually by the witnesses, and sealed with their seals or rings,¹³ and also with the seals of others.¹⁴ They were likewise tied with a thread. Hence *nec mea subjecta convincta est gemma tabella mendacem linis imposuisse notam*, nor is my ring, i. e. nor am I convicted of having affixed a false mark, or seal, to the thread on a forged deed or will.¹⁵ It was ordained that the thread should be thrice drawn through holes, and sealed.¹⁶

The testator might unseal¹⁷ his will, if he wished to alter or revise it.¹⁸ Sometimes he cancelled it altogether; sometimes he only erased¹⁹ one or two names. Testaments, like all other civil deeds, were always written in Latin. A legacy expressed in Greek was not valid.²⁰ There used to be several copies of the same testament. Thus Tiberius made two copies of his will, the one written by himself, and the other by one of his freedmen.²¹ Testaments were deposited, either privately in the hands of a friend, or in a temple with the keeper of it.²² Thus

1 Cic. Verr. l. 45.

2 Ib. 44.

3 Plin. Ep. vi. 26.

4 Suet. Aug. 102.

5 Cic. Or. ii. 6. Suet.

Ner. 82.

6 Suet. Ner. 17.

7 se id dictasse et re-

cognovisse.

8 Quin. x. 3. 31.

9 Juv. l. 83. Mart. iv. 70.

10 Hor. Sat. ii. 6. 53.

11 Cic. Ver. i. 36. Suet.

Cæ. 33.

12 Ulp.

13 signis eorum oblig-

nabuntur, Cic. Clu. 13.

14.

14 Cic. Att. vii. 2. Suet.

Tib. c. ult. Plin. Ep.

ix. 1.

15 Ov. Pont. ii. 9. 63.

16 Suet. Ner. 17.

17 resignare.

15 mutare vel recogno-

scere.

19 inducerebat v. dele-

bat.

20 Ulp. Frag. xxv. 9.

21 Suet. Tib. c. ult.

22 apud editum.

Julius Cæsar is said to have intrusted his testament to the eldest of the vestal virgins.¹

In the first part of a will, the heir or heirs were written thus: *TITUS MIHI HÆRES ESTO, sit v. erit*; or thus, *TITUM HÆREDEM ESSK JUBRO, vel volo*; also, *hæredem facio, scribo, instituo*. If there were several heirs, their different portions were marked. If a person had no children of his own, he assumed others, not only to inherit his fortune, but also to bear his name,² as Julius Cæsar did Augustus.³

If the heir or heirs who were first appointed⁴ did not choose to accept,⁵ or died under the age of puberty, others were substituted in their room, called *HÆRES SECUNDI*.⁶

A corporate city⁷ could neither inherit an estate, nor receive a legacy,⁸ but this was afterwards changed.

A man might disinherit⁹ his own children, one or all of them, and appoint what other persons he pleased to be his heirs; thus, *TITUS FILIUS MEUS EXHÆRES ESTO*.¹⁰ Sometimes the cause¹¹ was added.¹² A testament of this kind was called *INOFFICIOSUM*, and when the children raised an action for rescinding it, it was said to be done *per querelam INOFFICIOSI*.

Sometimes a man left his fortune in trust¹³ to a friend on certain conditions, particularly that he should give it up¹⁴ to some person or persons. Whatever was left in this manner, whether the whole estate, or any one thing, as a farm, &c. was called *FIDEICOMMISSUM*, a trust; and a person to whom it was thus left, was called *HÆRES FIDUCIARIUS*, who might either be a citizen or a foreigner.¹⁵ A testament of this kind was expressed in the form of request or entreaty;¹⁶ thus, *ROGO, PETO, VOLO, MANDO, FIDEI TUE COMMITTO*;¹⁷ and not by way of command,¹⁸ as all testaments were, and might be written in any language.

In the last part of the will,¹⁹ tutors were appointed for one's children, and legacies²⁰ left to legatees²¹ all in direct and commanding words; thus, *TUTOR ESTO, vel TUTORES SUNTO: TUTOREM v. -ES DO*.²² And to their protection the testator recommended his children.²³

Legacies were left in four different ways, which lawyers have distinguished by the following names.—1. *Per VINDICATIONEM* thus, *DO, LEXO*; also, *CAPITO, SUMITO, v. HABETO*.²⁴ This form was so called from the mode of claiming property.²⁵—2. *Per DAMNATIONEM*: thus, *HÆRES MEUS, DAMNAS ESTO DARE, &c.* Let my heir

1 Suet. Jul. 63.

2 nomen suum ferre.

3 in familiam nomenque

adoptavit, adoptivit.

Suet. Augustus, Plin.

4 instituit.

5 hereditatem adire, v

cernere nolent.

6 secundo loco v. gradu

scripti v. substituti.

Cic. Clu. 11. Hor. Sat.

ii. 5. 45. Suet. Jul. 63.

7 republica.

8 Plin. Ep. v. 7.

9 exhæredare.

10 Plin. Ep. v. 1. henes

Juv. Sat. 10, codice

meo hæredes velat

esse suos.

11 elogium, l. c. causa

exhæredationis.

12 Cic. Clu. 48. Quin.

vii. 4. 30. deol. 2.

13 fidei committebat.

14 ut restitueret v. red-

deret.

15 l. 8. s. 4. D. de ac-

ceptil.

16 verbis precativis.

17 Ter. And. ii. 5.

18 verbis imperativis.

19 in tabulis secundis.

20 legata.

21 legatarius.

22 Cic. Ep. xiii. 61.

Plin. Ep. ii. 1.

23 Ov. Tr. iii. El. 14.

24 to which Virgil al-

ludes, Æn. v. 533.

25 Cic. Mar. 14.

be bound, &c.¹ and so in the plural, DAMNAS SUNTO. By this form the testator was said *damnare hæredem*, to bind his heir. Hence *damnare aliquem votis*,² *civitas damnata voti*, bound to perform.³ But it was otherwise expressed thus, HÆRES MEUS DATO, FACITO; HÆREDEM MEUM DARE JUBEO.—3. SINENDI modo; thus, HÆRES MEUS SINITO, vel DAMNAS ESTO SINERE LUCIUM TITIUM SUMERE ILLAM REM, V. SIBI HABERE.—4. Per PRÆCEPTIONEM; thus, L. TITIUS ILLAM REM PRÆCIPITO, E MEDIO, vel E MEDIA HÆREDITATE SUMITO, SIBIQUE HABETO, vel *præcipiat*, &c. when any thing was left to any person, which he was to get before the inheritance was divided, or when any thing particular was left to any one of the co-heirs besides his own share.⁴ Hence PRÆCIPERE, to receive in preference to others; and PRÆCEPTIO, a certain legacy to be paid out of the first part of the fortune of the deceased,⁵ as certain creditors had a privilege to be preferred to others.⁶

When additions were made to a will, they were called CODICILLI. They were expressed in the form of a letter addressed to the heirs, sometimes also to trustees.⁷ It behoved them however to be confirmed by the testament.⁸

After the death of the testator, his will was opened,⁹ in presence of the witnesses who had sealed it,¹⁰ or a majority of them.¹¹ And if they were absent or dead, a copy of the will was taken in presence of other respectable persons, and the authentic testament was laid up in the public archives, that if the copy were lost, another might be taken from it.¹² Horace ridicules a miser who ordered his heirs to inscribe on his tomb the sum he left.¹³

It was esteemed honourable to be named in the testament of a friend or relation, and considered as a mark of disrespect to be passed over.¹⁴

It was usually required by the testament, that the heir should enter upon the inheritance within a certain time, in 60 or 100 days at most.¹⁵ This act was called HÆREDITATIS CRETIO,¹⁶ and was performed before witnesses in these words: CUM ME MÆVIUS HÆREDEM INSTITUERIT, EAM HÆREDITATEM CERNO ADEOQUE. After saying which,¹⁷ the heir was said HÆREDITATEM ADISSE. But when this formality¹⁸ was not required, one became heir by acting as such,¹⁹ although he might, if he chose, also observe the solemn form.

If the father or grandfather succeeded, they were called *hæredes ASCENDENTES*; if, as was natural, the children or grandchildren, DESCENDENTES; if brothers or sisters, COLLATERALES.

1 Quin. viii. 2. 9.

2 Virg. Æn. v. 30.

3 Lav. v. 25.

4 to which Virgil alludes, Æn. ix. 371.

5 Plin. Ep. v. 7.

6 protoprasia, L. a. privilegium quo creditor

creditoribus præponatur, Id. x. 109, 110.

7 ad Adelpomissarios.

8 Plin. Ep. ii. 16.

9 Hor. Ep. i. 7.

10 coram signatoribus.

11 Suet. Tib. 23.

12 secundo peti pos-

set.

13 Sat. ii. 3. 84.

14 Cic. Dom. 19. 32.

15 Suet. 52. Phil. ii. 16.

16 Suet. Aug. 56.

17 Cic. Att. xiii. 46. Or.

18 Plin. Ep. x. 79.

19 hæres cum præsti-

tuit se hæredem esse,

dictur cernere, Varr.

La. La. vi. 5.

17 dictis cretionis ver-

bis.

18 cretionis solennitas.

19 pro hærede se gerendo vel gestione.

If any one died without making a will,¹ his goods devolved on his nearest relations; first to his children, failing them, to his nearest relations by the father's side,² and failing them, to those of the same gens.³ At Nice, the community claimed the estate of every citizen who died intestate.⁴

The inheritance was commonly divided into twelve parts, called *unciae*. The whole was called *as*. Hence *hæres ex asse*, heir to one's whole fortune; *hæres ex semisse, ex triente, do-drante, &c.* to the half, third, three fourths, &c.

The *UNCIA* was also divided into parts; the half *SEMUNCIA*, the third *DUELLA*, or *binæ sextulæ*, the fourth *SICILICUM*, v. -us, the sixth *SEXTULA*.⁵

7. RIGHT OF TUTELAGE OR WARDSHIP.

Any father of a family might leave whom he pleased as guardians⁶ to his children.⁷ But if he died intestate, this charge devolved by law on the nearest relation by the father's side. Hence it was called *TUTELA LEGITIMA*. This law is generally blamed, as in later times it gave occasion to many frauds in prejudice of wards.⁸

When there was no guardian by testament, nor a legal one, then a guardian was appointed to minors and to women by the prætor, and the majority of the tribunes of the people, by the Atilian law, made A. U. 443. But this law was afterwards changed.

Among the ancient Romans, women could not transact any private business of importance, without the concurrence of their parents, husbands, or guardians,⁹ and a husband at his death might appoint a guardian to his wife, as to his daughter, or leave her the choice of her own guardians.¹⁰ Women, however, seem sometimes to have acted as guardians.¹¹

If any guardian did not discharge his duty properly, or defrauded his pupil, there was an action against him.¹²

Under the emperors, guardians were obliged to give security¹³ for their proper conduct.¹⁴ A signal instance of punishment inflicted on a perfidious guardian is recorded, Suet. Galb. 9.

II. PUBLIC RIGHTS OF ROMAN CITIZENS.

THESE were *jus census, militiæ, tributorum, suffragii, honorum, et sacrorum*.

I. JUS CENSUS. The right of being enrolled in the censor's books. This will be treated of in another place.

¹ *intestatus*.

² *agnatis*.

³ *gentilibus*.

⁴ *Plin. Ep. x. 58.*

⁵ *Cic. Cato. 6.*

⁶ *tutores*.

⁷ *Liv. l. 34.*

⁸ *pupilli, Her. Sat. ii.*

⁹ *Juv. Sat. vi. 38.*

¹⁰ *Liv. xxxiv. 2. Cic.*

Flocc. 34, 35.

¹¹ *Liv. xxxix. 19.*

¹² *Liv. xxxix. 2.*

¹³ *judicium tutelæ, Cic.*

Rosc. 6. Or. l. 36.

Cic. 3.

¹⁴ *actiदार.*

14 rem pupilli fore sal-

vam, Digest.

II. *JUS MILITIÆ*. The right of serving in the army. At first none but citizens were enlisted, and not even those of the lowest class. But in aftertimes this was altered; and under the emperors soldiers were taken, not only from Italy and the provinces, but also at last from barbarous nations.¹

III. *JUS TRIBUTORUM*. *TRIBUTUM* properly was money publicly imposed on the people, which was exacted from each individual through the tribes in proportion to the valuation of his estate.² Money publicly exacted on any other account, or in any other manner, was called *VECTIGAL*.³ But these words are not always distinguished.

There were three kinds of tribute; one imposed equally on each person,⁴ which took place under the first kings;⁵ another according to the valuation of their estate;⁶ and a third which was extraordinary, and demanded only in cases of necessity, and therefore depending on no rule.⁷ It was in many instances also voluntary,⁸ and an account of it was taken, that when the treasury was again enriched, it might be repaid, as was done after the second Punic war.⁹

After the expulsion of the kings, the poor were for some time freed from the burden of taxes, until the year 349, when the senate decreed, that pay should be given from the treasury to the common people in the army, who had hitherto served at their own expense; whereupon all were forced to contribute annually according to their fortune for the pay of the soldiers.¹⁰

In the year of the city 586, annual tributes were remitted, on account of the immense sums brought into the treasury by L. Paulus Æmilius, after the defeat of Perseus,¹¹ and this immunity from taxes continued, according to Plutarch, down to the consulship of Hirtius and Pansa.

The other taxes¹² were of three kinds, *portorium*, *decumæ*, and *scriptura*.

1. *PORTORIUM* was money paid at the port for goods imported and exported, the collectors of which were called *PORTITORES*; or for carrying goods over a bridge, where every carriage paid a certain sum to the exacter of the toll.¹³ The *portoria* were remitted A. U. 692, the year in which Pompey triumphed over Mithridates,¹⁴ but were afterwards imposed on foreign merchandise by Cæsar.¹⁵

2. *DECUMÆ*, tithes, were the tenth part of corn, and the fifth part of other fruits, which were exacted from those who tilled the public lands, either in Italy or without it. Those who farmed the tithes were called *DECUMANI*, and esteemed the most

1 Eod. iv. 30, 31.

2 pro portione census.

3 Varr. L. iv. 38.

4 in capita.

5 Diony. iv. 42.

6 ex censu, Liv. i. 48.

iv. 80, Diony. iv. 8. 18.

7 temerarium, Fest.

8 Liv. xxvi. 36.

9 Id.

10 Liv. iv. 59, 60.

11 Cic. Off. ii. 22.

12 vectigalia.

13 Digest. l. i. de Cens. E.

G. l. 19. et l. i. l.

14 Dio. 37. 51. Cic. Att.

ii. 16.

15 Suet. Jul. 43.

honourable of the publicans or farmers general, as agriculture was esteemed the most honourable way of making a fortune among the Romans.¹ The ground from which tithes were paid was also called *decumanus*.² But these lands were all sold or distributed among the citizens at different times, and the land of Capua the last, by Cæsar.³

3. *SCRIPTURA* was the tax paid from public pastures and woods; so called, because those who wished to feed their cattle there, subscribed their names before the farmer of them,⁴ and paid a certain sum for each beast;⁵ as was likewise done in all the tithe lands.⁶

All those taxes were let publicly by the censors at Rome.⁷ Those who farmed them⁸ were called *PUBLICANI* or *MANCIPES*.⁹ They also gave securities to the people,¹⁰ and had partners who shared the profit and loss with them.¹¹

There was long a tax upon salt. In the second year after the expulsion of Tarquin, it was ordained that salt should not be sold by private persons, but should be furnished at a lower rate by the public.¹² A new tax was imposed on salt in the second Punic war, at the suggestion of the censors Claudius Nero and Livius, chiefly the latter; who hence got the surname of *Salinator*.¹³ But this tax was also dropped, although it is uncertain at what time.

There was another tax which continued longer, called *vicesima*, i. e. the twentieth part of the value of any slave who was freed.¹⁴ It was imposed by a law of the people assembled by tribes, and confirmed by the senate. What was singular, the law was passed in the camp.¹⁵ The money raised from this tax¹⁶ used to be kept for the last exigencies of the state.¹⁷

Various other taxes were invented by the emperors; as the hundredth part of things to be sold,¹⁸ the twenty-fifth of slaves,¹⁹ and the twentieth of inheritances,²⁰ by Augustus,²¹ a tax on eatables,²² by Caligula,²³ and even on urine, by Vespasian.²⁴

IV. *JUS SUFFRAGII*, the right of voting in the different assemblies of the people.

V. *JUS HONORUM*, the right of bearing public offices in the state. These were either priesthoods or magistracies,²⁵ which at first were conferred only on patricians, but afterwards were all, except a few, shared with the plebeians.

VI. *JUS SACRORUM*. Sacred rites were either public or pri

1 Cic. Verr. ii. 13. iii.	6 In agris decumanis.	12 Liv. ii. 2.	mancipiorum.
2 Cic. Verr. iii. 5.	Cic. Verr. iii. 32.	13 Liv. xlv. 37.	20 vigesima heredita-
3 Suet. Jul. 23. Cic.	Plant. Truc. i. 2. 44.	14 Cic. Att. ii. 16.	tum.
Att. ii. 16.	7 locabantur sub hasta.	15 Liv. vii. 18.	21 Suet. Aug. 49. Dio.
4 coram pecuario vel	Cic. Rull. i. 3.	16 aurum vicesima-	lv. 25.
scriptuario. Varr.	8 redimebant v. conda-	rium.	22 pro ædulla.
Rust. ii. 16.	cebant.	17 Liv. xxvii. 10.	23 Suet. 40.
5 Fest. in scriptuarius	9 Cic. Dom. 10.	18 centesima, Tac. i.	24 Suet. 23. &c.
ager.	10 prædica.	78.	25 sacerdotia et magis-
	11 socii.	19 vigesima	tratus.
		quinta	

vate. The public were those performed at the public expense: the private were those which every one privately observed at home. The vestal virgins preserved the public hearth of the city; the *curiones* with their *curiales* kept the hearths of the thirty *curiæ*; the priests of each village kept the fires of each village.¹ And because upon the public establishment of Christianity in the empire, when, by the decrees of Constantine and his sons, the profane worship of the gods was prohibited in cities, and their temples shut, those who were attached to the old superstition fled to the country, and secretly performed their former sacred rites in the villages; hence PAGANS came to be used for heathens,² or for those who were not Christians; as anciently among the Romans those were called PAGANI who were not soldiers.³ Thus, *pagani et montani*, are called *plebes urbana* by Cicero, because they were ranked among the city tribes, although they lived in the villages and mountains.⁴

Each gens had certain sacred rites peculiar to itself,⁵ which they did not intermit even in the heat of a war.⁶ Every father of a family had his own household-gods, whom he worshipped privately at home.

Those who came from the free towns, and settled at Rome, retained their municipal sacred rites, and the colonies retained the sacred rites of the Roman people.

No new or foreign gods could be adopted by the Romans, unless by public authority. Thus Æsculapius was publicly sent for from Epidaurus, and Cybele from Phrygia.⁷ Hence, if any one had introduced foreign rites of himself, they were publicly condemned by the senate.⁸ But under the emperors, all the superstition of foreign nations flocked to Rome; as the sacred rites of Isis, Serapis, and Anubis from Egypt, &c.

These were the private and public rights of Roman citizens. It was a maxim among the Romans, that no one could be a citizen of Rome, who suffered himself to be made a citizen of any other city;⁹ which was not the case in Greece:¹⁰ and no one could lose the freedom of the city against his will.¹¹ If the rights of a citizen were taken from any one, either by way of punishment, or for any other cause, some fiction always took place. Thus, when citizens were banished, they did not expel them by force, but their goods were confiscated, and themselves were forbidden the use of fire and water,¹² which obliged them to repair to some foreign place. Augustus added to this form of banishment what was called *NEPORTATIO*, whereby the condemned, being deprived of their rights and fortunes, were con-

1 pagorum.

2 *Antiqu. Ontilles.*

3 *Juv. xvi. 32. Suet.*

4 *Gail. 13. l'lin. Ep. vii. 53.*

4 Dom. 28.

5 gentilitia, *Liv. v. 32.*

6 *Liv. v. 46.*

7 *Liv. xxix. 11, 12.*

8 *Liv. iv. 30. xxv. 1.*

xxxix. 16.

9 *Cic. Cæc. 36. Nep.*

Att. 3.

10 *Cic. Arch. 5. Balb.*

12.

11 *Cic. Dom. 22, 30.*

Cæc. 32.

12 *in igne et aqua interdictionis.*

veyed to a certain place, without leaving it to their own choice to go where they pleased.

When any one was sent away to any place, without being deprived of his rights and fortunes, it was called *RELEGATIO*.¹

So captives in war did not properly lose the rights of citizens. Those rights were only suspended, and might be recovered, as it was called, *jure postliminii*, by the right of restoration or return.²

In like manner, if any foreigner who had got the freedom of Rome returned to his native city, and again became a citizen of it, he ceased to be a Roman citizen.³ This was called *postliminium*, with regard to his own country, and *rejectio civitatis* with regard to Rome.

Any loss of liberty, or of the rights of citizens, was called *DIMINUTIO CAPITIS*, *jus libertatis imminutum*.⁴ Hence *capitis minor*, sc. *ratione vel respectu*, or *capite diminutus*, lessened in his state, or degraded from the rank of a citizen.⁵ The loss of liberty, which included the loss of the city, and of one's family, was called *diminutio capitis maxima*; banishment, *diminutio media*; any change of family, *minima*.⁶

JUS LATII.

THE *JUS LATII* OR *LATINITAS*,⁷ was next to the *jus civitatis*. Latium anciently⁸ was bounded by the rivers Tiber, Anio, Ufens, and the Tuscan sea. It contained the Albans, Rutuli, and Æqui. It was afterwards extended⁹ to the river Liris, and comprehended the Osci, Ausones, and Volsci.¹⁰ The inhabitants of Latium were called *LATINI SOCII*, *NOMEN LATINUM*, *ET SOCII LATINI NOMINIS*, &c. *Socii et Latinum nomen*, means the Italians and Latins.

The *JUS LATII* was inferior to the *jus civitatis*, and superior to the *jus Italicum*. But the precise difference is not ascertained.

The Latins used their own laws, and were not subject to the edicts of the Roman prætor. They were permitted to adopt some of the Roman laws, if they chose it, and then they were called *POPULI FUNDI*. If any state did not choose it, it was said *EX LEGI, V. de ea lege FUNDUS FIERI NOLLE*, i. e. *auctor, subscriptor esse, v. eam probare et recipere*.¹¹

The Latins were not enrolled at Rome, but in their own cities.¹² They might be called to Rome to give their votes about any thing, but then they were not included in a certain tribe, and used to cast lots to know in what tribe they should

1 Thus Ov. Trist. II. 137, v. 11. &c.

2 Cic. Top. 8. Or. I. 40.

3 Cic. Balb. 12.

4 Cic. Mil. 36. Sall. Cat. 37.

5 Hor. Od. III. 5. 42.

6 Dig. II. de capite mi-

nus.

7 Suet. Aug. 47. Cic.

Att. xiv. 12.

8 Latium Vetus.

9 Latium Novum.

10 Plin. III. 9.

11 Cic. Balb. 8.

12 Liv. xli. 6.

vote;¹ and when the consuls chose, they ordered them by a decree of the senate to leave the city, which, however, rarely happened.²

Such Latins as had borne a civil office in their own state, became citizens of Rome;³ but could not enjoy honours before the *lex Julia* was made,⁴ by which law the right of voting and of enjoying honours was granted to those who had continued faithful to Rome in the Social war, A. U. 663; which the Latins had done. The distinction, however, betwixt the *jus Latii* and the *jus civitatis*, and the same mode of acquiring the full right of citizenship, was still retained.⁵

The Latins at first were not allowed the use of arms for their own defence, without the order of the people;⁶ but afterwards they served as allies in the Roman army, and indeed constituted the principal part of its strength. They sometimes furnished two thirds of the cavalry, and also of the infantry.⁷ But they were not embodied in the legions, and were treated with more severity than Roman citizens, being punished with stripes, from which citizens were exempted by the Portian law.⁸

The Latins had certain sacred rites in common with Roman citizens; as the sacred rites of Diana at Rome, (instituted by Servius Tullius,⁹ in imitation of the Amphictyones at Delphi, and of the Grecian states in Asia in the temple of Diana at Ephesus,¹⁰) and the Latin holy-days kept with great solemnity on the Alban mountain; first for one day, the 27th of April, and afterwards for several days. The Romans always presided at the sacrifices.¹¹ Besides these, the Latins had certain sacred rites, and deities peculiar to themselves, which they worshipped; as Feronia at Terracina, Jupiter at Lanuvium.¹²

They had also solemn assemblies in the grove of Ferentina,¹³ which appear in ancient times to have been employed for political as well as religious purposes. From this convention all those were excluded who did not enjoy the *jus Latii*.

JUS ITALICUM.

ALL the country between the Tuscan and Hadriatic seas, to the rivers Rubicon and Macra, except Latium, was called Italy. The states of Italy, being subdued by the Romans in different wars, were received into alliance on different conditions. In many respects they were in the same state with the Latins. They enjoyed their own laws and magistrates, and were not subject to the Roman prætor. They were taxed¹⁴ in their own

¹ Liv. xxv. 3.

² Cic. Brut. 26. Sext. 18.

³ App. Bell. Civ. li. p. 443.

⁴ Liv. viii. 4. xxiii. 22.

⁵ per Latium in civitate veniendi. Plin. Pan. 37, 39. Strab. li. p. 186.

⁶ Liv. li. 30, li. 19.

⁷ Liv. li. 22. xxi. 17. et

alii passim.

⁸ Sall. Jug. 69.

⁹ Liv. i. 40.

¹⁰ Dion. iv. 26.

¹¹ Liv. xxi. c. ult. xx.

¹² Dion. iv. 40.

¹³ Liv. xxxii. 2.

¹⁴ Liv. i. 50.

¹⁴ censu.

cities, and furnished a certain number of soldiers according to treaty. But they had no access to the freedom of Rome, and no participation of sacred rites.

After the second Punic war, several of the Italian states, for having revolted to Hannibal, were reduced to a harder condition by the dictator Sulpicius Galba, A. U. 550; especially the Brutii, Picontini, and Lucani, who were no longer treated as allies, and did not furnish soldiers, but public slaves.¹ Capua, which a little before had been taken, lost its public buildings and territory.² But after a long and violent struggle in the Social, or Marsic war, all the Italians obtained the right of voting and of enjoying honours by the Julian and other laws. Sulla abridged these privileges to those who had favoured the opposite party; but this was of short continuance.³ Augustus made various changes. He ordered the votes of the Italians to be taken at home, and sent to Rome on the day of the comitia.⁴ He also granted them an exemption from furnishing soldiers.⁵

The distinction of the *jus Latii* and *Italicum*, however, still continued, and these rights were granted to various cities and states out of Italy.⁶ In consequence of which, farms in those places were said to be *IN SOLO ITALICO*, as well as those in Italy, and were called *PRÆDIA CENSUI CENSENDO*,⁷ and said to be *in corpore census*, i. e. to constitute part of that estate, according to the valuation of which in the censor's books every one paid taxes.⁸

PROVINCES.

Those countries were called provinces, which the Roman people, having conquered by arms, or reduced any other way under their power, subjected to be governed by magistrates sent from Rome.⁹ The senate having received letters concerning the reduction of any country, consulted what laws they thought proper should be prescribed to the conquered, and sent commonly ten ambassadors, with whose concurrence, the general who had gained the conquest might settle every thing.¹⁰

These laws were called the *FORM* or *formula* of the province. Whatever the general, with the advice of the ten ambassadors, determined, used to be pronounced publicly by him before an assembly, after silence was made by a herald.¹¹ Hence, *in formulam sociorum referri*, to be enrolled among.¹² *Urbem formulæ sui juris facere*, to hold in dependence or subjection.¹³ *In antiqui formulam juris restitui*, to be brought into their former state of dependence on, &c.¹⁴

1 A. Gell. x. 3.

2 Liv. xxiv. 38.

3 Cic. Dom. 30.

4 Nuet. Aug. 46.

5 Herod. ii. 11.

6 Plin. iii. 3, 4.

7 quod in censum referri poterant, utpote res mancipii, quæ veniens emique poterant jure

civili, Cic. Flac. 32.

8 Juv. xvi. 52, Dio. 38. 1.

9 quod exa provexit, l.

c. ante violt, Fest.

10 Liv. xiv. 17, 18.

11 Liv. xiv. 29. Cic.

Verr. ii. 19.

12 Liv. xiv. 16.

13 Liv. xxxviii. 9.

14 Liv. xxxii. 23, xlv. 22.

The first country which the Romans reduced into the form of a province, was Sicily.¹

The condition of all the provinces was not the same, nor of all the cities in the same province, but different according to their merits towards the Roman people; as they had either spontaneously surrendered, or made a long and obstinate resistance. Some were allowed the use of their own laws, and to choose their own magistrates; others were not. Some also were deprived of part of their territory.

Into each province was sent a Roman governor (*PRÆSES*),² to command the troops in it, and to administer justice; together with a *quæstor*, to take care of the public money and taxes, and to keep an account of what was received and expended in the province. The provinces were grievously oppressed with taxes. The Romans imposed on the vanquished, either an annual tribute, which was called *CENSUS CAPITIS*, or deprived them of part of their grounds; and either sent planters thither from the city, or restored them to the vanquished, on condition that they should give a certain part of the produce to the republic, which was called *CENSUS SOLI*.³ The former, i. e. those who paid their taxes in money, were called *STIPENDIARIJ*, or *tributarii*, as *Gallia comata*.⁴ The latter, *VECTIGALES*; who are thought to have been in a better condition than the former. But these words are sometimes confounded.

The sum which the Romans annually received from the stipendiary states was always the same; but the revenues of the *vectigales* depended on the uncertain produce of the tithes, of the taxes on the public pastures,⁵ and on goods imported and exported.⁶ Sometimes instead of the tenth part, if the province was less fertile, the twentieth only was exacted, as from the Spaniards.⁷ Sometimes in cases of necessity, an additional tenth part was exacted above what was due; but then money was paid for it to the husbandmen;⁸ whence it was called *frumentum emptum*, also *decumanum*, or *imperatum*.⁹

Asconius in his commentary on Cicero,¹⁰ mentions three kinds of payment made by the provincials; the regular or usual tax, a voluntary contribution or benevolence, and an extraordinary exaction or demand.¹¹

Under the emperors a rule was made out, called *CANON FRUMENTARIUS*, in which was comprised what corn each province ought yearly to furnish. The corn thus received was laid up in public granaries, both at Rome and in the provinces, whence it was given out by those who had the care of provisions, to the

¹ Cic. Verr. li. 1.

² Ov. Pont. iv. 7. 8.

³ Cic. Verr. lii. 8. v. 3.

⁴ Suet. Jul. 15.

⁵ *scripura*.

⁶ *portorium*.

⁷ Liv. xliii. 2.

⁸ Cic. Verr. lii. 31.

⁹ Liv. xxvi. 2. xxxvii.

¹⁰ 2. 30. xlii. 31.

¹¹ Verr. li. 2.

¹² omnia genus penationis in hoc capite positum est, rationis, quod deberetur; obla-

tionis, quod opus esset; et indictionis, quod imperaretur. In which sense indictionis used by Pliny, Pan. 10.

people and soldiers. Besides a certain sum paid for the public pastures, the people of the provinces were obliged to furnish a certain number of cattle from their flocks.¹ And besides the tax paid at the port, as in Sicily, in Asia, and in Britain, they also paid a tax for journeys;² especially for carrying a corpse, which could not be transported from one place to another without the permission of the high priest or of the emperor. But this tax was abolished. There was also a tax on iron, silver, and gold mines, as in Spain; on marble in Africa; on various mines in Macedonia, Illyricum, Thrace, Britain, and Sardinia; and also on salt pits, as in Macedonia.³

MUNICIPIA, COLONIÆ; ET PRÆFECTURÆ.

MUNICIPIA were foreign towns which obtained the right of Roman citizens. Of these there were different kinds. Some possessed all the rights of Roman citizens, except such as could not be enjoyed without residing at Rome. Others enjoyed the right of serving in the Roman legion,⁴ but had not the right of voting and of obtaining civil offices.

The *Municipia* used their own laws and customs, which were called *LEGES MUNICIPALES*; nor were they obliged to receive the Roman laws unless they chose it.⁵ And some chose to remain as confederate states,⁶ rather than become Roman citizens; as the people of Heraclea and Naples.⁷

There were anciently no such free towns except in Italy, but afterwards we find them also in the provinces. Thus Pliny mentions eight in Bœtica, and thirteen in hither Spain.⁸

COLONIES were cities or lands which Roman citizens were sent to inhabit. They were transplanted commonly by three commissioners,⁹ sometimes by five, ten, or more. Twenty were appointed to settle the colony at Capua, by the Julian law.¹⁰ The people determined in what manner the lands were to be divided, and to whom. The new colony marched to their destined place in the form of an army, with colours flying.¹¹ The lands were marked round with a plough, and his own portion assigned to every one.¹² All which was done after taking the auspices, and offering sacrifices.¹³

When a city was to be built, the founder, dressed in a Gabinian garb,¹⁴ (i. e. with his *toga* tucked up, and the lappet of it thrown back over the left shoulder, and brought round under the right arm to the breast, so that it girded him, and made the

1 Vopisc. Prob. 15.

2 Cic. Verr. li. 72.

Agrar. li. 23, Tac. Agr.

31. Suet. Vit. 14.

3 Liv. xxxiv. 31. xlv. 29.

4 munera militaria ca-

pere poterant.

5 nisi fundi fieri vel-

lent.

6 civitates foederatæ.

7 Cic. Balb. 8.

8 Hist. Nat. iii. 2.

9 per triumviros colo-

nim deducendæ agro-

que dividendo, Liv.

viii. 15.

10 Dio. xxxviii. 1.

11 sub vexillo.

12 Virg. Æn. l. 425. v.

755.

13 Cic. Phil. ii. 40. 42.

14 Gabinio cinctis orna-

tus, v. Gabinio cultu

inclaris, Liv. v. 46.

toga shorter and closer,) yoking a cow and a bull to the plough, the coulter whereof was of brass, marked out by a deep furrow the whole compass of the city; and these two animals, with other victims, were sacrificed on the altars. All the people or planters followed, and turned inwards the clods cut by the plough. Where they wanted a gate to be, they took up the plough and left a space. Hence *PORTA*, a gate.¹ And towns are said to have been called *URBES* from being surrounded by the plough.² The form of founding cities among the Greeks is described by Pausanias, v. 27, who says that the first city built was Lycosura in Arcadia, viii. 38.

When a city was solemnly destroyed, the plough was also drawn along³ where the walls had stood.⁴ We read in the sacred writings of salt being sown on the ground where cities had stood.⁵ The walls of cities were looked upon by the ancients as sacred, but not the gates.⁶ The gates, however, were reckoned inviolable.⁷

A space of ground was left free from buildings both within and without the walls, which was called *POMÆRIUM*,⁸ and was likewise held sacred.⁹ Sometimes put only for the open space without the walls.¹⁰ When the city was enlarged, the *pomærium* also was extended.¹¹ These ceremonies used in building cities are said to have been borrowed from the *Hetrurians*.¹²

It was unlawful to plant a new colony where one had been planted before;¹³ but supplies might be sent. The colonies solemnly kept the anniversary of their first settlement.¹⁴ Some colonies consisted of Roman citizens only, some of Latins, and others of Italians.¹⁵ Hence their rights were different. Some think that the Roman colonies enjoyed all the rights of citizens, as they are often called Roman citizens, and were once enrolled in the censor's books at Rome.¹⁶ But most are of opinion, that the colonies had not the right of voting, nor of bearing offices at Rome.¹⁷ The rights of Latin colonies were more limited; so that Roman citizens who gave their names to a Latin colony, suffered a diminution of rank.¹⁸ The Italian colonies were in a still worse condition. The difference consisted chiefly in their different immunity from taxes.

Sylla, to reward his veterans, first introduced the custom of settling *MILITARY COLONIES*, which was imitated by Julius Cæsar, Augustus, and others. To those colonies whole legions were sent, with their officers, their tribunes, and centurions; but this

1 a portando aratrum.
2 ab arbo, vel ab arvo.
l. s. buri, sive aratri
curvatura, Varr. Lat.
l. iv. 2. Fest.
3 Inducubatur.
4 Her. Od. l. 18. hence
et angus rati, ubi Troja

sunt, Ov. Her. l. 83.
5 Judg. ix. 45. Mic. iii.
12.
6 Plat. Quest. 26.
7 sanctus.
8 l. s. locus circum mu-
rum, vel post murum
latus et æstræ.

9 Liv. i. 44.
10 Flor. i. 2.
11 hi consecrati sine
proferebantur, Liv. ib.
12 ibid.
13 Cic. Phil. ii. 60.
14 diem natalem colo-
niae religiose celebrant,

Cic. Alt. iv. 1. Sent.
58.
15 Liv. xxxix. 55.
16 Id. xxix. 37.
17 Dio. xliii. 39. 50.
18 Cic. Cæc. 23. Dom.
30.

custom afterwards fell into disuse.¹ For the sake of distinction the other colonies were called CIVILES, PLEBEIÆ, or TOGATÆ, because they consisted of citizens, or, as they were afterwards named, PAGANI, or *privati*, who were opposed to soldiers.²

The colonies differed from the free towns in this, that they used the laws prescribed them by the Romans, but they had almost the same kind of magistrates. Their two chief magistrates were called DUUMVIRI, and their senators DECURIONES; because, as some say, when the colony was first planted, every tenth man was made a senator. The fortune requisite to be chosen a *decurio*, under the emperors, was a hundred thousand sesterii.³

The senate, or general council of Grecian cities, under the Roman empire, was called BULÈ; its members, BULEUTÆ; the place where it met at Syracuse, BULEUTERIUM; an assembly of the people, ECCLESIA.⁴ In some cities those who were chosen into the senate by their censors, paid a certain sum for their admission,⁵ and that even although chosen contrary to their own inclinations. In Bithynia, they were subjected to regulations with respect to the choice of senators, similar to those at Rome.⁶ An act passed by the senate or people was called PSEPHISMA.⁷ It was there customary, upon a person's taking the manly robe, solemnizing his marriage, entering upon the office of a magistrate, or dedicating any public work, to invite the whole senate, together with a considerable part of the commonalty, to the number of a thousand or more, and to distribute to each of the company a dole⁸ of one or two denarii. This as having the appearance of an ambitious largess,⁹ was disapproved of by Trajan.¹⁰ Each colony had commonly a patron, who took care of their interests at Rome.¹¹

PRÆFECTURÆ were towns to which præfects were annually sent from Rome, to administer justice; chosen partly by the people, and partly by the prætor.¹² Towns were reduced to this form, which had been ungrateful to the Romans; as Calabria, Capua,¹³ and others. They neither enjoyed the rights of free towns nor of colonies, and differed little from the form of provinces. Their private right depended on the edicts of their præfects, and their public right on the Roman senate, who imposed on them taxes and service in war at pleasure. Some *præfecturæ*, however, possessed greater privileges than others.

Places in the country, or towns where markets were held, and justice administered, were called FORA; as *forum AURELIUM*, *forum APPII*,¹⁴ *forum Cornelii*, *Julii*, *Livii*, &c. Places where assemblies were held, and justice administered, were called con-

1 Tac. Ann. xlv. 72.

2 see p. 58.

3 Plin. Ep. l. 19.

4 Seeley, consilium, Plin.

Ep. x. 83. 113. Cio.

Verr. ii. 21. Plin. Ep. x. 3.

5 honorarium decurionatus, Id. 114.

6 Id. 83. 113.

7 Id. x. 52, 53.

8 sportula.

9 dianoma.

10 Plin. Ep. x. 117, 118.

11 Diony. ii. 11.

12 Fest.

13 Liv. l. 38. Diony.

iii. 58. Liv. xlv. 18.

14 Cio. Cat. l. 9. Att.

li. 10.

CILIABULA.¹ All other cities which were neither *municipia*, *coloniæ*, nor *præfecturæ*, were called Confederate States.² These were quite free, unless that they owed the Romans certain things, according to treaty. Such was Capua, before it revolted to Hannibal. Such were also Tarentum, Naples, Tibur, and Præneste.

FOREIGNERS.

ALL those who were not citizens were called by the ancient Romans, foreigners (*PEREGRINI*), wherever they lived, whether in the city or elsewhere. But after Caracalla granted the freedom of the city to all freeborn men in the Roman world, and Justinian some time after granted it also to freedmen, the name of foreigners fell into disuse; and the inhabitants of the whole world were divided into Romans and Barbarians. The whole Roman empire itself was called *ROMANIA*, which name is still given to Thrace, as being the last province which was retained by the Romans, almost until the taking of Constantinople by the Turks, A. D. 1453.

While Rome was free, the condition of foreigners was very disagreeable. They might, indeed, live in the city, but they enjoyed none of the privileges of citizens. They were also subject to a particular jurisdiction, and sometimes were expelled from the city at the pleasure of the magistrates. Thus M. Junius Pennus, A. U. 627. and C. Papilius Celsus, A. U. 688, both tribunes of the people, passed a law, ordering foreigners to leave the city. Augustus did the same. But afterwards an immense number of foreigners flocked to Rome from all parts,³ so that the greatest part of the common people consisted of them; hence Rome is said to be *mundi facie repleta*.⁴

Foreigners were neither permitted to use the Roman dress,⁵ nor had they the right of legal property, or of making a will. When a foreigner died, his goods were either reduced into the treasury, as having no heir,⁶ or if he had attached himself⁷ to any person, as a patron, that person succeeded to his effects *JURE APPLICATIONIS*, as it was called.⁸

But in process of time these inconveniences were removed, and foreigners were not only advanced to the highest honours in the state, but some of them even made emperors.

ASSEMBLIES OF THE PEOPLE.

An assembly of the whole Roman people to give their vote

¹ Liv. xl. 37.

² *civitates federatæ*.

³ Cic. *Or.* iii. 11. Brut.

⁴ Suet. Aug. 42. Juv.

⁵ *Sat.* iii. 58. Sen. *ad*

Helv. c. 8.

⁶ filled with the scam of

the earth. Luc. vii. 406.

⁷ Suet. Claud. 23.

⁸ *quasi bona vacantia*.

⁷ as *applicuisset*.

⁸ Cic. *Or.* i. 39.

about any thing, was called *COMITIA*.¹ When a part of the people only was assembled, it was called *CONCILIVM*; but these words were not always distinguished.²

In the *Comitia*, every thing which came under the power of the people was transacted; magistrates were elected, and laws passed, particularly concerning the declaration of war, and the making of peace. Persons guilty of certain crimes were also tried in the *Comitia*.³ The *Comitia* were always summoned by some magistrate, who presided in them, and directed every thing which came before them; and he was then said, *HABERE COMITIA*. When he laid any thing before the people, he was said, *AGERE CUM POPULO*.⁴ As the votes of all the people could not be taken together, they were divided into parts.

There were three kinds of *Comitia*: the *Curiata*, instituted by Romulus; the *Centuriata*, instituted by Servius Tullius, the sixth king of Rome; and the *Tributa*, said to have been first introduced by the tribunes of the people at the trial of Coriolanus, A. U. 263.

The *Comitia Curiata* and *Centuriata* could not be held without taking the auspices,⁵ nor without the authority of the senate, but the *Tributa* might.⁶ The days on which the *Comitia* could be held were called *DIES COMITIALES*.⁷ As in the senate, so in the *Comitia*, nothing could be done before the rising nor after the setting of the sun.⁸

The *Comitia* for creating magistrates were usually held in the *Campus Martius*; but for making laws, and for holding trials, sometimes also in the forum, and sometimes in the capitol.

COMITIA CURIATA.

In the *Comitia Curiata*, the people gave their votes, divided into thirty *curiæ*;⁹ and what a majority of them, namely sixteen, determined, was said to be the order of the people. At first there were no other *Comitia* but the *Curiata*, and therefore every thing of importance was determined in them.

The *Comitia Curiata* were held, first by the kings, and afterwards by the consuls and the other greater magistrates; that is, they presided at them, and nothing could be brought before the people but by them. They met in a part of the forum called the *comitium*, where the pulpit or tribunal¹⁰ stood, whence the orators used to harangue the people. It was afterwards called *ROSTRA*, because it was adorned with the beaks of the ships

1 a coeundo vel comendo.

2 A. Gell. xv. 27. Liv. vi. 20.

3 Polyb. vi. 12.

4 Gell. xii. 14.

5 nisi auspicio.

6 Dion. ix. 61. 48.

7 l. e. quibus cum populo agere licebat. Liv. iii. 11. Cic. Q. Fr. i. 2. Macroh. Sat. i. 16.

8 Dio. xxix. 48.

9 ita dicta quod his rerum publicarum cura commissa sit. Fast. vel pulvis & aqua, sc. ea.

10 *ἀλυσια*, conventus po-

pulli apud Græcos ad jubendum vel velandum quod a republica censeret esse.

10 suggestum.

taken from the Antiatæ, and also *Templum*, because consecrated by the augurs; which was its usual name before the Antiatæ were subdued.¹ The Comitium was first covered the year that Hannibal came into Italy.² Afterwards it was adorned with pillars, statues, and paintings.

Those citizens only had a right to vote at the Comitia Curiata, who lived in the city, and were included in some curia or parish. The curia which voted first was called *PRINCIPIUM*.³

After the institution of the Comitia Centuriata and Tributa, the Comitia Curiata were more rarely assembled, and that only for passing certain laws, and for the creation of the Curio Maximus, and of the Flamines.⁴ Each curia seems to have chosen its own curio; called also *magister curiæ*.⁵

A law made by the people divided into curiæ was called *LEX CURIATA*. Of these, the chief we read of, were,

1. The law by which military command⁶ was conferred on magistrates.⁷ Without this, they were not allowed to meddle with military affairs,⁸ to command an army, or carry on war;⁹ but only had a civil power,¹⁰ or the right of administering justice. Hence the Comitia Curiata were said *rem militarem continere*,¹¹ and the people, to give sentence twice,¹² concerning their magistrates.¹³ But in after times this law seems to have been passed only for form's sake, by the suffrage of the thirty lictors or serjeants, who formerly used to summon the curiæ, and attend on them at the Comitia.¹⁴

2. The law about recalling Canillus from banishment.¹⁵

3. That form of adoption called *arrogatio*¹⁶ was made at the Comitia Curiata, because no one could change his state or *sacra* without the order of the people.¹⁷

4. Testaments were anciently made at these Comitia; and because in time of peace they were summoned¹⁸ by a lictor twice a year for this purpose; hence they were also called *COMITIA CALATA*, which name is likewise sometimes applied to the Comitia Centuriata, because they were assembled by a *Cornicen*, who was also called *Classicus*.¹⁹

5. What was called *DETESTATIO SACRORUM*, was also made here: as when it was denounced to an heir or legatee that he must adopt the sacred rites which followed the inheritance.²⁰ Whence an inheritance without this requisite is called by Plautus *hereditas sine sacris*.²¹

1 Liv. vii. 14. & 33. li. 8d.

2 Liv. xxvii. 39.

3 Liv. ix. 39.

4 Liv. xxvii. 8. A. Gell. xv. 27.

5 Plaut. Aul. ii. 2, 3.

6 Imperium.

7 Liv. ix. 38.

8 rem militarem altin-gere.

9 Cic. Phil. v. 16. Ep. Fam. i. 9.

10 potestas.

11 Liv. v. 52.

12 bis sententiam ferre, v. binis comitiis judicare.

13 Cic. Leg. Agr. ii. 11.

14 Cic. ibid. populi suffragia, ad speciem atque ad usurpationem

vetustatis, per triginta lictores auspicio- rum adumbretis, cap. 12.

15 Liv. v. 46.

16 see p. 42, 43.

17 Cic. Sext. Dom. 15.

18 Suet. Aug. 65.

Dio. xxxvii. 51.

19 exalta, i. e. convoca- tus.

20 quod classes comitilis ad comitatum vocabit, A. Gell. xv. 27. Varr. L. L. iv. 15.

21 Cic. Legg. ii. 8.

22 Captiv. iv. i. cum aliquid obvenit sine aliqua incommoda expendice, Fest.

COMITIA CENTURIATA AND CENSUS.

THE principal Comitia were the Centuriata, called also *majora*,¹ in which the people, divided into the centuries of their classes, gave their votes; and what a majority of centuries decreed² was considered as finally determined.³ These Comitia were held according to the *census* instituted by Servius Tullius.

THE CENSUS was a numbering of the people, with a valuation of their fortunes.⁴ To ascertain the number of the people, and the fortunes of each individual, Servius ordained that all the Roman citizens, both in town and country, should upon oath take an estimate of their fortunes,⁵ and publicly declare that estimate to him;⁶ that they should also tell the place of their abode, the names of their wives and children, and their own age and that of their children, and the number of their slaves and freedmen: that if any did otherwise, their goods should be confiscated, and themselves scourged and sold for slaves, as persons who had deemed themselves unworthy of liberty.⁷ He likewise appointed a festival, called PAGANALIA, to be held every year in each *pagus* or village, to their tutelary gods, at which time the peasants should every one pay into the hands of him who presided at the sacrifices a piece of money; the men a piece of one kind, the women of another, and the children of a third sort.⁸

Then, according to the valuation of their estates, he divided all the citizens into six CLASSES, and each class into a certain number of CENTURIES. The division by *centuries*, or hundreds, prevailed every where at Rome; or rather by tens, from the number of fingers on both hands.⁹ The infantry and cavalry, the curiæ and tribes, were divided in this manner; and so even the land: hence CENTENARIUS AGER.¹⁰ At first a century contained a hundred; but not so afterwards. Thus the number of men in the centuries of the different classes was, without doubt, very different.

The first class consisted of those whose estates in lands and effects were worth at least 100,000 *asses*, or pounds of brass; or 10,000 *drachmæ* according to the Greek way of computing; which sum is commonly reckoned equal to 322*l.* 18*s.* 4*d.* of our money: but if we suppose each pound of brass to contain 24 *asses*, as was the case afterwards, it will amount to 7,750*l.*

This first class was subdivided into eighty centuries or companies of foot, forty of young men,¹¹ that is, from seventeen to forty-six years of age,¹² who were obliged to take the field,¹³

1 Clr. post red. in Senat. 2.

2 quod plures centurie jussissent.

3 pro rato habebatur.

4 estimatio, a *estimo*, *estimo*.

5 bona sua jurati censuerunt i. e. estimarent.

6 apud se profiterentur.

7 qui sibi libertatem

adjudicassent.

Cic. 84.

8 Dion. iv. 61.

9 Ov. F. iii. 129, &c.

10 Ov. ibid. & Fest.

Cic. 11 juniorum.

12 Cic. Sen. 17. A. Gell. x. 22.

13 ut foris bella gererent.

and forty of old men,¹ who should guard the city.² To these were added eighteen centuries of equites, who fought on horseback: in all ninety-eight centuries.

The second class consisted of twenty centuries; ten of young men, and ten of old, whose estates were worth at least 75,000 *asses*. To these were added two centuries of artificers,³ carpenters, smiths, &c. to manage the engines of war. These Livy joins to the first class. It is hardly to be imagined that those artificers were composed of the members of either the first or the second class, but of their servants or dependents; for not only the mechanic arts, but likewise every kind of trade was esteemed dishonourable among the ancient Romans.

The third class was also divided into twenty centuries; their estate was 50,000 *asses*.

The fourth class likewise contained twenty centuries; their estate was 25,000 *asses*. To these Dionysius adds two centuries of trumpeters, vii. 59.

The fifth class was divided into thirty centuries; their estate was 11,000 *asses*, but according to Dionysius, 12,500. Among these, according to Livy, were included the trumpeters, and corneters, or blowers of the horn, distributed into three centuries, whom Dionysius joins as two distinct centuries to the fourth class.

The sixth class comprehended all those who either had no estates, or were not worth so much as those of the fifth class. The number of them was so great as to exceed that of any of the other classes, yet they were reckoned but as one century.

Thus the number of centuries in all the classes was, according to Livy, 191; and according to Dionysius, 193. Some make the number of Livy to amount to 194, by supposing that the trumpeters, &c. were not included in the thirty centuries of the fifth class, but formed three distinct centuries by themselves.

Each class had arms peculiar to itself, and a certain place in the army, according to the valuation of their fortunes.

By this arrangement the chief power was vested in the richest citizens, who composed the first class, which, although least in number, consisted of more centuries than all the rest put together; but they likewise bore the charges of peace and war⁴ in proportion.⁵ For, as the votes at the Comitia, so likewise the quota of soldiers and taxes, depended on the number of centuries. Accordingly, the first class, which consisted of ninety-eight, or, according to Livy, of one hundred centuries, furnished more men and money to the public service, than all the rest of the state besides. But they had likewise the chief influence in the assemblies of the people by centuries. For the equites and

¹ senlorum.

² ad urbis custodiam ut

prætor essent.

³ fabriam.

⁴ munia pacis et belli.

⁵ Liv. l. ii.

the centuries of this class were called first to give their votes, and if they were unanimous, the matter was determined; but if not, then the centuries of the next class were called, and so on, till a majority of centuries had voted the same thing. And it hardly ever happened that they came to the lowest.¹

In after times some alteration was made, as is commonly supposed, in favour of the plebeians, by including the centuries in the tribes; whence mention is often made of tribes in the Comititia Centuriata.² In consequence of which, it is probable that the number of centuries as well as of tribes was increased.³ But when or how this was done is not sufficiently ascertained, only it appears to have taken place before the year of the city 358.⁴

Those of the first class were called *CLASSICI*, all the rest were said to be *INFRA CLASSEM*. Hence *classici auctores*, for the most approved authors.⁵

Those of the lowest class who had no fortune at all were called *CAPITE CENSI*, rated by the head; and those who had below a certain valuation, *PROLETARIUM*; whence *sermo proletarius*, for *vilis*, low.⁶ This properly was not reckoned a class; whence sometimes only five classes are mentioned. So *quintæ classis videntur*, of the lowest.⁷

This review of the people was made⁸ at the end of every five years, first by the kings, then by the consuls, but after the year 310, by the censors, who were magistrates created for that very purpose. We do not find, however, that the census was always held at certain intervals of time. Sometimes it was omitted altogether.⁹

After the census was finished, an expiatory or purifying sacrifice¹⁰ was made, consisting of a sow, a sheep, and a bull, which were carried round the whole assembly, and then slain; and thus the people were said to be purified.¹¹ Hence also *lustrare* signifies to go round, to survey; and *circumferre*, to purify.¹² This sacrifice was called *SUOVETABULIA* or *SOLITABULIA*, and he who performed it was said *CONDERE LUSTRUM*. It was called *lustrum* a *luendo*, i. e. *solvendo*, because at that time all the taxes were paid by the farmers-general to the censors.¹³ And because this was done at the end of every fifth year, hence *LUSTRUM* is often put for the space of five years; especially by the poets, by whom it is sometimes confounded with the Greek Olympiad, which was only four years.¹⁴ It is also used for any period of time.¹⁵

1 Liv. l. 43, Diony. vii.

59.

2 Liv. v. 18, Cic. Rull.

ii. 2, Plaut. 20.

3 Cic. Phil. ii. 63.

4 Liv. v. 19.

5 A. Gell. vii. 18. xix.

8.

6 Gell. xvi. 10, Plaut.

Mil. Glor. iii. 1. 137.

7 Liv. iii. 30, Cic. Acad.

iv. 23.

8 census habitus, v. ac-

tus est.

9 Cic. Arch. 5.

10 sacrificium lustrale.

11 Iustrari.

12 Virg. Ecl. x. 50.

Æn. viii. 231. x. 291.

Plaut. Amph. ii. 2.

144. Virg. Æn. vi.

ÆN.

13 Var. L. L. v. 2.

14 Hor. Od. ii. 4. 24. iv.

1. 6. Ov. Pont. iv. 9. 2.

Mart. iv. 45.

15 Phil. ii. 45.

white robe¹ worn by them, which was rendered shining² by the art of the fuller; for all the wealthy Romans wore a gown naturally white.³ This, however, was anciently forbidden by law.⁴

The candidates did not wear tunics or waistcoats, either that they might appear more humble, or might more easily show the scars they had received on the breast or fore part of their body.⁵

In the latter ages of the republic, no one could stand candidate who was not present, and did not declare himself within the legal days; that is, before the Comitia were summoned,⁶ and whose name was not received by the magistrates: for they might refuse to admit any one they pleased,⁷ but not without assigning a just cause.⁸ The opposition of the consuls, however, might be overruled by the senate.⁹

For a long time before the time of election, the candidates endeavoured to gain the favour of the people by every popular art; ¹⁰ by going round their houses,¹¹ by shaking hands with those they met,¹² by addressing them in a kindly manner, and naming them, &c.; on which account they commonly had along with them a monitor or NOMENCLATOR, who whispered in their ears every body's name.¹³ Hence Cicero calls candidates *natio officiosissima*.¹⁴ On the market-days they used anciently to come into the assembly of the people, and take their station on a rising ground,¹⁵ whence they might be seen by all.¹⁶ When they went down to the Campus Martius at certain times, they were attended by their friends and dependents, who were called DEDUCTORES.¹⁷ They had likewise persons to divide money among the people.¹⁸ For this, although forbidden by law, was often done openly, and once against Cæsar, even with the approbation of Cato.¹⁹ There were also persons to bargain with the people for their votes, called INTERPRETES, and others in whose hands the money promised was deposited, called SEQUESTRES.²⁰ Sometimes the candidates formed combinations to dis-appoint²¹ the other competitors.²²

Those who opposed any candidate, were said *ei refragari*, and those who favoured him, *suffragari vel suffragatores esse*: hence *suffragatio*, their interest.²³ Those who got one to be elected, were said *ei præturam gratia campestri capere*,²⁴ or *eum trahere*.²⁵ Those who hindered one from being elected, were said *a consulatu repellere*.²⁶

1 toga candida.

2 candidus vel candida.

3 toga alba.

4 ne vel album, l. v. crotam, in vestimentum addere, petitionis causa liceret, Liv. iv. 35.

5 adverso corpore, Plut. Coriol.

6 Sall. Cat. 15. Cic.

Fam. xvi. 12.

7 nomen accipere, vel rationem ejus habere.

8 Liv. v. 3. 15. xxiv. 7, 8. Val. Max. iii. 5. 2.

Vell. ii. 92.

9 Liv. iii. 21.

10 Cic. Att. i. 1.

11 ambulando.

12 prensando.

13 Hor. Ep. i. 3. 50, &c.

14 Pis. 23.

15 in colle consistere.

16 Macrob. Sat. i. 16.

17 Cic. de pet. cons. 2.

18 divitiores, Cic. Att.

i. 17. Suet. Aug. 3.

19 Suet. Jul. 16.

20 Cic. Ant. Verr. i. 5.

12.

21 collones de-
rent,

22 Cic. Att. ii. 15. Liv. iii. 35.

23 Liv. x. 13.

24 Liv. vii. 1.

25 thus periclit Applus, ut, dejecto Fabio, fratrem traheret, Liv. xxxix. 82.

26 Cic. Cat. i. 10.

4. MANNER OF PROPOSING A LAW, AND OF NAMING A DAY FOR ONE'S TRIAL.

WHEN a law was to be passed at the Comitia Centuriata, the magistrate who was to propose it,¹ having consulted with his friends and other prudent men, whether it was for the advantage of the republic, and agreeable to the customs of their ancestors, wrote it over at home; and then, having communicated it to the senate, by their authority² he promulgated it; that is, he pasted it up in public,³ for three market-days, that so the people might have an opportunity of reading and considering it.⁴ In the mean time he himself⁵ and some eloquent friend, who was called *AUCTOR legis*, or *SUASOR*, every market-day read it over,⁶ and recommended it to the people,⁷ while others who disapproved it, spoke against it.⁸ But in ancient times all these formalities were not observed: thus we find a law passed the day after it was proposed.⁹ Sometimes the person who proposed the law, if he did it by the authority of the senate, and not according to his own opinion, spoke against it.¹⁰

In the same manner, when one was to be tried for treason,¹¹ it behoved the accusation to be published for the same space of time,¹² and the day fixed when the trial was to be.¹³ In the mean time the person accused¹⁴ changed his dress, laid aside every kind of ornament, let his hair and beard grow,¹⁵ and in this mean garb,¹⁶ went round and solicited the favour of the people.¹⁷ His nearest relations and friends also did the same.¹⁸ This kind of trial was generally capital, but not always so.¹⁹

5. MANNER OF TAKING THE AUSPICES.

ON the day of the Comitia, he who was to preside at them,²⁰ attended by one of the augurs,²¹ pitched a tent²² without the city to observe the omens.²³ These Cicero calls *AUGUSTA CENTURIARUM AUSPICIA*.²⁴ Hence the Campus Martius is said to be *consularibus auspiciis consecratus*, and the Comitia themselves were called *AUSPICATA*.²⁵

If the *TABERNACULUM*, which perhaps was the same with *templum* or *arx*, the place which they chose to make their observations,²⁶ had not been taken in due form,²⁷ whatever was done at the Comitia was reckoned of no effect.²⁸ Hence the usual de-

1 *latus v. rogaturus.*

2 *ex aenata consulto.*

3 *publice v. in publico proponebat: promulgabat, quasi promulgabat, Fest.*

4 *Cic. Varr. v. 69.*

5 *legislator vel invan-*

6 *tor legis, Liv. ii. 56.*

7 *rectabat.*

8 *suadebat.*

9 *dissuadebant.*

10 *Liv. iv. 26.*

11 *Cic. Att. i. 16.*

12 *cum dies perduellionis dicta est, cum actio perduellionis intendebatur, Cic. vel cum aliquis capitis v. -te anqueretur, Liv.*

13 *promulgatur rogatio de ma pernele, Cic. Sext. 20.*

14 *prodita die, qua judi-*

cium futurum ait, Cic.

15 *reus,*

16 *promittebat.*

17 *sordidatus.*

18 *hominas pronabat.*

19 *Liv. passim.*

20 *Liv. vi. 20. xliii. 16.*

21 *Cic. Dom. 32. see Lex*

Porcia.

22 *qui illa prefaturus erat.*

23 *augure adhibito.*

24 *tabernaculum cepit.*

25 *ad auspicia captanda,*

vel ad auspicandum.

26 *Mil. 16.*

27 *Cic. Cat. iv. l. Liv.*

xxvi. 2.

28 *ad inaugurandum,*

Liv. i. 6. s. 7 13.

29 *parum recte captum*

ascol.

30 *pro irrita habebatur,*

Liv. iv. 7.

claration of the augurs;¹ VITIO TABERNACULUM CAPTUM; VITIO MAGISTRATUS CREATOS vel VITIOSOS; VITIO LEGEM LATAM; VITIO DIEM DICTAM.² And so scrupulous were the ancient Romans about this matter, that if the augurs, at any time afterwards, upon recollection, declared that there had been any informality in taking the auspices,³ the magistrates were obliged to resign their office, (as having been irregularly chosen)⁴ even several months after they had entered upon it.⁵ When there was nothing wrong in the auspices, the magistrates were said to be SALVIS AUSPICIIS creati.⁶ When the consul asked the augur to attend him,⁷ he said, Q. FABI, TE MIHI IN AUSPICIO ESSE VOLO. The augur replied, AUDIVI.⁸

There were two kinds of auspices which pertained to the Comitia Centuriata. The one was observing the appearances of the heavens,⁹ as lightning, thunder, &c. which was chiefly attended to. The other was the inspection of birds. Those birds which gave omens by flight, were called PRÆPETES; by singing, OSCINES; hence the phrase, si avis occinuerit.¹⁰ When the omens were favourable, the birds were said ADDICERE vel ADMITTERE; when unfavourable, ABDICERE, NON ADDICERE, vel REFRAGARI.

Omens were also taken from the feeding of chickens. The person who kept them was called PULLARIUS. If they came too slowly out of the cage,¹¹ or would not feed, it was a bad omen;¹² but if they fed greedily, so that something fell from their mouth, and struck the ground,¹³ it was hence called TRIPUDIUM SOLISTIMUM,¹⁴ and was reckoned an excellent omen.¹⁵

When the augur declared that the auspices were unexceptionable,¹⁶ that is, that there was nothing to hinder the Comitia from being held, he said SILENTIUM ESSE VIDETUR; but if not, he said ALIO DIE,¹⁷ on which account the Comitia could not be held that day.¹⁸

This declaration of the augur was called NUNTIATIO, or obnuntiatio. Hence Cicero says of the augurs, NOS NUNTIATIONEM SOLUM HABEMUS; ET CONSULES ET RELIQUI MAGISTRATUS ETIAM SPECIATIONEM, v. inspectionem;¹⁹ but the contrary seems to be asserted by Festus,²⁰ and commentators are not agreed how they should be reconciled. It is supposed there should be a different reading in both passages.²¹

Any other magistrate of equal or greater authority than he who presided, might likewise take the auspices; especially if

1 augurum solemnis pronuntiatio.

2 Cic. & Liv. passim.

3 vitium obvenisse, Cic. in auspicio vitium fulsus, Liv.

4 ut pote vitiosus v. vitio creati.

5 Liv. l. 10. Cic. Nat.

6 Liv. l. 10. Cic. Nat.

7 Q. Fabi.

8 Audivi.

9 Cic. Phil. 11. 33.

10 In auspicio adhibebat.

11 Cic. Div. 11. 34.

12 Servare de celo vel caelestem.

13 Liv. vi. 41. x. 40.

14 In castra.

15 Liv. vi. 41.

16 Liv. vi. 41.

17 Liv. vi. 41.

18 Liv. vi. 41.

19 Liv. vi. 41.

20 Liv. vi. 41.

21 Liv. vi. 41.

6 Cic. Phil. 11. 33.

7 In auspicio adhibebat.

8 Cic. Div. 11. 34.

9 Servare de celo vel caelestem.

10 Liv. vi. 41. x. 40.

11 In castra.

12 Liv. vi. 41.

13 Liv. vi. 41.

14 Liv. vi. 41.

15 Liv. vi. 41.

16 Liv. vi. 41.

17 Liv. vi. 41.

18 Liv. vi. 41.

19 Liv. vi. 41.

serret.

14 quasi terripodium vel terripodium, Cic.

Div. 11. 34. Fest. Puls.

Liv. x. 40. Plin. x. 21.

x. 24.

15 auspicio egregium vel optimum, ibid.

16 omni vitio carere.

17 Cic. Div. 11. 34. Leg.

18 Cic. Div. 11. 34. Leg.

19 Cic. Div. 11. 34. Leg.

20 Cic. Div. 11. 34. Leg.

21 Cic. Div. 11. 34. Leg.

11. 12.

19 thus, Papirio legem serenit. trista omen

diem dimittit, i. e. rem

in diem posterum rejicere coegit, Liv. x. 38.

20 Cic. Phil. 11. 32.

21 in voce Spretio.

22 Vid. Abr. in Cic.

23 Vid. Abr. in Cic.

24 Vid. Abr. in Cic.

25 Vid. Abr. in Cic.

26 Vid. Abr. in Cic.

27 Vid. Abr. in Cic.

28 Vid. Abr. in Cic.

29 Vid. Abr. in Cic.

he wished to hinder an election, or prevent a law from being passed. If such magistrate therefore declared, *SE DE CÆLO SERVASSE*, that he had heard thunder, or seen lightning, he was said *OBNUNTIARE*,¹ which he did by saying *ALIO DIE*: whereupon by the *Lex Ælia et Fusia*, the Comitia were broken off,² and deferred to another day. Hence *obnuntiare concilio aut comitiis*, to prevent, to adjourn; and this happened, even though he said that he had seen what he did not see,³ because he was thought to have bound the people by a religious obligation, which must be expiated by their calamity or his own.⁴ Hence in the edict whereby the Comitia were summoned, this *formula* was commonly used, *NE QUIS MINOR MAGISTRATUS DE CÆLO SERVASSE VELIT*: which prohibition Clodius, in his law against Cicero, extended to all the magistrates.⁵

The Comitia were also stopped, if any person, while they were holding, was seized with the falling sickness or epilepsy, which was hence called *MORBUS COMITALIS*; or if a tribune of the commons interceded by the solemn word *VERO*,⁶ or any magistrate of equal authority with him who presided, interposed, by wasting the day in speaking, or by appointing holy-days, &c. and also if the standard was pulled down from the Janiculum, as in the trial of Rabirius, by Metellus the prætor.⁷

The Comitia were also broken off by a tempest arising; but so, that the election of those magistrates who were already created, was not rendered invalid,⁸ unless when the Comitia were for creating censors.

6. MANNER OF HOLDING THE COMITIA CENTURIATA.

WHEN there was no obstruction to the Comitia, on the day appointed, the people met in the Campus Martius. The magistrate who was to preside, sitting in his curule chair on a tribunal,⁹ used to utter a set form of prayer before he addressed the people,¹⁰ the augur repeating over the words before him.¹¹ Then he made a speech to the people about what was to be done at the Comitia.

If magistrates were to be chosen, the names of the candidates were read over. But anciently the people might choose whom they pleased, whether present or absent, although they had not declared themselves candidates.¹²

If a law was to be passed, it was recited by a herald, while a secretary dictated it to him,¹³ and different persons were allowed to speak for and against it.¹⁴ A similar form was observed at

1 augur auguri, consul
consuli obnuntiavit,
al. nuntiavit, Cic. Phil.
ii. 83.
2 dirimebantur.
3 si auspicia emittit

esset,
4 Cic. Phil. ii. 83.
5 Dio. xxxviii. 18.
6 Liv. vi. 86.
7 Cic. Frat. ii. 6. Dio.
xxxvii. 27

8 ut jam creati non vi-
tiosi redderentur, Liv.
xl. 69. Cic. Div. ii. 16.
9 pro tribunali, Liv.
xxix. 42.
10 Liv. xxxix. 16.

11 augure verba præ-
unte, Cic.
12 Liv. passim.
13 subleante scriba,
14 Liv. xl. 21.

trials, because application was made to the people about the punishment of any one, in the same manner as about a law, Hence *irrogare poenam, vel multam*, to inflict or impose.

The usual beginning of all applications to the people,¹ was *VELITIS, JUBEATIS, QUIRITES*, and thus the people were said to be consulted, or asked,² and the consuls to consult or ask them.³ Hence *jubere legem vel rogationem*, also *DECERNERE*, to pass it; *vetare*, to reject it; *rogare magistratus*, to create or elect;⁴ *rogare quæsitores*, to appoint judges or inquisitors.⁵ Then the magistrate said, *SI VOBIS VIDETUR, DISCEDITE, QUIRITES*; or *ITE IN SUFFRAGIUM, BENE JUVANTIBUS DIIS, ET QUÆ PATRES CENSUERUNT, VOS JUBETE*.⁶ Whereupon the people, who, as usual, stood promiscuously, separated every one to his own tribe and century.⁷ Hence the magistrate was said, *mittere populum in suffragium*; and the people, *inire vel ire in suffragium*.⁸

Anciently the centuries were called to give their votes according to the institution of Servius Tullius; first the equites, and then the centuries of the first class, &c.; but afterwards it was determined by lot⁹ in what order they should vote. When this was first done is uncertain. The names of the centuries were thrown into a box,¹⁰ and then, the box being shaken, so that the lots might lie equally,¹¹ the century which came out first gave its vote first, and hence was called *PRÆROGATIVA*. Those centuries which followed next, were called *PRIMO VOCATÆ*. The rest, *JURE VOCATÆ*.¹² But all the centuries are usually called *jure vocatæ*, except the *prærogativa*. Its vote was held of the greatest importance.¹³ Hence *PRÆROGATIVA* is put for a sign or pledge, a favourable omen or intimation of any thing future;¹⁴ and also for a precedent or example, a choice, or favour,¹⁵ and among later writers for a peculiar or exclusive privilege.

When tribes are mentioned in the *Comitia Centuriata*,¹⁶ it is supposed that after the centuries were included in the tribes, the tribes first cast lots; and that the tribe which first came out was called *PRÆROGATIVA TRIBUS*; and then that the centuries of that tribe cast lots which should be the *prærogativa centuria*. Others think that in this case the names of tribes and centuries are put promiscuously the one for the other. But Cicero calls *centuria, pars tribus*; and that which is remarkable, in the *Comitia Tributa*.¹⁷

Anciently the citizens gave their votes by word of mouth;

1 omnium rogationum.

2 consuli vel rogari.

3 Cic. & Liv. passim.

4 Sall. Jug. 40, 29.

5 Ib. 40, eo justa ut vetita populi in jubenda v. accedenda legibus.

6 Legg. II. 6. quibus, sc. Silano et Murem, consulatus, ma-

rogante, I. a. presidente, datus est, Id. Mar. I.

8 Liv. xxv. 7.

7 Aso. Cic. Corn. Balb.

8 Cic. & Liv. passim.

9 sortitio fiebat.

10 in altellam; altella

defertur, Cic. N. D. i.

11 altella alata est,

ut sortiantur, Liv.

xxv. 8.

11 sortibus æqualis.

12 Liv. v. 18. x. 13, 22.

xxvii. 6.

13 ut nemo unquam

prior eam tulit, quin

renunciatus sit, Cic.

Planc. 20, Div. II. 40.

Mur. 18, Liv. xxvi. 22.

14 applicatio est prærogativa triumph, Cic.

Fam. xv. 6.

15 Act. Varr. 9, Pila.

vii. 15, xxviii. 9, x. 48.

Liv. III. 51, xxi. 8.

xxviii. 9.

16 Liv. x. 13.

17 Planc. 22.

and in creating magistrates, they seem to have each used this form, CONSULES, &c. NOMINO VEL DICO; in passing laws, UTI ROGAS, VOLO VEL JUBEÓ.¹ The will or command of the people was expressed by VELLE, and that of the senate by CENSERE; hence *leges magistratusque* ROGARE, to make.²

Sometimes a person nominated to be consul, &c. by the prærogative century, declined accepting,³ or the magistrate presiding disapproved of their choice, and made a speech to make them alter it. Whereupon the century was recalled by a herald to give its vote anew,⁴ and the rest usually voted the same way with it.⁵ In the same manner, after a bill was rejected by almost all the centuries, on a subsequent day,⁶ we find it unani- mously enacted; as about declaring war on Philip, AB HAC ORATIONE IN SUFFRAGIUM MISSI, UT ROGARAT, BELLUM JUSSERUNT.⁷

But in later times, that the people might have more liberty in voting, it was ordained by various laws which were called LEGES TABELLARIÆ, that they should vote by ballot; first in conferring honours, by the Gabinian law, made A. U. 614, two years after, at all trials except for treason, by the Cassian law; in passing laws, by the Papirian law, A. U. 622; and lastly by the Cœlian law, A. U. 630; also in trials for treason, which had been excepted by the Cassian law. The purpose of these laws was to diminish the influence of the nobility.⁸

The centuries being called by a herald in their order, moved from the place where they stood, and went each of them into an enclosure,⁹ which was a place surrounded with boards,¹⁰ and near the tribunal of the consul. Hence they were said to be *intro vocatæ*, sc. *in ovile*.¹¹ There was a narrow passage to it raised from the ground, called PONS or PONTICULUS, by which each century went up one after another.¹² Hence old men at sixty¹³ were said DE PONTE DEJICI; and were called DEPONTANI, because after that age they were exempted from public business,¹⁴ to which Cicero alludes, Rosc. Am. 35. But a very different cause is assigned for this phrase both by Varro and Festus.

There were probably as many *pontes* and *septa*, or *ovilia*, as there were tribes and centuries. Hence Cicero usually speaks of them in the plural.¹⁵ Some think that each tribe and century voted in its own *ovile*,¹⁶ but this does not seem consistent with what we read in other authors.

At the entrance of the *pons*, each citizen received from cer-

1 Liv. xxiv. 8, 9. Cic.

Legg. ii. 10.

2 Sall. Jug. 21. Liv. l.

17.

3 Liv. v. 18. xxvi. 28.

4 in suffragium revocata;

thus, rediit in suffragium. Liv. ibid.

5 auctoritatem prærogativæ acutus sunt; eosdem consules ceteris

centuriis sine variatione alle dixerunt.

Liv. xlv. 8, 9.

6 alteris comitiis.

7 Liv. xxvi. 8.

8 Cic. Am. 12. Plin. Ep. iii. 20. Cic. Brut.

25. 27. Legg. iii. 16.

Plenæ. 6.

9 septum vel ovile.

10 locus tabulis incl-

sus.

11 Liv. x. 13.

12 Suet. Jul. 80.

13 sexagenarii.

14 Varr. & Fest.

15 thus. pontes lex Man-

ria fecit angustos, Cic.

Legg. iii. 17. operæ

Cicliam pontes occupant, Att. i. 14. Cæ-

pia cum bonis viris

impetum fecit, pontes

defecit, Her. l. 12. cum

Ciclium in septa irr-

ruit, Mil. 15. eo, mi-

serum maculavit ovilia

Ramus, Luc. Phars. 11.

16 Serv. Virg. Ecl. l.

34.

tain officers, called DIRIBITORES, or *distributores*, ballots,¹ on which, if magistrates were to be created, were inscribed the names of the candidates, not the whole names, but only the initial letters;² and they seem to have received as many tablets as there were candidates. We read of other tables being given in than were distributed, which must have been brought from home;³ but as no regard was paid to them, this seldom happened. The same thing took place also under the emperors, when the right of electing magistrates was transferred from the people to the senate.⁴

If a law was to be passed, or any thing to be ordered, as in a trial, or in declaring war, &c. they received two tablets; on the one were the letters V. R. I. E. *UTI ROGAS, sc. volo vel jubeo*, I am for the law; and on the other, A. for *ANTIQUO, i. e. antiqua probo, nihil novi statui volo*, I like the old way, I am against the law. Hence *antiquare legem*, to reject it.

Of these tablets every one threw which he pleased into a chest⁵ at the entrance of the *ovile*, which was pointed out to them by the ROGATORES, who asked for the ballots, and anciently for the votes, when they were given *viva voce*.⁶ Then certain persons called CUSTODES, who observed that no fraud should be committed in casting lots and voting,⁷ took out⁸ the ballots, and counted the votes by points marked on a tablet, which was called *DIRIMERE suffragia*, or *DIREPTIO suffragiorum*;⁹ whence *omne punctum ferre*, for *omnibus suffragiis renunciari*, to gain every vote; and what pleased the majority was declared by a herald to be the vote of that century. The person who told to the consul the vote of his century¹⁰ was called ROGATOR.¹¹ Thus all the centuries were called one after another, till a majority of centuries agreed in the same opinion; and what they judged was held to be ratified.

The diribitores, rogatores, and custodes, were commonly persons of the first rank, and friends to the candidates, or favourers of the law to be passed, who undertook these offices voluntarily.¹² Augustus is supposed to have selected 900 of the equestrian order to be custodes or rogatores.¹³

If the points of any century were equal, its vote was not declared, but was reckoned as nothing, except in trials, where the century which had not condemned, was supposed to have acquitted. The candidate who had most votes was immediately called by the magistrate who presided; and after a solemn prayer, and taking an oath, was declared to be elected¹⁴ by a

1 tabule vel tabellæ.

2 Cic. Dom. 43.

3 Suet. Jul. 80.

4 Plin. Ep. iv. 25.

5 in cistam.

6 Cic. Div. i. 17. il. 35.

Nat. D. il. 4.

7 In sortitione et suffragiis.

8 educebant.

9 Luc. v. 823.

10 qui centuriam suam

rogavit, et ejus suffragium retulit; vel consul a centuria sua cretos renunciavit, retulit.

11 Cic. Ib. Or. il. 64.

12 Cic. Pis. 15. post red. in Sen. 11.

13 ad custodiendas cistas suffragiorum, Plin. xxxil. 2. s. 7.

14 renunciatus est.

herald.¹ Then he was conducted home by his friends and dependents with great pomp.

It was esteemed very honourable to be named first.² Those who were elected consuls usually crowned the image of their ancestors with laurel.³

When one gained the vote of a century, he was said *ferre centuriam*, and *non ferre vel perdere*, to lose it; so *ferre repulsam*, to be rejected; but *ferre suffragium vel tabellam*, to vote.⁴

The magistrates created at the Comititia Centuriata were said, *fieri, creari, declarari, nominari, dici, renunciari, designari, rogari*, &c. In creating magistrates this addition used to be made to denote the fulness of their right: *UT QUI OPTIMA LEGE FUERINT, OPTIMO JURE; EO JURE, QUO QUI OPTIMO.*⁵

When a law was passed, it was said *PERFERRI*; the centuries which voted for it, were said *LEGEM JUBERE, V. ROGATIONEM ACCIPERE*; those who voted against it, *ANTIQUARE, VETARE, V. NON ACCIPERE. Lex ROGATUR, dum fertur; ABROGATUR, dum tollitur; DEROGATUR legi, v. de lege, cum per novam legem aliquid veteri legi detrahitur; SUBROGATUR, cum aliquid adjicitur; OBROGATUR, cum nova lege infirmatur.*⁷ *Ubi duæ contrariæ leges sunt, semper antiquæ obrogat nova*, the new law invalidates the old.⁸

Two clauses commonly used to be added to all laws:—1. *SI QUID JUS NON FUIT ROGARI, UT EJUS HAC LEGE NIHIL ESSET ROGATUM*:—2. *SI QUID CONTRA ALIAS LEGES EJUS LEGIS ERGO LATUM ESSET, UT EI, QUI EAM LEGEM ROGASSET, IMPUNE ESSET*, which clause⁹ Cicero calls *TRANSLATITIUM*, in the law of Clodius against himself, because it was transferred from ancient laws.¹⁰

This sanction used also to be annexed, *NE QUIS PER SATURAM ABROGATO.*¹¹ Hence *exquirere sententias per saturam*, i. e. *passim, sine certo ordine*, by the gross or lump.¹² In many laws this sanction was added, *QUI ALITER VEL SECUS FAXIT V. FECERIT, SACER ESTO: i. e. ut caput ejus, cum bonis vel familia, alicui deorum consecraretur v. sacrum esset*: that it might be lawful to kill the transgressor with impunity.¹³

When a law was passed, it was engraved on brass and carried to the treasury. It used also to be fixed up in public, in a place where it might be easily read.¹⁴ Hence, in *capitolio legum æra liquefacta, nec verba minacia fixo ære legebantur, fixit leges pretio atque refixit*, made and unmade.¹⁵

After the year of the city 598, when the consuls first began to enter on their office on the first day of January, the Comititia for

1 Cic. Legg. Man. 1.
Mur. 1. Rull. il. 2.
Vell. li. 92.

2 Cic. Legg. Man. 1.

3 Cic. Mur. 41.

4 thus, meis comitiis
non tabellam vindicem
tacitum libertatis, sed
vocem vivam tullitatis

Cic. Rull. il. 2.

5 Festus in optima lex.
Cic. Rull. i. 11. Phil.

xl. 12. Liv. ix. 84.

6 Liv. ii. 37. iii. 15. 63.

7 Ulp. & Fest.

8 Liv. ix. 84.

9 caput.

10 Cic. Att. iii. 23.

11 i. e. per legem in
qua conjunctim multis
de rebus una rogatione
populus censuabatur,
Fest.

12 Sall. Jug. 23.

13 Liv. ii. 4. iii. 65. Cic.

Salb. 14.

14 unde de plano, i. e.
from the ground, legi
posset.

15 Cic. Cat. iii. 8. Or.
M. L. S. Virg. Æn. vi.
622. Cic. Phil. xiii. 2.
Fam. xii. 1.

their election were held about the end of July, or the beginning of August, unless they were delayed by the intercession of the magistrates, or by inauspicious omens. In the time of the first Punic war, the consuls entered on their office on the Ides of March, and were created in January or February.¹ The prætors were always elected after the consuls, sometimes on the same day, or the day after, or at the distance of several days.² From the time of their election till they entered on their office they were called *DESIGNATI*.

The *Comitia* for enacting laws or for trials, might be held on any legal day.

CENTURIES.*

WITH regard to the purpose of the Servian constitution to impart an equal share in the consular government to the plebeians, every one is at liberty to think as he likes; that it granted them the right of taking part in elections and in legislation, is universally acknowledged.

Servius (as for the sake of brevity I will call the lawgiver in accordance with the writers of antiquity) would have taken the simplest method of bestowing these rights, if he had adopted the same plan whereby the commons in feudal states obtained a station alongside of the barons, and had ordained that all national concerns should be brought both before the council of the burghers and that of the commons, and that the decree of the one should not have force without the approval of the other, and should be made null by its rejection. This was the footing on which the plebeian tribes in aftertimes stood in relation to the curies: but if these two bodies had been set up over against each other from the beginning, they would have rent the state asunder; to accomplish the perfect union of which the centuries were devised by Servius. For in them he collected the patricians and their clients together with the plebeians; and along with all those that new class of their fellow-citizens which had arisen from bestowing the Roman franchise on the inhabitants of other towns, the municipalities: so that nobody could in any way look upon himself as a Roman, without having some place or other, though indeed it might often be a very insignificant one, in this great assembly. The preponderance, nay the whole power in that assembly lay with the plebs; this however excited on the will, because

no one was excluded; and provoked no opposition, because it did not decide by itself, but stood as an equilibrium with the curies.

This institution of the centuries has thrown that of the tribes completely into the shade; and through the former alone has the name of king Servius maintained its renown to our days. Moreover, it has long and universally been held to be a settled point, that this is understood with more certainty and accuracy than any other part of the Roman constitution; because it is described by Dionysius and Livy, and that description is couched in numbers: and only a very few, who saw more clearly, have ventured to pronounce, that at all events these representations were not suited to the times of which we have a contemporary history. At present this in the main is no longer contested; and, a far more authentic record having come to light, the errors common to the two historians, and those peculiar to each, may be satisfactorily pointed out. They cannot either of them have been acquainted with the account contained in the commentaries which were ascribed to the king himself, but have written from very different and very defective reports: as to Cicero, the only reason that induces us to believe his having drawn immediately from the authentic source, is, that erudition of this sort was not to his way; also his statements are exceedingly accurate and trustworthy. The mistakes of the two historians need not surprise us; for they were not speaking of an institution still existing, nor even of one that had been recently changed, but of what had long since passed away. Livy says expressly, that it had nothing in common with the constitution of the centuries in his days: and this, moreover, is the very reason

why he describes it, as he does the ancient tactics, in his account of the Latin war. Various other statements too must have been current, containing still greater discrepancies; for Pliny takes 110,000 asses to be the limit for the property of the first class, Gallius 125,000; numbers which can neither be regarded as blunders in the manuscripts, nor as slips in the writers.

In one point both the historians are mistaken; confounding the burghers with the commons, they imagine that a people, in which till then perfect union and equality had prevailed, was now divided into classes according to property, in such a manner that all the power fell into the hands of the rich, though outnumbered by no slight burdens. Dionysius adds another error to this, in looking upon the eighteen equestrian centuries, which had the first rank in the constitution of Servius, as a timocratical institution.

The principle of an aristocracy is to maintain a perfect equality within its own body. The poorest and obscurest *tribus* of Venice, into whose family no office of dignity had come for centuries, was stationed in the great council as the equal of those whose wealth and name encircled them with splendour. A government formed like the Roman by a large body of honours is a complete democracy within itself, just as much so as that of a canton where the population is not more numerous; an aristocracy it is solely in its relation to the commons. This was misunderstood by Dionysius and Livy; no change was made by Servius in this equality of the ancient burghers; his timocracy only affected those who stood entirely without the pale of that body, or those who at the utmost were attached to it, but far from

1 Livy, *passim*.

2 Liv. x. 22.

* The above remarks, tending in some mea-

sure to correct the errors into which Dr. Adam, in common with other writers on Ro-

man antiquities had fallen; are abstracted from the History of Rome, by Niebuhr, the

best work hitherto published on the early history of Italy and Rome.—ED.

COMITIA TRIBUTA.

In the Comitia Tributa the people voted divided into tribes, according to their regions or wards.¹

The name of tribes was derived either from their original number, three,² or from paying tribute,³ or, as others think, from τριττος, *tertia pars tribus apud Athenienses*, Æolice τριπ-πυ; unde TRIBUS.

The first three tribes were called RAMNENSES or *Ramnes*, TATIENSES or *Titienses*, and LUCERES. The first tribe was named from Romulus, and included the Roman citizens who occupied the Palatine hill; the second from Titus Tatius, and included the Sabines, who possessed the Capitoline hill; and the third from one Lucumo a Tuscan, or rather from the grove⁴ which Romulus turned into a sanctuary,⁵ and included all foreigners except the Sabines. Each of these tribes had at first its own tribune or commander,⁶ and its own augur.

✱ Tarquinius Priscus doubled the number of tribes, retaining the same names; so that they were called *Ramnenses primi* and *Ramnenses secundi*, or *posteriores*, &c.⁷

But as the *Luceres* in a short time greatly exceeded the rest in number, Servius Tullius introduced a new arrangement, and distributed the citizens into tribes, not according to their extraction, but from their local situation. He divided the city into four regions or wards, called PALATINA, SUBURRANA, COLLINA, and ESQUILINA, the inhabitants of which constituted as many tribes, and had their names from the wards which they inhabited. No one was permitted to remove from one ward to another, that the tribes might not be confounded.⁸ On which account certain persons were appointed to take an account where every one dwelt, also of their age, fortune, &c. These were called city tribes,⁹ and their number always remained the same. Ser-

partaking in the same equality.

The six equestrian centuries established by L. Tarquinius were incorporated by Servius into his comitia, and received the name of the six suffragia; so that these comprised all the patricians: among whom it cannot be conceived that in this constitution, any more than in the earlier, there existed any distinction adapted to the scale of their property. Livy, though he forgot that the six centuries had been instituted by Tarquinius, makes a perfectly correct distinction between them and the twelve which were added by

Servius, out of the principal men in the state, as he says; he ought to have said in the commonalty: for the patricians were in the six suffragia, nor can any of them have been admitted into the twelve centuries. Dionysius therefore should have confined himself to these twelve centuries, when he conceived that the knights were chosen by Servius out of the richest and most illustrious families; which notion he extends to all the eighteen: for the patricians, who unquestionably as a body were the richest as well as the leading men in the state, had all of them places in the six suffragia by birth and

descent, though particular individuals among them might happen to be exceedingly poor.

The prevalent opinion, that the equestrian rank from the beginning was essentially connected with great wealth, and yet that all the knights were furnished with horses by the state, and had a yearly rent assigned for their keeping, not only charges the Roman laws with absurdity and injustice, but also overlooks Livy's express remark, which follows close upon his account of the advantages enjoyed by the knights, that all these burdens were shifted from the poor upon the rich.

1 *ex regionibus et locis*, A. Gell. xv. 27.

2 *a numero ternario*.

3 *a tributo*, Liv. l. 43.

4 *a lucu*.

5 *asylum retuli*, Virg.

Æn. viii. 342.

6 *tribunus vel praefatus*, Diod. iv. 13.

7 Liv. i. 6. l. 36.

8 Dionys. iv. 14.

9 *tribus urbanae*.

vius at the same time divided the Roman territory into fifteen parts (some say sixteen, and some seventeen), which were called country tribes.¹

In the year of the city 258, the number of tribes was made twenty-one, Liv. ii. 21. Here, for the first time, Livy directly takes notice of the number of tribes, although he alludes to the original institution of three tribes, x. 6. Dionysius says, that Nerva instituted thirty-one tribes. But in the trial of Coriolanus, he only mentions twenty-one as having voted.²

The number of tribes was afterwards increased on account of the addition of new citizens at different times, to thirty-five, which number continued to the end of the republic.³

After the admission of the Italian states to the freedom of the city, eight or ten new tribes are said to have been added, but this was of short continuance; for they were all soon distributed among the thirty-five old tribes.

For a considerable time, according to the institution of Servius Tullius, a tribe was nothing else but the inhabitants of a certain region or quarter in the city or country: but afterwards this was altered; and tribes came to be reckoned parts not of the city or country, but of the state.⁴ Then every one leaving the city tribes, wished to be ranked among the rustic tribes. This was occasioned chiefly by the fondness of the ancient Romans for a country life, and from the power of the censors, who could institute new tribes, and distribute the citizens, both old and new, into whatever tribes they pleased, without regard to the place of their habitation. But on this subject writers are not agreed. In the year 449, Q. Fabius separated the meaner sort of people from all the tribes through which they had been dispersed by Appius Claudius, and included them in the four city tribes.⁵ Among these were ranked all those whose fortunes were below a certain valuation, called PROLETARI; and those who had no fortune at all, CAPITAE CENS.⁶ From this time, and perhaps before, the four city tribes began to be esteemed less honourable than the thirty-one rustic tribes; and some of the latter seem to have been thought more honourable than others. Hence when the censors judged it proper to degrade a citizen, they removed him from a more honourable to a less honourable tribe; and whoever convicted any one of bribery, upon trial, obtained by law as a reward, if he chose, the tribe of the person condemned.⁷

The rustic tribes had their names from some place; as, tribus Aniensis, Arniensis, Cluvia, Crustumina, Falerina, Lemo-
nia, Mœcia, Pomptina, Quirina, Romilia, Saptia, &c.: or from

1 tribus rusticae, Diony
iv. 15.

2 Ibid. vii. 64, the num-
ber of Livy, viii. 64.

3 Liv. vi. 5. vii. 15.
viii. 17. ix. 20. x. 8.
Epit. xix. Liv. xxiii.
13. A. sc. Cic. Verr. l. 5.

Liv. l. 43.

4 non urbis, sed civita-
tis.

5 Liv. ix. 46.

6 Gell. xvi. 10.

7 tribu morebant.
Cic. Balb. 26. Flac.
xvii. 8.

some noble family; as, Aimilia, Claudia, Cluentia, Cornelia, Fabia, Horatia, Julia, Minucia, Papiria, Sergia, Terentina, Veturia, &c.

Sometimes the name of one's tribe is added to the name of a person, as a surname; thus, L. Albius Sex. F. Quirina, M. Oppius, M. F. Terentina.¹

The Comitia Tributa began first to be held two years after the creation of the tribunes of the people, A. U. 263, at the trial of Coriolanus.² But they were more frequently assembled after the year 282, when the Publilian law was passed, that the plebeian magistrates should be created at the Comitia Tributa.³

The Comitia Tributa were held to create magistrates, to elect certain priests, to make laws, and to hold trials.

At the Comitia Tributa were created all the inferior city magistrates, as the *ædilos*, both curule and plebeian, the tribunes of the commons, *quæstors*, &c.; all the provincial magistrates, as the *proconsuls*, *proprætors*, &c. also commissioners for settling colonies, &c.; the *pontifex maximus*, and after the year 650, the other *pontifices*, *augures*, *feciales*, &c. by the Domitian law.⁴ For before that, the inferior priests were all chosen by their respective colleges.⁵ But at the election of the *pontifex maximus*, and the other priests, what was singular, only seventeen tribes were chosen by lot to vote, and a majority of them, namely nine, determined the matter.⁶

The laws passed at these Comitia were called *PLEBISCITA*,⁷ which at first only bound the plebeians, but after the year 306, the whole Roman people.⁸

Plebiscita were made about various things; as about making peace, about granting the freedom of the city, about ordering a triumph when it was refused by the senate, about bestowing command on generals on the day of their triumph, about absolving from the laws, which in later times the senate assumed as its prerogative.⁹

There were no capital trials at the Comitia Tributa; these were held only at the *Centuriata*: but about imposing a fine.¹⁰ And if any one accused of a capital crime did not appear on the day of trial, the Tributa Comitia were sufficient to decree banishment against him.¹¹

All those might vote at the Comitia Tributa who had the full right of Roman citizens, whether they dwelt at Rome or not. For every one was ranked in some tribe, in which he had a right to vote.¹² Some had two tribes; one in which they were born, and another either by right of adoption, as Augustus had

¹ Cic. Quint. 6. Fam.

² viii. 8. Att. iv. 18.

³ Dion. vii. 55.

⁴ Liv. ii. 56.

⁵ Suet. Ner. 2.

⁶ a collegiis suis co-⁷

tabantur.

⁸ Cic. Hüll. ii. 7.

⁹ quæ plebs suis suffragiis sine patribus juvat plebeio magistratu rogante, &c.

¹⁰ Liv. iii. 55.

¹¹ Liv. xxviii. 10. iii. 68.

¹² xxvi. 21. Asc. Cic.

Cor. &c.

¹³ Liv. iv. 4.

¹⁴ Id. ei justum callium

one scilicet plebs, Liv.

xxvi. 8. xxv. 4.

18 Liv. xiv. 15.

the Fabian and Scaptian tribes,¹ or as a reward for accusing one of bribery.²

At the Comitia Tributa the votes of all the citizens were of equal force, and therefore the patricians hardly ever attended them. On which account, as some think, they are said to have been entirely excluded from them.³ But about this writers are not agreed.

The Comitia for creating tribunes and plebeian ædiles, were held by one of the tribunes to whom that charge was given, either by lot or by the consent of his colleagues;⁴ but for creating curule ædiles and other inferior magistrates, by the consul, dictator, or military tribunes; for electing priests, by the consul only.⁵

The Comitia Tributa for passing laws and for trials, were held by the consuls, prætors, or tribunes of the commons. When the consul was to hold them, he by his edict summoned the whole Roman people; but the tribunes summoned only the plebeians.⁶ Hence they are sometimes called Comitia *populi*, and sometimes *concilium plebis*: in the one, the phrase was *populus jussit*; in the other, *plebs scivit*. But this distinction is not always observed.

The Comitia Tributa for electing magistrates were usually held in the Campus Martius,⁷ but for passing laws and for trials commonly in the forum; sometimes in the Capitol, and sometimes in the *circus Flaminius*, anciently called *prata Flaminia*, or *circus Apollinaris*, where also Q. Furius, the pontifex maximus, held the Comitia for electing the tribunes of the commons, after the expulsion of the Decemviri.⁸ In the forum there were separate places for each tribe marked out with ropes.⁹

In the Campus Martius, Cicero proposed building, in Cæsar's name, marble enclosures¹⁰ for holding the Comitia Tributa,¹¹ which work was prevented by various causes, and at last entirely dropped upon the breaking out of the civil wars; but it was afterwards executed by Agrippa.¹²

The same formalities almost were observed in summoning and holding the Comitia Tributa as in the other Comitia, only it was not requisite for them to have the authority of the senate, or that the auspices should be taken. But if there had been thunder or lightning,¹³ they could not be held that day. For it was a constant rule from the beginning of the republic, JOVE FULGENTE CUM POPULO AGI NEFAS ESSE. *Comitiarum solum vitium est fulmen*.¹⁴

The Comitia Tributa for electing magistrates, after the year

1 Suet. Aug. 40.

2 legio de ambitu præ-

miæ. Cic. Balb. 25.

3 Liv. ii. 58. 60.

4 Liv. iii. 64.

5 Cic. Brut. 3.

6 Gall. xv. 17.

7 Cic. Att. i. 1. iv. 8.

8 Ep. Fam. vii. 30.

9 Liv. xxiii. 10, xxvii.

21. iii. 63. 54.

9 Diony. vii. 59.

10 septa marmorea.

11 Cic. Att. iv. 16.

12 Dio. lxxi. 23. Plin.

xvi. 40.

13 si tonuisset aut fulgurasset.

14 Cic. Vat. S. Div. 12.

13.

598, were held about the end of July or the beginning of August; for electing priests, when there was a vacancy, and for laws and trials, on all comitial days.

Julius Cæsar first abridged the liberty of the Comitia. He shared the right of creating magistrates with the people; so that, except the competitors for the consulship, whose choice he solely determined himself, the people chose one half, and he nominated¹ the other. This he did by billets dispersed through the several tribes to this effect, CÆSAR DICTATOR ILLI TRIBUI. COM-MENDO VOBIS ILLUM, ET ILLUM, UT VESTRO SUFFRAGIO SUAM DIGNITATEM TENEANT.² Augustus restored this manner of election after it had been dropped for some time, during the civil wars which followed Cæsar's death.³

Tiberius deprived the people altogether of the right of election, and assuming the nomination of the consuls to himself, he pretended to refer the choice of the other magistrates to the senate, but in fact determined the whole according to his own pleasure.⁴ Caligula attempted to restore the right of voting to the people, but without any permanent effect.⁵ The Comitia, however, were still for form's sake retained. And the magistrates, whether nominated by the senate or the prince, appeared in the Campus Martius, attended by their friends and connections, and were appointed to their office by the people with the usual solemnities.⁶

But the method of appointing magistrates under the emperors seems to be involved in uncertainty,⁷ as indeed Tacitus himself acknowledges, particularly with respect to the consuls.⁸ Sometimes, especially under good emperors, the same freedom of canvassing was allowed, and the same arts practised to insure success, as under the republic.⁹ Trajan restrained the infamous largesses of candidates by a law against bribery;¹⁰ and by ordaining that no one should be admitted to sue for an office, who had not a third part of his fortune in land, which greatly raised the value of estates in Italy.¹¹ When the right of creating magistrates was transferred to the senate, it at first appointed them by open votes,¹² but the noise and disorder which this sometimes occasioned, made the senate in the time of Trajan adopt the method of balloting, which also was found to be attended with inconveniences, which Pliny says the emperor alone could remedy.¹³ Augustus followed the mode of Julius Cæsar at the Comitia, although Mæcenas, whose counsel he chiefly followed, advised him to take this power altogether from the people.¹⁴ As often as he attended at the election of magistrates, he went round

¹ edebat.

² Suet. Cæs. 41.

³ Suet. Aug. 40. Dio. lili. 21.

⁴ Juv. x. 77. Ov. Pont. iv. 9. 87. Tac. Ann. i.

15. Dio. Cæs. lvi. 20.

⁵ Suet. Cal. 16.

⁶ Plin. Pan. 68.

⁷ Suet. Cæs. 40. 78. 80.

Aug. 40. 56. Ner. 43.

Vit. 11. Vesp. 5. Dom.

10. Tac. Ann. i. 15.

Hist. i. 77.

⁸ Ann. i. 81.

⁹ Plin. Ep. vi. 6. 9. viii.

23.

10 ambitus lege.

11 Id. vi. 19.

12 aperte suffragia.

13 ad tacita suffragia

decurrere, Plin. Ep.

lii. 20. iv. 25.

14 Dio. lili. 21. lli. 80.

the tribes, with the candidates whom he recommended,¹ and solicited the votes of the people in the usual manner. He himself gave his vote in his own tribe, as any other citizen.²

ROMAN MAGISTRATES.

DIFFERENT FORMS OF GOVERNMENT, AND DIFFERENT MAGISTRATES AT DIFFERENT TIMES.

ROME was at first governed by kings : but Tarquin the 7th king being expelled for his tyranny, A. U. 244, the regal government was abolished, and two supreme magistrates were annually created in place of a king, called *consuls*. In dangerous conjunctures, a *dictator* was created with absolute authority; and when there was a vacancy of magistrates, an *interrex* was appointed to elect new ones.

In the year of the city 301, or according to others, 302, in place of consuls, ten men³ were chosen to draw up a body of laws.⁴ But their power lasted only two years; and the consular government was again restored.

As the consuls were at first chosen only from the patricians, and the plebeians wished to partake of that dignity; after great contests it was at last determined, A. U. 310, that, instead of consuls, six supreme magistrates should be annually created, three from the patricians, and three from the plebeians, who were called *MILITARY TRIBUNES*.⁵ There were not, however, always six tribunes chosen; sometimes only three, sometimes four, and sometimes even eight.⁶ Nor was one half always chosen from the patricians, and another half from the plebeians. They were, on the contrary, usually all patricians, seldom the contrary.⁷ For upwards of seventy years, sometimes consuls were created, and sometimes military tribunes, as the influence of the patricians or plebeians was superior, or the public exigencies required; till at last the plebeians prevailed A. U. 387, that one of the consuls should be chosen from their order, and afterwards that both consuls might be plebeians; which, however, was rarely the case, but the contrary. From this time the supreme power remained in the hands of the consuls till the usurpation of Sylla, A. U. 672, who, having vanquished the party of Marius, assumed to himself absolute authority, under the title of *dictator*, an office which had been disused above 120 years. But Sylla having voluntarily resigned his power in less than three years, the consular authority was again restored, and continued till Julius Cæsar, having defeated Pompey at the

1 cum suis candidatis. 3 decemviri, Liv. iii. 83. 5 aulari potestate, Diony. 31. 85. 44. v. 1.
2 ut unus e populo, 4 ad leges scribendas. xi. 60. 7 Liv. iv. 25. 44. 56. v.
Suet. Aug. 55. 5 tribuni militum con- 6 Liv. iv. 6. 18. 25. 42. 12, 18. 19. vi. 30.

battle of Pharsalia, and having subdued the rest of his opponents, in imitation of Sylla, caused himself to be created perpetual dictator, and oppressed the liberty of his country, A. U. 706. After this, the consular authority was never again completely restored. It was indeed attempted, after the murder of Cæsar in the senate-house on the Ides of March, A. U. 710, by Brutus and Cassius and the other conspirators; but M. Antonius, who desired to rule in Cæsar's room, prevented it. And Hirtius and Pansa, the consuls of the following year, being slain at Mutina, Octavius, who was afterwards called Augustus, Antony, and Lepidus shared between them the provinces of the republic, and exercised absolute power under the title of *TRIUMVIRI REIPUBLICÆ CONSTITUENDÆ*.

The combination between Pompey, Cæsar, and Crassus, commonly called the first triumvirate, which was formed by the contrivance of Cæsar, in the consulship of Metellus and Afranius, A. U. 693,¹ is justly reckoned the original cause of this revolution, and of all the calamities attending it. For the Romans, by submitting to their usurped authority, showed that they were prepared for servitude. It is the spirit of a nation alone which can preserve liberty. When that is sunk by general corruption of morals, laws are but feeble restraints against the encroachments of power. Julius Cæsar would never have attempted what he effected, if he had not perceived the character of the Roman people to be favourable to his designs.

After the overthrow of Brutus and Cassius at the battle of Philippi, A. U. 712, Augustus, on a slight pretext deprived Lepidus of his command, and having vanquished Antony in a sea-fight at Actium, became sole master of the Roman empire, A. U. 723, and ruled it for many years under the title of *PRINCEP* or *EMPEROR*.² The liberty of Rome was now entirely extinguished; and although Augustus endeavoured to establish a civil monarchy, the government perpetually tended to a military despotism, equally fatal to the characters and happiness of prince and people.

In the beginning of the republic, the consuls seem to have been the only stated magistrates; but as they, being engaged almost in continual wars, could not properly attend to civil affairs, various other magistrates were appointed at different times, prætors, censors, ædiles, tribunes of the commons, &c.³ Under the emperors various new magistrates were instituted.

OF MAGISTRATES IN GENERAL.

A **MAOISTRATE** is a person invested with public authority.⁴ The

¹ Vall. Pat. li. 44. Hor. Od. li. 1.

² princeps vel Imperator.

lor.

³ Liv. li. 4.

⁴ Magistratus est qui

præsit, Cic. Legg. iii.

1. dicitur magistratus

a magistro. Magister

autem est, qui plus

alio potest, Fest.

office of a magistrate in the Roman republic was different from what it is among us. The Romans had not the same discrimination betwixt public employments that we have. The same person might regulate the police of the city, and direct the affairs of the empire, propose laws, and execute them, act as a judge or a priest, and command an army.¹ The civil authority of a magistrate was called *magistratus* or *potestas*, his judicative power *jurisdictio*, and his military command *imperium*. Anciently all magistrates who had the command of an army were called *PRÆTORES*.²

MAGISTRATUS either signifies a magistrate, as *magistratus jussit*; or a magistracy, as *Titio magistratus datus est*.³ So, *POTESTAS*, as *habere potestatem*, *gerere potestates*, *esse in v. cum potestate*, to bear an office; *Gabiorum esse potestas*, to be magistrate of Gabii.⁴ MAGISTRATUS was properly a civil magistrate or magistracy in the city; and POTESTAS in the provinces.⁵ But this distinction is not always observed.⁶

When a magistrate was invested with military command by the people, for the people only could do it, he was said *esse in v. cum imperio*, in *justo v. summo imperio*.⁷ So, *magistratus et imperia capere*, to enjoy offices civil and military.⁸ But we find *esse in imperio*, simply for *esse consul*; and all those magistrates were said *habere imperium*, who held great authority and power,¹⁰ as the dictators, consuls, and prætors. Hence they were said to do any thing *pro imperio*; and all those inferior magistrates, the tribunes of the commons, the ædiles, and quæstors, were said *esse sine imperio*, and to act only *pro potestate*.¹² Sometimes *potestas* and *imperium* are joined, thus *togatus in republica cum potestate imperioque versatus est*.¹³

DIVISION OF MAGISTRATES.

THE Roman magistrates were variously divided; into ordinary and extraordinary, greater and less, curule and not curule; also patrician and plebeian, city and provincial magistrates.

THE MAGISTRATUS ORDINARIJ were those who were created at stated times, and were constantly in the republic; the EXTRAORDINARIJ not so.

¹ Liv. x. 29. et alibi passim.

² vel quod cæterna prærent, vel quod a illa præcessent, Asc. Cic.

³ Fest.

⁴ Juv. x. 89, jurisdictionem tantum in urbe delegari magistratibus soliam, eam per provincias, potestatibus demandavit, Suet. Claud. 24.

⁵ magistratus, vel ille, qui in potestate aliqua sint, ut puta præconsul, vel prætor, vel alii, qui provincias regunt, Ulp.

⁶ Sall. Jug. 62.

⁷ cum imperio esse dicitur, cui nomen tantum est a populo mandatum imperium, Fest. ihus, abstinentiam neque in imperia, neque

in magistratibus præstitit, l. e. neque cum exarolital præcessit et jus belli gerendi haberet, neque cum munera civilia in urbe gereret, Suet. Cæs. 34. namine cum imperio, military command; aut magistratu, civil authority; tendente quocumque, quin Rhedum diverteret, Tib. 12.

⁸ Suet. Cæs. 75.

⁹ Liv. iv. 7.

¹⁰ qui et coercere aliquem possent, et jubere in carcerem duci, Paul. l. 2. ff. de injus vocando.

¹¹ Liv. ii. 56, to which Terence alludes, Phor. l. 4. 19.

¹² Liv. ii. 56, iv. 26.

¹³ Cic. Phil. l. 7.

The *MAGISTRATUS MAJORES* were those who had what were called the greater auspices.¹ The *magistratus majores ordinarii* were the consuls, prætors, and censors, who were created at the *Comitia Centuriata*; the *extraordinarii* were the dictator, the master of the horse,² the interrex, the præfect of the city, &c.

The *MAGISTRATUS MINORES ORDINARIJ* were the tribunes of the commons, the ædiles, and quæstors; *EXTRAORDINARIJ*, the *præfectus annonæ*, *duumviri navales*, &c.

The *MAGISTRATUS CURULES* were those who had the right of using the *sella curulis* or chair of state, namely, the dictator, the consuls, prætors, censors, and curule ædiles. All the rest, who had not that right were called *NON CURULES*.³ The *sella curulis* was anciently made of ivory, or at least adorned with ivory; hence Horace calls it *curule ebur*.⁴ The magistrates sat on it in their tribunal, on all solemn occasions.

In the beginning of the republic, the magistrates were chosen only from the patricians, but in process of time also from the plebeians, except the interrex alone.⁵ The plebeian magistrates were the ædiles and tribunes of the commons.

Anciently there was no certain age fixed for enjoying the different offices.⁶ A law was first made for this purpose⁷ by L. Villius (or L. Julius), a tribune of the commons, A. U. 573, whence his family got the surname of *ANNALES*, although there seems to have been some regulation about that matter formerly.⁸ What was the year fixed for enjoying each office is not fully ascertained.⁹ It is certain that the prætorship used to be enjoyed two years after the ædileship, and that the 43d was the year fixed for the consulship.¹⁰ If we are to judge from Cicero, who frequently boasts that he had enjoyed every office in its proper year,¹¹ the years appointed for the different offices by the *lex Villia* were, for the quæstorship thirty-one, for the ædileship thirty-seven, for the prætorship forty, and for the consulship forty-three. But even under the republic popular citizens were freed from these restrictions,¹² and the emperors granted that indulgence¹³ to whomsoever they pleased, or the senate to gratify them. The *lex annalis*, however, was still observed.¹⁴

It was ordained by the law of Romulus, that no one should enter on any office, unless the birds should give favourable omens.¹⁵ And by the *CORNELIAN LAW*, made by Sulla, A. U. 673, that a certain order should be observed in obtaining preferments; that no one should be prætor before being quæstor, nor

1 que minoribus magistratibus essent, Gell. xiii. 16.

magister equitum. curule magistratus appellati sunt, quia curru vehabantur, Fest. in quo curru sella curule erat, supra quam considerent, Gell. iii. 18.

4 Ep. l. 6. 53. 5 quem et ipsum patricium esse, et a patriciis prodi necesse erat, Cic. Dom. 14.

8 Cic. Phil. v. 17.

7 lex annalis.

8 Liv. xl. 43. xxv. 2.

9 see p. 3.

10 Cic. Fam. x. 25.

Phil. v. 17.

11 se uno quemque magistratum anno ger-

siam.

12 ibid.

13 annos remittebant.

14 Plin. Ep. vii. 15 lib.

20. Dio. lli. 28.

15 nisi aves adlatusset vel admittissent, Liv. l. 36.

consul before being prætor; nor should enjoy the same office within ten years, nor two different offices in the same year.¹ But these regulations also were not strictly observed.

All magistrates were obliged, within five days after entering on their office, to swear that they would observe the laws;² and after the expiration of their office, they might be brought to a trial if they had done any thing amiss.³

KINGS.

Rome was at first governed by kings, not of absolute power nor hereditary, but limited and elective. They had no legislative authority, and could neither make war nor peace without the concurrence of the senate and people.⁴

The kings of Rome were also priests, and had the chief direction of sacred things, as among the Greeks.⁵

The badges of the kings were the *trabea*, i. e. a white robe adorned with stripes of purple, or the *toga prætexta*, a white robe fringed with purple, a golden crown, an ivory sceptre, the *sella curulis*, and twelve lictors, with the *fascæ* and *secures*, i. e. carrying each of them a bundle of rods, with an axe stuck in the middle of them.

The badges of the Roman magistrates were borrowed from the Tuscans.⁶ According to Pliny, Romulus used only the *trabea*. The *toga prætexta* was introduced by Tullus Hostilius, and also the *latus clavus*, after he had conquered the Tuscans.⁷

The regal government subsisted at Rome for 243 years under seven kings, Romulus, Numa Pompilius, Tullus Hostilius, Ancus Marcius, L. Tarquinius Priscus, Servius Tullius, and L. Tarquinius surnamed *superbus* from his behaviour; all of whom, except the last, so reigned, that they are justly thought to have laid the foundations of the Roman greatness.⁸ Tarquin, being universally detested for his tyranny and cruelty, was expelled the city with his wife and family, on account of the violence offered by his son Sextus to Lucretia, a noble lady the wife of Collatinus. This revolution was brought about chiefly by means of L. Junius Brutus. The haughtiness and cruelty of Tarquin inspired the Romans with the greatest aversion to regal government, which they retained ever afterwards. Hence *regie fucere*, to act tyrannically, *regii spiritus*, *regia superbia*, &c.

The next in rank to the king was the TRIBUNUS, or PRÆFECTUS CELERUM, who commanded the horse under the king, as afterwards the *magister equitum* did under the dictator.

1 Ap. Bell. Civ. i. p. 412. Liv. vii. 40. xxxii. 7. Cic. Phil. xi. 5. 8 in *leges jurare*, Liv. xxxi. 5.

2 Liv. xxxvii. 37. Suet. Jul. 23. 4 Diony. ii. 13. Sall. Cat. 8. 5 Diony. ii. 14. Virg.

Æn. iii. 60. Cic. Div. i. 40. 6 Liv. i. 8. Flor. i. 5. Sall. Cat. 51. Æn. Diony. iii. 61. Strab. -

p. 220. 7 Plin. ix. 39. s. 83. viii. 48. v. 74. 8 Liv. ii. 1.

When there was a vacancy in the throne,¹ which happened for a whole year after the death of Romulus, on account of a dispute betwixt the Romans and Sabines, about the choice of a successor to him, the senators shared the government among themselves. They appointed one of their number who should have the chief direction of affairs, with the title of *INTERREX*, and all the ensigns of royal dignity, for the space of five days; after him another, and then another, till a king was created.²

Afterwards under the republic, an *interrex* was created to hold the elections when there was no consul or dictator, which happened either by their sudden death, or when the tribunes of the commons hindered the elections by their intercession.³

ORDINARY MAGISTRATES.

I. CONSULS.

1. FIRST CREATION, DIFFERENT NAMES, AND BADGES, OF CONSULS.

AFTER the expulsion of the kings, A. U. 244, two supreme magistrates were annually created with equal authority; that they might restrain one another, and not become insolent by the length of their command.⁴

They were anciently called *PRÆTORES*, also *IMPERATORES*, or *JUDICES*,⁵ afterwards *CONSULES*, either from their consulting for the good of the state,⁶ or from consulting the senate⁷ and people,⁸ or from their acting as judges.⁹ From their possessing supreme command the Greeks called them *ΤΙΙΑΤΟΙ*. If one of the consuls died, another was substituted¹⁰ in his room for the rest of the year; but he could not hold the Comitia for electing new consuls.¹¹

The insignia of the consuls were the same with those of the kings, except the crown; namely, the *toga pretexta*, *sella curulis*, the sceptre or ivory staff,¹² and twelve lictors with the *fascēs* and *secures*.

Within the city the lictors went before only one of the consuls, and that commonly for a month alternately.¹³ A public servant, called *accensus*, went before the other consul, and the lictors followed; which custom, after it had been long disused, Julius Cæsar restored in his first consulship. He who was eldest, or had most children, or who was first elected, or had most suffrages, had the *fascēs* first.¹⁴ According to Dionysius,¹⁵ the lictors at first went before both consuls, and were restricted

¹ *Interregnum*.

² Liv. i. 17. Diony. ii. 57.

³ Liv. iii. 55. vi. 35.

⁴ Cic. post red. Sen. 4.

⁵ Estr. i. 9.

⁶ Liv. iii. 55. Fest.

Sall. Cat. 6. Varr. L.

L. v. 7.

⁶ a republicæ consulendo.

Cic. Pis. 10. Flor.

i. 9.

⁷ a consulendo sena-

tum. Cic. Legg. iii. 2.

⁸ Varr. L. L. iv. 14.

⁹ a judicando. Quin. i. 9.

¹⁰ subrogatus vel substitutus.

¹¹ Liv. xli. 18.

¹² scilicet aburneo.

¹³ mensibus alternis.

Liv. ii. 1.

¹⁴ Suet. Jul. 20. Gell.

ii. 15. Liv. ix. 8.

¹⁵ lib. v. 2.

to one of them by the law of Valerius Poplicola. We read in Livy, of 24 lictors attending the consuls,¹ but this must be understood without the city.

2. POWER OF THE CONSULS.

As the consuls at first had almost the same badges with the kings, so they had nearly the same power.² But Valerius, called POPLICOLA,³ took away the *securis* from the *fascēs*,⁴ i. e. he took from the consuls the power of life and death, and only left them the right of scourging, at least within the city; for without the city, when invested with military command, they still retained the *securis*, i. e. the right of punishing capitally.⁵

When the consuls commanded different armies, each of them had the *fascēs* and *securēs*; but when they both commanded the same army, they commonly had them for a day alternately.⁶

Poplicola likewise made a law, granting to every one the liberty of appealing from the consuls to the people; and that no magistrate should be permitted to punish a Roman citizen who thus appealed; which law was afterwards once and again renewed, and always by persons of the Valerian family. But this privilege was also enjoyed under the kings.⁷

Poplicola likewise ordained, that when the consuls came into an assembly of the people, the lictors should lower the *fascēs* in token of respect, and also that whoever usurped an office without the consent of the people might be slain with impunity.⁸ But the power of the consuls was chiefly diminished by the creation of the tribunes of the commons, who had a right to give a negative to all their proceedings.⁹ Still, however, the power of the consuls was very great, and the consulship was considered as the summit of all popular preferment.¹⁰

The consuls were at the head of the whole republic.¹¹ All the other magistrates were subject to them, except the tribunes of the commons. They assembled the people and the senate, laid before them what they pleased, and executed their decrees. The laws which they proposed and got passed, were commonly called by their name. They received all letters from the governors of provinces, and from foreign kings and states, and gave audience to ambassadors. The year was named after them, as it used to be at Athens from one of the Archons.¹² Thus, *M. Tullio Cicerone et L. Antonio consulibus*, marked the 690th year of Rome. Hence *numerare multos consules*, for annos.¹³ *Bis jam pene tibi consul trigessimus instat*, you are near sixty

1 U. 58.

2 Liv. ii. 1.

3 a populo colendo.

4 nec ulla fascibus admitt.

5 Diony. v. 19. 52. Liv. xiv. 9.

6 alteris imperitabant, Liv. xxii. 41.

7 Liv. ii. 8. iii. 55. x. 9.

1. 26. viii. 25.

8 Liv. ii. 7. Diony. v.

19.

9 omnibus actis intercedere.

10 honorum populi fidei

Cic. Plane. 25.

11 Cic. Mur. 33.

12 Cic. Fat. 4.

13 Sen. Ep. 4.

years old.¹ And the consuls were said *aperire annum, fastosque reserare*.²

He who had most suffrages was called *CONSUL PRIOR*, and his name was marked first in the calendar.³ He had also the *fasces* first, and usually presided at the election of magistrates for the next year.

Every body went out of the way, uncovered their heads, dismounted from horseback, or rose up to the consuls as they passed by.⁴ If any one failed to do so, and the consul took notice of it, he was said to order the lictor *ANIMADVERTERE*.⁵ Acilius the consul ordered the curule chair of Lucullus the prætor to be broken in pieces, when he was administering justice, because he had not risen up to him when passing by.⁶ When a prætor happened to meet a consul, his lictors always lowered their *fasces*.⁷

In the time of war the consuls possessed supreme command. They levied soldiers, and provided what was necessary for their support. They appointed the military tribunes, or tribunes of the legions, (in part; for part was created by the people,) the centurions, and other officers.⁸

The consuls had command over the provinces,¹⁰ and could, when authorized by the senate, call persons from thence to Rome,¹¹ and punish them.¹² They were of so great authority, that kings, and foreign nations, in alliance with the republic, were considered to be under their protection.¹³

In dangerous conjunctures the consuls were armed with absolute power by the solemn decree of the senate, *UT VIDERENT, VEL DARENT OPERAM, &c.*¹⁴ In any sudden tumult or sedition, the consuls called the citizens to arms in this form: *QUI REMPUBLICAM SALVAM ESSE VELIT, ME SEQUATUR*.¹⁵

Under the emperors the power of the consuls was reduced to a mere shadow; their office then only was to consult the senate, and lay before them the ordinances¹⁶ of the emperors, to appoint tutors, to manumit slaves, to let the public taxes, which had formerly belonged to the censors, to exhibit certain public games and shows, which they also sometimes did under the republic,¹⁷ to mark the year by their name, &c. They retained, however, the badges of the ancient consuls, and even greater external pomp. For they wore the *toga picta* or *palmata*, and had their *fasces* wreathed with laurel, which used formerly to be done only by those who triumphed. They also added the *securis* to the *fasces*.

1 Martial. l. 10. 8.

2 Plin. Fam. 53.

3 in fastis.

4 Sen. Ep. 84.

5 Liv. xxiv. 44. Suet.

Jul 80.

6 Dio. xxxvi. 10. 24.

7 Diony. viii. 14.

8 see Lex Attilia.

9 Cic. Legg. iii. 3.

Polyb. vi. 34.

10 Cic. Phil. iv. 4.

11 Romam evocare, ex-

cire, v. seclire.

12 Cic. Verr. i. 38. Liv.

iii. 4. xxix. 15.

13 Cic. Sext. 30.

14 Liv. iii. 4. vi. 13.

see p. 18.

15 Cic. Rab. 7. Tusc.

Quæst. iv. 23.

16 placita.

17 Ov. Pont. iv. 5. 18. Ep.

ix. 47. Cic. Off. li. 17.

3. DAY ON WHICH CONSULS ENTERED ON THEIR OFFICE.

In the beginning of the republic, the consuls entered on their office at different times; at first, on the 23d or 24th of February,¹ the day on which Tarquin was said to have been expelled,² which was held as a festival, and called *REGIFUGIUM*;³ afterwards, on the first of August,⁴ which was at that time the beginning of the year, i. e. of the consular, not of the civil year, which always began with January.⁵ In the time of the decemviri, on the fifteenth of May.⁶ About fifty years after, on the 15th of December.⁷ Then on the 1st of July,⁸ which continued till near the beginning of the second Punic war, A. U. 530, when the day came to be the 15th of March.⁹ At last, A. U. 598 or 600,¹⁰ it was transferred to the 1st of January,¹¹ which continued to be the day ever after.¹²

After this the consuls were usually elected about the end of July or the beginning of August. From their election to the 1st of January, when they entered on their office, they were called *CONSULES DESIGNATI*; and whatever they did in public affairs, they were said to do it by their authority, not by their power.¹³ They might, however, propose edicts, and do several other things pertaining to their office.¹⁴ Among other honours paid to them, they were always first asked their opinion in the senate.¹⁵ The interval was made so long, that they might have time to become acquainted with what pertained to their office; and that inquiry might be made, whether they had gained their election by bribery. If they were convicted of that crime upon trial, they were deprived of the consulship, and their competitors, who accused them, were nominated in their place.¹⁶ They were also, besides being fined, declared incapable of bearing any office, or of coming into the senate, by the Calpurnian and other laws, as happened to Autronius and Sylla.¹⁷ Cicero made the punishment of bribery still more severe by the Tullian law, which he passed by the authority of the senate, with the additional penalty of a ten years' exile.¹⁸

The first time a law was proposed to the people concerning bribery was A. U. 397, by C. Pætilius, a tribune of the commons, by the authority of the senate.¹⁹

On the 1st of January, the senate and people waited on the new consuls²⁰ at their houses, (which in aftertimes was called *OFFICIUM*)²¹ whence being conducted with great pomp, which was

1 vii. vel vi. Kal. Mart.

2 Ov. F. ii. 685.

3 Fast.

4 Kal. Sext.

5 Liv. iii. 6.

6 Id. Mali. lb. 86.

7 Id. Decemb. l. v.

37. v. 11.

8 Kal. Quint. Liv. v.

32. viii. 20.

9 Id. Mart.

10 Q. Fulvio et T. An-

nio, Cons.

11 In Kal. Jan.

12 dies solennis magis-

tratus lucundis, Liv.

Epit. 47. Ov. Fast. l.

61. iii. 147.

13 quod potestate non-

duum poterat, obtinuit

auctoritate, Cic. Pis. 4.

Sext. 82.

14 Dio. xi. 66.

15 see p. 8.

16 Cic. Sull. 17. 32.

17 Cic. Corn. Mur. 23.

&c. Sull. Cat. 18.

18 Mur. 32. Vat. 15.

Sext. 61.

19 auctoribus patribus;

ut novorum maxime

hominum ambitio, qui

nundinas et concilia-

bula oblo soliti erant,

comprimeretur, Liv.

vii. 15.

20 salutabant.

21 Plin. Ep. ix. 37.

called *processus consularis*, to the Capitol, they offered up their vows,¹ and sacrificed each of them an ox to Jupiter; and then began their office,² by holding the senate, consulting it about the appointment of the Latin holidays, and about other things concerning religion.³ Within five days they were obliged to swear to observe the laws, as they had done when elected.⁴ And in like manner, when they resigned their office, they assembled the people, and made a speech to them about what they had performed in their consulship, and swore that they had done nothing against the laws. But any one of the tribunes might hinder them from making a speech, and only permit them to swear, as the tribune Metellus did to Cicero,⁵ whereupon Cicero instantly swore with a loud voice, that he had saved the republic and the city from ruin; which the whole Roman people confirmed with a shout, and with one voice cried out, that what he had sworn was true; and then conducted him from the forum, to his house with every demonstration of respect.⁶

4. PROVINCES OF THE CONSULS.

DURING the first days of their office, the consuls cast lots, or agreed among themselves about their provinces.⁷

A province,⁸ in its general acceptation, is metaphorically used to signify the office or business of any one, whether private or public; thus, *O Geta, provinciam cepisti duram*.⁹ Before the Roman empire was widely extended, the province of a consul was simply a certain charge assigned him, as a war to be carried on, &c., or a certain country in which he was to act during his consulship.¹⁰

Anciently these provinces used to be decreed by the senate after the consuls were elected, or had entered on their office. Sometimes the same province was decreed to both consuls.¹¹ Thus both consuls were sent against the Samnites, and made to pass under the yoke by Pontius, general of the Samnites, at the *Furcæ Caudinæ*. So Paulus Æmilius and Terentius Varro were sent against Hannibal, at the battle of Cannæ.¹²

But by the Sempronian law, passed by C. Sempronius Gracchus, A. U. 631, the senate always decreed two provinces for the future consuls before their election,¹³ which they, after entering on their office, divided by lot or agreement.¹⁴ In latter times the province of a consul was some conquered country, re-

1 vota nuncupabant.

2 munus suum suscipiebantur.

3 Ov. Pont. lv. 4. 9. Liv. xxi. 68. xxii. 1. xxvi. 30. Cic. post red. ad Quir. 5. Rull. ii. 84. Dio. Frag. 120. 4 Liv. xxxi. 50. Plin. Pan. 84. 65.

5 Dio. xxxvii. 38.

6 Cic. Pis. 3. Ep. Fam. v. 2.

7 provincias inter se sortiebantur, sicut parabant, vel comparabant: provincias partiti sunt. Liv. ii. 40. iii. 10. 22. 57. et alibi passim.

8 provinciæ.

9 Ter. Phorm. i. 2. 22. Heaut. iii. 2. 5.

10 Liv. ii. 40. 34. 58. iii. 10. 22. 25. v. 82. vii. 8. 12. viii. 1. 23. ix. 41. x. 12. xxvi. 29. xliii. 14. 15. Flor. i. 11. 11 Liv. x. 32. xxxii. 8. xxxiii. 29. xxxiv. 42.

xi. 1. et alibi passim.

12 Liv. ix. 1. xxii. 40. xxv. 3. xxvii. 24. &c.

13 Cic. Dom. 9. Prov. Cons. 2. Sall. Jug. 27.

14 sorte vel comparatione partiti sunt.

duced to the form of a province,¹ which each consul, after the expiration of his office, should command; for during the time of their consulship they usually remained in the city.²

The provinces decreed to the consuls were called *PROVINCIAE CONSULARES*; to the prætors, *PRÆTORIÆ*.

Sometimes a certain province was assigned to some one of the consuls; as Etruria to Fabius, both by the decree of the senate, and by the order of the people: Sicily to P. Scipio: Greece, and the war against Antiochus, to L. Scipio, by the decree of the senate. This was said to be done *extra ordinem*, *extra sortem vel sine sorte, sine comparatione*.³

It properly belonged to the senate to determine the provinces of the consuls and prætors. In appointing the provinces of the prætors, the tribunes might interpose their negative, but not in those of the consuls.⁴ Sometimes the people reversed what the senate had decreed concerning the provinces. Thus the war against Jugurtha, which the senate had decreed to Metellus, was given by the people to Marius.⁵ And the attempt of Marius, by means of the tribune Sulpicius, to get the command of the war against Mithridates transferred from Sylla to himself, by the suffrage of the people, gave occasion to the first civil war at Rome,⁶ and in fact gave both the occasion and the example to all the rest that followed. So when the senate, to mortify Cæsar, had decreed as provinces to him and his colleague Bibulus, the care of the woods and roads, Cæsar, by means of the tribune Vatinius, procured from the people, by a new and extraordinary law, the grant of Cisalpine Gaul, with the addition of Illyricum, for the term of five years: and soon after also Transalpine Gaul from the senate, which important command was afterwards prolonged to him for other five years, by the Trebonian law.⁷

No one was allowed to leave his province without the permission of the senate, which regulation, however, was sometimes violated upon extraordinary occasions.⁸

If any one had behaved improperly, he might be recalled from his province by the senate, but his military command could only be abolished⁹ by the people.¹⁰

The senate might order the consuls to exchange their provinces, and even force them to resign their command.¹¹

Pompey, in his third consulship, to check bribery, passed a law, that no one should hold a province till five years after the

1 see page 59.

2 hence Cicero says, tum bella gerere nostri duces incipient, cum auspiciis, i. e. consulatibus et prætoribus, posuerant, Nat. D. li. l. for prætoribus and

proconsuls had not the right of taking the auspices, auspiciis non habebant, Cic. Div. ii. 36.
3 Liv. li. 2. vi. 80. x. 24. xxviii. 38. xxxvii. 1. &c.

4 Cic. Prov. Cons. 8.

5 Sall. Jug. 73.

6 Plut. Mar. & Syll.

7 App. Bell. Civ. 1.

8 Suet. Jul. 19. 23. Cic.

9 Com. 9. Vat. 13. Suet.

10 Dio. xxxviii. 8. Liv.

Ep. 105. Cic. Prov.

Cons. 8. Ep. Fam. i.

7. see page 17.

8 Liv. x. 18. xxvii. 48.

xxix. 13.

9 abrogari.

10 Liv. xxix. 19.

11 Liv. v. 32. xxvi. 20.

expiration of his magistracy;¹ and that for these five years, while the consuls and prætors were disqualified, the senators of consular and prætorian rank, who had never held any foreign command, should divide the vacant provinces among themselves by lot. By which law the government of Cilicia fell to Cicero against his will.² Cæsar made a law, that the prætorian provinces should not be held longer than a year, nor the consular more than two years. But this law, which is much praised by Cicero, was abrogated by Antony.³

5. FROM WHAT ORDER THE CONSULS WERE CREATED.

THE consuls were at first chosen only from among the patricians, but afterwards also from the plebeians. This important change, although in reality owing to weightier causes, was immediately occasioned by a trifling circumstance. M. Fabius Ambustus, a nobleman, had two daughters, the elder of whom was married to Sulpicius, a patrician, and the younger to C. Licinius Stolo, a plebeian. While the latter was one day visiting her sister, the licor of Sulpicius, who was then military tribune, happened to strike the door with his rod, as was usual when that magistrate returned home from the forum. The young Fabia, unacquainted with that custom, was frightened at the noise, which made her sister laugh, and express surprise at her ignorance. This stung her to the quick: and upon her return home she could not conceal her uneasiness. Her father, seeing her dejected, asked her if all was well; but she at first would not give a direct answer; and it was with difficulty he at last drew from her a confession that she was chagrined at being connected with a man who could not enjoy the same honours with her sister's husband. For although it had been ordained by law that the military tribunes should be created promiscuously from the patricians and plebeians, yet for forty-four years after the first institution, A. U. 311, to A. U. 355, no one plebeian had been created, and very few afterwards.⁴ Ambustus, therefore, consoled his daughter with assurances that she should soon see the same honours at her own house which she saw at her sister's. To effect this, he concerted measures with his son-in-law, and one L. Sextius, a spirited young man of plebeian rank, who had every thing but birth to entitle him to the highest preferments.⁵

Licinius and Sextius being created tribunes of the commons, got themselves continued in that office for ten years; for five years they suffered no curule magistrates to be created, and at last prevailed to get one of the consuls created from among the plebeians.⁵

1 Dio. xl. 46.
2 Cic. Ep. Fam. iii. 2.

3 Cic. Phil. i. 8.
4 Liv. iv. 8. v. 12, 13.

5 Liv. vi. 30, 37.
5 Liv. vi. 35, 32.

L. **SEXTIUS** was the first plebeian consul, and the second year after him, C. **LICINIUS STOLO**, from whom the law ordaining one of the consuls to be a plebeian, was called **LEX LICINIA**.¹ Sometimes both consuls were plebeians, which was early allowed by law. But this rarely happened; the patricians for the most part engrossed that honour.² The Latins once required, that one of the consuls should be chosen from among them, as did afterwards the people of Capua;³ but both these demands were rejected with disdain.

The first foreigner who obtained the consulship was **Cornelius Balbus**,⁴ a native of Cadiz; who became so rich, that at his death, he left each of the citizens residing at Rome, 23 drachmæ, or denarii, i. e. 16s. 1½d.⁵

6. LEGAL AGE, AND OTHER REQUISITES FOR ENJOYING THE CONSULSHIP.

THE legal age for enjoying the consulship⁶ was forty-three; ⁷ and whoever was made consul at that age, was said to be made in his own year.⁸

Before one could be made consul, it was requisite to have gone through the inferior offices of quæstor, ædile, and prætor. It behoved candidates for this office to be present, and in a private station,⁹ and no one could be created consul a second time till after an interval of ten years.¹⁰

But these regulations were not always observed. In ancient times there seem to have been no restrictions of that kind, and even after they were made, they were often violated. Many persons were created consuls in their absence, and without asking it, and several below the legal age; thus M. **Valerius Corvus** at twenty-three, **Scipio Africanus** the elder, at twenty-eight, and the younger at thirty-eight, T. **Quinctius Flaminius**, when not quite thirty,¹¹ **Pompey**, before he was full thirty-six years old.¹²

To some the consulship was continued for several years without intermission; as to **Marius**, who was seven times consul, and once and again created in his absence.¹³ Several persons were made consuls without having previously borne any curule office.¹⁴ Many were re-elected within a less interval than of ten years.¹⁵ And the refusal of the senate to permit **Cæsar** to stand candidate in his absence, or to retain his province, gave occasion to the civil war betwixt him and **Pompey**, which terminated in the entire extinction of liberty.¹⁶

1 Liv. vii. 1, 2. 21.

2 Liv. vii. 13, 19. 42. xxiii. 31. et alibi passim. Sall. Jug. 63. Cic. Rull. ii. 1.

3 Liv. viii. 45, xxviii. 6.

4 Plin. viii. 43. s. 44.

5 Vel. ii. 31.

6 Dio. xlviii. 38.

7 *intra consularis*.

7 Cic. Phil. v. 17.

8 *suo anno*, Cic. Rull. ii. 2.

9 *see* p. 72.

10 Liv. vii. 42. x. 13.

11 Cic. Amic. 8. Liv. vii. 26. xxv. 2, xxvi. 18.

xxviii. 38. Epit. xlii.

Plut.

12 *et* C. *legibus solutus*

consul ante sebat, quam ullum magistratum per leges capere licuisset, i. e. before by law he could be made ædile, which was the first office properly called magistratus, although that title is often applied also to

the quæstorship and tribuneship, Cic. Leg. Man. 21.

13 Liv. Epit. 87, 68, 50.

14 Liv. xxy. 42. xxviii.

7. Dio. xxxvi. 23.

15 Liv. passim.

16 Cæs. Bell. Civ. l. 2.

8.

7. ALTERATIONS IN THE CONDITION OF THE CONSULS UNDER THE EMPERORS.

JULIUS CÆSAR reduced the power of the consuls to a mere name. Being created perpetual dictator,¹ all the other magistrates were subject to him. Although the usual form of electing consuls was retained, he assumed the nomination of them entirely to himself. He was dictator and consul at the same time,² as Sylla had been before him; but he resigned the consulship when he thought proper, and nominated whom he chose to succeed him. When about to set out against the Parthians, he settled the succession of magistrates for two years to come.³ He introduced a custom of substituting consuls at any time, for a few months or weeks; sometimes only for a few days, or even hours;⁴ that thus the prince might gratify a greater number with honours. Under Commodus, there were twenty-five consuls in one year.⁵ The usual number in a year was twelve. But the consuls who were admitted on the first day of January gave name to the year, and had the title of ORDINARIJ, the others being styled SUFFECTI, or *minores*.⁶

The consuls, when appointed by the emperor, did not use any canvassing, but went through almost the same formalities in other respects as under the republic.⁷ In the first meeting of the senate after their election, they returned thanks to the emperor in a set speech, when it was customary to expatiate on his virtues; which was called HONORE, *vel* IN HONOREM PRINCIPIS CENSERE, because they delivered this speech, when they were first asked their opinion as consuls elect.⁸ Pliny afterwards enlarged on the general heads,⁹ which he used on that occasion, and published them under the name of PANEGYRICUS ³ *Nervæ Trajano Augusto dictus*.

Under the emperors there were persons dignified merely with the title, without enjoying the office, of consuls;¹⁰ as, under the republic, persons who had never been consuls or prætors, on account of some public service, obtained the right of sitting and speaking in the senate, in the place of those who had been consuls or prætors,¹¹ which was called *auctoritas vel sententia consularis* aut *prætoris*.¹²

Those who had been consuls were called CONSULARES;¹³ as those who had been prætors, were called PRÆTORII; ædiles, ÆDILITII; quæstors, QUÆSTORII.

1 Suet. 76.

2 Cic. Phil. II. 32. Suet.

Jul. 41. Dio. xliii. 1.

3 consules et tribunos

plebis in biennium,

quos voluit, Cic. Att.

xlv. 6. Dio. xliii. 51.

4 Lucan. v. 397. Suet.

Jul. 76. Cic. Fam. vii.

80. Dio. xliii. 36.

5 Lamprid. 6.

6 Dio. xlviii. 35.

7 Plin. Ep. ix. 18. Pan.

83 84, 85. 69. 77. 92.

8 Plin. Ep. lii. 13. 13.

vi. 27. Pan. 2. 80, 91.

89, 94. see page 9.

9 I. e. λόγος ἐπαινετικός,

oratio in conventu ha-

bita, a *καταγορεύω*, con-

ventus, Cic. Att. I. 14.

10 consules honorarii.

11 loco consulari vel

prætorio, Cic. Phil. I.

6. v. 17. Liv. Epit. 118.

12 Cic. Vati. 7. Halb.

23. so, affectus inter

prætorios, Plin. Ep. I.

14. Palladii senatus or-

namenta prætoris de-

crevit, vii. 29. viii. 6.

18 Cic. Fam. xli. 4. 8.

Under Justinian, consuls ceased to be created, and the year, of consequence, to be distinguished by their name, A. U. 1293. But the emperors still continued to assume that office the first year of their sovereignty. Constantine created two consuls annually; whose office it was to exercise supreme jurisdiction, the one at Rome, and the other at Constantinople.

II. PRÆTORS.

1. INSTITUTION AND POWER OF THE PRÆTOR.

THE name of PRÆTOR¹ was anciently common to all the magistrates; thus the dictator is called *prætor maximus*.² But when the consuls, being engaged in almost continual wars, could not attend to the administration of justice, a magistrate was created for that purpose, A. U. 389, to whom the name of PRÆTOR was thenceforth appropriated. He was at first created only from among the patricians, as a kind of compensation for the consulship being communicated to the plebeians; but afterwards, A. U. 418, also from the plebeians.³ The prætor was next in dignity to the consuls, and was created at the Comitia Centuriata with the same auspices as the consuls, whence he was called their colleague. The first prætor was Sp. Furius Camillus, son to the great M. Furius Camillus, who died the year that his son was prætor.⁴

When one prætor was not sufficient, on account of the number of foreigners who flocked to Rome, another prætor was added, A. U. 510, to administer justice to them, or between citizens and them,⁵ hence called PRÆTOR PEREGRINUS.

The two prætors, after their election, determined, by casting lots, which of the two jurisdictions each should exercise.

The prætor who administered justice only between citizens, was called PRÆTOR URBANUS, and was more honourable; whence he was called PRÆTOR HONORATUS,⁶ MAJOR;⁷ and the law derived from him and his edicts is called JUS HONORARIUM. In the absence of the consuls he supplied their place.⁸ He presided in the assemblies of the people, and might convene the senate: but only when something new happened.⁹ He likewise exhibited certain public games, as the *Ludi Apollinares*; the Circensian and Megalesian games; and therefore had a particular jurisdiction over players, and such people; at least under the emperors.¹⁰ When there was no censor, he took care, according to a decree of the senate, that the public buildings were kept in proper repair.¹¹ On account of these important offices, he was not allowed to be absent from the city above ten days.¹²

1 Is qui præt jure at exercitum, Varrò, *de re rustica*.

2 Liv. iii. 55. vii. 3. Aso. Cic.

3 Liv. viii. 16.

4 Liv. vii. 1. viii. 32. Gell. xiii. 14. Plin. Pan. 77.

5 qui inter omnes Romanos et peregrinos jus dicere, Liv. Epit. xix.

—xxii. 36.

6 Ov. Fast. i. 52.

7 Festus in voce Major consul.

8 minus consolare sustinebat, Cic. Fam. x. 12.

9 Cic. Fam. xii. 23.

10 Liv. xxvii. 23. Juv. xl. 192. Tac. Ann. i. 77.

11 auria tecta exigebat, Cic. Ver. i. 56.

12 Cic. Phil. ii. 13.

The power of the prætor in the administration of justice was expressed in these three words, *DO, DICO, ADDICO*. *Prætor dabat actionem et iudices*; the prætor gave the form of a writ for trying and redressing a particular wrong complained of, and appointed judges or a jury to judge in the cause; *DICEBAT IUS*, pronounced sentence; *ADDICEBAT bona vel damna*, adjudged the goods of the debtor to the creditor, &c.

The days on which the prætor administered justice were called *DIES FASTI*.¹ Those days on which it was unlawful to administer justice, were called *NEFASTI*.

Ille nefastus erit, per quem tria verba silentur:
Fastus erit, per quem lege licebit agi. *Or. Fast. l. 47.*

2. EDICTS OF THE PRÆTOR.

The *prætor urbanus*, when he entered on his office, after having sworn to the observance of the laws, published an edict,² or system of rules,³ according to which he was to administer justice for that year; whence it is called by Cicero *LEX ANNUA*.⁴ Having summoned an assembly of the people, he publicly declared⁵ from the *rostra*⁶ what method he was to observe⁷ in administering justice.⁸ This edict he ordered not only to be recited by a herald,⁹ but also to be publicly pasted up in writing,¹⁰ in large letters.¹¹ These words used commonly to be prefixed to the edict, *BONUM FACTUM*.¹²

Those edicts which the prætor copied from the edicts of his predecessors were called *TRALATITIA*; those which he framed himself, were called *NOVA*; and so any clause or part of an edict, *CAPUT TRALATITIVUM vel NOVUM*.¹³ But as the prætor often, in the course of the year, altered his edicts through favour or enmity,¹⁴ this was forbidden, first by a decree of the senate, A. U. 585, and afterwards, A. U. 686, by a law which C. Cornelius got passed, to the great offence of the nobility, *UT PRÆTORES EX EDICTIS SUIS PERPETUIS, IUS Dicerent, i. e.* that the prætors, in administering justice, should not deviate from the form which they prescribed to themselves in the beginning of their office.¹⁵ From this time the law of the prætors¹⁶ became more fixed, and lawyers began to study their edicts with particular attention, some also to comment on them.¹⁷ By order of the emperor Hadrian, the various edicts of the prætors were collected into one, and properly arranged by the lawyer Salvius Julian, the great-grandfather of the emperor Didius Julian; which was

1 a fando, quod is de-
bus duo tria verba. (a)
dicebat.
2 edictum.
3 formula.
4 Cic. Verr. i. 42.
5 edicebat.
6 cum in concionem ad-

scendisset.
7 quam observaturus es-
set.
8 Cic. Fin. ii. 23.
9 Plaut. Prol. Pœn. 11.
10 scriptum in albo, i.
e. in tabula dealbata,
vel, ut alii dicunt, al-

bis literis notata, pub-
lice proponi, unde de
plano, l. e. de huma-
recte legi possent.
11 literis majusculis,
Suet. Cal. 41.
12 Suet. Jul. 80. Vlt.
14 Plaut. Ibid.

13 Cic. Verr. i. 45.
14 Cic. Verr. i. 41. 46.
15 Asc. in Cic. Cor-
—Div. Cass. 36. c. 28.
23.
16 Jus prætorium.
17 Cic. Legg. l. 3. Gell.
atili. 10.

thereafter called *EDICTUM PERPETUUM*, or *JUS HONORARIUM*, and no doubt was of the greatest service in forming that famous code of the Roman laws called the *CORPUS JURIS*, compiled by order of the emperor Justinian.

Beside the general edict which the prætor published when he entered on his office, he frequently published particular edicts as occasion required.¹

An edict published at Rome was called *EDICTUM URBANUM*; in the provinces, *PROVINCIALE*, *Siciliense*,² &c.

Some think that the *prætor urbanus* only published an annual edict, and that the *prætor peregrinus* administered justice, either according to it, or according to the law of nature and nations. But we read also of the edict of the *prætor peregrinus*. And it appears that in certain cases he might even be appealed to for relief against the decrees of the *prætor urbanus*.³

The other magistrates published edicts as well as the prætor: the kings, the consuls, the dictator, the censor, the curule ædiles, the tribunes of the commons, and the quæstors.⁴ So the provincial magistrates,⁵ and under the emperors, the præfect of the city, of the prætorian cohorts, &c. So likewise the priests, as the *pontifices* and *decemviri sacrorum*, the augurs, and in particular, the *pontifex maximus*.⁶ All these were called *HONORATI*, *honore honestati*, *honoribus honorati*, *honore vel honoribus usi*; ⁷ and therefore the law which was derived from their edicts was also called *JUS HONORARIUM*. But of all these, the edicts of the prætor were the most important.

The orders and decrees of the emperors were sometimes also called *edicta*, but usually *rescripta*.⁸

The magistrates in composing their edicts took the advice of the chief men of the state; ⁹ and sometimes of one another.¹⁰

The summoning of any one to appear in court, was likewise called *edictum*. If a person did not obey the first summons, it was repeated a second and third time; and then what was called a peremptory summons was given,¹¹ and if any one neglected it, he was called *contumacious*, and lost his cause. Sometimes a summons of this kind was given all at once, and was called *UNUM PRO OMNIBUS*, or *UNUM PRO TRIBUS*. We read of the senators being summoned to Rome from all Italy by an edict of the prætor.¹²

1 *edicta pecuniaria*, et *repentina*, Cic. Verr. iii. 16.

2 Cic. Verr. iii. 43. 46. 45 *æd.*

3 Cic. Fam. xiii. 59. Verr. i. 46. Aso. Cic. Om. Bell. Civ. iii. 20. Dio. xlii. 23.

4 Liv. i. 32. 44. ii. 24. 33. viii. 6. 31. xliii. 14. Nep. Cat. i. Gell. xv. 11. Plaut. Capt. iv. 2.

43. Cic. Phil. ix. 7.

Verr. ii. 41. iii. 7.

5 Cic. Epist. pæd. 16.

6 Liv. xl. 37. Val. Max.

viii. 2. i. Tac. Hist. ii.

61. Gell. ii. 28.

7 Liv. xxv. 5. Ov. Pont.

iv. b. 2. Sall. Cat. 85.

Vell. ii. 124. Flor. i.

13. Cic. Flacc. 19.

8 see page 20.

9 thus, consules cum

viros primarios atque

amplissimos civitatis multos in consilium advocassent, de consilii sententia pronuntiarent, &c. Cic. Verr. iii. 7.

10 thus, cum collegium prætorum tribunum pleb. adhibuissent, ut res nummaria de communi sententia constitueretur; conscripserunt communiter edictum,

Cic. Off. iii. 20. Marini quod communiter compositum fuerat, aclus edixit, ibid.

11 *edictum peremptorium* dabatur, quod disceptationem perimeret, i. e. ultra tergiversari non poteritur, which admitted of no farther delay.

12 Liv. xliii. 11.

Certain decrees of the prætor were called *INTERDICTA*; as about acquiring, retaining, or recovering the possession of a thing;¹ also about restoring, exhibiting, or prohibiting a thing; whence Horace,² *INTERDICTO huic (sc. insano) omne adimat jus prætor, i. e. bonis interdicat*, the prætor by an interdict would take from him the management of his fortune, and appoint him a curator,³ according to a law of the twelve tables.⁴

3. INSIGNIA OF THE PRÆTOR.

THE prætor was attended by two lictors in the city, who went before him with the *fusces*,⁵ and by six lictors without the city. He wore the *toga prætexta*, which he assumed, as the consuls did, on the first day of his office, after having offered up vows⁶ in the Capitol.

When the prætor heard causes, he sat in the forum or Comitium, on a TRIBUNAL,⁷ which was a kind of stage or scaffold,⁸ in which was placed the *sella curulis* of the prætor,⁹ and a sword and a spear¹⁰ were set upright before him. The tribunal was made of wood, and movable, so large as to contain the assessors or counsel of the prætor, and others,¹¹ in the form of a square, as appears from ancient coins. But when spacious halls were erected round the forum, for the administration of justice, called *BASILICÆ*, or *regiæ*, sc. *ædes vel porticus*,¹² from their largeness and magnificence, the tribunal in them seems to have been of stone, and in the form of a semicircle, the two ends of which were called *cornua*, or *partes primores*.¹³ The first *basilica* at Rome appears to have been built by M. Porcius Cato, the censor, A. U. 566, hence called *Porcia*.¹⁴

THE JUDICES, or jury appointed by the prætor, sat on lower seats, called *SUBSELLIA*, as also did the advocates, the witnesses, and hearers.¹⁵ Whence *subsellia* is put for the act of judging, or of pleading; thus, *versatus in utrisque subselliis, cum summa fama et fide*; i. e. *judicem et patronum egit*. A *subsellii* alienus, &c. i. e. *causidicus*, a pleader. For such were said *habitare in subselliis, a subselliis in otium se conferre*, to retire from pleading.¹⁶

The inferior magistrates, when they sat in judgment,¹⁷ did not use a tribunal, but only *subsellia*; as the tribunes, plebeian ædiles, and quæstors, &c.¹⁸

The benches on which the senators sat in the senate-house

1 Cic. Cmc. 8. 14. 31. Or. 1. 10, to which Cicero alludes, urbanitatis possessionem quibusvis interdictis defendamus, Fam. vii. 32.
2 Sat. ii. 8. 317.
3 Her. Ep. i. 1. 102.
4 cum furinis et male ram gentilibus bonis

Interdict Inhibet, Cic. Sen. 7.
5 Plaut. Ep. i. 1. 26.
6 votis nuncupatis.
7 In, or oftener pro tribunali.
8 suggestum v. -us.
9 Cic. Ver. ii. 38. Mart. xi. 99. xl. 96.
10 gladius et hasta.

11 Suet. Cæs. 84. Cic. Vat. 14. Or. i. 37. Brut. 64.
12 Suet. Aug. 31. Cal. 37. Stat. Silv. i. 1. 20. Basilicæ regias, Zos. v. 2. Jos. A. xvii. 11.
13 Vir. v. 1. Tsc. Ann. i. 75. Suet. Tib. 33.
14 Liv. xxxix. 44.

15 Cic. Rosc. Am. 11. Or. i. 62. Flacc. 10. Brut. 64. Suet. Aug. 66.
16 Suet. Ner. 17. Cic. Or. i. 8. 52. 11. 33. Cmc. 15. Fam. xiii. 10.
17 judicia exercebant.
18 Asc. Cic. Suet. Clæd. 23.

account of the number of the people, and the value of their fortunes;¹ whence they were called *CENSORES*.² As the consuls, being engaged in wars abroad or commotions at home, had not leisure for that business,³ the census had been intermitted for seventeen years. The censors at first continued in office for five years.⁴ But afterwards, lest they should abuse their authority, a law was passed by Mamercus Æmilius the dictator, ordaining, that they should be elected every five years; but that their power should continue only a year and a half.⁵

The censors had all the ensigns of the consuls, except the lictors. They were usually chosen from the most respectable persons of consular dignity; at first only from among the patricians, but afterwards likewise from the plebeians. The first plebeian censor was C. Marcius Rutilus, A. U. 404, who also had been the first plebeian dictator.⁶ Afterwards a law was made, that one of the censors should always be a plebeian. Sometimes both censors were plebeians,⁷ and sometimes those were created censors who had neither been consuls nor prætors;⁸ but not so after the second Punic war.

The last censors, namely Paulus and Plancus, under Augustus, are said to have been private persons;⁹ not that they had never borne any public office before, but to distinguish them from the emperor; all besides him being called by that name.¹⁰

The power of the censors at first was small; but afterwards it became very great. All the orders of the state were subject to them.¹¹ Hence the censorship is called by Plutarch the summit of all preferments,¹² and by Cicero *magistra pudoris et modestiæ*.¹³ The title of censor was esteemed more honourable than that of consul, as appears from ancient coins and statues: and it was reckoned the chief ornament of nobility to be sprung from a censorian family.¹⁴

The office of the censors was chiefly to estimate the fortunes, and to inspect the morals of the citizens.¹⁵

The censors performed the census in the Campus Martius. Seated in their curule chairs, and attended by their clerks and other officers, they ordered the citizens, divided into their classes and centuries, and also into their tribes,¹⁶ to be called¹⁷ before them by a herald, and to give an account of their fortunes, family, &c. according to the institution of Servius Tullius.¹⁸ At the same time they reviewed the senate and equestrian order, supplied the vacant places in both, and inflicted

1 censal agendo.
2 Liv. et Fest. censor, ad cuius censuram, id est, arbitrium, censetur populus, Varr. L. L. iv. 14.
3 non consulibus operam erat, eo, pretium, &c.
4 non vacabat id ne-

gotium agere.
5 Liv. iii. 22. iv. 8.
6 ex quinquenniali annua ac semestris censura facta est, Liv. iv. 24. ix. 33.
7 Liv. vii. 22.
8 Liv. Epit. 59.
9 Liv. xxvii. 8. 11.

9 privati, Dio. liv. 2.
10 Vell. ii. 39. Suet. Tac. et Pilo. passim.
11 censoribus subjecti, Liv. iv. 24.
12 omnia honorum apex vel fastigium, Cat. Maj.
13 Pilo. 4.

14 Vel. Max. viii. 12.
15 Tac. Ann. iii. 28. Hist. iii. 9.
16 Cic. Legg. iii. 2.
17 Liv. xxx. 37.
18 citari.
19 see p. 67.

various marks of disgrace¹ on those who deserved it. A senator they excluded from the senate-house,² an eques they deprived of his public horse,³ and any other citizen they removed from a more honourable to a less honourable tribe;⁴ or deprived him of all the privileges of a Roman citizen, except liberty.⁵ This mark of disgrace was also inflicted on a senator or an eques, and was then always added to the mark of disgrace peculiar to their order.⁶ The censors themselves did not sometimes agree about their powers in this respect.⁷ They could inflict these marks of disgrace upon what evidence, and for what cause they judged proper; but, when they expelled from the senate, they commonly annexed a reason to their censure, which was called *SUBSCRIPTIO CENSORIA*.⁸ Sometimes an appeal was made from their sentence to the people.⁹ They not only could hinder one another from inflicting any censure,¹⁰ but they might even stigmatize one another.¹¹

The citizens in the colonies and free towns were there enrolled by their own censors, according to the form prescribed by the Roman censors,¹² and an account of them was transmitted to Rome; so that the senate might see at one view the wealth and condition of the whole empire.¹³

When the censors took an estimate of the fortunes of the citizens, they were said *censum agere vel habere*; *CENSERE populi auitates, soboles, familias, pecuniasque, referre in censum, or censui ascribere*.¹⁴ The citizens, when they gave in to the censors an estimate of their fortunes, &c. were said *CENSERI modum agri, mancipia, pecunias, &c. sc. secundum vel quod ad, profiteri, in censum deferre vel dedicare*,¹⁵ *annos deferre* vel *censeri*:¹⁶ sometimes also *censere*; thus, *prædia censere*, to give in an estimate of one's farms; *prædia censui censendo*,¹⁷ farms, of which one is the just proprietor. Hence, *censeri*, to be va-

1 notas louehant.

2 senatu movebatur vel ejiciebant, see p. 5.

3 equum adimabant, see

p. 22.

4 tribu movebant.

5 merium fciebant.

Liv. qui per hoc non

esset in albo centuriz

sue, sed ad hoc esset

civis tantum, ut pre

capite suo tribui no

mine mera penderet.

Anc. Cic. or. et it is

otherwise expressed,

in tabulis Censuriz, vel

inter Censites refera

bant, l. & jure suffra

gii privabant, Gell. xvi.

12. Strab. v. p. 220.

hæc Censitæ cers dig

ni, veritless persons,

Hor. Ep. l. 6. 69, but

this last phrase does

not often occur. Cio

ro and Livy almost al

ways use merium fa

ciere: in vel inter me

rius referre.

6 thus, censores Ma

merium, qui merat

dictator, tra hu mova

rant, octuplatoque

censu, l. s. having

made the valuation of

his estate eight times

more than it ought,

that thus he might be

obliged to pay eight

times more tribute,

merium fecerunt, Liv.

iv. 21. omnes quos ce

sensu moverant, qui

busque equos adema

rant, merarios fecerunt,

et tribu moverunt, xlii.

13.

7 Claudius negabat,

suffragii lationem in

jusso populi censorem

autem hemioi culi

more possit. Neque

enim si tribu movere

posset, quod est nihil

aliud quam mutare ju

dere tribum, id est omni

bus v. et xx. tribubus

emovere posse: id est,

civitatem libertatem

que eripere, non ubi

censetur fuisse, sed

censu excludere. Hæc

inter ipsos disceptata,

&c. Liv. xlv. 16.

8 Liv. xxix. 42. Cic.

Qu. 43. 44.

9 Plut. T. Q. Flamin.

10 ut alter de senatu

moveri velit, alter re

stituatur; ut alter in me

rius referri, aut tribu

moveri jubeat, alter

vetat, Cic. ibid. Tres

ejerti de senatu: reti

nant quosdam Lepidus

a collega præteritis,

Liv. xi. 31.

11 Liv. xxix. 37.

12 ex formula ab Ro

manis censoribus data,

13 Liv. xxi. 16. 37.

14 Cic. Legg. ii. 3.

Liv. xxix. 44. Flor. l.

6. Tac. Ann. xli. 51.

15 Cic. Flacc. 32. s. 60.

Arch. 4. San. Ep. 56.

16 thus, Cl. annes, l.

s. 158 years old, cen

sus est Claudii Ce

saris censura T. Fulvi

nus Bononiensis; id

que collatis ætatis

que ante detulerat,

verum apparuit, Plin.

vii. 49. s. 50.

17 Cic. Flacc. 33. Liv.

xiv. 15.

18 æs, apta: l. s. quo

rum census equari,

pretium metuari, ar

dulis et tribui causa,

potest.

lued or esteemed, to be held in estimation; ¹ *de quo censeris, amicus*, from whom or on whose account you are valued; ² *privatus illis census erat brevis, exiguus, tenuis*, their private fortune was small; ³ *equestis*, v. -ter, the fortune of an eque; CCCC. millia nummum, 400,000 sesterces; ⁴ *senatorius*, of a senator; ⁵ *homo sine censu, ex censu tributa conferre, cultus major censu, dat census honores, census partus per vulnera*, a fortune procured in war; ⁶ *demittere censum in viscera*, i. e. bona obligurire, to eat up; ⁷ *Romani census populi*, the treasury; ⁸ *breves extendere census*, to make a small fortune go far.⁸

The censors divided the citizens into classes and centuries, according to their fortunes. They added new tribes to the old, when it was necessary.¹⁰ They let the public lands and taxes,¹¹ and the regulations which they prescribed to the farmers-general¹² were called *leges vel tabulæ censoriæ*.¹³

The censors agreed with undertakers about building and repairing the public works, such as temples, porticoes, &c.;¹⁴ which they examined when finished,¹⁵ and caused to be kept in good repair.¹⁶ The expenses allowed by the public for executing these works were called *ULTROTRIBUTA*, hence *ultratributa locare*, to let them, or to promise a certain sum for executing them; *conducere*, to undertake them.¹⁷

The censors had the charge of paving the streets, and making the public roads, bridges, aqueducts, &c.¹⁸ They likewise made contracts about furnishing the public sacrifices, and horses for the use of the curule magistrates;¹⁹ also about feeding the geese which were kept in the Capitol, in commemoration of their having preserved it, when the dogs had failed to give the alarm.²⁰ They took care that private persons should not occupy what belonged to the public. And if any one refused to obey their sentence, they could fine him, and distrain his effects till he made payment.²¹

The imposing of taxes is often ascribed to the censors; but this was done by a decree of the senate and the order of the people; without which the censors had not even the right of laying out the public money, nor of letting the public lands.²² Hence the senate sometimes cancelled their leases²³ when they disapproved of them, for the senate had the chief direction in all these matters.²⁴

1 Cic. Arch. 6. Val. Max. v. 8. ext. 3. Ov. Am. ii. 15. 2. Sen. Ep. 76. Plin. Pan. 13.
2 Ov. Pont. ii. 5. 72.
3 Hor. Od. ii. 15. 13.
4 Ep. l. 1. 63. 7. 78.
5 Plin. Ep. l. 19.
6 Suet. Vesp. 17.
7 Cic. Flacc. 22. Verr. ii. 52. Hor. Sat. ii. 3.
822. Ov. Am. iii. 6. 56. 9.

7 Ov. Met. iii. v. 546.
8 Luc. iii. 157.
9 Mart. xii. 5.
10 Liv. x. 9. Epit. 12.
11 see p. 55.
12 mancipibus v. publicanis.
13 Cic. Verr. iii. 5. Rull. i. 2. Polyb. vi. 15.
14 opera publica adlocanda et reficienda re-
demptoribus locabant.

15 probaverunt. i. e. recte et ex ordine facta esse pronuntiaverunt.
16 sarta tacta exigebant, eo. et. Liv. iv. 22. xl. 31. xlii. 3. xlv. 15.
17 Liv. xxxix. 44. xliii. 18. Sen. Sen. iv. 1.
18 Liv. ix. 23. 43. xli. 27.
19 Plut. Cat. Liv. xlv. 18. Fest. in Equi cu-

rules.
20 Cic. Rosc. Am. 20. Plin. x. 22. s. 26. xlix. 4. s. 14.
21 Liv. iv. 8. xliii. 18.
22 Liv. xxvii. 11. xl. 46. xli. 27. xlv. 13. Polyb. vi. 10.
23 locationes inducabant.
24 Polyb. xxxix. 44.

The censor had no right to propose laws, or to lay any thing before the senate or people, unless by means of the consul or prætor, or a tribune of the commons.¹

The power of the censors did not extend to public crimes, or to such things as came under the cognizance of the civil magistrate, and were punishable by law; but only to matters of a private nature, and of less importance; as, if one did not cultivate his ground properly; if an eques did not take proper care of his horse, which was called *INCURIA*, or *impolitia*;² if one lived too long unmarried (the fine for which was called *ÆS UXORIIUM*), or contracted debt without cause;³ and particularly, if any one had not behaved with sufficient bravery in war, or was of dissolute morals; above all, if a person had violated his oath.⁴ The accused were usually permitted to make their defence.⁵

The sentence of the censors⁶ only affected the rank and character of persons. It was therefore properly called *IGNOMINIA*,⁷ and in later times had no other effect than of putting a man to the blush.⁸ It was not fixed and unalterable, as the decision of a court of law,⁹ but might be either taken off by the next censors, or rendered ineffectual by the verdict of a jury, or by the suffrages of the Roman people. Thus we find C. Græta, who had been extruded the senate by the censors, A. U. 639, the very next lustrum himself made censor.¹⁰ Sometimes the senate added force to the feeble sentence of the censors,¹¹ by their decree; which imposed an additional punishment.¹²

The office of censor was once exercised by a dictator.¹³ After Sylla, the election of censors was intermitted for about seventeen years.¹⁴

When the censors acted improperly, they might be brought to a trial, as they sometimes were, by a tribune of the commons. Nay, we find a tribune ordering a censor to be seized and led to prison, and even to be thrown from the Tarpeian rock; but both were prevented by their colleagues.¹⁵

Two things were peculiar to the censors.—1. No one could be elected a second time to that office, according to the law of C. Martius Rutilus, who refused a second censorship when conferred on him, hence surnamed *CENSORINUS*.¹⁶—2. If one of the censors died, another was not substituted in his room; but his surviving colleague was obliged to resign his office.¹⁷

The death of a censor was esteemed ominous, because it had

1 Plin. Hist. Nat. xxxv.

17 Liv. loc. cit.

2 Gell. iv. 12.

3 Fest. Vel. Max. ii. 9.

4 Liv. xxiv. 13. Cic.

5 Cic. Clu. 42. Off. iii. 31.

6 Gell. vii. 18.

7 causam dicere Liv.

loc. cit.

8 astimatio censuræ

9 vel iudicium censoris.

10 quod in nomine tantum, i. e. dignitate

versabatur.

11 nihil ipse damnato aff-

erebat prætor rubo-

rem, Cic.

12 non pro re iudicata

habebatur.

13 Cic. Clu. 42. see p. 3.

14 Inerti censorum notes.

15 Liv. xxiv. 18.

16 Liv. xxiii. 22, 23.

14 Asc. Cic.

15 Liv. xlv. 43. xlviii.

16 18. ix. 24. Epit. 69.

17 Plin. vii. 44. s. 43. 42.

s. 45.

18 Vel. Max. iv. 1.

19 Liv. xlv. 42. xxviii.

5. Plut. Q. Rom. 66.

happened that a censor died, and another was chosen in his place, in that lustrum in which Rome was taken by the Gauls.¹

The censors entered on their office immediately after their election. It was customary for them, when the Comitia were over, to sit down on their curule chairs in the Campus Martius before the temple of Mars.² Before they began to execute their office, they swore that they would do nothing through favour or hatred, but that they would act uprightly; and when they resigned their office, they swore that they had done so. Then going up to the treasury,³ they left a list of those whom they had made *erarii*.⁴

A record of the proceedings of the censors⁵ was kept in the temple of the Nymphs, and is also said to have been preserved with great care by their descendants.⁶ One of the censors, to whom it fell by lot,⁷ after the census was finished, offered a solemn sacrifice⁸ in the Campus Martius.⁹

The power of the censors continued unimpaired to the tribuneship of Clodius, A. U. 695, who got a law passed, ordering that no senator should be degraded by the censors, unless he had been formally accused and condemned by both censors;¹⁰ but this law was abrogated, and the powers of the censorship restored soon after by Q. Metellus Scipio, A. U. 702.¹¹

Under the emperors, the office of censor was abolished; but the chief parts of it were exercised by the emperors themselves, or by other magistrates.

Julius Cæsar made a review of the people¹² after a new manner, in the several streets, by means of the proprietors of the houses;¹³ but this was not a review of the whole Roman people, but only of the poorer sort, who received a monthly gratuity of corn from the public, which used to be given them in former times, first at a low price, and afterwards, by the law of Clodius, for nought.¹⁴

Julius Cæsar was appointed by the senate to inspect the morals of the citizens for three years, under the title of *PRÆFECTUS MORUM vel moribus*; afterwards for life, under the title of censor.¹⁵ A power similar to this seems to have been conferred on Pompey in his third consulship.¹⁶

Augustus thrice made a review of the people; the first and last time with a colleague, and the second time alone.¹⁷ He was invested by the senate with the same censorian power as Julius Cæsar, repeatedly for five years, according to Dion Cassius,¹⁸

¹ Liv. v. 31. vi. 27.

² Liv. xl. 43.

³ In *erarium ascendentes*.

⁴ Liv. xxix. 37.

⁵ *memoria publica recognoscens tabula publicæ impressæ.*

⁶ Cic. Mil. 27. Dion. i.

74.

⁷ Varr. L. L. v. 9.

⁸ *lustrum condidit.*

⁹ See p. 89.

¹⁰ Dio. xxxviii. 13.

¹¹ Asc. Cic. Dio. xl. 37.

¹² *recensum populi*

egit.

¹³ *vicatim per domos inaularam, Suet. Jul.*

41.

¹⁴ Liv. ii. 34. Cic. Sext.

25. Asu. Cic.

¹⁵ Dio. xlii. 14. xlv. 5.

Su. t. Jul. 76. Cic.

Fam. ix. 15.

¹⁶ *corrigendis moribus detectus, Tac. Ann. ii.*

28.

¹⁷ Suet. Aug. 27.

¹⁸ Dion. Cass. lxxx. 17.

Liv. ii. 15. 30.

according to Suetonius for life,¹ under the title of *MAGISTER MORUM*.² Hence

*Cum tot sustineas, ac tanta negotia solus,
Res Italas armis tueris, moribus ornes,
Legibus emendes, &c.*³ *Hor. Ep. li. 1.*

Augustus, however, declined the title of censor, although he is so called by Macrobius;⁴ and Ovid says of him, *sic agitur censura*, &c.⁵ Some of the succeeding emperors had assumed this title, particularly those of the Flavian family, but most of them rejected it; as Trajan, after whom we rarely find it mentioned.⁶

Tiberius thought the censorship unfit for his time.⁷ It was therefore intermitted during his government, as it was likewise during that of his successor.

A review of the people was made by Claudius and L. Vitellius, the father of the emperor A. Vitellius, A. U. 800; by Vespasian and Titus, A. U. 827;⁸ but never after. Censorinus⁹ says, that this review was made only seventy-five times during 650, or rather 630 years, from its first institution under Servius to the time of Vespasian; after which it was totally discontinued.

Decius endeavoured to restore the censorship in the person of Valerian, but without effect. The corrupt morals of Rome at that period could not bear such a magistrate.¹⁰

IV. TRIBUNES OF THE PEOPLE.

THE plebeians being oppressed by the patricians on account of debt, at the instigation of one Sicinius, made a secession to a mountain, afterwards called Mons Sacer, three miles from Rome, A. U. 260;¹¹ nor could they be prevailed on to return, till they obtained from the patricians a remission of debts for those who were insolvent, and liberty to such as had been given up to serve their creditors; and likewise that the plebeians should have proper magistrates of their own to protect their rights, whose persons should be sacred and inviolable.¹² They were called *TRIBUNES* according to Varro,¹³ because they were at first created from the tribunes of the soldiers.

Two tribunes were at first created, at the assembly by curiæ, who, according to Livy, created three colleagues to themselves. In the year 283, they were first elected at the *Comitia Tributa*, and A. U. 297, ten tribunes were created,¹⁴ two out of each class, which number continued ever after.

¹ *recipit et morum legumque regimen perpetuum*, Suet. Aug. 27.
² Fast. Cons.

³ Since you alone support the burden of so many and such impor-

tant concerns, defend Italy with your arms, adorn it by your moral ordinances, reform it by your laws, &c.
⁴ Sat. li. 1. Suet. 27.
⁵ Fast. vi. 647.

⁶ Plin. Pan. 45. Dio. lili. 18.
⁷ non id tempus censuræ, Tac. Ann. li. 33.
⁸ Suet. Claud. 18. Yll. 2. Vesp. 8. Tit. 6.
⁹ de die nat. 18.

¹⁰ Treb. Poll. Vsl. 11 Liv. li. 23. &c.
¹¹ sacrosancti, Liv. li. 23. 25. Dion. vi. 89.
¹² Yarr. L. L. li. 19.
¹³ Cic. Corn. L. Liv. li. 33. c. 58. lii. 80.

No patrician could be made tribune unless first adopted into a plebeian family, as was the case with Clodius the enemy of Cicero.¹ At one time, however, we find two patricians of consular dignity elected tribunes.² And no one could be made tribune or plebeian ædile, whose father had borne a curule office, and was alive, nor whose father was a captive.³

The tribunes were at first chosen indiscriminately from among the plebeians; but it was ordained by the Atinian law, some think, A. U. 623, that no one should be made tribune who was not a senator.⁴ And we read, that when there were no senatorian candidates, on account of the powers of that office being diminished, Augustus chose them from the equites.⁵ But others think, that the Atinian law only ordained, that those who were made tribunes should of course be senators, and did not prescribe any restriction concerning their election.⁶ It is certain, however, that under the emperors, no one but a senator had a right to stand candidate for the tribuneship.⁷

One of the tribunes chosen by lot, presided at the *Comitia* for electing tribunes, which charge was called *sors comitiarum*. After the abdication of the decemviri, when there were no tribunes, the pontifex maximus presided at their election. If the assembly was broken off,⁸ before the ten tribunes were elected, those who were created might choose⁹ colleagues for themselves to complete the number. But a law was immediately passed by one Trebonius to prevent this for the future, which enacted, "That he who presided should continue the *Comitia*, and recal the tribes to give their votes, till ten were elected."¹⁰

The tribunes always entered on their office the 10th of December,¹¹ because the first tribunes were elected on that day.¹² In the time of Cicero, however, Asconius says, it was on the 5th.¹³ But this seems not to have been so; for Cicero himself, on that day, calls Cato *tribunus designatus*.¹⁴

The tribunes wore no *toga prætexta*, nor had they any external mark of dignity, except a kind of beadle called *viator*, who went before them. It is thought they were not allowed to use a carriage.¹⁵ When they administered justice, they had no tribunal, but sat on *subsellia* or benches.¹⁶ They had, however, on all occasions, a right of precedence; and every body was obliged to rise in their presence.¹⁷

The power of the tribunes at first was very limited. It consisted in hindering, not in acting,¹⁸ and was expressed by the word *veto*, I forbid it. They had only the right of seizing, but

Dom. 15. Suet. Jul. 5 Suet. Aug. 40. Dio. 9 cooptare. procm. Verr. 10.
20. liv. 28. 30. 10 Liv. III. 64. 65. 11 Sext. 28.
2 Liv. III. 65. 6 sine Manut. Legg. 11 ante diem quantum 15 Cic. Phil. II. 24, 17th lat.
3 Liv. xxviii. 31. xxx. 7 jus tribunatus petendi, Plin. Ep. II. 9. Idus Decembris. 16 Quæst. Rom. 81.
19. 12 Liv. xxxix. 62. Diony. vi. 89. 17 A. C. Cic. 17 Plin. Ep. I. 83.
4 Gell. xiv. 8. Suet. 8 si comitia dirempta essent. 18 Diony. vii. 17.

not of summoning.¹ Their office was only to assist the plebeians against the patricians and magistrates.² Hence they were said *esse privati, sine imperio, sine magistratu*, not being dignified with the name of magistrates, as they were afterwards.³ They were not even allowed to enter the senate.⁴

But in process of time they increased their influence to such a degree, that, under pretext of defending the rights of the people, they did almost whatever they pleased. They hindered the collection of tribute, the enlisting of soldiers, and the creation of magistrates, which they did at one time for five years.⁵ They could put a negative⁶ upon all the decrees of the senate and ordinances of the people, and a single tribune, by his *vero*, could stop the proceedings of all the other magistrates, which Cæsar calls *extremum jus tribunorum*.⁷ Such was the force of this word, that whoever did not obey it, whether magistrate or private person, was immediately ordered to be led to prison by a *viator*, or a day was appointed for his trial before the people, as a violator of the sacred power of the tribunes, the exercise of which it was a crime to restrain.⁸ They first began with bringing the chief of the patricians to their trial before the *Comitia Tributa*; as they did Coriolanus.⁹

If any one hurt a tribune in word or deed, he was held accursed,¹⁰ and his goods were confiscated.¹¹ Under the sanction of this law, they carried their power to an extravagant height. They claimed a right to prevent consuls from setting out to their provinces, and even to pull victorious generals from their triumphal chariot.¹² They stopped the course of justice by putting off trials, and hindering the execution of a sentence.¹³ They sometimes ordered the military tribunes, and even the consuls themselves to prison, as the Ephori at Lacedæmon did their kings, whom the tribunes at Rome resembled.¹⁴ Hence it was said, *datum sub jugum tribunitiæ potestatis consulatum fuisse*.¹⁵

The tribunes usually did not give their negative to a law, till leave had been granted to speak for and against it.¹⁶

The only effectual method of resisting the power of the tribunes, was to procure one or more of their number,¹⁷ to put a negative on the proceedings of the rest; but those who did so might afterwards be brought to a trial before the people by their colleagues.¹⁸

1 prehensionem sed non
vocationem habebant,
Gell. xlii. 12.

2 auxiliâ, non potestatem
datum illi potestati,
Liv. ii. 25, vi. 37.

3 Liv. ii. 28, Plut. Cor.
Quæst. Rom. 81. Liv.
iv. 2. Sall. Jug. 37.
4 see p. 13.

5 Liv. iv. 1. v. 12. vi.
35.

6 intercedere.

7 Cic. Mil. 8. Polyb. vi.
14. Bell. Civ. l. 4. Liv.
ii. 44. iv. 6. 48. vi. 35.
xiv. 21.

8 in ordinem cogere,
Plin. Ep. i. 23. Liv.
xv. 3, 4. Plut. Mar.

9 Diony. vii. 65.

10 sacer.

11 Liv. iii. 55. Diony.

vi. 89. viii. 17.

12 Plut. Crass. Dio.

xxxix. 89. Cic. Cat. 14.

13 Liv. iii. 25. xxxviii.

60. Cic. Phil. ii. 2. Vat.

14 Prov. Cons. 8.

14 Liv. iv. 26. v. 9.

Epit. 48. 55. Cis. Vab.

9. 10. Lugg. tit. 7. 9.

Dio. xxxvii. 50. Nep.

Paus. 3.

15 Liv. iv. 26.

16 Liv. xiv. 21.

17 e collegio tribuno-

rum.

18 Liv. ii. 44. iv. 45. v.

22. vi. 35.

Sometimes a tribune was prevailed on, by entreaties or threats, to withdraw his negative,¹ or he demanded time to consider it,² or the consuls were armed with dictatorial power to oppose him,³ from the terror of which, M. Antonius and Q. Cassius Longinus, tribunes of the commons, together with Curio and Cœlius, fled from the city to Cæsar into Gaul, and afforded him a pretext for crossing the river Rubicon, which was the boundary of his province, and of leading his army to Rome.⁴

We also find the senate exercising a right of limiting the power of the tribunes, which was called *CIRCUMSCRIPTIO*, and of removing them from their office,⁵ as they did likewise other magistrates.⁶ On one occasion the senate even sent a tribune to prison; but this happened at a time when all order was violated.⁷

The tribuneship was suspended when the decemviri were created, but not when a dictator was appointed.⁸

The power of the tribunes was confined to the city and a mile around it,⁹ unless when they were sent any where by the senate and people; and then they might, in any part of the empire, seize even a proconsul at the head of his army and bring him to Rome.¹⁰

The tribunes were not allowed to remain all night¹¹ in the country, nor to be above one whole day out of town, except during the *feriæ Latinæ*; and their doors were open day and night, that they might be always ready to receive the requests and complaints of the wretched.¹²

The tribunes were addressed by the name *TRIBUNI*. Those who implored their assistance,¹³ said *A VOBIS, TRIBUNI, POSTULO, UT MIHI AUXILIO SITIS*. The tribunes answered, *AUXILIO ERIMUS, VEL NON ERIMUS*.¹⁴

When a law was to be passed, or a decree of the senate to be made, after the tribunes had consulted together,¹⁵ one of their number declared,¹⁶ *SE INTERCEDERE, VEL NON INTERCEDERE, AUT MORAM FACERE comitiis, delectui, &c.* Also, *SE NON PASSURUS legem ferri vel abrogari; relationem fieri de, &c.* Pronouncing *FLACCERE, &c.* This was called *DECRETUM tribunorum*. Thus, *medio decreto jus auxilii sui expediunt*, exert their right of intercession by a moderate decree.¹⁷

Sometimes the tribunes sat in judgment, and what they de-

1 intercessione desistens.

2 noctem sibi ad deliberandum postulat: se postero die moram nullam esse facturum, Cic. Sext. 34, Att. iv. 2, Fam. viii. 6.

3 Cæs. Bell. Civ. l. 6. Cic. Phil. ii. 21, 22, see p. 18.

4 Cic. Phil. ii. 21, 22.

Dis. xl. 13. App. Civ. ii. p. 448. Plut. Cæs. p. 727. Luc. i. 273.

5 a republica removendi, l. c. enria at foro Interdicendi, Cic. Att. vii. 9. Mil. 38. Cæs. Bell. Civ. l. 82. iii. 21. Suet. Jul. 16.

6 Cic. Phil. xiii. 9. 7 Dis. xl. 45, 46.

8 Liv. lib. 32. vi. 56.

9 neque enim provocatorem esse longius ab urbe mille passuum, Dion. viii. 67. Liv. lib. 20.

10 jure sacrosanctæ potestatis, Liv. lib. xxix. 20.

11 pernoctare.

12 Dion. viii. 67. Gell. lib. 2. xiii. 12. Macrob. Sat. i. 3.

13 aus appellabant vel auxilium implorabant.

14 Liv. iv. 26. xxviii. 45.

15 cum in consilium accessissent.

16 ex sua collegarumque sententia vel pro collegis pronuntiavit.

17 Liv. lib. 13. & alibi passim.

creed was called their *EDICTUM*, or *decretum*.¹ If any one differed from the rest, he likewise pronounced his decree; thus, *Tib. Gracchus ita decrevit: QUO MINUS EX BONIS L. SCIPIONIS QUOD JUDICATUM SIT, REDIGATUR, SE NON INTERCEDERE PRETORI. L. SCIPIONEM NON PASSURUM IN CARCERE ET IN VINCULIS ESSE MITTIGUE EUM SE JUBERE*.²

The tribunes early assumed the right of holding the *Comitia* by tribes, and of making laws³ which bound the whole Roman people.⁴ They also exercised the power of holding the senate, A. U. 298, of dismissing it when assembled by another, and of making a motion, although the consuls were present. They likewise sometimes hindered the censors in the choice of the senate.⁵

The tribunes often assembled the people merely to make harangues to them.⁶ By the *ICILIAN* law it was forbidden, under the severest penalties, to interrupt a tribune while speaking;⁷ and no one was allowed to speak in the assemblies summoned by them without their permission: hence, *concionem dare*, to grant leave to speak; *in concionem ascendere*, to mount the rostrum; *concionem habere*, to make a speech, or to hold an assembly for speaking; and so, *in concionem venire*, *in concionem vocare*, and *in concione stare*; but to hold an assembly for voting about any thing, was *habere comitia vel agere cum populo*.⁸

The tribunes limited the time of speaking even to the consuls themselves, and sometimes would not permit them to speak at all.⁹ They could bring any one before the assembly,¹⁰ and force them to answer what questions were put to them.¹¹ By these harangues the tribunes often inflamed the populace against the nobility, and prevailed on them to pass the most pernicious laws.

The laws which excited the greatest contentions were about dividing the public lands to the poorer citizens¹²—about the distribution of corn at a low price, or for nought¹³—and about the diminution of interest,¹⁴ and the abolition of debts, either in whole or in part.¹⁵

But these popular laws were usually joined by the tribunes with others respecting the aggrandizement of themselves and their order; and when the latter were granted, the former were often dropped.¹⁶ At last, however, after great struggles, the tribunes laid open the way for plebeians to all the offices of the state.

1 Cic. Verr. ii. 41.

2 Liv. xxxviii. 60.

3 plebisclia.

4 Liv. iii. 10. 35. see p. 83.

5 Diony. x. 21. Cic. Legg. iii. 10. Phil. vii. 1. Sest. ii. App. Bell. Civ. ii. Dio. xxxvii. 9.

6 concionem adpoca-

bant, vel populum ad concionem, Gell. xii. 14.

7 Diony. vii. 17. Cic. Sest. 37.

8 Cic. Att. iv. 2. Sest. 40. Acad. iv. 47. Gell. xiii. 15.

9 Cic. Rab. 2. see p. 145.

10 ad concionem vel in concione producere.

11 Cic. Vat. 10. Pis. 6. 7. post red. in Sen. 6. Dio. xxxviii. 16.

12 leges agrarias, Liv. ii. 41. iv. 48. vi. 11. Cic. Rull. See App. B.

13 leges frumentariæ vel annonariæ, Liv. Epli.

14, lxxi. Cic. Her. i. 12. Sest. 25. Asc. Cic.

15 de levando fœnore.

16 de novis tabulis; leges fœnebre, Liv. vi. 27. 35. vii. 13. 42. xxxv. 7. Patro. ii. 32.

see p. 40. 15 Liv. vi. 35. 30. 42.

The government of Rome was now brought to its just *æquilibrium*. There was no obstruction to merit, and the most deserving were promoted. The republic was managed for several ages with quiet and moderation.¹ But when wealth and luxury were introduced, and avarice had seized all ranks, especially after the destruction of Carthage, the more wealthy plebeians joined the patricians, and they in conjunction engrossed all the honours and emoluments of the state. The body of the people were oppressed; and the tribunes, either overawed or gained, did not exert their influence to prevent it; or rather, perhaps, their interposition was disregarded.²

At last Tiberius and Caius Gracchus, the grandsons of the great Scipio Africanus by his daughter Cornelia, bravely undertook to assert the liberties of the people, and to check the oppression of the nobility. But proceeding with too great ardour, and not being sufficiently supported by the multitude, they fell a sacrifice to the rage of their enemies. Tiberius, while tribune, was slain in the Capitol, by the nobility; with his cousin Scipio Nasica, pontifex maximus, at their head, A. U. 620; and Caius, a few years after, perished by means of the consul Opimius, who slaughtered a great number of the plebeians. This was the first civil blood shed at Rome, which afterwards at different times deluged the state.³ From this period, when arms and violence began to be used with impunity in the legislative assemblies, and laws enacted by force to be held as valid, we date the commencement of the ruin of Roman liberty.

The fate of the Gracchi discouraged others from espousing the cause of the people. In consequence of which, the power of the nobles was increased, and the wretched plebeians were more oppressed than ever.⁴

But in the Jugurthine war, when, by the infamous corruption of the nobility, the republic had been basely betrayed, the plebeians, animated by the bold eloquence of the tribune Memmius, regained the ascendancy.⁵ The contest betwixt the two orders was renewed: but the people being misled and abused by their favourite, the faithless and ambitious Marius,⁶ the nobility again prevailed under the conduct of Sylla.

Sylla abridged, and in a manner extinguished, the power of the tribunes, by enacting, "That whoever had been tribune, should not afterwards enjoy any other magistracy; that there should be no appeal to the tribunes; that they should not be allowed to assemble the people and make harangues to them, nor to propose laws,"⁷ but should only retain the right of intercession,⁸ which Cicero greatly approves.⁹

1 *placida modestaque.*

2 *Sall. Jug. 41.*

3 *A pp. Bell. Civ. l. 349.*

4 *5 J. Cic. Cat. l. 1. Sall.*

Jug. 18, 42. Vall. li. 3.

4 *Sall. Jug. 81.*

5 *Sall. Jug. 40. 65. 72.*

6 *Sall.*

5 *Dio. frag. xxxiv. 66.*

7 *Liv. Epit. 89. App.*

Bell. Civ. l. 414.

8 *Cic. Bell. Civ. l. 8.*

Injuriam faciendam potestatem admittit, auxilium ferendi reliquit.

9 *Cic. Legg. iii. 9.*

But after the death of Sylla, the power of the tribunes was restored. In the consulship of Cotta, A. U. 679, they obtained the right of enjoying other offices, and in the consulship of Pompey and Crassus, A. U. 683, all their former powers; a thing which Cæsar strenuously promoted.¹

The tribunes henceforth were employed by the leading men as the tools of their ambition. Backed by a hired mob,² they determined every thing by force. They made and abrogated laws at pleasure.³ They disposed of the public lands and taxes as they thought proper, and conferred provinces and commands on those who purchased them at the highest price.⁴ The assemblies of the people were converted into scenes of violence and massacre; and the most daring always prevailed.⁵

Julius Cæsar, who had been the principal cause of these excesses, and had made a violation of the power of the tribunes a pretext for making war on his country,⁶ having at last become master of the republic by force of arms, reduced that power by which he had been raised, to a mere name; and deprived the tribunes of their office⁷ at pleasure.⁸

Augustus got the tribunitian power to be conferred on himself for life, by a decree of the senate; the exercise of it by proper magistrates, as formerly, being inconsistent with an absolute monarchy, which that artful usurper established.⁹ This power gave him the right of holding the senate, of assembling the people, and of being appealed to in all cases.¹⁰ It also rendered his person sacred and inviolable; so that it became a capital crime¹¹ to injure him in word or deed, which, under the succeeding emperors, served as a pretext for cutting off numbers of the first men in the state, and proved one of the chief supports of tyranny.¹² Hence this among other powers used to be conferred on the emperors in the beginning of their reign, or upon other solemn occasions; and then they were said to be *tribunitia potestate donati*.¹³ Hence also the years of their government were called the years of their tribunitian power,¹⁴ which are found often marked on ancient coins; computed not from the 1st of January, nor from the 10th of December,¹⁵ the day on which the tribunes entered on their office; but from the day on which they assumed the empire.

The tribunes, however, still continued to be elected, although they retained only the shadow of their former power,¹⁶ and seem to have remained to the time of Constantine, who abolished this with other ancient offices.

1 Ann. Cic. Sall. Cat.	86, &c. Dom. 8. 20.	27. Tac. Ann. lli. 56.	13 Capit. M. Anton.—
88, Cic. Verr. l. 15.	5 Cic. Sext. 85—88, &c.	10 Dio. li. 19. liv. 2. see	Vop. Tac. see p. 12, 20.
Legg. li. 11. Suet. Jul.	Dio. xxxix. 7, 8, &c.	p. 10.	14 Dio. lli. 17.
b.	6 see p. 114.	11 crimen majestatis,	15 iv. id. Dec.
2 a conducta plebe sti-	7 potestate privavit.	Dio. lli. 17.	16 inane umbram et
patl.	8 Suet. Jul. 79. Dio.	12 adjumenta regi,	sine honore nomen,
3 Cic. Pis. 4. Suet. 25.	xliv. 19. Veil. li. 58.	Tac. Ann. lli. 38. Suet.	Phil. Ep. l. 23. Pan. 10.
4 Cic. Sext. 8. 10. 24.	9 Dio. li. 19. Suet. Aug.	Tib. 58. 61. Nar. 36.	25, Tac. l. 77. xii. 26.

V. *ÆDILES*.

THE *ædiles* were named from their care of the buildings,¹ and were either plebeian or curule.

TWO *ÆDILES PLEBEI* were first created, A. U. 260, in the *Comitia Curiata*, at the same time with the tribunes of the commons, to be as it were their assistants, and to determine certain lesser causes, which the tribunes committed to them.² They were afterwards created, as the other inferior magistrates, at the *Comitia Tributa*.

TWO *ÆDILES CURULES* were created from the patricians, A. U. 397, to perform certain public games. They were first chosen alternately from the patricians and plebeians, but afterwards promiscuously from both, at the *Comitia Tributa*.³

The curule *ædiles* wore the *toga prætexta*, had the right of images, and a more honourable place of giving their opinion in the senate. They used the *sella curulis* when they administered justice, whence they had their name.⁴ Whereas the plebeian *ædiles* sat on benches;⁵ but they were inviolable⁶ as the tribunes.⁷

The office of the *ædiles* was to take care of the city,⁸ its public buildings, temples, theatres, baths, *basilicæ*, porticoes, aqueducts, common sewers, public roads, &c. especially when there were no censors: also of private buildings, lest they should become ruinous, and deform the city, or occasion danger to passengers. They likewise took care of provisions, markets, taverns, &c. They inspected those things which were exposed to sale in the Forum; and if they were not good, they caused them to be thrown into the Tiber. They broke unjust weights and measures. They limited the expenses of funerals. They restrained the avarice of usurers. They fined or banished women of bad character, after being condemned by the senate or people. They took care that no new gods or religious ceremonies were introduced. They punished not only petulant actions, but even words.⁹

The *ædiles* took cognizance of these things, proposed edicts concerning them,¹⁰ and fined delinquents. They had neither the right of summoning nor of seizing, unless by the order of the tribunes; nor did they use lictors or *viatores*, but only public slaves. They might even be sued at law¹¹ by a private person.¹²

It belonged to the *ædiles*, particularly the curule *ædiles*, to

1 a cura ædium.

2 Dion. vi. 30.

3 Liv. vi. 42. vii. 1.

Gell. vi. 8.

4 Cic. Verr. v. 14.

5 Aec. Cic.

6 sacrosancti.

7 Fast. Liv. iii. 55.

8 Cic. Legg. iii. 8.

9 Plant. Rud. ii. 3. 42.

Juv. x. 101. Cic. Phil.

ix. 7. Or. Fast. vi. 863.

Liv. iv. 30. x. 31. 87.

xv. 2. Tac. Ann. U.

83. Gell. x. 3.

10 Plant. Capt. iv. 2. v.

49.

11 in jus vocat.

12 Gell. xii. 12. 13.

exhibit public solemn games, which they sometimes did at a prodigious expense, to pave the way for future preferments.¹ They examined the plays which were to be brought on the stage, and rewarded or punished the actors as they deserved. They were bound by oath to give the palm to the most deserving.² Agrippa, when ædile under Augustus, banished all jugglers³ and astrologers.

It was peculiarly the office of the plebeian ædiles, to keep the decrees of the senate, and the ordinances of the people, in the temple of Ceres, and afterwards in the treasury.⁴

Julius Cæsar added two other plebeian ædiles, called *CERÆALES*,⁵ to inspect the public stores of corn and other provisions.⁶

The free towns also had their ædiles, where sometimes they were the only magistrates, as at Arpinum.⁷

The ædiles seem to have continued, but with some variations, to the time of Constantine.

VI. QUÆSTORS.

THE QUÆSTORS were so called,⁸ because they got in the public revenues.⁹

The institution of quæstors seems to have been nearly as ancient as the city itself. They were first appointed by the kings, according to Tacitus.¹⁰ And then by the consuls, to the year 307, when they began to be elected by the people, at the Comitia Tributa.¹¹ Others say, that two quæstors were created by the people from among the patricians, soon after the expulsion of Tarquin, to take care of the treasury, according to a law passed by Valerius Poplicola.¹²

In the year 333, besides the two city quæstors, two others were created to attend the consuls in war;¹³ and from this time the quæstors might be chosen indifferently from the plebeians and patricians. After all Italy was subdued, four more were added, A. U. 498, about the same time that the coining of silver was first introduced at Rome.¹⁴ Sylla increased their number to twenty.¹⁵ Julius Cæsar to forty.¹⁶ Under the emperors, their number was uncertain and arbitrary.

Two quæstors only remained at Rome, and were called *QUÆSTORES URBANI*; the rest, *PROVINCIALES* or *MILITARES*.

The principal charge of the city quæstors was the care of the treasury, which was kept in the temple of Saturn.¹⁷ They re-

1 Liv. xlv. 48. xxvii. 6. Cic. Off. ii. 16.

2 Suet. Aug. 45. Plant. Trin. iv. 2. 143. Cist. Epil. 8. Amph. Prol. 72.

3 præstigatorum, Dio. xlv. 43.

4 Liv. iii. 55.

5 a Cæsar.

6 Dio. xliii. 51. Just.

7 Digest. l. 3. ff. 32.

8 Liv. li. 179. Cic. Fam. xlii. 11.

9 a quærendo.

10 publicas pecunias con-

quirebant, Varr. L. L. iv. 14.

11 Ann. xi. 22.

12 Cic. Fam. vi. 30.

13 Plut. Popl. Dion. v. 84.

14 ut consilium ad militaria belli præsto-

essent.

15 Liv. iv. 43. Epit. x. v. 15.

16 supplendo senatus, cui judicia tradiderat,

Ter. Ann. xi. 29.

17 Dion. xlii. 47.

18 Suet. Claud. 24. Plut. Quæst. Rom. 40.

ceived and expended the public money, and entered an account of their receipts and disbursements.¹ They exacted the fines imposed by the public. The money thus raised was called ARGENTUM MULTATITUM.²

The quæstors kept the military standards in the treasury, (which were generally of silver, sometimes of gold,) for the Romans did not use colours,³ and brought them out to the consuls when going upon an expedition. They entertained foreign ambassadors, provided them with lodgings, and delivered to them the presents of the public.⁴ They took care of the funeral of those who were buried at the public expense, as Menenius Agrippa and Sulpicius. They exercised a certain jurisdiction, especially among their clerks.⁵

Commanders returning from war, before they could obtain a triumph, were obliged to swear before the quæstors, that they had written to the senate a true account of the number of the enemy they had slain, and of the citizens that were missing.⁶

The provinces of the quæstors were annually distributed to them by lot,⁷ after the senate had determined into what provinces quæstors should be sent. Whence *sors* is often put for the office or appointment of a quæstor, as of other magistrates and public officers, or for the condition of any one.⁸ Sometimes a certain province was given to a particular quæstor by the senate or people. But Pompey chose Cassius as his quæstor, and Cæsar chose Antony, of themselves.⁹

The office of the provincial quæstors was to attend the consuls or prætors into their provinces; to take care that provisions and pay were furnished to the army; to keep the money deposited by the soldiers;¹⁰ to exact the taxes and tribute of the empire; to take care of the money and to sell the spoils taken in war; to return an account of every thing to the treasury; and to exercise the jurisdiction assigned them by their governors. When the governor left the province, the quæstor usually supplied his place.¹¹

There subsisted the closest connection between a proconsul or proprætor and his quæstor.¹² If a quæstor died, another was appointed by the governor in his room, called *proquæstor*.¹³

The place in the camp where the quæstor's tent was, and where he kept his stores, was called *quæstorium*, or *quæstorium forum*, so also the place in the province, where he kept his accounts and transacted business.¹⁴

1 In tabulas accepti et expensi referebant, Asc. Cic.

2 Liv. xxx. 29. xxxviii.

3 Tac. Ann. xlii. 28.

4 non velle utebantur.

5 Pila. xxviii. 4. a. 19.

6 Liv. iii. 69. iv. 22. vii.

7 Val. Max. v. 1.

8 Dion. vi. An. Cic.

Phil. ix. 7. Plut. Cat. Min.

6 Val. Max. ii. 8.

7 Cic. Mur. 9.

8 Cic. Verr. i. 15. Act.

1. 8. Cæc. 14. Fam. ii.

19. Planc. 27. Cat. iv.

7. Liv. xxxv. 6. Hor.

Sat. i. l. 1. Ep. i. 14.

11. Suet. Aug. 18.

9 sine aorte, Liv. xxx.

83. Cic. Att. vi. 6. Phil.

ii. 20.

10 nummos ad signa de-

positos, Suet. Dom. 8.

Veg. ii. 20.

11 Liv. v. 26. xxvi. 47.

Plaut. Bacch. iv. 9. v.

153. Polyb. x. 19. Suet.

Jul. 7. Cic. Verr. i. 14.

28. Div. Cæc. 17. Fam.

ii. 15. 18.

12 In parentum loco

quæstoribus sals erant,

Cic. Planc. 11. Div.

Cæc. 19. Fam. xlii. 10.

26. Pila. Ep. iv. 15.

13 Cic. Verr. i. 15. 38.

14 Liv. x. 22. xli. 2.

Cic. Planc. 41.

The city quæstor had neither lictors nor *viatores*, because they had not the power of summoning or apprehending, and might be prosecuted by a private person before the prætor.¹ They could, however, hold the Comitia; and it seems to have been a part of their office in ancient times to prosecute those guilty of treason, and punish them when condemned.²

The provincial quæstors were attended by lictors, at least in the absence of the prætor, and by clerks.³

The quæstorship was the first step of preferment⁴ which gave one admission into the senate, when he was said *adire ad rempublicam, pro rempublicam capessere*. It was, however, sometimes held by those who had been consuls.⁵

Under the emperors the quæstorship underwent various changes. A distinction was introduced between the treasury of the public⁶ and the treasury of the prince;⁷ and different officers were appointed for the management of each.

Augustus took from the quæstors the charge of the treasury, and gave it to the prætors, or those who had been prætors; but Claudius restored it to the quæstors. Afterwards præfects of the treasury seem to have been appointed.⁸

Those who had borne the quæstorship used to assemble the judges, called *centumviri*, and preside at their courts; but Augustus appointed that this should be done by the *decemviri litibus judicandis*. The quæstors also chose the *judices*. Augustus gave to the quæstors the charge of the public records, which the ædiles and, as Dion Cassius says, the tribunes had formerly exercised. But this too was afterwards transferred to præfects.⁹

Augustus introduced a new kind of quæstors called *QUÆSTORES CANDIDATI*, or *candidati principis vel Augusti, vel Cæsaris*, who used to carry the messages of the emperor¹⁰ to the senate.¹¹ They were called *candidati*, because they sued for higher preferments, which by the interest of the emperor they were sure to obtain; hence *petis tanquam Cæsaris candidatus*, i. e. carelessly.¹²

Augustus ordained by an edict, that persons might enjoy the quæstorship, and of course be admitted into the senate, at the age of twenty-two.¹³

Under the emperors the quæstors exhibited shows of gladiators, which they seem to have done at their own expense, as a requisite for obtaining the office.¹⁴

Constantine instituted a new kind of quæstors, called *QUÆSTORES PALATII*, who were much the same with what we now call chancellors.¹⁵

¹ Geil. xiii. 12, 13. Suet. Jul. 23.

² Dion. viii. 77. Liv. ii. 41. iii. 24, 25.

³ Cic. Planc. 41. Verr. iii. 78.

⁴ *primus gradus honoris*, Cic. Verr. i. 4.

⁵ Cic. Vell. ii. 84. Liv. iii. 25. Dion. x. 23. see p. 4.

⁶ *ærarium*.

⁷ *æacus*, Suet. Aug. 108.

⁸ Tac. Ann. vi. 2. Plin. Pan. 86. Dio. lili. 16.

⁹ Suet. Aug. 86. Claud.

84. Dio. lili. 2. Plin. Ep. iii. 4. Tac. Ann. xiii. 28, 29.

¹⁰ Suet. Aug. 86. Dio. xxxix. 7. Dion. Cass. liv. 86. Tac. loc. cit.

¹¹ Hællor, epistolæ, et orationes.

¹² Suet. Dom. 4.

¹³ Zon. v. Proc. Gel. Proc.

¹⁴ Suet. Aug. 86. Tit. 6. Claud. 40. Vell. ii. 124. see p. 19.

¹⁵ Quincl. vi. 3. 62.

¹⁶ Plin. Ep. x. 63, 64.

¹⁷ Tac. Ann. xl.

¹⁸ Suet. Dom. 4.

OTHER ORDINARY MAGISTRATES.

THERE were various other ordinary magistrates; as,

TRIUMVIRI CAPITALES, who judged concerning slaves and persons of the lowest rank, and who also had the charge of the prison and of the execution of condemned criminals.¹

TRIUMVIRI MONETALES, who had the charge of the mint.² According to the advice of Mæcenas to Augustus, it appears that only Roman coins were permitted to circulate in the provinces.³

NUMMULARII, vel *pecuniæ spectatores*, saymasters.⁴

TRIUMVIRI NOCTURNI, vel *tresviri*, who had the charge of preventing fires,⁵ and walked round the watches in the night-time,⁶ attended by eight lictors.

QUATUOR VIRI VIALES, vel *viocuri*,⁷ who had the charge of the streets and public roads.

All these magistrates used to be created by the people at the *Comitia Tributa*.

Some add to the *magistratus ordinarii minores* the **CENTUMVIRI litibus judicandis** (vel *stilitibus judicandis*, for so it was anciently written), a body of men chosen out of every tribe (so that properly there were 105), for judging such causes as the prætor committed to their decision; and also the **DECENVIRI litibus judicandis**. But these were generally not reckoned magistrates, but only judges.

NEW ORDINARY MAGISTRATES UNDER THE EMPERORS.

AUGUSTUS instituted several new offices; as *curatores operum publicorum, viarum, aquarum, alvei Tiberis, sc. repurgandi et laxioris faciendi, frumenti populo dividendi*; persons who had the charge of the public works, of the roads, of bringing water to the city, of cleansing and enlarging the channel of the Tiber, and of distributing corn to the people.⁸ The chief of these officers were:—

I. The governor of the city,⁹ whose power was very great, and generally continued for several years.

A præfect of the city used likewise formerly to be chosen occasionally,¹⁰ in the absence of the kings, and afterwards of the consuls. He was not chosen by the people, but appointed, first by the kings, and afterwards by the consuls.¹¹ He might,

1 Plant. Aul. iii. 2. 2.
Liv. xxii. 38. Sall.
Cat. 65.

2 qui auro, argento, auri, fando, ferundo præerant, which is often marked in letters, A. A. A. F. F. Dio.

liv. 26.

3 Dio. lib. 29. Matth. xxii. 30.

4 ad quos novum probandi causa deferrebat, an probi essent, cujus auri, an suberati, an æqui ponderis,

an bonæ fusionis.

5 incendia per urbem arcendis præerant, Liv.

lx. 46.

6 vigilas circumabant, Plant. Amph. l. i. 3.

7 qui vias curabset.

8 Suet. Aug. 37.

9 præfectus urbi, vii urbis, Tac. Ann. vi. 11.

10 in tempus deligebatur.

11 a regibus impositis postea consules mandabant, Tac. ibid.

however, assemble the senate, even although he was not a senator, and also hold the Comitia.¹ But after the creation of the prætor, he used only to be appointed for celebrating the *feriæ Latinæ*, or Latin holy-days.

Augustus instituted this magistracy by the advice of Mæcenas, who himself in the civil wars had been intrusted by Augustus with the charge of the city and of Italy.² The first præfect of the city was Messala Corvinus, only for a few days; after him Taurus Statilius, and then Piso for twenty years. He was usually chosen from among the principal men of the state.³ His office comprehended many things, which had formerly belonged to the prætors and ædiles. He administered justice betwixt masters and slaves, freedmen and patrons; he judged of the crimes of guardians and curators; he checked the frauds of bankers and money-brokers; he had the superintendence of the shambles,⁴ and of the public spectacles: in short, he took care to preserve order and public quiet, and punished all transgressions of it, not only in the city, but within a hundred miles of it.⁵ He had the power of banishing persons both from the city and from Italy, and of transporting them to any island which the emperor named.⁶

The præfect of the city was, as it were, the substitute⁷ of the emperor, and had one under him, who exercised jurisdiction in his absence, or by his command. He seems to have had the same insignia with the prætors.

II. The præfect of the prætorian cohorts,⁸ or the commander of the emperor's body guards.

Augustus instituted two of these from the equestrian order, by the advice of Mæcenas, that they might counteract one another, if one of them attempted any innovation.⁹ Their power was at first but small, and merely military: but Sejanus, being alone invested by Tiberius with this command, increased its influence,¹⁰ by collecting the prætorian cohorts, formerly dispersed through the city, into one camp.¹¹

The præfect of the prætorian bands was under the succeeding emperors made the instrument of their tyranny, and therefore that office was conferred on none but those whom they could entirely trust. They always attended the emperor to execute his commands: hence their power became so great that it was little inferior to that of the emperor himself.¹² Trials and appeals were brought before them; and from their sentence there was no appeal, unless by way of supplication to the emperor.

1 Gell. xiv. c. ult. Liv. l. 33.

2 cunctis apud Romanos atque Italiam præpositus. Tac. Ibid. Her. Od. lib. 8, 17, 29, 28. Dio. lib. 21.

3 ex viris primariis vel consularibus.

4 carnis curam gerabat.

5 lura centesimum ab urbe lapidem. Dio. lib. 21.

6 in insulam deportandi, Ulp. Off. Præf. Urb.

7 vicarius.

8 præfectus prætorio, vel præfectus cohortibus.

9 Dio. lib. 24.

10 vix præfectum nedicam antea intendit.

11 Tac. Ann. lv. 2. Sust. Tib. 37.

12 ut non multum ab fuerit, a principibus munus proximum vel alterum ab Augustum perio, Viet. Cass. 2.

The prætorian præfect was appointed to his office by the emperor's delivering to him a sword.¹

Sometimes there was but one præfect, and sometimes two. Constantine created four *præfecti prætorio*: but he changed their office very much from its original institution: for he made it civil instead of military, and divided among them the care of the whole empire. To one he gave the command of the East, to another of Illyricum, to a third of Italy and Africa, and to a fourth, of Gaul, Spain, and Britain; but he took from them the command of the soldiers, and transferred that to officers, who were called *magistri equitum*.

Under each of these *præfecti prætorio* were several substitutes,² who had the charge of certain districts, which were called *diœceses*; and the chief city in each of these, where they held their courts, was called *metropolis*. Each *diœcesis* might contain several *metropoles*, and each *metropolis* had several cities under it. But Cicero uses *diœcesis* for the part of a province, and calls himself *episcopus*, inspector or governor of the Campanian coast, as of a *diœcesis*.³

III. *PREFECTUS ANNONÆ, vel rei frumentariæ*, who had the charge of procuring corn.

A magistrate used to be created for that purpose on extraordinary occasions under the republic: thus L. Minutius, and so afterwards Pompey with great power.⁴ In the time of a great scarcity, Augustus himself undertook the charge of providing corn,⁵ and ordained, that for the future two men of prætorian dignity should be annually elected to discharge that office; afterwards he appointed four,⁶ and thus it became an ordinary magistracy. But usually there seems to have been but one *præfectus annonæ*; it was at first an office of great dignity, but not so in after times.⁷

IV. *PREFECTUS MILITARIS ÆRARIJ*, a person who had the charge of the public fund which Augustus instituted for the support of the army.⁸

V. *PREFECTUS CLASSIS*, admiral of the fleet. Augustus equipped two fleets, which he stationed,⁹ the one at Ravenna on the Adriatic, and the other at Misena or -um on the Tuscan sea. Each of these had its own proper commander.¹⁰ There were also ships stationed in other places; as in the Pontus Euxinus near Alexandria, on the Rhine, and Danube.¹¹

VI. *PREFECTUS VIGILUM*, the officer who commanded the sol-

1 Plin. Pan. 67. Herod.

2 Il. 2. Dio. lxxviii. 33.

3 vicaril.

4 Cic. Att. v. 21. vil. 11.

5 Fam. lili. 8. xlii. 53. 67.

6 omnis potestas rei

frumentariæ toto orbe

in quinquevniam ei

desta est. Liv. iv. 12.

Cic. Att. iv. 1. Dio.

xxxix. 8. Liv. Epl. 104.

Plin. Pan. 23.

6 præfecturam annonæ

suscepit.

6 Dio. liv. 1. 17.

7 Tac. Ann. i. 7. xl. 81.

Hist. iv. 69. Boeth.

Cons. Phil. lii.

8 ærarium militis cum

novis vectigilibus ad

tuendos proseguendos-

que milites, Suet. Aug.

43.

9 constituit.

10 præfectus classis

Ravennatis, et præfec-

tus classis Misennatum,

Tac. Hist. iii. 12. Veg.

iv. 32.

11 Tac. Hist. ii. 93.

Ann. xlii. 20. &c. Suet.

Aug. 69. Flor. iv. 12.

diers who were appointed to watch the city. Of these there were seven cohorts, one for every two wards,¹ composed chiefly of manumitted slaves.² Those who guarded adjoining houses in the night-time, carried each of them a bell,³ to give the alarm to one another when any thing happened.

The *præfectus vigilum* took cognizance of incendiaries, thieves, vagrants, and the like; and if any atrocious case happened, it was remitted to the præfect of the city.

There were various other magistrates in the latter times of the empire, called *comites*, *correctores*, *duces*, *magistri officiorum*, *scriniorum*, &c. who were honoured with various epithets, according to their different degrees of dignity; as, *clarissimi*, *illustres*, *spectabiles*, *egregii*, *perfectissimi*, &c. The highest title was *nobilissimus* and *gloriosissimus*.

EXTRAORDINARY MAGISTRATES.

I. Dictator and Master of Horse.

THE Dictator was so called, either because he was named by the consul,⁴ or rather from his publishing edicts or orders.⁵ He was also called *magister populi*, and *prætor maximus*. This magistracy seems to have been borrowed from the Albans, or Latins.⁶

It is uncertain who was first created dictator, or in what year. Livy says, that T. Lartius was first created dictator, A. U. 253, nine years after the expulsion of the kings. The first cause of creating a dictator was the fear of a domestic sedition, and of a dangerous war from the Latins. As the authority of the consuls was not sufficiently respected on account of the liberty of appeal from them, it was judged proper, in dangerous conjunctures, to create a single magistrate, with absolute power, from whom there should be no appeal, and who should not be restrained by the interposition of a colleague.⁷

A dictator was afterwards created also for other causes: as,—
1. For fixing a nail⁸ in the right side of the temple of Jupiter, which is supposed to have been done in those rude ages,⁹ to mark the number of years. This was commonly done by the ordinary magistrate; but in the time of a pestilence, or of any great public calamity, a dictator was created for that purpose,¹⁰ to avert the divine wrath.—2. For holding the Comitia.—3. For the sake of instituting holidays, or of celebrating games when

1 una cohors binis regionibus.

2 libertis militibus, Suet. Aug. 25, 80.

3 *clavi*, tintinnabulum, Dio. liv. 6. quod a consule dice-

retur, cui dicto omnes audientes essent, Varr. L. L. iv. 16.

4 a dictando, quod multis dictaret, i. e. ediceret: ut homines prologibus haberent quæ

dicaret, Suet. Jul. 77.

5 Sen. Ep. 108. Liv. 1.

23. vii. 3. Civ. Mil. 10.

7 Liv. ii. 13. 28. iii. 20.

Cic. Legg. iii. 3. Diony.

v. 70, &c.

8 clavi figendi vel pan-

gendii usus.

9 cum literis erant

rare.

10 quia majus tempus

erat. Liv. viii. 12.

the prætor was indisposed.—4. For holding trials.¹—And, 5. Once for choosing senators,² on which occasion there were two dictators; one at Rome, and another commanding an army, which never was the case at any other time.³

The dictator was not created by the suffrages of the people, as the other magistrates; but one of the consuls, by order of the senate, named as dictator whatever person of consular dignity he thought proper; and this he did, after having taken the auspices, usually in the dead of the night.⁴

One of the military tribunes also could name a dictator; about which Livy informs us there was some scruple. He might be nominated out of Rome, provided it was in the Roman territory, which was limited to Italy. Sometimes the people gave directions whom the consuls should name dictator.⁵

Sylla and Cæsar were made dictators at the Comitia, an interrex presiding at the creation of the former, and Lepidus the prætor at the creation of the latter.⁶

In the second Punic war, A. U. 536, after the destruction of the consul Flaminius and his army at the Thrasimene lake, when the other consul was absent from Rome, and word could not easily be sent to him, the people created Q. Fabius Maximus PRODICTOR, and M. Minucius Rufus master of horse.⁷

The power of the dictator was supreme both in peace and war. He could raise and disband armies; he could determine about the life and fortunes of Roman citizens, without consulting the people or senate. His edict was observed as an oracle.⁸ At first there was no appeal from him, till a law was passed that no magistrate should be created without the liberty of appeal,⁹ first by the consuls Horatius and Valerius, A. U. 304; and afterwards by the consul M. Valerius, A. U. 453.¹⁰ But the force of this law with respect to the dictator is doubtful. It was once strongly contested,¹¹ but never finally decided.

The dictator was attended by twenty-four lictors,¹² with the fasces and secures even in the city.¹³

When a dictator was created, all the other magistrates abdicated their authority, except the tribunes of the commons. The consuls, however, still continued to act, but in obedience

1 quæstionibus exercendis, Liv. vii. 3. 22. viii. 33. 40. ix. 7. 20. 34. xiv. 2.

2 qui senatum legeret.

3 Liv. xlii. 22. &c.

4 nocte silentio, ut mos est, dictatorem dixit, Liv. viii. 28. ix. 83.

5 Diony. x. 33. post medium noctem, Fest. in voc. Silentio, Siliustrum, et Sollicidella.

6 Liv. iv. 31. xxvii. 6.

7 Cic. Rail. iii. 2. Cæsar.

8 Ball. Civ. ii. 19. Dio. xli. 86.

9 Liv. xlii. 8. 31.

10 Liv. viii. 34.

11 sine provocations.

12 Liv. iii. 55. x. 9. Fest. in voc. Optima lex.

13 Liv. viii. 33.

14 The writers on Roman antiquities, and especially Dr Adam, assert that the dictator was attended by 24 lic-

tors, with the fasces and secures, even in the city. In this they appear to have erred. Plutarch indeed tells us, in Fabia, that the dictator was attended by 24 lictors; but, as J. Lipinus observes, this statement is contradicted by higher authority; for we are told in the epitome of the 64th book of Livy, that Sylla, in assuming

to himself 24 lictors, had done a thing entirely unprecedented; Sylla, dictator factus, quod nemo quidem unquam fecerat, cum fasces viginti quatuor processit.—ANTHON. 13 so that Livy justly calls imperium dictatorialis, sua ingenio vehemens, a command in itself uncontrollable li. 10. 80.

to the dictator, and without any ensigns of authority in his presence.¹

The power of the dictator was circumscribed by certain limits.

1. It only continued for the space of six months,² even although the business for which he had been created was not finished, and was never prolonged beyond that time, except in extreme necessity, as in the case of Camillus.³ For Sylla and Cæsar usurped their perpetual dictatorship, in contempt of the laws or their country.

But the dictator usually resigned his command whenever he had effected the business for which he had been created. Thus Q. Cincinnatus and Mamercus Æmilius abdicated the dictatorship on the sixteenth day, Q. Servilius on the eighth day.⁴

2. The dictator could lay out none of the public money, without the authority of the senate or the order of the people.

3. A dictator was not permitted to go out of Italy; which was only once violated, and that on account of the most urgent necessity, in Atilius Calatinus.⁵

4. The dictator was not allowed to ride on horseback, without asking the permission of the people,⁶ to show, as it is thought, that the chief strength of the Roman army consisted in the infantry.

But the principal check against a dictator's abuse of power was, that he might be called to an account for his conduct, when he resigned his office.⁷

For 120 years before Sylla, the creation of a dictator was disused, but in dangerous emergencies the consuls were armed with dictatorial power. After the death of Cæsar, the dictatorship was for ever abolished from the state, by a law of Antony the consul.⁸ And when Augustus was urged by the people to accept the dictatorship, he refused it with the strongest marks of aversion.⁹ Possessed of the power, he wisely declined an odious appellation.¹⁰ For ever since the usurpation of Sylla, the dictatorship was detested on account of the cruelties which that tyrant had exercised under the title of dictator.

To allay the tumults which followed the murder of Clodius by Milo, in place of a dictator, Pompey was by an unprecedented measure made sole consul, A. U. 702. He, however, on the first of August, assumed Scipio, his father-in-law, as colleague.¹¹

When a dictator was created, he immediately nominated¹² a master of horse,¹³ usually from among those of consular or prætorian dignity, whose proper office was to command the cavalry, and also to execute the orders of the dictator. M. Fabius Bu-

1 Polyb. iii. 67. Liv. iv. 27. xxii. 11.

2 æmestris dictatura,

Liv. ix. 54.

3 Liv. vi. 1.

4 Liv. iii. 29. iv. 34. 47.

&c.

5 Liv. Epit. xix.

6 Liv. xxiii. 14.

7 Liv. vii. 4.

8 Cic. Phil. i. 1.

9 genuinixus, dejecta ab humeris toga, nudo

pectore, deprecatus

est, Suet. Aug. 32.

10 Dio. liv. 1.

11 Dio. xi. 50, 51.

12 dixit.

13 magister equitum.

leo, the dictator nominated to choose the senate, had no master of horse.

Sometimes a master of horse was pitched upon¹ for the dictator, by the senate, or by order of the people.²

The *magister equitum* might be deprived of his command by the dictator, and another nominated in his room. The people at one time made the master of the horse, Minucius, equal in command with the dictator Fabius Maximus.³

The master of the horse is supposed to have had much the same insignia with the prætor, six lictors, the *prætexta*, &c.⁴ He had the use of a horse, which the dictator had not without the order of the people.

DICTATORSHIP.

THE appointment of the first dictator is placed in the tenth year after the first consuls; and the oldest annalists say it was T. Larcus. But there were divers contradictory statements, and the vanity of the Valerian house assigned this honour to a nephew of Publius. According to the date just mentioned, Larcus was consul at the time, and so only received an enlargement of his power: another account related on the occasion of the appointment, what sounds probable enough, that by an unfortunate choice the republic had been placed in the hands of two consuls of the Tarquinian faction, whose names were subsequently rendered dubious by indulgence or by calumny.

That the name of dictator was of Latin origin, is acknowledged; and assuredly the character of his office, invested with regal power for a limited period, was no less so. The existence of a dictator at Tusculum in early, at Lanuvium in very late times, is matter of history; and Latin ritual books, which referred to Alban traditions, enabled Mace to assert that this magistracy had subsisted at Alba; though it is true that the preservation of any historical record concerning Alba is still more out of the question than concerning Rome before Tullus Hostilius. The Latins, however, did not merely elect dictators in their several cities, but also over the whole nation: from a fragment of Cato we learn that the Tuscan Egurius was dictator over the collective body of the Latins. Here we catch a glimmering of light; but we must follow it with caution. If Roma and Latium were confederate states on a footing of equality, in the room of that supremacy which lasted but for a short time after the revolution, they must have pos-

sessed the chief command alternately; and this would explain why the Roman dictators were appointed for only six months; and how they came to have twenty-four lictors: namely, as a symbol that the governments of the two states were united under the same head: the consuls had only twelve between them, which went by turns from one to the other. And so the dictatorship at the beginning would be directed solely toward foreign affairs; and the continuance of the consuls along with the dictator would be accounted for: nay, the dictatorship, being distinct from the office of the *magister populi*, might sometimes be conferred on him, sometimes on one of the consuls.

The object aimed at in instituting the dictatorship,—as I will call it from the first, by the name which in course of time supplanted the earlier one,—was uncontestedly to avert the Valerian laws, and to re-establish an unlimited authority over the plebeians even within the barriers and the mile of their liberties; for the legal appeal to the community was from the sentence of the consuls, not from that of this new magistrate. Nor does such an appeal seem ever to have been introduced, not even after the power of the tribunes had grown to an inordinate excess; the Romans rather chose to let the dictatorship drop. The tradition, accordingly, is perfectly correct in recording how the appointment of a dictator alarmed the commonsense.

That even the members of the houses at the first had no right of appealing against the dictator to their comitia, though they had possessed such a right even under the kings is expressly asserted by Festus: at the same time he adds that they obtained it. This is confirmed by the example of M. Fabius; who, when his son was persecuted by the

ferocity of a dictator, appealed in his behalf to the populace; to his peers, the patricians in the curies.

The later Romans had only an indistinct knowledge of the dictatorship, draws from their earlier history. Excepting Q. Fabius Maximus in the second campaign of the second Punic war, whose election and situation, moreover, were completely at variance with ancient custom, no dictator to command an army had been appointed since 303; and even the comitia for elections had never been held by one since the beginning of the Macedonian war. As applied to the tyranny of Sylla and the monarchy of Cæsar, the title was a mere name, without any ground for such a use in the ancient constitution. Hence we can account for the error of Dion Cassius, when, overlooking the privileges of the patricians, he expressly asserts that in no instance was there a right of appealing against the dictator, and that he might condemn knights and senators to death without a trial: as well as for that of Dionysius, who fancied he decided on every measure at will, even about peace and war. Such notions, out of which the moderns have drawn their phrase *dictatorial power*, are suitable indeed to Sylla and Cæsar; with reference to the genuine dictatorship they are utterly mistaken.

Like ignorance as to the ancient state of things is involved in the notion of Dionysius, that, after the senate had merely resolved that a dictator was to be appointed, and which consul was to name him, the consul exercised an uncontrolled discretion in the choice: which opinion, being delivered with such positiveness, has become the prevalent one in treatises on Roman antiquities. Such might possibly be the case, if the dictator was restricted to the charge of pre-

¹ *datus vel additus est.* ² Liv. vii. 12, 24, 28. ³ Liv. viii. 35, xlii. 26. ⁴ Dio. xlii. 27.

II. THE DECENVIRS.

THE laws of Rome at first, as of other ancient nations, were very few and simple.¹ It is thought there was for some time no written law.² Differences were determined³ by the pleasure of the kings,⁴ according to the principles of natural equity,⁵ and their decisions were held as laws.⁶ The kings used to publish their commands either by pasting them up in public on a white wall or tablet,⁷ or by a herald. Hence they were said, *omnia manu gubernare*.⁸ The kings, however, in every thing of importance, consulted the senate and likewise the people. Hence we read of the *LEGES CURIATÆ* of Romulus and of the other kings, which were also called *LEGES REGIÆ*.⁹

siding over the elections, for which purpose it mattered not who he was: in the second Punic war, in 532, the consul M. Valerius Maximus asserted this as his right; and in the first the pretorian must already have been the same; for else P. Claudius Pulcher could not have insulted the republic by nominating M. Glyco. But never can the disposal of kingly power have been entrusted to the discretion of a single elector.

The pontifical law books, clothing the principles of the constitution after their manner in so historical form, preserved the true account. For what other source can have supplied Dionysius with the resolution of the senate, as it professes to be, that a *stilis*, whom the senate should nominate, and the people approve of, should govern for six months? The people here is the people: it was a revival of the ancient custom for the king to be elected by the patricians; and that such was the form is established by positive testimony.

Still oftener, indeed, throughout the whole first decade of Livy, do we read of a decree of the senate whereby a dictator was appointed, without any notice of the great council of the patricians. The old mode of electing the kings was restored in all its parts: the dictator after his appointment had to obtain the imperium from the curies. And thus, from possessing this right of conferring the imperium, the patricians might dispense with voting on the preliminary nomination of the senate. Appointing a dictator was an affair of urgency: some surgery or other might interrupt the curies: it was un-

fortunate enough that there were but too many chances of this at the time when he was to be proclaimed by the consul, and when the law on his imperium was to be passed. And after the plebeians obtained a share in the consulate, as the senate was continually approximating to a fair mixture of the two estates, it was a gain for the freedom of the nation, provided the election could not be transferred to the centuries, to strengthen the senate's power of nominating. Under the old system a plebeian could not possibly be dictator. Now, as C. Marcius in 399 opened this office to his own order, whereas in 393 it is expressly stated that the appointment was approved by the patricians, it is almost certain that the change took place within this interval. Even in 444 the bestowal of the imperium was assuredly more than an empty form: but it became such by the Manian law; thenceforward it was only requisite that the consul should consent to proclaim the person named by the senate. Thus after that time, in the advanced state of popular freedom, the dictatorship could occur but seldom except for trivial purposes: and if on such occasions the appointment was left to the curies, they would naturally lay claim to it likewise in those solitary instances where the office still had real importance.

However, when P. Claudius insultingly misused his privilege, the remembrance of the ancient procedure was still fresh enough for the senate to have the power of annulling the scandalous appointment. To do so, they would not even need the legal limitation mentioned by

Livy, that none but consulars were eligible. A law of those early times can only have spoken of *prætors* and *prætorians*; for which reason, the prætor continuing to be deemed a colleague of the consuls, it was not violated when L. Papirius Crassus was made dictator in 413: and the other cases which would he against the rule, if interpreted strictly of such men as had actually been consuls, might probably be explained in the same way, if we had prætorian Fasti.

In a number of passages it is distinctly stated that the master of the knights was chosen by the dictator at pleasure. But this again must have been the more recent practice: at all events his appointment in one instance is attributed to the senate no less clearly than that of the dictator: as at the origin of the office it is at least in general terms to electors: and the decree of the plebs, which in 542 raised Q. Fulvius Flaccus to the dictatorship, enjoined him to appoint P. Licinius Crassus *magister equitum*. The civil character of this office is enveloped in total obscurity: but that he was not merely the master of the horse and the dictator's lieutenant in the field, is certain. I conjecture, that he was elected by the centuries of plebeian knights,—as the *magister populi* was by the *populus*, the six suffragio,—and that he was their protector. The dictator may have presided at the election, letting the twelve centuries vote on the person whom he proposed: this might afterward fall into disuse, and he would then name his brother magistrate himself.—Niebahr, Vol. I. p. 552—559.

1 Tac. Ann. iii. 26.

2 nihil scripti juris.

3 lites dirimebat.

4 regno arbitrio.

5 ex æquo et bono, Sen.

Ep. 90.

6 Diony. x. 1.

7 lo alium releta pre-

ponere in publico, Liv.

1. 32. 44.

8 Pompon. 1. 2. s. 3. D.

Orig. Jur. l. c. potes-

tato et imperio, Tac.

Agric. 9.

9 Liv. v. 1.

But the chief legislator was Servius Tullius,¹ all whose laws, however, were abolished at once² by Tarquinius Superbus.

After the expulsion of Tarquin the institutions of the kings were observed, not as written law, but as customs;³ and the consuls determined most causes, as the kings had done, according to their pleasure.

But justice being thus extremely uncertain, as depending on the will of an individual,⁴ C. Terentius Arsa, a tribune of the commons, proposed to the people, that a body of laws should be drawn up, to which all should be obliged to conform.⁵ But this was violently opposed by the patricians, in whom the whole judicative power was vested, and to whom the knowledge of the few laws which then existed was confined.⁶

At last, however, it was determined, A. U. 299, by a decree of the senate and by the order of the people, that three ambassadors should be sent to Athens to copy the famous laws of Solon, and to examine the institutions, customs, and laws of the other states in Greece.⁷

Upon their return, ten men⁸ were created from among the patricians, with supreme power, and without the liberty of appeal, to draw up a body of laws,⁹ all the other magistrates having first abdicated their office. The decemviri at first behaved with great moderation. They administered justice to the people each every tenth day. The twelve fasces were carried before him who was to preside, and his nine colleagues were attended by a single officer, called ACCENSUS.¹⁰ They proposed ten tables of laws, which were ratified by the people at the Comitia Centuriata. In composing them, they are said to have used the assistance of one HERMODORUS, an Ephesian exile, who served them as an interpreter.¹¹

As two other tables seemed to be wanting, decemviri were again created for another year to make them. But these new magistrates acting tyrannically, and wishing to retain their command beyond the legal time, were at last forced to resign, chiefly on account of the base passion of Appius Claudius, one of their number, for Virginia, a virgin of plebeian rank, who was slain by her father to prevent her falling into the decemvir's hands. The decemviri all perished either in prison or in banishment.

But the laws of the twelve tables¹² continued ever after to be the rule and foundation of public and private right through the Roman world.¹³ They were engraved on brass, and fixed up

1 principis sanctor legum, Tac. Ann. li. 38.
2 uno edicto sublatis, Mony. iv. 43.
3 tacquam mores majorem.
4 in unius voluntate pos-

itum, Cic. Fam. lx. 18.
5 quo omnes ut deberent.
6 Liv. iii. 2.
7 Liv. iii. 81. Plin. Ep. viii. 24.

8 decemviri.
9 legibus scribendis.
10 Liv. iii. 39, 39.
11 Cic. Tus. v. 86. Plin. xxiv. 5. s. 10.
12 leges duodecim tabularum.

13 fons universalis publici privatiq. juris, Liv. li. 34. fons aequi juris, Tac. Ann. iii. 27.

in public,¹ and even in the time of Cicero, the noble youth who meant to apply to the study of jurisprudence, were obliged to get them by heart as a necessary rhyme,² not that they were written in verse, as some have thought; for any set form of words,³ even in prose, was called *CARMEN*, or *carmen compositum*.⁴

III. TRIBUNI MILITUM CONSULARI POTESTATE.

THE cause of their institution has already been explained.⁵ They are so called, because those of the plebeians who had been military tribunes in the army were the most conspicuous. Their office and insignia were much the same with those of the consuls.

IV. INTERREX.

CONCERNING the causes of creating this magistrate, &c., see p. 91.

OTHER EXTRAORDINARY MAGISTRATES OF LESS NOTE.

THERE were several extraordinary inferior magistrates; as *DUUMVIRI perduellionis judicandæ causa*.⁶ *Duumviri navales, classis ornandæ reficiendæque causa*.⁷ *Duumviri ad ædem Junoni Monetæ faciendam*.⁸

TRIUMVIRI coloniæ deducendæ.⁹ *Triumviri bini, qui citra et ultra quinquagesimum lapidem in pagis forisque et conciliabulis omnem copiam ingenuorum inspicerent, et idoneos ad arma ferenda conquirerent, militesque facerent*.¹⁰ *Triumviri bini; uni sacris conquirendis donisque persignandis; alteri reficiendis ædibus sacris*.¹¹ *Triumviri mensarii, facti ob argenti penuriam*.¹²

QUINQUEVIRI, agro Pomptino dividendo.¹³ *Quinqueviri ab dispensatione pecuniæ MENSARII appellati*.¹⁴ *Quinqueviri muris turribusque reficiendis*,¹⁵ *minuendis publicis sumptibus*.¹⁶

DECEMVIRI agris inter veteranos milites dividendis.¹⁷

Several of these were not properly magistrates. They were

1 leges decemvirales, quibus tabulis duodecim nomina, in casibus in publico propositis, consules, Liv. iii. 57.

2 tanquam caymen necessarium, Cic. Legg. ii. 24.

3 verba concepta.

4 Liv. i. 24. 25. iii. 54. x. 59. Cic. Mur. 12.

5 see p. 88.

6 two commissioners to pass judgment for murder.

7 two naval commissioners for the equipping and refitting of

the fleet.

8 two commissioners to erect a temple to Juno Moneta, Liv. i. 26. vi. 59. vii. 23. ix. 50. xi. 18. 20. xii. 1.

9 three commissioners to conduct a colony.

10 two sets of triumviri, one of which within, and the other beyond, the distance of fifty miles, should inspect into the number of free-born men in all the market towns and villages, and collect such for soldiers as had strength enough

to carry arms.

11 two sets of triumviri; one, to search for the effects belonging to the temples, and register the offerings; the other, to repair the temples.

12 three public bankers appointed on account of a scarcity of money, Liv. iv. 11. vi. 26. viii. 16. ix. 28. xxi. 25. xxii. 21. xxiv. 18. xxv. 5. 7. xxvi. 36. xxxi. 48. xxxii. 29.

13 five commissioners, to make a distribution of the Pomptine lands.

14 five commissioners called bankers, from their dealing out the money.

15 five commissioners for repairing the walls and towers (of Rome).

16 five commissioners appointed to reduce the public expenses, Liv. vi. 21. vii. 21. xxv. 7. Plin. Ep. ii. 1. Pan. 82.

17 ten commissioners, to distribute lands among the veteran soldiers, Liv. xxxi. 4.

all, however, chosen from the most respectable men of the state. Their office may in general be understood from their titles.

PROVINCIAL MAGISTRATES.

THE provinces of the Roman people were at first governed by prætors,¹ but afterwards by proconsuls and proprætors, to whom were joined quæstors and lieutenants. The usual name is PROCONSUL and PROPRÆTOR; but sometimes it is written *pro consule* and *pro prætore*, in two words; so likewise *pro quæstore*.²

Anciently those were called proconsuls, to whom the command of consul was prolonged³ after their office was expired,⁴ or who were invested with consular authority, either from a subordinate rank, as Marcellus, after being prætor,⁵ and Gellius, or from a private station, as Scipio.⁶ This was occasioned by some public exigence, when the ordinary magistrates were not sufficient. The same was the case with proprætors.⁷ The first proconsul mentioned by Livy, was T. Quinctius, A. U. 290. But he seems to have been appointed for the time. The first to whom the consular power was prolonged, was Publius.⁸ The name of proprætor was also given to a person whom a general left to command the army in his absence.⁹

The names of consul and proconsul, prætor and proprætor, are sometimes confounded. And we find all governors of provinces called by the general name of proconsules, as of præsides.¹⁰

The command of consul was prolonged, and proconsuls occasionally appointed by the Comitia Tributa, except in the case of Scipio, who was sent as proconsul into Spain by the Comitia Centuriata.¹¹ But after the empire was extended, and various countries reduced to the form of provinces, magistrates were regularly sent from Rome to govern them, according to the Sempronian law,¹² without any new appointment of the people. Only military command was conferred on them by the Comitia Curiata.¹³

At first the provinces were annual, i. e. a proconsul had the government of a province only for one year; and the same person could not command different provinces. But this was violated in several instances; especially in the case of Julius Cæsar.¹⁴ And it is remarkable that the timid compliance of Cicero with the ambitious views of Cæsar, in granting him the continuation of his command, and money for the payment of his troops, with other immoderate and unconstitutional concessions,

¹ see p. 104.

² Cic. Acad. 4. 6. Varr. l. 1. 38.

³ Imperium prorogatum.

Liv. viii. 22. 36. ix.

42. x. 16.

⁵ ex prætore, Liv. xliii. 31.

⁶ Cic. Legg. l. 20. xvi. 19. xxvii. 33.

⁷ Cic. Phil. v. 16. Suet.

Aug. 10. Sall. Cat. 19.

⁸ Liv. lli. 4. viii. 23. 26.

⁹ Sall. Jug. 36. 103.

¹⁰ Suet. Aug. 8. 36.

¹¹ Liv. x. 21. xvi. 18.

¹² Liv. x. 21. xvi. 18.

¹³ Liv. x. 21. xvi. 18.

¹⁴ Liv. x. 21. xvi. 18.

¹² see p. 93.

¹³ see p. 66.

¹⁴ Suet. Jul. 23. 24. Cic.

Fam. l. 7. see p. 18.

90.

although he secretly condemned them,¹ proved fatal to himself, as well as to the republic.

The prætors cast lots for their provinces,² or settled them by agreement,³ in the same manner with the consuls. But sometimes provinces were determined to both by the senate or people.⁴ The senate fixed the extent and limits of the provinces, the number of soldiers to be maintained in them, and money to pay them; likewise the retinue of the governors,⁵ and their travelling charges.⁶ And thus the governors were said *ORNARI*, i. e. *instrui*, to be furnished. What was assigned them for the sake of household furniture, was called *VASARIUM*. So *vasa*, furniture.⁷

A certain number of lieutenants was assigned to each proconsul and proprætor, who were appointed usually by the senate, or with the permission of the senate by the proconsul himself, who was then said *aliquem sibi legare*, or very rarely by an order of the people.⁸ The number of lieutenants was different according to the rank of the governor, or the extent of the province.⁹ Thus, Cicero in Cilicia had four, Cæsar in Gaul ten, and Pompey in Asia fifteen. The least number seems to have been three; Quintus, the brother of Cicero, had no more in Asia Minor.¹⁰

The office of a *legatus* was very honourable; and men of prætorian and consular dignity did not think it below them to bear it. Thus Scipio Africanus served as *legatus* under his brother Lucius.¹¹

The *legati* were sometimes attended by lictors, as the senators were when absent from Rome, *jure liberæ legationis*,¹² but the person under whom they served, might deprive them of that privilege.¹³

In the retinue of a proconsul were comprehended his military officers,¹⁴ and all his public and domestic attendants. Among these were young noblemen, who went with him to learn the art of war, and to see the method of conducting public business; who, on account of their intimacy, were called *CONTUBERNALES*.¹⁵ From this retinue, under the republic, women were excluded, but not so under the emperors.¹⁶

A proconsul set out for his province with great pomp. Having offered up vows in the Capitol,¹⁷ dressed in his military robe,¹⁸ with twelve lictors going before him, carrying the fasces and secures, and with the other ensigns of command, he went

1 Prov. Cons. & Balb.
27. Fam. l. 7. Att. li.
17. x. 6.
3 provincias sortitionan-
tur,
4 Inter se comparabant.
5 Liv. xxvii. 38. xxiv.
54. xxxv. 30. xxxvii. 1.

xiv. 16, 17.
6 comitatus vel cohors.
7 viaticum.
7 Cic. Ball. li. 18. Plin.
80. Liv. i. 24.
8 Cic. Fam. l. 7. xii. 35.
9 Vat. 15. Nep. Att. vi.
6.

9 Cic. Phil. li. 13.
10 Cic. Q. fr. l. 1. 3.
11 Liv. xxxvii. 1. &c.
Gall. iv. 18.
12 see p. 17.
13 Liv. xlix. 9. Cic.
Fam. xii. 30.
14 præfecti, Cic. Varr.

li. 10.
15 Cic. Cæc. 30. Planc.
11.
16 Tac. Ann. iii. 33, 34.
Suet. Oct. 34.
17 votes in capitalis
sancupatis.
18 paludatus.

out of the city with all his retinue. From thence he either went straightway to the province, or if he was detained by business, by the interposition of the tribunes, or by bad omens,¹ he staid for some time without the city, for he could not be within it while invested with military command. His friends, and sometimes the other citizens, out of respect, accompanied him² for some space out of the city with their good wishes. When he reached the province, he sent notice of his arrival to his predecessor, that, by an interview with him, he might know the state of the province; for his command commenced on the day of his arrival; and by the CORNELIAN law, the former proconsul was obliged to depart within thirty days after.³

A proconsul in his province had both judicial authority and military command.⁴ He used so to divide the year, that he usually devoted the summer to military affairs, or going through the province, and the winter to the administration of justice.⁵ He administered justice much in the same way with the prætor at Rome, according to the laws which had been prescribed to the province when first subdued, or according to the regulations which had afterwards been made concerning it by the senate or people at Rome; or finally according to his own edicts, which he published in the province concerning every thing of importance.⁶ These, if he borrowed them from others, were called *TRANSLATITIA* vel *Tralatitia* γ. -icia; if not, *NOVA*. He always published a general edict before he entered on his government, as the prætor did at Rome.

The proconsul held assizes or courts of justice,⁷ in the principal cities of the province, so that he might go round the whole province in a year. He himself judged in all public and important causes; but matters of less consequence he referred to his quæstor or lieutenants, and also to others.⁸

The proconsul summoned these meetings⁹ by an edict on a certain day, when such as had causes to be determined should attend.¹⁰

The provinces were divided into so many districts, called *CONVENTUS*, or *circuits*,¹¹ the inhabitants of which went to a certain city to get their causes determined, and to obtain justice.¹² Thus Spain was divided into seven circuits.¹³

The proconsul chose usually twenty of the most respectable men of the province, who sat with him in council,¹⁴ and were

1 Plat. Cræas. Cic. Div. l. 18. il. 8. Flor. lib. 11. Dio. xxvii. 80.

2 officii causa præsequantur, Liv. xlii. 42. xlv. 50.

3 Cic. Fam. iii. 6.

4 potestatem vel jurisdictiōnem et imperium.

5 Ecl. l. Cic. Att. v. 15. Verr. 3. 12.

6 Cic. Alt. vi. 1.

7 forum vel conventus aerebat.

8 Cic. Flac. 21. Cæc. 17. Verr. ii. 18. Att. v. 21. ad Q. frat. l. l. 7.

Suet. Jul. 7.

9 conventus indicabat.

10 Liv. xxvi. 29. to this Virgil is thought to allude, Æn. v. 378. indi-

citque forum, &c.

11 *voies*, Plin. Ep. x. 6.

12 *disceptandi ei juris obtinendi causæ conveniebant.*

13 In septem conventus, Plin. lib. 3. the Greeks called conventus *agera*,

συνοδος αγρων, 20. *quæ* pag. 10. in Act. Apost. xli. 26. *συνοδος αγρων*

res, &c. conventus aguntur, sunt præcones; in ius vocant se invicem. Hænc, conventus circumire, Suet. Jul. 7. percurrere, Cæc. viii. 46. for urbes circumire, ubi hi conventus agbantur. 14 qui si in consilio aderant, assidebant.

called his council.¹ The proconsul passed sentence according to the opinion of his council.²

As the governors of provinces were prohibited from using any other language than the Latin, in the functions of their office, they were always attended by interpreters. The judices were chosen differently in different places, according to the rank of the litigants, and the nature of the cause.³

The proconsul had the disposal⁴ of the corn, of the taxes, and, in short, of every thing which pertained to the province. Corn given to the proconsul by way of present, was called *HONORARIUM*.⁵

If a proconsul behaved well he received the highest honours,⁶ as statues, temples, brazen horses, &c., which, through flattery, used indeed to be erected of course to all governors, though ever so corrupt and oppressive.

Festival days also used to be appointed; as in honour of Marcellus,⁷ in Sicily, and of Q. Mucius Scævola,⁸ in Asia.

If a governor did not behave well, he might afterwards be brought to his trial:—1. for extortion,⁹ if he had made unjust exactions, or had even received presents.—2. for peculation,¹⁰ if he had embezzled the public money.¹¹—and, 3. for what was called *crimen MAJESTATIS*, if he had betrayed his army or province to the enemy, or led the army out of the province, and made war on any prince or state without the order of the people or the decree of the senate.

Various laws were made to secure the just administration of the provinces, but these were insufficient to check the rapacity of the Roman magistrates. Hence the provinces were miserably oppressed by their exactions. Not only the avarice of the governor was to be gratified, but that of all his officers and dependents; as his lieutenants, tribunes, præfects, &c., and even of his freedmen and favourite slaves.¹²

The pretexes for exacting money were various. The towns and villages through which the governors passed, were obliged, by the JULIAN law, to supply them and their retinue with forage, and wood for firing. The wealthier cities paid large contributions for being exempted from furnishing winter-quarters to the army. Thus the inhabitants of Cyprus alone paid yearly, on this account, 200 talents, or about 40,000*l*.¹³

Anciently a proconsul, when he had gained a victory, used to have golden crowns sent him not only from the different cities

1 *consilium, consilium, assessores, et recuperatores. Hanc, consilium cogere, in consilium advocare, adhibere; in consilio esse, adesse, assidere, habere; in consiliis ire,*

mittere, admittere, &c. 2 de consiliis sententia decrevit, pronuntiavit, &c. 3 Vbi. Max. ii. 2. 2. Cic. Verr. ii. 13. 15. 17. iii. 37. Fam. xiii. 34. 4 curatio.

5 Cic. Pis. 33.

6 Cic. Att. v. 21.

7 Marcellus, s. rom.

8 Mucius, Cic. Verr. ii.

9 *repetundarum, Plin.*

10 *peculatus.*

11 *hanc, or depoculator, Att. Cic. Verr. i. 1.*

12 *hanc, or depoculator, Att. Cic. Verr. i. 1. 13 Juv. viii. 87—180. 13 Cic. Att. v. 21. v. 15.*

of his own province, but also from the neighbouring states, which were carried before him in his triumph.¹ Afterwards the cities of the province, instead of sending crowns, paid money on this account, which was called *AURUM CORONARIUM*, and was sometimes exacted as a tribute.²

A proconsul, when the annual term of his government was elapsed, delivered up the province and army to his successor, if he arrived in time, and left the province within thirty days: but first he was obliged to deposit, in two of the principal cities of his jurisdiction, an account of the money which had passed through his own or his officers' hands, stated and balanced.³ If his successor did not arrive, he nevertheless departed, leaving his lieutenant, or more frequently his *quæstor*, to command in the province.⁴

When a proconsul returned to Rome, he entered the city as a private person, unless he claimed a triumph; in which case he did not enter the city, but gave an account of his exploits to the senate assembled in the temple of Bellona, or in some other temple without the city.⁵ In the meantime, he usually waited near the city till the matter was determined, whence he was said *ad urbem esse*,⁶ and retained the title of *IMPERATOR*, which his soldiers had given him upon his victory, with the badges of command, his lictors and fasces, &c. Appian says that in his time no one was called *imperator*, unless 10,000 of the enemy had been slain.⁷ When any one had pretensions to a triumph, his fasces were always wreathed with laurel, as the letters were which he sent to the senate concerning his victory. Sometimes, when the matter was long of being determined, he retired to some distance from Rome.⁸ If he obtained a triumph, a bill was proposed to the people that he should have military command⁹ on the day of his triumph, for without this no one could have military command within the city. Then he was obliged by the *JULIAN* law, within thirty days, to give in to the treasury an exact copy of the accounts which he had left in the province.¹⁰ At the same time he recommended those who deserved public rewards for their services.¹¹

What has been said concerning a proconsul, took place with respect to a *proprætor*; unless that a proconsul had twelve lictors, and a *proprætor* only six. The army and retinue of the one were likewise commonly greater than that of the other. The provinces to which proconsuls were sent, were called *PROCONSULARES*; *proprætors*, *PRÆTORIÆ*.¹²

1 Liv. xxvii. 58.
xxviii. 37. 14. xxxix.
5. 7. 29. xl. 42. Dio.
xlii. 42.
2 Cic. Pis. 37.
3 apud duas civitates,
quæ maxime videren-

tur, rationes confectas
et consolidatas depo-
nere, Cic. Fam. v. 50.
4 Cic. Fam. ii. 15. Att.
vi. 5, 6.
5 Liv. iii. 63. xxxviii.
45. Dio. xlii. 15.

6 Sall. Cat. 30.
7 Bell. Civ. ii. p. 455.
8 Cic. Fam. ii. 16. Att.
vii. 15. x. 10. Pis. 17.
9 ut ad imperium esset,
Liv. xiv. 25. Cic. Att.
iv. 16.

10 eadem rationes totidem
verbis referro ad
aerarium, Cic. Att. v. 20.
11 in beneficiis, ad aerarium
detuli, Cic. ibid.
Arch. 6.
12 Dio. lli. 14.

PROVINCIAL MAGISTRATES UNDER THE EMPERORS.

AUGUSTUS made a new partition of the provinces. Those which were peaceable and less exposed to an enemy, he left to the management of the senate and people; but of such as were more strong, and open to hostile invasions, and where, of course, it was necessary to support greater armies, he undertook the government himself.¹ This he did under pretext of easing the senate and people of the trouble, but in reality to increase his own power, by assuming the command of the army entirely to himself.

The provinces under the direction of the senate and people,² at first were *Africa propria*, or the territories of Carthage, Numidia, Cyrene, Asia, (which, when put for a province, comprehended only the countries along the Propontis and the Ægean sea, namely, Phrygia, Mysia, Caria, Lydia,) Bithynia and Pontus, Græcia and Epirus, Dalmatia, Macedonia, Sicilia, Sardinia, Creta, and Hispania Bœtica.³

The provinces of the emperor⁴ were Hispania Tarraconensis and Lusitania, Gallia, Cœlosyria, Phœnicia, Cilicia, Cyprus, Ægyptus, to which others were afterwards added. But the condition of these provinces was often changed; so that they were transferred from the senate and people to the emperor, and the contrary. The provinces of the emperor seem to have been in a better state than those of the senate and people.⁵

The magistrates sent to govern the provinces of the senate and people were called PROCONSULES, although sometimes only of prætorian rank.⁶ The senate appointed them by lot⁷ out of those who had borne a magistracy in the city at least five years before.⁸ They had the same badges of authority as the proconsuls had formerly; but they had only a civil power,⁹ and no military command,¹⁰ nor disposal of the taxes. The taxes were collected, and the soldiers in their provinces commanded by officers appointed by Augustus. Their authority lasted only for one year, and they left the province immediately when a successor was sent.¹¹

Those whom the emperor sent to command his provinces were called LEGATI CÆSARIS *pro consule*, *proprætore*, vel *pro prætore*, *consulares legati*, *consulares rectores*, or simply *consulares* and *legati*,¹² also *præsides*, *præfecti*, *correctores*, &c.

The governor of Egypt was usually called PRÆFECTUS, or præ-

1 *regendas ipse ausc-*

2 *provincia senatorum*

3 *et popularum vel publi-*

4 *et C. C. 27. Dio.*

5 *lib. 12.*

6 *provincia imperatoris,*

7 *vel Cæsarium.*

8 *Dio. lib. 12. liv. 4. 8.*

9 *Strab. xvii. sin. Tac.*

10 *Ann. l. 76.*

11 *Dio. lib. 18.*

12 *surtito mittebant.*

13 *Suet. Aug. 88. Vesp.*

14 *Plin. Ep. ii. 12. Dio.*

15 *lib. 14.*

16 *potestas vel iurisdic-*

17 *tio.*

18 *imperium.*

19 *Dio. lib. 13. Suet.*

20 *Tib. 32. 41. Vesp. 4. 9.*

21 *Tac. Hist. ii. 97.*

fectus Augustalis,¹ and was the first imperial legate that was appointed.

There was said to be an ancient prediction concerning Egypt, that it would recover its liberty when the Roman fasces and *prætexta* should come to it.² Augustus, artfully converting this to his own purpose, claimed that province to himself, and, discharging a senator from going to it without permission,³ he sent thither a governor of equestrian rank, without the usual ensigns of authority.⁴ To him was joined a person to assist in administering justice, called *JURIDICUS ALEXANDRINÆ CIVITATIS*.⁵

The first præfect of Egypt was Cornelius Gallus, celebrated by Virgil in his last eclogue, and by Ovid.⁶

The legates of the emperor were chosen from among the senators, but the præfect of Egypt only from the equites.⁷ Tiberius gave that charge to one of his freedmen. The *legati Cæsaris* wore a military dress and a sword, and were attended by soldiers instead of lictors. They had much greater powers than the proconsuls, and continued in command during the pleasure of the emperor.⁸

In each province, besides the governor, there was an officer called *PROCURATOR CÆSARIS*,⁹ or *curator*, and in later times *ratio-nalis*, who managed the affairs of the revenue,¹⁰ and also had a judicial power in matters that concerned the revenue, whence that office was called *procuratio amplissima*.¹¹ These procurators were chosen from among the equites, and sometimes from freedmen. They were sent not only into the provinces of the emperor, but also into those of the senate and people.¹²

Sometimes a procurator discharged the office of a governor,¹³ especially in a small province, or in a part of a large province, where the governor could not be present; as Pontius Pilate did, who was procurator or præpositus¹⁴ of Judea, which was annexed to the province of Syria. Hence he had the power of punishing capitally, which the procuratores did not usually possess.¹⁵

To all these magistrates and officers Augustus appointed different salaries, according to their respective dignity.¹⁶ Those who received 200 sester tia were called *DUCENarii*; 100, *CENTENarii*; 60, *SEXAGENarii*, &c.¹⁷ A certain sum was given them for mules and tents; which used formerly to be afforded at the public expense.¹⁸

All these alterations and arrangements were made in appearance by public authority, but in fact by the will of Augustus.

¹ Suet. Vesp. 6. Digest.

² Cic. Fam. l. 7. Tréb.

Pull. Emil.

³ Dio. li. 17.

⁴ Tac. Ann. li. 59. Suet.

Tib. 53.

⁵ Pandect. § *Alexandery*.

Strab. xvii. p. 797.

⁶ Am. l. 15. 29. hunc

primum Ægyptus Ro-

manum iudicem habuit.

Eutr. vii. 7. Suet. Aug.

66. Dio. li. 17.

⁷ Tac. xii. 60. Dio. liii.

13.

⁸ Dio. liii. 13. lviii. 19.

⁹ Tac. Agric. 16.

¹⁰ qui res fisci curabat:

publicos redditus colli-

gebat et arcebat.

¹¹ Suet. Claud. 12.

Galb. 15.

¹² Dio. lii. 25. liii. 15.

¹³ vix præsidia funge-

batur.

¹⁴ Suet. Vesp. 4.

¹⁵ Tac. Ann. iv. 15. xii.

23. xv. 44.

¹⁶ Dio. liii. 15.

¹⁷ Capitolin. in Partil-

nac. c. 2.

¹⁸ Suet. Aug. 86.

RE-ESTABLISHMENT OF MONARCHY UNDER AUGUSTUS ;
TITLES, BADGES, AND POWERS OF THE EMPERORS.

THE monarchical form of government established by Augustus, although different in name and external appearance, in several respects resembled that which had prevailed under the kings. Both were partly hereditary, and partly elective. The choice of the kings depended on the senate and people at large ; that of the emperors, chiefly on the army. When the former abused their power they were expelled ; the latter were often put to death ; but the interests of the army being separate from those of the state, occasioned the continuation of despotism. According to Pomponius,¹ their rights were the same ; but the account of Dionysius and others is different.²

As Augustus had become master of the republic by force of arms, he might have founded his right to govern it on that basis, as his grand uncle and father by adoption, Julius Cæsar, had done. But the apprehension he always entertained of Cæsar's fate made him pursue a quite different course. The dreadful destruction of the civil wars, and the savage cruelty of the Triumviri, had cut off all the keenest supporters of liberty,³ and had so humbled the spirit of the Romans, that they were willing to submit to any form of government rather than hazard a repetition of former calamities.⁴ The empire was now so widely extended, the number of those who had a right to vote in the legislative assemblies so great, (the Romans having never employed the modern method of diminishing that number by representation,) and the morals of the people so corrupt, that a republican form of government was no longer fitted to conduct so unwieldy a machine. The vast intermixture of inhabitants which composed the capital, and the numerous armies requisite to keep the provinces in subjection, could no longer be controlled but by the power of one. Had Augustus possessed the magnanimity and wisdom to lay himself and his successors under proper restraints against the abuse of power, his descendants might have long enjoyed that exalted station to which his wonderful good fortune, and the abilities of others had raised him. Had he, agreeably to his repeated declarations, wished for command only to promote the happiness of his fellow-citizens, he would have aimed at no more power than was necessary for that purpose. But the lust of dominion, although artfully disguised, appears to have been the ruling passion of his mind.⁵

Upon his return to Rome, after the conquest of Egypt, and

1 de origine juris, D. l.
2. 14. rex omnem po-
testatem habuisse.

2 see p. 90.

3 Tac. Ann. l. 2.

4 tanta et præsentis

quam vetera et pericu-
losa malebant, ibid.
5 spectis recusantis Sa-

gratissima cupierat,
Tac. Ann. l. 2, 3. 10.

the death of Antony and Cleopatra, A. U. 725, he is said to have seriously deliberated with his two chief favourites, Agrippa and Mæcenas, about resigning his power, and restoring the ancient form of government. Agrippa advised him to do so, but Mæcenas dissuaded him from it. In the speeches which Dio Cassius makes them deliver on this occasion, the principal arguments for and against a popular and monarchical government are introduced. The advice of Mæcenas prevailed.¹ Augustus, however, in the following year, having corrected the abuses which had crept in during the civil wars,² and having done several other popular acts, assembled the senate, and in a set speech pretended to restore every thing to them and to the people. But several members, who had been previously prepared, exclaimed against this proposal; and the rest, either prompted by opinion or overawed by fear, all with one voice conjured him to retain the command. Upon which, as if unequal to the load, he appeared to yield a reluctant compliance; and that only for ten years; during which time, he might regulate the state of public affairs;³ thus seeming to rule, as if by constraint, at the earnest desire of his fellow-citizens; which gave his usurpation the sanction of law.

This farce he repeated at the end of every ten years; but the second time, A. U. 736, he accepted the government only for five years, saying that this space of time was then sufficient, and when it was elapsed, for five years more; but after that, always for ten years.⁴ He died in the first year of the fifth *decennium*, the 19th of August,⁵ A. U. 767, aged near 76 years, having ruled alone near 44 years. The succeeding emperors, although at their accession they received the empire for life, yet at the beginning of every ten years used to hold a festival, as if to commemorate the renewal of the empire.⁶

As the senate by their misconduct⁷ had occasioned the loss of liberty, so by their servility to Augustus they established tyranny.⁸ Upon his feigned offer to resign the empire, they seem to have racked their invention to contrive new honours for him. To the names of IMPERATOR, CÆSAR, and PRINCE,⁹ which they had formerly conferred, they added those of AUGUSTUS¹⁰ and *Father of his Country*.¹¹ This title had been first given to Cicero by the senate, after his suppression of Catiline's conspiracy,¹² by the advice of Cato, or of Catulus, as Cicero himself

1 Dio, lli. 41.

2 Suet. Aug. 88.

3 *republicam ordinaret.*

4 Dio, lli. 16. 46. lly. 12. iv. 6.

5 xlv. Kal. Sept.

6 Dio, lli. 10.

7 *see p. 116.*

8 *senatus in mercedem consules, patres, eques,*

consule, senators, and Roman knights, condescended with emulation, who should be the most willing slaves; as Tacitus says upon the accession of Tiberius, Ann. i. 7.

Princeps senatus, Dio. xliii. 41. xli. 47. lly. 1.

10 *venerandus v. -abilis, ab augur, quasi inauguratus vel consecratus; ideoque illa carus; cultu divino afficiendus, offerebat, Paus. lli. 11. val ab auguro; quam sua Jupiter augur ope, Ov. Fast. l. 612. Suet. Aug. 7. Dio; lli. 16.*

11 *pater patrie, Suet. 65, Ov. Fast. ii. 127. Poet. iv. 2. ult. Trist. iv. 4. 13. &c.*

12 *Roma patrum patrum Ciceronem libera dixit, Juv. viii. 244. Plin. vi. 80.*

says.¹ It was next decreed to Julius Cæsar,² and some of his coins are still extant with that inscription. Cicero proposed that it should be given to Augustus, when yet very young. It was refused by Tiberius, as also the title of IMPERATOR, and DOMINUS, but most of the succeeding emperors accepted it.³

The title of PATER PATRIÆ denoted chiefly the paternal affection which it became the emperors to entertain towards their subjects; and also that power which, by the Roman law, a father had over his children.⁴

CÆSAR was properly a family title. According to Dio, it also denoted power.⁵ In later times, it signified the person destined to succeed to the empire, or assumed into a share of the government during the life of the emperor, who himself was always called AUGUSTUS, which was a title of splendour and dignity, not of power.⁶

Augustus is said to have first desired the name of ROMULUS, that he might be considered as a second founder of the city; but perceiving that thus he should be suspected of aiming at sovereignty, he dropped all thoughts of it, and accepted the title of AUGUSTUS, the proposer of which in the senate was Munatius Plancus. Servius says, that Virgil, in allusion to this desire of Augustus, describes him under the name of QUIRINUS.⁷

The chief title which denoted command was IMPERATOR. By this the successors of Augustus were peculiarly distinguished. It was equivalent to REX. In modern times it is reckoned superior.⁸ The title of emperor, however, continued to be conferred on victorious generals as formerly; but chiefly on the emperors themselves, as all generals were supposed to act under their auspices.⁹ Under the republic the appellation of imperator was put after the name; as CICERO IMPERATOR;¹⁰ but the title of the emperors usually before, as a *prænomen*.¹¹ Thus, the following words are inscribed on an ancient stone, found at Ancyra, now Angouri,¹² in Asia Minor:—IMP. CÆSAR DIVI F. AVSPONT. MAX. COS. XIV. IMP. XX. TRIBUNIC. POTEST. XXXVIII.—The emperor Cæsar, the adopted son of (Julius Cæsar, called) Divus (after his deification); Augustus the high-priest, (an office which he assumed after the death of Lepidus, A. U. 741), fourteen times consul, twenty times (saluted) imperator, (on account of his victories. Dio says he obtained this honour in all 21 times. Thus Tacitus, *Nomen IMPERATORIS semel atque vices partum*), in the 38th year of his tribunician power, (from the time when he was first invested with it by the senate, A. U. 724),¹³ So that this inscription was made above five years before his death.

1 App. B. Civ. ll. 431.
Plat. Cic. Pis. 8.

2 Suet. 76. Dio. xlv. 4.

3 Phil. xlii. 11. Suet.
26. 87. 89. Dio. lviii. 2.

Tac. Ann. xl. 25.

4 Dio. llii. 19. Sen.
Clam. l. 14.

5 Dio. llii. 44.

Suet. Galb. l.

6 Spart. Albi Vero. 2.

Dio. llii. 19.

7 Dio. llii. 16. Suet.
Aug. 7. Vell. l. 91.

8 Virg. Æn. l. 396. G.

9 Dio. xlii. 44. llii. 17.

10 Her. Od. lv. 14. 52.

11 Dio. llii. 19. llii. 41.

Ov. Trist. ll. 173.

12 Cic. Ep. passim.

13 Suet. Tib. 26.

14 In lapide Anagyra.

15 Dio. lli. 19. llii. 41.

16 Tac. Ann. l. 2.

The night after Cæsar was called AUGUSTUS, the Tiber happened to overflow its banks, so as to render all the level parts of Rome navigable, to which Horace is supposed to allude.¹ This event was thought to prognosticate his future greatness. Among the various expressions of flattery then used to the emperor, that of Pacuvius, a tribune of the commons, was remarkable; who in the senate devoted himself to Cæsar, after the manner of the Spaniards and Gauls,² and exhorted the rest of the senators to do the same. Being checked by Augustus, he rushed forth to the people, and compelled many to follow his example. Whence it became a custom for the senators, when they congratulated any emperor on his accession to the empire, to say, that they were devoted to his service.³

Macrobius informs us, that it was by means of this tribune⁴ that an order of the people⁵ was made, appointing the month *Sexilis* to be called AUGUST.⁶

The titles given to Justinian in the *Corpus Juris* are, in the Institutes, SACRATISSIMUS PRINCEPS, and IMPERATORIA MAJESTAS; in the Pandects, DOMINUS NOSTER SACRATISSIMUS PRINCEPS; and the same in the Codex, with this addition, PERPETUUS AUGUSTUS.

The powers conferred on Augustus as emperor were, to levy armies, to raise money, to undertake wars, to make peace, to command all the forces of the republic, to have the power of life and death within as well as without the city; and to do every thing else which the consuls and others invested with supreme command had a right to do.⁷

In the year of the city 731, the senate decreed that Augustus should be always proconsul, even within the city; and in the provinces should enjoy greater authority than the ordinary proconsuls. Accordingly, he imposed taxes on the provinces, rewarded and punished them as they had favoured or opposed his cause, and prescribed such regulations to them as he himself thought proper.⁸

In the year 735, it was decreed, that he should always enjoy consular power, with twelve lictors, and sit on a curule chair between the consuls. The senators at the same time requested that he would undertake the rectifying of all abuses, and enact what laws he thought proper; offering to swear that they would observe them, whatever they should be. This Augustus declined, well knowing, says Dio, that they would perform what they cordially decreed without an oath; but not the contrary, although they bound themselves by a thousand oaths.⁹

The multiplying of oaths always renders them less sacred, and nothing is more pernicious to morals, than the too frequent

1 Od. l. 2. Dio. lib. 20.

2 Tac. Ann. l. 76.

3 devoted libi soldatibus
appellant, Cass. Bell.

4 Gall. lib. 23. Vall. Max.

lib. 6. lib. 11.

5 Dio. lib. 4.

6 Pacuvius tribune ple-

ben rogante.

8 plebiscentum.

9 Dio. lib. 12.

7 Dio. lib. 17.

8 Dio. lib. 32. lib. 7. 4.

25.

9 Dio. lib. 10.

exaction of oaths by public authority, without a necessary cause. Livy informs us, that the sanctity of an oath¹ had more influence with the ancient Romans than the fear of laws and punishments.² They did not, he says, as in aftertimes, when a neglect of religion prevailed, by interpretations adapt an oath and the laws to themselves, but conformed every one his own conduct to them.³

Although few of the emperors accepted the title of censor,⁴ yet all of them in part exercised the rights of that office, as also those of pontifex maximus and tribune of the commons.⁵

The emperors were freed from the obligation of the laws,⁶ so that they might do what they pleased. Some, however, understand this only of certain laws: for Augustus afterwards requested of the senate, that he might be freed from the Voconian law, but a person was said to be *legibus solutus* who was freed only from one law.⁷

On the first of January, every year, the senate and people renewed their oath of allegiance, or, as it was expressed, confirmed the acts of the emperors by an oath; which custom was first introduced by the triumviri, after the death of Cæsar, repeated to Augustus, and always continued under the succeeding emperors. They not only swore that they approved of what the emperors had done, but that they would in like manner confirm whatever they should do. In this oath the acts of the preceding emperors, who were approved of, were included: and the acts of such as were not approved of were omitted, as of Tiberius, of Caligula, &c. Claudius would not allow any one to swear to his acts,⁸ but not only ordered others to swear to the acts of Augustus, but swore to them also himself.⁹

It was usual to swear by the genius, the fortune, or safety of the emperor, which was first decreed in honour of Julius Cæsar, and commonly observed, so likewise by that of Augustus, even after his death. To violate this oath was esteemed a heinous crime, and more severely punished than real perjury.¹⁰ It was reckoned a species of treason,¹¹ and punished by the bastinado, sometimes by cutting out the tongue.¹² So that Minutius Felix justly says, "It is less hazardous for them to swear falsely by the genius of Jove, than by that of the emperor."¹³ Tiberius prohibited any one from swearing by him, but yet men swore, not only by his fortune, but also by that of Sejanus. After the death of the latter, it was decreed that no oath should be made by any other but the emperor. Caligula ordained that to all oaths these

¹ *Edes et iurandum.*

² *proximo legum et po-*
nerum metu, Liv. l.
xl. il. 45.

³ *Liv. il. 32. xl. 30. xlii.*

⁴ *Cic. Off. il. 80, 81,*

Polyb. vi. 34. 35,

⁴ *see p. 110.*

⁵ *Dio. llii. 17. see p. 117.*

⁶ *legibus soluti.*

⁷ *Dio. llii. 18. 23. lvi.*

⁸ *Cic. Phil. ii. 13.*

⁹ *In acta sua jurare.*

¹⁰ *Tac. Ann. xvi. 28.*

Dio. xlvii. 18. N. 80.

lil. 28. lvi. 8. lviii. 17.

lx. 9. lx. 4. 10.

¹⁰ *Dio. xlv. 6. 30. lvi.*

9. Tac. Ann. lxxv. Cod.

lv. 1. 2. il. 4. 41. Dig.

xii. 2. 18. Tert. Ap. 18.

¹¹ *maiestatis.*

¹² *D. xlii. 18. Gothofred*

in loc.

¹³ *c. 22. est ille (sc. Ethio-*

nicus) tutius per Jovis

genium peiorare quam

regis.

words should be added :—*NEQUE ME, NEQUE MEOS LIBEROS CHARITORES HABEO, QUAM CAIUM ET SORORES EJUS*, and that the women should swear by his wife Drusilla,¹ as he himself did, in his most public and solemn asseverations. So Claudius, by Livia.²

In imitation of the temple and divine honours appointed by the triumviri to Julius Cæsar, and confirmed by Augustus, altars were privately erected to Augustus himself, at Rome,³ and particularly in the provinces; but he permitted no temple to be publicly consecrated to him, unless in conjunction with the city, Rome : *AUGUSTO ET URBI ROMÆ*; and that only in the provinces; for in the city they were strictly prohibited. After his death, they were very frequent.⁴

It was likewise decreed, in honour of Augustus, that when the priests offered up vows for the safety of the people and senate, they should do the same for him, so for the succeeding emperors, particularly at the beginning of the year, on the 3d of January; also, that, in all public and private entertainments, libations should be made to him with wishes for his safety, as to the *Lares* and other gods.⁵

On public occasions, the emperors wore a crown and a triumphal robe. They also used a particular badge, of having fire carried before them. Marcus Antoninus calls it a lamp, probably borrowed from the Persians.⁶ Something similar seems to have been used by the magistrates of the municipal towns;⁷ a pan of burning coals, or a portable hearth,⁸ in which incense was burned; a perfumed stove.⁹

Dioclesian introduced the custom of kneeling to the emperors.¹⁰ Aurelius Victor says that the same thing was done to Caligula and Domitian.¹¹

Augustus, at first, used the powers conferred on him with great moderation; as indeed all the first emperors did in the beginning of their government.¹² In his lodging and equipage he differed little from an ordinary citizen of distinguished rank, except being attended by his prætorian guards. But after he had gained the soldiers by donatives, the people by a distribution of grain, and the whole body of citizens by the sweetness of repose, he gradually increased his authority,¹³ and engrossed all the powers of the state.¹⁴ Such of the nobility as were most compliant¹⁵ were raised to wealth and preferments. Having the command of the army and treasury, he could do every thing. For although he pretended to separate his own revenues from

¹ Dio. lviil. 5. lviil. 2. 6.

² lxx. 5. 9. 11.

³ Dio. l. 9. Suet. Cal.

⁴ Claud. 11.

⁵ Dio. xlvii. 15. Il. 20.

⁶ Virg. Ecl. 1. 7. Hor. Ep.

⁷ Il. 1. 16. Ov. F. l. 15.

⁸ Tac. Ann. l. 11. 75.

⁹ Iv. 37. Suet. 58. Dio.

¹⁰ lvi. 45.

¹¹ Dio. Il. 19. lxx. 24.

¹² Tac. Ann. lv. 17. xvi.

¹³ 22. Ov. F. Il. 637.

¹⁴ Pont. Il. 8. ult. Hor.

¹⁵ Od. lv. 5. 33.

¹⁶ l. 17. Xen. Cyr. viii.

¹⁷ Ilk. p. 215. Ammian.

¹⁸ xlvii. 5. Dio. Il. 20.

¹⁹ Tac. Ann. xlii. 8. Hero-

²⁰ dian. l. 8. 5. l. 16. 9.

²¹ 7. prunus battillus v. um.

²² 5. focus portabilis.

²³ Hor. Sat. l. 5. 86.

²⁴ 10. adorari se jussit.

²⁵ cum ante eum cuncti sa-

²⁶ lularantur. Eutr. ix. 16.

²⁷ 11. Cæsar. c. 39. Dio. lxx.

²⁸ 4. 27. 28.

²⁹ 12. Dio. lviil. 5. lxx. 4.

³⁰ 13. insurgere paulatim.

³¹ 14. munia senatus, ma-

³² gistratum, legum in

³³ se transferre. Tac. An.

³⁴ l. 2.

³⁵ 15. quanto quis servilis

³⁶ promptior.

those of the state, yet both were disposed of equally at his pleasure.¹

The long reign and artful conduct of Augustus so habituated the Romans to subjection, that they never afterwards so much as made one general effort to regain their liberty, nor even to mitigate the rigour of tyranny; in consequence of which, their character became more and more degenerate. After being deprived of the right of voting, they lost all concern about public affairs; and were only anxious, says Juvenal, about two things, bread and games.² Hence, from this period their history is less interesting, and, as Dio observes, less authentic; because, when every thing was done by the will of the prince, or of his favourites and freedmen, the springs of action were less known than under the republic.³ It is surprising that, though the Romans at different times were governed by princes of the most excellent dispositions, and of the soundest judgment, who had seen the woful effects of wicked men being invested with unlimited power, yet none of them seem ever to have thought of new-modelling the government, and of providing an effectual check against the future commission of similar enormities. Whether they thought it impracticable, or wished to transmit to their successors, unimpaired, the same powers which they had received; or from what other cause, we know not. It is at least certain that no history of any people shows more clearly the pernicious effects of an arbitrary and elective monarchy, on the character and happiness of both prince and people, than that of the ancient Romans. Their change of government was, indeed, the natural consequence of that success with which their lust of conquest was attended; for the force employed to enslave other nations, being turned against themselves, served at first to accomplish and afterwards to perpetuate their own servitude. And it is remarkable, that the nobility of Rome, whose rapacity and corruption had so much contributed to the loss of liberty, were the principal sufferers by this change; for on them those savage monsters who succeeded Augustus chiefly exercised their cruelty. The bulk of the people, and particularly the provinces, were not more oppressed than they had been under the republic.⁴

PUBLIC SERVANTS OF THE MAGISTRATES.

THE public servants⁵ of the magistrates were called by the com-

¹ Dio. lili. 18.

² panem et Circenses,

l. s. largesses and

spectacles, Juv. x. 80.

³ Dio. lili. 19.

⁴ thus Tacitus observes,

Necque provincias illum

remis statum abund-

ant, suspectis senatus

populique imperio ab
ceramina potentium,
et avaritiam magistratuum;
invalido legum
auxilio, quæ vi, ambitu,
postremo pecunia
turbabantur, Ann. l. 2.

—The provinces ac-

quiesced under the new

establishment, weary
of the mixed authority
of the senate and peo-
ple; a mode of govern-
ment long discredited
by contentions among
the great, and in the
end rendered intoler-
able by the avarice of

public magistrates;
while the laws afford-
ed a feeble remedy,
disturbed by violence,
defeated by intrigue,
and undermined by
bribery and corruption.

5 ministri.

nion name of APPARITORES,¹ because they were at hand to execute their commands,² and their service or attendance APPARITIO.³ These were,

I. SCRIBÆ, notaries or clerks who wrote out the public accounts, the laws, and all the proceedings⁴ of the magistrates. Those who exercised that office were said *scriptum facere*.⁵ from *scriptus*, -us. They were denominated from the magistrates whom they attended; thus, *scribæ quæstorii, ædilitii, prætorii*, &c., and were divided into different *decuriæ*.⁶ It was determined by lot what magistrate each of them should attend. This office was more honourable among the Greeks than the Romans.⁷ The *scribæ* at Rome, however, were generally composed of free-born citizens; and they became so respectable that their order is called by Cicero *honestus*.⁸

There were also *actuarii* or *notarii*, who took down in short-hand what was said or done.⁹ These were different from the *scribæ*, and were commonly slaves or freedmen. The *scribæ* were also called *librarii*. But *librarii* is usually put for those who transcribe books, for which purpose, the wealthy Romans, who had a taste for literature, sometimes kept several slaves.¹⁰

The method of writing short-hand is said to have been invented by Mæcenas; according to Isidore, by Tiro, the favourite slave and freedman of Cicero.¹¹

II. PRÆCONES, heralds or public criers, who were employed for various purposes:—

1. In all public assemblies they ordered silence,¹² by saying, *SILETE VEL TACETE*; and in sacred rites by a solemn form, *FAVETE LINGUIS, ORE FAVETE OMNES*. Hence, *sacrum silentium*, for *altissimum* or *maximum*. *Ore favent*, they are silent.¹³

2. In the Comitia they called the tribes and centuries to give their votes; they pronounced the vote of each century; they called out the names of those who were elected.¹⁴ When laws were to be passed, they recited them to the people.¹⁵ In trials, they summoned the *judices*, the persons accused, their accusers, and sometimes the witnesses.

Sometimes heralds were employed to summon the people to an assembly, and the senate to the senate-house; also the soldiers, when encamped, to hear their general make a speech.¹⁶

3. In sales by auction, they advertised them;¹⁷ they stood by the spear, and called out what was offered.

¹ Liv. i. 8.

² quod ille apparebant, i. e. præsto erant ad subsequendum, Serr. Virg. Æn. xii. 880.

³ Cic. Fam. xlii. 54.

⁴ acta.

⁵ Liv. ix. 46. Gell. vi. 2.

⁶ whence decuriam emers, for mupus scribam emers, Cic. Varr.

iii. 79.

⁷ Cic. Cat. iv. 7. Nep. Eum. i.

⁸ quod eorum fidei tabulis publicis, periculisque magistratuum committantur, Cic. Verr. iii. 79.

⁹ nota excipiebant, Suet. Jul. 55.

¹⁰ Dio. iv. 7. Fest. Cic.

Att. xii. 5. Suet. Dom.

10. Nep. Att. 18.

11 Ild. i. 32. Sen. Ep.

90. Dio. iv. 7.

¹² silentium indicabant vel imperabant; exsurgat, præce, suo populo audientiam, Plant. Pœn. prol. 11.

¹³ Hor. Od. ii. 13. 29.

iii. l. Virg. Æn. v. 71.

ov. Am. iii. 13. 29.

¹⁴ Cic. Varr. v. 15. see p. 75, 79.

¹⁵ see p. 75.

¹⁶ see p. 6. Liv. i. 28.

59. iii. 38. iv. 32.

¹⁷ auctionem conolamabant vel prædicabant, Plant. Men. Cic. Verr. iii. 16. Off. ii. 13. Hor. A. P. 413. see p. 47.

4. In the public games, they invited the people to attend them; they ordered slaves and other improper persons to be removed from them;¹ they proclaimed² the victors and crowned them;³ they invited the people to see the secular games, which were celebrated only once every 110 years, by a solemn form, *CONVENITE AD LUDOS SPECTANDOS, QUOS NEC SPECTAVIT QUISQUAM, NEC SPECTATURUS EST.*⁴

5. In solemn funerals, at which games sometimes used to be exhibited,⁵ they invited people to attend by a certain form; *EXSEQUIAS CHREMETI, QUIBUS EST COMMODUM, IRE JAM TEMPUS EST, OLLUS EFFERTUR.*⁶ Hence these funerals were called *FUNERA INDICTIVA*. The *præcones* also used to give public notice when such a person died; thus, *OLLUS QUIRIS LETO DATUS EST.*⁷

6. In the infliction of capital punishment, they sometimes signified the orders of the magistrate to the lictor; *LICTOR, VIRO forti ADDE VIROAS ET IN EUM LEOR primum AOE.*⁸

7. When things were lost or stolen, they searched for them.⁹ The office of a public crier, although not honourable, was profitable.¹⁰ They were generally freeborn, and divided into *decuriæ*.

Similar to the *præcones* were those who collected the money bidden for goods at an auction from the purchaser, called *coactores*.¹¹ They were servants¹² of the money-brokers, who attended at the auctions: hence, *coactiones argentarius fectitare*, to exercise the trade of such a collector.¹³ They seem also to have been employed by bankers to procure payment from debtors of every kind. But the collectors of the public revenues were likewise called *coactores*.¹⁴

III. *LICTORES*. The lictors were instituted by Romulus, who borrowed them from the Etruscans. They are commonly supposed to have their name¹⁵ from their binding the hands and legs of criminals before they were scourged.¹⁶ They carried on their shoulder rods,¹⁷ bound with a thong in the form of a bundle,¹⁸ and an axe jutting out in the middle of them. They went before all the greater magistrates, except the censors, one by one in a line. He who went foremost was called *PRIMUS LICTOR*; he who went last, or next to the magistrate, was called *PROXIMUS LICTOR*, or *postremus*,¹⁹ i. e. the chief lictor, *summus lictor*, who used to receive and execute the commands of the magistrate.

1 Cic. Resp. Har. 12.

Liv. ii. 37.

2 predicant.

3 Cic. Fam. v. 18.

4 Cums et be spectatores of games which no one has seen, nor will see again, Suet. Claud.

5 Hæredian. iii. 5.

6 Cic. Legg. ii. 24.

7 Whoever has a mind to attend the funeral of

Chremes, now is the time; he is brought out for burial, Ter.

Phorm. v. 8, 88.

8 Fest. Quir. Sust. Jul. 64.

9 Lictor, apply the rods to this man of valour, and on him first execute the law, Liv.

xxvi. 15, 16.

10 Plant. Marc. iii. 4, v.

78. Petron. Arb. c. 57.

where an allusion is supposed to be made to the custom abolished by the Æbulian law.

10 Juv. vii. 8, 80.

11 Hor. Sat. i. 6, 86.

Cic. Cin. 64.

12 ministri.

13 Sust. Vesp. 1.

14 Cic. Rab. Post. 11.

15 a ligando, Liv. i. 8.

16 Gell. xii. 8.

17 virgas ulmeas, Plant.

As. ii. 2, v. 74. iii. 2, v.

20. vimineis fascos virgaram, Ep. i. 1. 26. val

ex betula, Plin. xvi. 18.

a. 30. see form, p. 236.

18 bacillos loro colligatos in modum fascis.

19 Liv. xxiv. 44. Cic.

Frat. i. 1. 7. Div. i. 22.

Sall. Jug. 12.

The office of the lictors was,

1. To remove the crowd,¹ by saying, *CEDITE, CONSUL VENIT: DATE VIAM VEL LOCUM CONSULI; SI VOBIS VIDETUR, DISCEDITE, QUI RITES*, or some such words,² whence the lictor is called *summotor aditus*. This sometimes occasioned a good deal of noise and bustle.³ When the magistrate returned home, a lictor knocked at the door with his rod,⁴ which he also did when the magistrate went to any other house.⁵

2. To see that proper respect was paid to the magistrates.⁶ What this respect was, Seneca informs us, namely, dismounting from horseback, uncovering the head, going out of the way, and also rising up to them.⁷

3. To inflict punishment on those who were condemned, which they were ordered to do in various forms: 1, *LICTOR, COL-LIGA MANUS*; 1, *CAPUT OBNUBE HUIUS*; *ARBORI INFELICI SUSPENDE*; *VERBERATO VEL INTRA POMERIUM vel extra POMERIUM*; 1, *LICTOR, DELIGA AD PALUM*; *ACCEDE, LICTOR, VIRGAS ET SECURES EXPEDI*; *IN EUM LEGE AGE, i. e. securi percute, vel feri*.⁸

The lictors were usually taken from the lowest of the common people, and often were the freedmen of him on whom they attended. They were different from the public slaves, who waited on the magistrates.⁹

IV. *ACCENSI*. These seem to have had their name from summoning¹⁰ the people to an assembly, and those who had lawsuits to court.¹¹ One of them attended on the consul who had not the fasces.¹² Before the invention of clocks, one of them called out to the prætor in court when it was the third hour, or nine o'clock, before noon; when it was mid-day, and the ninth hour, or three o'clock afternoon.¹³ They were commonly the freedmen of the magistrate on whom they attended; at least in ancient times.¹⁴ The *accensi* were also an order of soldiers, called *supernumerarii*, because not included in the legion.¹⁵

V. *VIATORES*. These were properly the officers who attended on the tribunes and ædiles.¹⁶ Anciently they used to summon the senators from the country where they usually resided; whence they had their name.¹⁷

VI. *CARNIFEX*. The public executioner or hangman, who executed¹⁸ slaves, and persons of the lowest rank; for slaves

1 ut turham summove-
rent, Liv. iii. li. 48.
viii. 22. Hor. Od. ii.
12, 10.

2 solennis ille notorum
et præpuncator clamor,
Plin. Pan. 61. Liv. ii.
26.

3 Liv. xiv. 20, passim.
4 forem, ut mos est,
virga percussit, Liv.
vi. 22.

5 Plin. vii. 20. s. 21.
6 animadvertere ut de-
bitus honor illi redderetur,
Suet. Jul. 20.

7 Sen. Ep. 64. Suet. Jul.
78.

8 Go, lictor, bind his
arms; cover his head;
hang him upon the
gallows; scourge him
without (or within) the
Pomerium, Go, lictor,

bind him to the stake.
Lictor, draw near, get
ready the rods and
axes. Treat him ac-
cording to law,—Liv.
i. 20. viii. 7. 22. xxvi.
16.

9 Liv. ii. 55. Cic. Varr.
i. 26.

10 ab accendo,

11 in jus,

12 Suet. Jul. 20. Liv.

iii. 23.
13 Varr. L. L. v. 2.
Plin. vii. 60.

14 Cic. Frat. i. l. 4.

15 Veg. ii. 19. As. Cic.
Varr. i. 28. Liv. viii. 6.
15.

16 Liv. ii. 26. xxi. 29.

17 quod ampe in via as-
sent, Cic. Sen. 12. Co-
lumell. Pref. 1.

18 supplicio afficiebat.

and freedmen were punished in a manner different from free-born citizens.¹ The *carnifex* was of servile condition, and held in such contempt that he was not permitted to reside within the city, but lived without the *Porta Metia*, or *Esquilina*,² near the place destined for the punishment of slaves,³ called *Sestertium*, where were erected crosses and gibbets,⁴ and where also the bodies of slaves were burnt, or thrown out unburied.⁵

Some think that the *carnifex* was anciently keeper of the prison under the *triumviri capitales*, who had only the superintendence or care of it: hence *tradere vel trahere ad carnificem*, to imprison.⁶

LAW OF THE ROMANS.

THE laws of any country are rules established by public authority and enforced by sanctions, to direct the conduct and secure the rights of its inhabitants.⁷

The laws of Rome were ordained by the people, upon the application of a magistrate.⁸

The great foundation of Roman law or jurisprudence⁹ was that collection of laws called the law, or laws of the Twelve Tables, compiled by the decemviri, and ratified by the people;¹⁰ a work, in the opinion of Cicero, superior to all the libraries of philosophers.¹¹ Nothing now remains of these laws, but scattered fragments.

The unsettled state of the Roman government, the extension of the empire, the increase of riches, and consequently of the number of crimes, with various other circumstances, gave occasion to a great many new laws.¹²

At first those ordinances only obtained the name of laws, which were made by the *Comitia Centuriata*,¹³ but afterwards those also which were made by the *Comitia Tributa*,¹⁴ when they were made binding on the whole Roman people; first by the Horatian law,¹⁵ and afterwards more precisely by the Publilian and Hortensian laws.¹⁶

The different laws are distinguished by the name¹⁷ of the persons who proposed them, and by the subject to which they refer.

Any order of the people was called *LEX*, whether it respected

1 Tac. Ann. iii. 50.

2 Clo. Rab. 5. Plaut.

3 Perud. i. 8. v. 88.

4 juxta locum servili-

bus pœnib. expositum,

Tac. Ann. xv. 60. li.

52. Plut. Galb.

6 crucis et patibula,

Tac. Ann. xiv. 38.

7 Plaut. Cas. li. 6. v. 2.

8 Hor. Ep. 7. 39.

9 Plaut. Rud. iii. 8. v.

10.

7 lex just! injustique

regula, Sen. Ben. iv.

12. leges quid aliud

sunt quam minis mixta

præcepta? Ep. 94.

8 rogante magistratu,

see p. 73, 75.

9 Roman! juris, Liv.

xxiv. 8.

10 see p. 189.

11 omnibus omnium

philosophorum bibli-

othecis anteposendum,

Or. i. 44.

12 corruptissima repub-

lica plurimæ leges,

Tac. Ann. iii. 27.

13 populi scita, Tac. An.

iii. 55.

14 plebis scita,

15 ut quod tribulim ple-

bis jussisset, populum

teneret,—that what-

er was ordered by the

commons collectively

should bind the whole

people, Liv. iii. 55.

16 ut plebis scita omnes

Quirites tenerent,—that

the orders of the com-

mons should bind all

the Romans, Liv. vii.

18 Epit. xi. Plin. xvi.

10. c. 15. Gell. xv. 27.

17 nomen gentis.

the public,¹ the right of private persons,² or the particular interest of an individual. But this last was properly called *PRIVILEGIUM*.³

The laws proposed by a consul were called *CONSULARES*, by a tribune, *TRIBUNITÆ*, by the decemviri, *DECEMVIRALES*.⁴

SIGNIFICATIONS OF *JUS* AND *LEX*, AND DIFFERENT SPECIES OF THE ROMAN LAW.

THE words *Jus* and *Lex* are used in various senses. They are both expressed by the English word *LAW*.

Jus properly implies what is just and right in itself, or what from any cause is binding upon us.⁵ *Lex* is a written statute or ordinance.⁶ *Jus* is properly what the law ordains, or the obligation which it imposes;⁷ or, according to the Twelve Tables, *QUODCUNQUE POPULUS JUSSIT, ID JUS ESTO, QUOD MAJOR PARS JUDICARIT, ID JUS RATUMQUE ESTO*.⁸ But *jus* and *lex* have a different meaning, according to the words with which they are joined: thus, *Jus NATURÆ* vel *NATURALE*, is what nature or right reason teaches to be right; and *jus OENTIUM*, what all nations esteemed to be right: both commonly reckoned the same.⁹ *Jus civium* vel *civile*, is what the inhabitants of a particular country esteem to be right, either by nature, custom, or statute.¹⁰ When no word is added to restrict it, *JUS CIVILE* is put for the civil law of the Romans. Cicero sometimes opposes *jus civile* to *jus naturale*, and sometimes to what we call criminal law.¹¹ *Jus COMMUNE*, what is held to be right among men in general, or among the inhabitants of any country.¹² *Jus PUBLICUM* et *PRIVATUM*, what is right with respect to the people,¹³ or the public at large, and with respect to individuals; political and civil law.¹⁴ But *jus publicum* is also put for the right which the citizens in common enjoyed.¹⁵ *Jus SENATORIUM*,¹⁶ what related to the rights and customs of the senate; what was the power of those who might make a motion in the senate;¹⁷ what the privilege of those who delivered their opinion;¹⁸ what the power of the magistrates, and the rights of the rest of the members, &c.¹⁹ *Jus DIVINUM* et *HUMANUM*, what is

1 *jus publicum* vel *se-*
norum.

2 *jus privatum* vel *ci-*
vile.

3 Gell. x. 20. *Asc. Cic.*
Mil.

4 *Cic. Sext. 64. Rall.*
ii. 2. Liv. iii. 55—57.

5 *Cic. Off. iii. 21.*

6 *lex, quæ scripto san-*
cti, quod vult, aut ju-
bendu, aut vetando,
Cic. Legg. i. 6. a le-
gende, quod legi solet,
ut innotescat, Varr. de
la v. 7. legere leges

propositas jussere, *Liv.*
iii. 24, vel a delecto,
Cic. Legg. i. 6. a justo
et jura legendu, i. e.
aligende, from the
choice of what is just
and right, ii. 5. lex,
justorum injustorum-
que distinctio, ibid.
Græco nomine appel-
lata vox, a sonum fal-
sus tribuendo. i. 6.

7 *est enim jus quod lex*
constituit, that is law,
or, that is binding
which the law ordains,

Cic. Legg. i. 15. Her.
ii. 13.

8 *Liv. vii. 17. ix. 38.*

9 *Cic. Sext. 42. Har.*
resp. 14.

10 *Cic. Top. 5. Off. iii.*
12, 17. Or. i. 48. hæc
constituens jus, quo
omnes utantur, Dom-
ini subjecti sint, Cmc.
so jus Romanum, An-
glicum, &c.

11 *jus publicum, Cic.*
Sext. 42. Varr. i. 42.
Ciccin. 2. Cælli, 3.

12 *Cic. Cmc. 4. Dig.*
Inst.

13 *quasi jus populi-*
cum.

14 *Liv. iii. 34. Cic.*
Fam. iv. 14. Plin. Ep.
i. 22.

15 *jus commune, Ter.*
Phor. ii. 9. 66.

16 *pars juris publici.*

17 *quæ potestas refe-*
rentibus, see p. 10.

18 *quid consentibus*
jus.

19 *Plin. Ep. viii. 14.*

right with respect to things divine and human.¹ *Jus PRÆTORIUM*, what the edicts of the prætor ordained to be right.² *Jus HONORARIUM*.³ *Jus FLAVIANUM*, *ÆLIANUM*, &c., the books of law composed by Flavius, Ælius, &c. *URBANUM*, i. e. *CIVILE privatum*, *ex quo jus dicit prætor urbanus*.⁴ *Jus PRÆDIATORIUM*, the law observed with respect to the goods⁵ of those who were sureties⁶ for the farmers of the public revenues, or undertakers of the public works,⁷ which were pledged to the public,⁸ and sold, if the farmer or undertaker did not perform his bargain.⁹ Hence *PRÆDIATOR*, a person who laid out his money in purchasing these goods, and who, of course, was well acquainted with what was right or wrong in such matters.¹⁰ *Jus FECIALE*, the law of arms or heraldry, or the form of proclaiming war.¹¹ *Jus LEGITIMUM*, the common or ordinary law, the same with *jus civile*, but *jus legitimum exigere*, to demand one's legal right, or what is legally due.¹² *Jus CONSUETUDINIS*, what long use hath established, opposed to *LEGE jus* or *jus scriptum*, statute or written law.¹³ *Jus PONTIFICIUM vel SACRUM*, what is right with regard to religion and sacred things, much the same with what was afterwards called ecclesiastical law.¹⁴ So *JUS religionis*, *augurum*, *cæmóniarum*, *auspicionum*, &c. *Jus BELLICUM vel HELLI*, what may be justly done to a state at war with us, and to the conquered.¹⁵ *JURIS disciplina*, the knowledge of law.¹⁶ *STUDIOSI JURIS*, i. e. *jurisprudentiæ*, students in law. *CONSULTI*, *PERITI*, &c., lawyers.¹⁷ *JURÆ et legibus*, by common and statute law. So Horace, *vir bonus est quis ? Qui consulta patrum, qui leges, juraque servat*, &c. *JURA dabat legesque viris*.¹⁸ But *JURA* is often put for laws in general; thus, *nova jura condere*. *JURA inventa metu injusti fateri neceesse est, civica jura respondere*.¹⁹ *JUS* and *ÆQUITAS* are distinguished, *jus* and *justitia*; *jus civile* and *leges*. So *æquum et bonum* is opposed to *callidum versutumque jus*, an artful interpretation of a written law. *Summum jus*, the rigour of the law, *summa injuria*.²⁰ *Summo jure agere, contendere, experiri*, &c., to try the utmost stretch of law. *JUS vel JURA Quiritium, civium*, &c.²¹ *JURA sanguinis, cognationis*, &c., ne-

1 Liv. l. 18. xxxix. 16. Tac. Ann. iii. 26. 70. vi. 26. hence, *fas* et *jura* sinunt, laws divine and human, Virg. G. l. 269. contra *jus fasque*, Sall. Cat. 15. *jus fasque exerce*, Tac. Hist. iii. 5. omne *jus* et *fas delere*, Cic. quo *jure*, *quævis injuria*, right or wrong, Ter. A. l. 3. 9. per *fas* et *nefas*, Liv. vi. 14. *jus* et *injuria*, Sall. Jug. 18. *jure æqui*, *jure æquis*, Suet. Jul. 78.
2 Cic. Off. l. 10. Verr. l. 44.

3 see p. 102.
4 Liv. ix. 40. Cic. Verr. Act. i. l.
5 *prædia vel prædia bona*, Asc. Cic.
6 *prædia*,
7 *mancipes*.
8 *publico obligata vel pignori opposita*.
9 Cic. Balb. 20. Verr. l. 54. Fam. v. 20. Suet. Claud. 9.
10 *juris prædicatorii peritus*, Cic. Balb. 20. Att. xli. 14. 17.
11 Cic. Off. l. 11. Liv. l. 82.
12 Cic. Dom. 13. 14. Fam. viii. 6.

13 Cic. Inv. ii. 28. 54. *jus civile* constat ut ex scriptis aut sine scriptis, l. 6. D. Just. Jur.
14 Cic. Dom. 12—14. Legg. ii. 18. &c. Liv. l. 20.
15 Cæc. Bell. G. i. 27. Cic. Off. l. 11. iii. 29. Liv. l. 1. v. 27. hence, *leges silent inter arma*, laws are silent amidst arms, Cic. Mil. 4. *ferre jus in arma*, Liv. v. 8. *facere jus esse*, Luc. iii. 821. viii. 642. ix. 1073. *jusque datum sociis*, a successful

usurpation, by which impunity and a sanction were given to crimes, l. 2.
16 Cic. Legg. l. 2. In-telligentia, Phil. ix. 3. Interpretatio, Off. i. 11.
17 Suet. Nor. 32. Gell. xli. 13. Cic.
18 Cic. Verr. l. 42. 44. Hor. Ep. i. 18. 40. Virg. Æn. l. 509.
19 Liv. iii. 83. Hor. Sat. i. iii. 111. Art. P. 122. 398. Ep. l. 4. 22.
20 Cic. Off. l. 10. iii. 12. Virg. Æn. 424. Phil. ix. 5. Cæc. 23.
21 see p. 22, &c.

cessitudo, v. *jus necessitudinis*, relationship.¹ *Jus regni*, a right to the crown; *honorum*, to preferments; *quibus per fraudem jus fuit*, power or authority; *jus luxuriæ publicæ datum est*, a licence; *quibus fallere ac furari jus erat*; in *jus et ditionem* vel *potestatem alicujus venire, concedere*; *habere jus in aliquem*; *sui juris esse ac Mancipii*, i. e. *sui arbitrii et nemini parere*, to be one's own master; in *controverso jure est*, it is a point of law not fixed or determined.² *Jus dicere vel reddere*, to administer justice. *Dare jus gratiæ*, to sacrifice justice to interest.³ *Jus* is also put for the place where justice is administered; thus, in *JUS RAMUS*, i. e. *ad prætoris sellam*; in *jure*, i. e. *apud prætorem*, in court; *de jure currere*, from court.⁴

LEX is often taken in the same general sense with *JUS*: thus, *Lex est recta ratio imperandi atque prohibendi, a numine deorum tracta*; *justorum injustorumque distinctio*; *æternum quiddam, quod universum mundum regit*; *consensio omnium gentium lex naturæ putanda est*; *non scripta sed nata lex: salus populi suprema lex esto*; *fundamentum libertatis, fons æquitatis*, &c.⁵

LEGES is put, not only for the ordinances of the Roman people, but for any established regulations; thus, of the free towns, *LEGES MUNICIPALES*, of the allied towns, of the provinces.⁶

When *LEX* is put absolutely, the law of the Twelve Tables is meant; as, *LEGE hæreditas ad gentem Minuciam veniebat, ea ad hos redibat LEGE hæreditas*,⁷ that estate by law fell to them.

LEGES CENSORIÆ, forms of leases or regulations made by the censors; *LEX Mancipii vel Mancipium*, the form and condition of conveying property.⁸

LEGES venditionis vel venalium vendendorum, agrum vel domum possidendi, &c., rules or conditions.⁹

LEGES historie, poematum, versuum, &c., rules observed in writing.¹⁰ Thus we say, the laws of history, of poetry, versifying, &c., and, in a similar sense, the laws of motion, magnetism, mechanics, &c.

In the *Corpus Juris*, *LEX* is put for the Christian religion; thus *LEX Christiana, catholica, venerabilis, sanctissima*, &c. But we in a similar sense use the word *law* for the Jewish religion; as the *law* and the *gospel*: or for the books of Moses; as, the *law* and the *prophets*.

JUS ROMANUM, or *Roman law*, was either written or unwritten law.¹¹ The several species which constituted the *jus scriptum*,

¹ Suet. Cal. 16.

² Liv. l. 49. iii. 55. Tac.

xiv. 5. Sall. Jug. 8.

Sen. Ep. 16. Suet. Ner.

16. Cic.

³ Liv.

⁴ Don. Ter. Phor. v. 7.

⁵ 48. Plaut. Rud. iii.

6. 68. Men. i. 1. 19.

Cic. Quin. 25.

⁶ Cic. Legg. Clu. 53.

⁷ Cic. Fam. vi. 13. Var.

ii. 13. 49. 50.

⁸ Cic. Verr. l. 45. Ter.

Heey. l. 2. 97.

⁹ Cic. Verr. l. 55. iii. 7.

Prov. Cona. 5. Rab.

Ford. 3. Ad Q. Fr. l.

¹⁰ 2. Or. l. 39. Off. iii.

16.

¹¹ Cic. Or. l. 58. Hor.

Ep. li. 2. v. 18. hencos.

smere, vendere hæc vel

illa lege, i. e. sub hæc

conditione vel pacto,

Suet. Aug. 21. ea lege

i. e. ex pacto et con-

ventu, extor. Cic. At.

vi. 3. hæc lege: sique

oratio, Ter. A. l. 2. 29.

Hæc. v. 5. 10. lex vitæ

qua æsti sumus, Cic.

Tus. 16. meæ lege utar,

I will observe my rule,

Ter. Phor. iii. 2. ult.

¹² Cic. Legg. l. 1. Or.

iii. 49.

¹³ Jus scriptum aut em

scriptum.

were, laws, properly so called, the decrees of the senate, the edicts or decisions of magistrates, and the opinions or writings of lawyers. Unwritten law¹ comprehended natural equity and custom. Anciently *jus scriptum* only comprehended laws properly so called.² All these are frequently enumerated or alluded to by Cicero, who calls them *FONTES ÆQUITATIS*.³

LAWS OF THE DECEMVIRI, OR, THE XII TABLES.

VARIOUS authors have endeavoured to collect and arrange the fragments of the Twelve Tables. Of these the most eminent is Godfrey.⁴

According to his account,

The I. table is supposed to have treated of lawsuits; the II. of thefts and robberies; III. of loans, and the right of creditors over their debtors; IV. of the right of fathers of families; V. of inheritances and guardianships; VI. of property and possession; VII. of trespasses and damages; VIII. of estates in the country; IX. of the common rights of the people; X. of funerals, and all ceremonies relating to the dead; XI. of the worship of the gods, and of religion; XII. of marriages, and the right of husbands.

Several ancient lawyers are said to have commented on these laws,⁵ but their works are lost.

The fragments of the Twelve Tables have been collected from various authors, many of them from Cicero. The laws are, in general, very briefly expressed: thus,

SI IN JUS VOCET, ATQUE (i. e. *statim*) EAT.

SI MEMBRUM RUPTUM (*ruperit*), NI CUM EO PACIT (*paciscetur*), TALIO ESTO.

SI FALSUM TESTIMONIUM DICASSIT (*dixerit*) SAXO DEJICITOR.

PRIVILEGIA NE IRROGANTO; SC. *magistratus*.

DE CAPITUM (*de vita, libertate, et jure*) CIVIS ROMANI, NISI PER MAXIMUM CENTURIATUM (*per comitia centuriata*) NE FERUNTO.

QUOD POSTREMUM POPULUS JUSSIT, ID JUS RATUM ESTO.

HOMINEM MORTUUM IN URBE NE SEPELITO, NEVE URITO.

AD DIVOS ADEUNTO CASTE: PIETATEM ADHIBENTO, OPES AMOVENTO.

QUI SECUS FAXIT, DEUS IPSE VINDEX ERIT.

FERIIS JURGIA AMOVENTO. EX PATRIIS RITIIBUS OPTIMA COLUNTO.

PERJURII PENA DIVINA, EXITIUM; HUMANA, DEDECUS.

IMPIUS NE AUDETO PLACARE DONIS IRAM DEORUM.

NEQUIS AGRUM CONSEGRATO, AURI, ARGENTI, EBORIS SACRANDI MODUS ESTO.

The most important particulars in the fragments of the Twelve Tables come naturally to be mentioned and explained elsewhere in various places.

¹ *Jus non scriptum.*
² Dig. Orig. Jur.

³ Top. 5, &c. Her. II.

⁴ Jacobus Gothofredus.

⁵ Cio. Legg. II. 23. Plin. xiv. 13.

After the publication of the Twelve Tables, every one understood what was his right, but did not know the way to obtain it. For this they depended on the assistance of their patrons.

From the Twelve Tables were composed certain rites and forms, which were necessary to be observed in prosecuting lawsuits,¹ called *actiones legis*. The forms used in making bargains, in transferring property, &c., were called *actus legitimi*.—There were also certain days on which a lawsuit could be raised,² or justice could be lawfully administered,³ and others on which that could not be done;⁴ and some on which it could be done for one part of the day, and not for another.⁵ The knowledge of all these things was confined to the patricians, and chiefly to the pontifices, for many years; till one Cn. Flavius, the son of a freedman, the scribe or clerk of Appius Claudius Cæcus, a lawyer who had arranged in writing these *actiones* and days, stole or copied the book which Appius had composed, and published it, A. U. 440.⁶ In return for which favour he was made curule ædile by the people, and afterwards prætor. From him the book was called *JUS CIVILE FLAVIANUM*.⁷

The patricians, vexed at this, contrived new forms of process; and, to prevent their being made public, expressed them in writing by certain secret marks,⁸ somewhat like what are now used in writing short-hand, or, as others think, by putting one letter for another, as Augustus did,⁹ or one letter for a whole word, (*per siglas*, as it is called by later writers.) However, these forms also were published by Sextus Ælius Catus, who for his knowledge in the civil law, is called by Ennius *egregie cordatus homo*, a remarkably wise man.¹⁰ His book was named *JUS ÆLIANUM*.

The only thing now left to the patricians was the interpretation of the law; which was long peculiar to that order, and the means of raising several of them to the highest honours of the state.

The origin of lawyers at Rome was derived from the institution of patronage.¹¹ It was one of the offices of a patron to explain the law to his clients, and manage their lawsuits.

TITUS CORUNCANIUS, who was the first plebeian pontifex maximus, A. U. 500, is said to have been the first who gave his advice freely to all the citizens without distinction,¹² whom many afterwards imitated; as Manilius, Crassus, Mucius Scævola, C. Aquilius, Gallus, Trebatius, Sulpicius, &c.

Those who professed to give advice to all promiscuously, used to walk across the forum,¹³ and were applied to¹⁴ there, or at their

1 quibus inter se h-
mines disceptarent.
2 quando lege agi pos-
set.
3 dies fasti.
4 nefasti.

5 Intercal.
6 fastus publicavit, et
actiones primam edidit.
7 Liv. ix. 46. Cic. Or.
i. 41. Mur. 11. Att. vi.
1. i. 2. a. 7. D. Orig.

Jur. Dell. vi. 9. Val.
Mux. II. 8. 2. Plin.
xxii. 1. s. 6.
8 noia, Cic. Mur. 11.
9 Suet. Aug. 68.
10 Cic. Or. i. 43.

11 see p. 24.
12 Liv. Epit. 18. 1. 2. a.
85. 88. D. Orig. Jur.
13 transversa foro.
14 ad eos adibat.

own houses. Such as were celebrated for their knowledge in law, often had their doors beset with clients before day-break,¹ for their gate was open to all,² and the house of an eminent lawyer was, as it were, the oracle of the whole city. Hence Cicero calls their power *REGNUM JUDICIALE*.³

The lawyer gave his answers from an elevated seat.⁴ The client, coming up to him, said, *LICET CONSULERE?*⁵ The lawyer answered, *CONSULE*. Then the matter was proposed, and an answer returned very shortly; thus, *QUÆRO AN EXISTIMES? vel, ID JUS EST NECNE?—SECUNDUM EA, QUÆ PROPONUNTUR, EXISTIMO, PLACET, PUTO*. Lawyers gave their opinions either by word of mouth or in writing; commonly without any reason annexed,⁶ but not always.

Sometimes, in difficult cases, the lawyers used to meet near the temple of Apollo in the forum,⁷ and, after deliberating together (which was called *DISPUTATIO FORI*), they pronounced a joint opinion. Hence, what was determined by the lawyers, and adopted by custom, was called *RECEPTA SENTENTIA*, *RECEPTUM JUS*, *RECEPTUS MOS*, *POST MULTAS VARIATIONES RECEPTUM*; and the rules observed in legal transactions by their consent, were called *REOLÆ JURIS*.

When the laws or edicts of the prætor seemed defective, the lawyers supplied what was wanting in both from natural equity; and their opinions in process of time obtained the authority of laws. Hence lawyers were called not only *interpretes*, but also *CONDITORES ET AUCTORES JURIS*, and their opinions *JUS CIVILE*, opposed to *leges*.⁸

Cicero complains that many excellent institutions had been perverted by the refinements of lawyers.⁹

Under the republic, any one that pleased might profess to give advice about matters of law; but at first this was only done by persons of the highest rank, and such as were distinguished by their superior knowledge and wisdom. By the Cincian law, lawyers were prohibited from taking fees or presents from those who consulted them,¹⁰ which rendered the profession of jurisprudence highly respectable, as being undertaken by men of rank and learning, not from the love of gain, but from a desire or assisting their fellow-citizens, and through their favour of rising to preferments. Augustus enforced this law by ordaining that those who transgressed it should restore fourfold.¹¹

Under the emperors, lawyers were permitted to take fees¹² from their clients, but not above a certain sum,¹³ and after the

¹ Cic. Or. iii. 83. Hor. tripede, Cic. Legg. i. 3.

Sat. i. l. v. 9. Ep. ii. l. 104.

Or. ii. 88. iii. 33.

6 Cic. Mur. 13.

6 Hor. Sat. ii. 3. 128.

Sen. Ep. 84.

7 Juv. l. 123.

8 Dig. Cic. Cæo. 24. 26.

Or. iii. 16.

9 Mur. 12.

10 heucoe, turpe res

empta mæroe defen-

ders lingua, Ov. Am.

l. 10. 89.

11 Dio. liv. 18.

12 honorarium, certum

justitibus mercedem,

Suet. Ner. 17.

13 capiendis pecuniis

modum (sc.

Claudius) usque ad de-

na sestertia, Tac. Ann.

2 consetis janna patebat,

Tibul. l. 4. 79.

3 Cic. Or. i. 45. Att. l. l.

4 ex solio, tanquam ex

business was done.¹ Thus the ancient connection between patrons and clients fell into disuse, and every thing was done for hire. Persons of the lowest rank sometimes assumed the profession of lawyers,² pleadings became venal,³ advocates made a shameful trade of their function by fomenting lawsuits,⁴ and, instead of honour, which was formerly their only reward, lived upon the spoils of their fellow-citizens, from whom they received large and annual salaries. Various edicts⁵ were published by the emperors to check this corruption, also decrees of the senate,⁶ but these were artfully eluded.

Lawyers were consulted, not only by private persons, but also⁷ by magistrates and judges,⁸ and a certain number of them attended every proconsul and proprætor to his province.

Augustus granted the liberty of answering in questions of law only to particular persons, and restricted the judges not to deviate from their opinion, that thus he might bend the laws, and make them subservient to despotism. His successors (except Caligula) imitated this example; till Adrian restored to lawyers their former liberty,⁹ which they are supposed to have retained to the time of Severus. What alterations after that took place, is not sufficiently ascertained.

Of the lawyers who flourished under the emperors, the most remarkable were M. ANTISTHIUS LABEO,¹⁰ and C. ATEIUS CAPITO,¹¹ under Augustus; and these two, from their different characters and opinions, gave rise to various sects of lawyers after them; CASSIUS, under Claudius;¹² SALVIUS JULIANUS, under Hadrian; POMPONIUS, under Julian; CAIUS, under the Antonines; PAPINI-ANUS, under Severus; ULPIANUS and PAULUS, under Alexander Severus; HERMOGENES, under Constantine, &c.

Under the republic, young men who intended to devote themselves to the study of jurisprudence, after finishing the usual studies of grammar, Grecian literature, and philosophy,¹³ usually attached themselves to some eminent lawyer, as Cicero did to Q. Mucius Scævola,¹⁴ whom they always attended, that they might derive knowledge from his experience and conversation. For these illustrious men did not open schools for teaching law, as the lawyers afterwards did under the emperors, whose scholars were called AUDITORES.¹⁵

The writings of several of these lawyers came to be as much

- | | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| xl. 7.—He (Claudius) took a middle course, and fixed the legal requisite at the sum of 10,000 sesterces. | 2 Juv. viii. 47. | Jar. Suet. 81. | 12 Cassianus scholæ princeps,—the founder of the Cassian school, Plin. Ep. vii. 24. |
| 1 peractis negotiis permittit percontas duntaxat decem millium denar.—After the cause is decided, they are permitted to accept a gratuity of 10,000 sesterces, Plin. Ep. v. 21. | 3 venire advocaciones. | 10 incorruptæ libertatis vir,—a strenuous assertor of civil liberty, Tac. Ann. iii. 75. Geil. xlii. 12. | 13 Cæc. Brut. 80. Off. i. 1. Suet. Clar. Rhet. i. 2. studia liberalia v. humanisticis, Plat. Lac. princ. |
| | 5 edicta, libri, vel li. bell. | 11 cuius obsequium dominantibus magis probabatur,—a man whose flexibility gained him greater credit with those who bore rule, ibid. | 14 Cæc. Am. l. |
| | 6 Plin. Ep. v. 14. 21. | | 15 Sen. Contr. 23. |
| | 7 in conciliis adhibentur, vel assumbantur. | | |
| | 8 Cæc. Top. 17. Mur. 13. Cæc. 24. Geil. xlii. 13. | | |
| | 9 Plin. Ep. iv. 23. vi. 11. | | |
| | 10 l. 2. s. ult. D. Orig. | | |

respected in courts of justice¹ as the laws themselves.² But this happened only by tacit consent. Those laws only had a binding force, which were solemnly enacted by the whole Roman people assembled in the Comitia. Of these, the following are the chief:—

LAW MADE AT DIFFERENT TIMES.

LEX ACILIA, 1. About transplanting colonies,³ by the tribune C. Acilius, A. U. 556.⁴

2. About extortion,⁵ by Manius Acilius Glabrio, a tribune (some say consul), A. U. 683. That in trials for this crime, sentence should be passed, after the cause was once pleaded,⁶ and that there should not be a second hearing.⁷

LEX ÆBUTIA, by the tribune Æbutius, prohibiting the proposer of a law concerning any charge or power, from conferring that charge or power on himself, his colleagues, or relations.⁸

Another concerning the *judices*, called *centumviri*, which is said to have diminished the obligation of the Twelve Tables, and to have abolished various customs which they ordained,⁹ especially that curious custom, borrowed from the Athenians,¹⁰ of searching for stolen goods without any clothes on but a girdle round the waist, and a mask on the face.¹¹ When the goods were found, it was called *FURTUM CONCEPTUM*.¹²

LEX ÆLIA et **FUSIA de comitiis**,—two separate laws, although sometimes joined by Cicero.—The first by Q. Ælius Pætus, consul, A. U. 586, ordained that when the Comitia were held for passing laws, the magistrates, or the augurs by their authority, might take observations from the heavens,¹³ and, if the omens were unfavourable, the magistrate might prevent or dissolve the assembly,¹⁴ and that magistrates of equal authority with the person who held the assembly, or a tribune, might give their negative to any law.¹⁵—The second, **LEX FUSIA**, or **FUFIA**, by P. Furius, consul, A. U. 617, or by one Fusius or Fufius, a tribune, That it should not be lawful to enact laws on all the *dies fasti*.¹⁶

LEX ÆLIA SENTIA, by the consuls Ælius and Sentius, A. U. 756, about the manumission of slaves, and the condition of those who were made free.¹⁷

LEX ÆMILIA, about the censors.¹⁸

LEX ÆMILIA sumptuaria vel cibaria, by M. Æmilius Lepidus, consul, A. U. 675, limiting the kind and quantity of meats to be

I usu fori.
2 l. 2. a. 58 D. Orig.
Jur.
3 de colonis deducen-
dis.
4 Liv. xxxiii. 28.
5 de repetundis.
6 semel dicta causa.

7 ne reus comperendi-
naretur, Cic. procem.
Verr. 17. l. 9. Asc. Cic.
8 Cic. Rul. ii. 8.
9 Gell. ix. 18. xvi. 10.
10 Aristoph. Nub. v.
498. Plat. Legg. xii.
11 furtorum questio

cum lance et hieis, Gell.
ibid. Festus in lance.
12 Inst. li. 10. 8.
13 de coelo servarent.
14 comitiis obnunciaret.
15 legi intercederent.
Cic. Sext. lib. 53. post
red. Sen. 5. Prov. Con.

19. Vat. 2. Pis. 4. Att.
ii. 2.
16 Cic. lb. see p. 75.
17 Sust. Aug. 49. see p.
84.
18 see p. 108

used at an entertainment.¹ Pliny ascribes this law to Marcus Scaurus.²

Leges AGRARIÆ; *Cassia*, *Licinia*, *Flaminia*, *Sempronia*, *Thoria*, *Cornelia*, *Servilia*, *Flavia*, *Julia*, *Mamilia*.

Leges de AMBITU; *Fabia*, *Calpurnia*, *Tullia*, *Aufidia*, *Licinia*, *Pompeia*.

Leges ANNALES vel Annariæ.³

Lex ANTIA sumptuaria, by Antius Restio, the year uncertain; limiting the expense of entertainments, and ordaining that no actual magistrate, or magistrate elect, should go any where to sup but with particular persons. Antius, seeing his wholesome regulations insufficient to check the luxury of the times, never after supped abroad, that he might not witness the violation of his own law.⁴

Leges ANTONIÆ, proposed by Antony after the death of Cæsar, about abolishing the office of dictator, confirming the acts of Cæsar,⁵ planting colonies, giving away kingdoms and provinces, granting leagues and immunities, admitting officers in the army among jurymen; allowing those condemned for violence and crimes against the state to appeal to the people, which Cicero calls the destruction of all laws, &c.; transferring the right of choosing priests from the people to the different colleges.⁶

Leges APPULEIÆ, proposed by L. Appuleius Saturninus, A. U. 652, tribune of the commons; about dividing the public lands among the veteran soldiers; settling colonies;⁷ punishing crimes against the state;⁸ furnishing corn to the poor people, at $\frac{1}{2}$ of an *as*, a bushel.⁹

Saturninus also got a law passed, that all the senators should be obliged, within five days, to approve upon oath of what the people enacted, under the penalty of a heavy fine; and the virtuous Metellus Numidicus was banished, because he alone would not comply.¹⁰ But Saturninus himself was soon after slain for passing these laws by the command of Marius, who had at first encouraged him to propose them, and who by his artifice had effected the banishment of Metellus.¹¹

Lex AQUILLIA, A. U. 672, about hurt wrongfully done.¹²—Another, about designed fraud, A. U. 687.¹³

Lex ATERIA TARPEIA, A. U. 300, that all magistrates might fine those who violated their authority, but not above two oxen and thirty sheep.¹⁴ After the Romans began to use coined money, an ox was estimated at 100 *asses*, and a sheep at ten.¹⁵

1 Macrob. Sat. li. 13. Gell. li. 24.

2 viii. 27. Aur. Viot. Vir. illustr. 72.

3 see p. 89.

4 Gell. li. 24. Macrob. li. 13.

5 acta Cameris.

6 Cic. Phil. i. l. 3. li.

2. 26—38. v. 24. xiii. 3.

5. Att. xiv. 12. Dio

Cass. xiv. 28. Ap. Bel.

Civ. iii. Dio. xiv. An.

7 Aur. Viot. Vir. illustr.

73. Cic. Balb. 21.

8 de maiestate, Cic. Or.

li. 25. 42.

9 semisse et triente, l.

10. dextante, vel de-
cunee: see *leges Sem-*
proniæ, Cic. Har. l. 12.
Legg. li. 18.

11 quod in legem vi la-
tam jurare nollet, Cic.
Sext. 15. Dom. 81. Cic.

85. Viot. Vir. illustr. 62.

12 Cic. Rab. perd. xviii.

11. Plut. Mar. App.
Bell. Civ. l. 367.

12 de damno injuria
dato, Cic. Brut. 84.

13 de dolo malo, Cic.
Nat. D. li. 20. Off. li.

14.

14 Dionys. x. 50.

15 Festus in *Pauculator*.

Lex ATIA, by a tribune, A. U. 690, repealing the Cornelian law, and restoring the Domitian, in the election of priests.¹

Lex ATILIA de dedititiis, A. U. 543.²—Another *de tutoribus*, A. U. 443, that guardians should be appointed for orphans and women, by the prætor and a majority of the tribunes.³—Another, A. U. 443, that sixteen military tribunes should be created by the people for four legions; that is, two-thirds of the whole. For in four legions, the number which then used annually to be raised, there were twenty-four tribunes, six in each: of whom by this law four were appointed by the people, and two by the consuls. Those chosen by the people were called *COMITIATI*; by the consuls, *RUTILI* or *RUFULLI*. At first they seem to have been all nominated by the kings, consuls, or dictators, till the year 393, when the people assumed the right of annually appointing six.⁴ Afterwards the manner of choosing them varied. Sometimes the people created the whole, sometimes only a part. But as they, through interest, often appointed improper persons, the choice was sometimes left, especially in dangerous junctures, entirely to the consuls.⁵

Lex ATINIA, A. U. 623, about making the tribunes of the commons senators.⁶—Another, that the property of things stolen could not be acquired by possession.⁷ The words of the law were, *QUOD SURREPTUM ERIT, EJUS ÆTERNA AUCTORITAS ESTO*.⁸

Lex AUFIDIA de ambitu, A. U. 692. It contained this singular clause, that if a candidate promised money to a tribe, and did not pay it, he should be excused; but if he did pay it, he should be obliged to pay to every tribe a yearly fine of 3000 sesterii as long as he lived.⁹

Lex AURELIA judiciaria, by L. Aurelius Cotta, prætor, A. U. 683, that *judices* or jurymen should be chosen from the senators, equites, and *tribuni ærarii*. The last were officers chosen from the plebeians, who kept and gave out the money for defraying the expenses of the army.¹⁰—Another, by C. Aurelius Cotta, consul, A. U. 678, that those who had been tribunes might enjoy other offices, which had been prohibited by Sylla.¹¹

Lex ÆBIA, A. U. 574, about the number of prætors.¹²—Another against bribery, A. U. 571.¹³

Lex CÆCILIA DIDIA, or *et Didia*, or *Didia et Cæcilia*, A. U. 655, that laws should be promulgated for three market-days, and that several distinct things should not be included in the same law, which was called *ferre per saturam*.—Another against bribery. —Another, A. U. 693, about exempting the city and Italy from taxes.¹⁴

¹ Dio. xxxvii. 37.

² Liv. xvi. 33.

³ Ulp. Fragn. Liv.

xxxix. 9, see p. 58.

⁴ Liv. vii. 5. ix. 33.

⁵ Aso. Cic.

⁶ Liv. xlii. 81. xliii. 12.

xliii. 21.

⁷ Gell. xiv. 8.

⁸ *neucapione*.

⁹ see p. 47. Gell. xvii.

¹⁰ Cic. Verr. i. 42.

¹¹ Cic. Att. i. 15.

¹² Cic. Verr. ii. 69. 72.

¹³ Phil. i. 8. Sull. i. 2.

¹⁴ Aso. Planc. 5. Att. i.

16. Fest.

¹⁵ Aso. Cic.

¹⁶ see p. 104.

¹⁷ Liv. xi. 19.

¹⁸ Cic. Att. ii. 9. Phil.

v. 3. Dom. 40. Sull. 22.

¹⁹ Dio. xxxvii. 51.

Lex CALPURNIA, A. U. 604, against extortion, by which law the first *quæstio perpetua* was established.—Another, called also *Acilia*, concerning bribery, A. U. 686.¹

Lex CANULEIA, by a tribune, A. U. 309, about the intermarriage of the patricians with the plebeians.²

Lex CASSIA, that those whom the people condemned should be excluded from the senate.—Another about supplying the senate.—Another, that the people should vote by ballot, &c.³

Lex CASSIA TERENTIA frumentaria, by the consuls C. Cassius and M. Terentius, A. U. 680, ordaining, as it is thought, that five *modii* or pecks of corn should be given monthly to each of the poor citizens, which was not more than the allowance of slaves,⁴ and that money should be annually advanced from the treasury, for purchasing 800,000 *modii* of wheat,⁵ at four sesterterii a *modius* or peck; and a second tenth part⁶ at three sesterterii a peck.⁷ This corn was given to the poor people, by the Sempronian law, at a *semis* and *triens* a *modius* or peck; and by the Clodian law, gratis.⁸ In the time of Augustus, we read that 200,000 received corn from the public. Julius Cæsar reduced them from 320,000 to 150,000.⁹

Lex CENTURIATA, the name of every ordinance made by the *Comitia Centuriata*.¹⁰

Lex CINCIA de donis et muneribus, hence called *MUNERALIS*, by Cincius, a tribune, A. U. 549, that no one should take money or a present for pleading a cause.¹¹

Lex CLAUDIA de navibus, A. U. 535, that a senator should not have a vessel above a certain burden.¹² A clause is supposed to have been added to this law prohibiting the *quæstor's* clerks from trading.¹³—Another, by Claudius the consul, at the request of the allies, A. U. 573, that the allies and those of the Latin name should leave Rome, and return to their own cities. According to this law the consul made an edict; and a decree of the senate was added, that for the future no person should be manumitted, unless both master and slave swore that he was not manumitted for the sake of changing his city. For the allies used to give their children as slaves to any Roman citizen on condition of their being manumitted.¹⁴—Another, by the emperor Claudius, that usurers should not lend money to minors, to be paid after the death of their parents, supposed to be the same with what was called the *SENATUS-CONSULTUM MACEDONIANUM*, enforced by Vespasian.¹⁵—Another, by the consul Marcellus,

1 Cl. Verr. iv. 25. Off.

11 Pl. Mur. 23. Brut.

27. Sall. Cat. 18.

3 Liv. iv. 6.

4 Asa. Cl. Corn. Tac.

xi. 25. see p. 77.

5 Sall. Hist. Fragm. p.

174. ed. Cortii.

6 tituli Imperat.

8 alteras decumas, see

p. 60.

7 pro decumano, Cl.

Verr. ii. 70. v. 71.

8 see p. 161.

9 Dio. lv. 19. Suet. Aug.

40. 41. Jul. 41.

10 Cl. Rull. ii. 11.

11 Plaut. apud Festum.

Cl. Sen. 4. Cr. ii. 7.

Att. i. 20. Tac. Ann. xi.

5. Liv. xxxiv. 4.

12 see p. 5.

13 Suet. Dom. 2.

14 at libertal civis es-

sent, Liv. xli. 8. 2.

Cl. Balb. 23.

15 Tac. Ann. xi. 13.

Ulp. Suet. 11. to this

prima Horace alludes,

Sat. i. 2. v. 14.

A. U. 703, that no one should be allowed to stand candidate for an office while absent: thus taking from Cæsar the privilege granted him by the Pompeian law;¹ also, that the freedom of the city should be taken from the colony of *Novumcomum*, which Cæsar had planted.²

Leges CLODIÆ, by the tribune P. Clodius, A. U. 695.—

1. That the corn which had been distributed to the people for a *semis* and *triens*, or for $\frac{1}{2}$ of an *as*, *dextans*, the *modius*, or peck, should be given gratis.³—2. That the censors should not expel from the senate or inflict any mark of infamy, on any man who was not first openly accused and condemned by their joint sentence.⁴—3. That no one should take the auspices, or observe the heavens when the people were assembled on public business; and, in short, that the *Ælian* and *Fusian* laws should be abrogated.⁵—4. That the old companies or fraternities⁶ of artificers in the city which the senate had abolished, should be restored, and new ones instituted.⁷ These laws were intended to pave the way for the following:—5. That whoever had taken the life of a citizen uncondemned and without a trial, should be prohibited from fire and water: by which law Cicero, although not named, was plainly pointed at, and soon after, by means of a hired mob, his banishment was expressly decreed by a second law.⁸

Cicero had engaged Ninius, a tribune, to oppose these laws, but was prevented from using his assistance, by the artful conduct of Clodius; and Pompey, on whose protection he had reason to rely, betrayed him.⁹ Cæsar, who was then without the walls with his army, ready to set out for his province of Gaul, offered to make him one of his lieutenants; but this, by the advice of Pompey, he declined. Crassus, although secretly inimical to Cicero, yet, at the persuasion of his son, who was a great admirer of Cicero's, did not openly oppose him. But Clodius declared that what he did was by the authority of the triumviri, and the interposition of the senate and equites, who, to the number of 20,000, changed their habit on Cicero's account, was rendered abortive by means of the consuls Piso, the father-in-law of Cæsar, and Gabinius, the creature of Pompey.¹⁰ Cicero, therefore, after several mean compliances, putting on the habit of a criminal, and even throwing himself at the feet of Pompey, was at last obliged to leave the city, about the end of March, A. U. 695. He was prohibited from coming within 400 miles of Rome, under pain of death to himself, and to any

1 Cæsar's privilegium
aristius vel benefici-
um populi adimens.
2 Suet. Jul. 28. Cic.
fam. xlii. 35.
3 Cic. Suet. 25. As.

Cic. see p. 160.
4 Cic. lb. Pis. 5. Dio.
xxxviii. 13.
5 see p. 75. Cic. Vat. 6.
7, 8. Suet. 15. 26. Prov.
Cens. 19. As. Pis. 4.

8 collegia.
7 Cic. Pis. 4. Suet. Jul.
42.
8 Vell. II. 45. Cic. Dom.
18—20. post red. Sen.
2, 5, &c.

9 Dio. xxxviii. 13. 17.
Plut. Cic. Ant. x. 4.
10 Dio. xxxviii. 15. Cic.
Q. fr. II. 9. Suet. 11—
13. 18—18. post red.
Quint. 3.

person who entertained him.¹ He, therefore, retired to Thesalonica in Macedonia. His houses at Rome and in the country were burnt, and his furniture plundered. Cicero did not support his exile with fortitude; but showed marks of dejection, and uttered expressions of grief unworthy of his former character.² He was restored with great honour, through the influence of Pompey, by a very unanimous decree of the senate, and by a law passed at the Comitia Centuriata, 4th August the next year.³ Had Cicero acted with as much dignity and independence, after he reached the summit of his ambition, as he did with industry and integrity in aspiring to it, he needed not to have owed his safety to any one.—6. That the kingdom of Cyprus should be taken from Ptolemy, and reduced into the form of a province; the reason of which law was to punish that king for having refused Clodius money to pay his ransom, when taken by the pirates, and to remove Cato out of the way, by appointing him to execute this order of the people, that he might not thwart the unjust proceedings of the tribune, nor the views of the triumviri, by whom Clodius was supported.⁴—7. To reward the consuls Piso and Gabinius, who had favoured Clodius in his measures, the province of Macedonia and Greece was, by the people, given to the former, and Syria to the latter.⁵—8. Another law was made by Clodius to give relief to the private members of corporate towns,⁶ against the public injuries of their communities.⁷—9. Another to deprive the priest of Cybele, at Pessinus in Phrygia of his office.⁸

Lex cœlia tabellaria perduellionis, by Cœlius a tribune.⁹

Leges corneliæ, enacted by L. Cornelius Sylla, the dictator, A.U. 672.—1. *De proscriptione et proscriptis*, against his enemies, and in favour of his friends. Sylla first introduced the method of proscription. Upon his return into the city, after having conquered the party of Marius, he wrote down the names of those whom he doomed to die, and ordered them to be fixed up on tables in the public places of the city, with the promise of a certain reward¹⁰ for the head of each person so proscribed. New lists¹¹ were repeatedly exposed as new victims occurred to his memory, or were suggested to him. The first list contained the names of forty senators and 1600 equites. Incredible numbers were massacred, not only at Rome, but through all Italy.¹² Whoever harboured or assisted a proscribed person was put to death. The goods of the proscribed were confiscated, and their children declared incapable of honours.¹³ The lands and for-

1 Dio. xxxviii. 14. 17.
Cic. Att. lili. 4. x. 4.
2 Cic. Plane. 41. Red.
Sen. 7. 14. Dom. 21.
Att. lili. 7—11. 18. 15.
13. &c. Dio. xxxviii.
14.

3 Cic. Att. lvi. 1. post
red. Quir. 7. Sen. 11.
Mil. 20. Pis. 15. Dio.
xxxix. 9.
4 Cic. Dom. 8. 25. Vell.
li. 45. Sext. 18. 28. Dio.
xxxviii. 90. xxxix. 22.

5 Cic. lb. 10. 24. Pis. 18.
6 munulplorum.
7 Cic. Dom. 30.
8 Cic. Sext. 20. de resp.
Harusp. 13.
9 see p. 77.
10 duo talenta, two ta-

lentis.
11 tabule proscriptionis.
12 App. Bell. Civ. 409.
Dio. Frag. 187.
13 Cic. Ver. i. 47. Ros.
Am. 43. 44. Rull. lili. 2.
Pis. 2. Vel. Pat. li. 2.

tunes of the slain were divided among the friends of Sylla, who were allowed to enjoy preferments before the legal time.¹—*De municipiis*, that the free towns which had sided with Marius, should be deprived of their lands, and the right of citizens; the last of which Cicero says could not be done.²

Sylla being created dictator with extraordinary powers by L. Valerius Flaccus, the interrex, in an assembly of the people by centuries,³ and having there got ratified whatever he had done or should do, by a special law,⁴ next proceeded to regulate the state, and for that purpose made many good laws.

2. Concerning the republic, the magistrates, the provinces, the power of the tribunes.⁵ That the *judices* should be chosen only from among the senators: that the priests should be elected by their respective colleges.⁶

3. Concerning various crimes;—*de MAJESTATE*,⁷ *de REPETUNDIS*,⁸ *de SICARIIS et VENEVICIS*, those who killed a person with weapons or poison; also, who took away the life of another by false accusation, &c.—One accused by this law, was asked whether he chose sentence to be passed on him by voice or by ballot? ⁹ *de INCENDIARIIS*, who fired houses; *de FARRICIDIS*, who killed a parent or relation; *de FALSO*, against those who forged testaments or any other deed, who debased or counterfeited the public coin.¹⁰ Hence this law is called by Cicero, *CORNELIA TESTAMENTARIA, NUMMARIA*.¹¹

The punishment annexed to these laws was generally *aquæ et ignis interdictio*, banishment.

Sylla also made a sumptuary law, limiting the expense of entertainments.¹²

There were other *leges CORNELIÆ*, proposed by Cornelius the tribune, A. U. 686, that the prætors in judging should not vary from their edicts.¹³ That the senate should not decree about absolving any one from the obligation of the laws without a quorum of at least two hundred.¹⁴

Lex CURIA, by Curius Dentatus when tribune, A. U. 454, that the senate should authorize the Comitæ for electing plebeian magistrates.¹⁵

Leges CURIATÆ, made by the people assembled by *curiæ*.¹⁶

Lex DECIA, A. U. 443, that *duumviri navales* should be created for equipping and refitting a fleet.¹⁷

Lex DIDIA sumptuaria, A. U. 610, limiting the expense of entertainments, and the number of guests; that the sumptuary

1 Sall. Cat. 51. Cic. Ac.

2 Id. 1.

3 *quis ius Romano civitas nomen invito adinj poterat*, Dom. 80, Cæc. 83.

4 App. Bell. Civ. l. 411.

5 *sive Valeria*, *sive*

Cornelia, Cic. Rose.

Am. 43, Cic. Rab. iii. 2.

6 *see p. 83, 89, 113, 186.*

7 *Ac. Cic. Div. Ver. 3.*

8 *Cic. Pis. 12, Clu. 23.*

9 *Fam. iii. 11, see p. 185.*

10 *concerning extortion,*

Cic. Rab. 8. *see p. 103.*

11 *palem an clam?* Cic. Clu. 20.

12 *qui in eorum vitij*

quid addiderint vel

adulterinos nummos

fecerint, &c.

13 *Verr. l. 42.*

14 *Gell. ii. 24. Macroh.*

Sat. ii. 13.

15 *see p. 101, 102.*

16 *Ac. Cic. Corn.*

17 *Aur. Vict. 37. Cic.*

Or. 14.

18 *see p. 55.*

19 *Liv. ix. 50.*

laws should be extended to all the Italians; and not only the master of the feast, but also the guests, should incur a penalty for their offence.¹

Lex DOMITIA de sacerdotiis, the author Cn. Domitius Ahenobarbus, a tribune, A. U. 650, that priests (i. e. the *pontifices*, *augures*, and *decemviri sacris faciendis*,) should not be chosen by the colleges, as formerly, but by the people.² The *pontifex maximus* and *curio maximus* were, in the first ages of the republic, always chosen by the people.³

Lex DUILIA, by Duilius a tribune, A. U. 304, that whoever left the people without tribunes, or created a magistrate from whom there was no appeal, should be scourged and beheaded.⁴

Lex DUILIA MENIA de unciario fenore, A. U. 396, fixing the interest of money at one per cent.—Another, making it capital for one to call assemblies of the people at a distance from the city.⁵

Lex FABIA de plagio vel plagiaritiis, against kidnapping or stealing away and retaining freemen or slaves.⁶ The punishment at first was a fine, but afterwards to be sent to the mines; and for buying or selling a freeborn citizen, death.

Literary thieves, or those who stole the works of others, were also called *PLAGIARIJ*.⁷—Another, limiting the number of *sectatores* that attended candidates, when canvassing for any office. It was proposed, but did not pass.⁸

The *SECTATORES*, who always attended candidates, were distinguished from the *SALUTATORES*, who only waited on them at their houses in the morning, and then went away; and from the *DEDUCTORES*, who also went down with them to the forum and Campus Martius; hence called by Martial, *ANTAMBULONES*.⁹

Lex FALCIDIA testamentaria, A. U. 713, that the testator should leave at least the fourth part of his fortune to the person whom he named his heir.¹⁰

Lex FANNIA, A. U. 598, limiting the expenses of one day at festivals to 100 *asses*, whence the law is called by Lucilius, *CENTURSIIS*; on ten other days every month, to thirty; and on all other days, to ten *asses*: also, that no other fowl should be served up,¹¹ except one hen, and that not fattened for the purpose.¹²

Lex FLAMINIA, A. U. 521, about dividing among the soldiers the lands of Picenum, whence the Galli Senones had been expelled; which afterwards gave occasion to various wars.¹³

Lex FLAVIA agraria, the author L. Flavius a tribune, A. U. 695, for the distribution of lands among Pompey's soldiers;

1 Macrob. Sat. ii. 13.

2 see p. 83. Suet. Nar.

3 Cic. Rull. ii. 7.

4 Liv. xxv. 5. xxvii. 8.

5 Liv. iii. 53.

6 Liv. vii. 16.

7 Cic. Rab. perd. 3.

8 Quin. Fr. i. 2.

9 Mart. i. 53.

10 Cic. Mur. 34.

11 U. 18. Cic. pet. cons.

see p. 72.

12 Paul. Leg. Falc. Dio.

xlviii. 33.

13 ne quid volucrium

vel volucre generatur.

12 quæ non altius esset.

Ge'l. ii. 24. Macrob.

Sat. ii. 13. quod delatæ

caput translatur, per

omnes leges ambulevit.

Plin. x. 60. s. 71.

13 Polyb. 3. 21. Cic.

Sen. i.

which excited so great commotions, that the tribune, supported by Pompey, had the hardness to commit the consul Metellus to prison for opposing it.¹

Leges FRUMENTARIE, laws for the distribution of corn among the people, first at a low price, and then gratis; the chief of which were the Sempronian, Appuleian, Cassian, Clodian, and Octavian laws.

Lex FUFIA, A. U. 692, that Clodius should be tried for violating the sacred rites of the Bona Dea, by the prætor with a select bench of judges; and not before the people, according to the decree of the senate. Thus by bribery he procured his acquittal.²

Lex FULVIA, A. U. 628, about giving the freedom of the city to the Italian allies; but it did not pass.³

Lex FURIA, by Camillus the dictator, A. U. 385, about the creation of the curule ædiles.⁴

Lex FURIA, vel *Fusia* (for both are the same name),⁵ *de testamentis*, that no one should leave by way of legacy more than 1000 asses, and that he who took more should pay fourfold.⁶ By the law of the Twelve Tables, one might leave what legacies he pleased.

Lex FURIA ATILIA, A. U. 617, about giving up Mancinus to the Numantines, with whom he had made peace without the order of the people or senate.⁷

Lex FUSIA de comitiis, A. U. 691, by a prætor, that in the Comitia Tributa, the different kinds of people in each tribe should vote separately, and thus the sentiments of every rank might be known.⁸

Lex FUSIA vel Furia CANINIA, A. U. 751, limiting the number of slaves to be manumitted, in proportion to the whole number which any one possessed; from two to ten the half, from ten to thirty the third, from thirty to a hundred the fourth part; but not above a hundred, whatever was the number.⁹

Leges GABINIE, by A. Gabinus, a tribune, A. U. 685, that Pompey should get the command of the war against the pirates, with extraordinary powers.¹⁰ That the senate should attend to the hearing of embassies the whole month of February.¹¹ That the people should give their votes by ballots, and not *viva voce* as formerly, in creating magistrates.¹² That the people of the

one person to pay another.¹³

There is another Gabinian law, mentioned by Porcius Latro¹⁴ in his declamation against Catiline, which made it capital to

¹ Dion Cass. xxxvii. 50.

² Cic. Att. i. 18, 19. ii. 1.

³ Cic. A. t. i. 18, 14. 15.

⁴ Cic. xxxvii. 44.

⁵ App. Bell. Civ. l. 871.

⁶ Val. Max. l. 5.

⁷ Liv. vi. 42.

⁸ Liv. iii. 4. Quinct. i.

⁹ 4. 13.

¹⁰ Cic. Verr. i. 42. Balb.

¹¹ Theo. Inst. ii. 32.

¹² Cic. Off. iii. 30.

¹³ Dio. xxxviii. 8.

¹⁴ Vop. Tac. 11. Paul.

Sent. iv. 15. see p. 34.

¹⁵ cum imperio extraor-

¹⁶ dinario, Cic. Leg. Man.

¹⁷ Dio. xxxvi. 7.

¹⁸ Cic. Quin. Fr. ii. 18.

¹⁹ see p. 76, 77.

²⁰ verarum facere, Cic.

Att. v. 21. vi. 2.

²¹ c. 12.

hold clandestine assemblies in the city. But this author is thought to be supposititious.¹

It is certain, however, that the Romans were always careful to prevent the meetings of any large bodies of men,² which they thought might be converted to the purposes of sedition. On this account, Pliny informs Trajan, that according to his directions he had prohibited the assemblies of Christians.³

Lex GELLIA CORNELIA, A. U. 681, confirming the right of citizens to those to whom Pompey, with the advice of his council,⁴ had granted it.

Lex GENUCIA, A. U. 411, that both consuls might be chosen from the plebeians. That usury should be prohibited. That no one should enjoy the same office within ten years, nor be invested with two offices in one year.⁵

Lex GENUCIA EMILIA, A. U. 390, about fixing a nail in the right side of the temple of Jupiter.⁶

Lex GLAUCIA, A. U. 653, granting the right of judging to the equites, *de repetundis*.⁷

Lex GLICIA, de inofficioso testamento.⁸

Lex HIERONICA, vel frumentaria,⁹ containing the conditions on which the public lands of the Roman people in Sicily were possessed by the husbandmen. It had been prescribed by Hiero, tyrant of Syracuse, to his tenants,¹⁰ and was retained by the prætor Rupilius, with the advice of his council, among the laws which he gave to the Sicilians, when that country was reduced into the form of a province.¹¹ It resembled the regulations of the censors,¹² in their leases and bargains,¹³ and settled the manner of collecting and ascertaining the quantity of the tithes.¹⁴

Lex HIRTIA, A. U. 704, that the adherents of Pompey¹⁵ should be excluded from preferments.

Lex HORATIA, about rewarding Caia Terratia, a vestal virgin, because she had given in a present to the Roman people the Campus Tiburtinus, or Martins. That she should be admitted to give evidence,¹⁶ be discharged from her priesthood,¹⁷ and might marry if she chose.¹⁸

Lex HORTENSIA, that the *nundinæ*, or market-days, which used to be held as *feriæ* or holydays, should be *fasti* or court-days: that the country people who came to town for market might then get their lawsuits determined.¹⁹

Lex HORTENSIA, de plebiscitis.²⁰

Lex HOSTILIA, de furtis, about theft, is mentioned only by Justinian.²¹

1 see Cort. Sall.

2 Suetonius.

3 Plin. Ep. x. 43. 78.

4 27.

5 de consilii sententia,

Cic. Balb. 9. 14.

Liv. vii. 42.

6 Liv. vii. 3.

7 see lex Servilia, Cic.

Or. 62.

8 see p. 31.

9 Cic. Verr. ii. 19.

10 ille qui agros regis colent.

11 Cic. Verr. iii. 8. 10.

12 leges censorias.

13 in locutionibus et

pacationibus.

14 Cic. Verr. v. 23.

15 Pompeianus, Cic. Phil. xiii. 15.

16 testabilis esset.

17 exaugurari posset.

18 Gell. vi. 7.

19 lites componeret,

historib. Sat. l. 19.

20 see p. 16, 63, 149.

21 Inst. iv. 10.

Lex ICILIA, de tribunis, A. U. 261, that no one should contradict or interrupt a tribune¹ while speaking to the people.² — Another, A. U. 297, *de Aventino publicando*, that the Aventine hill should be common for the people to build upon.³ It was a condition in the creation of the decemviri, that this law, and those relating to the tribunes,⁴ should not be abrogated.

Lex JULIA, de civitate sociis et Latinis danda; the author L. Julius Cæsar, A. U. 663, that the freedom of the city should be given to the Latins and all the Italian allies who chose to accept of it.⁵

Leges JULIÆ, laws made by Julius Cæsar and Augustus.

1. By C. Julius Cæsar, in his first consulship, A. U. 694, and afterwards when dictator :

Lex JULIA AGRARIA, for distributing the lands of Campania and Stella to 20,000 poor citizens, who had each three children or more.⁶

When Bibulus, Cæsar's colleague in the consulate, gave his negative to this law, he was driven from the forum by force. And next day, having complained in the senate, but not being supported, he was so discouraged, that during his continuance in office for eight months, he shut himself up at home, without doing any thing but interposing by his edicts,⁷ by which means, while he wished to raise odium against his colleague, he increased his power.⁸ Metellus Celer, Cato, and his great admirer⁹ M. Favonius, at first refused to swear to this law; but, constrained by the severity of the punishment annexed to it, which Appian says was capital, they at last complied.¹⁰ This custom of obliging all citizens, particularly senators, within a limited time, to signify their approbation of a law by swearing to support it, at first introduced in the time of Marius, was now observed with respect to every ordinance of the people, however violent and absurd.¹¹

— *de PUBLICANIS tertia parte pecuniæ debitæ relevandis*, about remitting to the farmers-general a third part of what they had stipulated to pay.¹² When Cato opposed this law with his usual firmness, Cæsar ordered him to be hurried away to prison: but fearing lest such violence should raise odium against him, he desired one of the tribunes to interpose and free him.¹³

Dio says that this happened when Cato opposed the former law in the senate.¹⁴ When many of the senators followed Cato, one of them, named M. Petreius, being reproved by Cæsar for

1 *interfari tribuno.*

2 *Diomy. vii. 17.*

3 *Id. x. 32. Liv. iii. 31.*

4 *leges sacratæ, Liv.*

5 *li. 32.*

6 *qui ei legi fondi fieri*

vellent, Cic. Balb. 8.

Gell. iv. 4. see p. 53.

7.

8 *Cic. Planc. 5. Att. ii.*

18. 19. Veil. ii. 64.

Dio. xxxviii. l. 7.

9 *ut, quoad potestate*

abiret, domo abditus

nihil aliud quam per

edicta obstantaret,

Suet. Jul. 20. Dio.

xxxviii. 6.

10 *Veil. ii. 44.*

11 *amulator.*

12 *Bell. Civ. ii. 434.*

Dio. xxxviii. 7. Plat.

Cato Minor.

13 *see leges Appuleiæ.*

Dio. xxxviii. 7. Cic.

Sext. 28.

14 *Suet. lb. Cic. Planc.*

15 *Dio. ib. App. Bell.*

Civ. ii. 435. see p. 19.

16 *Plut. Cæs.*

17 *xxxviii. 3. Suet.*

Cæs. 20 Gell. iv. 10.

going away before the house was dismissed, replied, "I had rather be with Cato in prison, than here with Cæsar."¹

—— For the ratification of all Pompey's acts in Asia. This law was chiefly opposed by Lucullus; but Cæsar so frightened him with threatening to bring him to an account for his conduct in Asia, that he promised compliance on his knees.²

—— *de PROVINCIIS ORDINANDIS*; an improvement on the Cornelian law about the provinces; ordaining that those who had been prætors should not command a province above one year, and those who had been consuls, not above two years. Also ordaining that Achaja, Thessaly, Athens, and all Greece should be free and use their own laws.³

—— *de SACERDOTIIS*, restoring the Domitian law, and permitting persons to be elected priests in their absence.⁴

—— *JUDICIARIA*, ordering the *judices* to be chosen only from the senators and equites, and not from the *tribuni æarii*.⁵

—— *de REPETUNDIS*, very severe⁶ against extortion. It is said to have contained above 100 heads.⁷

—— *de LEGATIONIBUS LIBERIS*, limiting their duration to five years.⁸ They were called *liberæ*,⁹ because those who enjoyed them were at liberty to enter and leave Rome when they pleased.

—— *de VI PUBLICA ET PRIVATA, ET DE MAJESTATE*.¹⁰

—— *de PECUNIIS MUTUIS*, about borrowed money.¹¹

—— *de MODO PECUNIÆ POSSIDENDÆ*, that no one should keep by him in specie above a certain sum.¹²

—— About the population of Italy, that no Roman citizen should remain abroad above three years, unless in the army, or on public business; that at least a third of those employed in pasturage should be freeborn citizens; also about increasing the punishment of crimes, dissolving all corporations or societies, except the ancient ones, granting the freedom of the city to physicians, and professors of the liberal arts, &c.

—— *de RESIDUIS*, about bringing those to account who retained any part of the public money in their hands.¹³

—— *de LIBERIS PROSCRIPTORUM*, that the children of those proscribed by Sylla should be admitted to enjoy preferments, which Cicero, when consul, had opposed.¹⁴

—— *SUMPTUARIA*.¹⁵ It allowed 200 HS. on the *dies profesti*; 300 on the calends, nones, ides, and some other festivals; 1000 at marriage-feasts,¹⁶ and such extraordinary entertainments. Gellius ascribes this law to Augustus, but it seems to have been

¹ see p. 11.

² Suet. lb.

³ Cic. Phil. 1. 8. Pis.

⁴ Dio. xliii. 29.

⁵ Cic. Brut. 6.

⁶ Suet. Jul. 41. Cic.

⁷ Phil. 1. 8.

⁸ acerrimis.

⁹ Cic. Fam. viii. 7. Pis.

¹⁰ 16. 21. 37. Suet. 64.

¹¹ Rab. Posth. 4. Vat. 12.

¹² Att. v. 16. 16. Suet.

¹³ Jul. 49.

¹⁴ 8 see p. 17. Cic. Att. xv.

¹⁵ 11.

¹⁶ 9 quod, cum vellis, in-

troire, extra illoebat, lb.

¹⁷ Cic. Phil. i. 8, 9.

¹⁸ 11 see p. 40. Dio. xli.

¹⁹ 37. xliii. 51. Cas. Bel.

²⁰ Civ. iii. 1. 90. 62.

²¹ 12 sixty sestertia. Dio.

²² xli. 39. Tac. Ann. vi.

²³ 14.

²⁴ 13 Suet. 42. Maro. 1. 4.

²⁵ s. 3. Leg. Jul.

²⁶ 14 Suet. Jul. 41. Cic.

²⁷ Pis. 2.

²⁸ 15 Suet. Jul. 42. Cic.

²⁹ Att. xlii. 7. Fam. vii.

³⁰ 26. ix. 15.

³¹ 16 nuptiæ et repotia.

enacted by both. By an edict of Augustus or Tiberius, the allowance for an entertainment was raised, in proportion to its solemnity, from 300 to 2000 HS.¹

— *de veneficiis*, about poisoning.²

2. The *Leges JULIÆ* made by Augustus were chiefly :

— Concerning marriage ;³ hence called by Horace *LEX MARITA*.⁴

— *de ADULTERIIS, et de pudicitia, de ambitu*, against forestalling the market.⁵

— *de TUTORIBUS*, that guardians should be appointed for orphans in the provinces, as at Rome, by the *Atiliæ* law.⁶

Lex JULIA THEATRALIS, that those equites who themselves, their fathers, or grandfathers, had the fortune of an eques, should sit in the fourteen rows assigned by the *Roscian* law to that order.⁷

There are several other laws called *leges Juliæ*, which occur only in the *Corpus Juris*.

Julius Cæsar proposed revising all the laws, and reducing them to a certain form. But this, with many other noble designs of that wonderful man, was prevented by his death.⁸

Lex JUNIA, by M. Junius Pennus, a tribune, A. U. 627, about expelling foreigners from the city.⁹ Against extortion, ordaining that, besides the *litis æstimatio*, or paying an estimate of the damages, the person convicted of this crime should suffer banishment.¹⁰

— Another, by M. Junius Silanus the consul, A. U. 644, about diminishing the number of campaigns which soldiers should serve.¹¹

Lex JUNIA LICINIA, or *Junia et Licinia*, A. U. 691, enforcing the *Didian* law by severer penalties.¹²

Lex JUNIA NORBANA, A. U. 771, concerning the manumission of slaves.¹³

Lex LABIENA, A. U. 691, abrogating the law of *Sylla*, and restoring the *Domitian* law in the election of priests ; which paved the way for Cæsar's being created pontifex maximus. By this law, two of the college named the candidates, and the people chose which of them they pleased.¹⁴

Lex AMPLA LABIENA, by two tribunes, A. U. 663, that, at the *Circensian* games Pompey should wear a golden crown, and his triumphal robes ; and in the theatre, the *prætecta* and a golden crown ; which mark of distinction he used only once.¹⁵

Lex LÆTORIA, A. U. 292, that the plebeian magistrates should

¹ Gell. II. 24. Dio. liv. 2.

² Suet. Ner. 83.

³ de maritandis ordinibus, Suet. Aug. 34.

⁴ Hor. car. sec. v. 68.

⁵ Liv. Epit. 19. Suet. 38.

⁶ nequæ contra am-

nam fecerit, societasque

sollicita, quo an-

nama carior fiat, Ulp.

Plin. Ep. vi. 31. Suet.

34.

⁷ Just. Inst. Att. Tut.

⁸ Suet. Aug. 40. Plin.

xxviii. 2. s. 3.

⁹ Suet. Jul. 44.

¹⁰ see p. 64.

¹¹ Patro. II. 6. Cic.

Balb. 11.

¹² Ant. Cic. Corn.

¹³ Cic. Phil. v. 2. Suet.

¹⁴ Vat. 14. Att. II. 2.

iv. 10.

¹⁵ see p. 24. 85.

¹⁶ Dio. xxviii. 37. Cic.

Phil. II. 2.

¹⁷ Patro. II. 43.

be created at the Comitia Tributa.¹—Another, A. U. 490, against the defrauding of minors.² By this law the years of minority were limited to twenty-five, and no one below that age could make a legal bargain,³ whence it is called *lex quina vicennaria*.⁴

Leges Licinix, by P. Licinius Varus, city prætor, A. U. 545, fixing the day for the *ludi Apollinares*, which before was uncertain.⁵

— by C. Licinius Crassus, a tribune, A. U. 608, that the choice of priests should be transferred from their college to the people; but it did not pass.⁶

This Licinius Crassus, according to Cicero, first introduced the custom of turning his face to the forum when he spoke to the people, and not to the senate, as formerly.⁷ But Plutarch says this was first done by Caius Gracchus.⁸

— by C. Licinius Stolo, A. U. 377, that no one should possess above 500 acres of land, nor keep more than 100 head of great, or 500 head of small cattle. But Licinius himself was soon after punished for violating his own law.⁹

— by Crassus the orator, similar to the Æbutian law.¹⁰

Lex Licinia, de sodalitiis et de ambitu, A. U. 698, against bribery, and assembling societies or companies for the purpose of canvassing for an office.¹¹ In a trial for this crime, and for it only, the accuser was allowed to name¹² the jurymen¹³ from the people in general.¹⁴

Lex Licinia sumptuaria, by the consuls P. Licinius Crassus the Rich, and Cn. Lentulus, A. U. 656, much the same with the Fannian law; that on ordinary days there should not be more served up at table than three pounds of fresh, and one pound of salt meat;¹⁵ but as much of the fruits of the ground as every one pleased.¹⁶

Lex Licinia Cassia, A. U. 422, that the legionary tribunes should not be chosen that year by the people, but by the consuls and prætors.¹⁷

Lex Licinia Sextia, A. U. 377, about debt, that what had been paid for the interest¹⁸ should be deducted from the capital, and the remainder paid in three years by equal portions. That instead of duumviri for performing sacred rites, decemviri should be chosen; part from the patricians, and part from the plebeians. That one of the consuls should be created from among the plebeians.¹⁹

~ *Lex Licinia Junia*, or *Junia et Licinia*, by the two consuls,

1 Liv. li. 56, 57.

2 contra adolescentium
circumscriptionem, Cic.
Off. li. 15.

3 stipulari, Plaut. Rud.
v. 3. 25.

4 Plaut. Pseud. i. 3. 59.

5 Liv. xxvii. 23.

6 Cic. Am. 35.

7 primum instituit in
forum versus agros

cum populo, ibid.

8 Plut. Grac.

9 App. Bell. Civ. i. Liv.

vi. 35. vii. 16.

10 Cic. Dom. 20.

11 Cic. Planc. 15, 16.

12 edere.

13 iudices.

14 ex omni populo, lb. 17.

15 salsamentorum.

16 Macroh. li. 13. Gall.
ii. 24.

17 Liv. xlii. 31.

18 quod usuria pernu-
meratum esset.

19 Liv. vi. li. 35, see

p. 97, 92.

A. U. 691, enforcing the *Lex Cæcilia Didia*; whence both laws are often joined.¹

Lex LICINIA MUCIA, A. U. 658, that no one should pass for a citizen who was not so; which was one principal cause of the Italic or Marsic wars.²

Leges LIVIÆ, proposed by M. Livius Drusus, a tribune, A. U. 662, about transplanting colonies to different places in Italy and Sicily, and granting corn to poor citizens at a low price; also that the judges should be chosen indifferently from the senators and equites, and that the allied states of Italy should be admitted to the freedom of the city.

Drusus was a man of great eloquence, and of the most upright intentions; but endeavouring to reconcile those whose interests were diametrically opposite, he was crushed in the attempt; being murdered by an unknown assassin at his own house, upon his return from the forum, amidst a number of clients and friends. No inquiry was made about his death. The states of Italy considered this event as a signal of revolt, and endeavoured to extort by force what they could not obtain voluntarily. Above 300,000 men fell in the contest in the space of two years. At last the Romans, although upon the whole they had the advantage, were obliged to grant the freedom of the city, first to their allies, and afterwards to all the states of Italy.³

This Drusus is also said to have got a law passed for mixing an eighth part of brass with silver.⁴

But the laws of Drusus,⁵ as Cicero says, were soon abolished by a short decree of the senate.⁶

Drusus was grandfather to Livia, the wife of Augustus, and mother of Tiberius.

Lex LUTATIA, de vi, by Q. Lutatius Catulus, A. U. 675, that a person might be tried for violence on any day, festivals not excepted, on which no trials used to be held.⁷

Lex MENTIA, by a tribune, A. U. 467, that the senate should ratify whatever the people enacted.⁸

Lex MAJESTATIS, for punishing any crime against the people, and afterwards against the emperor, Cornelia, &c.⁹

Lex MAMILIA, de limitibus vel de regundis finibus agrorum, for regulating the bounds of farms; whence the author of it, C. Mamilius, a tribune, A. U. 642, got the surname of *LIMITANUS*. It ordained, that there should be an uncultivated space of five

¹ Cic. Vat. 4. Phil. v. 3. Sert. 54. Att. ii. 9. iv. 18.

² Cic. Off. iii. 11. Balb. 21. 24. Asc. Cic. Corn.

³ App. Bell. Civ. l. 87. Val. Pat. ii. 12. Liv. Epit. 71. Cic. Brut. 23. 49. 82. Rab. 7. Planc. 14. Dom. 19.

⁴ Plin. xxxiii. 32.

⁵ Leges Livie.

⁶ In uno versiculo senatus

consulto temporis suble-

vis auct. Cic. Legg. ii.

⁷ Cic. Cael. l. 29. Asc. Verr. 16.

⁸ Cic. Brut. 14. see 15.

⁹ Cic. Pis. 21. Tac. Au.

iv. 24.

¹⁰ Cic. Pis. 21. Tac. Au.

iv. 24.

feet broad left between farms; and if any dispute happened about this matter, that arbiters should be appointed by the prætor to determine it. The law of the Twelve Tables required three.¹—Another, by the same person, for punishing those who had received bribes from Jugurtha.²

Lex MANILIA, for conferring on Pompey the command of the war against Mithridates, proposed by the tribune C. Manilius, A. U. 687, and supported by Cicero when prætor, and by Cæsar, from different views; but neither of them was actuated by laudable motives.³—Another, by the same, that freedmen might vote in all the tribes; whereas formerly they voted in some one of the four city tribes only. But this law did not pass.⁴

Leges MANILIANÆ venalium vendendorum, not properly laws, but regulations to be observed in buying and selling, to prevent fraud, called by Varro, *actiones*.⁵ They were composed by the lawyer Manilius, who was consul, A. U. 603.

The formalities of buying and selling were by the Romans used in their most solemn transactions; as, in emancipation and adoption, marriage and testaments, in transferring property, &c.

Lex MANLIA, by a tribune, A. U. 558, about creating the *Triumviri Epulones*.⁶

— *de vicesima*, by a consul, A. U. 396.⁷

Lex MARCIA, by Marcius Censorinus, that no one should be made a censor a second time.⁸

— *de Statiellatibus vel Statiellis*, that the senate upon oath should appoint a person to inquire into, and redress the injuries of the *Statielli*, or *-ates*, a nation of Liguria.⁹

Lex MARIA, by C. Marius, when tribune, A. U. 634, about making the entrances to the *Ovilia*¹⁰ narrower.

Lex MARIA PORCIA, by two tribunes, A. U. 691, that those commanders should be punished, who, in order to obtain a triumph, wrote to the senate a false account of the number of the enemy slain in battle, or of the citizens that were missing; and that when they returned to the city, they should swear before the city quæstors to the truth of the account which they had sent.¹¹

Lex MEMMIA vel REMMIA: by whom it was proposed, or in what year, is uncertain. It ordained, that an accusation should not be admitted against those who were absent on account of the public.¹² And if any one was convicted of false accusation,¹³ that he should be branded on the forehead with a letter,¹⁴ probably with the letter *x*, as anciently the name of this crime was written *KALUMNIA*.

1 Cic. Legg. i. 21.

2 Sall. Jug. 40.

3 Cic. Legg. Man. Dio.

xxxv. 26.

4 see p. 82. Arc. Cic.

Corn. Mur. 33.

5 Cic. Or. i. 3. 56. Var.

Rom. ii. 8. 11.

6 Liv. xxxiii. 42. Cic.

Or. iii. 12.

7 Liv. vii. 16. see p. 55.

8 Plin. Cor.

9 Liv. xlii. 21.

10 Pontic. Cic. Leg. iii.

17.

11 Val. Max. ii. 8. 1.

12 Val. Max. iii. 7. 8.

Sect. Jul. 35.

13 *calumnia*.

14 Cic. Ros. Am. 13. 30.

Lex MENENIA, A. U. 302, that, in imposing fines, a sheep should be estimated at ten *asses*, and an ox at one hundred.¹

Lex MENSIA, that a child should be held as a foreigner, if either of the parents was so. But if both parents were Romans and married, children always obtained the rank of the father,² and if unmarried, of the mother.

Lex METILIA, by a tribune, A. U. 516, that Minucius, master of horse, should have equal command with Fabius the dictator.³

—Another, as it is thought by a tribune, A. U. 535, giving directions to fullers of cloth; proposed to the people at the desire of the censors.⁴—4. Another, by Metellus Nepus a prætor, A. U. 694, about freeing Rome and Italy from taxes,⁵ probably those paid for goods imported.⁶

Leges MILITARES, regulations for the army. By one of these it was provided, that if a soldier was by chance enlisted into a legion, commanded by a tribune whom he could prove to be inimical to him, he might go from that legion to another.⁷

Lex MINUCIA de triumviris mensariis, by a tribune, A. U. 537, about appointing bankers to receive the public money.⁸

Leges NUMÆ, laws of king Numa, mentioned by different authors:—that the gods should be worshipped with corn and a salted cake:⁹ that whoever knowingly killed a free man should be held as a parricide:¹⁰ that no harlot should touch the altar of Juno; and if she did, that she should sacrifice an ewe lamb to that goddess with dishevelled hair:¹¹ that whoever removed a landmark should be put to death:¹² that wine should not be poured on a funeral pile.¹³

Lex OCTAVIA frumentaria, by a tribune, A. U. 633, abrogating the Sempronian law, and ordaining, as it is thought, that corn should not be given at so low a price to the people. It is greatly commended by Cicero.¹⁴

Lex OGULNIA, by two tribunes, A. U. 453, that the number of the pontifices should be increased to eight, and of the augurs to nine; and that four of the former, and five of the latter, should be chosen from among the plebeians.¹⁵

Lex OPTIA, by a tribune, A. U. 540, that no woman should have in her dress above half an ounce of gold, nor wear a garment of different colours, nor ride in a carriage in the city or in any town, or within a mile of it, unless upon occasion of a public sacrifice.¹⁶

Lex OPTIMA, a law was so called which conferred the most

1 Festus in Peculatus.

2 patrum sequenter il-

luri, Liv. iv. 6. Ulp.

3 Liv. xiii. 25. 30.

4 quam C. Flaminius,

L. Aemilius censorum

inducere ad populum fo-

ndum, Plin. xxi. 17.

5. 57.

6 vel, vectigalia, Dio.

xxvii. 51.

6 portorium, Coc. Att.

ii. 15.

7 C. Plac. 32.

8 Liv. xxiii. 21.

9 fruge et saba mole.

Plin. xviii. 2.

10 Festus in Quæstores

parricidi.

11 Id. in Pellius, Gell.

iv. 2.

12 qui terminum ex-

passet, et ipsum et

boves sacros rurs, Fest.

in Terminis.

13 Plin. xiv. 12. Ita.

14 Cic. Brut. 62. Off. ii.

21.

15 Liv. x. 6. 9.

16 Liv. xlv. 1. Tac.

Ann. iii. 63.

complete authority,¹ as that was called *optimum jus* which bestowed complete property.

Lex ORCHIA, by a tribune, A. U. 566, limiting the number of guests at an entertainment.²

Lex OVINIA, that the censors should choose the most worthy of all ranks into the senate.³ Those who had borne offices were commonly first chosen; and that all these might be admitted, sometimes more than the limited number were elected.⁴

Lex PAPIA, by a tribune, A. U. 688, that foreigners should be expelled from Rome, and the allies of the Latin name forced to return to their cities.⁵

Lex PAPIA POPPÆA, about the manner of choosing⁶ vestal virgins. The author of it, and the time when it passed, are uncertain.

Lex PAPIA POPPÆA de maritandis ordinibus, proposed by the consuls Papius and Poppæus at the desire of Augustus, A. U. 762, enforcing and enlarging the Julian law.⁷ The end of it was to promote population, and repair the desolation occasioned by the civil wars. It met with great opposition from the nobility, and consisted of several distinct particulars.⁸ It proposed certain rewards to marriage, and penalties against celibacy, which had always been much discouraged in the Roman state, and yet greatly prevailed, for reasons enumerated.⁹ Whoever in the city had three children, in the other parts of Italy four, and in the provinces five, was entitled to certain privileges and immunities. Hence the famous *JUS TRIUM LIBERORUM*, so often mentioned by Pliny, Martial, &c., which used to be granted also to those who had no children, first by the senate, and afterwards by the emperor, not only to men, but likewise to women.¹⁰ The privileges of having three children were, an exemption from the trouble of guardianship, a priority in bearing offices,¹¹ and a treble proportion of corn. Those who lived in celibacy could not succeed to an inheritance, except of their nearest relations, unless they married within 100 days after the death of the testator; nor receive an entire legacy.¹² And what they were thus deprived of in certain cases fell as an escheat¹³ to the exchequer¹⁴ or prince's private purse.

Lex PAPIRIA, by a tribune, A. U. 563, diminishing the weight of the *as* one half.¹⁵

— by a prætor, A. U. 421, granting the freedom of the city, without the right of voting, to the people of Acerra.¹⁶

1 Fest. in voce.

2 Fest. in *Orcutavere*,
Macrob. Sat. li. 18.

3 Fest. in *Præteritico-*
natorum.

4 Dio. xxxvii. 48.

5 Cic. Off. iii. li. 11. Balb.

22. Arch. 3. Att. iv. 18.

Dio. xxxvii. 2.

5 capiendi, Gell. i. 12.

7 Tac. Ann. iii. 25. 28.

8 Lex Saturna.

9 Val. Max. li. 9. Liv.

xiv. 15. Epit. 62. Suet.

Aug. 34. 88. Dio. lvi.

2. 4. Gell. i. 3. v. 19.

Plin. xiv. Proem. Sen.

cons. Marc. 19. Plaut.

Mil. li. 135. 111. &c.

10 Plin. Ep. li. 18. vil.

18. x. 2. 85. 96. Mart.

ii. 31. 22. Dio. lv. 2.

Suet. Claud. 19.

11 Plin. Ep. viii. 16.

12 *legatum omne vel*

soldum nepare.

13 *caducum.*

14 *facco*, Juv. ix. 88.

&c.

15 Plin. xxxvii. 2.

16 Liv. viii. 17.

— by a tribune, the year uncertain, that no edifice, land, or altar, should be consecrated without the order of the people.

— A. U. 325, about estimating fines,¹ probably the same with *lex MENENIA*.

— That no one should molest another without cause.²

— by a tribune, A. U. 621, that tablets should be used in passing laws.³

— by a tribune, A. U. 623, that the people might re-elect the same person tribune as often as they chose; but it was rejected.⁴

Instead of Papirius, they anciently wrote Papisius. So Valerius for Valerius, Auselius for Aurelius, &c. Ap. Claudius is said to have invented the letter *x*, probably from his first using it in these words.⁵

Lex PEDIA, by Peditus the consul, A. U. 710, decreeing banishment against the murderers of Cæsar.⁶

Lex PEDUCEA, by a tribune, A. U. 640, against incest.⁷

Lex PERSOLONIA, or *Pisulania*, that if a quadruped did any hurt, the owner should either repair the damage, or give up the beast.⁸

Lex PETELIA de ambitu, by a tribune, A. U. 397, that candidates should not go round to fairs and other public meetings, for the sake of canvassing.⁹

— *de NEXIS*, by the consuls, A. U. 429, that no one should be kept in fetters or in bonds, but for a crime that deserved it, and that only till he suffered the punishment due by law: that creditors should have a right to attach the goods, and not the persons of their debtors.¹⁰

— *de PECULATU*, by a tribune, A. U. 566, that inquiry should be made about the money taken or exacted from king Antiochus and his subjects, and how much of it had not been brought into the public treasury.¹¹

Lex PETREIA, by a tribune, A. U. 668, that mutinous soldiers should be decimated, i. e. that every tenth man should be selected by lot for punishment.¹²

Lex PETRONIA, by a consul, A. U. 813, prohibiting masters from compelling their slaves to fight with wild beasts.¹³

Lex PINARIA ANNALIS, by a tribune, A. U. 622. What it was is uncertain.¹⁴

Lex PLAUTIA vel PLOTIA, by a tribune, A. U. 664, that the judges should be chosen both from the senators and equites; and some also from the plebeians. By this law each tribe chose annually fifteen¹⁵ to be judges for that year, in all 525. Some

¹ Cic. Dom. 49. Liv. iv. 30.

² Fest. in Sacramentum.

³ Cic. Legg. iii. 18.

⁴ Cic. Am. 20. Liv. Ep.

80.

⁵ D. l. 2. 2. 86. Olo.

Fam. ix. 21. Var. l. l.

l. 6. Fest. Quint. l. 4.

⁶ Vell. Pat. ii. 89.

⁷ Cic. Nat. D. iii. 20.

⁸ Paul. Sent. i.

⁹ Liv. vii. 13.

¹⁰ Liv. vii. 23.

¹¹ Liv. xxxviii. 54.

¹² App. Bell. Civ. ii. p.

457.

¹³ Mod. Legg. Corn. etc.

¹⁴ Cic. Or. ii. 85.

¹⁵ quinos decenos suffragiorum arbitros.

read *quinos creabant*: thus making them the same with the *CENTUMVIRI*.¹

— *PLOTIA de vi*, against violence.²

Lex POMPEIA de vi, by Pompey, when sole consul, A. U. 701, that an inquiry should be made about the murder of Clodius on the Appian way, the burning the senate-house, and the attack made on the house of M. Lepidus the interrex.³

— *de AMBITU*, against bribery and corruption in elections, with the infliction of new and severer punishments.⁴

By these laws the method of trial was altered, and the length of them limited: three days were allowed for the examination of witnesses, and the fourth for the sentence; on which the accuser was to have two hours only to enforce the charge; the criminal three for his defence. This regulation was considered as a restraint on eloquence.⁵

Lex POMPEIA judiciaria, by the same person; retaining the Aurelian law, but ordaining, that the judges should be chosen from among those of the highest fortune⁶ in the different orders.⁷

— *de COMITIIS*, that no one should be allowed to stand candidate for an office in his absence. In this law Julius Cæsar was expressly excepted.⁸

— *de repetundis*,⁹ *de parricidis*.¹⁰

The regulations which Pompey prescribed to the Bithynians were also called *lex POMPEIA*.¹¹

Lex POMPEIA de civitate, by Cn. Pompeius Strabo, the consul, A. U. 665, granting the freedom of the city to the Italians and the Galli Cispadani.¹²

Lex POPILIA, about choosing the vestal virgins.¹³

Lex PORCIA, by P. Porcius Læca, a tribune, A. U. 454, that no one should bind, scourge, or kill a Roman citizen.¹⁴

Lex PUBLICIA, vel *Publicia de lusu*, against playing for money at any game but what required strength, as shooting, running, leaping, &c.¹⁵

Lex PUBLILIA.¹⁶

Lex PUPIA, by a tribune, that the senate should not be held on Comitial days; and that in the month of February, their first attention should be paid to the hearing of embassies.¹⁷

Lex QUINCTIA, A. U. 745, about the punishment of those who hurt or spoiled the aquæducts or public reservoirs of water.¹⁸

Lex REGIA, conferring supreme power on Augustus.¹⁹

1 Aso. Cic. Corn.

2 Cic. Mil. 13. Fam. viii. 3.

3 Cic. Mil. Asc.

4 Dia. xxxix. 87. xl. 82.

5 Ibid. Dialog. Orat. 30.

6 ex amplissimo censu.

7 Cic. Pis. 39. Phil. i. 2.

8 Aso. Cic. quum in ju-

dices et fortuna spectari

deberet, et dignitas.—

For in a judge both

his rank and fortune

are to be regarded, Cic.

Phil. i. 20.

8 Suet. Jul. 23. Dio. xl.

66. App. Bell. Civ. ii.

p. 442. Cic. Att. viii. 3.

Phil. ii. 10.

8 App. Bell. Civ. ii. 441.

10 l. i. Dig.

11 Plin. Ep. x. 63. 113.

115.

12 Plin. lib. 20.

13 Gell. i. 12.

14 Liv. x. 9. Cic. Rab.

perd. 3, 4. Verr. v. 63.

Sall. Cat. 81.

15 l. 3. D. de alest.

16 see p. 18, 63.

17 Cic. Frat. ii. 2. 13.

Fam. i. 4.

18 Frontin. de aquæ-

duct.

19 see p. 80.

*Lex REMMIA.*¹

Leges REGIÆ, laws made by the kings, which are said to have been collected by Papirius, or, as it was anciently written, Papisius, soon after the expulsion of Tarquin,² whence they were called *jus civile PAPIRIANUM*; and some of them, no doubt, were copied into the Twelve Tables.

Lex RHODIA, containing the regulations of the Rhodians concerning naval affairs, which Cicero and Strabo greatly commend,³ supposed to have been adopted by the Romans. But this is certain only with respect to one clause, *de jactu*, about throwing goods overboard in a storm.

Leges de REPTUNDIS; Acilia, Calpurnia, Cæcilia, Cornelia, Julia, Junia, Pompeia, Servilia.

Lex ROSCIA theatralis, determining the fortune of the equites, and appointing them certain seats in the theatre.⁴ By this law a certain place in the theatre was assigned to spendthrifts.⁵ The passing of this law occasioned great tumults, which were allayed by the eloquence of Cicero the consul.⁶

Lex RUFILIA, or more properly *decretum*, containing the regulations prescribed to the Sicilians by the prætor Rupilius, with the advice of ten ambassadors, according to the decree of the senate.⁷

Leges SACRATÆ: various laws were called by that name, chiefly those concerning the tribunes, made on the Mons Sacer, because the person who violated them was consecrated to some god.⁸ There was also a *LEX SACRATA MILITARIS*, that the name of no soldier should be erased from the muster-roll without his own consent. So among the Æqui and Volsci, the Tuscans, the Ligures, and particularly the Samnites, among whom those were called *sacrati milites*, who were enlisted by a certain oath, and with particular solemnities.⁹

Lex SATURA WAS a law consisting of several distinct particulars of a different nature, which ought to have been enacted separately.¹⁰

Lex SCANTINIA, vel *Scantinia, de nefanda venere*, by a tribune, the year uncertain, against illicit amours. The punishment at first was a heavy fine,¹¹ but it was afterwards made capital.

Lex SCRIBONIA, by a tribune, A. U. 601, about restoring the Lusitani to freedom.¹² Another, *de servitutum usucapionibus*, by a consul under Augustus, A. U. 719, that the right of servitudes should not be acquired by prescription, which seems to have been the case in the time of Cicero.¹³

¹ See *Lex Mamilia*.

² *Cic. Tusc. Quæst. III.*

³ *Fam. ix. 21. Diony. iv. 80.*

⁴ *Cic. Leg. Man. 18.*

⁵ *Strab. 14.*

⁶ See p. 21. *Cic. Mur. 19. Juv. xiv. 523. Liv.*

Epit. 99. Mart. v. 8.

Illo. xxxvi. 25.

⁸ *de actoribus, Cic. Phil. II. 18.*

⁹ *Cic. Att. II. 1. Plut.*

Cic. to which Virgil is supposed to allude,

Æn. I. 134.

⁷ *Cic. Verr. II. 13. 15. 16.*

⁸ *Fast. Cic. Cora. O.F.*

II. 81. Balb. 14. 16.

Leg. II. 7. Liv. II. 8.

II. 54. 56. xxxix. 5.

⁹ *Liv. IV. 26. VII. 41. ix. 33. 39. x. 62. xxxvi. 3.*

¹⁰ *Fast.*

¹¹ *Cic. Fam. VIII. 14.*

Phil. III. 6. Juv. II. 42.

Quinct. IV. 2. VII. 4.

Suet. Dom. 8.

¹² *Liv. Epit. 49. Cic.*

Brut. 23.

¹³ *Cæc. 28. I. 4. D. de Usuc.*

Leges SEMPRONIE, laws proposed by the Gracchi.¹

1. *TIB. GRACCHI AGRARIA*, by Tib. Gracchus, A. U. 620, that no one should possess more than 500 acres of land; and that three commissioners should be appointed to divide among the poorer people what any one had above that extent.²

— *de CIVITATE ITALIE DANDA*, that the freedom of the state should be given to all the Italians.³

— *de HEREDITATE ATTALI*, that the money which Attalus had left to the Roman people, should be divided among those citizens who got lands, to purchase the instruments of husbandry. These laws excited great commotions, and brought destruction on the author of them. Of course they were not put in execution.⁴

2. *C. GRACCHI FRUMENTARIA*, A. U. 628, that corn should be given to the poor people at a *triens* and a *semis*, or at $\frac{1}{2}$ of an *as*, a *modius* or peck; and that money should be advanced from the public treasury to purchase corn for that purpose. The granaries in which this corn was kept were called *HORREA SEMPRONIA*.⁵

Note. A *triens* and *semis* are put for a *dextans*, because the Romans had not a coin of the value of a *dextans*.

— *de PROVINCIIS*, that the provinces should be appointed for the consuls every year before their election.⁶

— *de CAPITIS CIVIUM*, that sentence should not be passed on the life of a Roman citizen without the order of the people.⁷

— *de MAGISTRATIBUS*, that whoever was deprived of his office by the people, should ever after be incapable of enjoying any other.⁸

— *JUDICIARIA*, that the judges should be chosen from among the equites, and not from the senators as formerly.⁹

— Against corruption in the judges.¹⁰ Sylla afterwards included this in his law *de falso*.

— *de CENTURIIS EVOCANDIS*, that it should be determined by lot in what order the centuries should vote.¹¹

— *de MILITIBUS*, that clothes should be afforded to soldiers by the public, and that no deduction should be made on that account from their pay; also, that no one should be forced to enlist below the age of seventeen.¹²

— *de VIIS MUNIENDIS*, about paving and measuring the public roads, making bridges, placing milestones, and, at smaller distances, stones to help travellers to mount their horses, for it appears the ancient Romans did not use stirrups; and there were wooden horses placed in the Campus Martius, where the

¹ Cic. Phil. i. 7.

² Liv. Epit. 58. Plut.

Gracch. p. 837. App.

Bell. Civ. l. 85.

³ Patere. ii. 2. 2.

⁴ Liv. Epit. 58. Plut.

Gracch.

⁵ Cic. Sext. 44. Tusc.

Quæst. iii. 20. Brut.

⁶ Off. ii. 21. Liv. Ep.

58. 60.

⁷ Cic. Prov. Co. 2. Balb.

⁸ Dom. 9. Fam. i. 7.

⁹ Cic. Rab. 4. Verr. v.

¹⁰ Cat. iv. 5.

¹¹ Plut. Gracch.

¹² App. Bell. Civ. l. 363.

Dic. xxxvi. 88. Cic.

Verr. i. 13.

¹³ nequis iudicio circum-

veniretur, Cic. Clu. 52.

¹⁴ Bell. Civ. Rep. Ord.

see p. 76.

¹⁵ Plut. Gracch.

youth might be trained to mount and dismount readily. Thus Virgil, *corpora saltu subijciunt in equos*.¹

Caius Gracchus first introduced the custom of walking or moving about while haranguing the people, and of exposing the right arm bare, which the ancient Romans, as the Greeks, used to keep within their robe.²

Lex SEMPRONIA de fœnore, by a tribune, long before the time of the Gracchi, A. U. 560, that the interest of money should be regulated by the same laws among the allies and Latins, as among Roman citizens. The cause of this law was, to check the fraud of usurers, who lent their money in the name of the allies,³ at higher interest than was allowed at Rome.

Lex SERVILIA AGRARIA, by P. Servilius Rullus, a tribune, A. U. 690, that ten commissioners should be created with absolute power for five years, over all the revenues of the republic; to buy and sell what lands they thought fit, at what price and from whom they chose, to distribute them at pleasure to the citizens, to settle new colonies wherever they judged proper, and particularly in Campania, &c. But this law was prevented from being passed by the eloquence of Cicero the consul.⁴

— *de CIVITATE*, by C. Servilius Glaucia, a prætor, A. U. 653, that if any of the Latin allies accused a Roman senator, and got him condemned, he should obtain the same place among the citizens which the criminal had held.⁵

— *de REPETUNDIS*, by the same person, ordaining severer penalties than formerly against extortion, and that the defendant should have a second hearing.⁶

— *SERVILIA JUDICIARIA*, by Q. Servilius Cœpio, A. U. 647, that the right of judging, which had been exercised by the equites alone for seventeen years, according to the Sempronian law, should be shared between the senators and equites.⁷

Lex SICINIA, by a tribune, A. U. 662, that no one should contradict or interrupt a tribune while speaking to the people.⁸

Lex SILIA, by a tribune, about weights and measures.⁹

Lex SILVANI et CARBONIS, by two tribunes, A. U. 664, that whoever was admitted as a citizen by any of the confederate states, if he had a house in Italy when the law was passed, and gave in his name to the prætor,¹⁰ within sixty days, he should enjoy all the rights of a Roman citizen.¹¹

Lex SULPICIA SEMPRONIA, by the consuls, A. U. 449, that no one should dedicate a temple or altar without the order of the senate, or a majority of the tribunes.¹²

1 with a bound they vault on their steeds, Æn. xii. 288. Verg. l. 19.
2 veste continere, Juln. xi. 3. 138. Dio. Prægr. xxiiv. 99.

3 in socios nomina transcribebant, Liv. xxxv. 7.
4 Civ. Rull. Pls. 2.
5 Cic. Balb. 24.
6 ut reus comprehendi-

naretur, Cic. Verr. l. 8. Rab. Posth. 4.
7 Cic. Brut. 43, 44. 80.
8 Or. ii. 55. Tac. Ann. xii. 60.
9 Diony. vii. 17.

9 Fest. in Publicis Pœdera.
10 apud prætorem prosteretur.
11 Cic. Arch. 4.
12 Liv. ix. 48.

Lex Sulpicia, by a consul, A. U. 553, ordering war to be proclaimed on Philip king of Macedon.¹

Leges Sulpiciæ de ære alieno, by the tribune, Serv. Sulpicius, A. U. 665, that no senator should contract debt above 2000 denarii: that the exiles who had not been allowed a trial, should be recalled: that the Italian allies, who had obtained the right of citizens, and had been formed into eight new tribes, should be distributed through the thirty-five old tribes: also, that the manumitted slaves² who used formerly to vote only in the four city tribes, might vote in all the tribes: that the command of the war against Mithridates should be taken from Sylla, and given to Marius.³

But these laws were soon abrogated by Sylla, who, returning to Rome with his army from Campania, forced Marius and Sulpicius, with their adherents, to fly from the city. Sulpicius, being betrayed by a slave, was brought back and slain. Sylla rewarded the slave with his liberty, according to promise; but immediately after ordered him to be thrown from the Tarpeian rock for betraying his master.⁴

Leges sumptuariæ; Orchia, Fannia, Didia, Licinia, Cornelia, Emilia, Antia, Julia.

Leges tabellariæ, four in number.⁵

Lex talaria, against playing at dice at entertainments.⁶

Lex Terentia et Cassia frumentaria.⁷

Lex Terentilia, by a tribune, A. U. 291, about limiting the powers of the consuls. It did not pass; but after great contentions gave cause to the creation of the decemviri.⁸

Leges testamentariæ; Cornelia, Furia, Voconia.

Lex rhodia de vectigalibus, by a tribune, A. U. 646, that no one should pay any rent to the people for the public lands in Italy which he possessed.⁹ It also contained certain regulations about pasturage. But Appian gives a different account of this law.¹⁰

Lex titia de quæstoribus, by a tribune, as some think, A. U. 448, about doubling the number of quæstors, and that they should determine their provinces by lot.¹¹

— *de muneribus*, against receiving money or presents for pleading.¹²

— *agraria*: what it was is not known.¹³

— *de lusu*, similar to the Publician law.

— *de tutoribus*, A. U. 722, the same with the Julian law, and, as some think, one and the same law.¹⁴

¹ Liv. xxxi. 6.

² cives libertini.

³ Plut. Syl. Mar. Liv.

Epit. 77. Aec. Cic.

Patero. il. 18.

⁴ Ibid.

⁵ see p. 77.

⁶ ut ne legi fraudem fac-

iam talaria, that I

may not break, &c.

Plant. Mil. Glor. ii. 2.

⁷

⁸ see lex Cassia.

⁹ Liv. iii. 9, 10, &c.

¹⁰ agrum publicum vec-

tigall levavit, Cic.

Brut. 86.

¹¹ 10 Bell. Civ. l. p. 266.

Cic. Or. ii. 70.

¹² Cic. Mur. 8.

¹³ Ann. Epig. 88. Tac.

Ann. xi. 18. where

some read, instead of

Ciciliam, Titiam.

¹⁴ Cic. Or. ii. 11. Legg.

ii. 6. 12. See App. B.

¹⁵ Justin. Instit. Adl.

Tut.

Lex TRESONIA, by a tribune, A. U. 698, assigning provinces to the consuls for five years: Spain to Pompey; Syria and the Parthian war to Crassus; and prolonging Cæsar's command in Gaul for an equal time. Cato, for opposing this law, was led to prison. According to Dio, he was only dragged from the assembly.¹

— *de TRIBUNIS*, A. U. 505.²

Lex TRIBUNITIA, either a law proposed by a tribune, or the law restoring their power.³

Lex TRIUMPHALIS, that no one should triumph who had not killed 5000 of the enemy in one battle.⁴

Lex TULLIA de AMBITU, by Cicero, when consul, A. U. 690, adding to the former punishments against bribery, banishment for ten years; and, that no one should exhibit shows of gladiators for two years before he stood candidate for an office, unless that task was imposed on him by the testament of a friend.⁵

— *de LEGATIONE LIBERA*, limiting the continuance of it to a year.⁶

Lex VALERIA de provocatione.⁷

— *de FORMIANIS*, A. U. 562, about giving the people of Formiæ the right of voting.⁸

— *de SYLLA*, by L. Valerius Flaccus, interrex, A. U. 671, creating Sylla dictator, and ratifying all his acts; which Cicero calls the most unjust of all laws.⁹

— *de QUADRANTE*, by L. Valerius Flaccus, consul, A. U. 667, that debtors should be discharged on paying one-fourth of their debts.¹⁰

Lex VALERIA HORATIA de tributis comitiis; de tribunis, against hurting a tribune.¹¹

Lex VARIA, by a tribune, A. U. 662, that inquiry should be made about those by whose means or advice the Italian allies had taken up arms against the Roman people.¹²

Lex VATINIA de PROVINCIIS.¹³

— *de alternis consiliis rejiciendis*, that, in a trial for extortion, both the defendant and accuser might for once reject all the judges or jury; whereas formerly they could reject only a few, whose places the prætor supplied by a new choice.¹⁴

— *de COLONIS*, that Cæsar should plant a colony at Novocœnum in Cisalpine Gaul.¹⁵

Leges DE VI, Plotia, Lutatia, et Julia.

Lex VIARIA, de VIIS MUNIENDIS, by C. Curio, a tribune, A. U. 709, somewhat similar to the Agrarian law of Rullus. By this

¹ xxxix. 33, 34. Liv. Eut. 104.

² Liv. iii. 64. 65. see p. 111, 112.

³ Cic. Act. prim. Verr. 16. Rull. ii. 8. Liv. fil. 36.

⁴ Val. Max. ii. 8.

⁵ Dio. xxxvii. 29. Cic.

⁶ Vat. 15. Sext. 64. Mur. 82, 84, &c.

⁷ Cic. Legg. iii. 8.

⁸ see p. 82.

⁹ Liv. xxxviii. 36.

⁹ Cic. Rull. iii. 2. S.

¹⁰ Rosc. 43. Legg. i. 15.

¹¹ Patro. ii. 23. see p. 40.

¹² Liv. iii. 65. see p. 15.

¹³ Cic. Brut. 58. 59.

¹⁴ Tusc. Quest. ii. 24.

¹⁵ Val. Max. v. 2.

¹⁶ see p. 96.

¹⁷ subortitione, Cic.

¹⁸ Vat. 11.

¹⁹ Suet. Jul. 26.

law there seems to have been a tax imposed on carriages and horses.¹

*Lex VILLIA ANNALIS.*²

Lex VOCONIA de HEREDITARIIS mulierum, by a tribune, A. U. 394, that no one should make a woman his heir,³ nor leave to any one by way of legacy more than to his heir or heirs.⁴ But this law is supposed to have referred chiefly to those who were rich,⁵ to prevent the extinction of opulent families.

Various arts were used to elude this law. Sometimes one left his fortune in trust to a friend, who should give it to a daughter or other female relation; but his friend could not be forced to do so, unless he inclined. The law itself, however, like many others, on account of its severity, fell into disuse.⁶

These are almost all the Roman laws mentioned in the classics. Augustus, having become sole master of the empire, continued at first to enact laws in the ancient form, which were so many vestiges of expiring liberty,⁷ as Tacitus calls them: but he afterwards, by the advice of Mæcenas, gradually introduced the custom of giving the force of laws to the decrees of the senate, and even to his own edicts.⁸ His successors improved upon this example. The ancient manner of passing laws came to be entirely dropped. The decrees of the senate, indeed, for form's sake, continued for a considerable time to be published; but at last these also were laid aside, and every thing was done according to the will of the prince.

The emperors ordained laws—1. By their answers to the applications made to them at home or from the provinces.⁹

— 2. By their decrees in judgment or sentences in court,¹⁰ which were either INTERLOCUTORY, i. e. such as related to any incidental point of law which might occur in the process; or DEFINITIVE, i. e. such as determined upon the merits of the cause itself, and the whole question.

— 3. By their occasional ordinances,¹¹ and by their instructions¹² to their lieutenants and officers.

These constitutions were either general, respecting the public at large; or special, relating to one person only, and therefore properly called PRIVILEGIA, privileges; but in a sense different from what it was used in under the republic.¹³

The three great sources, therefore, of Roman jurisprudence were the laws,¹⁴ properly so called, the decrees of the senate,¹⁵ and the edicts of the prince,¹⁶ To these may be added the

* 1 Cic. Fam. vill. 8. Att. vi. 1.

2 see p. 89.

3 ne quis heredem virginem neque mulierem luceret, Cic. Ver. i. 42.

4 c. 48. Sen. 5. Balb. 8. qui essent pœni, l. 1, s.

pequius vel classici, those of the first class.

5 Cic. Gall. vii. 18.

6 Cic. Fin. ii. 17. Gell. x. i.

7 vestigia morientis libertatis.

8 Tac. Ann. l. 2. lib. 28.

Dio. iii.

9 per rescripta ad libellos supplices, epistolas, vel preces.

10 per decreta.

11 per edicta vel constitutiones.

12 per mandata.

13 Plin. Ep. x. 56. 57. see p. 20.

14 leges.

15 senatus consulta.

16 constitutiones principes.

edicts of the magistrates, chiefly the prætors, called *JUS HONORARIUM*,¹ the opinions of learned lawyers,² and custom or long usage.³

The titles and heads of laws, as the titles and beginnings of books,⁴ used to be written with vermillion:⁵ hence, *RUBRICA* is put for the civil law; thus, *rubrica vetavit*, the laws have forbidden.⁶

The constitutions of the emperors were collected by different lawyers. The chief of these were Gregory and Hermogenes, who flourished under Constantine. Their collections were called *CODEX GREGORIANUS* and *CODEX HERMOGENIANUS*. But these books were composed only by private persons. The first collection made by public authority was that of the emperor Theodosius the younger, published A. C. 438, and called *CODEX THEODOSIANUS*. But it only contained the imperial constitutions from Constantine to his own time, for little more than a hundred years.

It was the emperor JUSTINIAN that first reduced the Roman law into a certain order. For this purpose, he employed the assistance of the most eminent lawyers in the empire, at the head of whom was TRIBONIAN.

Justinian first published a collection of the imperial constitutions, A. C. 529, called *CODEX JUSTINIANUS*.

Then he ordered a collection to be made of every thing that was useful in the writings of the lawyers before his time, which are said to have amounted to 2000 volumes. This work was executed by Tribonian, and sixteen associates, in three years, although they had been allowed ten years to finish it. It was published, A. C. 533, under the title of *Digests* or *Pandects*.⁷ It is sometimes called, in the singular, the *Digest* or *Pandect*.

The same year were published the elements or first principles of the Roman law, composed by three men, Tribonian, Theophilus, and Dorotheus, and called the *Institutes*.⁸ This book was published before the *Pandects*, although it was composed after them.

As the first code did not appear sufficiently complete, and contained several things inconsistent with the *Pandects*, Tribonian and other four men were employed to correct it. A new code, therefore, was published, xvi Kal. Dec. 534, called *CODEX REPETITÆ PRÆLECTIONIS*, and the former code declared to be of no further authority. Thus in six years was completed what is called *CORPUS JURIS*, the body of Roman law.

¹ *Jus honorarium*, see p. 102.

² *auctoritas vel responsa prudentum vel juris consultorum*, Cio. Muir. 18. Cmc. 24.

³ *consuetudo vel mos majorum*, Gell. xl. 18.

⁴ *Op. Triet. l. 7. Mart. lib. 2.*

⁵ *rubrica vel initio.*

⁶ *Pers. v. M. alii se ad album, l. 2. jus prætorium, quia prætores edicta sua in albo proponebant, ac rubricas,*

l. 2. jus civile, transulerant, Quia. xii. 3.

⁷ *IL—some have gone no farther than the records of some courts, and the titles of some law chapters, Patwall. —hence Juvenal, par-*

lege rubras majorem leges, Sat. xiv. 198,—study the red-lettered titles (laws) of our forefathers.

⁸ *pandectæ vel digesta instituta.*

But when new questions arose, not contained in any of the above-mentioned books, new decisions became necessary to supply what was wanting, or correct what was erroneous. These were afterwards published, under the title of Novels,¹ not only by Justinian, but also by some of the succeeding emperors. So that the *Corpus Juris Romani Civilis* is made up of these books, the Institutes, Pandects, or Digests, Code, and Novels.

The Institutes are divided into four books; each book into several titles or chapters; and each title into paragraphs (§), of which the first is not numbered; thus, Inst. lib. i. tit. x. princip. or, more shortly, l. 1. 10. pr. So, Inst. l. i. tit. x. § 2.—or, l. 1. 10. 2.

The Pandects are divided into fifty books; each book into several titles; each title into several laws, which are distinguished by numbers; and sometimes one law into beginning (princ. for principium) and paragraphs; thus, D. l. 1. 5., i. e. Digest, first book, first title, fifth law. If the law is divided into paragraphs, a fourth number must be added; thus, D. 48. 5. 13. pr., or, 48. 5. 15. 13. 3. Sometimes the first word of the law, not the number, is cited. The Pandects are often marked by a double *f*; thus, *ff*.

The Code is cited in the same manner as the Pandects, by book, title, and law: the Novels by their number, the chapters of that number, and the paragraphs, if any; as, Nov. 115, c. 3.

The Justinian code of law was universally received through the Roman world. It flourished in the east until the taking of Constantinople by the Turks, A. D. 1453. In the west it was, in a great measure, suppressed by the irruption of the barbarous nations, till it was revived in Italy in the 12th century by IRNERIUS, who had studied at Constantinople, and opened a school at Bologna, under the auspices of Frederic I., emperor of Germany. He was attended by an incredible number of students from all parts, who propagated the knowledge of the Roman civil law through most countries of Europe; where it still continues to be of great authority in courts of justice, and seems to promise, at least in point of legislation, the fulfilment of the famous prediction of the ancient Romans concerning the eternity of their empire.

JUDICIAL PROCEEDINGS OF THE ROMANS.

THE judicial proceedings² of the Romans were either private or public, or, as we express it, civil or criminal.

¹ *novellæ*, sc. *constitutio-*
tionēs.

² *Judicia*.—*omnia judi-*
cia aut distrahenda-

rum controversiarum
aut puniendorum mali-

sciorum causæ reperi-
unt, Cic. Cato. 4.

1. JUDICIA PRIVATA, CIVIL TRIALS.

JUDICIA *privata*, or civil trials, were concerning private causes or differences between private persons. In these at first the kings presided, then the consuls, the military tribunes and decemviri; but, after the year 389, the prætor *urbanus* and *peregrinus*.¹

The judicial power of the prætor *urbanus* and *peregrinus* was properly called JURISDICTIO,² and of the prætors who presided at criminal trials, QUÆSTIO.³

The prætor might be applied to⁴ on all court days;⁵ but on certain days he attended only to petitions or requests;⁶ so the consuls, and on others, to the examination of causes.⁷

On court-days, early in the morning, the prætor went to the forum, and there, being seated on his tribunal, ordered an *accensus* to call out to the people around that it was the third hour; and that whoever had any cause⁸ might bring it before him. But this could only be done by a certain form.

I. VOCATIO IN JUS, OR SUMMONING TO COURT.

If a person had a quarrel with any one, he first tried to make it up⁹ in private.¹⁰ If the matter could not be settled in this manner, the plaintiff¹¹ ordered his adversary to go with him before the prætor,¹² by saying, IN JUS VOCO TE: IN JUS RAMUS: IN JUS VENI: SEQUERE AD TRIBUNAL: IN JUS AMBULA, or the like.¹³ If he refused, the prosecutor took some one present to witness, by saying, LICET ANTESTARI? May I take you to witness? If the person consented, he offered the tip of his ear,¹⁴ which the prosecutor touched.¹⁵ Then the plaintiff might drag the defendant¹⁶ to court by force,¹⁷ in any way, even by the neck,¹⁸ according to the law of the Twelve Tables; SI CALVITUR¹⁹ PEDEMVE STRUIT,²⁰ MANUM ENDO JACITO, *inficito*. But worthless persons, as thieves, robbers, &c., might be dragged before a judge without this formality.²¹

By the law of the Twelve Tables none were excused from appearing in court; not even the aged, the sickly, and infirm. If they could not walk, they were furnished with an open car-

1 Cic. Or. i. 38. Top. 17. Diony. x. i. Liv. ii. 27. lili. 38. acc p. 100, 101.

2 que posita erat in edicto et ea edicto decernit.

3 Cic. Verr. i. 40, 41. 46, 47, &c. ii. 45. v. 14. Mur. 26. Flac. 3. Tac. Agr. 8.

4 adiri poterat, copiam

vel potestatem sui faciebat.

5 diebus fastis.

6 postulationibus vacabat.

7 Plin. Ep. vii. 83.

8 qui lege agere vellent.

9 item componere vel dijudicare.

10 intra parietes, Cic.

Quinct. 5. 11. per disceptatores domesticos

vel opera amicorum, Cic. 2.

11 actor vel petitor.

Liv. iv. 9.

12 in jus vocabat.

13 Ter. Phœr. v. 7. 43.

14 auriculam.

15 auriculam. oppon-

bat.

16 Har. Sat. l. 9, v. 76.

17 Plant. Cur. v. 2, see p. 49.

18 reum.

17 in jus rapere.

19 oborto collo, serv-

icio adstricta, Cic. &

Plant. Pœr. ii. 5. 43.

Juv. x. 88.

18 moratur.

20 fugit vel fugam

adornat, Fest.

21 Plant. Pœr. iv. 9. v.

10.

riage.¹ But afterwards this was altered, and various persons were exempted; as, magistrates, those absent on account of the state, also matrons, boys and girls under age, &c.²

It was likewise unlawful to force any person to court from his own house, because a man's house was esteemed his sanctuary.³ But if any one lurked at home to elude a prosecution,⁴ he was summoned⁵ three times, with an interval of ten days between each summons, by the voice of a herald, or by letters, or by the edict of the prætor; and if he still did not appear,⁶ the prosecutor was put in possession of his effects.⁷

If the person cited found security, he was let go: *SI ENSIET (si autem sit, sc. aliquis,) QUI IN JUS VOCATUM VINDICIT, (vindica-verit, shall be surety for his appearance,) MITTITO, let him go.*

If he made up the matter by the way (*ENDO VIA*), the process was dropped. Hence may be explained the words of our Saviour, Matt. v. 25. Luke xii. 58.

II. POSTULATIO ACTIONIS, REQUESTING A WRIT, AND GIVING BAIL.

If no private agreement could be made, both parties went before the prætor. Then the plaintiff proposed the action⁸ which he intended to bring against the defendant,⁹ and demanded a writ¹⁰ from the prætor for that purpose. For there were certain forms,¹¹ or set words,¹² necessary to be used in every cause.¹³ At the same time the defendant requested that an advocate or lawyer might be given him, to assist him with his counsel.

There were several actions competent for the same thing. The prosecutor chose which he pleased, and the prætor usually granted it,¹⁴ but he might also refuse it.

The plaintiff, having obtained a writ from the prætor, offered it to the defendant, or dictated to him the words. This writ it was unlawful to change.¹⁵

The greatest caution was requisite in drawing up the writ¹⁶ for if there was a mistake in one word, the whole cause was lost.¹⁷ Hence *SCRIBERE vel SUBSCRIBERE DICAM alicui vel impingere*, to bring an action against one, or *cum aliquo JUDICIUM SUBSCRIBERE, EI FORMULAM INTENDERE*. But *DICAM vel dicas*

1 jumentum, i. e. plaustrum vel vectabulum, Gell. x. 1. Cic. Legg. ii. 28. Hor. Sat. i. 9. 76.
2 D. de in jus vocand. &c. Liv. xlv. 37. Val. Max. ii. 1. 8. tit. 7. 9.
3 tutissimum refugium et receptaculum.
4 si transactio causa latitaret, Cic. Quin. 19.
5 evocabatur.

6 se non sisteret.
7 in bonis ejus miscebatur, lb.
8 actionem edebat, vel dicam scribebat, Cic. Varr. ii. 15.
9 quam in rem intendere vellet, Plaut. Per. iv. 9.
10 actionem postulabat.
11 formulæ.
12 verba concepta.

13 formulæ de omnibus rebus constitutæ, Cic. Rosc. Com. 8.
14 actionem vel judicium dabat vel reddebat, Cic. Com. 8. Quin. 22. Varr. ii. 12. 27. Hor. ii. 18.
15 mutare formulam non licebat, Sec. Ep. 117.
16 in actione vel formulâ

in conscribenda.
17 Cic. Inv. ii. 18. Hor. i. 2. Quin. iii. 6. vii. 8. 17. qui plus petebat, quam debitum est, causam perdebat, Cic. D. Rosc. 4. vel formulâ excedebat, i. e. causam cedebat, Suet. Claud. 14.

sortiri, i. e. *judices dare sortitione, qui causam cognoscant*, to appoint judges to judge of causes.¹

A person skilled only in framing writs and the like, is called by Cicero, *LEGULEIUS*,² and by Quintilian, *FORMULARIUS*. He attended on the advocates, to suggest to them the laws and forms; as those called *PRAGMATICI* did among the Greeks,³ and as agents do among us.

Then the plaintiff required that the defendant should give bail for his appearance in court⁴ on a certain day, which was usually the third day after.⁵ And thus he was said *VADARI REUM*.⁶ This was also done in a set form prescribed by a lawyer, who was said *VADIMONIUM CONCIPERE*.⁷

The defendant was said *VADES DARE, vel VADIMONIUM PROMITTERE*. If he did not find bail, he was obliged to go to prison.⁸ The prætor sometimes put off the hearing of the cause to a more distant day.⁹ But the parties¹⁰ chiefly were said *VADIMONIUM DIFFERRE cum aliquo*, to put off the day of the trial. *Res esse in vadimonium cepit*, began to be litigated.¹¹

In the mean time the defendant sometimes made up¹² the matter privately with the plaintiff, and the action was dropped.¹³ In which case the plaintiff was said *decidisse vel pactionem fecisse cum reo, judicio reum absolvisse vel liberasse, lite contestata vel judicio constituto*, after the lawsuit was begun; and the defendant, *litem redemisse*, after receiving security from the plaintiff¹⁴ that no further demands were to be made upon him.¹⁵ If a person was unable or unwilling to carry on a lawsuit, he was said *NON POSSE vel NOLLE PROSEQUI, vel EXPERIRI, sc. jure vel jure, vel jure summo*.¹⁶

When the day came, if either party when cited was not present, without a valid excuse,¹⁷ he lost his cause. If the defendant was absent, he was said *DESERERE VADIMONIUM*, and the prætor put the plaintiff in possession of his effects.¹⁸

If the defendant was present, he was said *VADIMONIUM SISTERE vel OBIRE*. When cited, he said, *UNI TU ES, QUI ME VADATUS ES? UNI TU ES, QUI ME CITASTI? ECCE ME TIBI SISTO, TU CONTRA ET TE MIHI SISTE*. The plaintiff answered, *ADSUM*. Then the defendant said, *QUID AIS?* The plaintiff said, *AIO FUNDUM, QUEM POSSIDES, MEUM ESSE; vel AIO TE MIHI DARE, FACERE, OPORTERE, or the like*.¹⁹ This was called *INTENTIO ACTIONIS*, and varied according to the nature of the action.

1 Cic. Verr. II. 15. 17
Ter. Phor. II. 8. 92
Phn. Ep. v. 1. Suet.
Vit. 7.

2 prætor actionum, cantor formularum, quæque syllabarum, Cic. Or. I. 55.

3 Quin. xii. 3. 11.

4 vades, qui spondebat cum adfuturum.

5 tertio die vel perendie, Cic. Quin. 7. Mur. 12. Gell. vii. 1.

6 vades idem dicitur, quod, qui eos dederit, vadendi, id est, discedendi habet potestatem, Fest. Cic. Quin. 6.

7 Cic. Frat. II. 10.

8 Plant. Per. II. 4. v. 18.

9 vadimonia differrebat,

Liv. Ep. 86. Juv. III. 213.

10 litigatores.

11 Cic. Att. II. 7. Fam.

II. 8. Quin. 14. 10.

12 rem componebat et transigebat, compromised.

13 Plin. Ep. v. 1.

14 cum eis cavisset vel satis ab actore reco-

piasset.

15 amplius a se neminem petiturum, Cic. Quin. II. 12.

16 lb. 7. &c.

17 sine morbo vel cause sententia.

18 Hor. Sat. I. 9. v. 86.

Cic. Quin. 6. 30.

19 Plant. Curc. I. 3. & Cic. Mur. 12.

III. DIFFERENT KINDS OF ACTIONS.

ACTIONS were either real, personal, or mixed.

1. A real action¹ was for obtaining a thing to which one had a real right,² but which was possessed by another.³

2. A personal action⁴ was against a person for doing or giving something, which he was bound to do or give, by reason of a contract, or of some wrong done by him to the plaintiff.

3. A mixed action was both for a thing, and for certain personal protestations.

I. REAL ACTIONS.

ACTIONS for a thing, or real actions, were either CIVIL, arising from some law,⁵ or PRÆTORIAN, depending on the *edict* of the prætor.

ACTIONES PRÆTORIÆ were remedies granted by the prætor for rendering an equitable right effectual, for which there was no adequate remedy granted by the statute or common law.

A civil action for a thing⁶ was called VINDICATIO; and the person who raised it VINDEX. But this action could not be brought, unless it was previously ascertained who ought to be the possessor. If this was contested, it was called LIS VINDICIARUM, and the prætor determined the matter by an interdict,⁷

If the question was about a slave, the person who claimed the possession of him, laying hands on the slave,⁸ before the prætor, said, HUNC HOMINEM EX JURE QUIRITIUM MEUM ESSE AIO, EJUSQUE VINDICIAS, i. e. *possessionem*, MIHI DARI POSTULA.⁹ If the other was silent, or yielded his right,¹⁰ the prætor adjudged the slave to the person who claimed him,¹¹ that is, he decreed to him the possession, till it was determined who should be the proprietor of the slave.¹² But if the other person also claimed possession,¹³ then the prætor pronounced an interdict,¹⁴ QUI NEC VI, NEC CLAM, NEC PRECARIO POSSIDET, EI VINDICIAS DABO.

The laying on of hands¹⁵ was the usual mode of claiming the property of any person, to which frequent allusion is made in the classics.¹⁶

In disputes of this kind,¹⁷ the presumption always was in favour of the possessor, according to the law of the Twelve Tables, SI QUI IN JURE MANUM CONSERUNT, i. e. *apud judicem disceptant*, SECUNDUM EUM QUI POSSIDET, VINDICIAS DATO.¹⁸

1 actio in rem.

2 jus in re.

3 per quam rem nostrum, quam ab alio possidetur, petimus, Ulp.

4 actio in personam.

5 Cic. Cato 3. Or. 1. 2.

6 actio civilis vel legalis in rem.

7 Cic. Varr. 1. 43. Cato.

8. 14.

9 manum ei infrendendo.

10 to which Plautus alludes, Rud. iv. 2. 86.

11 jure debebat.

12 servum addicebat vindicantem.

13 ad exitum judicii.

14 si vindicias sibi conservari postularet.

15 interdixit.

16 manus injectio, Liv.

iii. 43.

17 Or. Ep. Herod. viii.

18. xii. 128. Am. 1. 4.

40. ii. 5. 30. Fest. iv.

30. Virg. Æn. x. 419.

Cic. Rosc. Com. 16. Plin.

Ep. x. 18. in vera bona

non est manus injectio;

animo non potest

lajici manus, i. e. vis

facti, Sen.

17 in libris vindiciarum.

18 Gell. x. 10

But in an action concerning liberty, the prætor always decreed possession in favour of freedom,¹ and Appius, the decemvir, by doing the contrary,² by decreeing that Virginia should be given up into the hands of M. Claudius, his client, who claimed her, and not to her father, who was present, brought destruction on himself and his colleagues.³

Whoever claimed a slave to be free⁴ was said *HUM LIBERALI CAUSA MANU ASSERERE*; ⁵ but if he claimed a free person to be a slave, he was said in *SERVITUTEM ASSERERE*; and hence was called *ASSERTOR*. Hence, *hæc* (sc. *presentia gaudia*) *utraq[ue] manu, complexuque assere toto*; ⁶ *ASSERO*, for *affirmo*, or *assevero*, is used only by later writers.

The expression *MANUM CONSERERE*, to fight hand to hand, is taken from war, of which the conflict between the two parties was a representation. Hence *VINDICIA*, i. e. *injectio vel correptio manus in re presenti*, was called *vis civilis et festuaria*.⁷ The two parties are said to have crossed two rods⁸ before the prætor, as if in fighting, and the vanquished party to have given up his rod to his antagonist. Whence some conjecture that the first Romans determined their disputes with the point of their swords.

Others think that *vindicia* was a rod,⁹ which the two parties¹⁰ broke in their fray or mock fight before the prætor (as a straw¹¹ used anciently to be broken in making stipulations),¹² the consequence of which was, that one of the parties might say, that he had been ousted or deprived of possession¹³ by the other, and therefore claim to be restored by a decree¹⁴ of the prætor.

If the question was about a farm, a house, or the like, the prætor anciently went with the parties¹⁵ to the place, and gave possession¹⁶ to which of them he thought proper. But from the increase of business this soon became impracticable; and then the parties called one another from court¹⁷ to the spot,¹⁸ to a farm, for instance, and brought from thence a turf,¹⁹ which was also called *VINDICLÆ*, and contested about it as about the whole farm. It was delivered to the person to whom the prætor adjudged the possession.²⁰

But this custom also was dropped, and the lawyers devised a new form of process in suing for possession, which Cicero pleasantly ridicules.²¹ The plaintiff²² thus addressed the defendant; ²³ *FUNDUS QUI EST IN AGRO, QUI HABINUS VOCATUR, HUM EGO EX JURE QUIRITUM MEUM ESSE AIO, INDE EGO TE EX JURE MANU CONSERTUM*

1 vindicias dedit secundum libertatem.

2 decernendo vindicias secundum servitutem, vel ab libertate in servitutem contra legem vindicias dando.

3 Liv. III. 47. 56. 58.

4 vindex, qui in libertatem vindicabat.

5 to claim him by an action of freedom. Ter. Adel. II. 1. 32. Plant. Pæn. v. 3. Liv. III. 44.

6 then seize it fast; embrace it ere it flies.—Hay. Mart. I. 15. 9.

7 Gell. 20. 10.

8 fecimus inter nos consilia.

9 virgula vel festuca.

10 litigantes vel disceptantes.

11 stipula.

12 Isid. v. 24.

13 possessione dejuncta.

14 interdicto.

15 cum litigantibus.

16 vindicias dabit.

17 ex jure.

18 in locum vel rem presentem.

19 glebam.

20 Fest. Gell. xx. 10.

21 Mur. 12.

22 petitor.

23 eum, unde petebatur.

(to contend according to law) *voco*. If the defendant yielded, the prætor adjudged possession to the plaintiff. If not, the defendant thus answered the plaintiff, *UNDE TU ME EX JURE MANUM CONSERTUM VOCASTI, INDE IBI EGO TE REVOCO*. Then the prætor repeated his set form,¹ *UTRISQUE, SUPERSTITIBUS PRÆSENTIBUS, i. e. testibus præsentibus* (before witnesses), *ISTAM VIAM DICO. INITE VIAM*. Immediately they both set out, as if to go to the farm, to fetch a turf, accompanied by a lawyer to direct them.² Then the prætor said, *REDITE VIAM*; upon which they returned. If it appeared that one of the parties had been dispossessed by the other through force, the prætor thus decreed, *UNDE TU ILLUM DEJECISTI, CUM NEC VI, NEC CLAM, NEC PRECARIO POSSIDERET, EO ILLUM RESTITUAS JUBEO*. If not, he thus decreed, *UTI NUNC POSSIDETIS, &c. ITA POSSIDEATIS. VIM FIERI VETO*.

The possessor being thus ascertained, then the action about the right of property³ commenced. The person ousted or outed⁴ first asked the defendant if he was the lawful possessor.⁵ Then he claimed his right, and in the meantime required that the possessor should give security,⁶ not to do any damage to the subject in question,⁷ by cutting down trees, or demolishing buildings, &c., in which case the plaintiff was said *PER FRÆDES, v. -em, vel pro præde LITIS VINDICIARUM SATIS ACCIPERE*.⁸ If the defendant did not give security, the possession was transferred to the plaintiff, provided he gave security.

A sum of money also used to be deposited by both parties, called *SACRAMENTUM*, which fell to the gaining party after the cause was determined,⁹ or a stipulation was made about the payment of a certain sum, called *SPONSIO*. The plaintiff said, *QUANDO NEGAS HUNC FUNDUM ESSE MEUM, SACRAMENTO TE QUINQUAGENARIO PROVOCO. SPONDESNE QUINGENTOS, sc. nummos vel asses, SI MEUS EST? i. e. si meum esse probavero*. The defendant said, *SPONDEO QUINGENTOS, SI TUUS SIT*. Then the defendant required a correspondent stipulation from the plaintiff,¹⁰ thus, *ET TU SPONDESNE QUINGENTOS, NI TUUS SIT? i. e. si probavero tuum non esse*. Then the plaintiff said, *SPONDEO, NI MEUS SIT*. Either party lost his cause if he refused to give this promise, or to deposit the money required.

Festus says this money was called *SACRAMENTUM*, because it used to be expended on sacred rites; but others, because it served as an oath,¹¹ to convince the judges that the lawsuit was not undertaken without cause, and thus checked wanton litigation. Hence it was called *PIGNUS SPONSIONIS*.¹² And hence *pignore contendere, et sacramento*, is the same.¹³

1 earum compositum.

2 qui ire viam doceret.

3 de jure domini.

4 possessione exclusus

vel dejectus, Cic. Cæc.

19.

5 quando ego te in jure

conspicito, postulo an

sies auctor? i. e. pos-

sestior, unde meum jas

repetere possim, Cic.

Cæc. 10, Prob. Not.

8 salideret.

7 se nihil deterius in

possessione facturum.

8 Cic. Verr. l. 46.

9 Fest. Varr. L. 10. l. v.

36.

10 restipulatur.

11 quod iustar sacra-

mentis vel iurijurandi

esset.

12 quis violare quod

quisque promittit per-

fidam est, Isid. Orig. v.

24.

13 Cic. Fam. vii. 32.

Or. l. 10.

Sacramentum is sometimes put for the suit or cause itself,¹ *sacramentum in libertatem*, i. e. *causa et vindiciæ libertatis*, the claim of liberty. So *SPONSIONEM FACERE*, to raise a lawsuit; *sponsione lacessere, certare, vincere*, and also *vincere sponsionem*, or *judicium*, to prevail in the cause; *condemnari sponsionis*, to lose the cause; *sponsiones*, i. e. *causæ, prohibitiæ judicari*, causes not allowed to be tried.²

The plaintiff was said *sacramento vel sponsione provocare, rogare, querere, et stipulari*. The defendant, *contendere ex provocazione vel sacramento, et restipulari*.³

The same form was used in claiming an inheritance,⁴ in claiming servitudes, &c. But, in the last, the action might be expressed both affirmatively and negatively; thus, *AG, JUS ESSE vel NON ESSE*. Hence it was called *actio CONFESSORIA et NEGATORIA*.

2. PERSONAL ACTIONS.

PERSONAL actions, called also *CONDICTIONES*, were very numerous. They arose from some contract, or injury done; and required that a person should do or give certain things, or suffer a certain punishment.

Actions from contracts or obligations were about buying and selling;⁵ about letting and hiring;⁶ about a commission;⁷ partnership;⁸ a deposit;⁹ a loan;¹⁰ a pawn or pledge;¹¹ a wife's fortune;¹² a stipulation,¹³ which took place almost in all bargains, and was made in this form:—*AN SPONDES? SPONDEO: AN DABIS? DABO: AN PROMITTIS? PROMITTO, vel repromitto, &c.*¹⁴

When the seller set a price on a thing, he was said *INDICARE*: thus, *INDICA, FAC PRETIUM*, and the buyer, when he offered a price, *LICERI*, i. e. *rogare quo pretio liceret auferre*.¹⁵ At an auction, the person who bade¹⁶ held up his forefinger;¹⁷ hence *digito liceri*. The buyer asked, *QUANTI LICET, sc. habere vel auferre*. The seller answered, *decem nummis licet*, or the like.¹⁸ Thus some explain *de Drusi hortis, quanti licuisse* (sc. eas emere), *tu scribis audieram: sed quanti quanti, bene emitur quod necesse est*.¹⁹ But most here take *licere* in a passive sense, to be valued or appraised; *quanti quanti, sc. licent*, at whatever

1 proprias petitiones, Cic. Cæc. 33.

2 Cic. Dem. 29. MIL. 27. Cr. l. 10. Quin. 5. 26, 27. Verr. i. 53. ill. 57. 58. Cæc. 3. 15 31. 32. Off. li. 19. Rosc. Com. 4. 5.

3 Cic. Rosc. Com. 13. Val. Max. li. 8. 2. Var. L. L. iv. 34. Fest.

4 in hereditatis petitione.

5 de emptione et venditione.

6 de locatione et con-

ductione: locabatur vel domus vel fundus, vel opus faciendum, vel vectigal; medius conductor inquilinus, fundi colonus, operis redemptor, vectigalis publicanus vel mancipio dicebatur.

7 de mandato.

8 de societate.

9 de deposito apud æquestrum.

10 de commodato vel mutuo, proprio commodamus vestes, libros.

vasa, equos, et similia, que sadem redduntur; mutuo autem damus ea, pro quibus alia redduntur ejusdem generis, ut nummos, frumentum, vinum, ceterum, et fere cetera, quam pondere, numero vel mensura dari soleat.

11 de hypotheca vel pignoro.

12 de dote vel re uxoria.

13 de stipulatione.

14 Plaut. Pseud. iv. 6.

Bacchid. iv. 3.

15 Plaut. Per. iv. 4. 37. Stich. l. 3. 58. Cic. Ver. ill. 32.

16 licitator.

17 Index, Cic. lb. 11.

18 Plaut. Ep. li. 4. 36.

19 You write me how much the seat of Drusus is valued at: I had heard of it before: but be what it will, there is no paying too dear for a thing which one must have.—Cic. Att. xli. 23.

price.¹ So *venibunt quique licebunt* (whoever shall be appraised, or exposed to sale, shall be sold) *præsenti pecunia*, for ready money.² *Unius assis non unquam pretio pluris licuisse, notante iudice quo nosti populo*, was never reckoned worth more than the value of one *as*, in the estimation of the people, &c.³

In verbal bargains or stipulations there were certain fixed forms⁴ usually observed between the two parties. The person who required the promise or obligation, *STIPULATOR*,⁵ asked⁶ him who was to give the obligation,⁷ before witnesses, if he would do or give a certain thing; and the other always answered in correspondent words: thus, *AN DABIS? DABO vel DABITUR. AN SPONDES? SPONDEO*. Any material change or addition in the answer rendered it of no effect. The person who required the promise was said to be *REUS STIPULANDI*; he who gave it, *REUS PROMITTENDI*. Sometimes an oath was interposed,⁸ and, for the sake of greater security,⁹ there was a second person, who required the promise or obligation to be repeated to him, therefore called *ASTIPULATOR*,¹⁰ and another, who joined in giving it, *ADPROMISSOR*. *FIDE JUSSOR vel SPONSOR*, a surety, who said, *ET EGO SPONDEO IDEM HOC*, or the like. Hence, *astipulari irato consuli*, to humour or assist.¹¹ The person who promised, in his turn usually asked a correspondent obligation, which was called *ÆSTIPULATIO*; both acts were called *SPONSIO*.

Nothing of importance was transacted among the Romans without the *rogatio*, or asking a question, and a correspondent answer:¹² hence *INTERROGATIO* for *STIPULATIO*. Thus also laws were passed: the magistrate asked, *ROGABAT*, and the people answered, *UTI ROGAS, SC. volumus*.¹³

The form of *MANCIPATIO*, or *mancipium*, *per æs et libram*, was sometimes added to the *STIPULATIO*.¹⁴

A stipulation could only take place between those who were present. But if it was expressed in a writing,¹⁵ simply that a person had promised, it was supposed that every thing requisite in a stipulation had been observed.¹⁶

In buying and selling, in giving or taking a lease,¹⁷ or the like, the bargain was finished by the simple consent of the parties: hence these contracts were called *CONSENSUALES*. He who gave a wrong account of a thing to be disposed of, was bound to

1 Mart. vi. 66. 4.

2 Plaut. Men. v. 9. 27.

3 Hor. Sat. i. 6. 13.

4 stipulationum formula, Cic. Legg. i. 4. vel sponsionum, Ros. Com. 4.

5 sibi qui promittit curabat, v. sponsionem exigebat.

6 rogabat v. interroga-

bat.

7 promissor vel re-promissor, Plaut. As. ii.

4. 48, Pseud. i. 1. 112. for both words are put for the same thing, Cur. v. 2. 58. v. 3. 81. 33.

Cic. Rosc. Com. 4. 13.

8 Plaut. Rud. v. 2. 47.

Pseud. i. 1. 116. iv. 6.

15. Bacch. iv. 3. 41. s.

5. Inst. de inutil. Stip.

Plaut. Trin. v. 2. 84. 38.

Curc. v. 2. 74. Dig.

9 ut pacta et conventa

firmiora essent.

10 Cic. Quin. 18. Pis. 9.

qui arrogabat, Plaut.

Rud. v. 2. 450.

11 Liv. xxxix. 5. Fest.

Cic. Att. v. 1. Rosc.

Am. 9. Plaut. Trin. v.

2. 89.

12 congrua responsio.

13 Sen. Ben. iii. 16. see

p. 76. 78.

14 Cic. Legg. ii. 20. 21.

15 si in instrumentis

scriptum esset.

16 Inst. iii. 20. 17. Paul.

Recep. Sent. v. 7. 2.

17 in locatione vel con-

ductione.

make up the damage. An earnest penny was sometimes given, not to confirm, but to prove the obligation.² But in all important contracts, bonds,³ formally written out, signed, and sealed, were mutually exchanged between the parties. Thus Augustus and Antony ratified their agreement about the partition of the Roman provinces, after the overthrow of Brutus and Cassius at Philippi, by giving and taking reciprocally written obligations.⁴ A difference having afterwards arisen between Cæsar, and Fulvia the wife of Antony, and Lucius his brother, who managed the affairs of Antony in Italy, an appeal was made by Cæsar to the disbanded veterans; who, having assembled in the capitol, constituted themselves judges in the cause, and appointed a day for determining it at Gabil. Augustus appeared in his defence; but Fulvia and L. Antonius, having failed to come, although they had promised, were condemned in their absence; and, in confirmation of the sentence, war was declared against them, which terminated in their defeat, and finally in the destruction of Antony.⁵ In like manner, the articles of agreement between Augustus, Antony, and Sex. Pompeius, were written out in the form of a contract, and committed to the charge of the vestal virgins. They were farther confirmed by the parties joining their right hands, and embracing one another. But Augustus, says Dio, no longer observed this agreement, than till he found a pretext for violating it.⁶

When one sued another upon a written obligation, he was said *agere cum eo ex syngrapha*.⁷

Actions concerning bargains or obligations are usually named *ACTIONES empti, venditi, locati vel ex locato, conducti vel ex conducto, mandati, &c.* They were brought⁸ in this manner:—The plaintiff said, *AIQ TE MIHI MUTUI COMMODATI, DEPOSITI NOMINE, DARE CENTUM OPORTERE; AIQ TE MIHI EX STIPULATU, LOCATO, DARE FACERE OPORTERE.* The defendant either denied the charge, or made exceptions to it, or defences,⁹ that is, he admitted part of the charge, but not the whole; thus, *NEGO ME TIBI EX STIPULATO CENTUM DARE OPORTERE, NISI QUOD METU, DOLO, ERRORE ADDUCTUS SPOFONDI, vel NISI QUOD MINOR XXV ANNIS SPOFONDI.* Then followed the *sponsio*, if the defendant denied, *NI DARE FACERE DEBEAT*; and the *restipulatio*, *SI DARE FACERE DEBEAT*; but if he excepted, the *sponsio* was, *NI DOLO ADDUCTUS SPOFONDERIT*; and the *restipulatio* *SI DOLO ADDUCTUS SPOFONDERIT*.¹⁰

An exception was expressed by these words, *SI NON, AC SI*

¹ *arha v. arthabo.*

² Cic. Off. iii. 18. Inst. iii. 22. pr. Varr. L. L. iv. 86.

³ *syngrapha.*

⁴ *syngrapha, syngra-*

phæ, Dñs. xlviii. 2. 11.

⁵ Dio. xlvii. 18. &c.

⁶ Dio. xlviii. 37. 45.

⁷ Cic. Mur. 17.

⁸ *intendebatur.*

⁹ *actoris intentionem aut negabat vel inflectebatur aut exceptione illucebat.*

¹⁰ to this Cicero at Iudæ, Inv. ii. 19. Flia 2. 7. Att. vi. 1.

NON, AUT SI, AUT NISI, NISI QUON, EXTRA QUAM SI. If the plaintiff answered the defendant's exception, it was called *REPLICATIO*; and if the defendant answered him, it was called *DUPPLICATIO*. It sometimes proceeded to a *TRIPPLICATIO* and *QUADRUPPLICATIO*. The exceptions and replies used to be included in the *SPONSIO*.¹

When the contract was not marked by a particular name, the action was called *ACTIO PRÆSCRIPTIS VERBIS*, *actio incerta vel incerti*; and the writ² was not composed by the prætor, but the words were prescribed by a lawyer.³

Actions were sometimes brought against a person on account of the contracts of others, and were called *adjectitia qualitatis*.

As the Romans esteemed trade and merchandise dishonourable, especially if not extensive,⁴ instead of keeping shops themselves, they employed slaves, freedmen, or hirelings, to trade on their account,⁵ who were called *INSTITORES*; and actions brought against the trader,⁷ or against the employer,⁸ on account of the trader's transactions, were called *ACTIONES INSTITORIÆ*.

In like manner, a person who sent a ship to sea at his own risk,⁹ and received all the profits,¹⁰ whether he was the proprietor¹¹ of the ship, or hired it,¹² whether he commanded the ship himself,¹³ or employed a slave or any other person for that purpose,¹⁴ was called *NAVIS EXERCITOR*; and an action lay against him¹⁵ for the contracts made by the master of the ship, as well as by himself, called *ACTIO EXERCITORIA*.

An action lay against a father or master of a family, for the contracts made by his son or slave, called *actio DE PECULIO* or *actio DE IN REM VERSO*, if the contract of the slave had turned to his master's profit; or *actio JUSSU*, if the contract had been made by the master's order.

But the father or master was bound to make restitution, not to the entire amount of the contract,¹⁶ but to the extent of the *peculium*, and the profit which he had received.

If the master did not justly distribute the goods of the slave among his creditors, an action lay against him, called *actio TRIBUTORIA*.

An action also lay against a person in certain cases, where the contract was not expressed, but presumed by law, and therefore called *obligatio QUASI EX CONTRACTU*; as when one, without any commission, managed the business of a person in his absence, or without his knowledge: hence he was called *NEGOTIORUM GESTOR*, OR *VOLUNTARIUS AMICUS*, vel *PROCURATOR*.¹⁷

1 Liv. xxxix. 43. Cic. Ver. l. 45. tit. 87. 82.

2 Cic. l. 15. Val. Max. ii. 8. 2.

3 formula.

4 Val. Max. viii. 2. 2.

5 Cic. Off. l. 12.

6 negotiationibus præstabant.

7 quod negotio gerendo instabant.

8 in negotiatorem.

9 in dominum.

10 suo periculo navem

maritimam mittebat.

11 ad quem omnes obventiones et redditus navis perveniebant.

12 dominus.

13 navem per aversionem conduci.

14 si alio modo.

15 si alio modo.

16 si alio modo.

17 si alio modo.

18 si alio modo.

19 si alio modo.

3. PENAL ACTIONS.

ACTIONS for a private wrong were of four kinds: *EX FURTO, RAPINA, DAMNO, INJURIA*; for theft, robbery, damage, and personal injury.

1. The different punishments of thefts were borrowed from the Athenians. By the laws of the Twelve Tables, a thief in the night-time might be put to death;¹ and also in the day-time, if he defended himself with a weapon,² but not without having first called out for assistance.³

The punishment of slaves was more severe. They were scourged and thrown from the Tarpeian rock. Slaves were so addicted to this crime, that they were anciently called *FURES*;⁴ and theft, *SERVILE PROBRUM*.

But afterwards these punishments were mitigated by various laws, and by the edicts of the prætors. One caught in manifest theft⁵ was obliged to restore fourfold,⁶ besides the things stolen; for the recovery of which there was a real action⁷ against the possessor, whoever he was.

If a person was not caught in the act, but so evidently guilty that he could not deny it, he was called *fur NEC MANIFESTUS*, and was punished by restoring double.⁸

When a thing stolen was, after much search, found in the possession of any one, it was called *FURTUM CONCEPTUM*, and by the law of the Twelve Tables was punished as manifest theft,⁹ but afterwards, as *furtum nec manifestum*.

If a thief, to avoid detection, offered things stolen¹⁰ to any one to keep, and they were found in his possession, he had an action, called *actio FURTI OBLATI*, against the person who gave him the things, whether it was the thief or another, for the triple of their value.

If any one hindered a person to search for stolen things, or did not exhibit them when found, actions were granted by the prætor against him, called *actiones FURTI PROHIBITI et NON EXHIBITI*; in the last for double.¹¹ What the penalty was in the first is uncertain. But in whatever manner theft was punished, it was always attended with infamy.

2. Robbery¹² took place only in movable things.¹³ Immovable things were said to be invaded, and the possession of them was recovered by an interdict of the prætor.

¹ si nox (noctu) furtum faxit, si in (si sum) aliquis occisus (occiderit), jure cæsus esto.
² si laus furtum faxit, si in aliquis endo (in) ipso furto capsit (caperit), verberator, illique, cui furtum fac-

tum exiit (erit) addictor, Gell. xi. ult.
³ sed non nisi is, qui interempturus erit, querat, l. e. clamaret Quiritem, vestram fidem, ac imploro, vel porro Quiritem.
⁴ Virg. Ecl. iii. 18.

quid domini faciant, audent cum talia fures!—what will rascals do, when thieves are so audacious! Hor. Ep. i. 5. 46. Tac. Hist. i. 48.
⁵ in furto manifesta.
⁶ quadruplum.

⁷ vindicatio.
⁸ Gell. xi. 18.
⁹ see p. 137. Gell. ibid. Inst. iv. l. 4.
¹⁰ res furivas vel furto ablatas.
¹¹ Plaut. P. II. l. v. 81.
¹² rapina.
¹³ in rebus mobilibus.

Although the crime of robbery¹ was much more pernicious than that of theft, it was, however, less severely punished.

An action² was granted by the prætor against the robber,³ only for fourfold, including what he had robbed. And there was no difference whether the robber was a freeman or a slave; only the proprietor of the slave was obliged, either to give him up,⁴ or pay the damage.⁵

3. If any one slew the slave or beast of another, it was called *DAMNUM INJURIA DATUM*, i. e. *dolo vel culpa nocentis admissum*, whence *ACTIO VEL JUDICIUM DAMNI INJURIA*, sc. *dati*,⁶ whereby he was obliged to repair the damage by the Aquilian law. *QUI SERVUM SERVAMVE, ALIENUM ALIENAMVE, QUADRUPLOREM VEL PECUDEM INJURIA OCCIDERIT, QUANTI ID IN EO ANNO FLURIMI FUIT*, (whatever its highest value was for that year,) *TANTUM RES DARE DOMINO DAMNAS ESTO*. By the same law, there was an action against a person for hurting any thing that belonged to another, and also for corrupting another man's slave, for double if he denied.⁷ There was, on account of the same crime, a prætorian action for double even against a person who confessed.⁸

4. Personal injuries or affronts⁹ respected either the body, the dignity, or character of individuals.—They were variously punished at different periods of the republic.

By the Twelve Tables, smaller injuries¹⁰ were punished with a fine of twenty-five *asses* or pounds of brass.

But if the injury was more atrocious; as, for instance, if any one deprived another of the use of a limb,¹¹ he was punished by retaliation,¹² if the person injured would not accept of any other satisfaction.¹³ If he only dislocated or broke a bone,¹⁴ he paid 300 *asses*, if the sufferer was a freeman, and 150, if a slave. If any slandered another by defamatory verses,¹⁵ he was beaten with a club, as some say, to death.¹⁶

But these laws gradually fell into disuse, and, by the edicts of the prætor, an action was granted on account of all personal injuries and affronts only for a fine, which was proportioned to the dignity of the person, and the nature of the injury. This, however, being found insufficient to check licentiousness and insolence, Sylla made a new law concerning injuries, by which, not only a civil action, but also a criminal prosecution, was appointed for certain injuries, with the punishment of exile, or working in the mines. Tiberius ordered one who had written defamatory verses against him to be thrown from the Tarpeian rock.¹⁷

1 crimen raptea.

2 actio vi bonorum raptorum.

3 in raptoem.

4 eum noxe dedere.

5 damnum prestare.

6 Cic. Rosc. Com. 11. adversus infangentem

In duplum, l. 1. princ.

D. de serv. corr.

3 l. 5. s. 2. ibid.

4 injuria.

10 injuria leviores.

11 si membrum rupsit,

l. s. ruperit.

12 taliones.

13 see p. 153.

14 qui ex gentili, l. e. ex loco ubi gignitur,

fudit, Guill. x. 1.

15 si quis aliquem publice diffamasset, aliquis

adversus bonos mores

convictum fecisset, af-

fronted him, vel carmen famosum in eum condidisset.

16 Hor. Sat. II. l. v. 32.

Ep. II. l. v. 154. Corn.

Præ. Sat. I. Cic. Aug.

Civ. D. II. 9. 12.

17 Gel. xx. 1. Dio. lvi. 22.

An action might also be raised against a person for an injury done by those under his power, which was called *ACTIO NOXALIS*; as, if a slave committed theft, or did any damage without his master's knowledge, he was to be given up to the injured person: ¹ and so if a beast did any damage, the owner was obliged to offer a compensation, or give up the beast.²

There was no action for ingratitude,³ as among the Macedonians, or rather Persians; because, says Seneca, all the courts at Rome⁴ would scarcely have been sufficient for trying it. He adds a better reason; *quia hoc crimen in legem cadere non debet.*⁵

4. MIXED AND ARBITRARY ACTIONS.

Actions by which one sued for a thing⁶ were called *actiones REI PERSECUTORIÆ*; but actions merely for a penalty or punishment were called *PENALES*; for both, *MIXTÆ*.

Actions in which the judge was obliged to determine strictly, according to the convention of parties, were called *actiones STRICTI JURIS*: actions which were determined by the rules of equity,⁷ were called *ARBITRARIÆ*, or *BONÆ FIDEI*. In the former, a certain thing, or the performance of a certain thing,⁸ was required; a *sponsio* was made; and the judge was restricted to a certain form: in the latter, the contrary of all this was the case. Hence, in the form of actions *bonæ fidei* about contracts, these words were added, *EX BONA FIDE*; in those trusts called *fiduciæ*, *UT INTER BONOS BENE AGIER OPORTET, ET SINE FRAUDATIONE*; and in a question about recovering a wife's portion after a divorce,⁹ and in all arbitrary actions, *QUANTUM VEL QUID ÆQUIUS, MELIUS.*¹⁰

IV. DIFFERENT KINDS OF JUDGES; JUDICES, ARBITRI, RECUPERATORES, ET CENTUMVIRI.

AFTER the form of the writ was made out,¹¹ and shown to the defendant, the plaintiff requested of the prætor to appoint one person or more to judge of it.¹² If he only asked one, he asked a *judex*, properly so called, or an *arbiter*: if he asked more than one,¹³ he asked either those who were called *recuperatores* or *centumviri*.

1. A *JUDEX* judged both of fact and of law, but only in such cases as were easy and of smaller importance, and which he was

1 si servus, locupletis domini, furtum facit, noxiusve noxæ, nocuerit. l. a. damnum fecerit, noxam deditur.

2 si quadrupes pauperiem, damnum, facit,

dominus noxam metimilam, damni estimationem, effert: si nolit, quod noxæ dato.

3 sentio ingratum.

4 omnia fori, sc. tria, l. ii. §.

5 Sen. Ben. lib. 6, 7.

6 rem persequatur.

7 ex æquo et bono.

8 certa præstatio.

9 in arbitrio reuocæ. l. m.

10 l. c. Off. lib. 15. Q.

11 l. c. Top. 17.

11 concepta actionis intentione.

12 iudicem vel iudicium

in eam a prætore postulabat.

13 iudicium.

obliged to determine according to an express law or a certain form prescribed to him by the prætor.

2. An ARBITER judged in those causes which were called *bonæ fidei*, and arbitrary, and was not restricted by any law or form,¹ he determined what seemed equitable, in a thing not sufficiently defined by law.² Hence he is called HONORARIUS. *Ad arbitrum vel judicem ire, adire, confugere, arbitrum sumere, capere*; ARBITRUM ADIGERE, i. e. *ad arbitrum agere vel cogere*, to force one to submit to an arbitration; *ad arbitrum vocare vel appellere*; *ad vel apud judicem, agere, experiri, litigare, petere*; but arbiter and judex, *arbitrium* and *judicium*, are sometimes confounded; arbiter is also sometimes put for TESTIS, or for the master or director of a feast, *arbiter bibendi, arbiter Adriæ*, ruler of the Adriatic; *maris*, having a prospect of the sea.³

A person chosen by two parties by compromise,⁴ to determine a difference without the appointment of the prætor, was also called arbiter, but more properly COMPROMISSARIUS.

3. RECUPERATORES were so called, because by them every one recovered his own.⁵ This name at first was given to those who judged between the Roman people and foreign states about recovering and restoring private things;⁶ and hence it was transferred to those judges who were appointed by the prætor for a similar purpose in private controversies; but afterwards they judged also about other matters.⁷ They were chosen from Roman citizens at large, according to some; but more properly, according to others, from the JUDICES SELECTI;⁸ and, in some cases only, from the senate. So in the provinces,⁹ where they seem to have judged of the same causes as the centumviri at Rome, a trial before the recuperatores was called JUDICIUM RECUPERATORIUM, *cum aliquo recuperatores sumere, vel eum ad recuperatores adducere*, to bring one to such a trial.¹⁰

4. CENTUMVIRI were judges chosen from the thirty-five tribes, three from each; so that properly there were 105, but they were always named by a round number, CENTUMVIRI.¹¹ The causes which came before them¹² are enumerated by Cicero. They seem to have been first instituted soon after the creation of the prætor peregrinus. They judged chiefly concerning testaments and inheritances.¹³

After the time of Augustus they formed the council of the

1 totius rei arbitrium

habuit at potestatem.

2 Fest. Olf. Roms. Com.

3, 5. Olf. III. 16. Top.

10. Sca. Sen. III. 9. 7.

8 Cic. Tusc. v. 41. Fat.

17. Roms. Com. 4. 9.

Off. III. 16. Top. 10.

Am. 89. Mar. 18. Quin.

8. Plac. 86. Tar. Hæ.

III. 1. 94. Adel. 1. 2. 43.

Plant. Rud. iv. 3. 99.

104. Sall. Cat. 20. Liv.

II. 4. Her. Od. 1. 8. II.

7. 23. Ep. 1. 11. 26.

4 ex compromisso.

5 Theophr. Inst.

6 Fest. In recuperatio.

7 Plant. Bacch. II. 3. v.

86. Cic. Cæc. 1. &c.

Caelli. 17. Liv. xxvi.

43. Suet. Ner. 17. Dom.

8. Oell. xx. 1.

6 ex alio judicium, from

the list of Judges,

Plin. Ep. III. 20. Liv.

xliii. 2.

9 ex convantu Romæ-

rum civium, i. e. ex

Romanis civibus qui

juris ac judiciorum

causa in certum locum

convenire solent, see

p. 134. Cic. Verr. II. 13.

III. 11. 13. 28. 59. v. 6.

36. 69. 69. Cæs. Bell.

Civ. II. 20. 36. III. 21.

29.

10 Cic. Inv. II. 20. Suet.

Vesp. 3. Liv. xliii. 2.

11 Fest.

12 causam centumvi-

rales.

13 Cic. Or. 1. 38. Cæs.

38. Val. Max. vii. 7.

Quin. IV. 1. 7. Plin. IV.

6. 32.

prætor, and judged in the most important causes,¹ whence trials before them² are sometimes distinguished from private trials; but these were not criminal trials, as some have thought,³ for in a certain sense all trials were public.⁴

The number of the Centumviri was increased to 180, and they were divided into four councils, hence *quadruplex judicium* is the same as *centumvirale*; sometimes only into two, and sometimes in important causes they judged all together. A cause before the centumviri could not be adjourned.⁵

Ten men⁶ were appointed, five senators and five equites, to assemble these councils, and preside in them in the absence of the prætor.⁷

Trials before the centumviri were held usually in the Basilica Julia, sometimes in the forum. They had a spear set upright before them. Hence *judicium hastæ*, for *centumvirale*, *centumviralem hastam cogere*, to assemble the courts of the centumviri, and preside in them. So, *centum gravis hasta virorum*, the tribunal of the centumviri. *Cessat centeni moderatrix judicis hasta*.⁸

The centumviri continued to act as judges for a whole year, but the other judges only till the particular cause was determined for which they were appointed.

The decemviri also judged in certain causes, and it is thought that in particular cases they previously took cognizance of the causes which were to come before the centumviri, and their decisions were called *præjudicia*.⁹

V. THE APPOINTMENT OF A JUDGE OR JUDGES.

OF the above-mentioned judges the plaintiff proposed to the defendant,¹⁰ such judge or judges as he thought proper according to the words of the *sponsio*, *NI ITA ESSET*: hence, *JUDICEM vel -es FERRE ALICUI, NI ITA ESSET*, to undertake to prove before a judge or jury that it was so,¹¹ and asked that the defendant would be content with the judge or judges whom he named, and not ask another.¹² If he approved, then the judge was said to be agreed on, *CONVENIRE*, and the plaintiff requested of the prætor to appoint him in these words, *PRÆTOR, JUDICEM ARBITRUMVE POSTULO, UT DES IN DIEM TERTIUM SIVE PERENDINUM*, and in the same manner *recuperatores* were asked.¹³ Hence, *judices dare*, to appoint one to take his trial before the ordinary judges.¹⁴ But centum-

1 Tac. Or. 32.

2 *judicia centumviralis*.

3 Plin. Ep. i. 18. vi. 4.

33. Quin. l. v. 1. v. 10.

Suet. Vasp. 10.

4 *judicia publica*, Cic.

Arch. 2.

5 Plin. Ep. i. 18. iv. 24.

vi. 33. Quin. v. 2. xi.

1. xii. 5. Val. Max. vii.

6 l.

8 decemviri, see p. 122.

7 Suet. Aug. 36.

9 Plin. Ep. ii. 24. Val.

Max. vii. 5. 4. Quinct.

v. 2. xii. 5. Suet. Aug.

36. Mart. Epig. vii. 62.

Stat. Sylv. iv. 4. 43.

9 Sigon. Judic. Clu.

Cæc. 33. Dom. 33.

10 adversarius forebat.

11 Liv. iii. 24. 27. viii.

33. Cic. Quin. 15. Or.

ii. 65.

12 *ne allum procuraret, &*

s. posteret, Fest.

13 Cic. Varr. Hi. 56.

Mur. 12. Q. Rose. 16.

Clu. 43. Val. Max. ii.

8. 2. Prob. in Notis.

14 Plin. Ep. iv. 9.

viri were not asked, unless both parties subscribed to them.¹ If the defendant disapproved of the judge proposed by the plaintiff, he said, *HUNC EXERO VEL NOLO*.² Sometimes the plaintiff desired the defendant to name the judge.³

The judge or judges agreed on by the parties were appointed⁴ by the prætor with a certain form answering to the nature of the action. In these forms the prætor always used the words *SI PARET*, i. e. *apparet*: thus, *C. ACQUILLI*; *JUDEX ESTO, SI PARET, FUNDUM CAPENATEM, DE QUO SERVILIUS AGIT CUM CATULO, SERVILIUS ESSE EX JURE QUIRITUM, NEQUE IS SERVILIO A CATULO RESTITUTUR, TUM CATULUM CONDEMNA*. But if the defendant made an exception, it was added to the form, thus: *EXTRA QUAM SI TESTAMENTUM PRODATUR, QUO APPAREAT CATULI ESSE*. If the prætor refused to admit the exception, an appeal might be made to the tribunes.⁵ The prætor, if he thought proper, might appoint different judges from those chosen by the parties, although he seldom did so; and no one could refuse to act as a judge, when required, without a just cause.⁶

The prætor next prescribed the number of witnesses to be called,⁷ which commonly did not exceed ten. Then the parties, or their agents,⁸ gave security⁹ that what was decreed would be paid, and the sentence of the judge held ratified.¹⁰

In arbitrary causes, a sum of money was deposited by both parties, called *COMPROMISSUM*, which word is also used for a mutual agreement.¹¹

In a personal action, the procuratores only gave security; those of the plaintiff, to stand to the sentence of the judge; and those of the defendant, to pay what was decreed.¹²

In certain actions the plaintiff gave security to the defendant that no more demands should be made upon him on the same account.¹³

After this followed the *LITIS CONTESTATIO*, or a short narration of the cause by both parties, corroborated by the testimony of witnesses.¹⁴ The things done in court before the appointment of the judges, were properly said *IN JURE FIERI*; after that, *IN JUDICIO*: but this distinction is not always observed.

After the judge or judges were appointed, the parties warned each other to attend the third day after,¹⁵ which was called *COMPERENDINATIO*, or *CONDUCTIO*.¹⁶ But in a cause with a foreigner, the day was called *DIES STATUS*.¹⁷

1 Plin. Ep. v. 1.

2 Cic. Or. II. 70. Plin.

Pan. 86.

3 ut judicem diceret,

Liv. III. 56.

4 debantur vel addice-

bantur.

5 Cic. Acad. Quæst. iv.

80.

6 Suet. Claud. 15. Plin.

Ep. III. 20. x. 56.

7 quibus denunciaretur

testimonium.

8 procuratores.

9 salsidabant.

10 judicatum solvi et

rem ratam haberi.

11 Cic. Rosc. Com. 4.

Verr. II. 27. Q. Frat.

II. 15. Fam. XI. 30.

12 Cic. Quin. 7. Att.

xvi. 15.

13 eo nomine se nomi-

nem amplius vel pos-

tea petiturum, Cic.

Brut. 5. Rosc. Com. 12.

Fam. xiii. 29.

14 Cic. Att. xvi. 15.

Rosc. Com. 11, 12, 19.

Paul. Macrob. Sat. III.

8.

15 inter se in perendi-

num diem, ut ad judi-

cium venirent denun-

ciabant.

16 Asc. Cic. Fest. Gell.

xiv. 8.

17 Macrob. Sat. I. 16.

status conductus cum

hoste, i. n. cum pera-

grius, Cic. Off. I. 32.

dies, Plaut. Curc. I. I.

5. Ocell. xvi. 4.

VI. MANNER OF CONDUCTING A TRIAL.

WHEN the day came, the trial went on, unless the judge, or some of the parties, was absent from a necessary cause,¹ in which case the day was put off.² If the judge was present, he first took an oath that he would judge according to law to the best of his judgment,³ at the altar,⁴ called PUTEAL LIBONIS, or *Scribonianum*, because that place, being struck with thunder,⁵ had been expiated⁶ by Scribonius Libo, who raised over it a stone covering,⁷ the covering of a well,⁸ open at the top,⁹ in the forum, near which the tribunal of the prætor used to be, and where the usurers met. It appears to have been different from the Puteal, under which the whetstone and razor of Attius Navius were deposited, in the Comitium, at the left side of the senate-house.¹⁰

The Romans, in solemn oaths, used to hold a flint-stone in their right hand, saying, *SI SCIENS FALLO, TUM ME DIESPITER, SALVA URBE ARCEQUE, BONIS EJICIAT, UT EGO HUNC LAPIDEM.*¹¹ Hence, *Jovem lapidem jurare*, for *per Jovem et lapidem*. The formula of taking an oath we have in Plautus, and an account of different forms in Cicero. The most solemn oath of the Romans was by their faith or honour.¹²

The *judex* or *judices*, after having sworn, took their seats in the *subsellia*;¹³ whence they were called *JUDICES PEDANEI*: and *SEDERE* is often put for *COGNOSCERE*, to judge.¹⁴ *SEDERE* is also applied to an advocate while not pleading.¹⁵

The *judex*, especially if there was but one, assumed some lawyers to assist him with their counsel,¹⁶ whence they were called *CONSILIARII*.¹⁷

If any of the parties were absent without a just excuse, he was summoned by an edict,¹⁸ or lost his cause. If the prætor pronounced an unjust decree in the absence of any one, the assistance of the tribunes might be implored.¹⁹

If both parties were present, they were first obliged to swear that they did not carry on the lawsuit from a desire of litigation.²⁰

Then the advocates were ordered to plead the cause, which they did twice, one after another, in two different methods;²¹

1 ex morbo vel causa
sontica, Fest.

2 diffusus est, l. a. pro-
latu, Gell. xiv. 2.

3 ex animi sententia,
Cic. Acad. Q. 47.

4 aram teneas, Cic.
Fisc. 38.

5 fulmine attectus,
2 proœretus.

7 suggestum lapideum
cavum.

8 patet operculum, vel
puteal.

9 superne opertum,
Fest.

10 Hor. Sat. ii. 6. v. 35.

Ep. i. 19. 8. Cic. Sext.

8. Div. i. 17. Ov. Rem.
Am. 561. Liv. i. 36.

11 Fest. in Lapis.

12 Cic. Fam. viii. 1. 12.

Acad. iv. 47. Liv. xxi.
45. xxii. 53. Gell. i. 21.

Plaut. Rud. v. 2. 45.

Dion. ix. 10. 48 x1. 54.

13 quasi ad pedes præ-
toris.

14 Plin. Ep. v. l. vi.

83. sedere auditurus,
vi. 31.

15 Plin. Ep. iii. 9. 7.

16 ubi advocavit, ut in
consilio adessent, Cic.

Quin. 2. in consilium
rogavit, Gell. xiv. 2.

17 Suet. Tib. 33. Claud.
12.

18 see p. 102.

19 Cic. Quin. 6. 20.

20 calumniam jurare,
vel de calumnia, Liv.

xxxiii. 49. Cic. Fam.
viii. 8. l. 16. D. de jur.

quod injuratus in codi-
cem referre noluisti, so-
quis falem arsi, id ju-
rare in litem non dubi-
tavi, l. e. id ubi deberi-
jurejurando confir-
mare, litem obtinendam
onusa, Cic. Rost. Com.
1.

21 App. Bell. Civ. l. p.
663.

first briefly, which was called *CAUSÆ CONJECTIO*,¹ and then in a formal oration² they explained the state of the cause, and proved their own charge³ or defence⁴ by witnesses and writings,⁵ and by arguments drawn from the case itself;⁶ and here the orator chiefly displayed his art.⁷ To prevent them, however, from being too tedious,⁸ it was ordained by the Pompeian law, in imitation of the Greeks, that they should speak by an hour-glass;⁹ a water-glass, somewhat like our sand-glasses. How many hours were to be allowed to each advocate, was left to the judices to determine.¹⁰ These glasses were also used in the army. Hence *dare vel petere plures clepsydras*, to ask more time to speak: *quoties judico, quantum quis plurimum postulat aquæ do*, I give the advocates as much time as they require. The *clepsydræ* were of a different length; sometimes three of them in an hour.¹¹

The advocate sometimes had a person by him to suggest¹² what he should say, who was called *MINISTRATOR*. A forward noisy speaker was called *RABULA*,¹³ vel *proclamator*, a brawler or wrangler.¹⁴

Under the emperors, advocates used to keep persons in pay¹⁵ to procure for them an audience, or to collect hearers,¹⁶ who attended them from court to court,¹⁷ and applauded them, while they were pleading, as a man who stood in the middle of them gave the word.¹⁸ Each of them for this service received his dole,¹⁹ or a certain hire (*par merces*, usually three denarii, near 2s. of our money); hence they were called *LAUDICENI*.²⁰ This custom was introduced by one *Largius Licinius*, who flourished under Nero and Vespasian; and is greatly ridiculed by Pliny.²¹ When a client gained his cause, he used to fix a garland of green palm²² at his lawyer's door.

When the judges heard the parties, they were said *tis operam dare*.²³ How inattentive they sometimes were, we learn from Macrobius.²⁴

VII. MANNER OF GIVING JUDGMENT.

THE pleadings being ended,²⁵ judgment was given after mid-day, according to the law of the Twelve Tables, *POST MERIDIEM*

1 *quædam causæ in brevis coactio*, Aso. Cic.

2 *in iustis orationibus perorabant*, Gell. xvil. 2.

3 *actionem*.

4 *indiciationem vel exceptionem*.

5 *testibus et tabulis*.

6 *ex ipsa re deductis*, Cic. Quin. Rosc. Com.

7 *de il. xiv. 2.*

8 *Cic. Or. ii. 42—44. 72.*

9 *l.*

10 *ne in iure casum eva-*

garentur.

9 *ut ad clepsidram di-*

cerent, i. e. vas vitre-

um, gracilliter fistula-

tum, in fundo ouje-

erat foramen, unde

aqua guttatim afflueret,

aquis ita tempus meti-

retur, Cic. Or. iii. 84.

10 *Cic. Quin. 9. Plin.*

Ep. l. 20. iv. 9. li. 11.

11 *l. i. 23. vi. 2. 5. Dia.*

Caus. Corr. Blug. 38.

12 *Veg. li. 8. Cæsa-*

Bell. G. v. 18. Plin.

Ep. li. 11. vi. 2.

12 *qui subleceat.*

13 *a rabie, quæ iustra-*

tor.

14 *Cic. Or. l. 46. li. 75.*

Plac. 22.

15 *conducti et redempti*

manipes.

16 *coronam colligere,*

auditorum, v. auditorum

corrogare.

17 *ex iudicio in iudi-*

cium.

18 *quum puerorum de-*

dit signum.

19 *sportula.*

20 *l. e. qui ob cenam*

laudabant.

21 *Ep. li. 14. vi. 2.*

22 *virides palmas, Juv.*

vii. 118.

23 *l. 18. pr. D. de iud.*

24 *Satur. li. 12.*

25 *causa utrinque por-*

crata.

PRESENTI (*etiamsi unus tantum præsens sit*), LITEM ADDICITO, i. e. *decidito*.¹

If there was any difficulty in the cause, the judge sometimes took time to consider it;² if, after all, he remained uncertain he said,³ MIHI NON LIQUET, I am not clear. And thus the affair was either left undetermined,⁴ or the cause was again resumed.⁵

If there were several judges, judgment was given according to the opinion of the majority;⁶ but it was necessary that they should be all present. If their opinions were equal, it was left to the prætor to determine.⁷ The judge commonly retired⁸ with his assessors to deliberate on the case, and pronounced judgment according to their opinion.⁹

The sentence was variously expressed: in an action of freedom, thus, VIDERI SIBI HUNC HOMINEM LIBERUM; in an action of injuries, VIDERI JURE FECISSE *vel* NON FECISSE; in actions of contracts, if the cause was given in favour of the plaintiff, TITIUM SEIO CENTUM CONDEMNNO; if in favour of the defendant, SECUNDUM ILLUM LITEM DO.¹⁰

An arbiter gave judgment¹¹ thus: ARBITROR TE HOC MODO SATISFACERE ACTORI DEBERE. If the defendant did not submit to his decision, then the arbiter ordered the plaintiff to declare upon oath, at how much he estimated his damages,¹² and then he passed sentence,¹³ and condemned the defendant to pay him that sum: thus, CENTUM DE QUIBUS ACTOR IN LITEM JURAVIT REDDE.¹⁴

VIII. WHAT FOLLOWED AFTER JUDGMENT WAS GIVEN.

AFTER judgment was given, and the lawsuit was determined,¹⁵ the conquered party was obliged to do or pay what was decreed;¹⁶ and if he failed, or did not find securities¹⁷ within thirty days, he was given up¹⁸ by the prætor to his adversary,¹⁹ and led away²⁰ by him to servitude. These thirty days are called, in the Twelve Tables, DIES JUSTI; rebus jure judicatis, xxx dies justi sunt, post deinde manus injectio esto, in jus ducito.²¹

After sentence was passed the matter could not be altered: hence agere actum, to labour in vain; *actum est*; *acta est res*; *perii*, all is over, I am undone; *actum est de me*, I am ruined; *de Servio actum rati*, that all was over with Servius, that he was slain; *actum* (i. e. *ratum*) *habebo quod egeris*.²²

1 Gell. xvi. 2.

2 diem diffidit, i. e. differri jussit, ut amplius deliberaret, Ter. Phor. ii. 4. 17.

3 diali vel juravit, Gell. xlv. 2.

4 injudicata, Gell. v. 10.

5 secunda actio instituta est, Cio. Cmc. 2.

6 sententia lata est de xlium sententia.

7 l. 28. 36. 38. D. de re jud.

8 recessit.

9 ex consilii sententia, Plin. Ep. v. 1. vi. 31.

10 Val. Max. ii. 5. 2.

11 arbitrium pronuntiavit.

12 quanti litem aestimaret.

13 sententiam tulit.

14 l. 13. D. de delo ma-

lo.

15 lito dijudicata.

16 judicatum facere vel solvere.

17 sponsors vel vindices.

18 judicatus, i. e. damnatus et additus est.

19 to which custom Horace alludes, Od. iii. 2.

33.

20 subactus, Cic. Flac.

15. Liv. vi. 14. 34. &c.

Plaut. Pœn. iii. 3. 34.

As. v. 2. 87. Gell. xx

1.

21 see p. 40.

22 Cic. Am. 29. Att. ix.

18. Fam. xiv. 3. Tas.

iii. 31. Ter. Phor. ii. 2.

72. And. iii. 1. 7. Adel.

iii. 2. 7. Plant. Pœud.

i. 1. 83. Liv. l. 47. Suet.

Nar. 42.

In certain cases, especially when any mistake or fraud had been committed, the prætor reversed the sentence of the judges,¹ in which case he was said *damnatos* in integrum restituere, or *judicia restituere*.²

After the cause was decided, the defendant, when acquitted, might bring an action against the plaintiff for false accusation :³ hence, *CALUMNIA litium*, i. e. *lites per calumniam intentæ*, unjust lawsuits; *calumniarum metum inficere*, of false accusations; *ferre calumniam*, i. e. *calumniæ convictum esse*, vel *calumniæ damnari* aut *de calumnia*; *calumniam non effugiet*, he will not fail to be condemned for false accusation;⁴ *injurie existunt CALUMNIA*, i. e. *callida et malitiosa juris interpretatione*; *CALUMNIA timoris*, the misrepresentation of fear, which always imagines things worse than they are; *calumnia religionis*, a false pretext of; *calumnia dicendi*, speaking to waste the time; *CALUMNIA paucorum*, detraction.⁵ So *CALUMNIARI*, *falsam litem intendere*, et *calumniator*, &c.

There was also an action against a judge, if he was suspected of having taken money from either of the parties, or to have wilfully given wrong judgment.⁶ Corruption in a judge was, by the law of the Twelve Tables, punished with death; but afterwards as a crime of extortion.⁷

If a judge, from partiality or enmity,⁸ evidently favoured either of the parties, he was said *LITEM SUAM FACERE*. Cicero applies this phrase to an advocate too keenly interested for his client.⁹ In certain causes the assistance of the tribunes was asked.¹⁰ As there was an appeal¹¹ from an inferior to a superior magistrate, so also from one court or judge to another.¹² The appeal was said *ADMITTI*, *RECIPERE*, *NON RECIPERE*, *REPUDIARI*: he to whom the appeal was made, was said, *DE VEL EX APPELLATIONE COGNOSCERE*, *JUDICARE*, *SENTENTIAM DICERE*, *PRONUNCIARE APPELLATIONEM JUSTAM VEL INJUSTAM ESSE*.

After the subversion of the republic, a final appeal was made to the emperor, both in civil and criminal affairs, as formerly,¹³ to the people in criminal trials.¹⁴ At first this might be done freely,¹⁵ but afterwards under a certain penalty.¹⁶ Caligula prohibited any appeal to him.¹⁷ Nero ordered all appeals to be made from private judges to the senate, and under the same penalty as to the emperor: so Hadrian.¹⁸ Even the emperor

1 rem judicatum rescidit.

2 Cic. Verr. II. 26. v. 6.

3 Cic. 26. Ter. Phor. II.

4 II.

5 actorem calumniam postulare, Cic. Cln. 31.

6 Cic. Mil. 27. Cln. 39.

7 Fam. VII. 8. Gell. xiv.

8 Suet. Cas. 26. Vit.

9 Dom. 9.

10 Ball. Cat. 30. Cic. Off.

11 10. Fam. I. 1. vi. 7.

12 Att. IV. 3. Acad. IV. 1.

13 dolo malo vel imperitia,

7 repetundarum.

8 gratia vel inimicitie.

9 Or. II. 75. Ulp. Gell.

10 x. 1.

11 tribunum appellabant.

12 Cic. Quin. 7. 20.

13 appellatio, Liv. III.

26.

14 ab inferiori ad superius tribunal, vel ex

inferiore ad majorem judicem, preterea iniqui

gravamina, of a grievance, vel injusta sententia, Ulp.

15 provocatio.

16 Suet. Aug. 26. Dia.

III. 23. Act. Apoc. xxv.

17 Suet. Cas. 12.

18 ante vacuum 12 so-

lutumque pena fuerat.

19 Tac. Ann. xiv. 28.

20 magistratibus liberam jurisdictionem, et sine sui provocacione concessit, Suet. Cal. 16.

19 ut ejusdem pecunie

periculum forent, cu-

jus II. qui imperatorem

appellaverat, Tac. Ibid.

Suet. Ner. 17. Dig.

xlv. 2. 2.

might be requested, by a petition,¹ to review his own decree.²

II. CRIMINAL TRIALS, PUBLICA JUDICIA.

CRIMINAL trials were at first held³ by the kings, with the assistance of a council.⁴ The king judged of great crimes himself, and left smaller crimes to the judgment of the senators.

Tullus Hostilius appointed two persons⁵ to try Horatius for killing his sister,⁶ and allowed an appeal from their sentence to the people. Tarquinius Superbus judged of capital crimes by himself alone, without any counsellors.⁷

After the expulsion of Tarquin, the consuls at first judged and punished capital crimes.⁸ But after the law of Poplicola concerning the liberty of appeal,⁹ the people either judged themselves in capital affairs, or appointed certain persons for that purpose, with the concurrence of the senate, who were called *quæsitores*, or *quæstores parricidii*.¹⁰ Sometimes the consuls were appointed; sometimes a dictator and master of horse,¹¹ who were then called *quæsitores*. The senate also sometimes judged in capital affairs, or appointed persons to do so.¹² But after the institution of the *questiones perpetuæ*,¹³ certain prætors always took cognizance of certain crimes, and the senate or people seldom interfered in this matter, unless by way of appeal, or on extraordinary occasions.

I. CRIMINAL TRIALS BEFORE THE PEOPLE.

TRIALS before the people¹⁴ were at first held in the *Comitia Curia*. Of this, however, we have only the example of Horatius.¹⁵

After the institution of the *Comitia Centuriata* and *Tributa*, all trials before the people were held in them; capital trials in the *Comitia Centuriata*, and concerning a fine, in the *Tributa*.

Those trials were called CAPITAL, which respected the life or liberty of a Roman citizen. There was one trial of this kind held in the *Comitia* by tribes; namely, of *Coriolanus*, but that was irregular, and conducted with violence.¹⁶

Sometimes a person was said to undergo a capital trial,¹⁷ in a civil action, when, besides the loss of fortune, his character was at stake.¹⁸ The method of proceeding in both *Comitia* was the same; and it was requisite that some magistrate should be the

1 libello.
2 sententiam suam retractare.
3 exercebantur.
4 cum consilio, Liv. l. 42. Diony. li. 14.
5 duumviri.

6 qui Horatio perduellionem judicarent.
7 Liv. l. 26. 49.
8 Liv. li. 5. Diony. x. l. 8 see p. 82.
9 see p. 101.
11 Liv. li. 51. ix. 26.

12 Sall. Cat. 51, 52. Liv. ix. 26.
13 see p. 105.
14 judicia ad populum.
15 Cic. Mil. 3.
16 Liv. li. 35. Diony. vii. 88, &c.

17 periculum capitis adire, causam capitis vel pro capite dicere.
18 cum judicium esset de fama fortunisque, Cic. Quin. 9. 13. 16. Off. l. 12.

accuser. In the Comitia Tributa, the inferior magistrates were usually the accusers, as the tribunes or ædiles. In the Comitia Centuriata, the superior magistrates, as the consuls or prætors, sometimes also the inferior, as the quæstors or tribunes.¹ But they are supposed to have acted by the authority of the consuls.

No person could be brought to a trial unless in a private station. But sometimes this rule was violated.² *

The magistrate who was to accuse any one, having called an assembly, and mounted the rostra, declared that he would, against a certain day, accuse a particular person of a particular crime, and ordered that the person accused³ should then be present. This was called DICERE DIEM, *sc. accusationis, vel diei dictio*. In the meantime the criminal was kept in custody, unless he found persons to give security for his appearance,⁴ who, in a capital trial, were called VADES,⁵ and for a fine, PRÆDES;⁶ thus, *præstare aliquem*, to be responsible for one; *ego Messalam Cæsari præstabo*.⁷

When the day came, the magistrate ordered the criminal to be cited from the rostra by a herald.⁸ If the criminal was absent without a valid reason,⁹ he was condemned. If he was detained by indisposition or any other necessary cause, he was said to be excused,¹⁰ and the day of trial was put off.¹¹ Any equal or superior magistrate might, by his negative, hinder the trial from proceeding. If the criminal appeared,¹² and no magistrate interceded, the accuser entered upon his charge,¹³ which was repeated three times, with the intervention of a day between each, and supported by witnesses, writings, and other proofs. In each charge the punishment or fine was annexed, which was called ANQUISITIO. Sometimes the punishment at first proposed was afterwards mitigated or increased.¹⁴

The criminal usually stood under the rostra in a mean garb, where he was exposed to the scoffs and raileries¹⁵ of the people.

After the accusation of the third day was finished, a bill¹⁶ was published for three market-days, as concerning a law, in which the crime and the proposed punishment or fine was expressed. This was called MULCTÆ PENÆVE IRROGATIO; and the judgment of the people concerning it, MULCTÆ PENÆVE CERTATIO.¹⁷ For it was ordained that a capital punishment and a fine should never be joined together.¹⁸

¹ Liv. ii. 41. iii. 24, 25, 65. iv. 21. vi. 20. Val. Max. vi. 1. 7. Gell. x. 6.

² Cic. Flacc. S. Liv. xliii. 16.

³ Reus.

⁴ Sponsors cum in judicio ad diem dictam sistendi, aut multam, qua damnatus esset, solvendi.

⁵ Liv. iii. 12. xxy. 4.

⁶ Gell. vii. 10. Aus. Eld. 347. a præstando, Varr. iv. 4.

⁷ Cic. Q. Fr. i. 1. 8. iii. B. Att. vi. 8. Plin. Pen. 69.

⁸ Liv. xxxviii. 51. Suet. Tib. 11.

⁹ *sc. sine causa sententia*.

¹⁰ Excusari, Liv. lb. 52. 11 dies proditorum vel proditorum est.

¹² Si reus se attuleret,

vel se sistatur.

¹³ accusationem instituebat.

¹⁴ In multa temperant tribuni: quum capitis angustiasent, Liv. ii. 55, quum tribuni his pecunia angustiasent; tertio se capitis angustias diceret, *sc. tum perduellens se judicare Cn. Fulvio dixit*, that he proposed

outed Fulvius for treason, Liv. xvi. 8.

¹⁵ probris et convitiis, ibid.

¹⁶ rogatio.

¹⁷ Cic. Legg. iii. 2.

¹⁸ ne pena capitis cum pecunie conjungeretur, Cic. Dom. 17. tribunales, omnes multas certations, rei capitalis Posthumio dixerunt, Liv. xxy. 4.

On the third market-day, the accuser again repeated his charge; and the criminal, or an advocate¹ for him, was permitted to make his defence, in which every thing was introduced which could serve to gain the favour of the people, or move their compassion.² Then the Comitia were summoned against a certain day, in which the people, by their suffrages, should determine the fate of the criminal. If the punishment proposed was only a fine, and a tribune the accuser, he could summon the Comitia Tributa himself; but if the trial was capital, he asked a day for the Comitia Centuriata from the consul, or, in his absence, from the prætor. In a capital trial the people were called to the Comitia by a trumpet.³

The criminal and his friends, in the mean time, used every method to induce the accuser to drop his accusation.⁴ If he did so, he appeared in the assembly of the people, and said, SEMPRONIUM NIHIL MOROR. If this could not be effected, the usual arts were tried to prevent the people from voting, or to move their compassion.⁵

The criminal, laying aside his usual robe,⁶ put on a sordid, i. e. a ragged and old gown,⁷ not a mourning one,⁸ as some have thought; and in this garb went round and supplicated the citizens; whence *sordes* or *squalor* is put for guilt, and *sordidati* or *equalidi* for criminals. His friends and relations, and others who chose, did the same.⁹ When Cicero was impeached by Clodius, not only the equites, and many young noblemen of their own accord,¹⁰ but the whole senate, by public consent,¹¹ changed their habit¹² on his account, which he bitterly complains was prohibited by an edict of the consuls.¹³

The people gave their votes in the same manner in a trial as in passing a law.¹⁴

If any thing prevented the people from voting on the day of the Comitia, the criminal was discharged, and the trial could not again be resumed.¹⁵ Thus Metellus Celer saved Rabirius from being condemned, who was accused of the murder of Saturnius forty years after it happened, by pulling down the standard, which used to be set up in the Janiculum,¹⁶ and thus dissolving the assembly.¹⁷

If the criminal was absent on the last day of his trial, when cited by the herald, he anciently used to be called by the sound of a trumpet, before the door of his house, from the citadel, and round the walls of the city.¹⁸ If still he did not appear, he was

¹ patronus.

² Cic. Rab. Liv. iii. 12.

³ 58.

⁴ classico, Sen. Ira. i.

⁵ 16. Liv. xvi. 8. xliii.

⁶ 16.

⁷ accusatione delictorum.

⁸ Liv. iv. 42. vi. 5. 20.

⁹ Gell. iii. 4. see p. 74.

¹⁰ 75.

¹¹ toga albo.

¹² sordidam et obsolatam, Liv. ii. 61. Cic.

¹³ Varr. l. 58.

¹⁴ palliam vel atram.

¹⁵ Liv. iii. 58. Cic. Sext.

¹⁶ 14.

¹⁷ privato consensu.

¹⁸ publico consilio.

¹⁹ vestem mutabant, ib.

²⁰ 11, 12.

²¹ 13 o. 14. Pis. 8. 18.

²² post red. Sen. 7. Dio.

²³ xxxvii. 10.

²⁴ 14 see p. 77, 78. Liv.

²⁵ xxv. 4.

²⁶ 15 et qua res illam diem.

²⁷ aut auspiciis aut ex-

²⁸ causatione sustollit, to-

²⁹ ta causa judiciumque

³⁰ sublatum est, Cic.

³¹ Dom. 17.

³² 18 see p. 71. Cic. Rab.

³³ 17 Dio. xxxvii. 27.

³⁴ 18 Varr. L. L. v. 9.

banished;¹ or if he fled the country through fear, his banishment was confirmed by the Comitia Tributa.²

II. CRIMINAL TRIALS BEFORE INQUISITORS.

INQUISITORS³ were persons invested with a temporary authority to try particular crimes. They were created first by the kings, then by the people, usually in the Comitia Tributa, and sometimes by the senote. In the trial of Rabirius, they were, contrary to custom, appointed by the prætor.⁴ Their number varied. Two were usually created,⁵ sometimes three, and sometimes only one. Their authority ceased when the trial was over.⁶ The ordinary magistrates were most frequently appointed to be inquisitors; but sometimes also private persons. There was sometimes an appeal made from the sentence of the inquisitors to the people, as in the case of Robirius. Hence, *deferre judicium a subsellis in rostra*, i. e. *a judicibus ad populum*.⁷

Inquisitors had the same authority, and seem to have conducted trials with the same formalities and attendants, as the prætors did after the institution of the *questiones perpetuæ*.⁸

III. CRIMINAL TRIALS BEFORE THE PRÆTORS.

THE prætors at first judged only in civil causes; and only two of them in these, the prætor Urbanus and Peregrinus. The other prætors were sent to govern provinces. All criminal trials of importance were held by inquisitors created on purpose. But after the institution of the *questiones perpetuæ*, A. U. 604, all the prætors remained in the city during the time of their office. After their election they determined by lot their different jurisdictions. Two of them took cognizance of private causes, as formerly, and the rest presided at criminal trials; one at trials concerning extortion, another at trials concerning bribery, &c. Sometimes there were two prætors for holding trials concerning one crime; as, on account of the multitude of criminals, concerning violence. Sometimes one prætor presided at trials concerning two different crimes; and sometimes the prætor peregrinus held criminal trials, as concerning extortion;⁹ so also, according to some, the prætor urbanus.

The prætor was assisted in trials of importance by a council of select judices or jurymen; the chief of whom was called *JUDEX QUESTIONIS*, or *princeps judicium*. Some have thought this person the same with the prætor or quæstor; but they were

1 exilium et sclacoba
tur.

2 see p. 83.

3 inquisitores.

4 Liv. l. 26. iv. 51. ix.

58. xxxviii. 54. xlvi. 2.
Dio. xxxvii. 27. Suet.

Cæs. 12.

5 duumviri, Liv. vi. 20.

6 Sall. Jug. 40. A. no. Cic.

Mit. see p. 104, 105.

7 Liv. passim, Suet.

Cæs. 11. Dio. xxxvii.

27. Cic. Clu. 6.

8 to the office of quæ-

stors Virgil alludes,
Æn. vi. 432. A. no. ac-

tion. Verr.

9 Cic. Clu. 53. Coel. 13.

A. no. tog. caud. 2.

quite different.¹ The *judex questionis* supplied the place of the prætor when absent, or too much engaged.

1. CHOICE OF THE JUDICES OR JURY.

THE JUDICES were at first chosen only from among the senators; then, by the Sempronian law of C. Gracchus, only from among the equites; afterwards, by the Servilian law of Cæpio, from both orders; then, by the Glaucian law, only from the equites; by the Livian law of Drusus, from the senators and equites; but, the laws of Drusus being soon after set aside by a decree of the senate, the right of judging was again restored to the equites alone: then, by the Plautian law of Silvanus, the judices were chosen from the senators and equites, and some of them also from the plebeians; then, by the Cornelian law of Sylla, only from the senators; by the Aurelian law of Cotta, from the senators, the equites, and *tribuni ærarii*; by the Julian law of Cæsar, only from the senators and equites; and by the law of Antony, also from the officers of the army.²

The number of the judices was different at different times: by the law of Gracchus, 300; of Servilius, 450; of Drusus, 600; of Plautius, 525; of Sylla and Cotta, 300, as it is thought; of Pompey, 360. Under the emperors, the number of judices was greatly increased.³

By the Servilian law it behoved the judices to be above thirty, and below sixty years of age. By other laws it was required that they should be at least twenty-five; ⁴ but Augustus ordered that judices might be chosen from the age of twenty.⁵

Certain persons could not be chosen judices, either from some natural defect, as the deaf, dumb, &c.; or by custom, as women and slaves; or by law, as those condemned upon trial of some infamous crime; ⁶ and, by the Julian law, those degraded from being senators; which was not the case formerly.⁷ By the Pompeian law, the judices were chosen from among persons of the highest fortune.

The judices were annually chosen by the prætor urbanus or peregrinus, according to Dion Cassius, by the quæstors, and their names written down in a list.⁸ They swore to the laws, and that they would judge uprightly to the best of their knowledge.⁹ The judices were prohibited by Augustus from entering the house of any one.¹⁰ They sat by the prætor on benches,

¹ Cic. & Asc. Clu. 27. 33. 35. Verr. 1. 51. Quin. viii. 8.

² See Manutius de Leg. for Sigonius, and Helmsocius, who copies him, give a wrong account of this matter.

³ Cic. Fam. viii. 8. Paterculus ii. 78. Plin. xxviii. 1.

⁴ D. 4. 8.

⁵ A. videamus all'git. Suet. Aug. 82. see the best commentators read the passage.

⁶ turpi et famosi judicio, s. g. calumniæ, prævaricationis, furti, vi bonorum raptorum, injuriarum, de dolo malo, pro socio, mendaci, tutelæ, depositi.

⁷ Cic. Clu. 46. see p. 5.

⁸ In album relata, vel albo descripta, Suet. Tib. 61. Claud. 16. Dom. 4. Sen. Ben. iii. Gell. xiv. 2. Dion Cas. xxxix. 7.

⁹ de animi sententia.

¹⁰ Dio. liv. 18.

whence they were called his ASSESSORES, or CONSILIIUM, and CON-
SESSORES to one another.¹

The judices were divided into DECURIAE, according to their different orders; thus, DECURIA SENATORIA JUDICUM, *tertia*. *Augustus added a fourth *decuria*,² (because there were three before, either by the law of Antony, or of Cotta,) consisting of persons of an inferior fortune, who were called DUCENARI, because they had only 200,000 sesterces, the half of the estate of an *eques*, and judged in lesser causes. Caligula added a fifth *decuria*. Galba refused to add a sixth *decuria*, although strongly urged by many to do it.³

The office of a *judex* was attended with trouble, and therefore, in the time of Augustus, people declined it; but not so afterwards, when their number was greatly increased.⁴

2. ACCUSER IN A CRIMINAL TRIAL.

ANY Roman citizen might accuse another before the prætor. But it was reckoned dishonourable to become an accuser, unless for the sake of the republic, to defend a client, or to revenge a father's quarrel. Sometimes young noblemen undertook the prosecution of an obnoxious magistrate, to recommend themselves to the notice of their fellow-citizens.⁵

If there was a competition between two or more persons, who should be the accuser of any one, as between Cicero and Cæcilius Judæus, which of them should prosecute Verres, who had been prætor of Sicily, for extortion, it was determined who should be preferred by a previous trial, called DIVINATIO; because there was no question about facts, but the judices, without the help of witnesses, divined, as it were, what was fit to be done.⁶ He who prevailed acted as the principal accuser;⁷ those who joined in the accusation,⁸ and assisted him, were called SUBSCRIPTORES; hence, *subscribere judicium cum aliquo*, to commence a suit against one.⁹ It appears, however, there were public prosecutors of public crimes at Rome, as in Greece.¹⁰

Public informers or accusers¹¹ were called QUADRUPLATORES,¹² either because they received as a reward the fourth part of the criminal's effects, or of the fine imposed upon him; or, as others say, because they accused persons, who, upon conviction, used to be condemned to pay fourfold;¹³ as those guilty of illegal usury, gaming, or the like.¹⁴ But mercenary and false accusers or litigants¹⁵ chiefly were called by this name, and also those

1 Cic. Act. Ver. 10.	at Plin. l. 11.	subscribebant.	rum criminum.
Plin. ii. 12. Sen. Ben.	3 Cic. Off. ii. 14. Div.	9 Cic. Cæc. 15. Mur.	12 Cic. Verr. ii. 8, 9.
iii. 7. Gell. xlv. 2.	20. Verr. i. 38. li. 47.	24. Fam. viii. 6. Q.	13 quadrupli damnavit.
4 Cic. Clu. 87. Phil. i. 6.	Cœl. vii. 30. Suet. Jul.	Frut. lii. 4. Plin. Ep.	14 Cic. Cæc. 7. Et et
Verr. ii. 32. Suet. 32.	4. Plut. Luc. princ.	v. 1.	ibi Aso. Paulus apud
Plin. xxxiii. 7.	6 Cic. Cæc. 20. Aso.	10 Cic. Sext. Rosc. 20.	Feat. Tac. Ann. iv. 20.
8 Suet. 14. 18. Plin.	Cic. Gall. ii. 4.	Legg. iii. 47. Plin. Ep.	15 calumniatores. Cic.
xxxiii. l. 2. 6.	7 accuator.	iii. 6. iv. 9.	Verr. ii. 7-9. Plaut.
4 Cic. Verr. i. 8. Suet.	8 causæ vel accusationi	11 delatores publico-	Pars. i. 2. 10.

judges who, making themselves parties in a cause, decided in their own favour.¹ Seneca calls those who for small favours sought great returns, *quadruplatores beneficiorum suorum*, overrating or overvaluing them.²

3. MANNER OF MAKING THE ACCUSATION.

THE accuser summoned the person accused to court,³ where he desired⁴ of the inquisitor that he might be allowed to produce his charge,⁵ and that the prætor would name a day for that purpose; hence, *postulare aliquem de crimine*, to accuse; *LIBELUS POSTULATIONUM*, a writing containing the several articles of a charge, a libel.⁶ This *postulatio* or request was sometimes made in the absence of the defendant. There were certain days on which the prætor attended to these requests, when he was said *POSTULATIONIBUS VACARE*.⁷

On the day appointed, both parties being present, the accuser first took⁸ a solemn oath, that he did not accuse from malice,⁹ and then the charge was made¹⁰ in a set form: thus, *DICO, VEL AIO, TE IN PRÆTURA SPOLIASSE SICULOS, CONTRA LEGEM CORNELIAM, ATQUE EO NOMINE SESTERTIUM MILLIES A TE REPETO*.¹¹ If the criminal was silent, or confessed, an estimate of damages was made out,¹² and the affair was ended; but if he denied, the accuser requested¹³ that his name might be entered in the roll of criminals,¹⁴ and thus he was said *REUM FACERE, lege v. legibus interrogare, postulare: MULCTAM aut pœnam petere et repetere*. These are equivalent to *nomen deferre*, and different from *accusare*, which properly signifies to substantiate or prove the charge, the same with *causam agere*, and opposed to *defendere*.¹⁵ If the prætor allowed his name to be enrolled, for he might refuse it,¹⁶ then the accuser delivered to the prætor a scroll or tablet,¹⁷ accurately written, mentioning the name of the defendant, his crime, and every circumstance relating to the crime, which the accuser subscribed,¹⁸ or another for him, if he could not write; at the same time binding himself to submit to a certain punishment or fine, if he did not prosecute or prove his charge.¹⁹

There were certain crimes which were admitted to be tried in preference to others,²⁰ as, concerning violence or murder. And sometimes the accused brought a counter charge of this kind against his accuser, to prevent his own trial.²¹ Then the prætor

1 qui in suam rem illam vertant: Interceptores illis ellenas, qui sibi controversias adjudicant rem, Liv. l. i. 72. Cic. Cœc. 23.

2 Ben. vii. 25.

3 in jus vocabat.

4 postulabat.

5 nomen deferre.

6 Cic. Fam. viii. 6. Plin. Ep. x. 85.

7 Cic. Frst. iii. 1. 5. Plin. Ep. vii. 83.

8 nunciabat.

9 calumniam jurabat.

10 delicto nomine fiebat.

11 Cic. Cœc. 3.

12 hic ei vel ejus esti-

mebatur.

13 postulavit.

14 ut nomen inter reos recipiatur, l. e, ut in tabulum inter reos referretur.

15 Quin. v. 13. 3. Cic. Cœl. 3. Dio. xxiix. 7. Dig. l. 1. 10. de jure patron.

16 Cic. Fam. viii. 8.

17 libellus.

18 Plin. Ep. l. 20. v. 1.

19 cavebat se in crimine percontatorum usque ad sententiam.

20 extra ordinem, Plin. Ep. iii. 9.

21 Cic. Fam. viii. 8. Dio. xxiix. 13.

appointed a certain day for the trial, usually the tenth day after. Sometimes the thirtieth, as by the Licinian and Julian laws.¹ But in trials for extortion, the accuser required a longer interval. Thus, Cicero was allowed 110 days, that he might go to Sicily, in order to examine witnesses, and collect facts to support his indictment against Verres, although he accomplished it in fifty days.² In the mean time, the person accused changed his dress,³ and sought out persons to defend his cause.

Of defenders,⁴ Asconius mentions four kinds; *PATRONI*, vel *oratores*, who pleaded the cause; *ADVOCATI*, who assisted by their counsel and presence, the proper meaning of the word; *PROCURATORES*, who managed the business of a person in his absence; and *COGNITORES*, who defended the cause of a person when present. But a *cognitor* might also defend the cause of a person when absent; hence put for any defender.⁵ The *procuratores*, however, and *cognitores*, were used only in private trials, the *patroni* and *advocati* also in public. Before the civil wars, one rarely employed more than four patrons or pleaders, but afterwards often twelve.⁶

4. MANNER OF CONDUCTING THE TRIAL.

ON the day of trial, if the prætor could not attend, the matter was put off to another day. But if he was present, both the accuser and defendant were cited by a herald. If the defendant was absent, he was exiled. Thus, Verres, after the first oration of Cicero against him, called *actio prima*, went into voluntary banishment; for the five last orations, called *libri in Verrem*, were never delivered. Verres is said to have been afterwards restored by the influence of Cicero, and, what is remarkable, perished together with Cicero in the proscription of Antony, on account of his Corinthian vessels, which he would not part with to the triumvir.⁷

If the accuser was absent, the name of the defendant was taken from the roll of criminals.⁸ But if both were present, the judices or jury were first chosen, either by lot or by naming,⁹ according to the nature of the crime, and the law by which it was tried. If by lot, the prætor or judex questionis put into an urn the names of all those who were appointed to be judices for that year, and then took out by chance¹⁰ the number which the law prescribed. After which the defendant and accuser were allowed to reject¹¹ such as they did not approve, and the prætor or judex questionis substituted¹² others in their room, till the legal number was completed.¹³

1 Cic. Q. Frat. li. 13.
Val. 14. Asc. Corn.
2 Asc. loc. Cic. Verr.
Act. prim. 2.
3 See p. 73.
4 defensores.

5 Liv. li. 35. xxix. 5.
Asc. Div. Cmo. 4. Frat.
Cic. Verr. 2. 43. Rosc.
Com. 18. Hor. Sat. li.
8. v. 28.
6 Asc. Cic. Scaur.

7 Asc. Verr. Cic. Sen.
Suas. vi. 5. Plin. xxiv.
2. Legat. li. 4.
8 de reis exemptum est.
Asc. Cic.
9 per sortitionem vel

editionem.
10 sorte adhibebat.
11 rejicebat.
12 subsortiebatur.
13 Cic. Verr. Act. 1. 7.
Asc. Cic.

Sometimes the law allowed the accuser and defendant to choose the judges, in which case they were said *JUDICES EDERE*, and the judges were called *EDITITI*. Thus, by the Servilian law of Glaucia against extortion, the accuser was ordered to name from the whole number of judges a hundred, and from that hundred the defendant to choose fifty. By the Licinian law, *de sodalitiis*, the accuser was allowed to name the jury from the people at large.¹

The judges or jury being thus chosen, were cited by a herald. Those who could not attend, produced their excuse, which the prætor might sustain² or not, as he pleased.

When they were all assembled, they swore to the laws, and that they would judge uprightly; hence called *JURATI HOMINES*. The prætor himself did not swear.³ Then their names were marked down in a book,⁴ and they took their seats.⁵

The trial now began, and the accuser proceeded to prove his charge, which he usually did in two actions.⁶ In the first action, he produced his evidence or proofs, and in the second he enforced them. The proofs were of three kinds, the declarations of slaves extorted by torture (*QUESTIONES*), the testimony of free citizens (*TESTES*), and writings (*TABULÆ*).

1. *QUESTIONES*. The slaves of the defendant were demanded by the prosecutor to be examined by torture in several trials, chiefly for murder and violence. But slaves could not be examined in this manner against their master's life,⁷ except in the case of incest, or a conspiracy against the state. Augustus, in order to elude this law, and subject the slaves of the criminal to torture, ordered that they should be sold to the public, or to himself; Tiberius, to the public prosecutor;⁸ but the ancient law was afterwards restored by Adrian and the Antonines.

The slaves of others also were sometimes demanded to be examined by torture; but not without the consent of their master, and the accuser giving security, that if they were maimed or killed during the torture, he would make up the damage.⁹

When slaves were examined by torture, they were stretched on a machine, called *ECULEUS*, or *equuleus*, having their legs and arms tied to it with ropes,¹⁰ and being raised upright, as if suspended on a cross, their members were distended by means of screws,¹¹ sometimes till they were dislocated.¹² To increase the pain, plates of red-hot iron,¹³ pincers, burning pitch, &c. were applied to them. But some give a different account of this matter.

1 Cic. Mur. 23. Planc. 15. 17.

2 accipere, Cic. Phil. v. 5.

3 Cic. Rose. Am. 3. Ant. Verr. 9. 14.

4 libellis consignaban-

tur.

5 subsellis occubant,

Ant. Verr. act. l. 6.

6 de rebus actionibus.

7 in caput domini, Cic.

Top. 22. Mill. 22. Nejat.

1.

8 mandati publico actori jubet, Dio. l. v. 5.

9 Ant. Ann. l. 20. tit. 67. D. xlviii. 18. de Quest.

10 Ibid.

11 Adiculle, Suet. Tib.

63. Cal. 88.

11 per cochleas.

12 ut ostium compago

resolveretur; hæc

eculeo longior factus,

Sen. Ep. 8.

13 laminae candentes.

The confessions of slaves extorted by the rack, were written down on tables, which they sealed up till they were produced in court. Private persons also sometimes examined their slaves by torture.¹ Masters frequently manumitted their slaves, that they might be exempted from this cruelty; for no Roman citizen could be scourged or put to the rack. But the emperor Tiberius subjected free citizens to the torture.²

2. TESTES. Free citizens gave their testimony upon oath.³ The form of interrogating them was, *SEXTE TEMPANI, QUERO EX TE, ARBITRERISNE, C. Sempronium in tempore pugnam inisse?*⁴ The witness answered, *AREITOR vel NON AREITOR.*⁵

Witnesses were either voluntary or involuntary.⁶ With regard to both, the prosecutor⁷ was said, *TESTES DARE, adhibere, citare, colligere, edere, proferre, subornare, vel PRODUCERE; TESTIBUS UTI.* With regard to the latter, *UIS TESTIMONIUM DENUNCIARE*, to summon them under a penalty, as in England by a writ called a *SUBPOENA, INVITOS EVOCARE*. The prosecutor only was allowed to summon witnesses against their will, and of these a different number by different laws, usually no more than ten.⁸

Witnesses were said *TESTIMONIUM DICERE, dare, perhibere, præbere*, also *pro testimonio audiri*. The phrase *DEPOSITIONES testium* is not used by the classics, but only in the civil law. Those previously engaged to give evidence in favour of any one were called *ALLIGATI*; if instructed what to say, *SUBORNATI.*⁹ Persons might give evidence, although absent, by writing;¹⁰ but it was necessary that this should be done voluntarily, and before witnesses.¹¹ The character and condition of witnesses were particularly attended to.¹² No one was obliged to be a witness against a near relation or friend by the Julian law,¹³ and never¹⁴ in his own cause.¹⁵

The witnesses of each party had particular benches in the forum, on which they sat. Great dexterity was shown in interrogating witnesses.¹⁶

Persons of an infamous character were not admitted to give evidence,¹⁷ and therefore were called *INTESTABILES*,¹⁸ as those likewise were, who being once called as witnesses,¹⁹ afterwards refused to give their testimony. Women anciently were not admitted as witnesses, but in aftertimes they were.²⁰

A false witness, by the law of the Twelve Tables, was thrown from the Tarpeian rock, but afterwards the punishment was

1. *Ulp. MIL. DE CL. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100.*

v. 58. *Reed. Am. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100.*

10 per tabulas. 11 presentibus signatoribus, *Quin. v. 7.* 12 diligenter expendebantur, *Cic. Flacc. 8.* 13 l. 4. D. de Testib. 14 more majorum. 15 de re sua, *Cic. Rosc. Am. 24.* 16 *Quin. v. 7. Cic. Q. Rost. 12. Flacc. 10.*

Don. Ter. Eun. 1. 4. v. 33. 17 testes non adhibiti sunt. 18 *Plaut. Curc. 1. 5. v. 80. Mar. Set. 1. 5. v. 181. Gell. vi. 7. vii. 12.* 19 antestati, v. in testimonium additi. 20 *Gell. vi. 7. xv. 12. Cic. Verr. 1. 27.*

arbitrary, except in war, where a false witness was beaten to death with sticks by his fellow-soldiers.¹

3. **TABULÆ.** By this name were called writings of every kind, which could be of use to prove the charge; particularly account-books,² letters, bills, or bonds, &c.³

In a trial for extortion, the account-books of the person accused were commonly sealed up, and afterwards at the trial delivered to the judges for their inspection.⁴ The ancient Romans used to make out their private accounts,⁵ and keep them with great care. They marked down the occurrences of each day first in a note-book,⁶ which was kept only for a month,⁷ and then transcribed them into what we call a ledger,⁸ which was preserved for ever; but many dropped this custom, after the laws ordered a man's papers to be sealed up, when he was accused of certain crimes, and produced in courts as evidences against him.⁹

The prosecutor having produced these different kinds of evidence, explained and enforced them in a speech, sometimes in two or more speeches. Then the advocates of the criminal replied; and their defence sometimes lasted for several days.¹⁰ In the end of their speeches,¹¹ they tried to move the compassion of the judges, and for that purpose often introduced the children of the criminal. In ancient times only one counsel was allowed to each side.¹²

In certain causes persons were brought to attest the character of the accused, called **LAUDATORES**.¹³ If one could not produce at least ten of these, it was thought better to produce none.¹⁴ Their declaration or that of the towns from which they came, was called **LAUDATIO**, which word commonly signifies a funeral oration delivered from the rostra in praise of a person deceased, by some near relation, or by an orator or chief magistrate.¹⁵ Each orator, when he finished, said **DIXI**; and when all the pleadings were ended, a herald called out, **DIXERUNT, vel ERAT**.¹⁶ Then the prætor sent the judges to give their verdict,¹⁷ upon which they rose and went to deliberate for a little among themselves. Sometimes they passed sentence¹⁸ *viva voce* in open court, but usually by ballot. The prætor gave to each judge three tablets; on one was written the letter **C**, for *condemno*, I condemn; on another, the letter **A**, for *absolvo*, I acquit; and

1 Gell. xi. l. 1. 18. D.

de Testib. et Sot. v.

25. s. 2. Polyb. vi. 35.

2 tabulæ accepti et ex-

pensal.

3 syngraphæ.

4 Cic. Verr. l. 2. 51.

Balb. 5.

5 tabulæ, sc. accepti et

expensal conficere vel

domesticas rationes

scribere.

6 adversaria, -orum.

7 menstrua erant.

8 codex vel tabulæ.

9 Cic. Quin. 2. Verr. l.

23. 39. Rosc. Com. 2.

10 Cæc. 7. Att. xii. 6.

11 Tus. v. 38. Suet. Cæs.

47.

12 Aso. Cels. Corn. Ver.

11 in glosso vel per-

oratione.

12 Cæ. Best. 69. Plin.

Ep. l. 20.

13 Cic. Balb. 18. Clæ.

39. Fam. l. 2. Flæ. 11.

21. Suet. Aug. 56.

14 quam illam quasi lo-

gitum numerum

consuetudinis non ex-

plere, Cic. Verr. v.

22.

15 Cic. Fam. 31. 2. 2.

Or. H. 84. l. 1. v. 30.

Suet. Cæs. vi. 54. Aug.

161. Tib. 5. Tac. Ann.

v. 1. not. 2. Plin. Ep.

31. l.

18 Am. Cic. Dom. Tæ-

Phor. 2. 2. M. sc. 6.

17 in consilium subie-

bat, ut sententiam fer-

rent vel dicerent, Cic.

Verr. l. 2. Cic. 22.

33.

18 contrarius sententia

on a third, N. L., *non liquet*, sc. *mihi*, I am not clear. Each of the judges threw which of these tablets he thought proper into an urn. There was an urn for each order of judges; one for the senators, another for the equites, and a third for the *tribuni aerarii*.¹

The prætor, having taken out and counted the ballots, pronounced sentence according to the opinion of the majority,² in a certain form. If a majority gave in the letter C, the prætor said *VIDETUR FECISSE*, i. e. guilty; if the letter A, *NON VIDETUR FECISSE*, i. e. not guilty; if N. L., the cause was deferred.³ The letter A, was called *LITERA SALUTARIS*, and the tablet on which it was marked, *TABELLA ABSOLUTORIA*, and C, *litera TRISTIS*, the tablet, *DAMNATORIA*. Among the Greeks, the condemning letter was Θ, because it was the first letter of *Θάνατος*, death; hence called *mortiferum* and *nigrum*.⁴ Their acquitting letter is uncertain.

It was anciently the custom to use white and black pebbles,⁵ in voting at trials: hence *causa paucorum calculorum*, a cause of small importance, where there were few judges to vote; *omnis calculus immitem demittitur ater in urnam*, and only black stones were thrown into the merciless urn; i. e. he is condemned by all the judges; *reportare calculum deteriorem*, to be condemned; *meliozem*, to be acquitted; *errori album calculum adjicere*, to pardon or excuse.⁷ To this Horace is thought to allude, Sat. ii. 3. 246, *creta an carbone notandi*? are they to be approved or condemned? and Persius, Sat. v. 108; but more probably to the Roman custom of marking in their calendar unlucky days with black,⁸ and lucky days with white: hence *notare vel signare diem lactea gemma vel alba, melioribus lapillis, vel albis calculis*, to mark a day as fortunate.¹⁰ This custom is said to have been borrowed from the Thracians or Scythians, who every evening, before they slept, threw into an urn or quiver a white pebble, if the day had passed agreeably; but if not, a black one: and at their death, by counting the pebbles, their life was judged to have been happy or unhappy.¹¹ To this Martial beautifully alludes, xii. 34.

The Athenians, in voting about the banishment of a citizen who was suspected to be too powerful, used shells,¹² on which those who were for banishing him wrote his name, and threw each his shell into an urn. This was done in a popular

1. *Urnæ*. *Met. Civ.* iii. 53.

2. *Q. Frut. M. S.*

3. *Urnæ plurimas continen-*

4. *Urnæ singulas not.*

5. *Urnæ Civ. Rom. v. 3.*

6. *Urnæ Civ. Rom. v. 3.*

7. *Urnæ Civ. Rom. v. 3.*

8. *Urnæ Civ. Rom. v. 3.*

9. *Urnæ Civ. Rom. v. 3.*

10. *Urnæ Civ. Rom. v. 3.*

11. *Urnæ Civ. Rom. v. 3.*

12. *Urnæ Civ. Rom. v. 3.*

6 *mas erat antiquis n-*
vole striasque lapillis,
his demaree roas, illis
absolvere culpa.—It
was the custom of old
to decide in criminal
cases with black and
white stones, the first
condemned the ac-
cused, the other de-
clared him innocent.

7 *Met. xv. 41.*

8 *Plin. Ep. l. 2. Quin.*

9 *viii. 3. 14. Ov. lb. 41.*

10 *Carp. Juris.*

11 *Carbons, with char-*

12 *coal, whence dies stri-*

13 *for infamati.*

14 *Urnæ vel cretas nota,*

15 *with chalk, Met. Od. l.*

16 *24. 16. called Creta, or*

17 *terra Cretæa vel Cret-*

18 *ta, because it was*
brought from that
island.

19 *Mart. viii. 45. ix. 53.*

20 *xl. 27. Pers. Sat. ii. 1.*

21 *Plin. Ep. vi. 11.*

22 *11 Plin. vii. 40.*

23 *cretas, testis vel*

24 *testulus.*

assembly; and if the number of shells amounted to 6000, he was banished for ten years,¹ by an OSTRACISM, as it was called. Diodorus says, for five years.²

When the number of judges who condemned, and of those who acquitted, was equal, the criminal was acquitted,³ CALCULO MINERVÆ, by the vote of Minerva, as it was termed; because when Orestes was tried before the Areopagus at Athens for the murder of his mother, and the judges were divided, he was acquitted by the determination⁴ of that goddess.⁵ In allusion to this, a privilege was granted to Augustus, if the number of the judges, who condemned, was but one more than of those that acquitted, of adding his vote to make an equality: and thus of acquitting the criminal.⁶

While the judges were putting the ballots into the urn, the criminal and his friends threw themselves at their feet, and used every method to move their compassion.⁷

The prætor, when about to pronounce a sentence of condemnation, used to lay aside his *toga prætexta*.⁸

In a trial for extortion, sentence was not passed after the first action was finished; that is, after the accuser had finished his pleading, and the defender had replied; but the cause was a second time resumed,⁹ after the interval of a day, or sometimes more, especially if a festival intervened, as in the case of Verres, which was called COMPERENDINATIO, or -atus, -tus.¹⁰ Then the defender spoke first, and the accuser replied; after which sentence was passed. This was done, although the cause was perfectly clear, by the Glaucian law; but before that, by the Acilian law, criminals were condemned after one hearing.¹¹

When there was any obscurity in the cause, and the judges were uncertain whether to condemn or acquit the criminal, which they expressed by giving in the tablets, on which the letters N. L. were written, and the prætor, by pronouncing AMPLIUS, the cause was deferred to any day the prætor chose to name. This was called AMPLIATIO, and the criminal or cause was said *ampliari*; which sometimes was done several times, and the cause pleaded each time anew.¹² Sometimes the prætor, to gratify the criminal or his friends, put off the trial till he should resign his office, and thus not have it in his power to pass sentence¹³ upon him.

If the criminal was acquitted, he went home and resumed his usual dress.¹⁴ If there was ground for it, he might bring his

1 testarum suffragia.

2 xi. 55. Nep. Thom. 3.

Arist. 1. Cym. 3.

3 Cic. Clu. 27. Plut.

Mur. sec. p. 75.

4 sententiâ.

5 Cic. Mil. 8. et ibi Lambin. Æsch. Eur. v. 788.

6 Dio. li. 10.

7 Val. Max. viii. 1. 6.

8 Asc. Cic. M. Scæv.

9 Plut. Cic. Sen. lra. l.

10.

9 causa alterum dicebatur valgebatur.

10 Cic. Verr. l. 7. 2. et ibi Asc. &c.

11 semel dicta causa, semel auditis testibus.

12 Cic. ib. Brut. 22.

13 bis ampliatus, tertio absolutus est reus.

Liv. xliii. 2. lv. 44.

causa L. Cotta septies ampliata, et ad ultimum octavo judicio

absoluta est, Val. Max. viii. 1. 11.

14 ne dicatur jus, lra. xli. 22.

14 scilicet habito pectus, albam togam summat.

accuser to a trial for false accusation,¹ or for what was called *PRÆVARICATIO*; that is, betraying the cause of one's client, and, by neglect or collusion, assisting his opponent.²

*PRÆVARICARI*³ signifies properly to straddle, to stand or walk wide, with the feet too far removed from one another, not to go straight.⁴ Hence, to shuffle, to play fast and loose, to act deceitfully.⁵ If the criminal was condemned, he was punished by law according to the nature of his crime.

Under the emperors, most criminal causes were tried in the senate,⁶ who could either mitigate or extend the rigour of the laws,⁷ although this was sometimes contested.⁸

If a person was charged with a particular crime, comprehended in a particular law, select judges were appointed; but if the crimes were various, and of an atrocious nature, the senate itself judged of them, as the people did formerly; whose power Tiberius, by the suppression of the *Comitia*, transferred to the senate.⁹ When any province complained of their governors, and sent ambassadors to prosecute them,¹⁰ the cause was tried in the senate, who appointed certain persons of their own number to be advocates, commonly such as the province requested.¹¹

When the senate took cognizance of a cause, it was said *suscipere vel recipere cognitionem*, and *dare inquisitionem*, when it appointed certain persons to plead any cause, *DARE ADVOCATOS, V. PATRONOS*. So the emperor. When several advocates either proposed or excused themselves, it was determined by lot who should manage the cause.¹² When the criminal was brought into the senate-house, by the lictors, he was said *esse inductus*. So the prosecutors.¹³ When an advocate began to plead, he was said *descendere ut acturus, ad agendum vel ad accusandum*, because, perhaps, he stood in a lower place than that in which the judges sat, or came from a place of ease and safety to a place of difficulty and danger: thus *descendere in aciem v. prælium, in campum v. forum*, &c. to go on and finish the cause, *causam peragere v. perferre*. If an advocate betrayed the cause of his client,¹⁴ he was suspended from the exercise of his profession,¹⁵ or otherwise punished.¹⁶

An experienced advocate commonly assumed a young one in the same cause with him, to introduce him at the bar and recommend him to notice.¹⁷ After the senate passed sentence,

¹ *calumniam*.

² *Cic. Top. 26. Plin. Ep. l. 20. lib. 9. Quin- tian. 2.*

³ *comp. of præ et vari- ca, v. or; from varius, bow or bandy-legged, crura incurva habens.*

⁴ *arator, nisi incurvus, prævaricatur, i. e. non rectum sulcum agit, vel a rectis sulcis diver-*

tit, Plin.

⁵ *In contrariis causis quasi varie esse posi- tus. Cic. lb.*

⁶ *Dio. lvi. 16. et alibi passim.*

⁷ *mitigare leges et in- tendere, Plin. Ep. li. 11. iv. 3.*

⁸ *Alia cognitionem se- natu lege conclusam, alia liberam solutam.*

que dicentibus, Id.

⁹ *Tac. Ann. l. 12. Plin. lb. 10.*

¹⁰ *legatos vel inquisi- tores mittebant, qui lo- cos inquisitionem pes- tularent.*

¹¹ *Plin. Ep. li. 11. lib. 4. 9.*

¹² *nomina in urnam conjuncta sunt, Plin. Ep. li. 11. lib. 4. vi. 20.*

¹³ *vii. 6. 33. x. 20.*

¹⁴ *Id. li. 11. 12. v. 4. 13. 20.*

¹⁵ *si prævaricatus erit.*

¹⁶ *si ad probationibus in- terdictum est.*

¹⁷ *Id. v. 13.*

¹⁷ *producere, ostendere famæ et assignare fa- mæ, Plin. Ep. vi. 23.*

criminals used to be executed without delay. But Tiberius caused a decree to be made, that no one condemned by the senate should be put to death within ten days; that the emperor, if absent from the city, might have time to consider their sentence, and prevent the execution of it, if he thought proper.¹

5. DIFFERENT KINDS OF PUNISHMENTS.

PUNISHMENTS among the Romans were of eight kinds:—

1. *MULCTA* vel *damnum*, a fine, which at first never exceeded two oxen and thirty sheep, or the valuation of them;² but afterwards it was increased.

2. *VINCULA*, bonds, which included public and private custody: public, in prison, into which criminals were thrown after confession or conviction; and private, when they were delivered to magistrates, or even to private persons, to be kept at their houses (in *libera custodia*, as it was called) till they should be tried.³

A prison⁴ was first built by Ancus Martius, and enlarged by Servius Tullius; whence that part of it below ground, built by him, was called *TULLIANUM*,⁵ or *LAUTUMIÆ*,⁶ in allusion to a place of the same kind built by Dionysius at Syracuse. Another part, or, as some think, the same part, from its security and strength, was called *ROBUR*, or *robus*.⁷

Under the name of *vincula* were comprehended *catenæ*, chains; *compedes* vel *pedicæ*, fetters or bonds for the feet; *manicæ*, manacles or bonds for the hands; *NERVUS*, an iron bond or shackle for the feet or neck;⁸ also a wooden frame with holes, in which the feet were put and fastened, the stocks: sometimes also the hands and neck: called likewise *COLUMBAR*. *Boiæ*, leathern thongs, and also iron chains, for tying the neck or feet.⁹

3. *VERBERA*, beating or scourging, with sticks or staves; with rods;¹¹ with whips or lashes.¹² But the first were in a manner peculiar to the camp, where the punishment was called *FUSTUARIUM*, and the last to slaves. Rods only were applied to citizens, and these too were removed by the Porcian law.¹³ But under the emperors citizens were punished with these and more severe instruments, as with whips loaded with lead, &c.¹⁴

4. *TALIO*,¹⁵ a punishment similar to the injury, an eye for an eye, a limb for a limb, &c. But this punishment, although men-

1 Dio. lvi. 20. lvi. 27.
Tac. Ann. iii. 51. Suet.
Tib. 75. Sen. tranq.
ad. 14.

2 see lex Ateria, Liv.
iv. 30.

3 Cic. Div. i. 25. Tac.
ib. 51. vi. 2. Sall. Cat.
47. Liv. xxxix. 14.

4 carcer.

5 Sall. Cat. 55. Varr.
L. L. iv. 82. Liv. i. 82.

6 l. 2. loca ex quibus
lapides excisi sunt.

7 Feet. in voce. Liv.
xxvi. 27. xxxii. 26.

8 Feet. in voce. Liv.
xxvii. 5. xxxix. 44.

9 Feet. in voce. Liv.

xxxviii. 59. Val. Max.
vi. 3. l. Tac. Ann. iv.

29. Cic. Verr. v. 2735.

8 Feet. in voce.

9 Plant. As. iii. 2. 3.
Rud. iii. 6. 90. Liv.

viii. 28.

10 fastibus.

11 virgis.

12 flagellis.

13 Hor. Ep. 4. Cic. Rab.
perd. 4. Juv. x. 104.

Cic. Verr. iii. 28. Liv.
x. 9. Sall. Cat. 51.

15 similitudo supplicii
vel

cast.

tioned in the Twelve Tables, seems very rarely to have been inflicted, because by law the removal of it could be purchased by a pecuniary compensation.¹

5. *IGNOMINIA vel infamia*. Disgrace or infamy was inflicted,² either by the censors or by law, and by the edict of the prætor. Those made infamous by a judicial sentence, were deprived of their dignity, and rendered incapable of enjoying public offices, sometimes also of being witnesses, or of making a testament; hence called *INTESTABILES*.³

6. *EXILIUM*, banishment. This word was not used in a judicial sentence, but *AQUÆ ET IGNIS INTERDICTIO*, forbidding one the use of fire and water, whereby a person was banished from Italy, but might go to any other place he chose. Augustus introduced two new forms of banishment, called *DEPORTATIO*, perpetual banishment to a certain place; and *RELEGATIO*, either a temporary or perpetual banishment of a person to a certain place, without depriving him of his rights and fortunes.⁴ Sometimes persons were only banished from Italy⁵ for a limited time.

7. *SERVITUS*, slavery. Those were sold as slaves, who did not give in their names to be enrolled in the censor's books, or refused to enlist as soldiers; because thus they were supposed to have voluntarily renounced the rights of citizens.⁶

8. *MORS*, death, was either civil or natural. Banishment and slavery were called a civil death. Only the most heinous crimes were punished by a violent death.

In ancient times it seems to have been most usual to hang malefactors,⁷ afterwards, to scourge⁸ and behead them,⁹ to throw them from the Tarpeian rock,¹⁰ or from that place in the prison called *ROBURA*, also to strangle them¹¹ in prison.

The bodies of criminals, when executed, were not burned or buried; but exposed before the prison, usually on certain stairs, called *CEMENTÆ sc. scale*, vel *CEMENTÆ gradus*;¹² and then dragged with a hook,¹³ and thrown into the Tiber.¹⁴ Sometimes, however, the friends purchased the right of burying them.

Under the emperors, several new and more severe punishments were contrived; as, exposing to wild beasts,¹⁵ burning alive,¹⁶ &c. When criminals were burned, they were dressed in a tunic besmeared with pitch and other combustible matter, called *TUNICA MOLESTA*,¹⁷ as the Christians are supposed to have been put to death. *Ham* is mentioned among the instruments

1 *solio vel ponsæ publicæ*

2 *ignominia, vel infamia*

3 *ignominia, vel infamia*

4 *ignominia, vel infamia*

5 *ignominia, vel infamia*

6 *ignominia, vel infamia*

7 *ignominia, vel infamia*

8 *ignominia, vel infamia*

9 *ignominia, vel infamia*

10 *ignominia, vel infamia*

11 *ignominia, vel infamia*

12 *ignominia, vel infamia*

13 *ignominia, vel infamia*

14 *ignominia, vel infamia*

15 *ignominia, vel infamia*

16 *ignominia, vel infamia*

17 *ignominia, vel infamia*

18 *ignominia, vel infamia*

19 *ignominia, vel infamia*

20 *ignominia, vel infamia*

21 *ignominia, vel infamia*

22 *ignominia, vel infamia*

23 *ignominia, vel infamia*

24 *ignominia, vel infamia*

25 *ignominia, vel infamia*

26 *ignominia, vel infamia*

27 *ignominia, vel infamia*

28 *ignominia, vel infamia*

1 *solio vel ponsæ publicæ*

2 *ignominia, vel infamia*

3 *ignominia, vel infamia*

4 *ignominia, vel infamia*

5 *ignominia, vel infamia*

6 *ignominia, vel infamia*

7 *ignominia, vel infamia*

8 *ignominia, vel infamia*

9 *ignominia, vel infamia*

10 *ignominia, vel infamia*

11 *ignominia, vel infamia*

12 *ignominia, vel infamia*

13 *ignominia, vel infamia*

14 *ignominia, vel infamia*

15 *ignominia, vel infamia*

16 *ignominia, vel infamia*

17 *ignominia, vel infamia*

18 *ignominia, vel infamia*

19 *ignominia, vel infamia*

20 *ignominia, vel infamia*

21 *ignominia, vel infamia*

22 *ignominia, vel infamia*

23 *ignominia, vel infamia*

24 *ignominia, vel infamia*

25 *ignominia, vel infamia*

26 *ignominia, vel infamia*

27 *ignominia, vel infamia*

28 *ignominia, vel infamia*

DII MAJORUM GENTIUM



Ed. 1812.

of torture in more ancient times.¹ Sometimes persons were condemned to the public works, to engage with wild beasts, or fight as gladiators, or were employed as public slaves in attending on the public baths, in cleansing common sewers, or repairing the streets and highways.²

Slaves after being scourged³ were crucified,⁴ usually with a label or inscription on their breast, intimating their crime, or the cause of their punishment, as was commonly done to other criminals, when executed. Thus Pilate put a title or superscription on the cross of our Saviour.⁵ The form of the cross is described by Dionysius, vii. 69. Vedius Pollio, one of the friends of Augustus, devised a new species of cruelty to slaves, throwing them into a fish-pond to be devoured by lampreys.⁶

A person guilty of parricide, that is, of murdering a parent or any near relation, after being severely scourged,⁷ was sewed up in a sack,⁸ with a dog, a cock, a viper, and an ape, and then thrown into the sea or a deep river.⁹

RELIGION OF THE ROMANS.

I. THE GODS WHOM THEY WORSHIPPED.

THESE were very numerous, and divided into *Dii majorum gentium*, and *Minorum gentium*, in allusion to the division of senators.¹⁰ The *DIJ MAJOREM GENTIUM* were the great celestial deities, and those called *DIJ SELECTI*. The great celestial deities were twelve in number.¹¹

1. JUPITER,¹² the king of gods and men; the son of Saturn and Rhea or Ops, the goddess of the earth; born and educated in the island of Crete; supposed to have dethroned his father, and to have divided his kingdom with his brothers; so that he himself obtained the air and earth, Neptune the sea, and Pluto the infernal regions: usually represented as sitting on an ivory throne, holding a sceptre in his left hand, and a thunderbolt¹³ in his right, with an eagle; and Hebe the daughter of Juno, and goddess of youth, or the boy, Ganymedes, the son of Troy, his cup-bearer,¹⁴ attending on him; called JUPITER FERRETRIVS,¹⁵ ELICIUS,¹⁶ STATOR, CAPITOLINUS, and TORANS, which two were different, and had different temples;¹⁷ TARPEIUS, LATIALIS, DIESPITER,¹⁸ OPTIMUS MAXIMUS, OLYMPIOUS, SUMMUS, &c. *Sub Jove frigido*,

1 Tac. Ann. xv. 44.

2 Plant. Capt. iii. 4. 65.

3 L. crest. iii. 1630.

4 Plin. Ep. x. 40.

5 sub furca caesi.

6 in crucem acti sunt.

7 Matt. xxvii. 37. John

xix. 18. Dio. liv. 8.

8 Suet. Cal. 32. Dom. 10.

9 murmur, Plin. ix. 23.

10 a. 39. Dio. liv. 20.

11 sanguinea virgo ca-

sus.

8 oculo insatus.

9 Cic. Rosc. Am. ii. 28.

20. Suet. Clam. i. 23.

10 see p. 2. Cic. Tusc.

i. 18.

11 Dion. vii. 72.

12 Liv. xiv. 27. vob. Suet.

13 Jove.

14 fulmen.

15 plucerna vel pocula-

tor.

13 a ferenda, quod ei

spolia opima affer-

bantur forcula, vel fo-

retro gesta, Liv. i. 10.

vel a ferendo, Plut. in

Romulo, omnia quod

certo dux ferit enses

duces, Prop. iv. 11.

46. Dion. i. 34.

18 quod se illum certo

carnius a caelo elicere

nosse credebant, Ov.

F. iii. 527. ut addecret,

quomodo prodigia ful-

minibus, alloue quo

vicio missa, aurarentur,

vel explarentur, ibid.

in Liv. i. 30.

17 Dio. liv. 4. Suet.

Aug. 29. 91.

18 diet et lucis pater.

sub dio, under the cold air; *dextro Jove*, by the favour of Jupiter; *incolami Jove*, i. e. *capitolio*, *ubi Jupiter colebatur*.¹

2. JUNO, the wife and sister of Jupiter, queen of the gods, the goddess of marriage and of child-birth; called JUNO REGINA vel regia: PRONUBA² MATRONA, LUCINA,³ MONETA,⁴ because, when an earthquake happened, a voice was uttered from her temple, advising the Romans to make expiation by sacrificing a pregnant sow;⁵ represented in a long robe⁶ and magnificent dress: sometimes sitting or standing in a light car, drawn by peacocks, attended by the AURÆ, or air nymphs, as by IRIS, the goddess of the rainbow. *Junone secunda*, by the favour of.⁷

3. MINERVA or PALLAS, the goddess of wisdom; hence said to have sprung⁸ from the brain of Jupiter by the stroke of Vulcan; also of war and of arms; said to be the inventress of spinning and weaving,⁹ of the olive, and of warlike chariots; called Armipotens, Tritonia virgo, because she was first seen near the lake Tritonis in Africa; Attica vel Cecropia, because she was chiefly worshipped at Athens;—represented as an armed virgin, beautiful, but stern and dark coloured, with azure or sky-coloured eyes,¹⁰ shining like the eyes of a cat or an owl,¹¹ having a helmet on her head, and a plume nodding formidably in the air; holding in her right hand a spear, and in her left a shield, covered with the skin of the goat Amalthea, by which she was nursed (hence called ægis), given her by Jupiter, whose shield had the same name, in the middle of which was the head of the Gorgon Medusa, a monster with snaky hair, which turned every one who looked at it into stone.¹²

There was a statue of Minerva,¹³ supposed to have fallen from heaven, which was religiously kept in her temple by the Trojans, and stolen from thence by Ulysses and Diomedes. *Tolerare colo vitam tenuique Minerva*, i. e. *lanificio non quæstuoso*, to earn a living by spinning and weaving, which bring small profit; *invita Minerva*, i. e. *adversante et repugnante natura*, against nature or natural genius;¹⁴ *agere aliquid pingui Minerva*, simply, bluntly, without art; *abnormis sapiens*, *crassaque Minerva*, a philosopher without rules, and of strong rough common sense; *et Minervam*, sc. *docet*, a proverb against a person who pretends to teach those who are wiser than himself, or to teach a thing of which he himself is ignorant. Pallas is also put for oil,¹⁵ because she is said first to have taught the use of it.

4. VESTA, the goddess of fire. Two of this name are men-

¹ Hor. Od. 1. 1. 25. ll. 2, 22. ill. 5. 12. Pers. v. 214.

² quod nubentibus præ-
suset, Serv. Virg. Æo.
lv. 166. Ov. Ep. vi. 43.
Maoris præfecta mari-
tis, l. e. nuptialibus so-
lemnitatibus, xii. 65.

³ quod lacum nascenti-
bus darat.

⁴ s. monendo.

⁵ Cic. Div. l. 45. ll. 38.

⁶ stola.

⁷ Virg. Æn. lv. 45.

⁸ cum clypeo præstin-
tato, Or. F. ill. 641.

⁹ lanificii et texturæ,

Ter. Haaut. v. 4. 12.
Ov. lb.

¹⁰ glaucis oculis, γλαυ-
κῶν ὀφθαλμῶν

¹¹ γλαυκῶν, -ων noctua,
Gell. ii. 26.

¹² Virg. Æn. viii. 354.
& ibi Serv.

¹³ palladium.

¹⁴ Virg. Æn. viii. 469.
Cic. Off. l. 31.

¹⁵ Ov. Ep. xix. 44. Cic.
Acad. l. 4. Fest. Hor.

Sat. ii. 4. Columel. l.
pr. 32. xl. 1. 31.

tioned by the poets; one the mother, and the other the daughter of Saturn, who are often confounded. But the latter chiefly was worshipped at Rome. In her sanctuary was supposed to be preserved the Palladium of Troy;¹ and a fire kept continually burning by a number of virgins, called the 'Vestal virgins; brought by Æneas from Troy;² hence *hic locus est Vestæ, qui PALLADA servat et ignem*,³ near which was the palace of Numa.⁴

5. CERES, the goddess of corn and husbandry, the sister of Jupiter; worshipped chiefly at Eleusis in Greece, and in Sicily: her sacred rites were kept very secret.—She is represented with her head crowned with the ears of corn or poppies, and her robes falling down to her feet, holding a torch in her hand. She is said to have wandered over the whole earth with a torch in her hand, which she lighted at mount Ætna,⁵ in quest of her daughter Proserpina, who was carried off by Pluto. PLUTUS, the god of riches, is supposed to be the son of Ceres.

Ceres is called *Legifera*, the lawgiver, because laws were the effect of husbandry, and *Arcana*, because her sacred rites were celebrated with great secrecy,⁶ and with torches;⁷ particularly at Eleusis in Attica,⁸ from which, by the voice of a herald, the wicked were excluded; and even Nero, while in Greece, dared not to profane them. Whoever entered without being initiated, although ignorant of this prohibition, was put to death.⁹ Those initiated were called *MYSTÆ*,¹⁰ whence *mysterium*. A pregnant sow was sacrificed to Ceres, because that animal was hurtful to the corn-fields.¹¹ And a fox was burnt to death at her sacred rites, with torches tied round it; because a fox wrapt round with stubble and hay set on fire, being let go by a boy, once burnt the growing corn of the people of Carseoli, a town of the Æqui, as the foxes of Samson did the standing corn of the Philistines.¹²

Ceres is often put for corn or bread; as *sine Cerere et Baccho friget Venus*, without bread and wine love grows cold.¹³

6. NEPTUNE,¹⁴ the god of the sea, and brother of Jupiter; represented with a trident in his right hand, and a dolphin in his left; one of his feet resting on part of a ship; his aspect majestic and serene: sometimes in a chariot drawn by sea-horses, with a triton on each side; called *ÆÆVUS*; because worshipped at Ægen, a town in the island of Eubœa.¹⁵ *Uterque*

1 *fatalis pignus imperii Romanæ*,—the fatal pledge of the Roman empire, Liv. xxvi. 27.

2 Virg. Æn. ii. 297.

3 this is the place (temple) of Vesta, in which the palladium is kept, and the perpetual fire, Ov. Trist. iii. l. 29.

4 ib. 40. Hor. Od. i. 2, 16.

5 *hic Ceresis sacris nunc quoque tecta datur*,—hence it is that in the sacrifices of Ceres, a lighted torch is still given to those who perform the ceremony, Ov. F. iv. 434.

6 Plin. viii. 26. Hor. Od. iii. 2, 27.

7 whence, et per triditum mystica sacra

Dam,—and by the sacred mysteries of the torch-bearing goddess, Ov. Ep. ii. 42.

8 *sacra Eleusinia*.

9 Suet. Ner. 34. Liv. xxxi. 14.

10 Ov. F. iv. 856. a new, primo.

11 Ov. Pont. ii. 9. 80.

Met. xv. 111.

12 Judg. xv. 4. Ov. F.

iv. 881. to 712.

13 Ter. Eun. iv. 5. 4. Cic. Nat. D. ii. 21.

14 *e nundo*, Cic. Nat. D. ii. 26, vel quod

mare terras obnubil, ut

oubes coelum; a nuptia, id est operitione;

nude nuptia; Var. L.

L. iv. 10.

15 Virg. Æn. iii. 74.

Hom. Il. v. 29.

Neptunus, the *mare superum* and *inferum*, on both sides of Italy, or, Neptune who presides over both salt and fresh water.¹ *Neptunia arva* vel *regna*, the sea. *Neptunius dux*, Sex. Pompeius, who, from his power at sea, called himself the son of Neptune. *Neptunia Pergama* vel *Troja*, because its walls were said to have been built by Neptune and Apollo,² at the request of Laomedon, the father of Priam, who defrauded them of their promised hire,³ that is, he applied to that purpose the money which he had vowed to their service. On which account Neptune was ever after hostile to the Trojans, and also to the Romans. Apollo was afterwards reconciled by proper atonement; being also offended at the Greeks for their treatment of Chryseis, the daughter of his priest Chryses, whom Agamemnon made a captive. The wife of Neptune was Amphitrite, sometimes put for the sea.⁴ Besides Neptune, there were other sea gods and goddesses; Oceanus, and his wife Tethys; Nereus, and his wife Doris, the Nereides, Thetis, Doto, Galatea, &c. Triton, Proteus, Portumnus, the son of Matuta or Aurora and Glaucus, Ino, Palemon, &c.

7. VENUS, the goddess of love and beauty, said to have been produced from the foam of the sea, near the island Cythera; hence called Cytherea, Marina, and by the Greeks *Ἀφροδίτη*, ab *ἄφρος*, *spuma*; according to others, the daughter of Jupiter and the nymph Dione; hence called *Dionæa mater*, by her son Æneas, and Julius Cæsar *Dionæus*; as being descended from Iulus, the son of Æneas. *Dionæo sub antro*, under the cave of Venus,—the wife of Vulcan, but unfaithful to him;⁵ worshipped chiefly at Paphos, Amathus, -untis, and Idalia v. -ium in Cyprus; at Eryx in Sicily, and at Cnidus in Caria; hence called *Cypris*, -idis, *Dea Paphia*; *Amathusia Venus*; *Venus Idalia*, and *ERYCINA*; *Regina Cnidia*; *Venus Cnidia*.⁶ *Alma, decens, aurea, formosa*, &c. also *Cloacina* or *Cluacina*, from *cluere*, anciently the same with *luere* or *purgare*, because her temple was built in that place, where the Romans and Sabines, after laying aside their arms, and concluding an agreement, purified themselves. Also supposed to be the same with *Libitina*, the goddess of funerals, whom some make the same with *Proserpine*,—often put for love, or the indulgence of it: *damnosa Venus*, pernicious venery. *Sera juvenum Venus*, *eoque inexhausta pubertas*, the youths partake late of the pleasures of love, and hence pass the age of puberty unexhausted; for a mistress; for beauty, comeliness, or grace. *Tabula picta Venus*, vel *Venustas*, *quam Græci χæριτα vocant; dicendi Veneres*, the

1 *Ugentibus stagnis
marique salso*, Oual.
xxix. 3.

2 *Or. F. l. 5. 5. Virg.
Æn. li. 623. viii. 800.
Hor. Ep. ix. 7. Dio.*

xviii. 19.
3 *pecta mercede desti-
tuit*, Hor. Od. iii. 8.
82.
4 *Ov. Met. l. 14. Rem.
Ann. 409. Hom. li. 1.*

*Serv. Virg. Æn. li. 619.
G. l. 50 2.
5 Hor. Od. l. 4. 5. li. 1.
39. Virg. Æn. li. 19.
26. 6. iv. 128. Ecl. ix.
47 Or. Met. iv. 171.*

6 *Tac. Ann. iii. 62. Clo.
Verr. li. 6. iv. 90. Div.
1. 13. Hor. Od. l. 30. 1.
2. 33. Virg. Æn. v
760.*

graces; *Venerem habere*. Cicero says there were more than one Venus.¹

The tree most acceptable to Venus was the myrtle, hence she was called MYRTA, and by corruption MURCIA, and the month most agreeable to her was April, because it produced flowers; hence called *mensis VENERIS*, on the first day of which the matrons, crowned with myrtle, used to bathe themselves in the Tyber, near the temple of FORTUNA VIRILIS, to whom they offered frankincense, that she would conceal their defects from their husbands.²

The attendants of Venus were her son CUPID; or rather the Cupids, for there were many of them; but two most remarkable, one, Eros, who caused love, and the other, Anteros, who made it cease, or produced mutual love; painted with wings, a quiver, bow, and darts: the three GRACES, (*Gratiæ vel Charites*), Aglaia or Pasithea, Thalia, and Euphrosyne, represented generally naked, with their hands joined together; and NYMPHS dancing with the Graces, and Venus at their head.³

8. VULCANUS vel *Mulciber*, the god of fire⁴ and of smiths; the son of Jupiter and Juno, and husband of Venus; represented as a lame blacksmith, hardened from the forge, with a fiery red face whilst at work, and tired and heated after it. He is generally the subject of pity or ridicule to the other gods, as a cuckold and lame. Vulcan is said to have had his work-shop⁵ chiefly in Lemnos, and in the Æolian or Lipari islands near Sicily, or in a cave of mount Ætna. His workmen were the Cyclopes, giants with one eye in their forehead, who were usually employed in making the thunderbolts of Jupiter.⁶ Hence Vulcan is represented in spring as eagerly lighting up the fires in their toilsome or strong smelling work-shops,⁷ to provide plenty of thunderbolts for Jupiter to throw in summer, called *avidus*, greedy, as Virgil calls *ignis*, fire, *edax*, from its devouring all things; sometimes put for fire; called *luteus*, from its colour; from *luteum* v. *lutum*, woad, the same with *glastum*; which dyes yellow;⁸ or rather from *lutum*, clay, *lutus*, dirty. Cicero also mentions more than one Vulcan,¹⁰ as indeed he does in speaking of most of the gods.

9. MARS or *Mavors*, the god of war and son of Juno; worshipped by the Thracians, Getæ, and Scythians, and especially

¹ Nat. D. li. 23. Venus dicta, quod ad omnes res veniret; atque ex ea venustas, — called Venus, because she has an influence upon all things; and from her the word venustas, ii. 27. et Veneris, l. c. xiv. Veneris, Cœc. 17. Plin. xv. 29. s. 36. xxxv. 10. s. 20. Diony. iv. 15. Plot. Num. 67.

Hor. Ep. l. 18. 21. Sat. i. 2. 119. 4. 118. Tao. Mor. Ger. 20. Virg. Ecl. iii. 88. Plaut. Stic. li. 1. 5. Quin. x. l. 3. Sen. Sen. ii. 28. 2 Ov. F. iv. 139. &c. Hor. Od. iv. 11. 18. Virg. Ec. vil. 62. Serv. In loc. Ant. v. 72. vill. 235. Plin. xv. 29. s. 36. Plut. Quæst. Rom. 30. Varr. L. l. iv. 32.

3 Hor. Od. l. 2. 5. — 30. 6. li. 8. 18. Sen. Sen. l. 2. 4 Ignipotens, Virg. Æn. x. 345. 5 officina. 6 Virg. Æn. viii. 416. 7 graves ardens arit officinas. 8 Cœc. B. G. v. 14. Hor. Od. i. 4. 7. li. 58. Sat. i. 5. 74. Plaut. Amph. l. 1. 155. Juv. x. 134.

Virg. Æn. li. 798. 311. v. 802. vil. 77. 9 herba quæ cæruleum inficiunt, Vitr. vil. 14. Plin. xxxiii. 5. s. 26. croceæ mutabilis vellera lute, — shall tinge his fleeces with saffron dyes, Virg. Ecl. v. 44. luteum ovi, the yolk of an egg, Plin. x. 63. 10 Nat. D. li. 22.

by the Romans, as the father of Romulus, their founder, called Gradivus,¹ painted with a fierce aspect, riding in a chariot, or on horseback, with a helmet and a spear. Mars, when peaceable, was called QUIRINUS.² BELLONA, the goddess of war, was the wife or sister of Mars.

A round shield³ is said to have fallen from heaven in the reign of Numa, supposed to be the shield of Mars; which was kept with great care in his sanctuary, as a symbol of the perpetuity of the empire, by the priests of Mars; who were called SALII; and that it might not be stolen, eleven others were made quite like it.⁴

The animals sacred to Mars were the horse, wolf, and the wood-pecker.⁵ Mars is often, by a metonymy, put for war or the fortune of war; thus, *æquo, vario, ancipite, incerto Marte pugnatum est*, with equal, various, doubtful success; *Mars commotis*, the uncertain events of war; *accendere Martem cantu*, to kindle the rage of war by martial sounds; i. e. *pugnam vel milites ad pugnam tuba*; *collato Marte et minus pugnare*, to contend in close battle, and from a distance; *invadunt Martem clypeis*, they rush to the combat with shields, i. e. *pugnam ineunt*; *nostro Marte aliquid peragere*, by our own strength, without assistance; *verecundiæ erat, equitem suo alienoque Marte pugnare*, on horseback and on foot; *valere Marte forensi*, to be a good pleader; *dicere difficile est, quid Mars tuus egerit illic*, i. e. *bellica virtus*, valour or courage; *nostra Marte*, by our army or soldiers; *altero Marte*, in a second battle; *Mars tuus*, your manner of fighting; *incursu gemini Martis*, by land and sea.⁶

10. MERCURIUS, the son of Jupiter and Maia, the daughter of Atlas; the messenger of Jupiter and of the gods; the god of eloquence; the patron of merchants and of gain, whence his name (according to others, *quasi Medicurrius, quod medius inter deos et homines currebat*); the inventor of the lyre and of the harp; the protector of poets or men of genius,⁷ of musicians, wrestlers, &c.; the conductor of souls or departed ghosts to their proper mansions; also the god of ingenuity and of thieves, called Cyllenius vel Cyllenia proles, from Cyllene, a mountain in Arcadia on which he was born; and Tegeæus, from Tegea, a city near it.

The distinguishing attributes of Mercury are his petasus, or winged cap; the talaria, or winged sandals for his feet; and a caduceus, or wand⁸ with two serpents about it, in his hand; sometimes as the god of merchants he bears a purse.⁹

Images of Mercury¹⁰ used to be erected where several roads

1 a gradivus Ov. F. ii. 881.	4 ancilla, -lorum.	-lum, vel	Art. Am. l. 212. Hor. Od. li. 5. 24. 34.	10. Virg. Æn. iv. 239. viii. 138.
2 Serv. Virg. l. 286.	5 picus.		7 Mercurialis. virorum.	10 Hermes trunci, shapeless posts with a marble head of Mercury or them, Juv. viii. 23.
3 ancilla quod ab omni parte recedens est, Ov. F. lii. 377.	6 Luc. vi. 209. Virg. Cic. Liv. li. 63. Ov. Pont. iv. 6. 39. 7. 43.		8 virga.	
			9 marsupium, Hor. i.	

met,¹ to point out the way; on sepulchres, in the porches of temples and houses, &c. *Ex quovis ligno non fit Mercurius*, every one cannot become a scholar.

11. APOLLO, the son of Jupiter and Latona, born in the island Delos; the god of poetry, music, medicine, augury, and archery; called also Phœbus and Sol. He had oracles in many places, the chief one at Delphi in Phocis; called by various names from the places where he was worshipped, Cynthius, from Cynthus, a mountain in Delos; Patareus, or -æus, from Patara, a city in Lycia; Latous, son of Latona; Thymbræus, Grynæus, &c.; also Pythius, from having slain the serpent Python.²

Apollo is usually represented as a beautiful beardless young man, with long hair (hence called *intonsus* et *crinitus*),³ holding a bow and arrows in his right hand, and in his left hand a lyre or harp. He is crowned with laurel, which was sacred to him, as were the hawk and raven among the birds.

The son of Apollo was ÆSCULAPIUS, the god of physic, worshipped formerly at Epidaurus in Argolis, under the form of a serpent, or leaning on a staff, round which a serpent was entwined:—represented as an old man, with a long beard, dressed in a loose robe, with a staff in his hand.

Connected with Apollo and Minerva were the nine muses; said to be the daughters of Jupiter and Mnemosyne or memory; Calliope, the muse of heroic poetry; Clio, of history; Melpomene, of tragedy; Thalia, of comedy and pastorals; Erato, of love songs and hymns; Euterpe, of playing on the flute; Terpsichore, of the harp; Polyhymnia, of gesture and delivery, also of the three-stringed instrument called barbitos, vel-on; and Urania, of astronomy.⁴

The muses frequented the mountains Parnassus, Helicon, Pierus, &c., the fountains Castalius, Aganippe, or Hippocrene, &c., whence they had various names, Heliconides, Parnassides, Pierides, Castalides, Thespiades, Pimpliades, &c.

12. DIANA, the sister of Apollo, goddess of the woods and of hunting; called Diana on earth, Luna in heaven, and Hecate in hell: hence *tergemina*, *diva triformis*, *tria virginis ora Dianæ*; also Lucina, Ilithya, et Genitalis seu Genetyllis, because she assisted women in child-birth; Noctiluca, and *siderum regina*,⁵ Trivia, from her statues standing where three ways met.

Diana is represented as a tall, beautiful virgin, with a quiver on her shoulder, and a javelin or a bow in her right hand, chasing deer or other animals.

These twelve deities were called *CONSENTES*, -*con*,⁶ and are

¹ In compitis.
² vel a *recedere*, quod
conculcetur.
³ Ov. Trist. lib. 1. l. 80.
⁴ Aus. Eid. 20. Diod.
⁵ Iv. 79. Phœbusus de
Natura Deorum.
⁶ Virg. Æn. iv. 52.
 Hor.
 5 Varr. L. L. vii. 38.
 quia in consilium Jo-
 vis adhibebatur, Au-
 gustin. de Civit. Dei,
 liv. 23, duodecim enim
 deos advocat, Sen. Q.
 Nat. lib. 41. a consensu,
 quasi consentientes,
 vel a consensu, l. e.
 consulo.

comprehended in these two verses of Ennius, as quoted by Apuleius, *de Deo Socratis* :

Juno, Vesta, Minerva, Ceres, Diana, Venus, Mars,
Mercurius, Jovi, Neptunus, Vulcanus, Apollo.

On ancient inscriptions they are thus marked :—J. O. M. I. E. *Jovi optimo maximo, CETERISQ. DIS CONSENTIBUS*. They were also called *DII MAGNI*, and *CELESTES*, or *NOBILES*, and are represented as occupying a different part of heaven from the inferior gods, who are called *PLEBS*.¹

THE *DII SELECTI* WERE EIGHT IN NUMBER.

1. SATURNUS, the god of time ; the son of *Cœlus* or *Uranus*, and *Terra* or *Vesta*. Titan his brother resigned the kingdom to him on this condition, that he should rear no male offspring. On which account he is feigned by the poets to have devoured his sons as soon as they were born. But *Rhea* found means to deceive him, and bring up by stealth *Jupiter* and his two brothers.

Saturn, being dethroned by his son *Jupiter*, fled into Italy, and gave name to *Latium*, from his lurking there.² He was kindly received by *Janus*, king of that country. Under Saturn is supposed to have been the golden age, when the earth produced food in abundance spontaneously, when all things were in common, and when there was an intercourse between the gods and men upon earth ; which ceased in the brazen and iron ages, when even the virgin *Astrea*, or goddess of justice herself, who remained on earth longer than the other gods, at last, provoked by the wickedness of men, left it. The only goddess then left was *Hope*.³ Saturn is painted as a decrepit old man, with a scythe in his hand, or a serpent biting off its own tail.

2. *JANVS*, the god of the year, who presided over the gates of heaven, and also over peace and war. He is painted with two faces.⁴ His temple was open in time of war, and shut in time of peace. A street in Rome, contiguous to the forum, where bankers lived, was called by his name, thus *Janus summus ab imo*, the street *Janus* from top to bottom ; *medius*, the middle part of it.⁵ *Thoroughfares*⁶ from him were called *Jani*, and the gates at the entrance of private houses, *Januæ* ; thus, *dextro JANO portæ CARMENTALIS*, through the right hand postern of the *Carmental* gate.⁷

3. *RHEA*, the wife of Saturn ; called also *Ops*, *Cybele*, *Magna Mater*, *Mater Deorum*, *Berecynthia*, *Idæa*, and *Dindymene*,

¹ Virg. Æn. l. 397. Ili. 2 a latendo.
11. Ov. Am. iii. 2. Met. 3 Virg. G. i. 125. Ov.
l. 172. Virg. l. 2. Cio. Met. l. 150. Pont. l. 8.
Legg. ii. 6. 29.

⁴ bifrons vel biceps.
⁵ Hor. Ep. l. 1. 54. Sat. 7 Cio. N. D. ii. 27. Liv.
ii. 8. 18. Cio. Phil. vi. 11. 49.
⁶ l. 1. 19.

⁷ transitiones pervias.
Cio. N. D. ii. 27. Liv. 11. 49.

from three mountains in Phrygia. She was painted as a matron, crowned with towers,¹ sitting in a chariot drawn by lions.²

Cybele, or a sacred stone, called by the inhabitants the mother of the gods, was brought from Pessinus in Phrygia to Rome, in the time of the second Punic war.³

4. PLUTO, the brother of Jupiter, and king of the infernal regions; called also Orcus, Jupiter *infernus et Stygius*. The wife of Pluto was PROSERPINA, the daughter of Ceres, whom he carried off, as she was gathering flowers in the plains of Enna, in Sicily; called Juno *inferna* or *Stygia*, often confounded with Hecate and Luna, or Diana; supposed to preside over sorceries or incantations.⁴

There were many other infernal deities, of whom the chief were the FATES or Destinies,⁵ the daughters of Jupiter and Themis, or of Erebus and Nox, three in number; Clotho, Lachesis, and Atropos, supposed to determine the life of men by spinning. Clotho held the distaff, Lachesis spun, and Atropos cut the thread: when there was nothing on the distaff to spin, it was attended with the same effect. Sometimes they are all represented as employed in breaking the threads.⁶ The FURIES,⁷ also three in number, Alecto, Tisiphone, and Megæra; represented with wings and snakes twisted in their hair: holding in their hands a torch, and a whip to torment the wicked; mors vel *Lethum*, death; somnus, sleep, &c. The punishments of the infernal regions were sometimes represented in pictures, to deter men from crimes.⁸

5. BACCHUS, the god of wine, the son of Jupiter and Semele; called also Liber or Lyæus, because wine frees the minds of men from care: described as the conqueror of India; represented always young, crowned with vine or ivy leaves, sometimes with horns; hence called CORNIGER,⁹ holding in his hand a *thyrsus*, or spear bound with ivy: his chariot was drawn by tigers, lions, or lynxes, attended by Silenus, his nurse and preceptor, bacchanals,¹⁰ and satyrs. The sacred rites of Bacchus¹¹ were celebrated every third year¹² in the night-time, chiefly on Cithæron, and Ismenus in Bœotia, on Ismarus, Rhodope, and Edon in Thrace.

PRIAPUS, the god of gardens, was the son of Bacchus and Venus.¹³

6. SOL, the sun, the same with Apollo; but sometimes also distinguished, and then supposed to be the son of Hyperion, one of the Titans or giants produced by the earth; who is also put for the sun. Sol was painted in a juvenile form, having his

1 turrita.

2 Ov. F. iv. 249, &c.

3 Liv. xxix. 11. 14.

4 *veneficis præsece*.

Parce, a pariendo,
vel antiphrasis quod

nemini parant.

6 Luc. Mil. 18, Ov. Pont.

4, 8. 64, Ep. xli. 3. Am.

ii. 8. 46.

7 *Furias* vel *Dirm*, En-

monides vel Erinnyes.

8 Plaut. Capt. v. 4. 1.

9 Ov. Ep. xlii. 33.

10 *frank women*, Bago-

che, Thyades vel Mæ-

nades, Ov. F. lii. 715

—770, Ep. iv. 47.

11 Bacchanalia, orgia,

vel Dionysia.

12 hence called triete-

ria.

13 Serv. Virg. G. iv. 3.

head surrounded with rays, and riding in a chariot drawn by four horses; attended by the Horæ or four seasons: Ver, the spring; Æstas, the summer; Autumnus, the autumn; and Hiems, the winter.¹ The sun was worshipped chiefly by the Persians under the name of Mithras.

7. LUNA, the moon, as one of the *Dii Selecti*, was the daughter of Hyperion and sister of Sol. Her chariot was drawn only by two horses.

8. GENIUS, the *dæmon* or tutelary god, who was supposed to take care of every one from his birth during the whole of life. Places and cities, as well as men, had their particular Genii. It was generally believed that every person had two genii, the one good, and the other bad. *Defraudare genium suum*, to pinch one's appetite; *indulgere genio*, to indulge it.²

Nearly allied to the genii were the LARES AND PENATES, household-gods, who presided over families.

The *Lares* of the Romans appear to have been the manes of their ancestors.³ Small waxen images of them, clothed with a skin of a dog, were placed round the hearth in the hall.⁴ On festivals they were crowned with garlands, and sacrifices were offered to them.⁵ There were not only *Lares domestici et familiares*, but also *compitales et viales, militares et marini*, &c.

The *Penates*⁶ were worshipped in the innermost part of the house, which was called *penetralia*: also *impluvium*, or *compluvium*. There were likewise *publici Penates*, worshipped in the capitol, under whose protection the city and temples were. These Æneas brought with him from Troy. Hence *patrii Penates, familiaresque*.⁷

Some have thought the *Lares* and *Penates* the same; and they seem sometimes to be confounded. They were, however, different.⁸ The *Penates* were of divine origin; the *Lares*, of human. Certain persons were admitted to the worship of the *Lares*, who were not to that of the *Penates*. The *Penates* were worshipped only in the innermost part of the house, the *Lares* also in the public roads, in the camp, and on sea.

Lar is often put for a house or dwelling: *apto cum lare fundus*,⁹ a farm with a suitable dwelling. So *Penates*: thus, *nostris succeda Penatibus hospes*,¹⁰ come under our roof as our guest.

DII MINORUM GENIUM, OR INFERIOR DEITIES.

THESE were of various kinds:

¹ Ov. Met. ii. 35.

² Var. Phor. l. 1. 10.

³ Fars. v. 159.

⁴ Virg. Æn. ix. 255.

⁵ In atrio.

⁶ Plaut. Trin. i. 1. Juv.

xii. 69. Suet. Aug. 31.

⁷ *Alia a peno; æstivum*

omnes quo venerunt homines, penus; alia quod penitus, insident, —either from penus, all kinds of human provisions; or because they reside within. Cic. Nat. Deor. ii. 27.

Dii per quos penitus spiramus. Macrobi. Sat. iii. 4. *Idem ac Magni Dii, Jupiter, Juno, Minerva.* Serv. Virg. Æn. ii. 296. Cic. Dom. 57. Suet. Aug. 52. Liv. iii. 17.

Virg. Æn. ii. 293, 717. iii. 146, iv. 598. 6 Liv. i. 23. Cic. Quin. 20, 27. Varr. iv. 22. 9 Hor. Od. i. 12, 44. Ov. F. vi. 95. 382. 529. 10 Virg. Æn. vii. 185. Plin. Pan. 47.

DI MINORUM GENTIUM

Saturn



Janus



Ehea



Pluto



Bacchus



Sol



Luna



Hercules



Caster & Pollux



Pan



Proserpina



Flora



1. *Dii INDIGITES*, or heroes, ranked among the gods on account of their virtue and merits; of whom the chief were,—

HERCULES, the son of Jupiter, and Alcmena wife of Amphitryon, king of Thebes; famous for his twelve labours, and other exploits: squeezing two serpents to death in his cradle, killing the lion in the Nemæan wood, the hydra of the lake Lerna, the boar of Erymanthus, the brazen-footed stag on mount Menalus, the harpies in the lake of Stymphalus, Diomedes, and his horses, who were fed on human flesh, the wild bull in the island of Crete, cleansing the stables of Augeas, subduing the Amazons and Centaurs, dragging the dog Cerberus from hell, carrying off the oxen of the three-bodied Geryon from Spain, fixing pillars in the *fretum Gaditanum*, or straits of Gibraltar, bringing away the golden apples of the Hesperides, and killing the dragon which guarded them, slaying the giant Antæus, and the monstrous thief Cacus, &c.

Hercules was called Alcides, from Alcæus, the father of Amphitryon; and Tirynthius, from Tiryns, the town where he was born; Cæteus, from mount Cete, where he died. Being consumed by a poisoned robe, sent him by his wife Dejanira in a fit of jealousy, which he could not pull off, he laid himself on a funeral pile, and ordered it to be set on fire. Hercules is represented of prodigious strength, holding a club in his right hand, and clothed in the skin of the Nemæan lion. Men used to swear by Hercules in their asseverations: *Hercle, Mehercle*, vel *-es*; so under the title of *NIUS FIDIVS*, i. e. *Deus fidei*, the god of faith or honour; thus, *per Dium Fidium, me Dius fidius*, sc. *juvet*.¹ Hercules was supposed to preside too over treasures: hence *dives amico Hercule*, being made rich by propitious Hercules; *dextro Hercule*, by the favour of Hercules.² Hence those who obtained great riches consecrated³ the tenth part to Hercules.⁴

CASTOR and POLLUX, sons of Jupiter and Leda, the wife of Tyndarus, king of Sparta, brothers of Helena and Clytemnestra, said to have been produced from two eggs; from one of which came Pollux and Helena, and from the other, Castor and Clytemnestra. But Horace makes Castor and Pollux to spring from the same egg. He, however, also calls them *FRATRES HELENÆ*, the gods of mariners, because their constellation was much observed at sea: called Tyndaridæ, Gemini, &c. Castor was remarkable for riding, and Pollux for boxing; represented as riding on white horses, with a star over the head of each, and covered with a cap; hence called *FRATRES PILEATI*. There was a temple at Rome dedicated to both jointly, but called the temple only of Castor.⁵

¹ Plaut. Sat. Cat. 85.

² Hor. Sat. II. 6. 12.
Per. II. 11.

³ pollucebant.

⁴ Cic. Nat. D. III. 86.
Plaut. Stich. I. 8. 89.

Bauch. IV. 14, 15. Plut.

Crass. int.

⁵ Hor. Sat. II. 1. 86.

Od. I. 8. 2. 12. 26. Dio-
xxxvii. 8. Suet. Cæs.
10. Fest. Cat. 35.

Aeneas, called *Jupiter Indiges*; and *Romulus*, *QUIRINUS*, after being ranked among the gods, either from *quiris* a spear, or *Cures*, a city of the Sabines.¹

The Roman emperors also after their death were ranked among the gods.

2. There were certain gods called *SEMONES*; ² as,

PAN, the god of shepherds, the inventor of the flute; said to be the son of Mercury and Penelope, worshipped chiefly in Arcadia; hence called *Arcadius*, and *Mænalius*, vel *-ides*, et *Lyceus*, from two mountains there; *Tegeæus*, from a city, &c. called by the Romans *Inuus*;—represented with horns and goat's feet. Pan was supposed to be the author of sudden frights or causeless alarms; from him called *Panici terrores*.³

FAUNUS and *SYLVANUS*, supposed to be the same with Pan. The wife or daughter of Faunus was *Fauna* or *Fatua*, called also *Marica* and *BONA DEA*.⁴

There were several rural deities called *FAUNI*, who were believed to occasion the nightmare.⁵

VERTUMNUS, who presided over the change of seasons and merchandise;—supposed to transform himself into different shapes. Hence *Vertumnis natus iniquis*, an inconstant man.⁶

POMONA, the goddess of gardens and fruits; the wife of *Vertumnus*.⁷

FLORA, the goddess of flowers; called *Chloris* by the Greeks.⁸

TERMINUS, the god of boundaries; whose temple was always open at the top.⁹ And when, before the building of the capitol, all the temples of the other gods were unhallowed,¹⁰ it alone could not,¹¹ which was reckoned an omen of the perpetuity of the empire.

PALES, a god or goddess who presided over flocks and herds usually feminine, *pastoria PALES*.¹²

HYMEN vel *HYMENÆUS*, the god of marriage.

LAVERNA, the goddess of thieves.¹³

VACUNA, who presided over vacation, or respite from business.¹⁴

AVERRUNCUS, the god who averted mischiefs.¹⁵ There were several of these.

FASCINUS, who prevented fascination or enchantment.

ROBIGUS, the god, and *RUBIGO*, or *ROBIGO*, the goddess who preserved corn from blight.¹⁶ Ovid mentions only the goddess *ROBIGO*.¹⁷

1 Ov. F. li. 475—480.

2 quasi semihominis, minores dila et majores hominibus,—inferior to the supreme gods, but superior to men, Liv. viii. 20.

3 Cic. Dion. v. 16.

4 Macroh. Sat. l. 12.

5 ludibria noctis vel

ophialten immittere, Plin. xiv. 4.

6 Prop. iv. 2. Hor. Sat. li. 7. 14.

7 Ov. Met. xiv. 823.

8 Lucr. i. 28. Ov. F. v. 195.

9 Fest. se supra quid nisi sidera cernat,—that he might see no-

thing above him but the stars, Ov. F. li. 871.

10 exaugurarentur.

11 Liv. i. 25, v. 54. Jovi ipsi regi noli loquere,—he would not give place to great Jove himself, Gell. xli. 5. Liv. lb.

12 Flor. i. 20.

13 Hor. Ep. l. 16. 60.

14 Ov. F. vi. 307.

15 mala averruncabat, Varr. vi. 5.

16 a rubiginis, Gell. v. 13.

17 Fast. iv. 511.

MEPHITIS, the goddess¹ of bad smells.¹ CLOACINA, of the *cloacæ*, or common sewers.

Under the SEMONES were comprehended the NYMPHS,² female deities, who presided over all parts of the earth: over mountains, Oreades; woods, Dryades, Hamadryades, Napææ; rivers and fountains, Naiades *vel* Naiâdes; the sea, Nereides, Oceanitides, &c.—Each river was supposed to have a particular deity, who presided over it; as Tiberinus over the Tiber;³ Eridanus over the Po; *taurino vultu*, with the countenance of a bull, and horns; as all rivers were represented.⁴ The sources of rivers were particularly sacred to some divinity, and cultivated with religious ceremonies. Temples were erected; as to Clitumnus, to Ilissus;⁵ small pieces of money were thrown into them, to render the presiding deities propitious; and no person was allowed to swim near the head of the spring, because the touch of a naked body was supposed to pollute the consecrated waters.⁶ Thus no boat was allowed to be on the *lacus Vadimonis*, in which were several floating islands. Sacrifices were also offered to fountains; as by Horace to that of Bandusia, whence the rivulet Digentia probably flowed.⁷

Under the SEMONES were also included the judges in the infernal regions, Minos, Æacus, and Rhadamanthus; CHARON, the ferryman of hell,⁸ who conducted the souls of the dead in a boat over the rivers Styx and Acheron, and exacted from each his *portorium* or freight,⁹ which he gave an account of to Pluto; hence called, PORTITOR: the dog CERBERUS, a three-headed monster, who guarded the entrance of hell.

The Romans also worshipped the virtues and affections of the mind, and the like; as Piety, Faith, Hope, Concord, Fortune, Fame, &c., even vices and diseases; and under the emperors likewise foreign deities; as Isis, Osiris, Anubis, of the Egyptians;¹⁰ also the winds and the tempests: Eurus, the east wind; Auster or Notus, the south wind; Zephyrus, the west wind; Boreas, the north wind; Africus, the south-west; Corus, the north-west; and æolus, the god of the winds, who was supposed to reside in the Lipari islands, hence called *Insulæ Æoliæ*: AURÆ, the air-nymphs or sylphs, &c.

The Romans worshipped certain gods that they might do them good, and others that they might not hurt them; as Averruncus and Robigus. There was both a good Jupiter and a bad; the former was called *dis jovis*,¹¹ or Diespiter, and the

1 Serv. Virg. Æn. vii. 84.

2 nymphæ.

3 Virg. Æn. viii. 81. 77.

4 quod flumina sunt atrocia ut tauri, Fest. vol propter impetus ei

mugitus aquarum, Vet. Schol. Hor. Od. iv. 14. 25, sic tauriformis voluitur Ausidus, — so bull-formed Ausidus rilla, Virg. G. iv. 371. Ov. Met. ix. pr. Ælia. ii. 38. Claud. cons.

Prob. 214, &c.

5 Sen. Ep. 41. Plin. Ep.

viii. 8. Paus. i. 19.

6 Tac. Ann. xiv. 32.

7 Od. iii. 13. Ep. i. 18.

104. Plin. h. 25. s. 96.

Ep. viii. 20.

8 portitor, Virg. Æn. vi.

296, portitens, — see, Juv. iii. 266.

9 naulum.

10 Ciu. Nat. D. h. 23.

iii. 25. Leag. h. 11.

Juv. i. 113. Luc. viii.

831.

11 a javando.

latter, *VEJOVIS*, or *VEDIUS*. But Ovid makes *Vejovis* the same with *Jupiter parvus*, or *non magnus*.¹

II. MINISTRI SACRORUM, THE MINISTERS OF SACRED THINGS.

THE ministers of religion, among the Romans, did not form a distinct order from the other citizens.² They were usually chosen from the most honourable men in the state. Some of them were common to all the gods;³ others appropriated to a particular deity.⁴ Of the former kind were,

I. The *PONTIFICES*,⁵ who were first instituted by Numa, and chosen from among the patricians, were four in number till the year of the city 454, when four more were created from the plebeians. Some think that originally there was only one pontifex; as no more are mentioned in Livy, i. 20; ii. 2. Sylla increased their number to fifteen; they were divided into *MAJORES* and *MINORES*. Some suppose the seven added by Sylla and their successors to have been called *minores*; and the eight old ones, and such as were chosen in their room, *MAJORES*. Others think the *maiores* were patricians, and the *minores* plebeians. Whatever be in this, the cause of the distinction certainly existed before the time of Sylla. The whole number of the pontifices was called *COLLEGIUM*.⁶

The pontifices judged in all causes relating to sacred things; and, in cases where there was no written law, they prescribed what regulations they thought proper. Such as neglected their mandates, they could fine according to the magnitude of the offence. Dionysius says, that they were not subject to the power of any one, nor bound to give an account of their conduct even to the senate, or people. But this must be understood with some limitations; for we learn from Cicero, that the tribunes of the commons might oblige them, even against their will, to perform certain parts of their office, and an appeal might be made from their decree, as from all others, to the people. It is certain, however, that their authority was very great. It particularly belonged to them to see that the inferior priests did their duty. From the different parts of their office, the Greeks called them *ιεροδιδασκαλοι*, *ιερονομοι*, *ιεροφυλακες*, *ιεροφυνται*, *sacrorum doctores*, *administratores*, *custodes*, et *interpretes*.⁷

From the time of Numa, the vacant places in the number of pontifices were supplied by the college, till the year 650; when

1 Fast. ii. 446, &c. Orell. v. 12.

2 see p. 88.

3 omnium deorum sacerdotum.

4 uni alicui numini ad-

dici.

5 a posse sacra, quia illis jus erat sacra faciendi: vel potius a ponte faciendo, nam ab his subditus est iactus

primum et restitutus semper, cum idem sacra et uia et clivus Tibertim sanct. Varr. L. L. iv. 15. Dionys. ii. 74. Pl. 46. Liv. iv. 4. x. 6. xlii.

67. Ep. 89. Dionys. ii. 78. Cic. Har. R. 6. Dom. 12. 7 Dionys. ii. 73. Cic. Dom. 1. 45. 51. Har. R. 10. Ass. Mil. 12.

Domitius, a tribune, transferred that right to the people. Sylla abrogated this law; but it was restored by Labienus, a tribune, through the influence of Julius Cæsar. Antony again transferred the right of election from the people to the priests;¹ thus Lepidus was chosen pontifex maximus irregularly.² Pansa once more restored the right of election to the people. After the battle of Actium, permission was granted to Augustus to add to all the fraternities of priests as many above the usual number as he thought proper; which power the succeeding emperors exercised, so that the number of priests was thenceforth very uncertain.³

The chief of the pontifices was called **PONTIFEX MAXIMUS**;⁴ which name is first mentioned by Livy, iii. 54. He was created by the people, while the other pontifices were chosen by the college, commonly from among those who had borne the first offices in the state. The first plebeian pontifex maximus was T. Coruncanus.⁵

This was an office of great dignity and power. The pontifex maximus was supreme judge and arbiter in all religious matters. He took care that sacred rites were properly performed; and, for that purpose, all the other priests were subject to him. He could hinder any of them from leaving the city; although invested with consular authority, and fine such as transgressed his orders, even although they were magistrates.⁶

How much the ancient Romans respected religion and its ministers we may judge from this; that they imposed a fine on Trebellius, a tribune of the commons, for having, in a dispute, used injurious language to Lepidus the pontifex maximus.⁷ But the pontifices appear, at least in the time of Cicero, to have been, in some respects, subject to the tribunes.⁸

It was particularly incumbent on the pontifex maximus to take care of the sacred rites of Vesta. If any of the priestesses neglected their duty, he reprimanded or punished them, sometimes by a sentence of the college, capitally.⁹

The presence of the pontifex maximus was requisite in public and solemn religious acts; as when magistrates vowed games or the like, made a prayer, or dedicated a temple, also when a general devoted himself for his army,¹⁰ to repeat over before them the form of words proper to be used,¹¹ which Seneca calls **PONTIFICALE CARMEN**. It was of importance that he pronounced

1 Dio. xlv. An. xxxvii. 37. Dion. ii. 78. Suet. Ner. 2. Aen. Cæ. Cæc. 4. Rull. ii. 7. Vell. ii. 12.
2 Ib. furto creatus, Vel. ii. 81. in confusione rerum ac tumultu pontificum maximum intercept, Liv. Ep. 117.

3 Cic. Ep. Brut. 5. Dio. ii. 29. III. 17.
4 quod maximus rerum, quæ ad sacra, et religiones pertinent, iudex sit, Fest. iudex atque arbiter rerum divinarum atque humanarum; id. in ordo sacerdotum.
5 Liv. xiv. 5. Ep. xviii.

6 Liv. i. 20. ii. 2. ix. 46. Ep. xix. i. xxxvii. 5. xl. 2. 42. Cic. Phil. xl. 5. Tac. Ann. iii. 62. 61.
7 sacerdotumque quam magistratum ius potentius fuit, Liv. Ep. xlvii.
8 Cic. Dom. 46.
9 Ov. F. iii. 417. Gell. i. 12. Sen. Con. 1. 2.

Liv. iv. 44. viii. 22. xxi. 27. xxviii. 11. Cic. Har. resp. 7. Legg. ii. 9.
10 Liv. iv. 27. viii. 2. ix. 46. x. 7. 28. xxxi. 9. xxxvi. 2.
11 hæc verba præire, v. carmen præire, ib. v. 41.

the words without hesitation. He attended at the Comitia, especially when priests were created that he might inaugurate them, likewise when adoptions or testaments were made.¹ At these the other pontifices also attended: hence the Comitia were said to be held, or what was decreed in them to be done, *apud pontifices vel pro collegio pontificum*, in presence of; *solemnia pro pontifice suscipere*, to perform the due sacred rites in the presence, or according to the direction, of the pontifex maximus. Any thing done in this manner was also said *pontificio jure fieri*. And when the pontifex maximus pronounced any decree of the college in their presence, he was said *pro collegio responderē*.² The decision of the college was sometimes contrary to his own opinion. He, however, was bound to obey it. What only three pontifices determined was held valid. But, in certain cases, as in dedicating a temple, the approbation of the senate, or of a majority of the tribunes of the commons, was requisite.³ The people, whose power was supreme in every thing,⁴ might confer the dedication of a temple on whatever person they pleased, and force the pontifex maximus to officiate, even against his will; as they did in the case of Flavius. In some cases the *flamines* and *rex sacrorum* seemed to have judged together with the pontifices, and even to have been reckoned of the same college.⁵ It was particularly the province of the pontifices to judge concerning marriages.⁶

The pontifex maximus and his college had the care of regulating the year, and the public calendar, called *FASTI KALENDARES*, because the days of each month, from *kalends* to *kalends*, or from beginning to end, were marked in them through the whole year, what days were *fasti*, and what *nefasti*, &c., the knowledge of which was confined to the pontifices and patricians,⁷ till C. Flavius divulged them.⁸ In the *fasti* of each year were also marked the names of the magistrates, particularly of the consuls. Thus, *enumeratio fastorum*, quasi *annorum*; *FASTI memores*, permanent records; *picti*, variegated with different colours; *signantes tempora*.⁹ Hence a list of the consuls, engraved on marble, in the time of Constantius, the son of Constantine, as it is thought, and found accidentally by some persons digging in the forum, A. D. 1545, are called *FASTI CONSULARES*, or the *Capitolian marbles*, because beautified, and placed in the Capitol, by cardinal Alexander Farnese.

In latter times it became customary to add, on particular

1 Cons. Marc. 13. Val. Max. viii. 13. 2. Liv. xrvii. 8. xl. 42. Tac. Hist. i. 15. Gell. v. 12. xv. 32. Cic. Dom. 14. Pila. Fam. 37. 3. Cic. Dom. 14. 33. Liv. 4. 37.

8 Liv. ix. 46. xxxi. 8. resp. Mar. 6. 4. cuius est summa potestas omnium rerum, Cic. ib. 3. Cic. Dom. 49. 52. Liv. 3. Tac. Ann. i. 10. Dio. xlvii. 64.

7 Liv. iv. 3. Fest. Suet. Jul. 40. Aug. 31. Maec. Sat. i. 14. 8 Fastos circa forum to albo proposuit, — he hung up to public view, around the forum, the calendar on

white tablets, Liv. ix. 46. see p. 154. 9 Liv. ix. 18. Val. Max. vi. 2. Cio. Sexti. 14. At. iv. 8. Pis. 13. Fam. v. 12. Tusc. i. 28. Hor. Od. iii. 17. 4. iv. 13. 4. Ov. F. i. 11. 332.

days, after the name of the festival, some remarkable occurrence. Thus, on the *Lupercalia*, it was marked¹ that Antony had offered the crown to Cæsar. To have one's name thus marked² was reckoned the highest honour (whence, probably, the origin of canonization in the church of Rome); as it was the greatest disgrace to have one's name erased from the *fasti*.³

The books of Ovid, which describe the causes of the Roman festival for the whole year, are called *FASTI*.⁴ The first six or them only are extant.

In ancient times, the pontifex maximus used to draw up a short account of the public transactions of every year in a book,⁵ and to expose this register in an open place at his house, where the people might come and read it;⁶ which continued to be done to the time of Mucius Scaevola, who was slain in the massacre of Marius and Cinna. These records were called, in the time of Cicero, *ANNALES maximus*,⁷ as having been composed by the pontifex maximus.

The annals composed by the pontifex before Rome was taken by the Gauls, called also *COMMENTARII*, perished most of them with the city. After the time of Sylla, the pontifices seem to have dropped the custom of compiling annals; but several private persons composed historical accounts of the Roman affairs; which from their resemblance to the pontifical records in the simplicity of their narration, they likewise styled *ANNALS*; as Cato, Pictor, Piso, Hortensius, and Tacitus.⁸

The memoirs⁹ which a person wrote concerning his own actions were properly called *COMMENTARII*, as Julius Cæsar modestly called the books he wrote concerning his wars;¹⁰ and Gellius calls Xenophon's book concerning the words and actions of Socrates¹¹ *Memorabilia Socratis*. But this name was applied to any thing which a person wrote or ordered to be written as a memorandum for himself or others,¹² as the heads of a discourse which one was to deliver, notes taken from the discourse or book of another, or any book whatever in which short notes or memorandums were written: thus, *commentarii regis Numæ, Servi Tullii, Fumenis, regum, Cæsaris, Trajani*. Hence a *commentarius*, a clerk or secretary. Cælius, in writing to Cicero, calls the *acta publica*, or public registers of the city, *COMMENTARIUS RERUM URBANARUM*.¹³

In certain cases the pontifex maximus and his college had the

1 adscriptum est, Cic. Phil. ii. 24.

2 adscriptum.

3 Cic. Ep. Brut. 15. Pis. 13. Sext. 14. Verr. ii. 53. iv. 5n. Tac. Ann. i. 15. lili. 17. Ov. F. i. 9.

4 Ov. F. i. 7. Fastorum libri appellantur, in quibus totius anni sit descriptio, Fest. quis

5e consilii et regibus editi sunt, Isid. vi. 8.

6 in album referebat, vel potius referebat, 6 proponebat tabulam digni, potestas ut esset populo cognoscendi.

7 Cic. Or. ii. 12. Gel. iv. 5.

8 Cic. lb. Liv. i. 44. 55.

9 ad. 58. vi. 1. x. 2. 37. &c. Dion. iv. 7. 15.

Gell. i. 15. Vell. ii. 16.

10 Cic. Brut. 75. Fam. v. 12. Syl. 16. Ver. v. 21. Suet. Aug. 74. Tib. 61. Cass. 58.

11 Anonymus, p. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100.

12 quæ commemorantur

opus esset, notes to help the memory.

13 Cic. Brut. 44. Rab. perd. 5. Att. xiv. 14. Fam. viii. 11. Plin. Ep. x. 106. Gruter, p. 89.

Quin. ii. 11. 7. H. 2. 27. iv. 1. 22. x. 7. 30.

Liv. i. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100.

11. 6.

power of life and death; but their sentence might be reversed by the people.¹

The pontifex maximus, although possessed of so great power, is called by Cicero *privatus*, as not being a magistrate. But some think that the title pontifex maximus is here applied to Scipio by anticipation, he not having then obtained that office, according to Paterrulus, contrary to the account of Appian, and Cicero himself elsewhere calls him simply a private person. Livy expressly opposes pontifices to *privatus*.²

The pontifices wore a robe bordered with purple,³ and a woollen cap,⁴ in the form of a cone, with a small rod⁵ wrapt round with wool, and a tuft or tassel on the top of it, called *apex*, often put for the whole cap; thus, *iratos tremere regum apices*, to fear the tiara nodding on the head of an enraged Persian monarch; or for a woollen bandage tied round the head, which the priests used instead of a cap for the sake of coolness.⁶ Sulpicius Galba was deprived of his office on account of his cap having fallen⁷ from his head in the time of a sacrifice. Hence *apex* is put for the top of any thing; as, *montis apex*, the summit of the mountain; or for the highest honour or ornament; as, *apex senectutis est auctoritas*, authority is the crown of old age.⁸

In ancient times the pontifex maximus was not permitted to leave Italy. The first pontifex maximus freed from that restriction was P. Licinius Crassus, A. U. 618; so afterwards Cæsar.⁹

The office of pontifex maximus was for life, on which account Augustus never assumed that dignity while Lepidus was alive, which Tiberius and Seneca impute to his clemency; but with what justice, we may learn from the manner in which Augustus behaved to Lepidus in other respects. For, after depriving him of his share in the Triumvirate, A. U. 718, and confining him for a long time to Circeji under custody, he forced him to come to Rome, against his will, A. U. 736, and treated him with great indignity.¹⁰ After the death of Lepidus, A. U. 741, Augustus assumed the office of pontifex maximus, which was ever after held by his successors, and the title even by Christian emperors till the time of Gratian, or rather of Theodosius; for on one of the coins of Gratian this title is annexed. When there were two or more emperors, Dio informs us that one of them only was pontifex maximus; but this rule was soon after violated.¹¹

1 Aug. Clc. Mill. 12.
Har. resp. 7. Legg. 1.
2 Liv. xxxvii. 41. xl. 2.
3 Clc. Cat. i. 2. Off. i.
4 Patroc. ii. 3. App.
Bell. Civ. i. p. 538.
Liv. v. 52.
5 toga praetexta, Liv.

xxviii. 28. Lamp. Alex.
Serv. 60.
6 galerus, pilus vel
tutulus, Fast. & Var.
vi. 3.
7 virgula.
8 Serv. Virg. Æn. ii.
833. vill. 664. x. 770.

Cic. Legg. i. 1. Liv.
vi. 41. Hor. Od. iii. 21.
19.
7 apex prolapsus, o
8 Val. Max. i. 1. 4. Sil.
xii. 703. Clc. Sen. 17.
9 Liv. xviii. 36. 44. Ep.
59. Dio. frag. 62. Suet.

22.
10 Dio xlix. 12. liv. 15.
lvi. 30. lxx. 15. Suet.
18. Aug. 81. Sen. Clc.
i. 10.
11 lb. 27. Ov. F. iii. 129.
Zos. iv. 56. Dio. lili.
17. Cap. Eub. 8.

The hierarchy of the church of Rome is thought to have been established partly on the model of the pontifex maximus and the college of pontifices.

The pontifices maximi always resided in a public house,¹ called REGIA.² Thus, when Augustus became pontifex maximus, he made public a part of his house, and gave the REGIA (which Dio calls the house of the *rex sacrorum*) to the vestal virgins, to whose residence it was contiguous; whence some suppose it the same with the *regia Numa*, the palace of Numa, to which Horace is supposed to allude under the name of *monumenta regis*, Od. i. 2, 15, and Augustus, Suet. 76; said afterwards to sustain the atrium of Vesta, called ATRIUM REGIUM. Others suppose it different. It appears to have been the same with that *regia* mentioned by Festus in *equus october*, in which was the sanctuary of Mars; for we learn from Dio that the arms of Mars, i. e. the *ancilia*, were kept at the house of Cæsar, as being pontifex maximus.³ Macrobius says that a ram used to be sacrificed in it to Jupiter every *nundinæ* or market-day, by the wife of the *flamen dialis*.⁴

A pontifex maximus was thought to be polluted by touching, and even by seeing, a dead body; as was an augur. So the high priest among the Jews. Even the statue of Augustus was removed from its place, that it might not be violated by the sight of slaughter. But Dio seems to think that the pontifex maximus was violated only by touching a dead body.⁵

II. AUGURES, anciently called AUSPICES,⁶ whose office it was to foretell future events, chiefly from the flight, chirping, or feeding of birds,⁷ and also from other appearances; a body of priests⁸ of the greatest authority in the Roman state, because nothing of importance was done respecting the public, either at home or abroad, in peace or in war, without consulting them,⁹ and anciently in affairs of great consequence they were equally scrupulous in private.¹⁰

AUGUR is often put for any one who foretold futurity. So, *augur Apollo*, i. e. *qui augurio præest*, the god of augury.¹¹ AUSPEX denoted a person who observed and interpreted omens,¹² particularly the priest who officiated at marriages. In later times, when the custom of consulting the auspices was in a great measure dropped, those employed to witness the signing of the marriage-contract, and to see that every thing was rightly per-

1 habitavit, ac. Cæsar, in sacra via, domo publica, Suet. Cæs. 48.
2 Pila, Ep. iv. ll. 8. quod in ea sacra a rege sacrificulo erant solita usurpari, Fest. vel quod in ea rex sacrificulus habitare consuevit, Serv. Virg. Æn. viii. 383.
3 Ov. F. vi. 263. Trist. iii. l. 30. Dio. xlv. 17. liv. 27. Liv. xxvi. 27. Gall. iv. 6. Plut. Q. Róm. 96.
4 Saminica, Sat. i. 18.
5 Serv. cona. Marc. 15. Tac. Ann. i. 82. Levit. xxi. 11. Dio. liv. 25. 35. lvi. 31. lx. 13.
6 Plut. Q. Róm. 72.

7 ex avium gestu vel garrula et aspectu, Fest. Cic. Fam. vi. 6. Hor. Od. iii. 27, &c.
8 amplissimi sacerdotum collegium, Cic. Fam. iii. 10.
9 nisi auspicate, Liv. i. 38. vi. 41. sine auspiciis, Cic. Div. i. 2. nisi augurio acto, 17. ii. 86.

Var. v. 6. vel capto, Suet. Aug. 95.
10 Cic. Div. i. 15.
11 Cic. Div. ii. 3. 4. Fam. vi. 6. Hor. Od. i. 2. 32. Virg. Æn. iv. 879.
12 auspiciis vel vultu, Hor. Od. iii. 27. 8.

formed, were called *AUSPICES NUPTIARUM*, otherwise *proxenetae*, *conciliatores*, *πρεσβυφιοι*, *pronubi*. Hence *auspex* is put for a favourer or director; thus, *auspex legis*, one who patronised a law; *auspices ceptorum operum*, favourers; *diis auspicibus*, under the direction or conduct of; so *auspice musa*, the muse inspiring; *Teucro*, Teucer being your leader.¹

AUGURUM and *AUSPICUM* are commonly used promiscuously; but they are sometimes distinguished. *Auspicium* was properly the foretelling of future events from the inspection of birds; *augurium*, from any omen or prodigies whatever; but each of these words is often put for the omen itself. *AUGURUM SALUTIS*, when the augurs were consulted whether it was lawful to ask safety from the gods.² The omens were also called *ostenta*, *portenta*, *monstra*, *prodigia*.³ The auspices taken before passing a river were called *PEREMNIA*,⁴ from the beaks of birds, as it is thought, or from the points of weapons,⁵ a kind of auspices peculiar to war, both of which had fallen into disuse in the time of Cicero.

The Romans derived their knowledge of augury chiefly from the Tuscans: and anciently their youth used to be instructed as carefully in this art as afterwards they were in the Greek literature. For this purpose, by a decree of the senate, six of the sons of the leading men at Rome were sent to each of the twelve states of Etruria to be taught. Valerius Maximus says ten.⁶ It should probably be, in both authors, one to each.

Before the city of Rome was founded, Romulus and Remus are said to have agreed to determine by augury⁷ who should give name to the new city, and who should govern it when built. Romulus chose the Palatine hill, and Remus the Aventine, as places to make their observations.⁸ Six vultures first appeared as an omen or augury⁹ to Remus: and after this omen was announced or formally declared,¹⁰ twelve vultures appeared to Romulus. Whereupon each was saluted king by his own party. The partisans of Remus claimed the crown to him from his having seen the omen first; those of Romulus, from the number of birds. Through the keenness of the contest they came to blows, and in the scuffle Remus fell. The common report is, that Remus was slain by Romulus for having, in derision, leapt over his walls.¹¹

After Romulus, it became customary that no one should enter upon an office without consulting the auspices. But Dionysius

1 Od. l. 7. 27. Ep. i. 3.
12. Liv. xlii. 12. Juv.
x. 332. Cic. Clu. 5.
Nat. D. l. 13. li. 3.
Legg. ii. 12. Div. i.
16. Att. ii. 7. Virg.
Æn. iii. 29. iv. 46.
Plant. Cas. prol. 86.
Suet. Claud. 36.

2 Dio. xxvii. 24. li. 21.
Suet. Aug. 81. Tac.
Ann. xii. 23. Cic. Div.
i. 47. Nat. D. li. 3.
Non. v. 30. Virg. Æn.
i. 492. lii. 69. 499.
3 quia ostendunt, por-
tentum, monstrant,
prædicunt, Cic. Div. i.

42.

4 Fest. Clo. Nat. D. li.
3. Div. li. 36.

5 ex acuminibus, ib.
6 l. 1. Liv. ix. 38. Cic.
Legg. ii. 9. Div. l. 41.

7 auguria legere.

8 templa ad inaugurandum.

9 augurium.

10 nunciata auguria,
or, as Cicero calls it,
decanata, Div. l. 47.
see p. 74.

11 Liv. i. 7.

informs us that, in his time, this custom was observed merely for form's sake. In the morning of the day on which those elected were to enter on their magistracy, they rose about twilight, and repeated certain prayers under the open air, attended by an augur, who told them that lightning had appeared on the left, which was esteemed a good omen, although no such thing had happened. This verbal declaration, although false, was reckoned sufficient.¹

The augurs are supposed to have been first instituted by Romulus, three in number, one to each tribe, as the haruspices, and confirmed by Numa. A fourth was added, probably by Servius Tullius, when he increased the number of tribes, and divided the city into four tribes. The augurs were at first all patricians; till A. U. 454, when five plebeians were added. Sylla increased their number to fifteen. They were at first chosen, as the other priests, by the Comitia Curiata, and afterwards underwent the same changes as the pontifices.² The chief of the augurs was called *MAGISTER COLLEGII*. The augurs enjoyed this singular privilege, that, of whatever crime they were guilty, they could not be deprived of their office; because, as Plutarch says, they were intrusted with the secrets of the empire. The laws of friendship were anciently observed with great care among the augurs, and no one was admitted into their number who was known to be inimical to any of the college. In delivering their opinions about any thing in the college, the precedency was always given to age.³

As the pontifices prescribed solemn forms and ceremonies, so the augurs explained all omens.⁴ They derived tokens⁵ of futurity chiefly from five sources: from appearances in the heavens, as thunder or lightning; from the singing or flight of birds;⁶ from the eating of chickens; from quadrupeds; and from uncommon accidents, called *diræ* v. *-a*. The birds which gave omens by singing,⁷ were the raven,⁸ the crow,⁹ the owl,¹⁰ the cock;¹¹ by flight,¹² were the eagle, vulture, &c.; by feeding, chickens,¹³ much attended to in war;¹⁴ and contempt of their intimations was supposed to occasion signal misfortunes; as in the case of P. Claudius in the first Punic war, who, when the person who had the charge of the chickens¹⁵ told him that they would not eat, which was esteemed a bad omen, ordered them to be thrown into the sea, saying, Then let them drink. After which, engaging the enemy, he was defeated with the loss of his fleet.¹⁶ Concerning ominous birds, &c. see Stat. Theb. iii. 502, &c.

¹ Diony. ii. 6. lili. 85.

² Liv. i. 13. lili. 37. x. 6.

³ Ep. lxxix. Diony.

ii. 22. 64. iv. 34, see p.

233.

⁴ Cic. Sen. 19 Fam. iii.

10. Plin. Ep. iv. 8. Plut.

Q. Rom. 97.

⁴ Cln. Har. 9.

⁵ signs.

⁶ Stat. Theb. iii. 482.

⁷ ostrines.

⁸ corvus.

⁹ cornix.

¹⁰ noctua vel bubo.

¹¹ gallus gallinæctus.

¹² &c. Fest. Plin. x. 20.

¹³ s. 22. 20. s. 42.

¹⁴ alites vel præpotes.

Gell. vi. 5. Serv. Virg.

¹⁵ En. iii. 381. Cic. Div.

i. 47. Nat. D. ii. 64.

¹⁶ palli. Cic. Div. ii. 24.

see p. 74.

¹⁴ Plin. x. 22. s. 34

Liv. x. 40.

¹⁵ pullarius.

¹⁶ Cic. Nat. D. ii. 9.

Div. i. 16. Liv. Ep. 12.

Val. Max. i. 4. 2.

The badges of the augurs¹ were, 1. A kind of robe, called *TRABEA*, striped with purple,² according to Servius, made of purple and scarlet.³ So Dionysius, speaking of the dress of the *Salii*, describes it as fastened with clasps;⁴ hence *dibaphum*⁵ *cogitare*, to desire to be made an augur; *dibapho vestire*, to make one. 2. A cap of a conical shape, like that of the pontifices.⁶ 3. A crooked staff, which they carried in their right hand, to mark out the quarters of the heavens,⁷ called *LITVUS*.⁸

An augur made his observations on the heavens⁹ usually in the dead of the night,¹⁰ or about twilight.¹¹ He took his station on an elevated place, called *ARX* or *TEMPLUM*, *vel* *TABERNACULUM*, which Plutarch calls *ακρον*,¹² where the view was open on all sides; and, to make it so, buildings were sometimes pulled down. Having first offered up sacrifices, and uttered a solemn prayer,¹³ he sat down¹⁴ with his head covered,¹⁵ and, according to Livy, i. 18, with his face turned to the east; so that the parts towards the south were on the right,¹⁶ and those towards the north on the left.¹⁷ Then he determined with his *lituus* the regions of the heavens from east to west, and marked in his

eyes could reach; within which boundaries he should make his observation.¹⁸ This space was also called *TEMPLUM*.²⁰ Dionysius and Hyginus give the same description with Livy of the position of the augur, and of the quarters of the heavens. But Varro makes the augur look towards the south, which he calls *pars antica*; consequently, the *pars sinistra* was on the east, and *dextra* on the west: that on the north he calls *postica*.²¹ In whatever position the augur stood, omens on the left among the Romans were reckoned lucky; but sometimes omens on the left are called unlucky,²² in imitation of the Greeks, among whom augurs stood with their faces to the north: and then the east, which was the lucky quarter, was on the right.²³ Hence *dexter* is often put for *felix* *vel* *faustus*, lucky or propitious,

1 ornamento auguralia, Liv. x. 7.

2 virgata vel palmata, a trabibus dicta.

3 ex purpura et cocco mixtum, Virg. Æn. vii. 618.

4 li. 79.

5 l. e. purpuram bis tinctam.

6 Cic. Fam. ii. 15. Att. ii. 9.

7 quo regiones cœli determinarent.

8 baculus v. -um, sine nodo aduncus, Liv. i. 18. Incurvum et leviter a summo inflexum baculum, quod ab ejus litro, quo canitur, similitudine nomen sumpsit, Cic. Div. i. 17.

virga brevis, in parte qua robustior est, in curvâ, Geil. v. 8.

9 servabat de cœlo, v. cœlum, Cic. Div. ii. 38.

Dom. 16. Phil. ii. 92. Luc. i. 60, v. 895.

10 post mediam octem, Geil. li. 2. media nocte, Liv. xxiv. 14.

11 cum est silentium, Fest. nocte silantio, Liv. ix. 38. viii. 23.

12 apertis cœlo, ita ut sportis uti liceat in cœnis, Plut. Q. R. 71.

13 id silentium deiomas in auspicio quod omni vitio caret, Cic. Div. ii. 44.

14 Dion. ii. 6.

15 Marc. p. 300. Liv. i. 18. iv. 7. Cic. Div. ii. 39.

16 s'ita, plur. Serv. Virg. Æn. vi. 107.

whence effert templum, to consecrate, Cic. Att. xlii. 42.

17 hinc fana nominata, quod pontifices in sacrodo feli sunt finem, Varr. L. i. v. 7.

18 sedem cepit in oculis sella.

19 capite velato.

20 partes dextræ.

21 levæ.

22 aliquando contra auctoritatem.

23 Liv. i. 18.

20 a tuendo; locus augurii aut auspicii causa quibusdam concepta

verbis finitus, Var. L. i. vi. 2. Don. Ter. li. 5. 42.

24 Dion. ii. 5. Hyg. de limit.

25 Plaut. Pseud. ii. 4. 72. Ep. li. 2. i. Serv. Virg. Æn. ii. 833. ix. 831. Stat. Theb. iii. 493. Cic. Legg. ii. 3.

26 Liv. ii. 35. Geil. v. 12. Ov. Trist. i. 8. 49. iv. 2. 89. Ep. li. 115. Virg. Ecl. i. 18. ix. 15. Suet. Claud. 7. Vlt. 9. Dion. ii. 6.

27 Liv. ii. 35. Geil. v. 12. Ov. Trist. i. 8. 49. iv. 2. 89. Ep. li. 115. Virg. Ecl. i. 18. ix. 15. Suet. Claud. 7. Vlt. 9. Dion. ii. 6.

28 Liv. ii. 35. Geil. v. 12. Ov. Trist. i. 8. 49. iv. 2. 89. Ep. li. 115. Virg. Ecl. i. 18. ix. 15. Suet. Claud. 7. Vlt. 9. Dion. ii. 6.

29 Liv. ii. 35. Geil. v. 12. Ov. Trist. i. 8. 49. iv. 2. 89. Ep. li. 115. Virg. Ecl. i. 18. ix. 15. Suet. Claud. 7. Vlt. 9. Dion. ii. 6.

30 Liv. ii. 35. Geil. v. 12. Ov. Trist. i. 8. 49. iv. 2. 89. Ep. li. 115. Virg. Ecl. i. 18. ix. 15. Suet. Claud. 7. Vlt. 9. Dion. ii. 6.

31 Liv. ii. 35. Geil. v. 12. Ov. Trist. i. 8. 49. iv. 2. 89. Ep. li. 115. Virg. Ecl. i. 18. ix. 15. Suet. Claud. 7. Vlt. 9. Dion. ii. 6.

32 Liv. ii. 35. Geil. v. 12. Ov. Trist. i. 8. 49. iv. 2. 89. Ep. li. 115. Virg. Ecl. i. 18. ix. 15. Suet. Claud. 7. Vlt. 9. Dion. ii. 6.

33 Liv. ii. 35. Geil. v. 12. Ov. Trist. i. 8. 49. iv. 2. 89. Ep. li. 115. Virg. Ecl. i. 18. ix. 15. Suet. Claud. 7. Vlt. 9. Dion. ii. 6.

and sinister for *infelix, infaustus, vel funestus*, unlucky or unfavourable. Thunder on the left was a good omen for every thing else but holding the Comitia.¹ The croaking of a raven² on the right, and of a crow³ on the left, was reckoned fortunate, and *vice versa*. In short, the whole art of augury among the Romans was involved in uncertainty.⁴ It seems to have been at first contrived, and afterwards cultivated, chiefly to increase the influence of the leading men over the multitude.

The Romans took omens⁵ also from quadrupeds crossing the way, or appearing in an unaccustomed place;⁶ from sneezing,⁷ spilling salt on the table, and other accidents of that kind, which were called *DIRA*, sc. *signa*, or *DIRÆ*. These the augurs explained, and taught how they should be expiated. When they did so, they were said *commentari*.⁸ If the omen was good, the phrase was, *IMPETRITUM, INAUGURATUM EST*, and hence it was called *augurium impetrativum vel optatum*. Many curious instances of Roman superstition, with respect to omens and other things, are enumerated by Pliny, as among the Greeks by Pausanias.⁹ Cæsar, in landing at Adrumetum in Africa with his army, happened to fall on his face, which was reckoned a bad omen; but he, with great presence of mind, turned it to the contrary; for, taking hold of the ground with his right hand, and kissing it, as if he had fallen on purpose, he exclaimed, *I take possession of thee, O Africa!*¹⁰

Future events were also prognosticated by drawing lots;¹¹ thus, *oracula sortibus æquatis ducuntur*, that is, being so adjusted that they had all an equal chance of coming out first.¹² These lots were a kind of dice¹³ made of wood, gold, or other matter, with certain letters, words, or marks inscribed on them. They were thrown commonly into an urn, sometimes filled with water,¹⁴ and drawn out by the hand of a boy, or of the person who consulted the oracle. The priests of the temple explained the import of them. The lots were sometimes thrown like common dice, and the throws esteemed favourable or not, as in playing. *Sortes* denotes not only the lots themselves, and the answer returned from the explanation of them, thus, *sortes ipsas et cetera, quæ erant ad sortem*, i. e. *ad responsum reddendum, varata, disturbavit simia*,¹⁵ but also any verbal responses whatever of an oracle:¹⁶ thus, *ORACULUM* is put both for the temple, and the answer given in it.¹⁷ Tacitus calls by the name of *sortes*

1 Virg. *Æn.* iv. 578. viii. 302. l. 444. Pila.
Ep. l. 8. vii. 28. Tac.
Hist. v. 5. Cic. Div. ii.
13. 85.
2 curvus.
3 curvix.
4 Cic. Div. l. 7. 88.
5 omnia optabant.
6 Juv. xlii. 62. Hor.
Od. iii. 27. Liv. xxi.

ult. xxi. l.
7 ex sternutatione.
8 Cic. Am. 2. Div. l. 18.
ii. 40. Dio. xl. 13. Or.
Am. i. 12.
9 Paus. iv. 13. Pila.
xxviii. 2. Plant. As. ii.
11. Serva Virg. *Æn.* v.
190.
10 tenore te, Africo, Dio.
xlii. 62. Suet. Jul. 69.

11 sortibus ducendis,
Cic. Div. ii. 33. l. 15.
12 Plant. Cas. ii. 6. 35.
13 tali v. tessere.
14 Plant. Cas. ii. 6. 28.
22. 33. 45. Suet. Tib.
Paus. Mss. iv. 4. Elia.
v. 25. Cic. Div. ii. 41.
15 Cic. Div. l. 34. Liv.
vii. 21. Suet. Tib. 14.
Prop. iv. 9. 19.

16 sortes quæ vaticinationes fundantur, quæ oracula variis diabus, Cic. Div. ii. 33. 66. dicta per carmina sortes, Hor. Art. P. 403. Liv. l. 26. v. 15. Virg. *Æn.* iv. 845. vi. 74. Or. Met. l. 968. 991.
17 Cic. Font. 10. Div. i. l. 34. 51. Ep. Brut. 2.

the manner in which the Germans used to form conjectures about futurity. They cut the branch of a tree into small parts or slips,¹ and, distinguishing these slips by certain marks, scattered them at random² on a white cloth. Then a priest, if the presage was made for the public,³ if in private, the master of a family, having prayed to the gods, and looking to heaven, took up each of the slips three times, and interpreted it according to the mark impressed on it. Of prophetic lots, those of Præneste were the most famous.⁴ Livy mentions among unlucky omens the lots of Cære to have been diminished in their bulk,⁵ and of Falerii. Omens of futurity were also taken from names.⁶ Those who foretold futurity by lots or in any manner whatever, were called *sortilegi*, which name Isidorus applies to those who, upon opening any book at random, formed conjectures from the meaning of the first line or passage which happened to cast up:⁷ hence, in later writers, we read of the *sortes virgilianæ*, *Homericæ*, &c. Sometimes select verses were written on slips of paper,⁸ and, being thrown into an urn, were drawn out like common lots; whence of these it was said, *sors excidit*. Those who foretold future events by observing the stars, were called *astrologi*, *mathematici*, *genethliaci*,⁹ from *genesis*, vel *genitura*, the nativity or natal hour of any one, or the star which happened to be then rising,¹⁰ and which was supposed to determine his future fortune: called also *horoscopus*;¹¹ thus, *geminos, horoscope, varo* (for *vario*) *producis genio*; O natal hour, although one and the same, thou producest twins of different dispositions. Hence a person was said *habere imperatoriam genesim*, to whom an astrologer had foretold at his birth that he would be emperor. Those astrologers were also called *chaldei* or *babyloni*, because they came originally from Chaldaea or Babylonia, or Mesopotamia, i. e. the country between the conflux of the Euphrates and Tigris: hence *Chaldaicis rationibus eruditus*, skilled in astrology; *Babylonica doctrina*, astrology; nec *Babylonios tentaris numeros*, and do not try astrological calculations, i. e. do not consult an astrologer,¹² who used to have a book,¹³ in which the rising and setting, the conjunction, and other appearances of the stars were calculated. Some persons were so superstitious, that in the most trivial affairs of life they had recourse to such books,¹⁴ which Juvenal ridicules, vi. 576. An Asiatic astrologer,¹⁵ skilled in astronomy,¹⁶

1 in caraculis.

2 cernere ac fortuito.

3 et publice consuleretur.

4 Tac. Mor. G. 10. Cic.

Div. ii. 41. Suet. Tib.

54. Dom. 15. Stat. Syl.

l. 8. 80.

8 extenuata, xxi. 62.

xxi. l.

6 Plant. Pers. iv. 4. 73.

Barch. li. 2. 60.

7 viii. 2. Luc. ix. 681.

8 in pittance.

9 Spart. Atr. 2. Lamp.

Alex. Sev. 14. Cic.

Div. l. 68. 29. li. 42.

Verr. ii. 55. Suet. Aug.

84. Tib. Cal. 57. Tac.

Hist. l. 22. Juv. vi.

681. xiv. 243. Gell. xiv.

l.

10 alius natalitium, Cic.

Div. li. 43. Juv. xiv.

243. Suet. Tit. 9.

11 ab hora inspiciebat.

12 Hor. Od. l. 11. Pers.

vi. 13. Suet. Vesp. 14.

Dom. 10. Strab. xvi.

739. Plin. vi. 23. Cic.

Div. li. 47. Lucr. v.

720. Diod. li. 29.

13 ephemeris, v. plur.

-ides.

14 Plin. xxix. 1.

15 Phryx Augur et in-

-dus.

16 astrorum mundique

peritus.

was consulted by the rich; the poor applied to common fortune-tellers,¹ who usually sat in the Circus Maximus, which is therefore called by Horace *fallax*.²

Those who foretold future events by interpreting dreams were called *confectores*; by apparent inspiration, *harioli* vel *divini*, *vates* vel *vaticinatores*, &c.

Persons disordered in their mind³ were supposed to possess the faculty of presaging future events. These were called by various other names; *CERITI* or *Ceriti*, because Ceres was supposed sometimes to deprive her worshippers of their reason;⁴ also *LARVATI*,⁵ and *LYMPHATICI* or *lymphati*,⁶ because the nymphs made those who saw them mad.⁷ Isidore makes *lymphaticus* the same with one seized with the hydrophobia.⁸ *Pavor lymphaticus*, a panic fear; *nummi auri lymphatici*, burning in the pocket, as eager to get out, or to be spent; *mens lymphata mærotico*, intoxicated. As hellebore was used in curing those who were mad, hence *elleborosus*, for *insanus*. Those transported with religious enthusiasm were called *FANATICI*,⁹ from *FANUM*, a *fari*, because it was consecrated by a set form of words;¹⁰ or from *FAUNUS*.¹¹ From the influence of the moon on persons labouring under certain kinds of insanity, they are called by later writers *LUNATICI*.

HARUSPICES,¹² called also *EXTISPICES*, who examined the victims and their entrails after they were sacrificed, and from thence derived omens of futurity; also from the flame, smoke, and other circumstances attending the sacrifice; as if the victim came to the altar without resistance, stood there quietly, fell by one stroke, bled freely, &c. These were favourable signs. The contrary are enumerated. They also explained prodigies.¹³ Their office resembled that of the augurs; but they were not esteemed so honourable: hence, when Julius Cæsar admitted Ruspina, one of them, into the senate, Cicero represents it as an indignity to the order. Their art was called *HARUSPICINA*, vel *haruspicum disciplina*, derived from Etruria, where it is said to have been discovered by one Tagus, and whence *haruspices* were often sent for to Rome. They sometimes came from the East; thus, *Armenius* vel *Comagenus haruspex*,¹⁴ an Armenian

1 sortilegi vel divini.

2 Sat. l. 6. 113. If the predictions of astrologers proved false, they were sometimes put to death; but if true, they were richly rewarded, and highly respected, Suet. Tib. 14. Tac. An. vi. 20. 26. Dio. iv. 11.

3 insensibilis, et phreneticus.

4 Non. i. 213. Plant. A.

5 l. 2. 144. Hor. Sat. ii.

6 3. 276.

7 Larvarum pleni, l. c.

8 furiosus et mentis moti, quasi larvis et spectris exterriti, Festus, Plant. Men. v. 4. 2.

9 Virg. Æn. vii. 377. Liv. vii. 17. a nymphis in furorera acti, *Lymphe*, Varro. L. L. vi. 5. qui speciem quandam a fonte, id est ælium nymphæ, viderint, Fest.

7 Ov. Ep. iv. 49.

8 qui æquum timeat, *dispectus*, x. l. l. l. l.

9 l. v. x. 23. Sen. Ep.

13. Plant. Pœn. i. 2.

132. Rud. iv. 3. 67.

Hor. Od. i. 87. 14. Juv.

ii. 113. iv. 123. Clo.

Div. ii. 87. Dom. 60.

10 fando, Fest. Var. L.

l. v. 7.

11 qui primus fari con-

ditor fuit, Serv. Virg.

G. l. 10.

12 ab haruga, l. s. ab

hostia, Don. Ter. Phor.

iv. 4. 22. vel potius a

victimæ, aut exis vic-

timarum in ara inspi-

ciendis.

13 Clo. Cat. iii. 8. Div.

i. 3. ii. 11. Non. i. 53.

Stat. Theb. iii. 456.

Virg. G. iii. 486. Luc.

l. 609. Suet. Aug. 29.

Fin. vii. 3.

14 Juv. vi. 549. Clo.

Fam. vi. 18. Div. i. 2.

41. ii. 23. Cat. iii. 8.

Ov. Met. xv. 552. Luc.

l. 564. 887. Censorius.

Nat. D. 4. Liv. v. 13.

xviii. 37. Mart. iii. 24.

3.

- or Comagenian soothsayer. Females also practised this art.¹ The college of the *haruspices* was instituted by Romulus. Of what number it consisted is uncertain. Their chief was called *summus haruspex*.² Cato used to say, he was surprised that the *haruspices* did not laugh when they saw one another, their art was so ridiculous; and yet wonderful instances are recorded of the truth of their predictions.³

III. *QUINDECIMVIRI sacris faciundis*, who had the charge of the Sibylline books, inspected them, by the appointment of the senate, in dangerous junctures, and performed the sacrifices which they enjoined. It belonged to them in particular to celebrate the secular games, and those of Apollo.⁴ They are said to have been instituted on the following occasion:—

A certain woman, called Amalthæa, from a foreign country, is said to have come to Tarquinius Superbus, wishing to sell nine books of Sibylline or prophetic oracles. But upon Tarquin's refusal to give her the price which she asked, she went away, and burned three of them. Returning soon after, she sought the same price for the remaining six. Whereupon, being ridiculed by the king as a senseless old woman, she went and burned other three; and coming back, still demanded the same price for the three which remained. Gellius says that the books were burned in the king's presence. Tarquin, surprised at the strange conduct of the woman, consulted the augurs what to do. They, regretting the loss of the books which had been destroyed, advised the king to give the price required. The woman, therefore, having delivered the books, and having desired them to be carefully kept, disappeared, and was never afterwards seen. Pliny says she burned two books, and only preserved one. Tarquin committed the care of these books, called *LIBRI SIBYLLINI*, or *versus*,⁵ to two men⁶ of illustrious birth; one of whom, called Atilius, or Tullius,⁷ he is said to have punished, for being unfaithful to his trust, by ordering him to be sewed up alive in a sack,⁸ and thrown into the sea, the punishment afterwards inflicted on parricides.⁹ In the year 387, ten men¹⁰ were appointed for this purpose, five patricians and five plebeians, afterwards fifteen, as it is thought, by Sylla. Julius Cæsar made them sixteen. They were created in the same manner as the pontifices. The chief of them was called *MAGISTER COLLEGII*.¹¹

These Sibylline books were supposed to contain the fate of the Roman empire; and, therefore, in public danger or cala-

¹ *haruspices*, Plaut. Mil. Glor. iii. l. 99.

² Cic. Div. ii. 24. Diony. ii. 22.

³ Cic. Nat. D. i. 66. Div. ii. 24. Liv. xxv. 16. Sall. Jug. 63. Tac.

H. l. 27. Suet. Galb. 13. Cæs. 81. Dio. xlv. 18.

⁴ Dio. liv. 19. Hor. Car. Sæc. 72. Tac. Ann. ii.

ii. vi. 12. 11. vi. 12. 5 Hor. Car. Sæc. 3. Cic. Verr. iv. 49. Gell.

l. 19. Diony. iv. 62. Lect. i. 3. Plin. xiii. 13.

a. 27.

⁶ *duumviri*, 7 Diony. lb. Val. Max. i. 1. 13. 5 in *culcum insui*, lb.

⁹ Cic. Rose. Am. 25. 10 *decemviri*.

¹¹ Liv. vi. 37. 42. Serv. Virg. Æn. vi. 73. Dio. xlii. 81. xliii. 81. liv. 13. Plin. xviii. 2. see Lex Domitia.

mity, the keepers of them were frequently ordered by the senate to inspect¹ them. They were kept in a stone chest, below ground, in the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus. But the Capitol being burned in the Marsic war, the Sibylline books were destroyed together with it, A. U. 670. Whereupon ambassadors were sent everywhere to collect the oracles of the Sibyls; for there were other prophetic women besides the one who came to Tarquin; Lactantius, from Varro, mentions ten; Ælian, four. Pliny says there were statues of three Sibyls near the rostra in the forum.² The chief was the Sibyl of Cumæ,³ whom Æneas is supposed to have consulted; called by Virgil *Deiphobe*, from her age, *longæva, vivax*,⁴ and the Sibyl of Erythræ, a city of Ionia,⁵ who used to utter her oracles with such ambiguity, that whatever happened, she might seem to have predicted it, as the priestess of Apollo at Delphi;⁶ the verses, however, were so contrived, that the first letters of them joined together made some sense; hence called *ACROSTICHS*, or in the plural *acrostichides*.⁷ Christian writers often quote the Sibylline verses in support of Christianity; as Lactantius, i. 6. ii. 11, 12, iv. 6; but these appear to have been fabricated.

From the various Sibylline verses thus collected, the Quindecemviri made out new books; which Augustus (after having burned all other prophetic books,⁸ both Greek and Latin, above 2000), deposited in two gilt cases,⁹ under the base of the statue of Apollo, in the temple of that god on the Palatine hill, to which Virgil alludes, *Æn.* vi. 69, &c., having first caused the priests to write over with their own hands a new copy of them, because the former books were fading with age.¹⁰

The quindecemviri were exempted from the obligation of serving in the army, and from other offices in the city. Their priesthood was for life.¹¹ They were properly the priests of Apollo; and hence each of them had at his house a brazen tripod,¹² as being sacred to Apollo, similar to that on which the priestess of Delphi sat; which Servius makes a three-footed stool or table,¹³ but others, a vase with three feet and a covering, properly called *cortina*,¹⁴ which also signifies a large round caldron, often put for the whole tripod, or for the oracle: hence, *tripodas sentire*, to understand the oracles of Apollo. When tripods are said to have been given in a present, vases or cups supported on three feet are understood,¹⁵ such as are to be seen on ancient coins.

1 adtre, inaploere, v. consulem, *Liv.* iii. 10. v. 13. vii. 27. xi. 12. xxi. 32. xxii. 9. xxiii. 10. xxxvi. 27. xxxviii. 43. xli. 31.
2 xxiv. 5. s. 10. Tac. *Ann.* vi. 12. *Paus.* x. 12. *Lac.* i. 6. *Æl.* xli. 35.

3 Sibylla Cumæa.
4 *Æn.* vi. 88. 98. 391.
5 *Ov. Met.* xiv. 104.
6 Erythræa Sibylla, *Cic. Div.* l. 18.
7 *Id.* ii. 54. *Paus.* iv. 12.
8 *supra* citatus, *Dion.* iv. 52.
9 *Ætidi* libet.

9 foralls auratis.
10 *Suet.* Aug. 31. *Dio.* lvi. 17.
11 *Diony.* iv. 62.
12 *cortina* vel tripod, *Serv. Virg. Æn.* iii. 332. *Vel. Flac.* i. 5. *Suet.* Aug. 52.
13 *menes*, *ib.* 360.

14 *Æne.*
15 *Plin.* xxiv. 3. s. 3. xxxv. 11. s. 41. *Varr. L. L.* vi. 3. *Virg. Æn.* iii. 32. v. 110. vi. 347. *Ov. Met.* xv. 535. *Her.* iii. 22. *Suet.* Aug. 52. *Hor. Od.* iv. 3. 2. *Nep.* *Paus.* i.

IV. *SEPTEMVIRI epulonum*, who prepared the sacred feasts at games, processions, and other solemn occasions.

It was customary among the Romans to decree feasts to the gods, in order to appease their wrath, especially to Jupiter,¹ during the public games.² These sacred entertainments became so numerous, that the pontifices could no longer attend to them; on which account this order of priests was instituted, to act as their assistants. They were first created A. U. 557, three in number,³ and were allowed to wear the *toga prætexta*, as the pontifices.⁴ Their number was increased to seven, as is thought by Sylla.⁵ If any thing had been neglected or wrongly performed in the public games, the Epulones reported it⁶ to the pontifices; by whose decree the games on that account were sometimes celebrated anew. The sacred feasts were prepared with great magnificence; hence, *cæne pontificum*, vel *pontificales*, et *augurales*, for sumptuous entertainments.⁷

The pontifices, augures, septemviri epulones, and quindecimviri, were called the four colleges of priests.⁸ When divine honours were decreed to Augustus, after his death, a fifth college was added, composed of his priests; hence called *COLLEGIUM SODALIVM AVGVSTALIVM*. So *FLAVIALIVM collegium*, the priests of Titus and Vespasian. But the name of *COLLEGIUM* was applied not only to some other fraternities of priests, but to any number of men joined in the same office; as the consuls, prætors, quæstors, and tribunes, also to any body of merchants or mechanics, to those who lived in the Capitol, even to an assemblage of the meanest citizens or slaves.⁹

To each of the colleges of pontifices, augures, and quindecimviri, Julius Cæsar added one, and to the septemviri, three. After the battle of Actium, a power was granted to Augustus of adding to these colleges as many extraordinary members as he thought proper; which power was exercised by the succeeding emperors, so that the number of those colleges was thenceforth very uncertain. They seem, however, to have retained their ancient names; thus, Tacitus calls himself *quindecimvirali sacerdotio præditus*, and Pliny mentions a *SEPTEMVIR EPULONUM*.¹¹

It was anciently ordained by law, that two persons of the same family¹² should not enjoy the same priesthood.¹³ But under the emperors this regulation was disregarded.

The other fraternities of priests were less considerable, although composed of persons of distinguished rank.

1 *epulum Jovis*, v. 41.

2 *Iudorum causa*, Liv. xiv. 2. xxviii. 28. xxix. 28.

3 *Ann.* xxx. 39. xxxi. 4.

4 *Ann.* 7.

5 *triumviri epulones*, Liv. xxxiii. 44. Cic. *Or.* iii. 19.

6 *ib.* in the sing. *trium-*

vir epulo, xl. 42.

7 *Gell.* i. 12. sing. *septemviri epulæstis*, Luc. i. 808.

8 *afferebant*.

9 *Cic. Har.* 10. Liv. lb.

10 *Hor. Od.* ii. 14. 28.

11 *Macrob. Sat.* ii. 9.

12 *resepere isepuvas*,

Dio. lll. 1. *sacerdotes*

sammorum collegio-

rum, Suet. Aug. 101.

13 *Tac. Ann.* iii. 84. *Oro.*

lvi. 46. *lviii.* 18. *Suet.*

Dom. 4. *Claud.* 24. *Liv.*

ii. 27. v. 50. 52. x. 22.

24. *xxvi.* 8. *Plin.*

xxiv. 1. *Ep.* x. 12.

Cic. post red. Sen. 13.

Sext. 25. *Pis.* 4. *Dom.*

16. 28. *Off.* iii. 20.

10 *Ep.* ii. 11. *Tac. Ann.*

xi. 11. *Dio.* xlii. 51. *lvi.*

li. 20. *lvi.* 17.

11 *sc. ut ait* *supra*

ap.

12 *Dio.* xxxix. 17

1. **FRATRES AMBARVALES**, twelve in number, who offered up sacrifices for the fertility of the ground,¹ which were called *sacra Ambarvalia*, because the victim was carried round the fields.² Hence they were said *agros lustrare et purgare*, and the victim was called **HOSTIA AMBARVALIS**,³ attended with a crowd of country people having their temples bound with garlands of oak leaves, dancing and singing the praises of Ceres; to whom libations were made of honey diluted with milk and wine: these sacred rites were performed before they began to reap, privately as well as publicly.

This order of priests is said to have been instituted by Romulus, in honour of his nurse Acca Laurentia, who had twelve sons, and when one of them died, Romulus, to console her, offered to supply his place, and called himself and the rest of her sons, **FRATRES ARVALES**. Their office was for life, and continued even in captivity and exile. They wore a crown made of the ears of corn,⁴ and a white woollen wreath around their temples.⁵

INFULÆ *erant filamenta lanea, quibus sacerdotes et hostiæ, templaque velabantur.*⁷ The *infulæ* were broad woollen bandages tied with ribands,⁸ used not only by priests to cover their heads, but also by suplicants.⁹

2. **CURIONES**, the priests who performed the public sacred rites in each *curia*, thirty in number.¹⁰ Heralds who notified the orders of the prince or people at the spectacles were also called **CURIONES**. Plautus calls a lean lamb *curio*, i. e. *qui cura macet*, which is lean with care.¹¹

3. **FECIALES**, vel *Fetiales*, sacred persons employed in declaring war and making peace.¹² The *fecialis*, who took the oath in the name of the Roman people in concluding a treaty or peace, was called **PATER PATRATUS**.¹³ The *feciales*¹⁴ were instituted by Numa Pompilius, borrowed, as Dionysius thinks, from the Greeks: they are supposed to have been twenty in number. They judged concerning every thing which related to the proclaiming of war, and the making of treaties: the forms they used were instituted by Ancus.¹⁵ They were sent to the enemy to demand the restitution of effects:¹⁶ they always carried in their hands, or wreathed round their temples, vervain,¹⁷ a kind of sacred grass or clean herbs,¹⁸ plucked from a particular place

1 ut arva fruges for-

rent. Varr. iv. 15.

2 arva ambebat, ter

circumibat hostia fruges, Virg. G. i. 346.

3 Id. Ecl. v. 75. Tibull.

li. i. l. 17. Macrob.

Sat. iii. 5. Fest.

4 cui tu lacte favos, i. e.

mel, et melle diluas Bac-

cho, Virg. G. i. 344.

347.

5 corona spica.

6 infula alba, Gell. vi.

17. Plin. xviii. 2.

7 Fest.

8 victim. Virg. G. iii.

487. An. x. 538. Ov.

Pont. iii. 2. 74.

9 Cing. Bel. Civ. li. 12.

Liv. xiv. 83. xxv. 35.

Tac. Hist. i. 66. Cic.

Verr. iv. 50. Luc. v.

144.

10 see p. 1.

11 Aut. iii. 6. 27. Plin.

Ep. iv. 7. Mart. Pref.

ii.

12 Liv. ix. 5.

13 quod iurandum

pro toto populo patra-

bat, i. e. prestatat vel

peragabat, Liv. i. 34.

14 collegium fecialium,

Liv. xxvi. 3.

15 Diony. l. 31. li. 72.

Varr. apud Non. xii.

63. Cic. Legg. ii. 9.

Liv. i. 32.

16 glarigatum, i. e. res

saptes clare repitum.

17 verbona, Serv. Virg.

xii. 123. vel verbona-

ca.

18 sagmina, v. herba-

pura.

in the capitol, with the earth in which it grew;¹ hence the chief of them was called *VERBENARIUS*.² If they were sent to make a treaty each of them carried vervain as an emblem of peace, and a flint stone to strike the animal which was sacrificed.³

4. *SODALES Titii*, vel *Titienses*, priests appointed by Titus Tatius to preserve the sacred rites of the Sabines; or by Romulus, in honour of Tatius himself; in imitation of whom the priests instituted to Augustus after his death were called *SODALES*.⁴

5. *Rex sacrorum*, vel *rex sacrificulus*, a priest appointed, after the expulsion of Tarquin, to perform the sacred rites, which the kings themselves used formerly to perform; an office of small importance, and subject to the pontifex maximus, as all the other priests were. Before a person was admitted to this priesthood, he was obliged to resign any other office he bore. His wife was called *REGINA*, and his house anciently *REGIA*.⁵

PRIESTS OF PARTICULAR GODS.

THE priests of particular gods were called *FLAMINES*, from a cap or fillet⁶ which they wore on their head.⁷ The chief of these were :—

1. *Flamen DIALIS*, the priest of Jupiter, who was distinguished by a lictor, *sella curulis*, and *toga prætexta*, and had a right from his office of coming into the senate. *Flamen MARTIALIS*, the priest of Mars, *QUIRINALIS*, of Romulus, &c. These three were always chosen from the patricians. They were first instituted by Numa, who had himself performed the sacred rites, which afterwards belonged to the *flamen Dialis*. They were afterwards created by the people, when they were said to be *electi*, *designati*, *creati*, vel *destinati*, and inaugurated, or solemnly admitted to their office, by the pontifex maximus and the augurs, when they were said *inaugurari*, *prodi*, vel *capì*. The pontifex maximus seems to have nominated three persons to the people, of whom they chose one.⁸

The flamines wore a purple robe called *LÆNA*, which seems to have been thrown over their toga; hence called by Festus *duplex amictus*, and a conical cap, called *APEX*. *Lanigerosque APICES*, the sacred caps tufted with wool. Although not pontifices, they seem to have had a seat in that college. Other flamines were afterwards created, called *MINORES*, who might be plebeians, as the flamen of Carmenta, the mother of Evander. The emperors also, after their consecration, had each of them

1 *gramen ex arce cum
sua terra evulsam.*

2 *Plin. xlii. & xxx. 9. s. 1.*

3 *privas lapides silices,
privasque verbenas,*

Liv. xxx. 42.

4 *Tac. Ann. i. 54. Hist.*

ii. 95. Suet. Claud. 8.

Galb. 8.

5 *Liv. ii. 2. xl. 52.*

Macrob. Sat. i. 15.

Serv. Virg. Æn. viii.

863. Diony. iv. 74. v. 1.

6 *a filo vel pilico.*

7 *Var. L. L. iv. 15.*

8 *Tac. Ann. iv. 18. Liv.*

h. 20. xxvii. & xxx. 39.

Diony. ii. 64. Gell. xv.

27. Vel. ii. 43. Suet.

Cal. 12. Val. Max. vi.

9. 8. Cic. Dom. 14. Mil.

19. 17. Phil. ii. 43.

Brut. i.

their flamines, and likewise colleges of priests, who were called *sodales*. Thus, *FLAMEN CÆSARIS*, *SC. Antonius*.¹

The flamen of Jupiter was an office of great dignity,² but subjected to many restrictions, as, that he should not ride on horseback, nor stay one night without the city, nor take an oath, and several others.³ His wife⁴ was likewise under particular restrictions; but she could not be divorced: and if she died the flamen resigned his office, because he could not perform certain sacred rites without her assistance.⁵

From the death of Merula, who killed himself in the temple of Jupiter,⁶ Cicero says in the temple of Vesta, to avoid the cruelty of Cinna, A. U. 666, there was no flamen *Dialis* for seventy-two years, (Dio makes it seventy-seven years, but it seems not consistent), and the duties of his function were performed by the pontifices, till Augustus made *Servius Maluginensis* priest of Jupiter.⁷ Julius Cæsar had indeed been elected⁸ to that office at seventeen,⁹ but, not having been inaugurated, was soon after deprived of it by Sylla.

II. *SALII*, the priests of Mars, twelve in number, instituted by Numa; so called, because on solemn occasions they used to go through the city dancing,¹⁰ dressed in an embroidered tunic,¹¹ bound with a brazen belt, and a toga prætexta or trabea; having on their head a cap rising to a considerable height, in the form of a cone,¹² with a sword by their side; in their right hand a spear, a rod, or the like; and in their left, one of the ancilia, or shields of Mars.¹³ Lucan says it hung from their neck.¹⁴ Seneca resembles the leaping of the *Salii*¹⁵ to that of fullers of cloth.¹⁶ They used to go to the capitol, through the forum and other public parts of the city, singing as they went sacred songs,¹⁷ said to have been composed by Numa,¹⁸ which, in the time of Horace, could hardly be understood by any one, scarcely by the priests themselves.¹⁹ Festus calls these *verses AXAMENTA* vel *assamenta*, because they were written on tablets.

The most solemn procession of the *Salii* was on the first or March, in commemoration of the time when the sacred shield was believed to have fallen from heaven, in the reign of Numa. They resembled the armed dancers of the Greeks, called

¹ Cic. Phil. ii. 43. Brut.

² Har. 6. Dom. 9.

³ Suet. Claud. Jul. 74.

⁴ Dio. xi. iv. 6. Luc. i. 604.

⁵ Virg. Æn. viii. 664. Forst.

⁶ maxime dignationis

inter et flammis, Fest.

⁷ Gell. x. 15. Plut. Q.

Rom. 39. 43. 107, 108.

⁸ Fast. 5. Plin. xxviii. 8.

⁹ Liv. v. 32. xxvi. 80.

¹⁰ Tac. Ann. iii. 59.

¹¹ flamines.

¹² Plut. Q. Rom. 49. Ov.

¹³ F. vi. 226. Tac. Ann.

iv. 18.

¹⁴ Inoleis ventis, superfu-
sque altibus san-
guine,—his veins be-
ing opened, and the
blood sprinkled on the
altar.

¹⁵ Cic. Or. iii. 8. Flor.

iii. 21. Vell. ii. 22. Dio.

liv. 24. 38. Tac. Ann.

iii. 59. Suet. Aug. 31.

¹⁶ destitutus, Suet. i.

oreatus, Vell. ii. 48.

¹⁷ pons puer, ib.

¹⁸ a saltu nomina dn-

count, Ov. F. iii. 397.

exultantes *Salii*, Virg.

Æn. viii. 663. a saltan-

do, quod facere in co-

munitio in sacris quotan-

nis solent et debent,

Var. iv. 15.

¹⁹ tunica picta.

²⁰ apex, *supercaput*.

²¹ Dion. ii. 70.

²² et *Salii* læto por-

tantis ancilla coilo, l.

603.—the *Salii* biting,

with bucklers on the

neck.—*Rows*.

²³ saltus *Saliaris*.

²⁴ saltus fulguris, Ep.

15.

¹⁶ per urbem ibant on-

centes carmines cum

tripudis solemnibus

saltibus,—they went in

procession through the

city, singing hymns,

with leaping and so-

lemn dancing, Liv. i.

20. Hor. Od. i. 86. 12.

iv. i. 23.

¹⁷ *Saliare* Numæ nar-

men, Hor. Ep. ii. l.

86. Tac. An. ii. 63.

¹⁸ Quin. i. 4. 40.

Curetes, from Crete, where that manner of dancing called *Pyrrichæ* had its origin; whether invented by Minerva, or, according to the fables of the poets, by the Curetes, who, being intrusted with the care of Jupiter in his infancy, to prevent his being discovered by Saturn his father, drowned his cries by the sound of their arms and cymbals. It was certainly common among the Greeks in the time of Homer.¹

No one could be admitted into the order of the Salii unless a native of the place, and freeborn, whose father and mother were alive. Lucan calls them *lecta juvenus patricia*, young patricians, because chosen from that order. The Salii, after finishing their procession, had a splendid entertainment prepared for them; hence *Saliæres dapes*, costly dishes; *epulari Saliærem in modum*, to feast luxuriously;² their chief was called *Præsul*,³ who seems to have gone foremost in the procession; their principal musician, *Vates*; and he who admitted new members, *Magister*. According to Dionysius,⁴ Tullus Hostilius added twelve other Salii, who were called *Agonales*, *-enses*, or *Collini*, from having their chapel on the Colline hill. Those instituted by Numa had their chapel on the Palatine hill; hence, for the sake of distinction, they were called *Palatini*.⁵

III. *Luperci*, the priests of Pan; so called⁶ from a wolf, because that god was supposed to keep the wolves from the sheep. Hence the place where he was worshipped was called *Lupercal*, and his festival *Lupercalia*, which was celebrated in February; at which time the *Luperci* ran up and down the city naked, having only a girdle of goats' skins round their waist, and thongs of the same in their hands, with which they struck those whom they met, particularly married women, who were thence supposed to be rendered prolific.⁷

There were three companies⁸ of *Luperci*; two ancient, called *Fabiani* and *Quintiliani*,⁹ and a third, called *Julii*, instituted in honour of Julius Cæsar, whose first chief was Antony; and therefore, in that capacity, at the festival of the *Lupercalia*, although consul, he went almost naked into the *forum Julium*, attended by his lictors, and having made a harangue to the people¹⁰ from the *rostra*, he, according to concert, as it is believed, presented a crown to Cæsar, who was sitting there in a golden chair, dressed in a purple robe, with a golden diadem, which had been decreed him, surrounded by the whole senate and people. Antony attempted repeatedly to put the crown on his head, addressing him by the title of king, and declaring that what he said and did was at the desire of his fellow-citizens.

1 Il. vi. v. 494. Strab. x. 467, 468. Sm. Dion. ii. 70. vii. 72. Hygin. 139. Serv. Virg. iv. 151. 2 Luc. ix. 478. Suet. Claud. 89. Hor. Od. l.

37. 2. Cic. Att. v. 9. 3 l. s. qui ante allos salit. 4 Ill. 32. Cic. Div. i. 26. Il. 66. Capitol. Anton. Philos. 4.

5 Id. ii. 70. 6 a lupæ. 7 Serv. Virg. Æn. viii. 343. Ov. F. ii. 427. 445. v. 101. 8 sodalitates.

9 a Fabio et Quintilio præpositis suis. Front. 10 nudus concionatus est. Cic. Phil. ii. 94. 43.

But Cæsar, perceiving the strongest marks of aversion in the people, rejected it, saying that Jupiter alone was king of Rome, and therefore sent the crown to the Capitol, as a present to that god.¹ It is remarkable that none of the succeeding emperors, in the plenitude of their power, ever ventured to assume the name of *rex*, king.

As the Luperci were the most ancient order of priests, said to have been first instituted by Evander,² so they continued the longest, not being abolished till the time of Anastasius, who died A. D. 518.

IV. *POTITII* and *PINARII*, the priests of Hercules, instituted by Evander, when he built an altar to Hercules, called *MAXIMA*, after that hero had slain Cacus; said to have been instructed in the sacred rites by Hercules himself,³ being then two of the most illustrious families in that place. The *Pinarii*, happening to come too late to the sacrifice, after the entrails were eaten up,⁴ were, by the appointment of Hercules, never after permitted to taste the entrails;⁵ so that they only acted as assistants in performing the sacred rites.⁶ The *Potitii*, being taught by Evander, continued to preside at the sacrifices of Hercules for many ages;⁷ till the *Pinarii*, by the authority or advice of Appius Claudius, the censor, having delegated their ministry to public slaves, the whole race,⁸ consisting of twelve *familie*, became extinct within a year; and some time after Appius lost his sight; a warning, says Livy, against making innovations in religion.⁹

V. *GALLI*, the priests of Cybele, the mother of the gods; so called from *GALLUS*, a river in Phrygia, which was supposed to make those who drank it mad, so that they castrated themselves, as the priests of Cybele did,¹⁰ in imitation of Attys, -yis, Attis, -idis, v. Attin, -inis;¹¹ called also *CURETES*, *CORYBANTES*, their chief *ARCHIGALLUS*; all of Phrygian extraction;¹² who used to carry round the image of Cybele, with the gestures of mad people, rolling their heads, beating their breasts to the sound of the flute,¹³ making a great noise with drums and cymbals; sometimes also cutting their arms, and uttering dreadful predictions. During the festival called *HILARIA*, at the vernal equinox,¹⁴ they washed with certain solemnities the image of Cybele, her chariot, her lions, and all her sacred things in the Tiber, at the

1 Dio. xiv. 81. 41. xlv. 5. 19. Suet. Cæs. 79. Clo. Phil. iii. 5. v. 14. xiii. 6. 15. 19. Voll. ii. 58. Plut. Cæs. p. 730. Anton. p. 221. App. Bell. Civ. ii. p. 496. 2 Ov. F. ii. 275. Liv. l. 6. 3 Cic. Dom. 58. Serv. Virg. Æn. viii. 269. 270. Id. l. 7. 4 exilis adepta. 5 Diony. l. 40.

6 et domus Herculeæ custos Pinaria sacri,— and the Pinarian family, the depository of this institution sacred to Hercules, Virg. ib. 7 antistites sacri ojus fuerunt, Liv. ib. primusque potitius auctor, Virg. ib. 8 genus omne, v. gens, potitorium. 9 quod dimovendis ata

tu suo sacris religionem sacros posset, ix. 29. 10 Fest. Herodian. i. 11. Ov. F. iv. 361. genitalia sibi abscondabant cultris lapideis vel Semia testis, with knives of stone or Samian brick, Juv. ii. 116. vi. 512. Mart. lin. 61. 3. Pline, xi. 42. s. 109. xxv. 12. s. 46.

11 Ov. F. iv. 223. Met. x. 104. Arnob. 12 Lucr. ii. 629. Hor. Od. i. 16. 6. Serv. Virg. ix. 116. Pline. xxxv. 10. s. 36. Diony. ii. 18. 13 tibias Bercosynthas, v. buxi. 14 viii. Kal. April. Macrob. Sat. i. 21. Hor. Od. i. 16. 7. Virg. Æn. ix. 619. Luc. l. 665. Sen. Med. 804.

conflux of the Almo.¹ They annually went round the villages, asking an alms,² which all other priests were prohibited to do.³ All the circumstances relating to Cybele and her sacred rites are poetically detailed by Ovid, Fast. iv. 181, 373. The rites of Cybele were disgraced by great indecency of expression.⁴

VIRGINES VESTALES,⁵ virgins consecrated to the worship of Vesta, a priesthood derived from Alba, for Rhea Sylvia, the mother of Romulus, was a vestal, were originally from Troy, first instituted at Rome by Numa, and were four in number; two were added by Tarquinius Priscus, or by Servius Tullius, which continued to be the number ever after.⁶

The Vestal virgins were chosen first by the kings,⁷ and after their expulsion, by the pontifex maximus; who, according to the Papian law, when a vacancy was to be supplied, selected from among the people twenty girls above six, and below sixteen years of age,⁸ free from any bodily defect, which was a requisite in all priests,⁹ whose father and mother were both alive, and freeborn citizens. It was determined by lot in an assembly of the people, which of these twenty should be appointed. Then the pontifex maximus went and took her on whom the lot fell, from her parents, as a captive in war,¹⁰ addressing her thus, TE, AMATA, CAPIO; that being, according to A. Gellius, the name of the first who was chosen a Vestal; hence CAPERE virginem Vestalem, to choose a Vestal virgin; which word was also applied to the *flamen dialis*, to the pontifices and augurs.¹¹ But afterwards this mode of casting lots was not necessary. The pontifex maximus might choose any one he thought proper, with the consent of her parents, and the requisite qualifications.¹² If none offered voluntarily, the method of casting lots was used.¹³

The Vestal virgins were bound to their ministry for thirty years. For the first ten years they learned the sacred rites; for the next ten, they performed them; and for the last ten taught the younger virgins. They were all said *præsidere sacris, ut assidue templi* ANTISTITES, v. -tæ, that they might, without interruption, attend to the business of the temple.¹⁴ The oldest¹⁵ was called MAXIMA.¹⁶ After thirty years' service they might leave the temple and marry; which, however, was seldom done, and always reckoned ominous.¹⁷

The office of the Vestal virgins was,—1. To keep the sacred fire always burning,¹⁸ whence *æternæque Vestæ oblitus*, forget-

1 Ov. F. iv. 337.

2 *stipem mendicantes*,
ib. 390. Poet. l. 1. 40.

Diony. ii. 19.

3 Cic. Legg. ii. 9. 16.

4 Juv. ii. 110. August.

Civ. Del. ii. 14.

5 *Æphesia* 'Ephesianæ.

6 Liv. i. 8. 20. Diony.

ii. 66. iii. 87. Virg.

En. ii. 296. Plut. Num.
Fest. Sex.

7 Diony. ib.

8 Not under 6 nor above

10 years of age, Gell. l.

12.

9 sacerdos integer sit.

Sen. con. iv. 2. Plut.

Q. Rom. 72.

10 manu prehensam a

parenti, velint bello
captam abducobat.

11 Gell. l. 12.

12 *ejus ratio haberi*

possent, ibid. Tac. Ann.

ii. 88.

13 Suet. Aug. 81.

14 Liv. i. 20. Tac. Ann.

ii. 86. Sen. Vlt. beat.

20. Diony. ii. 67.

15 *Vestaliū vetustis*
alma, Tac. Ann. xi. 32.

16 Suet. Jul. 58. 4 *epi-*

scopora, Dio. ii.

17 Diony. ii. 87.

18 Flor. i. 2. *custodi-*

unt ignem foci pub-

lici sempiternum, Cic.

Legg. ii. 8.

ting the fire of eternal Vesta; watching it in the night-time alternately,¹ and whoever allowed it to go out was scourged² by the pontifex maximus,³ or by his order. This accident was always esteemed unlucky, and expiated by offering extraordinary sacrifices.⁴ The fire was lighted up again, not from another fire, but from the rays of the sun, in which manner it was renewed every year on the first of March; that day being anciently the beginning of the year.⁵—2. To keep the sacred pledge of the empire, supposed to have been the Palladium, or the *Penates* of the Roman people, called by *Dio ra isea*; kept in the innermost recess of the temple, visible only to the virgins, or rather to the *Vestalis maxima* alone;⁶ sometimes removed from the temple of Vesta by the virgins, when tumult and slaughter prevailed in the city, or in case of a fire, rescued by Metellus the pontifex maximus when the temple was in flames, A. U. 512, at the hazard of his life, and with the loss of his sight, and consequently of his priesthood, for which a statue was erected to him in the capitol, and other honours conferred on him,⁷—and, 3. To perform constantly the sacred rites of the goddess. Their prayers and vows were always thought to have great influence with the gods. In their devotions they worshipped the god *Fascinus* to guard them from envy.⁸

The Vestal virgins wore a long white robe, bordered with purple; their heads were decorated with fillets⁹ and ribands;¹⁰ hence the *Vestalis maxima* is called *VITTATA SACERDOS*, and simply *VITTATA*, the head-dress, *SUFFIBULUM*, described by Prudentius.¹¹ When first chosen, their hair was cut off and buried under an old *lotos* or lote-tree in the city,¹² but it was afterwards allowed to grow.

The Vestal virgins enjoyed singular honours and privileges. The prætors and consuls, when they met them in the street, lowered their fasces, and went out of the way, to show them respect. They had a lictor to attend them in public, at least after the time of the triumvirate;¹³ Plutarch says always; they rode in a chariot;¹⁴ sat in a distinguished place at the spectacles; were not forced to swear,¹⁵ unless they inclined, and by none other but Vesta. They might make their testament, although under age; for they were not subject to the power of a parent or guardian, as other women. They could free a criminal from punishment, if they met him accidentally; and their interposi-

1 Liv. xxxviii. 31. Mur.

Od. iii. 5. 11.

2 flagris cædebat.

3 Val. Max. i. 8. Diony.

ii. 67. nuda quidam,

sed obscuro loco et ve-

lo medio interposito,

Plut. Num. p. 67. Liv.

xxviii. 11.

4 hostis majoribus pra-

curant, lb.

5 Plut. lb. Mæornb Sat.

i. 12 Ov. F. iii. 143.

6 Liv. v. 52. xxi. 27.

Tac. Ann. xv. 41. Lun.

i. 393. lx. 904. Diony.

ii. 66. Herodian. i. 14.

7 see p. 13. Diony. ii.

68. Liv. 24. Ep. xix.

Dio. xlii. 81. Ov. F. iv.

437. Plin. vii. 43. Sen.

Contr. iv. 2.

8 Sen. prov. 5. Hor.

Od. i. 2. 28. Cic. Font.

17. Dio. xlviii. 19. Plin.

xxviii. 4. a. 7.

9 infule. *σφαιριστα*,

Diony. ii. 67. vii. 89.

10 vittæ, Ov. F. iii. 80.

11 contra Sym. ii. 1083.

Luc. l. 537. Juv. iv. 14.

Fest.

12 Plin. xvi. 41. a. 85.

13 Sen. contr. i. 2. vi

8. Dio. xlvii. 19.

14 carpento v. plenta,

Tac. Ann. xii. 42. Plut.

Num.

15 Id. iv. 16. Suet. Aug.

44. Gell. x. 14.

tion was always greatly respected. They had a salary from the public.¹ They were held in such veneration, that testaments and the most important deeds were committed to their care, and they enjoyed all the privileges of matrons who had three children.²

When the Vestal virgins were forced through indisposition to leave the *atrium vestæ*, probably a house adjoining to the temple, and to the palace of Numa, *regia parva Numæ*, if not a part of it, where the virgins lived, they were intrusted to the care of some venerable matron.³

If any Vestal violated her vow of chastity, after being tried and sentenced by the pontifices, she was buried alive with funeral solemnities in a place called the *campus sceleratus*, near the Porta Collina, and her paramour scourged to death in the forum; which method of punishment is said to have been first contrived by Tarquinius Priscus. The commission of this crime was thought to forbode some dreadful calamity to the state, and, therefore, was always expiated with extraordinary sacrifices. The suspected virtue of some virgins is said to have been miraculously cleared.⁴

These were the principal divisions of the Roman priests. Concerning their emoluments the classics leave us very much in the dark; as they also do with respect to those of the magistrates. When Romulus first divided the Roman territory, he set apart what was sufficient for the performance of sacred rites, and for the support of temples.⁵ So Livy informs us, that Numa, who instituted the greatest number of priests and sacrifices, provided a fund for defraying these expenses,⁶ but appointed a public stipend⁷ to none but the Vestal virgins. Dionysius, speaking of Romulus, says, that while other nations were negligent about the choice of their priests, some exposing that office to sale, and others determining it by lot; Romulus made a law that two men, above fifty, of distinguished rank and virtue, without bodily defect, and possessed of a competent fortune, should be chosen from each curia, to officiate as priests in that curia or parish for life; being exempted by age from military service, and by law from the troublesome business of the city. There is no mention of any annual salary. In after ages the priests claimed an immunity from taxes, which the pontifices and augurs for several years did not pay. At last, however, the quæstors wanting money for public exigencies, forced them, after appealing in vain to the tribunes, to pay up

¹ Liv. i. 20, Suet. Aug. 81. Jul. i. Tit. 2. Vit. 18. Tac. Ann. ii. 84. xl. 82. Hist. iii. 81. Clo. Font. 17. Agr. ii. 86. Plat. Num. Sen. ib. Gell. ib.
² Suet. Jul. 83. Aug.

102. Tac. Ann. i. 8. iv. 18. Dio. xlviii. 12. 27. 45. lvi. 10.
³ Ov. Trist. iii. 1. 80. Fast. vi. 263. Plin. Ep. vii. 19.
⁴ Val. Max. viii. 1. 8. Liv. viii. 15. xiv. xxii.

67. xxix. 14. lxiii. Plin. vii. 85. Ep. iv. 11. Diony. i. 76. ii. 67. viii. 59. ix. 40. Dio. fragm. 81. 82. Plat. Q. Rom. 83. Asc. Mil. 12. Suet. Dom. 8. Juv. iv. 10.

⁵ Diony. ii. 7.
⁶ unde in eos sumptus pecunia erogaretur, l. 20.
⁷ stipendium de publico statuit, ib.

their arrears.¹ Augustus increased both the dignity and emoluments² of the priests, particularly of the Vestal virgins; as he likewise first fixed the salaries of the provincial magistrates,³ whence we read of a sum of money⁴ being given to those who were disappointed of a province.⁵ But we read of no fixed salary for the priests; as for the teachers of the liberal arts, and for others.⁶ When Theodosius the Great abolished the heathen worship at Rome, Zosimus mentions only his refusing to grant the public money for sacrifices, and expelling the priests of both sexes from the temples.⁷ It is certain however, that sufficient provision was made, in whatever manner, for the maintenance of those who devoted themselves wholly to sacred functions. Honour, perhaps, was the chief reward of the dignified priests, who attended only occasionally, and whose rank and fortune raised them above desiring any pecuniary gratification. There is a passage in the life of Aurelian by Vopiscus,⁸ which some apply to this subject; although it seems to be restricted to the priests of a particular temple, *pontifices roboravit*, sc. *Aurelianus*, i. e. he endowed the chief priests with salaries, *decrevit etiam emolumenta ministris*, and granted certain emoluments to their servants, the inferior priests who took care of the temples. The priests are by later writers sometimes divided into three classes, the *antistites*, or chief priests, the *sacerdotes* or ordinary priests, and the *ministri* or meanest priests, whom Manilius calls *auctoratos in tertia jura ministros*, but for the most part only into two classes, the *pontifices* or *sacerdotes*, and the *ministri*.⁹

SERVANTS OF THE PRIESTS.

THE priests who had children employed them to assist in performing sacred rites: but those who had no children procured free-born boys and girls to serve them, the boys to the age of puberty, and the girls till they were married. These were called *Camilli* and *Camillæ*.¹⁰

Those who took care of the temples were called *æditui* or *æditumni*, those who brought the victims to the altar and slew them, *poræ*, *victimarii* and *cultrarii*; to whom in particular the name of *MINISTRI* was properly applied. The boys who assisted the flamines in sacred rites were called *FLAMINI*; and the girls, *FLAMINÆ*. There were various kinds of musicians, *tibicines*, *tubicines*, *fidicines*, &c.¹¹

¹ annorum, per quos non dederant, stipendium exactum est, Liv. xxxiii. 42. s. 44. Diony. ii. 31.
² commoda, Suet. Aug. 42.

31.
3 Dio. iii. 23. 25. lili. 15.
4 salarium.
5 li. 74. 22. xlii. 4.
6 xxviii. 22. Tac. Agr. 42.

6 Suet. Tib. 45. V sup.
7 18 Nar. 16. Digest.
7 v 35.
8 c. 15.
9 Man. v. 359. Leg. 14.
C. d. Theod. de Pagan.

Sacrif. et Tempile,
10 Diony. li. 24.
11 Liv. ix. 80. Fest.
Ov. F. i. 819. iv. 687.
Met. ii. 717. Vi. g.
G. lib. 488. Juv. xli. 14

III. PLACES AND RITES OF SACRED THINGS.

THE places dedicated to the worship of the gods were called temples, *TEMPLA*,¹ and consecrated by the augurs; hence called *Augusta*. A temple built by Agrippa in the time of Augustus, and dedicated to all the gods, was called *Pantheon*.²

A small temple or chapel was called *sacellum* or *ædícula*. A wood or thicket of trees consecrated to religious worship was called *lucus*, a grove.³ The gods were supposed to frequent woods and fountains; hence, *esse locis superos testatur silva per omnem sola virens Libyen*.⁴

The worship of the gods consisted chiefly in prayers, vows, and sacrifices.

No act of religious worship was performed without prayer. The words used were thought of the greatest importance, and varied according to the nature of the sacrifice.⁵ Hence the supposed force of charms and incantations.⁶ When in doubt about the name of any god, lest they should mistake, they used to say, *quisquis es*. Whatever occurred to a person in doubt what to say, was supposed to be suggested by some divinity.⁷ In the daytime the gods were thought to remain for the most part in heaven, but to go up and down the earth during the night to observe the actions of men. The stars were supposed to do the contrary.⁸

Those who prayed stood usually with their heads covered,⁹ looking towards the east; a priest pronounced the words before them;¹⁰ they frequently touched the altars or the knees of the images of the gods; turning themselves round in a circle,¹¹ towards the right,¹² sometimes they put their right hand to their mouth,¹³ and also prostrated themselves on the ground.¹⁴

The ancient Romans used with the same solemnity to offer up vows.¹⁵ They vowed temples, games (thence called *ludi votivi*), sacrifices, gifts, a certain part of the plunder of a city, &c. Also what was called *VER SACRUM*, that is, all the cattle which were produced from the first of March to the end of April.¹⁶ In this vow among the Samnites, men were included.¹⁷ Sometimes they used to write their vows on paper or waxen tablets, to seal them up,¹⁸ and fasten them with wax to the knees of the images of the gods; that being supposed to be the seat of mercy: hence *genua incerare deorum*,¹⁹ to cover with wax the

1 *fana, delubra, sacra-
ria, mœna sacra*,
2 *Dio. lib. 27.*
3 *Plin. xli. 6.*
4 *Luc. ix. 552.*—Here,
and here only, through
wide Libya's space,
Tall trees, the land,
and verdant herbage
grace.—*Rowe.*

5 *Val. Max. l. 1.*
6 *verba et incantamen-
ta carminum*, *Plin.*
xxviii. 2. Hor. Ep. l. i.
34.
7 *Plaut. Most. iii. 1.*
137. Rud. l. 4. 87. Virg.
Æn. iv. 877. Apul. de
Deo Socratis.
8 *Plaut. Rud. Prolog. 8.*

9 *capite velato vel*
operto.
10 *verba præibat.*
11 *in gyrum se conver-*
tebant, Liv. v. 31.
12 *Plaut. Cure. l. 1. 70.*
13 *dextram oris admove-*
bant, whence adoratio.
14 *procumbabant aris*
advaluti.

15 *vovere, vota facere,*
suscipere, concipere,
nuncupare, &c.
16 *Liv. xxli. 9. 10.*
xxxiv. 44.
17 *Fest. in Mamertini.*
18 *obsignare.*
19 *Juv. x. 55.*

knees of the gods. When the things for which they offered up vows were granted, the vows were said *valere, esse rata, &c.*, but if not, *cadere, esse irrita, &c.*

The person who made vows was said *esse voti reus*; and when he obtained his wish,¹ *voti vel voto damnatus*, bound to make good his vow, till he performed it. Hence *damnabis tu quoque votis*, i. e. *obligabis ad vota solvenda*, shalt bind men to perform their vows by granting what they prayed for; *reddere vel solvere vota*, to perform. *Pars prædæ debita*,² *debiti vel meriti honores, merita dona, &c.* A vowed feast³ was called *POLLUCURUM*, from *pollucere*, to consecrate; hence *pollucibiliter cænare*, to feast sumptuously.⁴ Those who implored the aid of the gods, used to lie⁵ in their temples, as if to receive from them responses in their sleep. The sick in particular did so in the temple of *Æsculapius*.⁶

Those saved from shipwreck used to hang up their clothes in the temple of Neptune, with a picture⁷ representing the circumstances of their danger and escape.⁸ So soldiers, when discharged, used to suspend their arms to Mars, gladiators their swords to Hercules, and poets, when they finished a work, the fillets of their hair to Apollo. A person who had suffered shipwreck, used sometimes to support himself by begging, and for the sake of moving compassion to show a picture of his misfortunes.⁹

Augustus having lost a number of his ships in a storm, expressed his resentment against Neptune, by ordering that his image should not be carried in procession with those of the other gods at the next solemnity of the Circensian games.¹⁰

Thanksgivings¹¹ used always to be made to the gods for benefits received, and upon all fortunate events. It was, however, believed that the gods, after remarkable success, used to send on men, by the agency of *NEMESIS*,¹² a reverse of fortune.¹³ To avoid which, as it is thought, Augustus, in consequence of a dream, every year, on a certain day, begged an alms from the people, holding out his hand to such as offered him.¹⁴

When a general had obtained a signal victory, a thanksgiving¹⁵ was decreed by the senate to be made in all the temples; and what was called a *LECTISTERNIUM*, when couches were spread¹⁶ for the gods, as if about to feast, and their images taken down from their pedestals, and placed upon these couches round the altars, which were loaded with the richest dishes. Hence, *ad omnia pulvinaria sacrificatum*, sacrifices were offered at all

¹ *voti compos.*

² Liv. Macroh. Sat. iii.

³ Virg. Ecl. v. 80.

⁴ *epulum votivum.*

⁵ Plaut. Rud. v. 8. 53.

⁶ Stich. i. 8. 80. Most. i.

⁷ 1. 23.

⁸ *incubare.*

Serv. Virg. vii. 93.

Cic. Div. i. 43. Plaut.

Cure. i. i. 61. ii. 2. 10.

⁹ *tabula votiva.*

¹⁰ Virg. xii. 788. Hor.

Od. i. 5. Cic. Nat. D.

liv. 37.

¹¹ Hor. Ep. i. 1. 4. Stat.

Silv. iv. 4. 92. Juv.

xiv. 301. Phædr. iv.

xi. 24.

¹² *gratiarum actiones.*

¹³ *ultrix facinorum im-*

pliorum bonorumque

præmiatrix, — the re-

venger of impious

deeds, and rewarder of

good, Marc. xiv. 1.

¹⁴ Liv. xiv. 41.

¹⁵ *carum manum asces*

porrigentibus præbens,

Sust. Aug. 91. Dio. liv.

53.

¹⁶ *supplicatio vel sup-*

plicium, Liv. iii. 68.

¹⁷ *lecti vel pulvinaria*

starebantur.

the shrines; *supplicatio decreta est*,¹ a thanksgiving was decreed. This honour was decreed to Cicero for having suppressed the conspiracy of Catiline, which he often boasts had never been conferred on any other person without laying aside his robe of peace.² The author of the decree was L. Cotta. A supplication was also decreed in times of danger or public distress; when the women prostrating themselves on the ground, sometimes swept the temples with their hair. The *Lectisternium* was first introduced in the time of a pestilence, A. U. 356.³

In sacrifices it was requisite that those who offered them should come chaste and pure; that they should bathe themselves; be dressed in white robes, and crowned with the leaves of that tree which was thought most acceptable to the god whom they worshipped. Sometimes also in the garb of suppliants, with dishevelled hair, loose robes, and barefooted. Vows and prayers were always made before the sacrifice.

It was necessary that the animals to be sacrificed⁴ should be without spot and blemish,⁵ never yoked in the plough, and therefore they were chosen from a flock or herd, approved by the priests, and marked with chalk,⁶ whence they were called *egregiæ, eximix, lectæ*. They were adorned with fillets and ribands,⁷ and crowns; and their horns were gilt.

The victim was led to the altar by the *popæ*, with their clothes tucked up, and naked to the waist,⁸ with a slack rope, that it might not seem to be brought by force, which was reckoned a bad omen. For the same reason it was allowed to stand loose before the altar; and it was a very bad omen if it fled away.



Then after silence was ordered,⁹ a salted cake¹⁰ was sprinkled¹¹ on the head of the beast, and frankincense and wine poured between its horns, the priest having first tasted the wine himself, and given it to be tasted by those that stood next him, which was called *LIBATIO*; and thus the victim was said *esse macta*, i. e. *magis aucta*: hence *immolare et mactare*, to sacrifice; for the Romans carefully avoided words of a bad omen; as, *cædere, jugulare, &c.* The priest plucked the highest hairs between the

1 Cic. Cat. iii. 10. Liv. xxii. 1.

2 Cæsar. Dio. 87. 36. Cic. Pis. 6. Cat. iii. 6.

3 Liv. 10. 3. 10. 3. 10. 3. 10. 3.

4 Liv. 10. 3. 10. 3. 10. 3.

4 hostiæ vel victimæ, Ov. F. l. 335.

5 decoræ et integræ vel intactæ.

6 Juv. x. 86.

7 infulle et vittis, Liv. ii. 54.

8 qui succincti erant et ad illa nudî, Suet. Cal. 82.

9 Cic. Div. i. 45 see p. 143.

10 mola seise, vel fruges salas, Virg. 22n.

11 insperg-batur.

ii. 133. far et mica asina, Ov. & Hor. l. v. far testum, comminutum, et sale mistum.

bran or meal mixed with salt.

11 insperg-batur.

horns, and threw them into the fire; which was called *LIBAMINA PRIMA*.¹ The victim was struck by the *cultrarius*, with an *EXA* or a mallet,² by the order of the priest, whom he asked thus, *AGONE?* and the priest answered, *HOC AGE*.³ Then it was stabbed⁴ with knives; and the blood being caught⁵ in goblets, was poured on the altar. It was then flayed and dissected. Sometimes it was all burned, and called *HOLOCAUSTUM*,⁶ but usually only a part, and what remained was divided between the priests and the person who offered the sacrifice.⁷ The person who cut up the animal, and divided it into different parts, was said *prosecare exta*, and the entrails thus divided were called *PROSICILÆ* or *PROSECTA*. These rites were common to the Romans with the Greeks; whence Dionysius concludes that the Romans were of Greek extraction.⁸

Then the *aruspices* inspected the entrails;⁹ and if the signs were favourable,¹⁰ they were said to have offered up an acceptable sacrifice, or to have pacified the gods;¹¹ if not,¹² another victim was offered up,¹³ and sometimes several.¹⁴ The liver was the part chiefly inspected, and supposed to give the most certain presages of futurity; hence termed *CAPUT EXTORUM*. It was divided into two parts, called *pars FAMILIARIS*, and *pars HOSTILIS* vel *inimica*. From the former they conjectured what was to happen to themselves; and from the latter, what was to happen to an enemy. Each of these parts had what was called *caput*,¹⁵ which seems to have been a protuberance at the entrance of the blood-vessels and nerves, which the ancients distinguished by the name of fibres.¹⁶ A liver without this protuberance,¹⁷ or cut off,¹⁸ was reckoned a very bad omen;¹⁹ or when the heart of the victim could not be found; for although it was known that an animal could not live without the heart, yet it was believed sometimes to be wanting; as happened to Cæsar, a little before his death, while he was sacrificing, on that day on which he first appeared in his golden chair and purple robe, whereupon the haruspex Spurinna warned him to beware of the ides of March.²⁰ The principal fissure or division of the liver,²¹ was likewise particularly attended to, as also its fibres or parts, and those of the lungs.²² After the haruspices had inspected the entrails, then the parts which fell to the gods were sprinkled with meal, wine, and

1 Serv. Virg. Æn. lv. 37. vi. 345.

2 malleo, Suet. Cal. 32.

3 Ov. F. l. 323. Suet. Cal. 31.

4 jugulabatur.

5 excipit.

6 ex day totius, et æmure, Virg. vi. 25.

7 qui sacra v. sacrificium faciebat, v. sacre operabatur, Virg. O. l. 303. Tac. Ann. ii. 14.

8 vii. 72. Liv. v. 21. Ov. F. vi. 168. Plant. Fern. H. l. 3.

9 exta consuebant, Virg. iv. 64.

10 si exta bona essent; j

11 dita litasse.

12 si exta non bona vel prava et tristia essent.

13 sacrificium instaurabatur, vel victimæ succedanea mactabatur.

14 Cic. Div. ii. 86. 88. Suet. Cæs. 81. Liv. xxv. 16. Serv. Virg. iv. 20. v. 64.

15 Plin. xl. 37. a. 73. Liv. viii. 9. Cic. Div. ii. 12, 13. Luc. l. 621.

16 thus, in lma fibra, Suet. Aug. 39, acce videt capitū fibrarum increscere mollem Altari capitis, Luc. l. 627. ex capita paribus blaæ consurgunt toris, Sen. CEdip. 325, osput jecinoris duplex, Val. Max. l. 5. 9. l. 6. two lobes, one on each side of the fissure or cavity, commonly called porta, v. -ta, Cic. Nat. D. ii. 35, which Livy calls aucium in jecinore,

xxvii. 26. s. 28.

17 jecur sine capito.

18 caput jecinoris cassum.

19 nihil tristius, Cic. Div. i. 32. ii. 13. 15.

20 Liv. xii. 2.

21 Cic. Div. i. 32. ii. 13, 14. Val. Max. l. 5. 13. Suet. Jui. 61.

22 Cic. Nat. D. iii. 4. Div. i. 10. ii. 13, 14.

Virg. G. l. 484. Æn. 6. x. 175.

frankincense, and burned¹ on the altar. The entrails were said *diis dari, reddi, et porrici*,² when they were placed on the altars,³ or when, in sacrificing to the *dii marini*, they were thrown into the sea.⁴ Hence, if any thing unlucky fell out to prevent a person from doing what he had resolved on, or the like, it was said to happen *inter cæsa* (sc. *exta*) *et porrecta*, between the time of killing the victim and burning the entrails, i. e. between the time of forming the resolution and executing it.⁵

When the sacrifice was finished, the priest having washed his hands and uttered certain prayers, again made a libation, and then the people were dismissed in a set form; *licet*, or *ire licet*.

After the sacrifice followed a feast,⁶ which in public sacrifices was sumptuously prepared by the *septemviri epulones*. In private sacrifices, the persons who offered them feasted on the parts which fell to them, with their friends.⁷

(On certain solemn occasions, especially at funerals, a distribution of raw flesh used to be made to the people, called *visceratio*; ⁸ for *viscera* signifies not only the intestines, but whatever is under the hide: particularly the flesh between the bones and the skin.⁹

The sacrifices offered to the celestial gods differed from those offered to the infernal deities in several particulars. The victims sacrificed to the former were white, brought chiefly from the river Clitumnus, in the country of the Falisci;¹⁰ their neck was bent upwards,¹¹ the knife was applied from above,¹² and the blood was sprinkled on the altar, or caught in cups. The victims offered to the infernal gods were black; they were killed with their faces bent downwards,¹³ the knife was applied from below,¹⁴ and the blood was poured into a ditch.

Those who sacrificed to the celestial gods were clothed in white, bathed the whole body, made libations by heaving the liquor out of the cup,¹⁵ and prayed with the palms of their hands raised to heaven. Those who sacrificed to the infernal gods were clothed in black; only sprinkled their body with water, made libations by turning the hand,¹⁶ and threw the cup into the fire, prayed with their palms turned downwards, and striking the ground with their feet.¹⁷

Sacrifices were of different kinds; some were stated,¹⁸ others occasional;¹⁹ as, those called expiatory, for averting bad omens,²⁰ making atonement for a crime,²¹ and the like.

1 *adelebantur vel cremabantur.*

2 *quasi porrici vel porro jac.*

3 *cum aris vel flammis imponerentur.* Virg. *Æn.* vi. 222. xii. 216.

4 *ib.* v. 774.

5 *Cic. Att.* v. 18.

6 *epule sacrificiales.*

7 *sacra tulere eum (partem); pars aut da-*

ta cetera mensis,—the sacrificer had its own share; the rest is for the table. Ov. *Met.* xii. 154.

8 *Liv.* viii. 22. xxix. 46. xii. 28. *Cic.* Off. ii. 16. *Suet.* *Cæs.* 38.

9 *Serv.* *Virg.* *Æn.* i. 211. *Il.* 622. vi. 233.

Suet. *Vit.* 13.

10 *Ov.* *Pont.* iv. 841.

Juv. xli. 13. *Virg.* *G.*

ii. 146.

11 *sursum reflectebatur.*

12 *imponebatur.*

13 *prona.*

14 *supponebatur.*

15 *fundendo manu sup-*

plina.

16 *Invergendo, ita ut manu in sinistram partem versus patena converteretur.*

17 *Serv.* *Virg.* *Æn.* vi. 244. *Cic.* *Tusc.* Q. ii. 25.

18 *stata et solemnæ.*

19 *fortuita et ex accidentibus nata.*

20 *ad portenta vel prodigia promouenda, expianda et avertenda vel averruncanda.*

21 *sacrificia placularia, ad crimen expiandum.*

Human sacrifices were also offered among the Romans.—By an ancient law of Romulus (which Dionysius calls *νομοϛ προδοσις*, *lex proditionis*, ii. 10), persons guilty of certain crimes, as treachery or sedition, were devoted to Pluto and the infernal gods, and therefore any one might slay them with impunity. In after times, a consul, dictator, or prætor, might devote not only himself, but any one of the legion,¹ and slay him as an expiatory victim.² In the first ages of the republic human sacrifices seem to have been offered annually,³ and it was not till the year 657, that a decree of the senate was made to prohibit it.⁴ Mankind, says Pliny, are under inexpressible obligations to the Romans for abolishing so horrid a practice.⁵ We read, however, of two men who were slain as victims with the usual solemnities in the Campus Martius by the pontifices and flamen of Mars, as late as the time of Julius Cæsar, A. U. 708. Whence it is supposed that the decree of the senate mentioned by Pliny respected only private and magical sacred rites, and those alluded to, Horat. Epod. 5. Augustus, after he had compelled L. Antonius to a surrender at Perusia, ordered 400 senators and equites, who had sided with Antony, to be sacrificed as victims on the altar of Julius Cæsar, on the ides of March, A. U. 713. Suetonius makes them only 300. To this savage action Seneca alludes, de Clem. i. 11. In like manner, Sex. Pompeius threw into the sea not only horses, but also men alive, as victims to Neptune. Boys used to be cruelly put to death, even in the time of Cicero and Horace, for magical purposes.⁶



A place reared for offering sacrifices was called *ARA* or *ALTARE*, an altar.⁷ In the phrase, *pro aris et focus*, *ARA* is put for the altar in the *impluvium* or middle of the house, where the *Penates* were worshipped; and *focus*, for the hearth in the *atrium* or hall, where the *Lares* were worshipped. A secret place in the temple, where none but priests entered, was called *ADYTUM*, universally revered.⁸

¹ ex legione Romana, called *Scripta*, because perhaps the soldiers not included in the legion, the *Vellites*, *Subitarii*, *Tumultuarii*, &c. were excepted.
² *placulum*, L. c. in *placulum*, hostiam undore, Ldr. viii. 10.

³ Macrobi. Sat. i. 7. 4 no homo immolatur, Plin. xxx. l. c. 8. 5 qui sustulere monstra, in quibus hominem occidere religiosissimum erat, mandis vero atiam saluberrimum, ib.
⁶ Cic. Vat. 14. Hor.

Ep. 8. Dio. xliii. 24. xlviii. 14. 48. Sust. Aug. 15.
⁷ *altaris*, ab altitudine, tantum diis superis consecrabantur; arm et diis superis et inferis.—*Altaria*, so called ab altitudine from their height, were con-

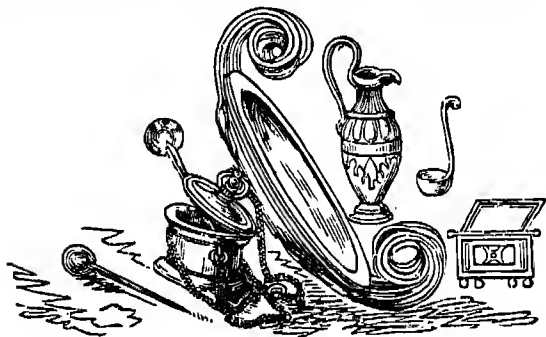
secrated only to the supernal deities; *ara*, both to the supernal and infernal, Serv. Virg. Ecl. v. 66. *Aræ* ii. 615.
⁸ Paus. x. 82. Cms. B. C. iii. 105. Sall. Cat. 52. Cic. Dej. 2. Phil. ii. 20. Sen. 42. Dom. 40. 41.

Altars used to be covered with leaves and grass, called *ver-bena*, i. e. *herba sacra*,¹ adorned with flowers, and bound with woollen fillets, therefore called *nexæ torques*, i. e. *coronæ*.²

Altars and temples afforded an asylum or place of refuge among the Greeks and Romans, as among the Jews,³ chiefly to slaves from the cruelty of their masters, to insolvent debtors and criminals, where it was reckoned impious to touch them,⁴ and whence it was unlawful to drag them,⁵ but sometimes they put fire and combustible materials around the place, that the person might appear to be forced away, not by men, but by a god (Vulcan), or shut up the temple and unroofed it,⁶ that he might perish under the open air, hence *ara* is put for *refugium*.⁷

The triumviri consecrated a chapel to Cæsar in the forum, on the place where he was burned; and ordained that no person who fled thither for sanctuary should be taken from thence to punishment; a thing which, says Dio, had been granted to no one before, not even to any divinity; except the asylum of Romulus, which remained only in name, being so blocked up that no one could enter it. But the shrine of Julius was not always esteemed inviolable; the son of Antony was slain by Augustus, although he fled to it.⁸

There were various vessels and instruments used in sacrifices; as, *acerra* vel *thuribulum*, a censer for burning incense; *simpulum* vel *simpuvium*, *guttum*, *capis*, *-idis*, *patera*, cups used in libations, *olla*, pots; *tripodes*, tripods; *securæ* vel *bipennes*, axes; *cultri* vel *secespitæ*, knives, &c. But these will be better understood by the representation below than by description:—



1 Serv. Virg. Æn. xii. 186. Ecl. viii. 65. Don. Ter. iv. 4, 5. Hor. Od. iv. 117.
2 Ov. Trist. iii. 13. 16. Stat. Theb. viii. 398. Sil. xvi. 309. Prop. iv.

6. 6. Virg. Æn. iv. 459. G. iv. 278.
3 Nep. Paus. 4. Cl. Nat. D. iii. 10. Q. Rom. 2. Ov. Trist. v. 2. 43. 1 Kings. i. 50. 4 Cl. Tusc. l. 36. Virg.

Æn. l. 849. Il. 513. 550. Ter. Haut. v. 2. 22. Plant. Rud. iii. 4. 13. Most. v. l. 45. Tac. Ann. iii. 60. 5 Cl. Dom. 41. Plant. Most. v. l. 63.

6 testum sunt semo- liti.
7 Nep. Paus. 5. p. 68. Ov. Trist. iv. 5. 2. 8 Dio. xiv. 19. Sust. Aug. 17.

THE ROMAN YEAR.

ROMULUS is said to have divided the year into ten months; the first of which was called *Martius*, March, from Mars his supposed father; the second *Aprilis*, either from the Greek name of Venus (*Ἀφροδίτη*),¹ or because then trees and flowers open² their buds; the third, *Maius*, May, from *Maia*, the mother of Mercury; and the fourth, *Junius*, June, from the goddess *Juno*, or in honour of the young;³ and May of the old.⁴ The rest were named from their number, *Quintilis*, *Sextilis*, *September*, *October*, *November*, *December*. *Quintilis* was afterwards called *Julius*, from Julius Cæsar, and *Sextilis* *Augustus*, from Augustus Cæsar; because in it he had first been made consul, and had obtained remarkable victories,⁵ in particular, he had become master of Alexandria in Egypt, A. U. 724, and fifteen years after,⁶ on the same day, probably the 29th of August, had vanquished the Rhæti, by means of Tiberius. Other emperors gave their names to particular months, but these were forgotten after their death.⁷

Numa added two months, called *Januarius*, from *Janus*; and *Februarius*, because then the people were purified,⁸ by an expiatory sacrifice,⁹ from the sins of the whole year; for this anciently was the last month in the year.¹⁰

Numa, in imitation of the Greeks, divided the year into twelve months, according to the course of the moon, consisting in all of 354 days; he added one day more, to make the number odd, which was thought the more fortunate. But as ten days, five hours, forty-nine minutes, (or rather forty-eight minutes, fifty-seven seconds), were wanting to make the lunar year correspond to the course of the sun, he appointed that every other year an extraordinary month called *mensis intercalaris*, or *Macedonicus*, should be inserted between the 23d and 24th day of February.¹¹ The intercalating of this month was left to the discretion¹² of the pontifices; who, by inserting more or fewer days, used to make the current year longer or shorter, as was most convenient for themselves or their friends; for instance, that a magistrate might sooner or later resign his office, or contractors for the revenue might have longer or shorter time to collect the taxes. In consequence of this licence, the months were transposed from their stated seasons; the winter months carried back into autumn, and the autumnal into summer.¹³

¹ Ov. F. l. 89. ill. 75.

² Hor. Od. iv. 11.

³ Ov. F. l. iv. 87.

⁴ Junonian.

⁵ majorum, Ov. F. v. 487.

⁶ ib. l. 41. Sust. 31.

⁷ Dio. l. v. 5.

⁸ Iustro tertio.

⁹ Hor. Ode iv. 4. Sust.

¹⁰ Dom. 15. Plin. Pan. 54.

¹¹ februarius, l. e. purgatur vel lastratur.

¹² februaria.

¹³ Cic. Leg. ii. 21.

Ov. F. ii. 43. Tibull.

ill. 1. 2.

11 Plin. xxiv. 7. Liv.

l. 19.

12 arbitrio.

¹³ Cic. Leg. ii. 13. Fam.

vii. 3. 12. viii. 6. &c.

8. 13. vi. 1. x. 17. Suet.

Cæs. 49. Dio. xi. 62.

Censorin. 50. Macroh.

Sat. 1. 13.

Julius Cæsar, when he became master of the state, resolved to put an end to this disorder, by abolishing the source of it, the use of the intercalations; and for that purpose, A. U. 707, adjusted the year according to the course of the sun, and assigned to each month the number of days which they still contain. To make matters proceed regularly, from the 1st of the ensuing January, he inserted in the current year, besides the intercalary month of twenty-three days, which fell into it of course, two extraordinary months between November and December, the one of thirty-three, and the other of thirty-four days; so that this year, which was called the last year of confusion, consisted of sixteen months, or 445 days.¹

All this was effected by the care and skill of Sosigenes, a celebrated astronomer of Alexandria, whom Cæsar had brought to Rome for that purpose; and a new calendar was formed from his arrangement by Flavius, a scribe, digested according to the order of the Roman festivals, and the old manner of computing the days by kalends, nones, and ides; which was published and authorized by the dictator's edict.

This is the famous JULIAN or solar year, which continues in use to this day in all Christian countries, without any other variation, than that of the old and new style; which was occasioned by a regulation of pope Gregory, A. D. 1582, who observing that the vernal equinox, which at the time of the council of Nice, A. D. 325, had been on the 21st of March, then happened on the 10th, by the advice of astronomers, caused ten days to be entirely sunk and thrown out of the current year, between the 4th and 15th of October; and to make the civil year for the future to agree with the real one, or with the annual revolution of the earth round the sun; or, as it was then expressed, with the annual motion of the sun round the ecliptic, which is completed in 365 days, five hours, forty-nine minutes, he ordained, that every 100th year should not be leap year; excepting the 400th; so that the difference will hardly amount to a day in 7000 years, or, according to a more accurate computation of the length of the year, to a day in 5200 years.

This alteration of the style was immediately adopted in all the Roman Catholic countries; but not in Britain till the year 1752, when eleven days were dropped between the 2d and 14th September, so that that month contained only nineteen days; and thenceforth the new style was adopted as it had been before in the other countries of Europe. The same year also another alteration was made in England, that the legal year, which before had begun the 25th of March, should begin upon the 1st of January, which first took place 1st January, 1752.

¹ Suet. Cæs. 40. Plin. xlviii. 25. Macrob. Sat. l. 14. Cens. de Die Nat. 30.

The Romans divided their months into three parts by kalends, nones, and ides. The first day was called *KALENDÆ* vel *calendæ*,¹ from a priest calling out to the people that it was new moon, the fifth day, *NONÆ*, the nones; the thirteenth, *IDUS*, the ides, from the obsolete verb *iduarē*, to divide; because the ides divided the month. The nones were so called, because counting inclusively, they were nine days from the ides.

In March, May, July, and October, the nones fell on the seventh, and the ides on the fifteenth. The first day of the intercalary month was called *CALENDÆ INTERCALARES*, of the former of those inserted by Cæsar, *KAL. INTERCALARES PRIORES*. *Intra septimas calendas*, in seven months. *Sextæ kalendæ*, i. e. *kalendæ sexti mensis*, the first day of June.²

Cæsar was led to this method of regulating the year by observing the manner of computing time among the Egyptians; who divided the year into twelve months, each consisting of thirty days, and added five intercalary days at the end of the year, and every fourth year six days.³ These supernumerary days Cæsar disposed of among those months which now consist of thirty-one days, and also the two days which he took from February; having adjusted the year so exactly to the course of the sun, says Dio, that the insertion of one intercalary day in 1461 years would make up the difference,⁴ which, however, was found to be ten days less than the truth. Another difference between the Egyptian and Julian year was, that the former began with September and the latter with January.

The ancient Romans did not divide their time into weeks, as we do, in imitation of the Jews. The country people came to Rome every ninth day,⁵ whence these days were called *NUNDINÆ* quasi *NOVENDINÆ*, having seven intermediate days for working, but there seems to have been no word to denote this space of time. The time, indeed, between the promulgation and passing of a law was called *TRINUM NUNDINUM*, or *TRINUNDINUM*;⁶ but this might include from seventeen to thirty days, according to the time when the table containing the business to be determined⁷ was hung up, and the Comitia were held. The classics never put *nundinum* by itself for a space of time. Under the later emperors, indeed, it was used to denote the time that the consuls remained in office, which then probably was two months,⁸ so that there were twelve consuls each year; hence *nundinum* is also put for the two consuls themselves.⁹

The custom of dividing time into weeks¹⁰ was introduced under the emperors. Dio, who flourished under Severus, says, it first

- a calando vel vocando.
P. Or. 7. vi. 181. Cio.
Quint. 25. Fam. vi. 14.
Mart. l. 109. 6.

3 Herodot. li. 4.
4 Dio. l. iiii. 26.

5 see p. 71.
6 Liv. lii. 35. Macrob.
l. 16. Cio. Dem. 16. 17.

Phil. v. 3. Fam. xvi. 12.
7 tabula promulgationis.
8 Lamprid. in Alex.
Sever. 28. 43.
9 collegium consulum.

Vop. Tac. 2.
10 hebdomadae, v. -da
vel septimanae.

took place a little before his time, being derived from the Egyptians; and universally prevailed. The days of the week were named from the planets, as they still are; *dies Solis*, Sunday; *Lunæ*, Monday; *Martis*, Tuesday; *Mercurii*, Wednesday; *Jovis*, Thursday; *Veneris*, Friday; *Saturni*, Saturday.

The Romans, in marking the days of the month, counted backwards. Thus, they called the last day of December *pridie kalendas*, sc. *ante*, or *pridie kalendarum Januarii*, marked shortly, *prid. kal. Jan.* the day before that, or the 30th of December, *tertio kal. Jan.* sc. *die ante*, or *ante diem tertium kal. Jan.*, and so through the whole year: thus,

A TABLE OF THE KALENDS, NONES, AND IDES.				
Days of the Month.	April, June, Sept. November.	Jan. August, December.	March, May, July, Oct.	February.
1	Kalendæ.	Kalendæ.	Kalendæ.	Kalendæ.
2	IV.	IV.	VI.	IV.
3	III.	III.	V.	III.
4	Prid. Non.	Prid. Non	IV.	Prid. Non.
5	Nonæ.	Nonæ.	III.	Nonæ.
6	VIII.	VIII.	Prid. Non.	VIII.
7	VII.	VII.	Nonæ.	VII.
8	VI.	VI.	VIII.	VI.
9	V.	V.	VII.	V.
10	IV.	IV.	VI.	IV.
11	III.	III.	V.	III.
12	Prid. Id.	Prid. Id.	IV.	Prid. Id
13	Idus.	Idus.	III.	Idus.
14	XVIII.	XIX.	Prid. Id.	XVI.
15	XVII.	XVIII.	Idus.	XV.
16	XVI.	XVII.	XVII.	XIV.
17	XV.	XVI.	XVI.	XIII.
18	XIV.	XV.	XV.	XII.
19	XIII.	XIV.	XIV.	XI.
20	XII.	XIII.	XIII.	X.
21	XI.	XII.	XII.	IX.
22	X.	XI.	XI.	VIII.
23	IX.	X.	X.	VII.
24	VIII.	IX.	IX.	VI.
25	VII.	VIII.	VIII.	V.
26	VI.	VII.	VII.	IV.
27	V.	VI.	VI.	III.
28	IV.	V.	V.	Prid. Kal.
29	III.	IV.	IV.	Martii.
30	Prid. Kal.	III.	III.	
31	mens. seq.	Prid. Kal. mens. seq.	Prid. Kal. mens. seq.	

In leap year, that is, when February has twenty-nine days, which happens every fourth year, both the 24th and 25th days of that month were marked *sexto kalendis Martii* or *Martias*; and hence this year is called *BISSEXTILIS*.

The names of all the months are used as substantives or adjectives, except *Aprilis*, which is used only as a substantive.¹

The Greeks had no kalends in their way of reckoning, but called the first day of the month *νοῦμηνια*, or new moon; hence *ad Græcas kalendas solvere*, for *nunquam*.²

The day among the Romans was either civil or natural.

The civil day³ was from midnight to midnight. The parts of which were, 1. *media nox*; 2. *mediæ noctis inclinatio*, vel *de media nocte*; 3. *gallicinium*, cock-crow, or cock-crowing, the time when the cocks begin to crow; 4. *conticinium*, when they give over crowing; 5. *diluculum*, the dawn; 6. *mane*, the morning; 7. *antemeridianum tempus*, the forenoon; 8. *meridies*, noon, or mid-day; 9. *tempus pomeridianum*, vel *meridiei inclinatio*, afternoon; 10. *solis occasus*, sunset; 11. *vespera*, the evening; 12. *crepusculum*, the twilight; 13. *prima fax*, when candles were lighted, called also *primæ tenebræ*, *prima lumina*; 14. *concupia nox*, vel *concupium*, bedtime; 15. *intempesta nox*, or *silentium noctis*, far on in the night; 16. *inclinatio ad mediam noctem*.⁴

The natural day⁵ was from the rising to the setting of the sun. It was divided into twelve hours, which were of a different length at different seasons: hence *hora hiberna* for *brevissima*.⁷

The night was divided into four watches,⁸ each consisting of three hours, which were likewise of a different length at different times of the year: thus, *hora sexta noctis*, midnight; *septima*, one o'clock in the morning; *octava*, two, &c.⁹

Before the use of dials¹⁰ was known at Rome, there was no division of the day into hours; nor does that word occur in the Twelve Tables. They only mention sunrising and sunsetting, before and after mid-day. According to Pliny, mid-day was not added till some years after,¹¹ an *accensus* of the consuls being appointed to call out that time,¹² when he saw the sun from the senate-house, between the rostra and the place called *GRÆCOSTASIS*, where ambassadors from Greece and other foreign countries used to stand.¹³

Anaximander or Anaximenes of Miletus, is said to have invented dials at Lacedæmon in the time of Cyrus the Great. The first dial is said to have been set up at Rome by L. Papius Cursor, A. U. 447, and the next near the rostra, by M.

1 Aprilis also used as an adjective, Liv. xxv.

2 This fact the author has overlooked.

3 Suet. Aug. 87.

4 dies civilis.

5 dubium tempus, noctis an diei sit: ideo dubium *res crepusculi dictæ, Varr. L. L. vi. 4.

6 Liv. xxv. 9. Censor.

7 Die Nat. c. 24. Hor.

8 dies naturalis.

9 Plant. Pseud. v. 2. 11.

10 vigilia prima, secunda, &c.

11 Plin. Ep. lib. 4.

12 horologium solarium vel

solarium.

13 vii. 60. Censorin. 23.

14 accensus consulum id promulgante.

15 Plin. lib. Varr. L. L.

16 vi. 32. Cic. q. Fr. ii. 4.

Valerius Messala the consul, who brought it from Catana in Sicily, in the first Punic war, A. U. 481: hence *ad solarium versari*, for *in foro*. Scipio Nasica first measured time by water, or by a *clepsydra*, which served by night as well as by day, A. U. 595.¹ The use of clocks and watches was unknown to the Romans.

DIVISION OF DAYS AND ROMAN FESTIVALS.

DAYS among the Romans were either dedicated to religious purposes,² or assigned to ordinary business.³ There were some partly the one, and partly the other,⁴ half holidays.

On the *dies festi* sacrifices were performed, feasts and games were celebrated, or there was at least a cessation from business. The days on which there was a cessation from business were called *FERIÆ*, holidays,⁵ and were either public or private.

Public *feriæ* or festivals were either stated,⁶ or annually fixed on a certain day by the magistrates, or priests,⁷ or occasionally appointed by order of the consul, the prætor, or pontifex maximus.⁸ The stated festivals were chiefly the following:

1. In January, *AGONALIA*, in honour of Janus, on the 9th,⁹ and also of the 20th of May; *CARMENTALIA*, in honour of Carmenta, the mother of Evander, on the 11th.¹⁰ But this was a half holiday;¹¹ for after mid-day it was *dies profestus*, a common work-day. On the 13th,¹² a wether¹³ was sacrificed to Jupiter. On this day the name of *AUGUSTUS* was conferred on Cæsar Octavianus.¹⁴ On the first day of this month people used to wish one another health and prosperity,¹⁵ and to send presents to their friends.¹⁶ Most of the magistrates entered on their office, and artists thought it lucky to begin any work they had to perform.¹⁷

2. In February, *FAUNALIA*, to the god Faunus, on the 13th;¹⁸ *LUPERCALIA*, to Lycæan Pan, on the 15th;¹⁹ *QUIRINALIA*, to Romulus, on the 17th; *FERALIA*,²⁰ to the *dii Manes*, on the 21st (Ovid says the 17th), and sometimes continued for several days; after which friends and relations kept a feast of peace and love²¹ for settling differences and quarrels among one another, if any such existed;²² *TERMINALIA*, to Terminus; *REGIFUORIUM*, vel *regis fuga*, in commemoration of the flight of king Tarquin, on the 24th; *EGURIA*, horse-races in the Campus Martius, in honour of Mars, on the 27th.

3. In March, *MATRONALIA*, celebrated by the matrons for

1 see p. 201. Plin. li. 78.

vii. 60. Gell. ex Plaut.

lii. 3. Cic. Quint. 18.

2 dies festi.

3 dies profesti.

4 dies intercali, i. e. ex parte festi, et ex parte profesti.

5 Cic. Legg. li. 3. Div.

6 i. 43.

7 statim.

8 conceptivæ.

9 imperativæ.

10 v. 13. Ov. F. l. 619.

11 In. 1d. Ov. lb. 461.

12 intercaliæ.

13 Idibus.

14 verrex vel ovie ac-

mimas, aris.

15 Ov. F. l. 588. 590.

16 omnia fausta, Plin.

xviii. 2. s. 5.

17 see p. 48.

18 opera auspicabantur.

Sen. Ep. 83. Ov. Mart.

passim.

19 Idibus.

20 xv. kal. Mart.

21 quod tum epulas ad sepulchra amicorum ferabant, vel pecudes ferabant, Fest.

22 charistia.

23 Val. Max. li. 1. 8.

Ov. Fast. li. 631.

various reasons, but chiefly in memory of the war terminated between the Romans and Sabines, on the first day; when presents used to be given by husbands to their wives;¹ *festum ANCILIORUM*, on the same day, and the three following, when the shields of Mars were carried through the city by the *Salii*, who used then to be entertained with sumptuous feasts; whence *saliures dapes vel cænæ*, for *lautæ*, *opiparæ*, *opulentæ*, splendid banquets;² *LIBERALIA*, to Bacchus, on the 16th,³ when young men used to put on the *toga virilis*, or manly gown; *QUINQUATRUS*, -uum, vel *quinquatria*, in honour of Minerva, on the 19th, at first only for one day, but afterwards for five; whence they got their name.⁴ At this time boys brought presents to their masters, called *Minervalia*. On the last day of this festival, and also on the 23d May,⁵ the trumpets used in sacred rites were purified⁶ by sacrificing a lamb; hence it was called *TIBULUSTRIUM*, vel -ia;⁷ *HILARIA*, in honour of the mother of the gods, on the 25th.

4. In April, *MEGALESIA*, or *Megalenses*, to the great mother of the gods, on the 4th or 5th; *CEREALIA*, or *Iudi Cereales*, to Ceres, on the 9th; *FORDICIDIA*, on the 15th, when pregnant cows were sacrificed;⁸ *PALILIA* vel *Parilia*, to Pales, the 21st.⁹ On this day Cæsar appointed Circensian games to be annually celebrated ever after, because the news of his last victory over Labienus and the sons of Pompey at Munda in Spain had reached Rome the evening before this festival;¹⁰ *ROBIGALIA*, to Robigus,¹¹ that he would preserve the corn from mildew,¹² on the 25th; *FLORALIA*, to Flora or Chloris,¹³ begun on the 28th, and continued to the end of the month, attended with great indecency, which is said to have been once checked by the presence of Cato.¹⁴

5. In May, on the kalends, were performed the sacred rites of the *Bona Dea*, by the Vestal virgins, and by women only,¹⁵ in the house of the consuls and prætors, for the safety of the people.¹⁶ On this day also an altar was erected,¹⁷ and a sacrifice offered to the Lares called *Præstites*;¹⁸ on the 2d, *COMPITALIA*, to the Lares in the public ways, at which time boys are said anciently to have been sacrificed to Mania, the mother of the Lares: but this cruel custom was abolished by Junius Brutus;¹⁹ on the 9th, *LEMURIA*, to the Lemures, hobgoblins, or spectres in the dark, which were believed to be the souls of their deceased friends.²⁰ Sacred rites were performed to them for three nights,

1 Ov. F. lii. 170. Plaut.

Mil. lli. 197. Tibul. lli.

1. Suet. Vesp. 19.

2 Hor. Od. l. 37. 2.

3 xv. kal. Apr.

4 Ov. F. lii. 810. Gell.

li. 21.

5 x. kal. Junæ.

6 lustrabantur.

7 Ov. F. lii. 489. v. 725.

8 foris boves, l. e. gra-

vidum, quæ in ventre

ferunt, Ov. F. lv. 5. 532.

9 see p. 1.

10 Dio. xlii. 42.

11 or rather to Robigo,

a goddess. Ov. F. lv.

911.

12 a rubigine.

13 ut omnia bene deso-

rescerent, shed their

blooms, Plin. xviii. 23.

14 Sen. Ep. 37. Mart.

l. 8. & præf. Val. Max.

ii. 10. 8. Lact. i. 20. 10.

Sobolifast. Juv. vi. 219.

15 cum omne masculum

expellabatur, Juv. vi.

839.

16 Dio. xxvii. 35. 45.

17 constituta.

18 quod omnia tota

præstant, Ov. F. v.

133.

19 Macrobi. Sat. l. 7.

20 manes paternal.

not successively, but alternately, for six days;¹ on the 13th, or the ides, the images of thirty men made of rushes,² called *Argei*, were thrown from the Sublician bridge by the Vestal virgins, attended by the magistrates and priests, in place of that number of old men, which used anciently to be thrown from the same bridge into the Tiber;³ on the same day was the festival of merchants,⁴ when they offered up prayers and sacred rites to Mercury; on the 23d,⁵ *VULCANALIA*, to Vulcan, called *tubilustria*, because then the sacred trumpets were purified.⁶

6. In June, on the kalends, were the festivals of the goddess *CARNA*,⁷ of *MARS extramuraneus*, whose temple was without the porta Capena, and of *JUNO moneta*; on the 4th, of *BELLONA*; on the 7th, *ludi piscatorii*; the 9th, *VESTALIA*, to Vesta; 10th, *MATRALIA*, to mother Matuta, &c. With the festivals of June, the six books of Ovid, called *Fasti*, end; the other six are lost.

7. In July, on the kalends, people removed⁸ from hired lodgings; the 4th, the festival of female Fortune, in memory of Coriolanus withdrawing his army from the city; on the 5th, *LUDI APOLLINARES*; ⁹ the 12th, the birthday of Julius Cæsar; the 15th, or ides, the procession of the equites; ¹⁰ the 16th, *DIES ALLIENSIS*, on which the Romans were defeated by the Gauls; ¹¹ the 23d, *NEPTUNALIA*.

8. In August, on the 13th or ides, the festival of Diana; 19th, *VINALIA*, when a libation of new wine was made to Jupiter and Venus; 18th, *CONSUALIA*, games in honour of Consus the god of counsel, or of equestrian Neptune, at which the Sabine women were carried off by the Romans; the 23d, *VULCANALIA*.¹²

9. In September, on the 4th,¹³ *ludi magni* or *ROMANI*, in honour of the great gods, Jupiter, Juno, and Minerva, for the safety of the city; on the 13th, the consul or dictator¹⁴ used anciently to fix a nail in the temple of Jupiter; the 30th, *MEDITRINALIA*, to Meditrina, the goddess of curing or healing,¹⁵ when they first drank new wine.

10. In October, on the 12th, *AUGUSTALIA*, vel *ludi Augustales*; the 13th, *FAUNALIA*; the 15th, or ides, a horse was sacrificed, called *equus Octobris* v. *-ber*, because Troy was supposed to have been taken in this month by means of a horse. The tail was brought with great speed to the regia or house of the pontifex maximus, that its blood might drop on the hearth.¹⁶

11. In November, on the 13th, there was a sacred feast called *epulum Jovis*; on the 27th, sacred rites were performed on

1 Ov. F. v. 429, 492.

2 simulacra scilpea virorum.

3 Festus in Depontanti. Var. L. l. vii. 3. Ov. F. v. 621.

4 Festus mercatorum.

5 x kal. Jun.

6 lb. 725.

7 que vitalibus humanis præerat.

8 commigrabant.

9 Liv. ii. 40. xiv. 12. xxvii. 23. Cic. Q. Frut.

11. 3. Fam. xiii. 2. Suet.

Tib. 35.

10 see p. 22.

11 dies ater et funestus.

Cic. Att. ix. 5. Suet.

Vit. 2.

12 Plin. xviii. 29. Ege.

iii. 3. Liv. i. 9.

13 prid. non.

14 prætor maximus.

Liv. vii. 3.

15 medeudl.

16 Fest. Tac. Ann. i. 13.

account of two Greeks and two Gauls, a man and woman of each, who were buried alive in the ox-market.¹

12. In December, on the 5th or nones, FAUNALIA; on the 17th,² SATURNALIA, the feasts of Saturn, the most celebrated of the whole year, when all orders were devoted to mirth and feasting, friends sent presents to one another, and masters treated their slaves upon an equal footing, at first for one day, afterwards for three, and, by the order of Caligula and Claudius,³ for five days. Two days were added, called SIGILLARIA,⁴ from small images, which then used to be sent as presents, especially by parents to their children; on the 23d, LAURENTIALIA, in honour of Laurentia Acca, the wife of Faustulus, and nurse of Romulus.⁵

The FERIE CONCEPTÆ, which were annually appointed⁶ by the magistrates on a certain day, were—

1. FERIE LATINÆ, the Latin holidays, first appointed by Tarquin for one day. After the expulsion of the kings they were continued for two, then for three, and at last for four days.⁷ The consuls always celebrated the Latin *feriæ* before they set out to their provinces; and if they had not been rightly performed, or if any thing had been omitted, it was necessary that they should be again repeated.⁸

2. PAGANALIA, celebrated in the villages⁹ to the tutelary gods of the rustic tribes.¹⁰

3. SEMENTIVÆ, in seed-time, for a good crop.¹¹

4. COMPITALIA, to the Lares, in places where several ways met.¹²

FERIÆ IMPERATIVÆ were holidays appointed occasionally; as, when it was said to have rained stones, *sacrum NOVENDIALE* vel *feriæ per novem dies*, for nine days, for expiating other prodigies,¹³ on account of a victory, &c., to which may be added JUSTITIUM,¹⁴ a cessation from business on account of some public calamity, as a dangerous war, the death of an emperor, &c.¹⁵ SUPPLICATIO et LECTISTERNIUM, &c.¹⁶

Feriæ were privately observed by families and individuals on account of birthdays, prodigies, &c. The birthday of the emperors was celebrated with sacrifices and various games, as that of Augustus the 23d September. The games then celebrated were called AUGUSTALIA,¹⁷ as well as those on the 12th of October,¹⁸ in commemoration of his return to Rome, which Dio says continued to be observed in his time, under Severus.¹⁹

1 Liv. xxi. 37. Plut. Q.
83. & Marcello. Plin.
xxviii. 2. s. 3.
2 xvi. kal. Jan.
3 Dio lix. 8. lx. 23.
Suet. Aug. 75. Vesp.
19. Claud. 17. Macrobi.
Sat. ii. 10. Stat. Silv.
iv. 9. Liv. li. 21. xxi.

1. a sigillis.
2 Macrobi. lb. Varr. L.
L. v. 3.
3 consuepuebantur vel in-
dicabantur.
7 see p. 28. Liv. i. 63.
vi. 42.
8 Instaurari, Liv. pass.

9 in pagis.
10 see p. 67.
11 Varr. lb.
12 in compitis.
13 Liv. i. 81. iii. 5.
xxxv. 40. xlii. 2.
14 cum iura atant.
15 Liv. iii. 8. 27. iv. 26.
81. vi. 2. 7. vii. 8. 28.

lx. 7. x. 4. 21. 180
Ann. ii. 62.
16 see p. 259.
17 Olin. iii. 8. 26. 34.
iv. 1. 22.
18 iv. 14. Octob.
19 Dio. liv. 10. 34. lvi.
46.

DIES PROFASTI were either *fasti* or *nefasti*, &c.¹ *Nundinæ*, quasi *novendinæ*,² market-days, which happened every ninth day: when they fell on the first day of the year, it was reckoned unlucky, and therefore Augustus, who was very superstitious, used to insert a day in the foregoing year, to prevent it, which day was taken away from the subsequent year, that the time might agree with the arrangement of Julius Cæsar; ³ *PRÆLIIARES*, fighting days, and *non præliares*; as the days after the kalends, nones, and ides; for they believed there was something unlucky in the word post, after, and therefore they were called *dies religiosi*, *atri*, vel *infausti*, as those days were, on which any remarkable disaster had happened; as *dies Alliensis*, &c.⁴ The ides of March, or the 15th, was called *PARRICIDIUM*; because on that day Cæsar, who had been called *PATER PATRÆ*, was slain in the senate-house.⁵

As most of the year was taken up with sacrifices and holidays to the great loss of the public, Claudius abridged their number.⁶

ROMAN GAMES.

GAMES among the ancient Romans constituted a part of religious worship. They were of different kinds at different periods of the republic. At first they were always consecrated to some god; and were either stated (*ludi statii*), the chief of which have been already enumerated among the Roman festivals; or vowed by generals in war (*votivi*); or celebrated on extraordinary occasions (*extraordinarii*).

At the end of every 110 years, games were celebrated for the safety of the empire, for three days and three nights, to Apollo and Diana, called *ludi sæculares*.⁷ But they were not regularly performed at those periods.

The most famous games were those celebrated in the Circus Maximus; hence called *ludi Circenses*; of which the chief were *ludi Romani* vel *magni*.⁸

I. LUDI CIRCOENSES.

THE Circus Maximus was first built by Tarquinius Priscus, and afterwards at different times magnificently adorned. It lay betwixt the Palatine and Aventine hills, and was of an oblong circular form, whence it had its name. The length of it was three *stadia* (or furlongs) and a half, i. e. 437½ paces, or 2187½ feet; the breadth little more than one *stadium*, with rows of seats all round, called *fori* or *spectacula*,⁹ rising one above

¹ see p. 270.

² see p. 71.

³ Dio. xl. 47. xlviii. 83.

⁴ Suet. Aug. 38. Macrob.

Sat. i. 13.

⁵ Ov. F. l. 38. Liv. vi. 1.

⁶ Suet. Cæs. 65. 86.

conclave, in qua cæ-

sar fuerat, obstructum
et in latinam conver-

sus, Dio. xlviii. 19.

⁸ Dio. lx. 17.

⁷ see p. 147.

⁸ Liv. i. 85.

⁹ i. e. sedilia unda
spectarent.

another, the lowest of stone, and the highest of wood, where separate places were allotted to each curia, and also to the senators and to the equites; but these last under the republic sat promiscuously with the rest of the people.¹ It is said to have contained at least 150,000 persons, or, according to others, above double that number; according to Pliny, 250,000.² Some moderns say, 380,000. Its circumference was a mile. It was surrounded with a ditch or canal, called *Euripus*, ten feet broad, and ten feet deep; and with porticoes three stories high,³ both the work of Julius Cæsar. In different parts there were proper places for the people to go in and out without disturbance. On one end there were several openings,⁴ from which the horses and chariots started,⁵ called *CARCERES* vel *repagula*, and sometimes *carcer*,⁶ first built A. U. 425.⁷ Before the *carceres* stood two small statues of Mercury,⁸ holding a chain or rope to keep in the horses,⁹ in place of which there seems sometimes to have been a white line,¹⁰ or a cross furrow filled with chalk or lime, at which the horses were made to stand in a straight row,¹¹ by persons called *MORATORES*, mentioned in some ancient inscriptions. But this line, called also *CRETA* or *CALX*, seems to have been drawn chiefly to mark the end of the course, or limit of victory,¹² to which Horace beautifully alludes, *mors ultima linea rerum est*, death is the end of all human miseries.¹³

On this end of the circus, which was in the form of a semi-circle, were three balconies, or open galleries, one in the middle, and one in each corner; called *MÆNIANA*, from one Mænius, who, when he sold his house adjoining to the forum, to Cato and Flaccus the censors, reserved to himself the right of one pillar, where he might build a projection, whence he and his posterity might view the shows of gladiators, which were then exhibited in the forum.¹⁴

In the middle of the circus, for almost the whole length of it, there was a brick wall, about twelve feet broad, and four feet high, called *SPINA*,¹⁵ at both the extremities of which there were three columns or pyramids on one base, called *METÆ*, or goals, round which the horses and chariots turned,¹⁶ so that they always had the *spina* and *metæ* on their left hand, contrary to the manner of running among us. Whence a *carceribus ad metam* vel *calcem*, from the beginning to the end.¹⁷

In the middle of the *spina*, Augustus erected an obelisk, 132

1 see p. 6.
2 Diony. iii. 58. Plin. xxvii. 15. s. 24.

3 *arces spectantes*.

4 *ostia*.

5 *emittebantur*.

6 *quod equos coerceret*, ne exirent, prius-

quam magistratus signum mitteret, Varr. L. L. iv. 82.

7 Liv. viii. 20.

8 Heronius.

9 Cassiodor. Var. Ep. iii. 51.

10 *alba linea*.

11 frontibus æquabantur, ib.

12 *ad victoriæ notam*, Plin. xxxv. 17. s. 58.

13 *Id. xviii. 87.*

14 Ep. i. 18. An.

15 *Asc. Cic. Suet. Cal.*

16.

17 *Schol. Juv. vi. 587*

Cassiod. Ep. iii. 51.

18 *Arctebant*.

19 *Ov. Am. li. 55. Luc.*

viii. 200. Cic. Am. 27.

Sen. 23.

feet high, brought from Egypt; and at a small distance, another, 88 feet high. Near the first meta, whence the horses set off, there were seven other pillars, either of an oval form or having oval spheres on their top, called *ova*, which were raised, or rather taken down, to denote how many rounds the charioteers had completed, one for each round; for they usually ran seven times round the course. Above each of these *ova* was engraved the figure of a dolphin. These pillars were called *FALÆ* or *PHALÆ*. Some think there were two different kinds of pillars, one with the figure of an *ovum* on the top, which were erected at the *meta prima*; and another with the figure of a dolphin, which stood at the *meta ultima*. Juvenal joins them together, *consulit ante falas delphinorumque columnas*, consults before the phalæ and the pillars of the dolphins.¹ They are said to have been first constructed, A. U. 721, by Agrippa, but *ova ad metas (al. notas) curriculis numerandis* are mentioned by Livy long before, A. U. 577, as they are near 600 years after by Cassiodorus.² The figure of an egg was chosen in honour of Castor and Pollux,³ and of a dolphin in honour of Neptune, also as being the swiftest of animals.⁴

Before the games began, the images of the gods were led along in procession on carriages and in frames,⁵ or on men's shoulders, with a great train of attendants, part on horseback, and part on foot. Next followed the combatants, dancers, musicians, &c. When the procession was over, the consuls and priests performed sacred rites.⁶

The shows⁷ exhibited in the Circus Maximus were chiefly the following:—

1. Chariot and horse-races, of which the Romans were extravagantly fond.

The charioteers⁸ were distributed into four parties⁹ or factions, from their different dress or livery; *factio alba vel albata*, the white; *russata*, the red; *veneta*, the sky-coloured or sea-coloured; and *prasina*, the green faction; to which Domitian added two, called the golden and purple (*factio aurata et purpurea*).¹⁰ The spectators favoured one or the other colour, as humour or caprice inclined them. It was not the swiftness of the horses, nor the art of the men, that attracted them; but merely the dress.¹¹ In the time of Justinian, no less than 30,000 men are said to have lost their lives at Constantinople in a tumult raised by contention among the partisans of these several colours.¹²

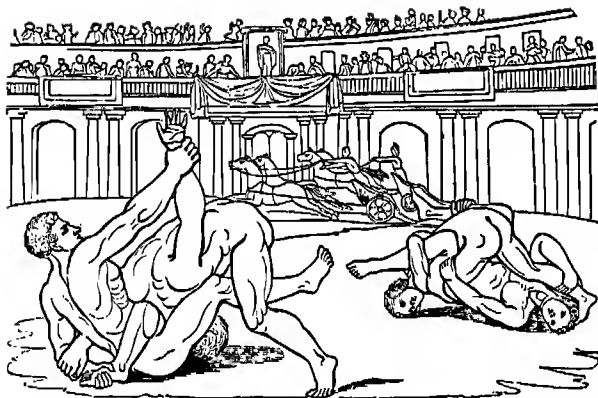
The order in which the chariots or horses stood was deter-

1 tollabantur, Var. il.
i. 2. 11. Juv. vi. 889.
2 il. Var. Ep. 51. Liv.
xii. 27. Dio. xlii. 43.
3 Dioscori. l. 2. Jove
nat. Cic. Nat. D. iii.

41. agorum pmsides.
4 Tertul. Spectac. 8.
Plin. ix. 8.
5 in thesais et feroculis,
Suet. Jul. 78. Or. Am.
iii. 2. 44. Cic. Verr. 5. 72.

6 Dion. vii. 72.
7 spectacula.
8 excitatores vel curigine,
9 greges.
10 Suet. Dom. 7.
11 nunc favent panno,

pannum amant,—now
it is the dress they fa-
vour; it is the dress
that captivates them,
Plin. Ep. ix. 6.
12 Proc. Bel. Pers.



mined by lot; and the person who presided at the games gave the signal for starting by dropping a napkin or cloth.¹ Then the chain of the *Hermuli* being withdrawn, they sprang forward, and whoever first ran seven times round the course was victor.² This was called one match,³ for the matter was almost always determined at one heat; and usually there were twenty-five of these in one day, so that when there were four factions, and one of these started at each time, 100 chariots ran in one day,⁴ sometimes many more; but then the horses commonly went only five times round the course.⁵

The victor, being proclaimed by the voice of a herald, was crowned, and received a prize in money of considerable value.⁶

Palms were first given to the victors at games, after the manner of the Greeks, and those who had received crowns for their bravery in war, first wore them at the games, A. U. 459.⁷ The palm-tree was chosen for this purpose, because it rises against a weight placed on it;⁸ hence it is put for any token or prize of victory, or for victory itself.⁹ *Palma lemniscata*, a palm crown with ribands,¹⁰ hanging down from it; *huic consilio palman do*, I value myself chiefly on account of this contrivance.¹¹

2. Contests of agility and strength, of which there were five kinds; running,¹² leaping,¹³ boxing,¹⁴ wrestling,¹⁵ and throwing

1 mappa vel panno missa.

2 Prop. ii. 25, 26. Sen. Ep. 80. Ov. Hal. 58.

3 unus missus. - Os.

4 Serv. Virg. G. iii. 13. centum quadrjugi.

5 Suet. Claud. 21. Nar. 22. Dom. 4.

6 Suet. Cal. 39. Virg. En. iii. 245. Mart. x. 50, 74. Juv. vii. 113.

7 Liv. x. 47.

8 adversus pondus resurgit, et sursum nititur. Gell. iii. 8. Plin. xvi. 42. s. 81. 12.

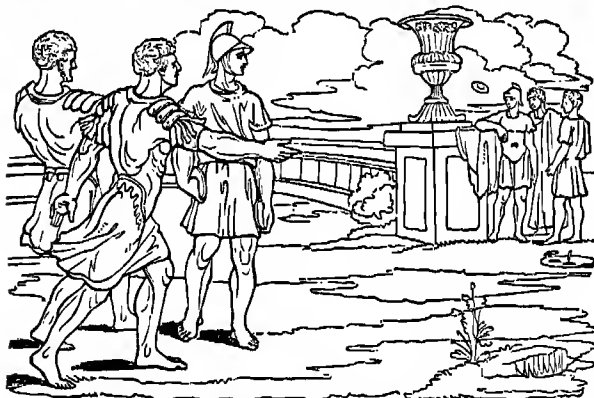
9 Hor. Od. i. 1. 5. Juv. xl. 181. Virg. G. iii. 49. Ov. Trist. iv. 8. 13.

10 lemniscata.

11 Ter. Heaut. iv. 3. 31. Cic. Rosc. Am. 33.

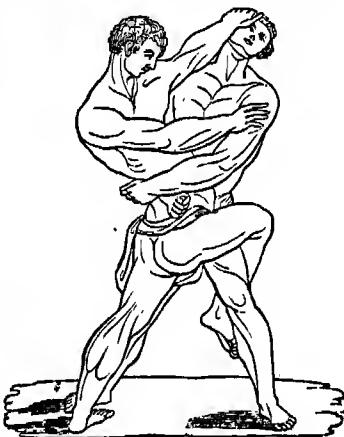
12 cursum. 13 saltus. 14 pugilum. 15 luctus.

the *discus* or quoit¹ (represented in the subjoined cut); hence called *pentathlum*,² vel -on, or *certamen athleticum* vel *gymni-*



cum, because they contended naked,³ with nothing on but trowsers or drawers,⁴ whence *GYMNASIUM*, a place of exercise, or a school. This covering, which went from the waist downwards, and supplied the place of a tunic, was called *CAMPESTRE*,⁵ because it was used in the exercises of the *Campus Martius*, and those who used it, *Campestrati*. So anciently at the Olympic games.⁶

The *athletæ* were anointed with a glutinous ointment called *CEROMA*, by slaves called *aliptæ*; whence *liquida PALÆSTRA*, *uncta PALÆSTRA*, and wore a coarse shaggy garment called *ENDROMIS*, *-idis*,⁷ used of finer stuff by women, also by those who played at that kind of hand-ball,⁸ called *TRIGON* or *HARPASTUM*. The com-



1 *disci jactus*.

2 *Latina quoque Martium*,
Fest.

3 *γυμν*.

4 *soubilgeribus tantum*

voluti.

5 *Hor. Ep. i. 11. 18.*

επιμαμα, *Faus. i. 44.*

6 *Aug. Civ. Dei. xiv.*

17. *Thucyd. i. 8.*

7 *Mart. vii. 31. 9. iv. 4.*

19. xi. 48. *Juv. vi. 215.*

Clo. i. 8. 35. Ov. Ep.

xix. 11. *Luc. ix. 661.*

8 *pila*.

batants¹ were previously trained in a place of exercise,² and restricted to a particular diet. In winter they were exercised in a covered place called *xystus*, vel *-um*, surrounded with a row of pillars, *peristylum*.³ But *xystum* generally signifies a walk under the open air,⁴ laid with sand or gravel, and planted with trees, joined to a *gymnasium*.⁵



Boxers covered their hands with a kind of gloves,⁶ which had lead or iron sewed into them, to make the strokes fall with a greater weight, called *caustus* vel *cestus*.⁷ The persons thus exercised were called *palæstritæ*, or *xystici*; and he who exercised them, *exercitator*, *magister* vel *doctor palæstricus*, *gymnasiarchus*, vel *-a*, *xystarchus*, vel *-es*. From the attention of Antony to gymnastic exercises at Alexandria, he was called

gymnasiarcha by Augustus.⁸

PALÆSTRA was properly a school for wrestling,⁹ but is put for any place of exercise, or the exercise itself; hence *palæstram discere*, to learn the exercise; *unctæ dona palæstræ*, exercises.¹⁰ These gymnastic games¹¹ were very hurtful to morals.

The athletic games among the Greeks were called *ISELASTIC*,¹² because the victors,¹³ drawn by white horses, and wearing crowns on their heads; of olive, if victors at the Olympic games; ¹⁴ of laurel, at the Pythian; parsley, at the Nemean; and of pine, at the Isthmian; were conducted with great pomp into their respective cities which they entered through a breach in the walls made for that purpose; intimating, as Plutarch observes, that a city which produced such brave citizens had little occasion for the defence of walls. They received for life an annual stipend¹⁵ from the public.¹⁶

3. *LUNUS TROJÆ*, a mock fight, performed by young noblemen on horseback, revived by Julius Cæsar, and frequently

1 athlete.

2 in palæstro vel gymnasio, Plaut. Bæsch. III. 8. 14.

3 Vit. v. 2. Hor. Art. Poe. 413. 1. Corinth. I. 25.

4 ambulatio hypethus

vel subdialis.

5 Cic. 1 Att. i. 8. Acad. IV. 8. Suet. Aug. 72. Plin. Ep. li. 17. l. 36.

6 chirothecæ.

7 Virg. Æn. v. 879. 400.

8 Plin. xxiii. 7. s. 68.

Dio. L. 27.

9 αἰμαλὸς λυκάτιον.

10 Cic. Or. III. 23. Ov.

Ep. xix. 11.

11 gymneli agones,

Plin. IV. 22.

12 from *iselastron*, in-

valor.

13 hieronem, Suet.

Ner. 24. 35.

14 Virg. G. III. 18.

15 opsonia.

16 Plin. Ep. x. 113.

Vitr. Arch. Præf.

celebrated by the succeeding emperors,¹ described by Virgil, *Æn.* v. 561, &c.

4. What was called *VENATIO*, or the fighting of wild beasts with one another, or with men called *bestiarii*, who were either forced to this by way of punishment, as the primitive Christians often were; or fought voluntarily, either from a natural ferocity of disposition, or induced by hire.² An incredible number of animals of various kinds was brought from all quarters, for the entertainment of the people, and at an immense expense. They were kept in enclosures, called *VIVARIA*, till the day of exhibition. Pompey, in his second consulship, exhibited at once 500 lions, who were all despatched in five days; also eighteen elephants.³

5. The representation of a horse and foot battle, and also of an encampment or a siege.⁴

6. The representation of a sea-fight,⁵ which was at first made in the Circus Maximus, but afterwards oftener elsewhere. Augustus dug a lake near the Tiber for that purpose, and Domitian built a naval theatre, which was called *naumachia Domitiani*. Those who fought were called *naumachiarii*. They were usually composed of captives or condemned malefactors, who fought to death, unless saved by the clemency of the emperor.⁶

If any thing unlucky happened at the games, they were renewed,⁷ often more than once.

II. SHOWS OF GLADIATORS.

THE shows⁸ of gladiators were properly called *munera*, and the person that exhibited⁹ them, *munerarius*, vel *-ator*, *editor*, et *dominus*; who, although in a private station, enjoyed, during the days of the exhibition, the ensigns of magistracy. They seem to have taken their rise from the custom of slaughtering captives at the tombs of those slain in battle to appease their manes.¹⁰

Gladiators were first publicly exhibited¹¹ at Rome by two brothers called Brutii at the funeral of their father, A. U. 490,¹² and for some time they were exhibited only on such occasions; but afterwards also by the magistrates, to entertain the people, chiefly at the Saturnalia and feasts of Minerva. Incredible numbers of men were destroyed in this manner. After the triumph of Trajan over the Dacians, spectacles were exhibited

¹ Dio. xliii. 23. xlviii.

20. li. 22. Suet. 19.

Aug. 43. Tib. 6. Cal.

18. Claud. li. Ner. 7.

² *naumachia*, Cic.

4 Suet. Jul. 89. Claud.

21. Dom. 4.

³ *naumachia*.

Vst. 17.

⁴ Cic. Fam. viii. 2. 4.

8. Dio. xxxix. 38. Plin.

viii. 7.

⁵ *naumachia*.

4 Suet. Jul. 89. Claud.

21. Dom. 4.

⁶ *naumachia*.

6 Suet. Aug. 43. Claud.

21. Tib. 72. Dom. 5.

Dio. lx. 33. Tac. Ann.

xii. 56.

⁷ *naumachia*.

7 *naumachia*.

161. 27. lx. 5.

6 *naumachia*.

⁹ *naumachia*.

10 Cic. Att. li. 13. Leg.

li. 24. Virg. *Æn.* x.

218.

¹¹ *naumachia*.

11 *naumachia*.

12 Liv. Ep. xvi. Val.

Max. li. 4. 7.

for 123 days, in which 11,000 animals of different kinds were killed, and 10,000 gladiators fought; whence we may judge of other instances. The emperor Claudius, although naturally of a gentle disposition, is said to have been rendered cruel by often attending the spectacles.¹

Gladiators were kept and maintained in schools² by persons called *lanistæ*, who purchased and trained them. The whole number under one lanista was called *familia*. They were plentifully fed on strong food; hence *sagina gladiatoria*, the gladiator's mess.³

A lanista, when he instructed young gladiators,⁴ delivered to them his lessons and rules⁵ in writing, and then he was said *commentari*, when he gave over his employment, *a gladiis recessisse*.⁶

The gladiators, when they were exercised, fenced with wooden swords.⁷ When a person was confuted by weak arguments, or easily convicted, he was said, *plumbeo gladio jugulari*, to have his throat cut with a sword of lead. *Jugulo hunc suo sibi gladio*, I foil him with his own weapons, I silence him with his own arguments. *O plumbeum pugionem!* O feeble or inconclusive reasoning!⁸

Gladiators were at first composed of captives and slaves, or of condemned malefactors. Of these some were said to be *ad gladium damnati*, condemned to the sword, who were to be despatched within a year: this, however, was prohibited by Augustus;⁹ and others, *ad ludum damnati*, condemned to public exhibition, who might be liberated after a certain time. But afterwards also freeborn citizens, induced by hire or by inclination, fought on the arena, some even of noble birth, and what is still more wonderful, women of quality,¹⁰ and dwarfs.¹¹

Freemen who became gladiators for hire were said *esse auctorati*, and their hire, *auctoramentum*, or *gladiatorium*, and an oath was administered to them:¹² *uri, vinciri, verberari, necari*.

1 Dio. xlviii. 15. ix. 14.

2 In ludis.

3 Suet. Jul. 26. Aug.

42. Tac. Hist. ii. 58.

5 thronæ.

6 dictæ et leges.

7 Suet. Jul. 26. Juv. xi.

8 Cic. Or. iii. 23. Ros.

Am. 40.

9 rudibus batnebant;

whence batualia, a but-

tle, Cic. lb. Suet. Cal.

32. 34.

10 Cic. At. i. 16. Fin. iv.

13. Ter. Adel. v. 3. 34.

—At first they were

exercised against

stakes fastened in the

ground (exorcised pal-

les); afterwards they

fought against each

other. It was then

that their masters (in-

structors) encouraged them

by crying, adtolle,

omda, declina, percuta,

urge.—Vide de Bello

Africano, 71.

9 gladiatores sine mi-

serio ed prohibuit,

Suet. Aug. 45.

10 Juv. ii. 42. vi. 254.

viii. 191. Liv. xviii. 2.

Suet. Ner. 13. Dom. 4.

Tac. Ann. xv. 82.

11 nani, Stat. Sylv. i.

vi. 57.—When a gladi-

ator had vanquished

his adversary, or re-

ceived a wound, he

was sometimes excu-

sed, in complian-

with the wish of the

people, or of the emper-

or, or in virtue of his

engagement, from con-

tinuing the combat, or

from fighting again the

same day; but the victor

never obtained his

discharge, if by his en-

gagement he was

bound to combat to the

death: in this case he

was under the necessity

of continuing his

occupation, and often

even of fighting the

same day against a new

opponent. Augustus

prohibited this: but

Caracalla compelled

the gladiators to sub-

mit to it. Hence the

expression, gladiatori

lesio missio, meters,

Merital, xii. 28. 7. mo-

do vulneribus tantum,

modo sine missione

stium, sometimes per-

mitting the combatants

to go no farther than

wounds, at other times

to proceed to extremi-

ties, Liv. 41. 20. To

this practice Seneca

makes a beautiful allu-

sion, Ep. 87. Quid pro-

dest, pueros dies aut

annos lucti facere?

sine missione nascuntur.

13 Pet. Arbitr. 117.

Hor. Sat. ii. 7. 6. Suet.

Tib. 7. Liv. xlv, 31.

Gladiators were distinguished by their armour and manner of fighting. Some were called *SECUTORES*, whose arms were a helmet, a shield, and a sword, or a leaden bullet.¹ With them were usually matched² the *RETIARI*. A combatant of this kind was dressed in a short tunic, but wore nothing on his head.³ He bore in his left hand a three-pointed lance, called *tridens* or *fuscina*, and in his right a net,⁴ with which he attempted to entangle⁵ his adversary, by casting it over his head and suddenly drawing it together, and then with his trident he usually slew him. But if he missed his aim, by either throwing the net too short or too far, he instantly betook himself to flight, and endeavoured to prepare his net for a second cast; while his antagonist as swiftly pursued, (whence the name *Secutor*,) to prevent his design by despatching him.

Some gladiators were called *MIRMILLONES*,⁶ because they carried the image of a fish on their helmet; hence a *retiarius*, when engaged with one of them, said, "I do not aim at you, I throw at your fish." *NON TE PETO, PISCEM PETO: QUID ME FUGIS, GALLE?*⁷ The *Mirmillo* was armed like a Gaul, with a buckler⁸ and a hooked sword or cutlass,⁹ and was usually matched with a Thracian.¹⁰ *Quis Myrmilloni componitur equimanus? Threx.*

Certain gladiators from their armour were called *SAMNITES*, and also *hoplomachi*. Some *dimachæri*, because they fought with two swords; and others *laquearii*, because they used a noose to entangle their adversaries.¹¹

There was a kind of gladiators who fought from chariots,¹² after the manner of the Britons or Gauls, called *ESSEDARI*,¹³ and also from horseback, with, what was curious, their eyes shut,¹⁴ who were called *ANDABATÆ*. Hence *andabatarum more pugnare*, to fight in the dark or blindfold.¹⁵

Gladiators who were substituted¹⁶ in place of those who were conquered or fatigued, were called *SUPPOSITITII*, or *SUBDITITII*. Those who were asked by the people, from the emperor, on account of their dexterity and skill in fighting, were called *POSTULATITII*: such were maintained at the emperor's private charge, and hence called *FISCALES* or *Cæsariani*. Those who were produced and fought in the ordinary manner were called *ORDINARI*.¹⁷ When a number fought together,¹⁸ and not in pairs, they were called *CATERVARI*; those produced at mid-day, who were generally untrained, *MERIDIANI*.¹⁹

massa plumbea, *Isid.*
xviii. 65.
2 *committēbantur* vel
componēbantur.
3 *Sust. Cal. 30. Claud.*
34. *Juv. viii. 203.*
4 *rete*.
5 *lretire*.
6 a *myrmillon*, *piscis*.
7 *Isidus*.

8 *parma* vel *pelta*.
9 *alica* vel *harpe*, l. e.
gladio incurvo at fal-
cato.
10 *Threx* vel *Thrax*, l.
e. *Throïdeia armis*
ornatus, *Cic. Phil. vii.*
6. *Liv. xli. 30. Hor.*
Sat. li. 6. 44. Sust. Cal.
32. *Juv. viii. 201. Aus.*

Monos. 102.
11 *Isid. xviii. 66. Liv.*
ix. 40. *Cic. Sext. 64.*
Sust. Cal. 33.
12 *ex essedia*.
13 *Cic. Fam. xli. 6.*
Sust. Cal. 36. Cass. E.
G. v. 21.
14 *clausis oculis*.
15 *hierony. Cic. Fam.*

vii. 10.
16 *supponēbantur*.
17 *Mart. v. 25. S. Sust.*
Aug. 44. Dom. 4.
18 *gregatim*, *temere*, *se-*
 sine arte.
19 *Surt. Ang. 43. Cal.*
30. *Claud. 33. Sen. Ep.*
7.

The person who was to exhibit gladiators¹ some time before announced the show,² by an advertisement or bill pasted up in public,³ in which he mentioned the number and names of the most distinguished gladiators. Sometimes these things seem to have been represented in a picture.⁴

Gladiators were exhibited sometimes at the funeral pile often in the forum, which was then adorned with statues and pictures, but usually in an amphitheatre; so called, because it was seated all around, like two theatres joined.⁵

AMPHITHEATRES were at first temporary, and made of wood. The first durable one of stone was built by Statilius Taurus, at the desire of Augustus, which seems likewise to have been partly of wood. The largest amphitheatre was that begun by Vespasian and completed by Titus, now called COLISEUM, from the colossus or large statue of Nero which stood near it. It was of an oval form, and is said to have contained 87,000 spectators. Its ruins still remain. The place where the gladiators fought was called ARENA, because it was covered with sand or sawdust, to prevent the gladiators from sliding, and to absorb the blood; and the persons who fought *arenarii*. But *arena* is also put for the whole amphitheatre, or the show,⁶ also for the seat of war,⁷ or for one's peculiar province.⁸

The part next the arena was called PODIUM, where the senators sat, and the ambassadors of foreign nations; and where also was the place of the emperor,⁹ elevated like a pulpit or tribunal,¹⁰ and covered with a canopy like a pavilion;¹¹ likewise of a person who exhibited the games,¹² and of the Vestal virgins.¹³

The *podium* projected over the wall which surrounded the arena, and was raised between twelve and fifteen feet above it; secured with a breastwork or parapet¹⁴ against the irruption of wild beasts. As a further defence, the arena was surrounded with an iron rail,¹⁵ and a canal.¹⁶

The equites sat in fourteen rows behind the senators. The seats¹⁷ of both were covered with cushions,¹⁸ first used in the time of Caligula. The rest of the people sat behind, on the bare stone, and their seats were called POPULARIA.¹⁹ The entrances to these seats were called VOMITORIA; the passages²⁰ by which they ascended to the seats were called *scalæ* or *scalaria*; and the seats between two passages were, from their form, called *cuneus*, a wedge: for, like the section of a circle, this

1 editor.

2 munus edicebat, Sen. Ep. 117. ostendebat, pronuntiabat, propendebat, &c. Cic. Fam. ii. 8. &c. Suet. Jul. 28. Tit. 8.

3 per libellum publice affixum.

4 Her. Sat. ii. 7. 83.

Plin. xxy. 7. & 83.

5 Cie. Verr. i. 22. Plin.

xxxvi. 14. 15. &c.

6 Suet. Aug. 29. Juv.

iii. 34.

7 prima belli civilis arena Italia fuit,—the first field of the civil war

was Italy, Flor. iii. 20.

8 Plin. Ep. vi. 63.

9 suggestus, vel. um.

10 Suet. Jul. 78. Plin.

Fan. 81.

11 cubiculum vel papilio, Suet. Ner. 12.

12 editoris tribunal.

13 Suet. Aug. 44.

14 torica.

15 ferreis clathris.

16 euripi, Plin. viii. 7.

17 gradus vel sedilia.

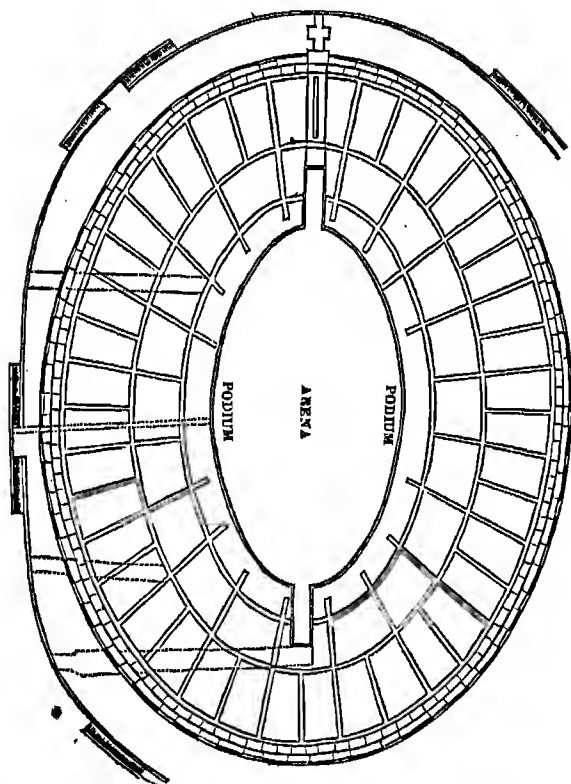
18 pulvillis, Jur. iii. 163.

19 Suet. Claud. 26. Dec.

4. Dio. lix. 7.

20 vim.

PLAN OF THE AMPHITHEATRE AT POMPEII.



space gradually widened from the arena to the top. Hence, *cuneis innotuit res omnibus*, the affair was known to all the spectators.¹

Sometimes a particular place was publicly granted to certain persons by way of honour, and the *editor* seems to have been allowed to assign a more honourable seat to any person he inclined.²

¹ Phedr. v. 7. 83. Juv. vi. 61. Senec. Aug. 44.

² Cic. Phil. ix. 7. Att. ii. 1.

There were certain persons called *designatores* or *dissignatores*, masters of ceremonies, who assigned to every one his proper place, as undertakers did at funerals; and when they removed any one from his place, they were said *eum excitare vel suscitare*.¹ The *designatores* are thought by some to have been the same with what were called *locarii*;² but these, according to others, properly were poor people, who came early and took possession of a seat, which they afterwards parted with to some rich person who came late, for hire.³

Anciently women were not allowed to see the gladiators, without the permission of those in whose power they were. But afterwards this restriction was removed, Augustus assigned them a particular place in the highest seats of the amphitheatre.⁴

There were in the amphitheatres secret tubes, from which the spectators were besprinkled with perfumes,⁵ issuing from certain figures;⁶ and in rain or excessive heat there were coverings⁷ to draw over them:⁸ for which purposes there were holes in the top of the outer wall, in which poles were fixed to support them. But when the wind did not permit these coverings to be spread, they used broad-brimmed hats or caps,⁹ and umbrellas.¹⁰

By secret springs, certain wood machines called *pegmata*, vel *-mæ*, were raised to a great height, to appearance spontaneously, and elevated or depressed, diminished or enlarged, at pleasure. Gladiators were sometimes set on them, hence called *pegmares*,¹¹ and sometimes boys.¹² But *pegmata* is put by Cicero for the shelves¹³ in which books were kept.¹⁴

Nigh to the amphitheatre was a place called *spoliarium*, to which those who were killed or mortally wounded were dragged by a hook.¹⁵

On the day of the exhibition the gladiators were led along the arena in procession. Then they were matched by pairs,¹⁶ and their swords examined¹⁷ by the exhibiter of the games.¹⁸

THE annexed cut represents two armed gladiators, from a painting at Pompeii.—The first wears a helmet having a visor, much ornamented, with the long buckler (*scutum*). It is presumed that he should have for offensive weapon a sword, but the sculptor has neglected to represent it. Like all the other gladiators he wears the *cubitaquium*, a short apron of red or white stuff fixed above the hips by a girdle of

bronze or embroidered leather. On the right leg is a kind of buskin, commonly made of coloured leather, on the left an ocrea or greave, not reaching to the knee. The left leg is thus armed, because that side of the body was the most exposed by the ancients, whose guard on account of the buckler, was the reverse of the modern guard; the rest of the body is entirely naked. The other figure is armed with a hel-

met ornamented with wings, a smaller buckler, thighpieces formed of plates of iron, and on each leg the high greave, called by the Greeks *curopæ*. These figures appear to represent one of the light-armed class, called *Vallæ*, and a Samnite (*Samnites*), so called because they were armed after the old Samnite fashion. The former, who has been sixteen times a conqueror in various games, has at last en-

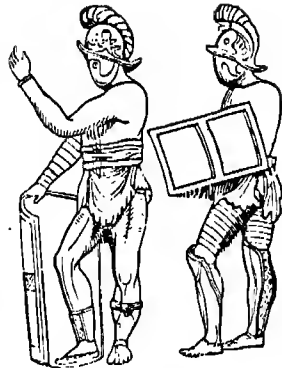
1 Plaut. Pœn. Prolog. 19.
Cic. Att. iv. 3. Hor.
Ep. l. 7. Mart. III.
98. v. 14. vl. 9.
2 quia sedes vel spectacula locabant.
3 Mart. v. 26.
4 Vel. Max. vi. 3. 12.
Suet. Aug. 41. Ov. A.
li. 7. 3.

5 croco diluto aut sillis
fragrantibus liquoribus,
Mart. v. 26. de
Spect. 3.
6 signa, Luc. ix. 608.
7 velis vel velaria.
8 Juv. iv. 122.
9 cucula vel pilæ.
10 Dio. lix. 7. Mart.
xiv. 27. 28.

11 Mart. Spect. II. 16.
vili. 33. Sen. Ep. 68.
Suet. Claud. 84. Cal.
26.
12 et pueros inde ad
velaris reptos,—sed boys
snatched up to the
coverings, Juv. iv. 122.
13 pro loculis.
14 Att. iv. 6.

15 unco trahabantur
Pilis. Pœn. 36. Sen. Ep.
83. Lampr. Commod.
An.
16 paris inter se com-
ponebantur, vel com-
parabantur, Hor. Sat.
i. vii. 30.
17 explorabantur.
18 Suet. Tit. 9.

The gladiators, as a prelude to the battle,¹ at first fought with wooden swords or the like, flourishing² their arms with great dexterity.³ Then upon a signal given with a trumpet,⁴ they laid aside these,⁵ and assumed their proper arms.⁶ They adjusted themselves⁷ with great care, and stood in a particular posture.⁸ Hence *moveri, dejici, vel deturbari de statu mentis: depelli, dejici, vel demoveri gradu, &c.*⁹ Then they pushed at one another,¹⁰ and repeated the thrust.¹¹ They not only pushed with the point,¹² but also struck with the edge.¹³ It was more easy to parry or avoid¹⁴ direct thrusts,¹⁵ than back or side strokes.¹⁶ They therefore took particular care to defend their side;¹⁷ hence *latere tecto abscedere*, to get off safe; *per alterius latus peti, latus apertum vel nudum dare*, to expose one's self to danger. Some gladiators had the faculty of not winking. Two such, belonging to the emperor Claudius, were on that account invincible.¹⁸



The rewards given to the victors were a palm (hence *plurimarum palmarum gladiator*, who had frequently conquered; *alias suas palmas cognoscet, i. e. cædes*; ¹⁹ *palma lemniscata*, a palm crown, with ribands²⁰ of different colours hanging from it; ²¹ *sexta palma urbana etiam in gladiatore difficilis*), money,²² and a rod or wooden sword,²³ as a sign of their being discharged from fighting; which was granted by the *editor*, at the desire of the people, to an old gladiator, or even to a novice, for some uncommon act of courage. Those who received it²⁴ were called

counters a more fortunate, or a more skilful adversary. He is wounded in the breast, and has lost all his buckler, avowing himself conquered: at the same

time he implores the pity of the people by raising his finger towards them—for it was thus that the gladiators begged their life. Behind him the Samnite swells

the answering sigh from the spectators, that he may spare his antagonist, or strike the death-blow, as they decree.

1 *præloquens vel præloquens.*
2 *vestitantes.*
3 *Cic. Or. ii. 78. Sen. Ep. 117. Ov. Art. Am. lib. 515, 569.*
4 *sonabant ferall clangore tubæ.*
5 *arma iacoria, rades vel gladios habentes possedant, v. pugnabant.*
6 *arma pugnatoria vel decretoria & gladios*

scutos sumebant. Olin. x. 5. 20. Suet. Cal. 54.
7 *se ad pugnam componant. Gell. vii. 3.*
8 *In statu vel gradu stabant. Plant. Mil. iv. 2. 13.*
9 *Cic. Off. l. 23. Att. xvi. 13. Nep. Them. 3. Liv. vi. 32.*
10 *petebant.*
11 *repetebant. Suet. Cal. 56.*

12 *punctum.*
13 *castra.*
14 *cavere, propulsare, sistere, effugere, succedere, evadere.*
15 *latus adversos, et rectas ac simplices manas.*
16 *vel peditones tactasque.*
17 *Olin. v. 13. 51. ix. 1. 20. Virg. ix. 429. Cic. Cat. l. 6.*

18 *latus tegere.*
19 *Tar. Hæut. iv. 2. 6. Cic. Vst. 3. Tibull. l. 4. 46. Pinn. xi. 37. a. 54. Sen. Ir. ii. 4.*
20 *Marl. Spect. 32. Cic. Rost. Am. 6. 30.*
21 *laminæ.*
22 *ib. 35. Fastus.*
23 *Cic. Phil. xi. 3. Juv. vii. ult. Suet. Clau. 21.*
24 *radia.*
25 *radis donati.*

RUDIARI, and fixed their arms in the temple of Hercules.¹ But they sometimes were afterwards induced by a great hire² again to engage. Those who were dismissed on account of age or weakness, were said *delusisse*.³

When any gladiator was wounded, the people exclaimed, *HABET, SC. vulnus, vel hoc habet*, he has got it. The gladiator lowered⁴ his arms as a sign of his being vanquished: but his fate depended on the pleasure of the people, who, if they wished



him to be saved, pressed down their thumbs;⁵ if to be slain, they turned up their thumbs,⁶ and ordered him to receive the sword,⁷ which gladiators usually submitted to with amazing fortitude. Sometimes a gladiator was rescued by the entrance of the emperor,⁸ or by the will of the *editor*.

The spectators expressed the same eagerness by betting⁹ on the different gladiators, as in the circus.¹⁰

Till the year 693, the people used to remain all day at an exhibition of gladiators without intermission till it was finished; but then for the first time they were dismissed to take dinner, which custom was afterwards observed at all the spectacles exhibited by the emperors. Horace calls intermissions given to gladiators in the time of fighting, or a delay of the combat, *DILUDIA, -orum*.¹¹

Shows of gladiators¹² were prohibited by Constantine, but not entirely suppressed till the time of Honorius.¹³

¹ Hor. Ep. l. 1. Ov. Trist. iv. 8. 24.

² *ingente sactoramento*.

³ Suet. Tit. vii. Plin. xxvii. 27.

⁴ *submittabat*.

⁵ *pollicem premebant*,

Hor. Ep. l. 1. 86.

⁶ *pollicem vertebant*,
Juv. sat. 38. hence lau-

dare utroque pollice, l.

e. valde, to applaud

greatly, Hor. Ep. l. 1. 18.

66. Plin. Sat. 2. s. 5.

⁷ *ferrum recipere*.

⁸ *Op. Post. ii. 8. 53.*

Cic. Sest. 27. Tusc. ii.

17. Mil. 34. Sen. Ep. 7.

177. Tranquil. Animi,

c. 11. Const. Sap. 16.

⁹ *sponsionibus*.

¹⁰ Suet. Tit. 8. Dam.

10. Mart. ix. 66.

¹¹ Ep. l. 1. 47. Schol.

in loc. Dio. xxvii. 46.

Suet.

¹² *cruenta spectacula*.

¹³ Const. Cod. xi. 48.

Prudent. contra Symm.

ii. 11. 21.

III. DRAMATIC ENTERTAINMENTS.

DRAMATIC entertainments, or stage plays,¹ were first introduced at Rome, on account of a pestilence, to appease the divine wrath, A. U. 391.² Before that time there had only been the games of the circus. They were called *LUDI SCENICI*, because they were first acted in a shade,³ formed by the branches and leaves of trees,⁴ or in a tent.⁵ Hence afterwards the front of the theatre, where the actors stood, was called *SCENA*, and the actors *SCENICI*, or *SCENICI ARTIFICES*.⁶

Stage-plays were borrowed from Etruria; whence players⁷ were called *HISTRIONES*, from a Tuscan word *hister*, i. e. *tudio*; for players also were sent for from that country.⁸ These Tuscans did nothing at first but dance to a flute,⁹ without any verse or corresponding action. They did not speak, because the Romans did not understand their language.¹⁰

The Roman youth began to imitate them at solemn festivals, especially at harvest home, throwing out raillery against one another in unpolished verse, with gestures adapted to the sense. These verses were called *VERSUS FESCENNINI*, from Fescennia, or -ium, a city of Etruria.¹¹

Afterwards, by frequent use, the entertainment was improved,¹² and a new kind of dramatic composition was contrived, called *SATYRÆ* or *SATURÆ*, *satires*, because they were filled with various matter, and written in various kinds of verse, in allusion to what was called *LANX SATURA*, a platter or charger filled with various kinds of fruits, which they yearly offered to the gods at their festivals, as the *primitiæ*, or first gatherings of the season. Some derive the name from the petulance of the Satyrs.

These satires were set to music, and repeated with suitable gestures, accompanied with the flute and dancing. They had every thing that was agreeable in the Fescennine verses, without their obscenity. They contained much ridicule and smart repartee; whence those poems afterwards written to expose vice got the name of satires; as, the satires of Horace, of Juvenal, and Persius.

It was *LIVIVS ANDRONICUS*, the freedman of M. Livius Salinator, and the preceptor of his sons, who giving up satires,¹³ first ventured to write a regular play,¹⁴ A. U. 512, some say, 514; the year before Ennius was born, above 160 years after the death of Sophocles and Euripides, and about fifty-two years after that of Menander.¹⁵ He was the actor of his own compositions, as

1 *Iudi scenici.*

2 *Liv. vii. 2.*

3 *scena, umbra.*

4 *Op. Art. Am. l. 103.*

5 *Serv. Virg. Æn. l. 164.*

6 *scenici, tabernaculum.*

7 *Suet. Tib. 34. Cms. 84.*

8 *Cic. Planc. 11. Var. 11.*

9 *70.*

10 *7 ludiones.*

11 *Liv. vii. 2.*

12 *ad tibicinis modos.*

13 *Ibid.*

14 *Mar. Ep. II. l. 143.*

15 *scenici, usurpando*

16 *res excitata est.*

17 *ab antoris, i. e. satiris*

18 *relictis.*

19 *argumento fabularum*

20 *serere.*

21 *Cic. Brut. 18. Gell.*

22 *xvii. 21.*

all then were. Being obliged by the audience frequently to repeat the same part, and thus becoming hoarse,¹ he asked permission to employ a boy to sing to the flute, whilst he acted what was sung,² which he did with the greater animation, as he was not hindered by using his voice. Hence actors used always to have a person at hand to sing to them, and the colloquial part³ only was left them to repeat. It appears there was commonly a song at the end of every act.⁴

Plays were afterwards greatly improved at Rome from the model of the Greeks, by NÆVIUS, ENNIUS, PLAUTUS, CÆCILIUS, TERENCE, AFRANIUS, PACUVIUS, ACCIUS, &c.

After playing was gradually converted into an art,⁵ the Roman youth, leaving regular plays to be acted by professed players, reserved to themselves the acting of ludicrous pieces or farces, interlarded with much ribaldry and buffoonery, called *EXODIA*, because they were usually introduced after the play, when the players and musicians had left the stage, to remove the painful impressions of tragic scenes, or *FABELLÆ ATELLANÆ*, or *LUDI OSCI*, *LUDICRUM OSCUM*,⁶ from Atella, a town of the Osci in Campania, where they were first invented and very much used.

The actors of these farces⁷ retained the rights of citizens,⁸ and might serve in the army, which was not the case with common actors, who were not respected among the Romans as among the Greeks, but were held infamous.⁹

Dramatic entertainments, in their improved state, were chiefly of three kinds, comedy, tragedy, and pantomimes.

1. Comedy¹⁰ was a representation of common life,¹¹ written in a familiar style, and usually with a happy issue. The design of it was to expose vice and folly to ridicule.

1 quum vocem obtundisset.

2 cantilenum agebat.

3 dixerat.

4 Liv. vii. 2. Plaut. Pseud. ii. ult.

5 ludus in artem poetarum vertitur.

6 Tac. Ann. iv. 14. Liv. vi. 2. Cicer. Fam. vii. 1. Sobol. Juv. iii. 175. vi. 71. Suet. Tib. 45. Dom. 10.

7 atellani vel atellanarum actores.

8 Non tribu moti sunt.

9 Ulp. l. 2. s. 6. Do his qui not. infam.—Nep. Præf. Suet. Tib. 33.—In the time of Cicero, actors were ranked among the lowest classes of the people. Those who performed the Comœdium Atellanum (a national spectacle) were alone classed as citizens in the tribes of Rome. No other actor was ever permitted

to serve, even as a common soldier. We see, from several passages of Plautus, that actors were whipped with rods as other slaves. Cistell. act. 5. Cæteris. Under Augustus, a decree of the senate prohibited the equites and the senators from appearing on the stage. Suet. Aug. 45; and, even under the immortal government of Tiberius, the senators were prohibited from witnessing the performances of the pantomimes, and the equites from accompanying them on the streets. Suet. Tib. Tac. Ann. l. 1. We should deceive ourselves then, were we to regard as honour rendered to a degraded profession the marks of esteem bestowed on some comedians on ac-

count of their merit. These exceptions, few in number, had reference only to individuals. What Cicero says, in two of his orations, in honour of the comedian Ræcinus, proves only that the Roman people knew how to render justice to merit even on the stage. Cicer. Rosc. Com. l. c. 8. We know with what familiarity Pyrrhus the pantomime spoke to Augustus. Some instances prove also the influence which the theatre exercised over the Romans: at the time of the banishment of Cicero, a comedian thought himself authorized to represent to the Roman people their ingratitude and their inconstancy; the people suffered the re-

primand. The actor, emboldened by the patience of the people, sought to awaken their feelings, and the tears flowed. In the tragedy of Brutus, Cicero was proclaimed by name the saviour of the commonwealth, and a thousand voices repeated the homage. (Suet. 54.) while the intolerance of his enemies, who were present and still in power, durst not manifest itself in opposition to their acclamations of gratitude.—See Meiseroth, on the Manners and Life of the Romans, &c. Part I. p. 122.

10 comœdia, quasi comægia, the song of the village.

11 quotidianæ viti speculum.

Comedy, among the Greeks, was divided into old, middle, and new. In the first, real characters and names were represented; in the second, real characters, but fictitious names; and in the third, both fictitious characters and names. Eupolis, Cratinus, and Aristophanes excelled in the old comedy, and Menander in the new.¹ Nothing was ever known at Rome but the new comedy.

The Roman comic writers, Nævius, Afranius, Plautus, Cæcilius, and Terence, copied from the Greek, chiefly from MENANDER, who is esteemed the best writer of comedies that ever existed;² but only a few fragments of his works now remain. We may, however, judge of his excellence from Terence, his principal imitator.

Comedies, among the Romans, were distinguished by the character and dress of the persons introduced on the stage. Thus comedies were called *TOGATÆ*, in which the characters and dress were Roman, from the Roman toga, so *carmen togatum*, a poem about Roman affairs. *PRÆTEXTATÆ*, vel *prætextæ*, when magistrates and persons of dignity were introduced; but some take these for tragedies;³ *TRAGÆTÆ*, when generals and officers were introduced; *TABERNARIÆ*, when the characters were of low rank; *PALLIATÆ*, when the characters were Grecian, from *pallium*, the robe of the Greeks; *MOTORIÆ*, when there were a great many striking incidents, much action, and passionate expressions; *STATARIÆ*, when there was not much bustle to stir, and little or nothing to agitate the passions; and *MIXTÆ*, when some parts were gentle and quiet, and others the contrary.⁴ The representations of the *atellani* were called *comædia atellanæ*.

The actors of comedy wore a low-heeled shoe, called *soccus*.

Those who wrote a play, were said *docere vel facere fabulam*; if it was approved, it was said *stare, stare recto talo, placere*, &c. if not, *cadere, exigi, exhibilari*, &c.

II. *TRAGEDY* is the representation of some one serious and important action, in which illustrious persons are introduced, as, heroes, kings, &c. written in an elevated style, and generally with an unhappy issue. The great end of tragedy was to excite the passions, chiefly pity and horror; to inspire the love of virtue, and an abhorrence of vice. It had its name, according to Horace, from *τράγος*, a goat, and *ᾠδή*, a song; because a goat was the prize of the person who produced the best poem, or was the best actor,⁵ to which Virgil alludes, *Ecl. iii. 22*; according to others, because such a poem was acted at the festival of Bacchus after vintage, to whom a goat was then sacrificed, as being the destroyer of the vines; and therefore it was called,

¹ Hor. Sat. l. 4. Ep. II.
1. 37. Quin. x. 1.
8 Quin. x. 1.

3 Juv. l. 3. Hor. A. P.
281. Stat. Silv. II. 7. 53.
4 Suet. Gram. 21. Hor.

A. P. 225
Ter. Heaut.
prol. 34. Don. Ter. Cic.
Brut. 116.

5 Cic. Or. i. 81. Hor.
A. P. 228.

τρυφῶν, the goat's song. *Primi ludi theatrales ex liberalibus nati sunt*, from the feasts of Bacchus.¹

THESPIA, a native of Attica, is said to have been the inventor of tragedy, about 536 years before Christ. He went about with his actors from village to village in a cart, on which a temporary stage was erected, where they played and sung, having their faces besmeared with the lees of wine,² whence according to some, the name of tragedy, (from τρυξ, -υγος, new wine not refined, or the lees of wine, and ᾠδης, a singer; hence τρυγῶντης, a singer thus besmeared, who threw out scoffs and raillery against people.)

Thespis was contemporary with Solon, who was a great enemy to his dramatic representations.³

Thespis was succeeded by Æschylus, who erected a permanent stage,⁴ and was the inventor of the mask,⁵ of the long flowing



MASKS.

CLEMENS Alexandrinus informs us, that masks were mentioned in the poems of Orpheus and Linus, whence we may judge of their antiquity. On the other hand it is certain, that theatrical masks only came into use in the time of Æschylus; that is, about the 70th Olympiad, and consequently above seven or eight hundred years later. The first masks of which Clemens Alexandrinus speaks, were not different from those we now use; whereas the masks for the thea-

tra were a sort of head-pieces that covered the whole head, and represented not only the features of a face, but the beard, ears, hair, and even all the ornaments in a woman's head-dress. At least this is the account we have of them from Festus, Pellius, Aulus Gellius, and all the authors who mention them. This is likewise the idea Phædrus gives of them in his Fable of the Mask and the Fox. And it is moreover a fact which an indolence of bas-reliefs and engraved stones put beyond all doubt.

^e We must not, however, ima-

gine, that the theatrical masks had always the same form; for it is certain they were very gradually brought to this perfection. All writers agree, that at first they were very imperfect. At first the actors only disguised themselves by bedaubing their faces with the lees of wine; and it was in that manner the pieces of Thespis were acted.—(qui egerunt ægerunt peruncti facibus ora.—) Who played and sung their pieces, having their faces stained with lees of wine.—Hor, Art. Poet. 277.

They continued afterwards to

¹ G. II. 381.
² peruncti facibus ora,

Hor. de Art. 275.

Foot. 3 Plat. in Solon.

⁴ modulis illustravit pal-

pitæ digna.

robe,¹ and of the high-heeled shoe or buskin,² which tragedians wore: whence these words are put for a tragic style, or for tragedy itself, as *soccus* is put for a comedy or a familiar style. *Nec comœdia in cothurnos assurgit, nec contra tragœdia socco ingreditur*, comedy does not strut in buskins, neither does tragedy trip along in slippers.³

make a sort of masks with the leaves of the arcton, a plant which the Greeks called for that reason *σποκρινιον*; and it was likewise called sometimes among the Latins, *personata*, as appears from this passage in Pliny,—*quidam arcton personatum vocant, cujus folio nullum nec ictum*.

In fine, after dramatic poetry was become complete in all its parts, the necessity the actors found of imagining some way of changing their figure and mien in an instant, in order to represent personages of different ages and characters, put them on contriving the masks we are now speaking of. But it is not easy to trace them to their first inventor; for authors are divided into various opinions on that head. Suidas and Athenæus give the honour of the invention to the poet Choerilus, contemporary with Thoplas, Euraca, on the other hand, gives it to Æschylus.—*Post hæc personæ pallesque repertor honestum Æschylus*.—Æschylus, the inventor of the mask and decent robe.—*Hor. Art. Poet.* 278. And Aristotle, who in all probability must have been better instructed in this matter, tells us in the 6th chapter of his poetics, that it was unknown in his time to whom the glory of the invention was due.

But though we cannot precisely determine by whom this kind of masks was invented, yet the names of those are preserved to us who first introduced any particular kind of them upon the theatres. Suidas, for instance, informs us, it was the poet Phrynichus who first brought a female mask into use; and Naephron of Skyron first introduced one for that kind of domestic among the ancients, who was charged with the care of their children, from whose appellation we have the word *pedagogus*. Athenæus relates, that it was Æschylus who first dared to bring upon the stage drunken personages in his *Kassopos*; and that it was an actor of Megara, called Miskon, who invented the comic masks for a valet and a cook. We read in Pausanias, that Æschylus introduced the use of hideous

frightful masks in his Eumenides: but that it was Enripides who first adventured to add serpents to them.

Masks were not always made of the same materials. The first were of the bark of trees.—*Orago corticibus sumunt horrenda nervis*.—And put on horrid masks made of barks of trees.—*Virg. Geo.* l. 2. 367.

We learn from Pollux, that afterwards some were made of leather lined with linen or some stuff. But these masks being usually spoiled, they came at last, according to Hesyehina, to make them wholly of wood. And they were formed by sculptors according to the ideas of the poets, as we may see from the Fæble of Phædrus we have already quoted.

Though Pollux enters into a very long detail of the theatrical masks, yet he only distinguishes three sorts; the comic, tragic, and æsthetic; and in his description he gives to each kind as much deformity as it was possibly susceptible of; that is, features caricatured to the most extravagant pitch of fancy, a hideous absurd air, and a wide extended mouth, ever open to devour the spectators, so to speak.

But there being upon an infinity of ancient monuments, masks of a quite opposite form and character, that is to say, which have natural and agreeable faces, and nothing like that large, gaping mouth which renders others so frightful; I was long at a loss to what class I should refer them; and I have consulted the most learned in these matters for my information to no purpose; they are so divided on this subject, that I have not been able to draw any satisfaction from them about it.

But if we reflect on the one hand, that some authors speak of a fourth sort of masks not mentioned by Pollux, I mean those of the dancers; and if we consider on the other hand, that in such masks there was no occasion for that large overture which rendered the others so deformed, and which was certainly not given to them by the ancients, without some very necessary reason, I am apt to think

the masks in question were of this fourth kind; and the more I have considered them, the more I am confirmed in this opinion. As probable however as it appeared to me, it was but a conjecture, and some positive authority was wanting, before it could be laid down as truth; and this is what I have at last found in a passage of Lucian, which leaves no room for further speculation on the subject.

It is in his dialogue upon dancing, where after having spoken of the ugliness of other masks, and of that wide mouth in particular common to them all, he tells us that those of the dancers were of a quite different make, and had none of these deformities. "With regard," saith he, "to the ugliness of the dancers, it is needless to go about to prove its spiteful and conveniency; that one must be blind not to allow. As for their masks nothing can be more agreeable, they have not that wide hideous mouth of the others; but are perfectly natural, and correspondent to their use."

It is therefore unquestionably to this class that we must refer the masks now under our consideration. And we can no longer doubt, that there was besides the three kinds mentioned by Pollux, a fourth, which they called *Orchestra*, and sometimes *masks*, *ορχηστρικά καὶ σφύρα προσώπων*.

But this is not the only omission Pollux may be reproached with on the subject of masks. Even of those which he mentions, there are three sorts he hath not distinguished, which had however their different denominations, *σποκρινιον*, *μυρμηκονομοι*, *σποκρινιον*. For though those names were in process of time used promiscuously, to signify all sorts of masks, yet it is probable that the Greeks first employed them to distinguish three different kinds; and we find in fact in their pieces three sorts, the different forms and characters of which, answer exactly to the different meanings of these three terms.

The first and more common sort were those which represent-

1 palla, stola, velisyrma. 2 Virg. *Æt.* viii. 30. Mart. *Il.* 20. l. 48. v. J. 12. Ep. *Il.* 174. A. P.
3 cothurnus. Juv. viii. 229. xv. 80. J. viii. 2. Hor. *Od.* U. 80. 90. *Quinc.* x. 2. 22.

As the ancients did not wear breeches, the players always wore under the tunic a girdle or covering.¹

After Æschylus, followed SOPHOCLES and EURIPIDES, who brought tragedy to the highest perfection. In their time comedy began first to be considered as a distinct composition from tragedy; but at Rome comedy was long cultivated, before any attempt was made to compose tragedies. Nor have we any Roman tragedies extant, except a few, which bear the name of Seneca. Nothing remains of the works of Ennius, Pacuvius, Accius, &c. but a few fragments.

Every regular play, at least among the Romans, was divided

into real life, and they were properly denominated *propositio*. The two other sorts were not so common; and hence it was that the term *propositio* being more used, became the general name for them all. One sort represented the shades, and being frequently employed in tragedy, and having something frightful in their appearance, the Greeks called them *phantasmata*. The last kind were contrived on purpose to terrify, and only represented horrible figures, such as Gorgons and Furies, whence they had the name of *terrores*.

It is possible that these terms did not lose their original signification till the masks had entirely changed their first form; that is, in the time of the new comedy; for till then there was a sensible difference amongst them. But at last the several kinds were confounded; the comic and tragic only differed in size and in ugliness, and the dancers' masks alone preserved their first appearance.

Pollux not only tells us in general, that the comic masks were ridiculous, but we learn from the detail of them he has left us, that the greater part of them were extravagant to absurdity. There was hardly any of them which had not distorted eyes, a very mouth, hanging cheeks, or some such other deformity.

With respect to the tragic masks they were yet more hideous; for over and above their enormous size, and that gaping mouth which threatened to devour the spectators, they generally had a furious air, a threatening aspect, the hair standing upright, and a kind of tumour on the forehead, which only served to disfigure them, and render them yet more terrible.

Thus, in a letter to Zeno and Socrates, falsely ascribed to Justin Martyr, but very ancient, we have the following passage:—"In like manner as he who roars

out with all his strength in representing Orestes, appears huge and terrible to the gaping spectators, because of his buckles with their high heels, his false belly, his long trailing robe, and his frightful mask."

And in the work of Lucian already quoted, we meet with this description of a tragedian:—"Can any thing be more shocking or frightful? a man of huge stature, mounted upon high heels, and carrying on his head an enormous mask, the very sight of which fills with dread and horror; for it gapes as if it were to swallow the spectators."

In fine, the astroic sort was the absurdest of them all, and having no other foundation but in the caprice of poets, there were no imaginable odd figures which these masks did not exhibit; for besides lewds and satyrs, whence they had their names, some of them represented Cyclopes, Centaurs, &c. In one word, there is no monster in fable which was not exhibited in some of these pieces by proper masks. And therefore we may say, it was the kind of dramatic entertainments to which the use of masks was most necessary.

Not but that they were indispensably so in tragedy likewise, to give the heroes and demigods that air of grandeur and majesty they were supposed to have really had. For it is no matter whence that prejudice came; or whether they were really of a supernatural else; it was sufficient that this was the received opinion, and that the people believed it to make it necessary to represent them as such; they could not have been otherwise exhibited without transgressing against probability; and by consequence, it was impossible to bring them on the stage without the assistance of masks.

But what rendered it impossible for the actors to perform their parts without them, was

their being obliged to represent personages not only of different kinds and characters, but likewise of different ages and sexes; I say different ages, for it must be remembered there were no actresses among the ancients; the female characters in their pieces were acted by men.

From what hath been said, it results, that three things made the use of masks absolutely necessary on the theatre. First, the want of actresses to act the parts of women. Secondly, that extraordinary size of which tragic personages were in possession. And thirdly, the very nature and genius of the satyric kind.

But, besides the indispensable necessity of each of those sorts of masks in particular; there were some general advantages which accrued from them, all of no small consideration. For first, as every piece had its own masks proper to it, and therefore the same actor could, by changing his mask, act several parts in the same piece, without being perceived to do so. The spectators, by this means, were not cloyed with always seeing the same faces, and the actors were, so to speak, multiplied to all the necessary variety, at a very easy rate.

And as they used them likewise to represent the faces of the persons intended to be represented, it was a method of rendering the representation more natural than it could otherwise have been, especially in pieces where the intrigue turned upon a perfect resemblance of faces, as in the *Amphitryon* and the *Menechmi*. It was with the faces of the actors then as it is now with respect to the ornaments in an oration, which must be magnified in have their due effect at certain distances. Boledin's Discourse on Masks, delivered to the Academy of Inscriptions and Belles L. July 1st, 1712.

¹ subligamentum vel subligar varocundia causa. Cln. Or. l. 35. Jur. vi. 80. Mart. lib.

into five acts;¹ the subdivision into scenes is thought to be a modern invention.

Between the acts of a tragedy were introduced a number of singers, called the chorus, who indeed appear to have been always present on the stage. The chief of them, who spoke for the rest, was called *choragus* or *coryphæus*. But *choragus* is usually put for the person who furnished the dresses, and took care of all the apparatus of the stage;² and *choragium* for the apparatus itself,³ *choragia* for *choragi*; hence *falsæ choragium gloriæ*, something that one may boast of.⁴

The chorus was introduced in the ancient comedy, as we see from Aristophanes; but when its excessive licence was suppressed by law, the chorus likewise was silenced. In Plautus a *choragus* appears and makes a speech.⁵

The music chiefly used was that of the flute, which at first was small and simple, and of few holes;⁶ but afterwards it was bound with brass, had more notes, and a louder sound.

Some flutes were double, and of various forms. Those most frequently mentioned are the *tibiæ dextræ* and *sinistræ*, *pares* and *impares*, which have occasioned so much disputation among critics, and still appear not to be sufficiently ascertained. The most probable opinion is, that the double flute consisted of two tubes, which were so joined together as to have but one mouth, and so were both blown at once. That which the musician played on with his right hand was called *tibia dextra*, the right-handed flute; with his left, *tibia sinistra*, the left-handed flute. The latter had but few holes, and sounded a deep serious bass; the other



had more holes, and a sharper and more lively tone.⁷ When two right or two left-handed flutes were joined together, they were called *tibiæ pares dextræ*, or *tibiæ pares sinistrae*. The flutes of different sorts were called *tibiæ impares*, or *tibiæ dextræ*

¹ Hor. Art. Poet. 189.

² Plaut. Pers. l. 8. 79.

Triumphi. iv. 2. 16.

Suet. Aug. 70. Hor.

Art. Poet. 193.

³ Instrumentum scena-

rum, Fest. Plaut. Cap.

prol. 61. Plin. xxxvi.

15

⁴ Vltr. v. 2.

iv. 30.

⁵ Hor. Art. Poet. 263.

Cic. Herr.

⁶ Hor. A. P. 202.

⁷ Plin. xvi. 38. s. 68

Plant. Curo. iv. 1.

⁸ Hor. A. P. 202.

⁹ Plin. xvi. 38. s. 68

Varr. R. R. l. 2. 15.

et sinistrae. The right-handed flutes were the same with what were called the Lydian flutes,¹ and the left-handed with the Tyrian flutes.² Hence Virgil, *biforem dat tibia cantum*, i. e. *bisonum, imparem*, *Æn.* ix. 619. Sometimes the flute was crooked, and is then called *tibia Phrygia* or *cornu*.³

III. PANTOMIMES were representations by dumb-show, in which the actors, who were called by the same name with their performances (*mimi vel pantomimi*), expressed every thing by their dancing and gestures without speaking;⁴ hence called also *chironomi*.⁵ But *pantomimi* is always put for the actors, who were likewise called *planipedes*, because they were without shoes.⁶ They wore, however, a kind of wooden or iron sandals, called *scabilla* or *scabella*, which made a rattling noise when they danced.⁷

The pantomimes are said to have been the invention of Augustus; for before his time the *mimi* both spoke and acted.

MIMUS is put both for the actor and for what he acted, not only on the stage, but elsewhere.⁸

The most celebrated composers of mimical performances or farces⁹ were Laberius and Publius Syrus, in the time of Julius Cæsar. The most famous pantomimes under Augustus were Pylades and Bathyllus, the favourite of Mæcenas.¹⁰ He is called by the scholiast on Persius, v. 123, his freedman;¹¹ and by Juvenal, *mollis*, vi. 63. Between them there was a constant emulation. Pylades being once reproved by Augustus on this account, replied, "It is expedient for you, that the attention of the people should be engaged about us." Pylades was the great favourite of the public. He was once banished by the power of the opposite party, but soon afterwards restored. The factions of the different players sometimes carried their discords to such a length, that they terminated in bloodshed.¹²

¹ *tibia Lydia*.
² *tibim* Tyrium vel Serranum, vel Serranum.
³ Virg. *Æn.* vii. 737. Ov. *Met.* iii. 632. Pont. l. i. 182. Fast. iv. 181.—Among the Romans and other nations, the flute was employed on almost every occasion, and at every solemnity. It was made use of in triumphs (Censorin. *de die Nat.* o. 12). C. Duilius, who first obtained the honour of a triumph, for a naval victory over the Carthaginians (triumphum navalem), was constantly accompanied in commemoration of that event (quasi quoddam triumphator), by a flute-player (*tibicen*), who walked before him

when he returned to his house, every time that he supped abroad, Flor. ii. 2. Vel. Max. iii. 6. Cui negotiorum bene, funalis clara, sacerque, postquam, tibicen adeat, Sil. Ital. lib. 6. Cio. de Senat. They sang the praises of the gods, and offered up to them their prayers, to the sound of the flute (*tibis*), Is. ii. 16. Stat. Theb. lib. 8. They employed it in religious ceremonies and in sacrifices, Ovid. Fast. lib. 6. Prop. lib. 4. 6. It was equally to the sound of the flute that they harangued the people, that they read poetry, and that they sang the praises of heroes in

funerals and at funerals: orators sought, by the aid of the flute, to give modulation and suitable accent to their voices. Poets, and above all, lyric poets, availed themselves of it as much when they read their verses; hence, al neque tibias Euterpe cohibet, nec Polyhymnia Lesbium refugit tendere barbiton, Hor. l. Od. i.; on which Christoph. Landinus makes the following remark: si Mæcenas, quasi per Euterpen unam ex illis designat, non prohibetur a tibia, id est, a versibus, qui tibia canuntur.
⁴ *loquaci manu*.
⁵ Juv. xiii. 110. vi. 63. Ov. Trist. ii. 618.

Mart. iii. 86. Hor. l. 13. lib. 2. 125. Man. v. 474. Suet. Ner. 64. 6. *escalocati*, Sen. Ep. 8. Quin. v. 11. Jov. viii. 191. Gell. l. 11.
⁷ Cio. Cael. 27. Surt. Cael. 54.
⁸ Cio. Cael. 57. Ver. iii. 36. Rab. Post. 12. Phil. ii. 27. Suet. Cma. 89. Ner. 4. Oth. 8. Cael. 46. Aug. 43. 100. Sen. Ep. 90. Juv. viii. 128.
⁹ *mimographi*.
¹⁰ Suet. Jcl. 89. Hor. Sat. i. 10. 6. Gell. xvii. 14. Tac. Ann. i. 24.
¹¹ *libertus Mæcenatis*.
¹² Suet. Tib. 37. Dio. liv. 17. Macrob. Sat. i. 7. Sen. Ep. 47. Nat. Q. viii. 32. Petron. 5.

The Romans had rope-dancers,¹ who used to be introduced in the time of the play,² and persons who seemed to fly in the air,³ who darted⁴ their bodies from a machine called *petaurum*, vel *-us*; also interludes or musical entertainments, called *embo-lia*, or *acroamata*; but this last word is usually put for the actors, musicians, or repeaters themselves, who were also employed at private entertainments.⁵

The plays were often interrupted likewise by the people calling out for various shows to be exhibited; as the representation of battles, triumphal processions, gladiators, uncommon animals, and wild beasts, &c. The noise which the people made on these occasions is compared by Horace to the raging of the sea.⁶ In like manner, their approbation⁷ and disapprobation,⁸ which at all times were so much regarded.⁹

Those who acted the principal parts of a play were called *actores primarum partium*; the second, *secundarum partium*; the third, *tertiarum*, &c.¹⁰

The actors were applauded or hissed as they performed their parts, or pleased the spectators. When the play was ended, an actor always said *PLAUDITE*.¹¹

The actors who were most approved received crowns, &c. as at other games; at first composed of leaves or flowers, tied round the head with strings, called *strapper*, *strophia*, v. *-iola*,¹² afterwards of thin plates of brass gilt,¹³ called *corollæ* or *corollaria*; first made by Crassus of gold and silver.¹⁴ Hence *corollarium*, a reward given to players over and above their just hire,¹⁵ or any thing given above what was promised.¹⁶ The emperor M. Antoninus ordained that players should receive from five to ten gold pieces,¹⁷ but not more.¹⁸

The place where dramatic representations were exhibited was called *theatrum*, a theatre.¹⁹ In ancient times the people viewed the entertainments standing; hence *stantes* for spectators;²⁰ and A. U. 599, a decree of the senate was made, prohibiting any one to make seats for that purpose in the city, or within a mile of it. At the same time a theatre, which was building, was, by the appointment of the censors, ordered to be pulled down, as a thing hurtful to good morals.²¹

Afterwards temporary theatres were occasionally erected. The most splendid was that of M. Æmilius Scaurus, when ædile,

1 *funambuli*, *schœnobata* vel *neurobate*.

2 *Ter. Hec. Pro. l. 34.*

3 *Juv. iii. 77.*

4 *petaurismum*.

5 *faciebant vel exornabant.*

6 *Post. Juv. xiv. 265.*

7 *Man. iii. 438. Mart. ii.*

8 *Cic. Sen. 54. Ver.*

9 *lv. 23. Arch. 9. Suet.*

10 *Aug. 77. Macro. Sat.*

11 *l. 6. Nep. Att. 14.*

12 *Ep. ii. l. 133.*

13 *plausus.*

14 *sibillus, straphus, fre-*

15 *mitus, clamor, toni-*

16 *trum, Cic. Fam. viii.*

17 *2. Gesta pastoris, At.*

18 *16.*

19 *Cic. Pla. 27. Suet. 64.*

20 *—66. Hor. Od. l. 80. ii.*

21 *17.*

Cic. Cato. 15. Asc. loc.

11 *Quin. vi. l. Co.*

12 *Rosc. Com. 2. At. l. 3.*

13 *16. Ter.*

14 *Post. Plin. xxi. l. 1.*

15 *o lamina vasa tenui*

16 *inaurata aut inargentata.*

17 *Plin. xxi. p. 3.*

18 *additum, uterque*

19 *quod debetur sat, Var.*

20 *L. l. iv. 86. Plin. Ep.*

21 *vi. 24. Cic. Verr. iii.*

79. *lv. 22. Suet. Aug.*

45.

18 *Cic. Verr. iii. 50.*

19 *Plin. ix. 85. s. 57.*

17 *aurei.*

18 *Capitolini. ii.*

19 *a Scauræ, video.*

20 *Cic. Am. 7.*

21 *nocturnum publici*

moribus. *liv. Ep.*

21 *alviii. Val. Max. ii. 6. 3.*

which contained 80,000 persons, and was adorned with amazing magnificence, and at an incredible expense.¹

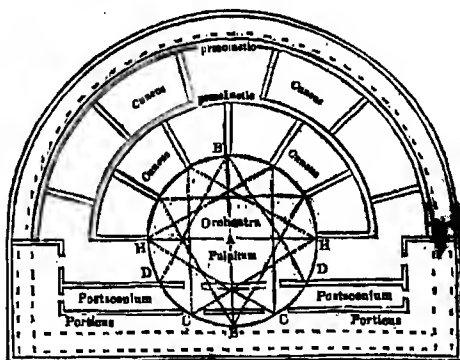
Curio, the partisan of Cæsar, at the funeral exhibition in honour of his father,² made two large theatres of wood, adjoining to one another, suspended each on hinges,³ and looking opposite ways,⁴ so that the scenes should not disturb each other by their noise;⁵ in both of which he acted stage plays in the former part of the day; then having suddenly wheeled them round, so that they stood over-against one another, and thus formed an amphitheatre, he exhibited shows of gladiators in the afternoon.⁶

Pompey first reared a theatre of hewn stone in his second consulship, which contained 40,000; but that he might not incur the animadversion of the censors, he dedicated it as a temple to Venus. There were afterwards several theatres, and in particular those of Marcellus and of Balbus, near that of Pompey; hence called *tria theatra*, the three theatres.⁷

Theatres at first were open at top, and, in excessive heat or rain, coverings were drawn over them, as over the amphitheatre, but in later times they were roofed.⁸

Among the Greeks, public assemblies were held in the theatre; and among the Romans it was usual to scourge malefactors on the stage.⁹ This the Greeks called *σιντιζειν* et *παρὰδειγματιζειν*.

The theatre was of an oblong semicircular form, like the



1 Plin. xxvi. 15. s. 34.8

2 funebri patris munere

3 cardinum singulorum

verat illi suspensa li-

bamento.

4 inter et avaras.

5 ne invicem obstreper-

ent.

6 Plin. xxvi. 15.

7 Suet. Claud. 21. Aug.

8 Tertull. Spect. 10.

9 Plin. viii. 7. Dio. xxix.

36. Dio. xliii. 49. Tac.

xiv. 19. Ov. Trist. iii.

12, 13, 24. Am. H. 7. 2.

Art. iii. 394.

8 Stat. Sylv. iii. 5. 91.

Plin. xix. 1. s. 6.

xxvi. 15. s. 34. Lær.

iv. 73. vi. 100.

9 Suet. Aug. 47. Tac. H.

80. Sen. Ep. 106. Cic.

Fisco. 7.

half of an amphitheatre¹. The benches or seats² rose above one another, and were distributed to the different orders in the same manner as in the amphitheatre. The foremost rows next the stage, called *orchestra*, were assigned to the senators and ambassadors of foreign states; fourteen rows behind them to the equites, and the rest to the people. The whole was called CAVEA. The foremost rows were called *cavea prima*, or *ima*; the last, *cavea ultima* or *summa*; the middle, *cavea media*.³

The parts of the theatre allotted to the performers were called *scena*, *postscenium*, *proscenium*, *pulpitum*, and *orchestra*.

1. SCENA, the scene, was adorned with columns, statues, and pictures of various kinds, according to the nature of the plays exhibited, to which Virgil alludes, *Æn.* i. 166, 432. The ornaments sometimes were inconceivably magnificent.⁴

When the scene was suddenly changed by certain machines, it was called SCENA VERSATILIS; when it was drawn aside, SCENA DUCTILIS.⁵

The scenery was concealed by a curtain,⁶ which, contrary to the modern custom, was dropt⁷ or drawn down, as among us the blinds of a carriage, when the play began, and raised⁸ or drawn up when the play was over; sometimes also between the acts. The machine by which this was done was called EXOSTRA. Curtains and hangings of tapestry were also used in private

struction of the orchestra and stage was as follows.—The former was bounded towards the caava by a semicircle. Completing the circle, draw the diameters BB, HH, perpendicular to each other, and inscribe four equilateral triangles, whose vertices shall fall severally upon the ends of the diameters; the twelve angles of the triangles will divide the circumference into twelve equal portions. The side of the triangle opposite to the angle at B will be parallel to the diameter HH, and determine the place of the scene, as HH determines the front of the

By this construction the stage is brought nearer to the audience, and made considerably deeper than in the Greek theatre, its depth being determined at a quarter of the diameter of the orchestra, which itself was usually a third, or somewhat more, of the diameter of the whole building. The length of the stage was twice the diameter of the orchestra. The increased depth of the stage was rendered necessary by the

greater number of persons assembled on it; the chorus and musicians being placed here by the Romans. A further consequence of the construction is, that the circumference of the caava could not exceed one hundred and eighty degrees. Sometimes, however, the capacity of the theatre was increased by throwing the stage further back, and continuing the seats in right lines perpendicular to the diameter of the orchestra. This is the case in the great theatre at Pompeii. Within the orchestra were circular ranges of seats for the senate and other distinguished persons, leaving a level platform in the centre. The seven angles which fall within the circumference of the orchestra mark the places at which staircases up to the first proscenium, or landing, were to be placed; those leading from thence to the second. If there were more than one, were placed immediately opposite to the centre of each cuneus. The number of staircases, whether seven, five, or three, of course depended on the size of the theatre. In the great theatres of Rome, the space between the orchestra and first

proscenium, usually consisting of fourteen seats, was reserved for

&c.; all above these were the seats of the plebeians. Women were appointed by Augustus to sit in the portico, which encompassed the whole. The lowest range of seats was raised above the area of the orchestra one-sixth of its diameter; the height of each seat is directed not to exceed one foot four inches, nor to be less than one foot three. The breadth is not to exceed two feet four inches, nor to be less than one foot ten. The stage, to consist of the convenience of those who sit in the orchestra, is only elevated five feet, less than half the height given in the Grecian stage. The five angles of the triangles not yet disposed of determine the disposition of the scene. Opposite the centre one are the regal doors; on each side are those by which the secondary characters entered. Behind the scene, as in the Greek theatre, there were apartments for the actors to retire into, and the whole was usually surrounded with porticoes and gardens. These porticoes were generally used for subagral.

1 Plin. *suppl.* 14.

2 *sedes vel cunei.*

3 *Geogr. Aug.* 44. *Cla.*

4 *Sen.* 14.

5 *Vitr. v. 6. Val. Max.*

6 *Il. 4. 6. Plin. *suppl.* 13.*

7 *S. 21.*

8 *Serv. Vitr. G. 11. 24.*

9 *alutium vel stipulam.*

10 *offener plural -a.*

11 *proscenium.*

12 *sollebat.*

houses, called *aulea Attalica*, because said to have been first invented at the court of Attalus, king of Pergamus, in Asia Minor.¹

2. *POSTSCENIUM*, the place behind the scene, where the actors dressed and undressed; and where those things were supposed to be done which could not with propriety be exhibited on the stage.²

3. *PROSCENIUM*, the place before the scene, where the actors appeared.

The place where the actors recited their parts was called *PULPITUM*; and the place where they danced *ORCHESTRA*, which was about five feet lower than the *pulpitum*. Hence *ludibria scena et pulpito digna*, buffooneries fit only for the stage.³

MILITARY AFFAIRS OF THE ROMANS.

I. LEVYING OF SOLDIERS.

THE ROMANS were a nation of warriors. Every citizen was obliged to enlist as a soldier when the public service required, from the age of seventeen to forty-six; nor at first could any one enjoy an office in the city who had not served ten campaigns. Every foot soldier was obliged to serve twenty campaigns, and every horseman ten. At first none of the lowest class were enlisted as soldiers, nor freedmen, unless in dangerous junctures. But this was afterwards altered by *Marina*.⁴

The Romans, during the existence of their republic, were almost always engaged in wars; first with the different states of Italy for near 500 years, and then for about 200 years more in subduing the various countries which composed that immense empire.

The Romans never carried on any war without solemnly proclaiming it. This was done by a set of priests called *FECIALES*.

When the Romans thought themselves injured by any nation, they sent one or more of these *feciales* to demand redress;⁵ and if it was not immediately given, thirty-three days were granted to consider the matter, after which, war might be justly declared. Then the *feciales* again went to their confines, and having thrown a bloody spear into them, formally declared war against that nation.⁶ The form of words which he pronounced before he threw the spear was called *CLARIGATIO*.⁷ Afterwards when the empire was enlarged, and wars carried on with distant nations, this ceremony was performed in a certain field near

¹ Mar. Ep. ii. 189. Art. Virg. En. i. 701.
² Post. 164. Od. iii. 29. 2 Hor. Art. Post. 188.
³ Sat. ii. 8. 64. Ov. Lucr. iv. 1178.
⁴ Met. iii. 111. Juv. vi. 3 Vitruv. v. 5. Plin.
⁵ 166. Cic. prov. cons. Ep. iv. 25.
⁶ Prop. ii. 53. 48. Serv. 4 Polyb. vi. 17. Liv. x.

31. xxi. 11. 87. Sall. Jug. 86. Gall. xvi. 10.
⁵ ad res repetendas. Liv. iv. 30. xxviii. 43. Var. L. L. iv. 15. Diony. H. 72.

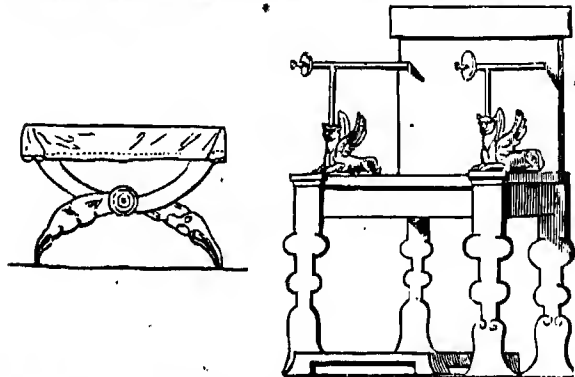
⁴ Liv. i. 28.
⁷ a clara voce qua utebatur. Serv. Virg. En. ix. 52. x. 14. Plin. xxi. 2.

the city, which was called *AGER HOSTILIS*. Thus Augustus declared war professedly against Cleopatra, but in reality against Antony. So Marcus Antoninus, before he set out to the war against the Scythians, shot a bloody spear from the temple of Bellona into the *ager hostilis*.¹

In the first ages of the republic, four legions for the most part were annually raised, two to each consul; for two legions composed a consular army. But oftener a greater number was raised, ten, eighteen, twenty, twenty-one, twenty-three.² Under Tiberius twenty-five, even in time of peace, besides the troops in Italy, and the forces of the allies: under Adrian thirty. In the 529th year of the city, upon a report of a Gallic tumult, Italy alone is said to have armed 50,000 cavalry, and 700,000 foot.³ But in after-times, when the lands were cultivated chiefly by slaves,⁴ it was not so easy to procure soldiers. Hence, after the destruction of Quintilius Varus and his army in Germany, A. U. 763, Augustus could not raise forces even to defend Italy and Rome, which he was afraid the Germans and Gauls would attack, without using the greatest rigour.⁵

The consuls, after they entered on their office, appointed a day,⁶ on which all those who were of the military age should be present in the capitol.⁷

On the day appointed, the consuls, seated in their curule chairs,⁸ held a levy,⁹ by the assistance of the military or legionary tribunes, unless hindered by the tribunes of the commons.¹⁰ It



1 Ov. F. vi. 305. Dio. lxxi. 40. 1. 4.

2 Liv. ii. 40. vi. 12. vii. 80. xx. 1. xxiv. 11. xxvi. 25. xxvii. 24. xxviii. 30. xxx. 2.

3 Tac. An. Spartian. 15. Pilo. lii. 30. s. 31.

4 Liv. vi. 12.

5 Dio. lxi. 22.

6 *diem edicant, vel indicant.*

7 Liv. xvi. 31. Polyb. vi. 17.

8 The first of the above curule chairs was found in Herculaneum, the second is taken from a

drawing found in Pompeii.

9 *delectum habebant.*

10 Liv. iii. 51. iv. 1.

was determined by lot in what manner the tribes should be called.

The consuls ordered such as they pleased to be cited out of each tribe, and every one was obliged to answer to his name under a severe penalty.¹ They were careful to choose² those first, who had what were thought lucky names,³ as, Valerius, Salvius, Statorius, &c.⁴ Their names were written down on tables; hence *scribere*, to enlist, to levy or raise.

In certain wars, and under certain commanders, there was the greatest alacrity to enlist,⁵ but this was not always the case. Sometimes compulsion⁶ was requisite; and those who refused⁷ were forced to enlist⁸ by fines and corporal punishment. Sometimes they were thrown into prison, or sold as slaves. Some cut off their thumbs or fingers to render themselves unfit for service: hence *pollice trunci*, poltroons. But this did not screen them from punishment. On one occasion, Augustus put some of the most refractory to death.¹⁰

There were, however, several just causes of exemption from military service,¹¹ of which the chief were, age,¹² if above fifty; disease or infirmity;¹³ office,¹⁴ being a magistrate or priest; favour or indulgence¹⁵ granted by the senate or people.¹⁶

Those also were excused who had served out their time.¹⁷ Such as claimed this exemption, applied to the tribunes of the commons,¹⁸ who judged of the justice of their claims,¹⁹ and interposed in their behalf or not, as they judged proper. But this was sometimes forbidden by a decree of the senate. And the tribunes themselves sometimes referred the matter to the consuls.²⁰

In sudden emergencies, or in dangerous wars, as a war in Italy, or against the Gauls, which was called *TUMULTUS*,²¹ no regard was had to these excuses.²² Two flags were displayed²³ from the capitol, the one red,²⁴ to summon the infantry,²⁵ and the other green,²⁶ to summon the cavalry.²⁷

On such occasions, as there was not time to go through the usual forms, the consul said, *QUI REMPUBLICAM SALVAM ESSSE VULT ME SEQUATUR*. This was called *CONJURATIO*, or *EVOCATIO*, and men thus raised, *CONJURATI*, who were not considered as regular soldiers.²⁸

1 Liv. iii. 11. 61. Gell. xi. 5. Val. Max. vi. 3. 4.
2 *legere*.
3 *bona nomina*.
4 Cic. Div. i. 45. Fest. in voce *Lucius* *Lucrinus*.
5 *nomina dare*, Liv. x. 25. xlii. 52.
6 *coercitis*.
7 *refractorii*, qui militiam detrahebant.
8 *sacramento adacti*.
9 *damno et virgæ*, Liv.

iv. 58. vii. 4.

10 Dio. lvi. 23. Diony. vii. Cic. Cæc. 34. Suet. Aug. 24. Val. Max. vi. 3. 5.

11 *vacationis militis vel a militia*.

12 *matris*, Liv. xlii. 33, 34.

13 *morbus vel vitium*, Suet. Aug. 24.

14 *honor*, Plut. Camill. v. 80.

15 *beneficium*.

16 Cic. Phil. v. 15. Nat. D. li. 2. Liv. xxix. 19.

17 *emeriti*, qui stipendia expleverant, vel defuncti, Or. Am. li. 9. 24.

18 Liv. ii. 55.

19 *causas cognoscabant*.

20 Liv. xxxiv. 36. xlii. 32, 33.

21 *quasi timor multus*, vel a tumultu, Cic. Phil. v. 31. viii. 1. Quin. vii. 3.

22 *delectus ante vices tribuitur habitus rei*, Liv. vii. 11. 26. viii. 26. x. 21.

23 *vestis subleata vel prolata sunt*.

24 *roscum*.

25 *ad pedibus evocandos*.

26 *cornutum*.

27 *Serv. Virg. Æc. viii. 4.*
28 Liv. xlii. 34. xlv. 2. Cæs. Bell. G. vii. 1.

Soldiers raised upon a sudden alarm¹ were called *SUBITARI*,² or *TUMULTUARI*, not only at Rome, but also in the provinces, when the sickly or infirm were forced to enlist, who were called *CAUSARI*.³ If slaves were found to have obtruded themselves into the service,⁴ they were sometimes punished capitally.⁵

The cavalry were chosen from the body of the equites, and each had a horse and money to support him, given them by the public.⁶

On extraordinary occasions, some equites served on their own horses.⁷ But that was not usually done; nor were there, as some have thought, any horse in the Roman army, but from the equites, till the time of Marius, who made a great alteration in the military system of the Romans in this, as well as in other respects.

After that period, the cavalry was composed not merely of Roman equites, as formerly, but of horsemen raised from Italy, and the other provinces; and the infantry consisted chiefly of the poorer citizens, or of mercenary soldiers, which is justly reckoned one of the chief causes of the ruin of the republic.

After the levy was completed, one soldier was chosen to repeat over the words of the military oath,⁸ and the rest swore after him.⁹ Every one as he passed along said, *IDEM IN ME*.¹⁰

The form of the oath does not seem to have been always the same. The substance of it was, that they would obey their commander, and not desert their standards, &c. Sometimes those below seventeen were obliged to take the military oath.¹¹

Without this oath no one could justly fight with the enemy. Hence *sacramenta* is put for a military life. Livy says, that it was first legally exacted in the second Punic war,¹² where he seems to make a distinction between the oath (*SACRAMENTUM*) which formerly was taken voluntarily, when the troops were embodied, and each decuria of cavalry, and century of foot, swore among themselves (*inter se equites decurati, pedites centuriati conjurabant*), to act like good soldiers, (*sese fugæ ac formidinis ergo non abituros, neque ex ordine recessuros*), and the oath (*JURJURANDUM*) which was exacted by the military tribunes, after the levy, (*ex voluntario inter ipsos fœdere a tribunis ad legitimam jurijurandi actionem translatum*.) On occasion of a mutiny, the military oath was taken anew.¹³

Under the emperors, the name of the prince was inserted in the military oath, and this oath used to be renewed every year on their birth-day, by the soldiers and the people in the pro-

1 In tumultu: nam, tumultus nonnunquam terribis quam bellum, Liv. ii. 38.
2 Ita repentina auxilia appellabant, Liv. iii. 4.
30.

4 Liv. i. 27. vi. 6. xxxv. 2. xl. 36.
5 Inter illos.
6 In eos animadversum est, Plin. Ep. x. 38, 39.
7 Liv. i. 43.
8 Liv. 7.

9 qui reliqua verba sacramenti primis.
10 In verba ejus jurabant.
11 Festus in jurjurandis, Liv. ii. 43.
Polyb. vi. 13.

12 sacramento vel -ure dicere, Liv. iii. 20. xxi. 38. xxii. 27. xxv. 9. Gell. xvi. 4.
13 xxi. 36. Cic. Off. i. 11. Juv. xvi. 35.
14 Liv. xxviii. 29.

vinces, also on the kalends of January.¹ On certain occasions, persons were sent up and down the country to raise soldiers, called *conquisitores*, and the force used for that purpose, *coercitio vel conquisitio*, a press or impress.² Sometimes particular commissioners³ were appointed for that purpose.

Veteran soldiers who had served out their time,⁴ were often induced again to enlist, who were then called *evocati*. Galba gave this name to a body of equites, whom he appointed to guard his person.⁵ The *evocati* were exempted from all the drudgery of military service.⁶

After Latium and the states of Italy were subdued, or admitted into alliance, they always furnished at least an equal number of infantry with the Romans, and the double of cavalry, sometimes more.⁷ The consuls, when about to make a levy, sent them notice what number of troops they required,⁸ and at the same time appointed the day and place of assembling.⁹

The forces of the allies seem to have been raised¹⁰ much in the same manner with those of the Romans. They were paid by their own states, and received nothing from the Romans but corn; on which account they had a paymaster (*questor*) of their own.¹¹ But when all the Italians were admitted into the freedom of the city, their forces were incorporated with those of the republic.

The troops sent by foreign kings and states were called auxiliaries.¹² They usually received pay and clothing from the republic, although they sometimes were supported by those who sent them.

The first mercenary soldiers in the Roman army are said to have been the Celtiberians in Spain, A. U. 537. But those must have been different from the auxiliaries, who are often mentioned before that time.¹³

Under the emperors the Roman armies were in a great measure composed of foreigners; and the provinces saw with regret the flower of their youth carried off for that purpose.¹⁴ Each district was obliged to furnish a certain number of men, in proportion to its extent and opulence.

¹ Suet. Galb. 15. Tac. Ann. xvi. 22. Hist. 1. 12. iv. 81. Plin. Ep. x. 50. Pan. 58.

² Liv. xxi. 11. xxiii. 82. Cic. prov. cons. 2. At. vii. 21. Hist. Bell. Alex. 2.

³ triumphi, Liv. xxi. 5.

⁴ homines meritis sti-

pendiis.

⁵ Suet. Galb. 19. Liv. xxxvii. 4. Cic. Fam. iii. 7. Cons. Bell. Civ. iii. 53. Sall. Jug. 94.

⁶ Dis. xiv. 13. 8 ceterorum immunes, nial propulsandi hostia.

Tac. Ann. i. 38.

⁷ Liv. viii. 8. xxi. 28.

see p. 53.

⁸ ad socios Latiumque nomen ad milites ex formula accipiendo mittunt, arma, tela, alla parari jubent, Liv. xxii. 37.

⁹ quo convenirent, Liv. xxiv. 55. xxxvii. 4.

¹⁰ scripti vel conscripti.

¹¹ Polyb. vi. Liv. xxvii. 9. 11.

¹² auxiliares milites ve, auxilia, ab augas, Cic.

Att. vi. 5. Var. Fest.

¹³ Liv. xxi. 46. 48. 55.

26. xxii. 22. xxiv. 49.

¹⁴ Tac. Hist. iv. 14.

Agric. 31.

II. DIVISION OF THE TROOPS IN THE ROMAN ARMY; THEIR ARMS, OFFICERS, AND DRESS.

AFTER the levy was completed, and the military oath administered, the troops were formed into legions.¹ Each legion was divided into ten cohorts, each cohort into three *maniples*, and each *maniple* into two centuries.² So that there were thirty maniples, and sixty centuries in a legion;³ and if there had always been 100 men in each century, as its name imports, the legion would have consisted of 6000 men. But this was not the case.

The number of men in a legion was different at different times.⁴ In the time of Polybius it was 4200.

There were usually 300 cavalry joined to each legion, called *JUSTUS EQUITATUS*, or *ALA*.⁵ They were divided into ten *turmas* or troops; and each *turma* into three *decuriæ*, or bodies of ten men.

The different kinds of infantry which composed the legion were three, the *hastati*, *principes*, and *triarii*.

The *HASTATI* were so called, because they first fought with long spears,⁶ which were afterwards laid aside as inconvenient. They consisted of young men in the flower of life, and formed the first line in battle.⁷

The *PRINCIPES* were men of middle age in the vigour of life: they occupied the second line. Anciently they seem to have been posted first; whence their name.

The *TRIarii* were old soldiers of approved valour, who formed the third line; whence their name.⁸ They were also called *PILANI*, from the *pilum* or javelin which they used; and the *hastati* and *principes*, who stood before them, *ANTEPILANI*.

There was a fourth kind of troops called *VELITES*, from their swiftness and agility,⁹ the light-armed soldiers,¹⁰ first instituted in the second Punic war. These did not form a part of the legion, and had no certain post assigned them; but fought in scattered parties where occasion required, usually before the lines. To them were joined the slingers and archers.¹¹

1 legio a legendo, quia milites in disceptatione bantur, Varr. L. L. iv. 16. which word is sometimes put for an army, Liv. ii. 36. Sall. Jug. 72.

2 manipulus, ex manipulo vel fasciculo fusi, hastæ vel pectore leagis alligato, quem præ signo primum gerunt, Ov. F. iii. 117.

3 Gell. xvi. 4.

4 Liv. vii. 26. viii. 8. xvi. 36. xix. 24. xli.

5 Liv. xli. 12. Cass. B. C. 116. B. A. 69.

6 Liv. iii. 62.

7 Varr. L. L. iv. 16.

8 Liv. viii. 8.

9 Dion. viii. 66.

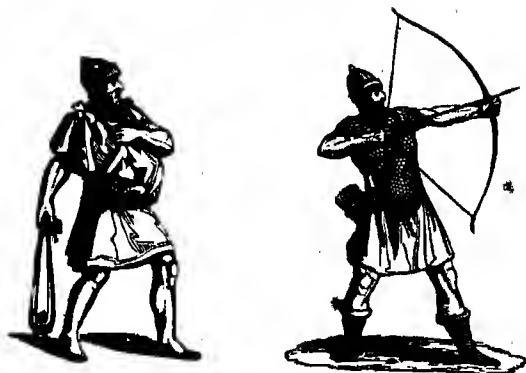
10 a volando vel velocitate.

11 milites levis armaturæ, vel expediti, vel levis armaturæ, Liv. xvi. 4.

12 Funditores, Bala-
res, Achaï, &c. Liv.
xli. 21. xxviii. 37.

xxviii. 29. 31. Sagittarii, Cretenses, Arabes, &c. Liv. xxviii. 40. xlii. 25.—The sling was much used by many nations. The Balcarians, or the people of the islands now called Majorca and Minorca, excelled at the sling. They were so attentive in exercising their youth in the use of it, that they did not give them their food in the morning till they had

hit a mark. The Balcarians were very much employed in the armies of the Carthaginians and Romans, and greatly contributed to the gaining of victories. Livy mentions some cities of Achaia, Egium, Patm, and Dyma, whose inhabitants were still more dexterous at the sling than the Balcarians. They threw stones farther, and with greater



The light-armed troops were anciently called *ferentarii*, *rorarii*,¹ and, according to some, *accensi*. Others make the *accensi* supernumerary soldiers, who attended the army to supply the place of those legionary soldiers who died or were slain.² In the meantime, however, they were ranked among the light-armed troops. These were formed into distinct companies,³ and are sometimes opposed to the legionary cohorts.⁴

The soldiers were often denominated, especially under the emperors, from the number of the legion in which they were; thus, *primani*, the soldiers of the first legion; *secundani*, *terti-ani*, *quartani*, *quintani*, *decimani*, *tertiadecimani*, *vicesimani*, *duodevicesimani*, *duo et vicesimani*, &c.⁵

The *velites* were equipped with bows, slings, seven javelins or spears with slender points like arrows, so that when thrown they bent and could not easily be returned by the enemy;⁶ a Spanish sword, having both edge and point;⁷ a round buckler (*PARMA*) about three feet in diameter, made of wood and covered with leather; and a helmet or casque for the head (*GALEA* vel *galerus*), generally made of the skin of some wild beast, to appear the more terrible.⁸

force and certainty, never failing to hit what part of the face they pleased. Their slings discharged the stones with so much force, that neither buckler nor head-piece could resist their impetuosity; and the address of those who managed them was such, according to the scripture, (Judg. xx. 16,) that they could hit a

hair, without the stones going either on one side or the other. Instead of stones they sometimes charged the sling with balls of lead, which it carried much farther.—Bows and arrows are of the most remote antiquity. There were few nations who did not use them. The Cretans were esteemed excellent archers. We do

not find that the Romans used the bow in the earliest times of the republic. They introduced it afterwards; but it appears, that they had scarce any archers, except those of the auxiliary troops. 1 quod ante rerat quam pluit, Var. L. L. vi. 3. 2 Festus in edonai et adscriptit, Var. lb. 3 expediti manipuli et expedita cohortes.

6 Sell. Jug. 46. 80. 101. 7 Tac. Hist. iv. 36. 37. 11) 27. v. 1. Sust. Jul. 74. 8 quorum telum inhabile ad remittendum imperitis est,—whose weapon is of such a kind that it cannot well be thrown back, except by experienced hands, Liv. xxiv. 34. 7 que cunctis et panonim peritanti, Liv. 6 Polyb. vi. 40.

The arms of the *hastati*, *principes*, and *triarii*, both defensive¹ and offensive,² were in a great measure the same :

1. An oblong shield (*scutum*), with an iron boss (*umbo*) jutting out in the middle, four feet long and two feet and a half broad, made of wood, joined together with little plates of iron, and the whole covered with a bull's hide : sometimes a round shield (*clypeus*) of a smaller size.



2. A head-piece (*galea* vel *cassis* v. *-ida*) of brass or iron, coming down to the shoulders, but leaving the face uncovered, whence the command of Cæsar at the battle of Pharsalia, which in a great measure determined the fortune of the day, *FACIEM FERI, MILES*—soldier, strike the face.³ Pompey's cavalry being chiefly composed of young men of rank, who were as much afraid of having their visages disfigured as of death. Upon the top of the helmet was the crest (*caista*), adorned with plumes of feathers of various colours.



3. A coat of mail (*lorica*), generally made of leather, covered with plates of iron in the form of scales, or iron rings twisted within one another like chains.⁴ Instead of the coat of mail, most used only a plate of brass on the breast (*thorax* vel *pectorale*.)

¹ arma ad legendum.

² tela ad potendum, Polyb. vi. 20, 22.

³ Flor. iv. 2.

⁴ hamis conserta.

4. Greaves for the legs (OCREE),¹ sometimes only on the right leg, and a kind of shoe or covering for the feet, called *caliga*, set with nails,²



used chiefly by the common soldiers,³ whence the emperor Caligula had his name. Hence *caligatus*, a common soldier; Marius *a caliga ad consulatum perductus* from being a common soldier.⁴

5. A sword (*gladius vel ensis*) and two long javelins (PILA.)

The cavalry at first used only their ordinary clothing for the sake of agility, that they might more easily mount their horses; for they had no stirrups (STAPLÆ vel STAPEDÆ, as they were afterwards called.) When they were first used is uncertain. There is no mention of them in the classics, nor do they appear on ancient coins and statues. Neither had the Romans saddles such as ours, but certain coverings of cloth⁵ to sit on, called *κρηππία*, vel *STRATA*, with which a horse was said to be *CONSTRATUS*. These the Germans despised. The Numidian horse had no bridles.⁶

But the Roman cavalry afterwards imitated the manner of the Greeks, and used nearly the same armour with the foot. Thus, Pliny wrote a book *de jaculatione equestri*, about the art of using the javelin on horseback.⁷

Horsemen armed *cap-a-pie*, that is, completely from head to foot, were called *LOMICATI* or *CATA-PHRACTI*.⁸

In each legion there were six military tribunes,⁹ who commanded under the consul, each in his turn, usually month about. In battle, a tribune seems to have had the charge of ten centuries, or about a thousand men; hence called in Greek *χιλίαρχος*, vel *-ης*. Under the emperors they were chosen chiefly from among the senators and equites; hence called *LATICLAVII* and *ANGUSTICLAVII*. One of these seems to be called *TRIBUNUS COHORTIS*, and their command to have lasted only six months; hence

1 Liv. ix. 46. tegmina crurum, Virg. Aen. xi. 77.
2 Juv. xvi. 24. Vag. l. 20.

3 gregarii vel manipularia milites.
4 Str. Rom. v. 18. Suet. Cal. ix. 82. Aug. 28. Tac. Ann. i. 41. Cic.

Att. ii. 8.
5 vestis stragula.
6 Hor. Ep. i. 14. 44.
7 Liv. xxi. 64. xxxv. 11.
8 Cos. B. G. iv. 2.

9 Polyb. vi. 23. Pila. Ep. iii. 4.
8 Liv. xxv. 42. xxxv. 40.
9 see p. 139.



called *SEMESTRIS TRIBUNATUS*, or *SEMESTRE AURUM*,¹ because they had the right of wearing a golden ring.

The tribunes chose the officers who commanded the centuries,² from among the common soldiers, according to their merit.³ But this office⁴ was sometimes disposed of by the consul or proconsul through favour, and even for money.⁵

The badge of a centurion was a vine-rod or sapling (*vitis*); hence *vite donari*, to be made a centurion; *vitem poscere*, to ask that office; *gerere*, to bear it.⁶

There were two centurions in each manipule called by the same name, but distinguished by the title *prior*, former, and *posterior*, latter, because the one was chosen and ranked before the other.⁷ Under the emperors persons were made centurions all at once through interest.⁸

The centurion of the first century of the first manipule of the *triarii*, was called *centurio primi pili*, vel *primi ordinis*, or *primus pilus*, *primipilus*, or *primopilus*, also *primus centurio*, *qui primum pilum ducebat*, *dux legionis* (ὁ ἡγούμενος τοῦ ταγμέματος.)⁹ He presided over all the other centurions, and had the charge of the eagle,¹⁰ or chief standard of the legion, whereby he obtained both profit and dignity, being ranked among the equites. He had a place in the council of war with the consul and tribunes. The other centurions were called *minores ordine*.¹¹

The centurion of the second century of the first manipule of the *triarii*, was called *primipilus posterior*, so the two centurions of the second manipule of the *triarii*, *prior centurio*, and *posterior centurio secundi pili*, and so on to the tenth, who was called *centurio decimi pili*, *prior et posterior*. In like manner, *primus princeps*, *secundus princeps*, &c. *Primus hastatus*, &c. Thus there was a large field for promotion in the Roman army, from a common soldier to a centurion; from being the lowest centurion of the tenth manipule of *hastati*,¹² to the rank of *primipilus*. Any one of the chief centurions was said *ducere honestum ordinem*, to hold an honourable rank; as *Virginius*, Liv. iii. 44.

The centurions chose each two assistants or lieutenants, called *OPTIONES*, *uragi*, or *sucenturiones*;¹³ and two standard-bearers or ensigns (*SIGNIFERI* vel *vexillarii*).¹⁴

He who commanded the cavalry of a legion was called *PRÆ-
FECTUS ALÆ*.¹⁵

¹ Juv. vii. 8. Plin. Ep.

iii. 4. iv. 4. Suet. Oct.

10. Liv. xl. 41. Hor.

Sat. i. 6. 48.

² centuriones vel ordi-

³ Liv. xlii. 24. Cass. vi.

iii. Lxx. i. 642. vi. 148.

⁴ centurionatus.

⁵ Cic. Pis. 36.

⁶ Luc. vi. 146. Juv.

xiv. 193. viii. 347. Plin.

xiv. 1. s. 2. Tac. i. 82.

Ov. Art. Am. i. 527.

⁷ Tac. Ann. i. 32. Diony.

ix. 10.

⁸ Elin. iii. 25.

⁹ Diony. ix. 10. Liv.

vii. 12. 41. xxv. 18.

Cass. B. G. ii. 25.

¹⁰ aquila.

¹¹ Tac. Hist. iii. 22. Val.

Max. i. 8. 11. Juv.

xiv. 197. Mart. L. 98.

Ov. Am. iii. 8. 20.

Pont. iv. 7. 15. 49.

¹² decimus hastatus pos-

terior, Liv. xlii. 34.

¹³ Liv. viii. 8. Festus

in optio.

¹⁴ Liv. vi. 8. xxv. 5.

Tac. Ann. ii. 81. Hist.

i. 41. iii. 17. Cic. Div.

i. 77.

¹⁵ Plin. Ep. iii. 4.

Each *turma* had three *decuriones* or commanders of ten, but he who was first elected commanded the troop, and he was called *dux turmæ*. Each *decurio* had an *optio* or deputy under him.¹

The troops of the allies (which, as well as the horse, were called *alæ*, from their being stationed on the wings), had præfects (*præfecti*) appointed them, who commanded in the same manner as the legionary tribunes. They were divided into cohorts, as the Roman infantry.² A third part of the horse, and a fifth of the foot of the allies, were selected and posted near the consul, under the name of *extraordinarii*, and one troop called *ablecti* or *selecti*, to serve as his life-guards.³

It is probable that the arms and inferior officers of the allied troops were much the same with those of the Romans.

Two legions, with the due number of cavalry,⁴ and the allies, formed what was called a consular army,⁵ about 20,000 men, in the time of Polybius, 18,600.⁶

The consul appointed lieutenant-generals (*legati*) under him, one or more, according to the importance of the war.⁷

When the consul performed any thing in person, he was said to do it by his own conduct and auspices;⁸ but if his *legatus* or any other person did it by his command, it was said to be done⁹



Paludamentum.



Sagum.

¹ Varr. L. L. iv. 16.
Polyb. vi. 23. Sal. Jug.
88.

² Sall. Jug. 88. Liv.
xxi. 21. Gell. xvi. 4.
Cæs. B. G. i. 59. Suet.

Aug. 88. Claud. 85.
Ep. x. 19.
xxy. 5. Polyb.

⁴ cum iusto equitatu.
⁵ exercitus consularis.

⁶ Polyb. vi. 24.

⁷ Liv. ii. 29. 38. iv. 17.
x. 40. 43. Sall. Cat. 59.

⁸ 17. iii. 85.
⁹ ducta vel imperio, si

auspicio esse, Liv. xl.
i. 17. 42. xii. 37. 38.
Plaut. Amph. i. 1. 41.
ii. 2. 85. Hor. i. 7. 27.
⁹ auspicio consulis et
ducta legati.

by the auspices of the consul and conduct of the *legatus*. In this manner the emperors were said to do every thing by their auspices although they remained at Rome;¹ hence *auspicia*, the conduct.

The military robe or cloak of the general was called *PALUDAMENTUM*, or *chlamys*, of a scarlet colour, bordered with purple; sometimes worn also by the chief officers,² and, according to some, by the lictors who attended the consul in war.³ *CHLAMYS* was likewise the name of a travelling dress;⁴ hence *chlamydatus*, a traveller or foreigner.⁵

The military cloak of the officers and soldiers was called *SAGUM*, also *chlamys*, an open robe drawn over the other clothes, and fastened with a clasp,⁶ opposed to *toga*, the robe of peace. When there was a war in Italy,⁷ all the citizens put on the *sagum*: hence *est in sagis civitas, sumere saga, ad saga ire: et redire ad togas*, also put for the general's robe; thus, *punico lugubre mutavit sagum*, i. e. *deposuit coccineam chlamydem* Antonius, *et accepit nigram*, laid aside his purple robe and put on mourning.⁸

III. DISCIPLINE OF THE ROMANS, THEIR MARCHES AND ENCAMPMENTS.

THE discipline of the Romans was chiefly conspicuous in their marches and encampments. They never passed a night, even in the longest marches, without pitching a camp, and fortifying it with a rampart and ditch.⁹ Persons were always sent before to choose and mark out a place for that purpose;¹⁰ hence called *METATORES*; thus, *alteris castris vel secundis*, is put for *altero die*, the second day; *tertiis castris, quintis castris*, &c.¹¹

When the army staid but one night in the same camp, or even two or three nights, it was simply called *castra*, and in later ages *mansio*; which word is also put for the journey of one day, or for an inn,¹² as *σταβος* among the Greeks.

When an army remained for a considerable time in the same place, it was called *castra stativa*, a standing camp, *æstiva*, a summer camp; and *hiberna*, a winter camp (which was first used in the siege of Veji.)¹³

The winter quarters of the Romans were strongly fortified, and furnished, particularly under the emperors, with every accommodation like a city, as storehouses,¹⁴ workshops,¹⁵ an infirmary,¹⁶ &c. Hence from them many towns in Europe are

1 *factis Germanicis, auspiciis Tiberii*, under the conduct of Germanicus and the auspices of Tiberius, Tac. Ann. ii. 41. Hor. Od. iv. 14. 16. 32. Or. Trist. ii. 172. Liv. iii. 80. 2 Liv. i. 30. Plin. xvi.

3 Tac. Ann. xii. 56. cum paludatis duclibus, officers in red coats. Juv. vi. 390. 4 Liv. xii. 10. xiv. 39. 5 *vastis viatoris*. 6 Plant. Pseud. iv. 2. ac. 7. 49. 7 Suet. Aug. 30. Plaut.

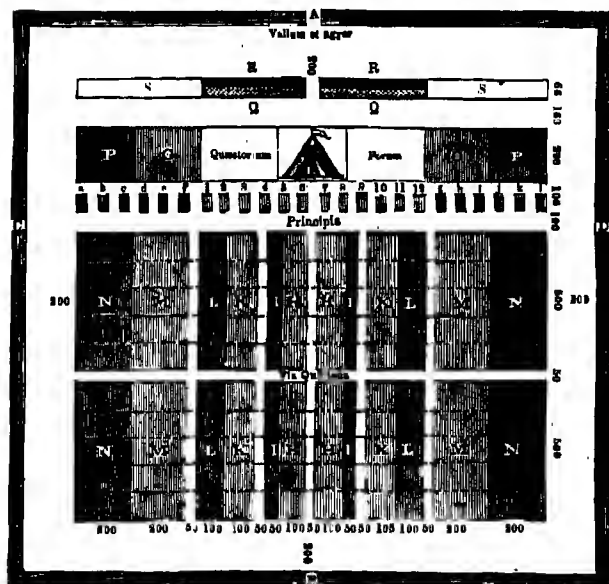
Rud. ii. 2. 9. 7 in tumultu. 8 Cic. Phil. v. 12. viii. 11. xiv. i. Hor. Ep. ix. 27. 9 Liv. xlv. 39. 57. 10 Juv. 45. 91. 11 Tac. Hist. iii. 13. iv.

71. Cms. B. G. vii. 36. 12 Suet. Tit. 10. Plin. xii. 14. 13 Liv. v. 2. *hibernacula edificavit*, xliii. 14 *armaria*. 15 *fabricæ*. 16 *valetudinariam*.

supposed to have had their origin; in England particularly, those whose names end in *cester* or *chester*.

The form of the Roman camp was a square,¹ and always of the same figure. In later ages, in imitation of the Greeks, they sometimes made it circular, or adapted it to the nature of the ground.² It was surrounded with a ditch,³ usually nine feet

PLAN OF A POLYBIAN OR CONSULAR CAMP.



REFERENCES

The dotted lines across the cavalry, &c., denote the divisions of troops or maniples.
A Prætorian gate.
B Decuman gate.
C Porta principalis ei-

D Ports principally dextra.
E Prætorium.
H Roman cavalry.
I Triarii.
K Principes and Velites.
L Hastati and Velites.

M Cavalry of allies.
N Infantry of allies.
O Consul's and Quam-
 or's horse guards.
P Do. foot guards.
Q Extraordinary caval-
 ry of the allies.
R Do. foot of the allies.
S Strangers and occa-

stional allies.
 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
 The twelve tribunes.
 a b c d e f g h i j k l
 The prefects of allies.
 *. The figures on the
 right, and bottom, are
 the measures of length
 in feet.

A quadrato.

2 Vek, l. 23. Polyb. vi, 25.

3 Form.

deep and twelve feet broad, and a rampart,¹ composed of the earth dug from the ditch,² and sharp stakes³ stuck into it.⁴

The camp had four gates, one on each side, called *porta prætoriana*, vel *extraordinaria*, next the enemy; *decumana*, opposite to the former,⁵ *porta principalis dextra* and *principalis sinistra*.⁶

The camp was divided into two parts, called the upper and lower.

The upper part⁷ was that next the *porta prætoriana*, in which was the general's tent,⁸ called *prætorium*, also *augurale*,⁹ from that part of it where he took the auspices,¹⁰ or *augustale*, with a sufficient space around for his retinue, the prætorian cohort, &c. On one side of the *prætorium* were the tents of lieutenant-generals, and on the other that of the quæstor, *quæstorium*, which seems anciently to have been near the *porta decumana*, hence called *quæstoria*. Hard by the quæstor's tent was the forum, called also *quintana*, where things were sold and meetings held.¹¹ In this part of the camp were also the tents of the tribunes, prefects of the allies, the *evocati*, *ablecti*, and *extraordinarii*, both horse and foot. But in what order they were placed does not appear from the classics. We only know that a particular place was assigned both to officers and men, with which they were all perfectly acquainted.

The lower part of the camp was separated from the upper by a broad open space, which extended the whole breadth of the camp, called *principia*, where the tribunal of the general was erected, when he either administered justice, or harangued the army,¹² where the tribunes held their courts,¹³ and punishments were inflicted, the principal standards of the army, and the altars of the gods stood; also the images of the emperors, by which the soldiers swore,¹⁴ and deposited their money at the standards,¹⁵ as in a sacred place, each a certain part of his pay, and the half of a donative, which was not restored till the end of the war.¹⁶

In the lower part of the camp the troops were disposed in this manner: the cavalry in the middle; on both sides of them the *triarii*, *principes*, and *hastati*; next to them on both sides were the cavalry and foot of the allies, who, it is observable, were always posted in separate places, lest they should form any plots¹⁷ by being united. It is not agreed what was the place of

1 vallum.

2agger.

3 stipes, vall. vel pall.

4 Virg. G. ii. 38. Cœs.

5 B. C. ii. 1. 12. Polyb.

apud 14. 15.

6 ab tergo castrorum et

hæret aversa, vel ab

hæret. Liv. iii. 3. c. 52.

Cœs. B. G. ii. 21. Civ.

iii. 79.

6 Liv. xl. 27.

7 pars castrorum super-

rior.

8 hæc tabernaculum.

9 Tac. Ann. ii. 12. xv.

36.

10 auguraculum, Fest.

vel auguratorium, Hyg.

de Castramet.

11 Quin. viii. 2. 6. Liv.

x. 22. xxiv. 47. xii. 2.

Suet. Ner. 20. Polyb.

vi. 28.

12 Liv. vii. 12. Tac. An.

i. 67. Hist. iii. 13.

13 jura reddebant. Liv.

xxviii. 24.

14 Suet. Oth. 1. Aug.

34. Liv. viii. 22. ix. 10.

xxvi. 48. Tac. Ann. 1.

39. iv. 2. xv. 29. Hor.

Od. iv. 5. Ep. ii. 1. 16.

15 ad vel apud signa.

16 Veg. ii. 20. Suet.

Dom. 7.

17 nequid novæ rei me-

membr.

the *velites*. They are supposed to have occupied the empty space between the ramparts and the tents, which was 200 feet broad. The same may be said of the slaves (*calones vel servi*), and retainers or followers of the camp (*lixæ*).¹ These were little used in ancient times. A common soldier was not allowed a slave, but the officers were. The *lixæ* were sometimes altogether prohibited.² At other times they seem to have staid without the camp; in what was called *procestria*.³

The tents (*tentoria*) were covered with leathor or skins extended with ropes: hence *sub pellibus hiemare, durare, haberi, retineri*, in tents, or in camp.⁴

In each tent were usually ten soldiers, with their *decanus* or petty officer who commanded them;⁵ which was properly called *CONTUBERNIUM*, and they *contubernales*. Hence young noblemen, under the general's particular care, were said to serve in his tent,⁶ and were called his *CONTUBERNALES*. Hence, *vivere in contubernio alicujus*, to live in one's family. *Contubernalis*, a companion.⁷ The centurions and standard-bearers were posted at the head of their companies.

The different divisions of the troops were separated by intervals, called *viæ*. Of these there were five longwise,⁸ i. e. running from the *decuman* towards the *prætorian* side; and three across, one in the lower part of the camp, called *quintana*, and two in the upper, namely, the *principia* already described, and another between the *prætorium* and the prætorian gate. The rows of tents between the *viæ* were called *strigæ*.⁹

In pitching the camp, different divisions of the army were appointed to execute different parts of the work, under the inspection of the tribunes or centurions,¹⁰ as they likewise were during the encampment to perform different services,¹¹ to procure water, forage, wood, &c. From these certain persons were exempted,¹² either by law or custom, as the equites, the *evocati* and veterans,¹³ or by the favour¹⁴ of their commander; hence called *beneficarii*.¹⁵ But afterwards this exemption used to be purchased from the centurions, which proved most pernicious to military discipline. The soldiers obliged to perform these services were called *munificæ*.¹⁶

Under the emperors there was a particular officer in each legion who had the charge of the camp, called *præfectus castrorum*.¹⁷

1 *qui exercitum sequuntur, quoniam gratia*, Fest. Liv. xxi. 16.
2 Nal. Jug. 45.
3 *edificia extra castra*, Fest. Tac. Hist. iv. 22.
4 Flor. i. 18. Liv. v. 2. 37. 28. Tac. Ann. 13. 20. Cic. Acad. iv. 3.

5 *qui its præfuit*.
6 *contubernis ejus militare*.
7 Suet. Jul. 42. Cic. Col. 80. Plaut. 21. Sall. Jug. 64. Plin. Ep. i. 16. vii. 74. x. 3.
8 *in longum*.
9 *supra*.
10 Juv. viii. 147.

11 *ministeria*.
12 *immune operum militarium, in unum pagum laborem reservati*, —excused from military works, being reserved entirely for the single labour of fighting. Liv. vii. 7.
13 Val. Max. ii. 9. 7.

Tac. Ann. i. 36.
14 *beneficio*.
15 Fest. Cass. B. C. i. 75.
16 Vag. H. 7. 10. Tac. Ann. i. 17. Hist. i. 46.
17 Tac. Ann. i. 20. xiv. 37. Hist. i. 20. Vag. H. 10.

A certain number of maniples was appointed to keep guard at the gates, on the rampart, and in other places of the camp, before the *prætorium*, the tents of the legati, quæstor, and tribunes, both by day and by night,¹ who were changed every three hours.²

Excubiæ denotes watches either by day or night; *violariæ*, only by night. Guards placed before the gates were properly called *stationes*, on the ramparts *custodiæ*. But *statio* is also put for any post; hence, *vetat Pythagoras injussu imperatoris, id est, Dei, de præsidio et statione vitæ decedere*, Pythagoras forbids us to quit our post and station in life without the command of the governor, that is, of God. Whoever deserted his station was punished with death.³

Every evening before the watches were set,⁴ the watch-word (*symbolum*) or private signal, by which they might distinguish friends from foes,⁵ was distributed through the army by means of a square tablet of wood in the form of a die, called *TESSERA* from its four corners.⁶ On it was inscribed whatever word or words the general chose, which he seems to have varied every night.⁷

A frequent watch-word of Marius was *LAR DEUS*; of Sylla, *APOLLO DELPHICUS*; and of Cæsar, *VENUS GENITRIX*, &c.; of Brutus, *LIBERTAS*.⁸ It was given⁹ by the general to the tribunes and præfects of the allies, by them to the centurions, and by them to the soldiers. The person who carried the *tessera* from the tribunes to the centurions, was called *TESSERARIUS*.¹⁰

In this manner also the particular commands of the general were made known to the troops, which seems likewise sometimes to have been done *viva voce*.¹¹

Every evening when the general dismissed his chief officers and friends,¹² after giving them his commands, all the trumpets sounded.¹³

Certain persons were every night appointed to go round¹⁴ the watches; hence called *circitores*, vel *circitores*. This seems to have been at first done by the equites and tribunes, on extraordinary occasions, by the legati and general himself. At last particular persons were chosen for that purpose by the tribunes.¹⁵

The Romans used only wind-instruments of music in the army. Those were the *TUBA*, straight like our trumpet; *CORNU*, the horn, bent almost round; *BUCCINA*, similar to the horn, commonly used by the watches; *LITUS*, the clarion, bent a little at the end, like the augur's staff or *lituus*; all of brass: whence

1 *agere sentinæ vel stationes et vigiliæ.*

2 Polyb. vi. 23.

3 Suet. Aug. 24. Cic.

4 Sen. 30. Liv. xiv. 10.

xlv. 32.

vigiliæ die-

ponantur.

5 Dio. xliii. 34.

6 *responsum*, a. quatuor.

7 Polyb. vi. 32.

8 Serv. Virg. Æn. vii.

837. Dio. 47. 43.

9 *tessera data est.*

10 Tac. Hist. i. 23.

11 Liv. vii. 25. lx. 32.

xviii. 14.

xlv. 23. Suet. Galb. 6.

12 cum prætorium dimittit.

13 Liv. xxx. 5. xli. 54.

xvi. 15. xxviii. 5.

14 circumire vel ubire.

15 Liv. xlii. 1. xxviii.

those who blew them were called *ÆNEATORES*. The *tuba* was used as a signal for the foot, the *lituus* for the horse; but they are sometimes confounded, and both called *concha*, because first made of shells.¹

The signal was given for changing the watches² with a trumpet or horn (*tuba*),³ hence *ad tertiam buccinam*, for *vigiliam*,⁴ and the time was determined by hour-glasses.⁵

A principal part of the discipline of the camp consisted in exercises (whence the army was called *EXERCITUS*), walking and running⁶ completely armed; leaping, swimming;⁷ vaulting⁸ upon horses of wood; shooting the arrow, and throwing the javelin; attacking a wooden figure of a man as a real enemy;⁹ the carrying of weights, &c.¹⁰

When the general thought proper to decamp,¹¹ he gave the signal for collecting their baggage,¹² whereupon all took down their tents,¹³ but not till they saw this done to the tents of the general and tribunes.¹⁴ Upon the next signal they put their baggage on the beasts of burden, and upon the third signal began to march; first the *extraordinarii* and the allies of the right wing with their baggage; then the legions; and last of all the allies of the left wing, with a party of horse in the rear, (*ad agmen cogendum*, i. e. *colligendum*, to prevent straggling,) and sometimes on the flanks, in such order¹⁵ that they might readily be formed into a line of battle if an enemy attacked them.

An army in close array was called *AGMEN PILATUM*, vel *justum*.¹⁶ When under no apprehension of an enemy, they were less guarded.¹⁷

The form of the army on march, however, varied, according to circumstances and the nature of the ground. It was sometimes disposed into a square (*AGMEN QUADRATUM*), with the baggage in the middle.¹⁸

Scouts (*speculatores*) were always sent before to reconnoitre the ground.¹⁹ A certain kind of soldiers under the emperors were called *SPECULATORES*.²⁰

The soldiers were trained with great care to observe the military pace,²¹ and to follow the standards.²² For that purpose, when encamped, they were led out thrice a month, sometimes

1 Suet. Jul. 82. Ambr. Fur. Od. l. i. 33. Virg. Æn. vi. 167. 171.
2 *vigiliis mutandis*.
3 *tuba*, Luc. viii. 24. *buccina*, Liv. vii. 35. Tac. Hist. v. 32.
4 Liv. xxvi. 15.
5 *per clepsydram*, Vag. iii. 3. see p. 302.
6 *decuratio*.
7 Liv. xxiii. 26. xvi. 81. xxi. Polyb. vi.

20. Rust. Ang. 65.
8 *saltus*, Veg. i. 18.
9 *exercitio ad palium*, vel *palatia*, Juv. vi. 348.
10 Virg. G. iii. 348.
11 *castra movere*.
12 *colligendi vasa*.
13 *tabernacula delendebant*.
14 Polyb. vi.
15 *compulso agmine*, non *liberi magis apta*,

quam prælia.
16 Serv. Virg. Æn. xli. 121. Tac. Hist. i. 65.
17 *agmine incauto*, i. e. *minus munito*, ut *liber prætos ducebat*, sc. consul,—the consul marched in a careless manner, as through a tract where no hostility was to be apprehended, Liv. xxv. 4.
18 Liv. xxii. 37. xxv. 4.

27. 28. xxxix. 30. Hist. Bell. Gall. vii. 8. Tac. Ann. i. 51.
19 *ad omnia exploranda*, Suet. Jul. 58. Sall. Jug. 46.
20 Tac. Hist. i. 24. 25. 27. ii. 11. 33. 79. Suet. Claud. 85. Uth. 6.
21 *gradu militari lace- dere*.
22 *agrum sequi*.

ten, sometimes twenty miles, less or more, as the general inclined. They usually marched at the rate of twenty miles in five hours, sometimes with a quickened pace¹ twenty-four miles in that time.

The load which a Roman soldier carried is almost incredible: victuals² for fifteen days, sometimes more,³ usually corn, as being lighter, sometimes dressed food,⁴ utensils,⁵ a saw, a basket, a mattock,⁶ an axe, a hook, and leathern thong;⁷ a chain, a pot, &c., stakes usually three or four, sometimes twelve,⁸ the whole amounting to sixty pounds weight, besides arms; for a Roman soldier considered these not as a burden, but as a part of himself.⁹ Under this load they commonly marched twenty miles a day, sometimes more.¹⁰ There were beasts of burden for carrying the tents, mills, baggage, &c. (*JUMENTA SARCINARIA*.) The ancient Romans rarely used waggons, as being more cumbersome.¹¹



The general usually marched in the centre, sometimes in the rear, or wherever his presence was necessary.¹²

When they came near the place of encampment, some tribunes and centurions, with proper persons appointed for that service,¹³ were sent before to mark out the ground, and assign to each his proper quarters, which they did by erecting flags¹⁴ of different colours in the several parts.

The place for the general's tent was marked with a white flag, and when it was once fixed, the places of the rest followed of course, as being ascertained and known.¹⁵ When the troops came up, they immediately set about making the rampart,¹⁶ while part of the army kept guard¹⁷ to prevent surprise. The camp was always marked out in the same manner, and fortified, if they were to continue in it only for a single night.¹⁸

1 *gradus vel agminis c-*

2 *tato, Veg. l. 5.*

3 *cibaria.*

4 *Virg. G. iii. 346. Hor.*

5 *Sat. li. 10. Cic. Tusc.*

6 *li. 16. Liv. Ep. 57.*

7 *cocculus sibus, Liv. li.*

8 *7.*

9 *utensilia, li. 42.*

10 *ratrum.*

11 *fax et lorum ad pa-*

12 *bulandum.*

13 *Liv. li. 27. xviii. 45.*

14 *Hor. Ep. ix. 19.*

15 *arma membra milites*

16 *ducebant, Cic. Tusc. li.*

17 *16.*

18 *Veg. l. 10. Spart.*

19 *Adrian. 10.*

20 *Cœs. B. C. l. 81.*

21 *Soll. Jug. 45. Polyb.*

22 *x. 22.*

23 *cum metatoribus.*

24 *vexilla.*

25 *Polyb. vi. 39.*

26 *velum jacebant.*

27 *præsidium agitant.*

28 *Joseph. Bel. Jud. li. 4.*

IV. THE ORDER OF BATTLE AND THE DIFFERENT STANDARDS.

THE Roman army was usually drawn up in three lines,¹ each several rows deep.

The *hastati* were placed in the first line;² the *principes* in the second; and the *triarii* or *pilani* in the third; at proper distances from one another. The *principes* are supposed anciently to have stood foremost. Hence *post principia*, behind the first line; *transvorsis principiiis*, the front or first line being turned into the flank.³

A manipule of each kind of troops was placed behind one another, so that each legion had ten maniples in front. They were not placed directly behind one another as on march,⁴ but obliquely, in the form of what is called a *quincunx*, unless when they had to contend with elephants, as at the battle of Zama.⁵ There were certain intervals or spaces,⁶ not only between the lines, but likewise between the maniples. Hence *ordines explicare*, to arrange in order of battle, and in the maniples each man had a free space of at least three feet, both on the side and behind.⁷

The *velites* were placed in the spaces or intervals,⁸ between the maniples, or on the wings.⁹

The Roman legions possessed the centre,¹⁰ the allies and auxiliaries the right and left wings.¹¹ The cavalry were sometimes placed behind the foot, whence they were suddenly led out on the enemy through the intervals between the maniples, but they were commonly posted on the wings; hence called *ALÆ*,¹² which name is commonly applied to the cavalry of the allies,¹³ when distinguished from the cavalry of the legions,¹⁴ and likewise to the auxiliary infantry.¹⁵

This arrangement, however, was not always observed. Sometimes all the different kinds of troops were placed in the same line. For instance, when there were two legions, the one legion and its allies were placed in the first line, and the other behind as a body of reserve.¹⁶ This was called *ACIES DUPLEX*, when there was only one line, *ACIES SIMPLEX*. Some think, that in later times an army was drawn up in order of battle, without any regard to the division of soldiers into different ranks. In

1 triplicis acie, vel triplicibus subuidis, Sal. Jug. 42.
2 in primæ acie, vel in principia.
3 Ter. Eun. iv. 7. 11. Liv. ii. 65. iii. 82. viii. 8. 10. xxviii. 39. Sal. Jug. 42.
4 agmen quadrato
5 Virg. G. ii. 579. Liv. xxx. 38. Polyb. xv. 9. App. 6 vius.
7 Liv. iii. 80. Polyb. xvii. 26.
8 in villo.
9 Liv. xxx. 38. xiii. 38. Sal. Jug. 42.
10 medium aciem ten-

bant.
11 cornus, Liv. xxviii. 12 Liv. x. 5. xxviii. 14. Gell. xvi. 4. Plin. Ep. 7. 89.
13 alarii vel alarii equites, Liv. xxv. Cic. Fam. ii. 17.
14 equites legionarii, Liv. xi. 45. Cass. B. G.

i. 41.
15 cohortes alares vel alarum, Liv. x. 40. 43. Cass. B. G. i. 68. ii. 16. 18 in subuidis vel præsidiis, Liv. xxviii. 8. 12 xxix. 2. xxx. 18. Cass. B. G. i. 75. B. G. iii. 25. Afr. 12. 53. Sal. Cat. 59.

the description of Cæsar's battles there is no mention made of the soldiers being divided into *hastati*, *principes*, and *triarii*, but only of a certain number of legions and cohorts, which Cæsar generally drew up in three lines.¹ In the battle of Pharsalia he formed a body of reserve, which he calls a fourth line,² to oppose the cavalry of Pompey, which indeed determined the fortune of the day. This was properly called *acies quadruplex*.³

In the time of Cæsar the bravest troops were commonly placed in the front,⁴ contrary to the ancient custom. This and various other alterations in the military art are ascribed to Marius.

Acies is put not only for the whole or part of an army in order of battle; as, *aciem instruere*, *æquare*, *exornare*, *explicare*, *extenuare*, *firmare*, *perturbare*, *instaurare*, *restituere*, *redintegrare*, &c., but also for the battle itself; *commissam aciem secutus est terræ tremor*, there happened an earthquake after the fight was begun; *post acies primas*, after the first battle.⁵

Each century, or at least each manipule, had its proper standard and standard-bearer. Hence *militēs signi unitus*, of one manipule or century;⁶ *reliqua signa in subsidio artius collocat*, he places the rest of his troops as a body of reserve or in the second line more closely; *signa inferre*, to advance; *convertere*, to face about; *efferre*, to go out of the camp; *a signis discedere*, to desert;⁷ *referre*, to retreat, also to cover the standards; *signa conferre*, vel *signis collatis confligere*, to engage; *signis infestis inferri*, *ire vel incedere*, to march against the enemy; *urbem intrare sub signis*, to enter the city in military array; *sub signis legiones ducere*, in battle order; *signa infesta ferre*, to advance as if to an attack.⁸

The ensign of a *manipulus* was anciently a bundle of hay on the top of a pole,⁹ whence *miles manipularis*, a common soldier; afterwards a spear with a cross piece of wood on the top, sometimes the figure of a hand above, probably in allusion to the word *manipulus*; and below, a small round or oval shield, commonly of silver, also



¹ Cæs. B. G. i. 12. 41.

² B. G. iv. 11. B. C. i.

³ 47. 73. 111. 74. Afr. 35.

⁴ Sall. Cat. 69. Tac. Hist.

⁵ 84.

⁶ 9 quam aciem insti-

tuat.

⁷ B. Afr. 58. B. C. 111.

⁸ 76.

⁹ Sall. Cæs. 1b.

¹⁰ Cic. Fam. vi. 3. Suet.

Aug. 20. Flor. 11. 6.

Or. Met. xiii. 207.

¹¹ Var. L. 12. iv. 15.

¹² Liv. viii. 8. Virg. il. 28.

¹³ Liv. xxv. 23. xxviii.

¹⁴ 1. 9. Sall. Cat. 69. Cæs.

B. G. i. 23. Liv. xxv

4.

¹⁵ Liv. 111. 51. xxv. 20.

¹⁶ Virg. Æn. v. 582. vi.

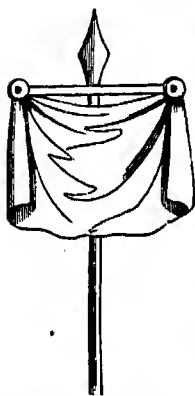
¹⁷ 586. Cic. Att. xvi. 6.

¹⁸ 9 see p. 304.

of gold, on which were represented the images of the warlike deities, as Mars or Minerva; and after the extinction of liberty, of the emperors, or of their favourites.¹ Hence the standards were called *numina legionum*, and worshipped with religious adoration. The soldiers swore by them.²

We read also of the standard of the cohorts, as of præfects or commanders of the cohorts. But then a whole is supposed to be put for a part, *cohortes* for *manipuli* or *ordines*, which were properly said *ad signa convenire et contineri*. The divisions of the legion, however, seem to have been different at different times. Cæsar mentions 120 chosen men of the same century,³ and Vegetius (ii. 13) makes *manipulus* the same with *contubernium*. It is at least certain that there always was a diversity of ranks,⁴ and a gradation of preferments.⁵ The divisions most frequently mentioned are *cohortes*, battalions of foot, and *turmæ*, troops of horse. *Cohors* is sometimes applied to the auxiliaries, and opposed to the legions. It is also, although more rarely, applied to cavalry.⁶

The standards of the different divisions had certain letters inscribed on them, to distinguish the one from the other.⁷



The standard of the cavalry was called *vexillum*, a flag or banner, i. e. a square piece of cloth fixed on the end of a spear, used also by the foot,⁸ particularly by the veterans who had served out their time, but under the emperors were still retained in the army, and fought in bodies distinct from the legion, under a particular standard of their own (*sub vexillo*, hence called *vexillarii*.) But *vexillum* or *vexillatio* is also put for any number of troops following one standard.⁹ To lose the standards was always esteemed disgraceful,¹⁰ particularly to the standard-bearer, sometimes a capital crime. Hence to animate the soldiers, the standards were sometimes thrown among the enemy.¹¹

A silver eagle with expanded wings, on the top of a spear, sometimes holding a thunderbolt in its claws, with the figure of a small chapel above it, was the common standard of the legion,

1 Ov. F. iii. 116. Pila. xxxiii. 3. Herodian iv. 7. Tac. Ann. i. 43. Hist. i. 41. iv. 82.
2 Suet. Tib. 43. Cal. 14. Vlt. 2. Tac. Ann. i. 39. Veg. ii. 6. Luc. i. 374.
3 Liv. xxvii. 13. Cæsar. B. G. ii. 35. vi. i. 31.

37. B. C. ii. 13. iii. 73. Tac. Ann. i. 13. Hist. i. 41. Sall. Jug. 46.
4 ordines inferiores et superiores, Cæsar. B. G. vi. 34. Tac. Hist. i. 38. iv. 82.
5 ordines vel gradus militum, ib. Cæsar. B. C.

i. 44. Suet. Claud. 26. 6 Cic. Marc. 2. Fam. xv. 2. Att. vi. 2. Tac. Hist. ii. 89. v. 13. Pila. Ep. x. 107.
7 Veg. ii. 13.
8 Liv. Cæsar. B. G. vi. 33. 37.
9 Tac. Ann. i. 17. 26.

36. 38. Hist. i. 31. 78. Suet. Galb. 16. Sili. Thib. xii. 783.
10 magnam perditionem erat, Cy. F. iii. 11. Cæsar. B. G. iv. 22. v. 39. B. C. i. 34. Liv. ii. 39. iii. 79. vi. 8. xiv. 13. xvi. 3.

at least after the time of Marius, for before that the figures of other animals were used. Hence *AGUILA* is put for a legion,¹ and *agula signaque* for all the standards of a legion. It was anciently carried before the first manipule of the triarii; but after the time of Marius, in the first line, and near it was the ordinary place of the general, almost in the centre of the army; thus *MEDIO DUX AGMINE Turnus vertitur arma tenens*, in the centre king Turnus moves, wielding his arms,² usually on horseback. So likewise the *legati* and *tribunes*.³

The soldiers who fought before the standards, or in the first line, were called *ANTESIGNANI*;⁴ those behind the standards,⁵ *POSTSIGNANI*, vel *SUBSIGNANI*; but the *subsignani* seem to have been the same with the *vexillarii*, or privileged veterans.⁶

The general was usually attended by a select band, called *COHORTA PRÆTORIA*, first instituted by Scipio Africanus; but something similar was used long before that time, not mentioned in Cæsar, unless by the by.⁷

When a general, after having consulted the auspices, had determined to lead forth his troops against the enemy, a red flag was displayed,⁸ on a spear from the top of the *prætorium*,⁹ which was the signal to prepare for battle. Then having called an assembly by the sound of a trumpet,¹⁰ he harangued¹¹ the soldiers, who usually signified their approbation by shouts, by raising their right hands, or by beating on the shields with their spears. Silence was a mark of timidity.¹² This address was sometimes made in the open field from a tribunal raised of turf.¹³ A general always addressed his troops by the title of *militēs*; hence Cæsar greatly mortified the soldiers of the tenth legion, when they demanded their discharge, by calling them *QUIRITES* instead of *MILITES*.

After the harangue all the trumpets sounded,¹⁴ which was the signal for marching. At the same time the soldiers called out



¹ Dio. xl. 18. Plin. x. 4.

s. s. Cæsar. Hist. 20.

² Virg. Æn. ix. 28. Tac.

passim. Sall. Cat. 59.

³ Liv. vi. 7. Sall. Cat.

29. Cæsar. Gall. i. 25.

ib. Cæsar. vii. 65.

⁴ Liv. ii. 19. iv. 87. vii.

19. 23. ix. 32. 39. xii.

6. xxx. 33. Cæsar. B. C.

i. 41. 52.

⁵ post signa, Liv. viii.

11. Front. Strat. i. 8. 17.

⁶ Tac. Hist. i. 70. iv.

33. Ann. i. 36.

⁷ Cic. Cat. ii. 11. Fam.

x. 30. Sall. Cat. 60.

Jug. 98. Post. Liv. ii.

29. B. G. i. 40.

⁸ vexillum vel signum

pugna præponebatur.

⁹ Cæsar. Gall. B. G. ii. 30.

Liv. xii. 45.

¹⁰ classico, i. e. tuba

consono adlocata, Liv.

iii. 33. vii. 36. viii. 7. 8x.

¹¹ alloquatur.

¹² Luc. i. 386. ii. 596.

¹³ e tribunali cæspitilo

aut viridi cæspite ex-

structo, Tac. Ann. i.

18. Plin. Pan. 55. Stat.

Silv. v. 2. 164. Dio.

xiii. 53. Suet. Cæsar. 70.

¹⁴ signa canebant, Luc.

ii. 597.

to arms.¹ The standards which stood fixed in the ground were pulled up.² If this was done easily, it was reckoned a good omen; if not, the contrary. Hence, *aquila prodire nolentes*, the eagles unwilling to move.³ The watch-word was given,⁴ either *viva voce*, or by means of a *tessera*, as other orders were communicated.⁵ In the meantime many of the soldiers made their testaments (*in procinctu*).⁶

When the army was advanced near the enemy,⁷ the general riding round the ranks again exhorted them to courage, and then gave the signal to engage. Upon which all the trumpets sounded, and the soldiers rushed forward to the charge with a great shout,⁸ which they did to animate one another and intimidate the enemy. Hence *primus clamor atque impetus rem decrevit*, when the enemy were easily conquered.⁹

The *velites* first began the battle; and when repulsed retreated either through the intervals between the files,¹⁰ or by the flanks of the army, and rallied in the rear. Then the *hastati* advanced; and if they were defeated, they retired slowly¹¹ into the intervals of the ranks of the *principes*, or if greatly fatigued, behind them. Then the *principes* engaged; and if they too were defeated, the *triarii* rose up;¹² for hitherto they continued in a stooping posture,¹³ leaning on their right knee, with their left leg stretched out, and protected with their shields: hence, *AD TRIARIOS VENTUM EST*, it is come to the last push.¹⁴

The *triarii* driving the *hastati* and *principes* into the void spaces between their manipuli, and closing their ranks,¹⁵ without leaving any space between them, in one compact body,¹⁶ renewed the combat. Thus the enemy had several fresh attacks to sustain before they gained the victory. If the *triarii* were defeated, the day was lost, and a retreat was sounded.¹⁷

This was the usual manner of attack before the time of Marius. After that several alterations took place, which, however, are not exactly ascertained.

The legions sometimes drew lots about the order of their march, and the place they were to occupy in the field.¹⁸

The Romans varied the line of battle by advancing or withdrawing particular parts. They usually engaged with a straight front¹⁹ (*ACIES DIRECTA*). Sometimes the wings were advanced before the centre (*ACIES SINUATA*), which was the usual method; or the contrary (*ACIES GIBBERA*, vel *flexa*), which Hannibal used

1 ad arma conclamatum est.
2 convallabantur, Liv. III. 50. M. vi. 28. Virg. *Æn.* xi. 19.
3 Flor. II. 6. *Illo.* xi. 18. Liv. xxii. 8. Cic. Div. I. 36. Val. Max. I. 811. Luc. vii. 183.
4 signum datum est.
5 *Lig.* v. 96. xxi. 14.
6 Cms. B. G. II. 20. B. Afric. 88.
7 see p. 43. Gall. xy. 27.
8 intra telli conjunctum, unde a parentis premium committi posset.
9 maximo clamore procurabant cum sigis vel pila infestis, &c. in hostem versa vel directa, Gall. Cat. 80.
10 Cms. B. C. III. 92. Liv. vi. 8. &c. Dio. xxxvi. 32.
11 Liv. xiv. 4.
12 per intervalia ordinum.
13 pressa pede.
14 consurgebant.
15 subledebant, huc alii subsidia, Fest.
16 Liv. viii. 6.
17 compressis ordinibus.
18 uno continente agmine.
19 receptis oboeruna, Liv. viii. 2. v.
18 Tac. Hist. II. 41.
19 recta fronte, Frontinus; vel agestis frontibus, Tibull. iv. l. 103.

in the battle of Cannæ.¹ Sometimes they formed themselves into the figure of a wedge, (*CUNEUS* vel *trigonum*, a triangle,) called by the soldiers *caput porcinum*, like the Greek letter delta, Δ. This method of war was also adopted by the Germans and Spaniards.² But *cuneus* is also put for any close body, as the Macedonian phalanx. Sometimes they formed themselves to receive the *cuneus*, in the form of a *forceps*, or *scissars*: thus, V.³

When surrounded by the enemy, they often formed themselves into a round body, (*ORBIS* vel *GLOBUS*, hence *orbes facere* vel *volvere*: in *orbem se tutari* vel *conglobare*).⁴ When they advanced or retreated in separate parties, without remaining in any fixed position, it was called *SERRA*.⁵

When the Romans gained a victory, the soldiers with shouts of joy saluted their general by the title of *IMPERATOR*.⁶ His lictors wreathed their *fascēs* with laurel, as did also the soldiers their spears and javelins.⁷ He immediately sent letters wrapped round with laurel⁸ to the senate, to inform them of his success,⁹ and if the victory was considerable, to demand a triumph, to which Persius alludes, vi. 43. These kind of letters were seldom sent under the emperors.¹⁰ If the senate approved, they decreed a thanksgiving¹¹ to the gods, and confirmed to the general the title of *IMPERATOR*, which he retained till his triumph or return to the city. In the mean time his lictors, having the *fascēs* wreathed with laurel, attended him.¹²

V. MILITARY REWARDS.

AFTER a victory the general assembled his troops, and, in presence of the whole army, bestowed rewards on those who deserved them. These were of various kinds.

The highest reward was the civic crown (*CORONA CIVICA*), given to him who had saved the life of a citizen, with this inscription, *OB CIVEM SERVATUM*, vel *cives servatos*,¹³ made of oak leaves,¹⁴ hence called *quercus civilis*, and by the appointment of the general presented by the person who had been saved to his preserver, whom he ever after respected as a parent.¹⁵ Under the emperors it was always bestowed by



1 Liv. xxi. 47. xxviii.
14 Sen. Beat. Vit. 4.
Pict. Mar.
2 Liv. viii. 14. xxix.
31. Quins. B. 13. Virg.
4. 497. Cœs. vi.
5 Mart. G. 6.
6 Tac. Ann. 27. Gell.
7. 1. 18.

8 Sall. Jug. 97. Liv. ii.
50. iv. 28. 39. xxi. 27.
Cœs. B. G. iv. 37. Tac.
Ann. ii. 11.
9 Festus.
6 see p. 156.
7 Stat. Sylv. v. 1. 92.
Mart. vii. 8. 6. Phil.
v. 20. Pict. Lucul.

8 *litteræ laureatæ*.
9 to which Ovid alludes, Am. i. 11. 23.
10 Dio. liv. 11. Tac. Agr.
18. Liv. xiv. 1. Cœs.
Pict. 17. Att. v. 20.
Fam. ii. 10. App. B.
Mithrid. p. 323.
11 supplicatio, vel exp.

placulum, vel *gratulation*.
Cic. Marc. 4. Fam. ii.
18.
12 Cic. Phil. xiv. 8—3.
18 Gell. v. 6. Liv. vi. 20.
x. 46. Sen. Clem. i. 20.
14 e fronde quercus.
15 Cic. Planc. 30. Virg.
Æn. vi. 772.

the prince.¹ It was attended with particular honours. The person who received it wore it at the spectacles, and sat next the senate. When he entered, the audience rose up, as a mark of respect.² Among the honours decreed to Augustus and Claudius by the senate was this, that a civic crown should be suspended from the top of their house, between two laurel branches, which were set up in the vestibule before the gate, as if they were the perpetual preservers of the citizens, and the conquerors of their enemies.³ Hence, in some of the coins of Augustus, there is a civic crown, with these words inscribed, *ON CIVIS SERVATOS*.



Corona Vallaris.

To the person who first mounted the rampart, or entered the camp of the enemy, was given by the general a golden crown, called *CORONA VALLARIS* vel *CASTRENSIS*; to him who first scaled the walls of a city in an assault, *CORONA MURALIS*; who first boarded the ship of an enemy, *CORONA NAVALIS*.⁴



Corona Muralis.



Corona Navalis.

Augustus gave to Agrippa, after defeating Sextus Pompeius in a sea-fight near Sicily, a golden crown, adorned with figures of the beaks of ships, hence called *ROSTRATA*, said to have been never given to any other person; but according to Festus and Pliny, it was also given to M. Varro in the war against the pirates by Pompey; but they seem to confound the *corona rostrata* and *navalis*, which others make different.⁵



When an army was freed from a blockade, the soldiers gave to their deliverer⁶ a crown made of the *grasses* which grew in the place where they had been blocked up; hence called *graminea corona obsidionalis*. This of all military

¹ *Imperatoris manu*, Tac. Ann. iii. 21. xv. 12.
² *Insunt etiam ab se-
curabatur*, Plin. xxi. 4.

³ Suet. 17. Dio. lli. 16.
Val. Max. ii. 8. 8a.
Or. F. l. 514. iv. 653.
Tert. l. 1. 35-48.
⁴ Val. Max. i. 8. Liv.

xxvi. 42. Gell. v. 8.
Fest.
⁵ Suet. Claud. 17. Virg.
viii. 681. Liv. Ep. 128.
Paterc. ii. 51. Dio.

xliv. 14. Fest. in voc.
navali. Plin. vii. 32.
xvi. 4.
⁶ *ei suet. vel liberata*,
Gell. v. 8.

honours was esteemed the greatest. A few, who had the singular good fortune to obtain it, are recounted by Pliny.¹

Golden crowns were also given to officers and soldiers who had displayed singular bravery; as to T. Manlius Torquatus, and M. Valerius Corvus, who each of them slew a Gaul in single combat; to P. Decius, who preserved the Roman army from being surrounded by the Samnites,² and to others.

There were smaller rewards³ of various kinds; as, a spear without any iron on it (*HASTA PURA*);⁴ a flag or banner, i. e. a streamer on the end of a lance or spear (*VEXILLUM*),⁵ of different colours, with or without embroidery;⁶ trappings (*PHALERÆ*), ornaments for horses and for men; golden chains⁷ (*aurææ torques*), which went round the neck, whereas the *phaleræ* hung down on the breast; bracelets (*ARMILLÆ*), ornaments for the arms; *CORNICULA*, ornaments for the helmet in the form of horns;⁸ *CATELLÆ* vel *catenule*, chains composed of rings; whereas the *torques* were twisted⁹ like a rope; *FIBULÆ*, clasps or buckles for fastening a belt or garment.¹⁰

These presents were conferred by the general in presence of the army; and such as received them, after being publicly praised, were placed next him. They ever after kept them with great care, and wore them at the spectacles and on all

They first wore them at the games, A. U. 459.¹¹

The spoils (*SPOLIA* vel *crævæ*), taken from the enemy were fixed up on their door-posts, or in the most conspicuous part of their houses.¹²

When the general of the Romans slew the general of the enemy in single combat, the spoils which he took from him¹³ were called *SPOLIA OPIMA*,¹⁴ and hung up in the temple of Jupiter Feretrius, built by Romulus, and repaired by Augustus, by the advice of Atticus.¹⁵ These spoils were obtained only thrice before the fall of the republic; the first by Romulus, who slew Acron, king of the Cæminenses; the next by A. Cornelius Cosens, who slew Lar Tolumnius, king of the Veientes, A. U. 318; and the third by M. Claudius Marcellus, who slew Viridomarus, king of the Gauls, A. U. 530.¹⁶

Florus calls the spoils *OPIMA*, which Scipio Æmilianus, when in a subordinate rank, took from the king of the Turduli and Vaccæi in Spain, whom he slew in single combat; but the *spolia opima* could properly be obtained only by a person invested with supreme command.¹⁷

1 Liv. vii. 37. Plin. xiii. 4-6.

2 Liv. vii. 10.

3 xvi. 21. xix. 15.

4 Virg. Æn. vi. 708.

5 Virg. Æn. vi. 708.

6 Suet. Claud. 20.

7 Suet. Claud. 20. Liv. vii. 37. Plin. xiii. 4-6.

8 Suet. Claud. 20. Liv. vii. 37. Plin. xiii. 4-6.

9 Suet. Claud. 20. Liv. vii. 37. Plin. xiii. 4-6.

10 Suet. Claud. 20. Liv. vii. 37. Plin. xiii. 4-6.

11 Liv. vii. 37. Plin. xiii. 4-6.

12 Liv. vii. 37. Plin. xiii. 4-6.

13 Liv. vii. 37. Plin. xiii. 4-6.

14 Liv. vii. 37. Plin. xiii. 4-6.

15 Liv. vii. 37. Plin. xiii. 4-6.

16 Liv. vii. 37. Plin. xiii. 4-6.

17 Liv. vii. 37. Plin. xiii. 4-6.

18 Liv. vii. 37. Plin. xiii. 4-6.

19 Liv. vii. 37. Plin. xiii. 4-6.

20 Liv. vii. 37. Plin. xiii. 4-6.

21 Liv. vii. 37. Plin. xiii. 4-6.

22 Liv. vii. 37. Plin. xiii. 4-6.

23 Liv. vii. 37. Plin. xiii. 4-6.

24 Liv. vii. 37. Plin. xiii. 4-6.

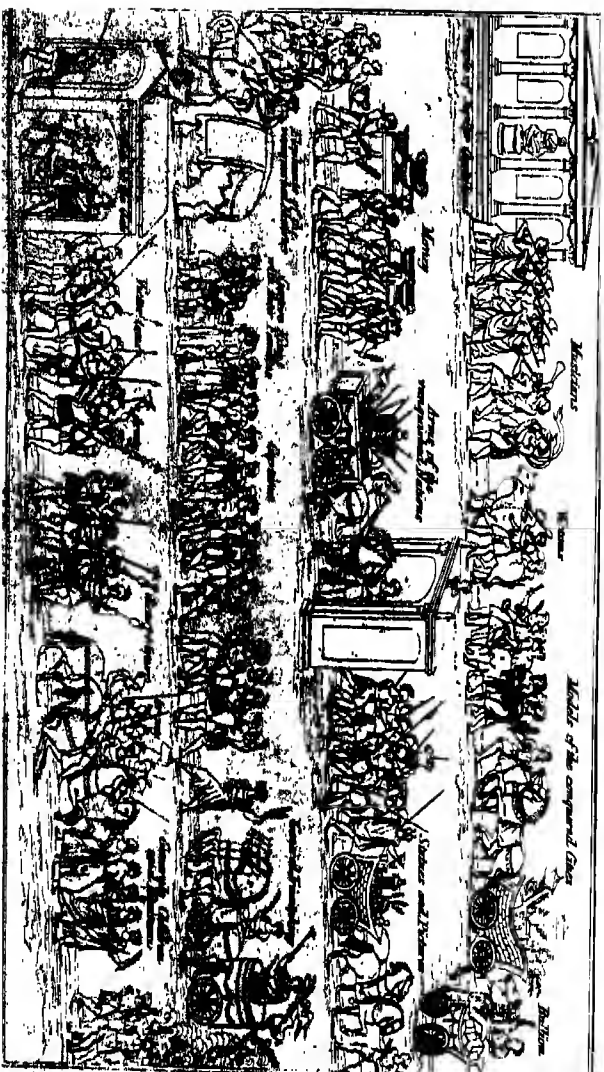
25 Liv. vii. 37. Plin. xiii. 4-6.

26 Liv. vii. 37. Plin. xiii. 4-6.

27 Liv. vii. 37. Plin. xiii. 4-6.

28 Liv. vii. 37. Plin. xiii. 4-6.

TRIUMPHAL PROCESSION



honours was esteemed the greatest. A few, who had the singular good fortune to obtain it, are recounted by Pliny.¹

Golden crowns were also given to officers and soldiers who had displayed singular bravery; as to T. Manlius Torquatus, and M. Valerius Corvus, who each of them slew a Gaul in single combat; to P. Decius, who preserved the Roman army from being surrounded by the Samnites,² and to others.

There were smaller rewards³ of various kinds; as, a spear without any iron on it (*HASTA PURA*);⁴ a flag or banner, i. e. a streamer on the end of a lance or spear (*VEXILLUM*),⁵ of different colours, with or without embroidery;⁶ trappings (*PHALERE*), ornaments for horses and for men; golden chains⁷ (*auræ torques*), which went round the neck, whereas the *phalære* hung down on the breast; bracelets (*ARMILLÆ*), ornaments for the arms; *CORNICULA*, ornaments for the helmet in the form of horns;⁸ *CATELLÆ* vel *catenule*, chains composed of rings; whereas the *torques* were twisted⁹ like a rope; *FIBULÆ*, clasps or buckles for fastening a belt or garment.¹⁰

These presents were conferred by the general in presence of the army; and such as received them, after being publicly praised, were placed next him. They ever after kept them with great care, and wore them at the spectacles and on all public occasions. They first wore them at the games, A. U. 459.¹¹

The spoils (*SPOLIA* vel *crævæ*), taken from the enemy were fixed up on their door-posts, or in the most conspicuous part of their houses.¹²

When the general of the Romans slew the general of the enemy in single combat, the spoils which he took from him¹³ were called *SPOLIA OPIMA*,¹⁴ and hung up in the temple of Jupiter *Fœstivus*, built by Romulus, and repaired by Augustus, by the advice of Atticus.¹⁵ These spoils were obtained only thrice before the fall of the republic; the first by Romulus, who slew Acron, king of the Cæninenses; the next by A. Cornelius Cossus, who slew Lar Tolumnius, king of the Veientes, A. U. 318; and the third by M. Claudius Marcellus, who slew Viridomarus, king of the Gauls, A. U. 530.¹⁶

Florus calls the spoils *OPIMA*, which Scipio Æmilianus, when in a subordinate rank, took from the king of the Turduli and Vaccæi in Spain, whom he slew in single combat; but the *spolia opima* could properly be obtained only by a person invested with supreme command.¹⁷

1 Liv. vii. 37. Pila. xli. 4-6.

2 Liv. vii. 10. 38. x. 64. xvi. 21. xxx. 15.

3 *crævæ* minora.

4 Virg. Æn. vi. 768.

5 Fest. Claud. 28.

6 *quædam parva volum.* Serv. Virg. Æn. viii. 1.

7 *crævæ* vel *puræ*, Sall. Jug. 81. Suet.

Aug. 23.

8 Tac. Ann. ii. 8. 111.

9 Liv. xvi. 80. Virg.

Æn. v. 819. Liv. ix.

10 *armillæ*, Sall. Cat. Alt.

xvi. 17. Var. iii. 80. iv.

12.

13 Sill. Ital. xv. 68. Liv.

x. 64.

14 *crævæ*.

15 Liv. xxxiii. 81.

16 Sall. Jug. 34. Liv. x.

17 Sall. Jug. 16. Oec. Phil.

v. 14. 17.

18 Virg. Æn. ii. 604.

Liv. xxiii. 88.

19 *quædam* vel *crævæ* detra-

xit.

20 *ab opæ* vel *opibus*.

Fest. Liv. iv. 20.

21 Nep. Vit. 20.

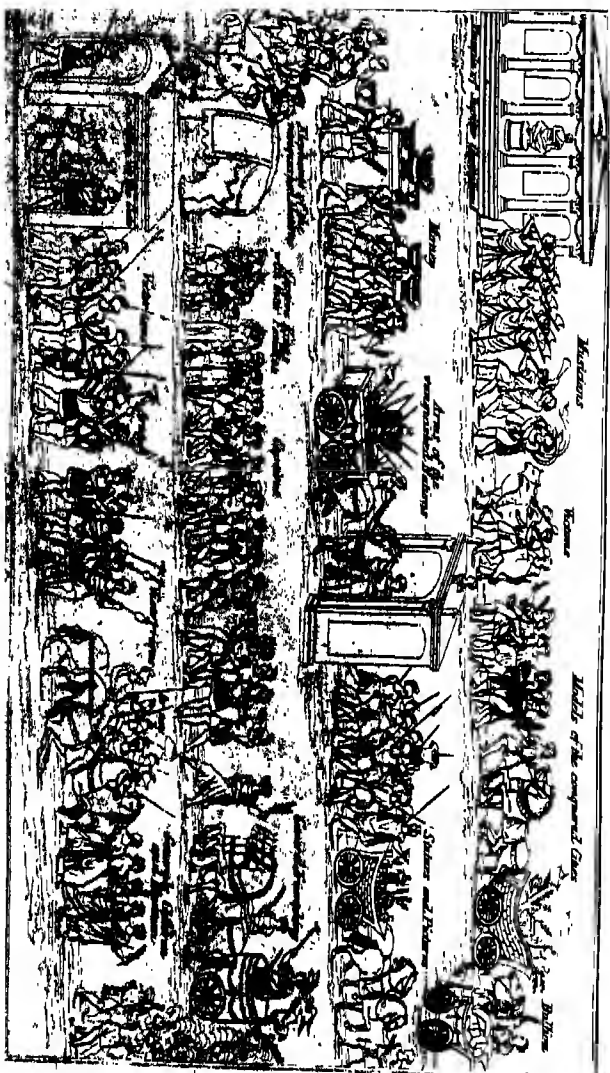
22 Liv. i. 10. iv. 20. Ep.

xx. Virg. Æn. vi. 858.

23 *Plat. Marc. Prop. iv. 11.*

24 Flor. ii. 17. Dio. ii. 24.

TRIUMPHAL PROCESSION



Sometimes soldiers, on account of their bravery, received a double share of corn,¹ which they might give away to whom they pleased; hence called *DUPLICARI*, also double pay,² clothes, &c., called by Cicero *NIARIA*.³

VI. A TRIUMPH.

THE highest military honour which could be obtained in the Roman state was a triumph, or solemn procession, with which a victorious general and his army advanced through the city to the capitol; so called from *Θησαυρος*, the Greek name of Bacchus, who is said to have been the inventor of such processions. It had its origin at Rome, from Romulus carrying the spolia opima in procession to the capitol;⁴ and the first who entered the city in the form of a regular triumph was Tarquinius Priscus, the next P. Valerius; and the first who triumphed after the expiration of his magistracy,⁵ was Q. Publilius Philo.⁶

A triumph was decreed by the senate,⁷ and sometimes by the people against the will of the senate, to the general who, in a just war with foreigners,⁸ and in one battle, had slain above 5000 enemies of the republic, and by that victory had enlarged the limits of the empire. Whence a triumph was called *justus*, which was fairly won. And a general was said *triumphare*, *et agere vel deportare triumphum de vel ex aliquo*; *triumphare aliquem vel aliquid*,⁹ *ducere, portare vel agere eum in triumpho*.

There was no just triumph for a victory in a civil war; hence,

Bella geri placuit nullos habitura triumphos? *Luc. i. 12.*

Could you in wars like these provoke your fate!

Wars where no triumphs on the victor wait! *Rome.*

although this was not always observed, nor when one had been first defeated, and afterwards only recovered what was lost, nor anciently could one enjoy that honour, who was invested with an extraordinary command, as Scipio in Spain,¹⁰ nor unless he left his province in a state of peace, and brought from thence his army to Rome along with him, to be present at the triumph. But these rules were sometimes violated, particularly in the case of Pompey.¹¹

There are instances of a triumph being celebrated without either the authority of the senate, or the order of the people, and also when no war was carried on.¹²

Those who were refused a triumph at Rome by public authority,

1 duplex frumentum.

2 duplex stipendium, Liv. ii. 69, vii. 87.

3 Att. viii. 14. Cms. B.

4 Var. L. L. v. 7. Pila.

5 Virg. 24. vi. 826.

64.

8 acto honore.

9 Liv. i. 38. ii. 7. vii. 28.

7 Liv. iii. 63. vii. 17.

8 justo et hostili bello,

Cic. Def. 8.

9 Virg. 24. vi. 826.

Pila. v. 5. Val. Max.

11. 8. Cic. Pis. 19. Hor.

Od. i. 12. 54.

10 Liv. xxviii. 38. xxxvii.

20. Ep. 115. 116. 138.

Val. Max. ii. 8. 7. Dio.

xiii. 18. xliii. 19. Fior.

iv. 2. Pila. Fam. 2.

Oros. iv.

11 Liv. xvi. 21. xxii.

49. xxxix. 29. xlv. 89.

Val. Max. viii. 15. 8.

Dio. xxxvii. 25.

12 Liv. x. 37. xi. 88.

Oros. v. 4. Cic. Com.

14. Suet. Tib. 2. Val.

Max. v. 4. 5.

sometimes celebrated it on the Alban mountain. This was first done by Papirius Naso, A.U. 522, whom several afterwards imitated.

As no person could enter the city while invested with military command, generals, on the day of their triumph, were, by a particular order of the people, freed from that restriction.²

The triumphal procession began from the Campus Martius, and went from thence along the Via Triumphalis, through the Campus and Circus Flaminius to the Porta Triumphalis, and thence through the most public places of the city to the capitol.

The streets were strewed with flowers, and the altars smoked with incense.³

First went musicians of various kinds, singing and playing triumphal songs; next were led the oxen to be sacrificed, having their horns gilt, and their heads adorned with fillets and garlands; then in carriages were brought the spoils taken from the enemy, statues, pictures, plate, armour, gold and silver, and brass; also golden crowns, and other gifts sent by the allied and tributary states.⁴ The titles of the vanquished nations were inscribed on wooden frames,⁵ and the images or representations of the conquered countries, cities, &c.⁶ The captive leaders followed in chains, with their children and attendants; after the captives came the lictors, having their fasces⁷ wreathed with laurel, followed by a great company of musicians and dancers, dressed like satyrs, and wearing crowns of gold: in the midst of whom was a pantomime, clothed in a female garb, whose business it was, with his looks and gestures, to insult the vanquished. Next followed a long train of persons carrying perfumes.⁸ Then came the general (dux) dressed in purple embroidered with gold,⁹ with a crown of laurel on his head, a branch of laurel in his right hand, and in his left an ivory sceptre, with an eagle on the top, having his face painted with vermilion, in like manner as the statue of Jupiter on festival days,¹⁰ and a golden ball¹¹ hanging from his neck on his breast, with some amulet in it, or magical preservative against envy,¹² standing in a gilded chariot¹³ adorned with ivory,¹⁴ and drawn by four white horses, at least after the time of Camillus, sometimes by elephants, attended by his relations,¹⁵ and a great crowd of citizens all in



1 Val. Max. iii. 8. 2. Liv. xvi. 21. xxxiii. 24. xlii. 21. xlv. 26.

3 ut ille, quo die urbem triumphantes inveherant, imperium esset, — qui they might be invested with planetary authority, during the day on which they should ride through

the city in triumph, Liv. xiv. 25.

4 Ov. Trist. iv. 2. 4.

5 Virg. Æn. viii. 730. Liv. xxxiii. 21. xxxvii. 56. xxxix. 5. 7. xl. 42. xlv. 41.

6 in feralla, Suet. Jul. 37. Cic. Off. l. 26.

7 Liv. xvi. 31. Quin. vi. 8. Plin. v. 8. Ov.

Pont. ii. 1. 37. iii. 4. 25. Art. Am. 1. 230. Flor. iv. 2.

8 the above not represents the form of the fasces without laurel.

9 suffimenta. 9 toga picta et tunica palmata.

10 Liv. ii. 47. x. 8. Plin. v. 39. xv. 30. xxxiii. 7.

11 26. Diony. v. 47. Plat. Æn. Juv. x. 43.

12 aurea bulla.

13 Macrob. Sat. i. 6.

14 stans in curru aureo

15 Ov. Pont. iii. 4. 24.

Juv. v. 23. viii. 3.

16 Ov. Art. i. 214. Liv.

v. 23. Plin. viii. 2.

Suet. Tib. 2. Dom. 2.

Cic. Mur. 5.

white. His children used to ride in the chariot along with him,¹ and, that he might not be too much elated,² a slave, carrying a golden crown, sparkling with gems, stood behind him, who frequently whispered in his ear, REMEMBER THAT THOU ART A MAN!³ After the general, followed the consuls and senators on foot, at least according to the appointment of Augustus; for formerly they used to go before him. His legati and military tribunes commonly rode by his side.⁴

The victorious army, horse and foot, came last, all in their order, crowned with laurel, and decorated with the gifts which they had received for their valour, singing their own and their general's praises; but sometimes throwing out railleries against him, often exclaiming, IO TRIUMPHES, in which all the citizens, as they passed along, joined.⁵

The general, when he began to turn his chariot from the forum to the capitol, ordered the captive kings and leaders of the enemy to be led to prison, and there to be slain, but not always; and when he reached the capitol, he used to wait till he heard that these savage orders were executed.⁶

Then, after having offered up a prayer of thanksgiving to Jupiter and the other gods for his success, he commanded the victims to be sacrificed, which were always white, from the river Clitumnus,⁷ and deposited his golden crown in the lap of Jupiter,⁸ to whom he dedicated part of the spoils.⁹ After which he gave a magnificent entertainment in the capitol to his friends and the chief men of the city. The consuls were invited, but were afterwards desired not to come,¹⁰ that there might be no one at the feast superior to the triumphant general. After supper he was conducted home by the people with music and a great number of lamps and torches, which sometimes also were used in the triumphal procession.¹¹

The gold and silver were deposited in the treasury,¹² and a certain sum was usually given as a donative to the officers and soldiers, who then were disbanded.¹³ The triumphal procession sometimes took up more than one day; that of Paulus Æmilius three.¹⁴ When the victory was gained by sea, it was called a NAVAL TRIUMPH; which honour was first granted to Duilius, who defeated the Carthaginian fleet near Liparæ in the first Punic war, A. U. 493, and a pillar erected to him in the forum, called COLUMNA ROSTRATA,¹⁵ with an inscription, part of which still remains.

1 Juv. x. 45. Liv. xlv.

40. App. de Punico,

2 ne sibi placeret.

3 Plin. xxviii. l. 1. & 4.

Juv. x. 41. Zonar. ii.

Tertul. Apolog. 33.

4 Dio. li. 21. Cic. Plac. 23.

5 Hor. Od. iv. v. 48. Ov.

Flast. iv. 2. 51. Am. l.

2. 34. Liv. v. 49. xlv. l. 24.

38. Suet. Jul. 46. 51. 57. Ov. ib. Virg. G. ii. 144.

Diony. vii. 72. Mart. l. 1. 18. la gramie Jovis, Son.

8. 3.

6 Cic. Ver. v. 30. Liv.

xxvi. l. 3. xlv. 41. 42.

Dio. xl. 41. xlviii. 19.

App. Bell. Mithrid.

253. Joseph. Bell. Jud.

7 Ov. ib. Virg. G. ii. 144.

8 la gramie Jovis, Son.

8. 3.

9 P. Plac. xv. 30. xxxv. 40.

10 ut vadere supersede-

rant.

11 Val. Max. ii. 8. 6.

Dio. xlviii. 22. Flor. li.

2. Cic. Sen. 12. Suet.

xl. 27.

Liv. x. 45.

xxviii. 9. xxx. 46.

xl. 40.

14 Plut.

15 Liv. Ep. 17. Quin. l.

9. Sili. xl. 309.

When a victory had been gained without difficulty, or the like, an inferior kind of triumph was granted, called *ovatio*, in which the general entered the city on foot or on horseback, crowned with myrtle, not with laurel,¹ and instead of bullocks, sacrificed a sheep,² whence its name.³

After Augustus, the honour of a triumph was in a manner confined to the emperors themselves, and the generals who acted with delegated authority under their auspices only received triumphal ornaments, a kind of honour devised by Augustus.⁴ Hence L. Vitellius, having taken Terracina by storm, sent a laurel branch in token of it⁵ to his brother. As the emperors were so great, that they might despise triumphs, so that honour was thought above the lot of a private person; such therefore usually declined it, although offered to them; as Vinicius, Agrippa, and Plautius.⁶ We read, however, of a triumph being granted to Belisarius, the general of Justinian, for his victories in Africa, which he celebrated at Constantinople, and is the last instance of a triumph recorded in history. The last triumph celebrated at Rome was by Diocletian and Maximian, 20th Nov. A. D. 303, just before they resigned the empire.⁷

VII. MILITARY PUNISHMENTS.

THESE were of various kinds, either lighter or more severe.

The lighter punishments, or such as were attended with inconvenience, loss, or disgrace, were chiefly these, 1. Deprivation of pay, either in whole or in part,⁸ the punishment of those who were often absent from their standards.⁹ A soldier punished in this manner was called *ÆRE NICTUS*. Whence Cicero facetiously applies this name to a person deprived of his fortune at play, or a bankrupt by any other means.—2. Forfeiture of their spears, *CENSIO HASTARIA*.¹⁰—3. Removal from their tents,¹¹ sometimes to remain without the camp and without tents, or at a distance from the winter-quarters.¹²—4. Not to recline or sit at meals with the rest.¹³—5. To stand before the prætorium in a loose jacket,¹⁴ and the centurions without their girdle,¹⁵ or to dig in that dress.¹⁶—6. To get an allowance of barley instead of wheat.¹⁷—7. Degradation of rank;¹⁸ an exchange into an inferior corps or less honourable service.¹⁹—8. To be removed from the camp,²⁰ and employed in various works,²¹

¹ Gell. v. 6. Dio. liv. 8.

Plin. xv. 29. s. 36.

² Orem.

³ Plut. Marc. Dion. v.

47. viii. 9. Liv. iii. 19.

xvii. 21. xxvi. 20.

xxviii. 26. xli. 26.

⁴ Suet. Aug. 35. Tib. 2.

Dio. liv. 34. 31. xlii.

14. 22.

⁵ Lauream prospere

gestam rel.

⁶ Tac. Hist. iii. 77.

Flor. iv. 12. 52. Dio.

Jul. 24. liv. 31. 24. ix.

30.

⁷ Eutrop. ix. 27. 28.

Prosop.

⁸ Siliensio privati. Liv.

xi. 41.

⁹ Infrequentes. Plaut.

Truc. ii. 1. 19.

¹⁰ Fest. Cic. Var. v. 13.

Phil. xiii. 12.

¹¹ Locum in quo tende-

rent mutare. Liv. xiv.

8.

¹² Liv. x. 4. xxvi. 1.

Val. Max. ii. 7. 15.

¹³ Cibum stipes capere.

Liv. xlv. 18.

¹⁴ Suet. Aug. 94. Val.

Max. ii. 7. 4.

¹⁵ dischniti. Liv. xxvii.

13.

¹⁶ Plut. Luc.

¹⁷ hordas pasol. Liv. ib.

Suet. Aug. 24.

¹⁸ gradus dejectio.

¹⁹ utilitatis mutatio. Val.

Max. ib.

²⁰ a castris segregari.

²¹ Veg. iii. 4.

an imposition of labour,¹ or dismissal with disgrace,² or EXAUCTORATIO. A. Gellius mentions a singular punishment, namely, of letting blood.³ Sometimes a whole legion was deprived of its name, as that called AUGUSTA.⁴

The more severe punishments were, 1. To be beaten with rods,⁵ or with a vine sapling.⁶—2. To be scourged and sold as a slave.—3. To be beaten to death with sticks, called FUSTUARIUM, the bastinado,⁷ which was the usual punishment of theft, desertion, perjury, &c. When a soldier was to suffer this punishment, the tribune first struck him gently with a staff, on which signal, all the soldiers of the legion fell upon him with sticks and stones, and generally killed him on the spot. If he made his escape, for he might fly, he could not however return to his native country; because no one, not even his relations, durst admit him into their houses.⁸—4. To be overwhelmed with stones⁹ and hurdles.¹⁰—5. To be beheaded,¹¹ sometimes crucified, and to be left unburied.—6. To be stabbed by the swords of the soldiers,¹² and, under the emperors, to be exposed to wild beasts, or to be burned alive, &c.

Punishments were inflicted by the legionary tribunes and præfects of the allies, with their council; or by the general, from whom there was no appeal.¹³

When a number had been guilty of the same crime, as in the case of a mutiny, every tenth man was chosen by lot for punishment, which was called DECIMATIO, or the most culpable were selected. Sometimes only the twentieth man was punished, VICESIMATIO; or the 100th, CENTESIMATIO.¹⁴

VIII. MILITARY PAY AND DISCHARGE.

THE Roman soldiers at first received no pay¹⁵ from the public. Every one served at his own charges. Pay was first granted to the foot, A. U. 347, and three years after, during the siege of Veji, to the horse.¹⁶

It was in the time of the republic very inconsiderable, two *oboli* or three *asses* (about 2½d English) a day to a foot-soldier, the double to a centurion, and the triple to an *equus*. Julius Cæsar doubled it. Under Augustus it was ten asses (7½d.), and Domitian increased it still more, by adding three gold pieces annually.¹⁷ What was the pay of the tribunes is uncertain; but

¹ munera indictio.

² ignominiose militi.

³ Hist. Bell. Afr. 54.

⁴ Plin. Ep. vi. 81.

⁵ sanguinem militandi,

x. 8.

⁶ Dilo. liv. 11.

⁷ virga caedi.

⁸ vita, Val. Max. ii. 7.

⁹ Juv. ylib. 24.

⁷ Liv. v. 6. Ep. 55. Cic.

Phil. iii. 6. Polyb. vi.

55.

⁸ Polyb. lb.

⁹ Isidorus cooperit.

¹⁰ sub omni nocte, Liv.

i. 21. iv. 50.

¹¹ securi percussu, Liv.

ii. 62. xxviii. 29. Ep.

xx.

¹² Tac. Ann. i. 44. Liv.

xxx. 48. Val. Max. ii.

7. 16.

¹³ Polyb. vi. 35.

¹⁴ Capitolina. Maerina.

¹⁵ Liv. ii. 59. xxviii.

¹⁶ Cic. Clu. 46. Suet.

Aug. 24. Galb. 12. Tac.

Hist. i. 37. Plut. Cræ.

Dio. xli. 43. xlviii. 42.

xlii. 27. 38.

¹⁷ stipendium.

¹⁸ Liv. iv. 59. v. 7.

¹⁹ Suet. Dom. 7. Jul.

²⁰ Aug. 46. Tac. Ann.

i. 17. Polyb. vi. 37.

Plaut. Mest. ii. l. 10.

Liv. v. 12.

it appears to have been considerable. The prætorian cohorts had double the pay of the common soldiers.¹

Besides pay, each soldier was furnished with clothes, and received a certain allowance² of corn, commonly four bushels a month, the centurions double, and the equites triple. But for these things a part of their pay was deducted.³

The allies received the same quantity of corn, except that the horse only received double of the foot. The allies were clothed and paid by their own states.⁴

Anciently there were no cooks permitted in the Roman army. The soldiers dressed their own victuals. They took food twice a day, at dinner and supper. A signal was publicly given for both. The dinner was a slight meal, which they commonly took standing. They indulged themselves a little more at supper. The ordinary drink of soldiers, as of slaves, was water mixed with vinegar, called *posca*.⁵

When the soldiers had served out their time,⁶ the foot twenty years, and the horse ten, they were called *emeriti*, and obtained their discharge. This was called *missio honesta vel justa*. When a soldier was discharged for some defect or bad health, it was called *missio causaria*; if, from the favour of the general, he was discharged before the just time, *missio gratiosa*; on account of some fault, *ignominiosa*.⁷

Augustus introduced a new kind of discharge, called *exauctoratio*, by which those who had served sixteen campaigns were exempted from all military duty except fighting. They were however retained⁸ in the army, not with the other soldiers under standards,⁹ but by themselves under a flag,¹⁰ whence they were called *vexillarii* or *veterani*, sometimes also *subsignarii*,¹¹ till they should receive a full discharge and the rewards of their service,¹² either in lands or money, or both, which sometimes they never obtained. *EXAUCTORARE* is properly to free from the military oath, to disband.¹³

IX. METHOD OF ATTACKING AND DEFENDING TOWNS.

THE Romans attacked¹⁴ places either by a sudden assault, or if that failed,¹⁵ they tried to reduce them by a blockade.¹⁶

They first surrounded a town with their troops,¹⁷ and by their missive weapons endeavoured to clear the walls of defendants.¹⁸

1 Juv. III. 122. IX. 4. v.

25.

2 *dimensum*.

3 Tac. Ann. I. 17. Polyb. vi. 37.

4 Polyb. lb.

5 Plant. Mil. III. 2. 23.

6 *stipendia legitima* *fo-*

ssucent vel mercedem.

7 Luc. I. 364. Liv. xlii.

14 Hist. Bell. Afr. 54.

D. de Re Milit. I. 13.

8 *tenebantur*.

9 *sub signis et aquila*.

10 *sub vexillo acroisim*.

Tac. Ann. I. 36.

11 Tac. Hist. I. 70.

12 *præmia vel commo-*

da militum.

13 Liv. viii. 34. xiv. 30.

Suet. Aug. 24. 49. Tib.

48. Cat. 44. Vlt. 10.

Cic. Phil. II. 40. Virg.

Ecl. I. 71. ix. 2—5. Tac.

Ann. I. 17. Hor. Sat.

II. 8. 55.

14 *oppugnabant*.

15 *si subito impetu ex-*

pugnare non poterant.

16 Cæsar. B. G. vii. 24.

17 *corona cingebant*,

vel circumdabant, Liv.

vii. 27. xliii. 44. xxiv.

2 *monia exercitus cir-*

cumvenarunt, Sal. Jug.

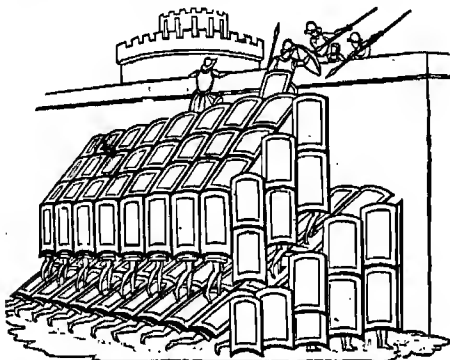
37.

18 *nudare muros de-*

fensoribus, vel *pro-*

pugnatoribus.

Then, joining their shields in the form of a *testudo* or tortoise,¹ to secure themselves from the darts of the enemy, they came up to the gates,² and tried either to undermine³ the walls, or to scale them.⁴



When a place could not be taken by storm, it was invested. Two lines of fortifications or intrenchments⁵ were drawn around the place, at some distance from one another, called the lines of contravallation and circumvallation: the one against the sallies of the townsmen, and the other against attacks from without.⁶

These lines were composed of a ditch and a rampart, strengthened with a parapet and battlements,⁷ and sometimes a solid wall of considerable height and thickness, flanked with towers or forts at proper distances round the whole.

At the foot of the parapet, or at its junction with the rampart,⁸ there sometimes was a palisade made of larger stakes cut in the form of stags' horns; hence called *ceavi*, to prevent the ascent of the enemy. Before that, there were several rows of trunks of trees, or large branches, sharpened at the ends,⁹ called *cippi*, fixed in trenches¹⁰ above five feet deep. In front of these were dug pits¹¹ of three feet deep, intersecting one another in the form of a *quincunx*, thus,

1 *testudine facta* v. *acuta*, Liv. xlv. 3. Dio. xlix. 30.
2 *succedere portis*.
3 *subruere* vel *subfodere*.

4 Liv. l. 43. xxvi. 45. xxiv. 89. xlv. 3. Cæsar. B. G. li. 7. Tac. Hist. iii. 28. xl. Sall. Jug. 94.
5 *ancipitia munimenta*

vel *munitiones*, Liv. ii. 11.
6 Liv. v. l. xxviii. 4.
7 *lorica et planities*.
8 *ad comunicandas placentum* aliquæ *aggeris*.

9 *præsentibus* bus.
10
11

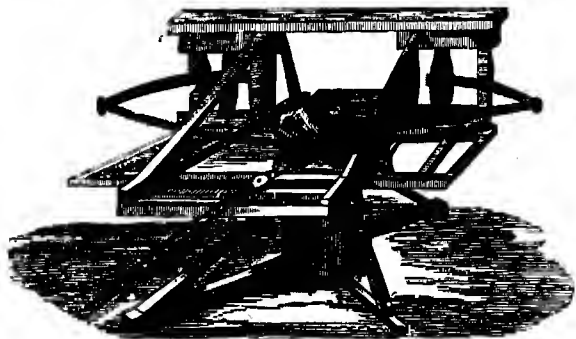
stuck thick with strong sharp stakes, and covered over with bushes to deceive the enemy, called *LILIA*. Before these, were placed up and down¹ sharp stakes about a foot long (*TALÆ*), fixed to the ground with iron hooks called *STIMULI*. In front of all these, Cæsar, at Alesia, made a ditch twenty feet wide, 400 feet from the rampart, which was secured by two ditches, each fifteen feet broad, and as many deep; one of them filled with water. But this was merely a blockade, without any approaches or attacks on the city.²

Between the lines were disposed the army of the besiegers, who were thus said, *urbem obsidione claudere vel cingere*, to invest.

The camp was pitched in a convenient situation to communicate with the lines.

From the inner line was raised a mount,³ composed of earth, wood, and hurdles,⁴ and stone, which was gradually advanced⁵ towards the town, always increasing in height, till it equalled or overtopped the walls. The mount which Cæsar raised against Avaricum or Bourges, was 330 feet broad, and 80 feet high.⁶

The *agger* or mount was secured by towers, consisting of different stories,⁷ from which showers of darts and stones were discharged on the townsmen by means of engines,⁸ called *CATA-*



Catapulta.

PULTE, *BALISTÆ*, and *SCORPIONES*,⁹ to defend the work and workmen.¹⁰ Of these towers Cæsar is supposed to have erected 1561

1 omnibus locis disacerbatur.

2 Cæs. B. G. vii. 66, 67.

3 agger extruatur.

4 crues.

5 promovebatur.

6 Cæs. B. G. vii. 28.

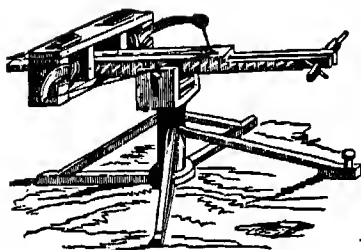
7 turres cotubulatae.

8 tormenta.

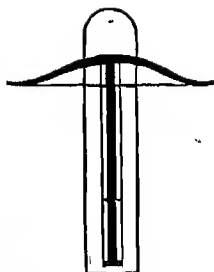
9 These engines cast much farther than the human arm could throw them, weighty javelins, large beams of wood headed with iron, and heavy stones. They may be briefly described as gigantic cross-bows,

the most powerful of which consisted not of a single beam or spring, but of two distinct beams, inserted each into an upright coil of ropes, tightly twisted in such a way, that the ends of the

arms could not be drawn towards each other, without increasing the tension of the ropes, so as to produce a most violent recoil. 10 opus et administratio tuleri, Sall. Jug. 76.



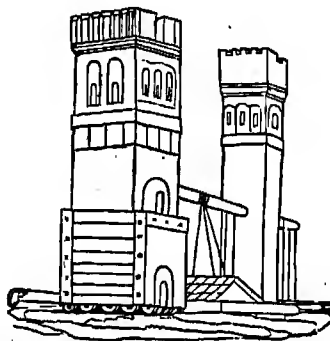
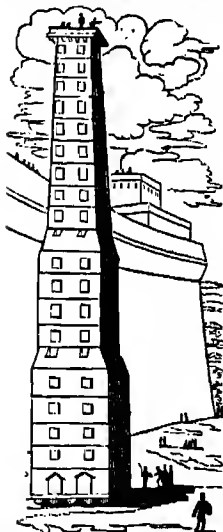
Ballista.



Scorpio.

on his lines around Alesia.¹ The labour and industry of the Roman troops were as remarkable as their courage.

There were also movable towers,² which were pushed for-



¹ Cæsar, B. G. vii. 72. ² turres mobiles vel ambulatores. — These moving towers were often, but not necessarily, combined with the ram. On the ground floor the ram exerted its destructive energy. In the middle was a

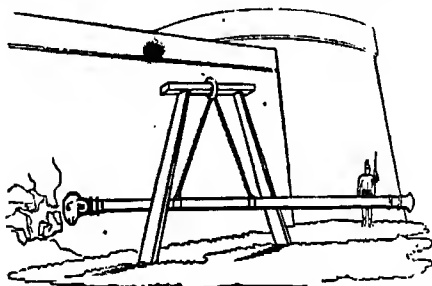
bridge, the sides guarded by wicker-work, constructed so as to be suddenly lowered or thrust out upon the very battlements. In the upper stories soldiers with all sorts of missile weapons were placed, to clear the

wall, and facilitate the passage of their comrades. They were mounted on numerous wheels, moved from within; probably their axles were pierced for levers like a capstan, and fixed in the wheels, so that when the for-

mer were forced round, the latter turned with them. The size of these towers was enormous; Vitruvius directs the smallest of them not to be less than ninety feet high, and twenty-five broad, the top to be a fifth

ward¹ and brought back² on wheels, fixed below,³ on the inside of the planks.⁴ To prevent them from being set on fire by the enemy, they were covered with raw hides⁵ and pieces of coarse cloth and mattresses.⁶ They were of an immense bulk, sometimes thirty, forty, or fifty feet square, and higher than the walls, or even than the towers of the city. When they could be brought up to the walls, a place was seldom able to stand out long.⁷

But the most dreadful machine of all was the battering ram⁸



(AMIRS), a long beam, like the mast of a ship,⁹ and armed at one end with iron in the form of a ram's head; whence it had its name. It was suspended by the middle with ropes or chains fastened to a beam that lay across two posts, and hanging thus equally balanced, it was by a hundred men, more or less (who were frequently changed), violently thrust forward, drawn back, and again pushed forward, till, by repeated strokes, it had shaken and broken down the wall with its iron head.¹⁰

The ram was covered with sheds or mantlets, called *vinææ*, machines constructed of wood and hurdles, and covered with earth or raw hides, or any materials which could not easily be set on fire. They were pushed forwards by wheels below.¹¹

smaller, and to contain ten stories each, with windows. The largest was one hundred and seven feet high, and seven feet broad, and lined twenty stories.

These engines were emphatically named *Melopoiesis*, or city-takers, by the

1 *admirationem vel admirationem*.

2 *reducuntur*.

3 *rotæ subiacent*.

4 *Com. B. G. li. 31, v. c. 2. vi. 24. Hist. Bell. Alex. 3. Liv. xxi. 11.*

5 *coria*.

6 *comites vel* —

Com. B. C. li. 30.

7 *Liv. xxi. 11. 14. xxiii. 17. xxxiii. 17.*

8 The ram is said to have been first employed, in its most simple form, by the Carthaginians, to demolish the walls of Cadix, after they had taken the place. Wanting proper iron tools for this purpose, a number of men took up a beam, and by their united force shook down the

opus, a Tyrian artificer, is said to have perceived the economy of power obtained by suspending the beam from a mast, or triangle. Cæsar of Calchedon conceived the idea of mounting it on wheels and a platform, and protecting those who worked it by a roof and sides. He called it (*tortudo*) the tortoise, from the slowness of its motion, or because the ram thrust in and out its head like a tortoise from its

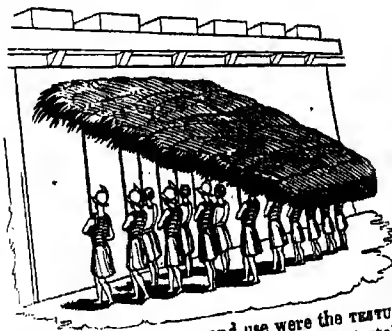
shell. To cap the beam with iron was an obvious improvement; and the way in which a ram butts with its head readily suggested the form usually given to the instrument, as well as its name. Some of them were upwards of 100 feet long.

9 *Veg. iv. 14. Liv. xli. 12. xxx. 32. 40. xxiii. 23. xxxviii. 5. Joseph. Bell. Jud. iii. 9.*

10 *rotæ subiacent appropinquant vel impelluntur*, *Sall. Jug. 74.*

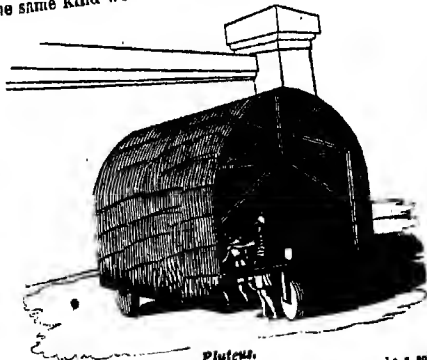
ATTACK AND DEFENCE.

Under them the besiegers either worked the ram, or tried to undermine the walls.¹



Similar to the *vineæ* in form and use were the *TESTUDINES*: so called, because those under them were safe as a tortoise under its shell.²

Of the same kind were the *PLUTEI*, the *MUSCULI*,³ &c.



Pluteus.

¹ Liv. ii. 17. v. 7. x. 34. xii. 7. 61. xiii. 16.—The hurdles were sometimes laid for a roof on the top of posts, which the soldiers, who went under it for shelter, bore up with their hands.
² Liv. v. 5. Cms. B. G. v. 41. 50. Edd. Civ. ii. 2. 15.
³ Liv. xxi. 81. xxiiv. 17. Cms. passim.—Pluteus was a movable gallery on wheels, shaped like an arched sort of wagon, for the protection of archers, who were stationed in it to clear the walls with their arrows, and thus facilitate the approach of storming

parties, and the erection of scaling-ladders. Musculus was a small machine of the same description, sent to advance of the large towers, already described, to level the way for them, fill up the ditch if necessary, clear away rubbish, and move palisades, and

make a solid road to the very foot of the walls. The Romans believed that a close alliance subsisted between the whale (balanus) and a species of the fish called musculus, when the former became blind, from the enormous

These mantlets or sheds were used to cover the men in filling up the ditches, and for various other purposes.¹

When the nature of the ground would not permit these machines to be erected or brought forward to the walls, the besiegers sometimes drove a mine² into the heart of the city, or in this manner intercepted the springs of water.³

When they only wished to sap the foundation of the walls, they supported the part to be thrown down with wooden props, which being consumed with fire, the wall fell to the ground.

In the meantime the besieged, to frustrate the attempts of the besiegers, met their mines with counter mines,⁴ which sometimes occasioned dreadful conflicts below ground. The great object was to prevent them from approaching the walls.⁵

The besieged also, by means of mines, endeavoured to frustrate or overturn the works of the enemy.⁶ They withdrew the earth from the mount,⁷ or destroyed the works by fires below, in the same manner as the besiegers overturned the walls.⁸

Where they apprehended a breach would be made, they reared new walls behind, with a deep ditch before them. They employed various methods to weaken or elude the force of the ram, and to defend themselves against the engines and darts of the besiegers. But these, and every thing else belonging to this subject, will be best understood by reading the accounts preserved to us of ancient sieges, particularly of Syracuse by Marcellus, of Ambracia by Fulvius, of Alesia by Julius Cæsar, of Marseilles by his lieutenants, and of Jerusalem by Titus Vespasian.⁹ When the Romans besieged a town, and thought themselves sure of taking it, they used solemnly¹⁰ to call out of it¹¹ the gods, under whose protection the place was supposed to be. Hence when Troy was taken, the gods are said to have left their shrines. For this reason, the Romans are said to have kept secret their tutelary god, and the Latin name of the city.¹²

The form of a surrender we have, Liv. i. 38, Plaut. Amph. i. 1. 71. 102, and the usual manner of plundering a city when taken, Polyb. x. 16.

NAVAL AFFAIRS OF THE ROMANS.

NAVIGATION at first was very rude, and the construction of vessels extremely simple. The most ancient nations used boats

weight of its eyelids dropping over and closing up the organ, the latter swim before, and guided it from all shallows which might prove injurious to it. Hence this machine was called *nauclosus*, as it explored and smoothed the way for

the larger engines.

1 Cms. B. G. vii. 38.

2 *cauclosus* agitant.

3 Liv. v. 19. 21. Hist.

4 Bell. Gall. viii. 41. 42.

5 *transversis cauclosis*

hostium cauclosis ex-

cipere. Liv. xxiii. 18.

6 Cms. B. G. vii. 38.

7 *apertus*, sc. ab *hosti-*

bis rei Romanis, *cauc-*

los morabantur, *mon-*

ibusque *appropin-*

quare prohibebant,—

all which very much

retarded the approach,

and kept us at a dis-

tance from the place,

Cms. B. G. vii. 38.

8 Cms. B. G. vii. 38.

9 Liv. vi. 31. vii. 38.

10 *terram ad se intrare*

subtrahant.

8 Joseph. Bel. Jud. iii. 12.

9 Liv. xxiv. 23. xxviii.

4. xlii. 63. Cms. B. G.

vii. B. C. ii. Joseph.

Bell. Jud.

10 *certo carmine.*

11 *evocare.*

12 Liv. v. 21. Virg.

Æn. ii. 251. Plin. iii.

2. s. 9. xlviii. 2. s. 4.

Macrob. iii. 9.

made of trunks of trees hollowed,¹ called *ALVEI*, *LINTRES*, *SCAPHÆ*, *vel MONOSTYLA*,² or composed of beams and planks fastened together with cords or wooden pins, called *RATES*, or of reeds, called *CANNÆ*,³ or partly of slender planks,⁴ and partly of wicker-hurdles or basket-work,⁵ and covered with hides, as those of the ancient Britons, and other nations, hence called *NAVIGIA VITILIA*, *corio circumscuta*, and *naves sutiles*, in allusion to which, Virgil calls the boat of Charon, *cymba sutilis*,⁶ somewhat similar to the Indian canoes, which are made of the bark of trees; or to the boats of the Icelanders and Esquimaux Indians, which are made of long poles placed cross-wise, tied together with whale sinews, and covered with the skins of sea-dogs, sewed with sinews instead of thread.

The Phœnicians, or the inhabitants of Tyre and Sidon, are said to have been the first inventors of the art of sailing, as of letters and astronomy. For Jason, to whom the poets ascribe it,⁷ and the Argonauts, who first sailed under Jason from Greece to Colchis in the ship *Argo*, in quest of the golden fleece, that is, of commerce, flourished long after the Phœnicians were a powerful nation. But whatever be in this, navigation certainly received from them its chief improvements.

The invention of sails is by some ascribed to Æolus, the god of the winds, and by others to Dædalus; whence he is said to have flown like a bird through the air. They seem to have been first made of skins, which the Veneti, a people of Gaul, used even in the time of Cæsar, afterwards of flax or hemp; whence *lintea* and *carbasa* (sing. *us*) are put for *vela*, sails. Sometimes clothes spread out were used for sails.⁸

It was long before the Romans paid any attention to naval affairs. They at first had nothing but boats made of thick planks,⁹ such as they used on the Tiber, called *NAVES CAUDICARÆ*; whence Appian Claudius, who first persuaded them to fit out a fleet, A. U. 489, got the surname of *CAUDEX*. They are said to have taken the model of their first ship of war from a vessel of the Carthaginians, which happened to be stranded on their coasts, and to have exercised their men on land to the management of ships.¹⁰ But this can hardly be reconciled with what Polybius says in other places, nor with what we find in Livy about the equipment and operations of a Roman fleet.¹¹ The first ships of war were probably built from the model of those of Antium, which, after the reduction of that city, were brought to

¹ ex singulis arboribus cavatis, Virg. G. 1. 126. 362. Plin. xvi. 41. Liv. xvi. 36.

² Patere. li. 167. Dr. F. li. 407. Liv. l. 4. xxv. 8. Plin. vi. 23. Strab. iii. 155.

³ Juv. v. 69. Fest.

⁴ carinas ex staminibus, the keel and ribs, ex levi materia.

⁵ reliquum corpus navium viminibus contextum.

⁶ Æn. vi. 414. Cms. B. C. l. 24. Luc. iv. 181. Herodot. l. 194. Dio.

alvili. 18. Plin. iv. 16. vii. 56. xxi. 5. s. 40.

⁷ Plin. v. 12. Ov. Met. vi. vers. ult. st. Am. li.

11. l. Luc. li. 194. S. Diod. v. 7. Virg. Æn. vi. 13. Cms. B. G. li.

13. Tac. Ann. li. 24. Hist. v. 23. Juv. xli.

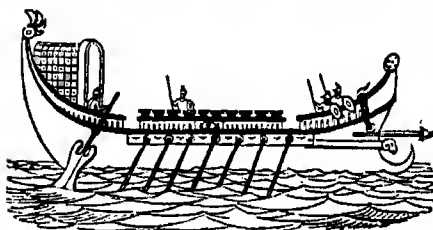
86.

⁹ ex tabulis crassibus, Fest.

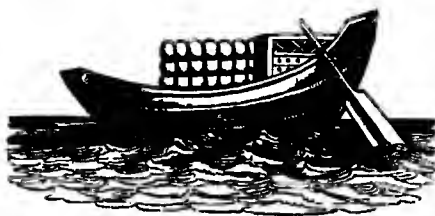
¹⁰ Sen. Brev. Vit. 13. Varr. Vit. Rom. 11.

Polyb. l. 20. 21. 11 Liv. ix. 20. 22.

Rome A. U. 417.¹ It was not, however, till the first Punic war that they made any figure by sea.



Navis Longa.



Navis Oneraria.

Their ships of war were variously named from their rows or ranks of oars.² Those which had two rows or tiers were called *biremes*; ³ three, *triremes*; four, *quadriremes*; five, *quincuneres* vel *penteres*.

The Romans scarcely had any ships of more than five banks of oars; and therefore those of six or seven banks are called by a Greek name, *hexeres*, *hepteres*, and above that by a circumlocution, *naves octo, novem, decem ordinum, vel versuum*.⁵ Thus, Livy calls a ship of sixteen rows ⁶ *navis ingentis magnitudinis, quam sexdecim versus remorum agebant*, a galley of vast size, which was moved by sixteen tiers of oars. This enormous ship, however, sailed up the Tiber to Rome.¹⁰ The ships of Antony (which Florus says resembled floating castles and towns; Virgil, floating islands or mountains,) had only from six to nine banks of oars. Dio says from four to ten rows.¹¹

There are various opinions about the manner in which the rowers sat. That most generally received is, that they were placed above one another in different stages or benches¹² on one

Ships of war were called *naves longæ*, because they were of a longer shape than ships of burden, (*naves onerariæ*, *ὀγκαστῆς*, whence hulks; or *arcæ*, barks,) which were more round and deep. The ships of war were driven chiefly by oars, the ships of burden by sails;² and as they were more heavy,⁵ and sailed more slowly, they are sometimes towed⁴ after the war ships.⁵

¹ Liv. viii. 14.

² Cass. B. G. iv. 30. 35.

v. 7. Isid. xix. l. Cio.

³ Plin. xii. 18.

⁴ *gravioris*.

⁵ *remulco tractas*.

⁶ Liv. xxviii. 16.

⁷ *ab ordinibus remorum*.

⁸ *dicota*, Cic. Att. v.

¹¹ xvi. 4. vel *dicota*.

Hirt. B. Alex. 97.

¹² Liv. xxviii. 32. Flor.

iv. 11.

⁹ *δυναστεύειν*, Polyb.

¹⁰ Liv. xiv. 35.

¹¹ l. 23. 83. Flor. iv.

¹² l. 6. Virg. *Æn.* viii.

891.

¹³ *in transtris vel jugis*.

side of the ship, not in a perpendicular line, but in the form of a *quincunx*. The oars of the lowest bench were short, and those of the other benches increased in length, in proportion to their height above the water. This opinion is confirmed by several passages in the classics,¹ and by the representations which remain of ancient galleys, particularly that on Trajan's pillar at Rome. It is, however, attended with difficulties not easily reconciled.

There were three different classes of rowers, whom the Greeks called *thranitæ*, *zeugitæ* or *zeugioi*, and *thalamitæ*, or *-ioi*, from the different parts of the ship in which they were placed. The first sat in the highest part of the ship, next the stern; the second, in the middle; and the last in the lowest part, next the prow. Some think that there were as many oars belonging to each of these classes of rowers, as the ship was said to have ranks or banks of oars: others, that there were as many rowers to each oar, as the ship is said to have banks; and some reckon the number of banks, by that of oars on each side. In this manner they remove the difficulty of supposing eight or ten banks of oars above one another, and even forty; for a ship is said by Plutarch and Athenæus to have been built by Ptolemy Philopator which had that number:² but these opinions are involved in still more inextricable difficulties.

WAR GALLEYS.

It unfortunately happens that no detailed account or explicit evidence has come down to us, whereby the mode in which the banks of oars were arranged might be satisfactorily ascertained; the only source of information being the mere casual allusions of historians and poets, who have naturally avoided to encumber their narration with technical details of construction. Upon Trajan's column, indeed, vessels are sculptured, supposed to be those of two and three banks of oars; but the figures are in mechanical proportions upon it are so confused and crowded that nothing can be safely determined from this authority. So also, in the rusticated column of Balbus, erected to commemorate his naval victory over the Carthaginians, and discovered about two centuries and a half ago at Rome, only the beaks of galleys are projected from the shaft of the pillar, and no part of the banks of oars is exhibited. Several paintings of ancient vessels have likewise been discovered in the ruins of Herculaneum, but so much faded that nothing can be gathered from them to throw any light on the subject.

In the absence, therefore, of all direct evidence, recourse has been necessarily had to conjecture.

The war vessels of the ancients were designated and rated according to the number of the banks of oars by which they were impelled. There were, generally, two classes of war galleys, one of a single line of oars, and the other of two, three, five, seven, or more banks, all of which were, at different periods, employed in naval engagements. The form of vessels of one bank of oars may be readily imagined; but the construction of the numerous class of galleys of more than one bank, is a point fruitful of conjectures and perplexities.

After stating insuperable objections to the various solutions of these difficulties that have been proposed by Vossius, Savile, Malville, and others, Mr Howell, in his ingenious "Essay on the War Gallies of the Ancients," lately published, advances the following theory. After detailing the inconveniences which would be found in the early war galleys of a single arrangement of oars occupying the whole vessel's length, and neither leaving a deck for the

soldiers to fight upon, nor admitting of a commanding height whence to discharge their missiles, he proceeds to unfold the idea which, according to his supposition, must have struck the Erythraean, who are generally admitted to have been the first to substitute galleys of two banks for the old ones of a single tier. Suppose a vessel of the original form, pulling twenty oars, ten on each side, thus:—

o o o o o o o o o o

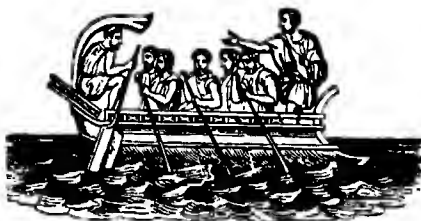
the Erythraean, he imagines, found, that, without adding to the length of the vessel, they could have the same number of oars in nearly one-half of the length, by placing the oars obliquely; thus, up the side of the galley:

o o
o u
o o
o o

by this means the rowers being all placed in the midships, ample room would be left for an elevated deck for combat at the poop and prow. Thus, then, according to Mr Howell, origi-

¹ Virg. *Æn.* v. 119. Luc. *III.* 536. Sil. *Ital.* xiv. 434.

² Pind. vii. 58.



celeræ vel cursoriæ, lembi, phaseli, myoparones, &c. But the most remarkable of these were the *naves LIBURNÆ*,² a kind of



light galleys used by the Liburni, a people of Dalmatia, addicted to piracy. To ships of this kind Augustus was in a great measure indebted for his victory over Antony at Actium. Hence after that time the name of *naves LIBURNÆ* was given to all light quick-sailing vessels, and few ships were built but of that construction.³

Ships were also denominated from the country to which they belonged, and the various uses to which they were applied; as *NAVES MERCATORIÆ, frumentariæ, vinariæ, oleariæ; PISCATORIÆ vel lenunculi*, fishing-boats; *SPECULATORIÆ et exploratoriæ*, spy-boats; *PIRATICÆ vel prædatoriæ*;⁴ *RIPPAGOGÆ, vel hippagines*,

named the creation of a breme; and when this idea was once started, of placing the banks of five oars each obliquely, the execution of the plan was easy to an indefinite degree, simply by adding to the length of the galley, without of all increasing her height. The car-ports of a trireme would, for instance, ap-

and so on, until the galley of Ptolemy Philopator would count forty of these oblique; behind one another from stem to stern, and each of five oars, without being necessarily higher in the water than a breme. "That a rank or bench of oars," says Mr Howell, "never con-

tained more than five oars, I think can be proved, whatever the else of the galley was, whether a breme or trireme, up to the galley of Philopator, which had forty banks, nine feet being the highest point from the water to the scami from which they could pull with effect. That the scami of Philopator's galley did not exceed this, is evident from Athenæus, lib. v. c. 37. The longest oar was 38 cubits, or 37 feet; there could not be less than three feet from the water's edge to the lower edge of the car-port, and 18 inches for the width

¹ *Antiquar. ægyptiacæ, Tab. Hist. v. 22.*

² *Cass. B. G. v. l. Loc. lib. 64. Cic. et Liv. Hor. Ep. l. 1.*

³ *Dio. l. 39. 32. Vég. iv. 33.*
⁴ *Cass. B. G. l. 1. 39. 33.*

⁵ *Cic. Verr. v. 32. Liv. xliii. l. 1. max. 18. xxvii. 32. 33. xxxvi. 42.*

for carrying horses and their riders; *TABELLARIÆ*, message-boats; *VECTORIÆ* GRAVESQUE, transports and ships of burden; *annotinæ privatæque*, built that or the former year for private

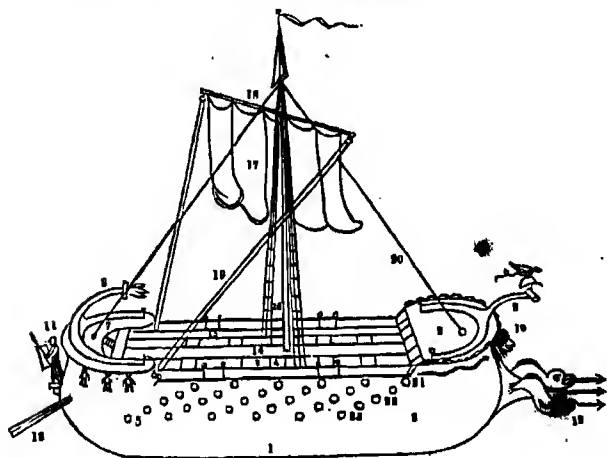
of it. That they were so wide was necessary for the size of the war, and we learn it also from a curious fact. Megabates, visiting the fleet, found a Grecian galley without its guard, and thus he punished the captain; Herodotus (lib. v. cap. 33), *Δια δολαφίας δολοφίας τὴν νεώσιν*. The menning evidently is, 'he bound him to the lowest bench, with his head out of the oar-port.' This he could not have done had the oar-ports been less. Now, from the lower bench to the upper bench inside, five feet is sufficient for both man and war. The benches being placed sloping from the lower up to the fifth or six feet, the outer edge of the upper oar-port would be four feet six inches from the upper edge of the under port, whose width is eighteen inches, so that nine feet is all that was required for the height of a bank's ascent. Adopting this idea, the difficulty of the subject is at once removed, and, when

once this method of placing the oars was found out, expense or convenience were the only objects to be studied by the ancients, for nothing could be more easy than adding to the length of the galley according to the number of banks required, even up to one hundred, could such a large vessel have been easily navigated."

This theory supersedes all others in probability, and is in agreement with most of the passages referring to galleys and matters of military marine in the ancient authors. It at once obviates the absurdity contained in that monstrous supposition, that even forty banks must have been placed one over another. Nor would there be any inconvenience in the oblique ascending series of five oars in each bank. It justifies also the general title, applied to war galleys—*ναυπηγεῖα*, the appropriateness of which would be utterly lost in the huge proportions of a galley

of forty, or even ten banks, rising one above another; while it agrees with the inevitable deduction from various writers, and from the imperfect representation on Trajan's column, that there were at least several ascending tiers of oar-ports, requiring oars of various lengths. It moreover is in accordance with the appearance of the galleys on Dullius's rostrated column; on which, in the bows of the vessels (the only part represented) there are no oars; leading us to conclude that these were placed only in the waist.

It remains to add, that Mr Howard has presented the directors of the Edinburgh Academy with a model of a heulium, constructed according to his theory, which is represented in the following cut, and to which are subjoined the Latin and Greek names of the several parts of the war galley.



REFERENCE.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|---|--------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1 carina, ῥάβδος. | 6 prora, προῤῥα. | 11 tubula, σωτῆρας. | 17 vele, ῥοῤῥα. |
| 2 testudo, ὤστρεον. | 7 pupple, σκάδα, ῥάβδος. | 12 gubernaculum, ῥάβδος. | 18 antenna, ῥοῤῥα. |
| 3 iultra, ὠκεῖον. | 8 corymbi vel corona, ἀντομήλια ὀφθαλμοῦ. | 13 rostrum, ῥάβδος. | 19 pedes, ῥοῤῥα. |
| 4 foris, ἑξωτερικῶς. | 9 corymbi, ὀφθαλμοῦ. | 14 alga, ἀντομήλια. | 20 funes qui sustinent, ῥοῤῥα. |
| 5 sternina, ῥοῤῥα. | 10 oculi navi, ὀφθαλμοῦ. | 15 obstruere, ῥοῤῥα. | 21 theolisi, ῥοῤῥα. |
| | | 16 mius, ῥοῤῥα. | 22 jugi, ῥοῤῥα. |
| | | | 23 theolisi, ῥοῤῥα. |

used. Some read *annonariæ*, i. e. for carrying provisions. Each ship had its long-boat joined to it.¹

A large Asiatic ship among the Greeks was called *CERCURUS*, it is supposed from the island Corcyra; but Pliny ascribes the invention of it to the Cyprians.²

Galleys kept by princes and great men for amusement, were called by various names; *triremes ceratæ* vel *ætatæ*, *lusoriæ* et *cubiculatæ* vel *thalamegi*, pleasure-boats or barges; *privæ*, i. e. *propriæ* et *non meritoria*, one's own, not hired; sometimes of immense size, *deceres* vel *decemremes*.³

Each ship had a name peculiar to itself inscribed or painted on its prow; thus, *PRISTIS*, *SCYLLA*, *CENTAURUS*, &c., called *PARASEMON*, its sign, or *INSIGNE*,⁴ as its tutelary god⁵ was on its stern; whence that part of the ship was called *TUTELA* or *cautela*, and held sacred by the mariners. There supplications and treaties were made.⁶

In some ships the *tutela* and *καρπηριον* were the same.⁷

Ships of burden used to have a basket suspended on the top of their mast as their sign,⁸ hence they were called *CORBITÆ*.⁹

There was an ornament in the stern and sometimes on the prow, made of wood, like the tail of a fish, called *APLUSTRÆ*, vel plur. *-ia*, from which was erected a staff or pole with a riband or streamer¹⁰ on the top.¹¹

The ship of the commander of a fleet¹² was distinguished by a red flag,¹³ and by a light.

The chief parts of a ship and its appendages were, *CARINA*, the keel or bottom; *statumina*, the ribs, or pieces of timber which strengthened the sides; *PRORA*, the prow or fore-part, and *PUPPIS*, the stern or hind-part; *ALVEUS*, the belly or hold of the ship: *SENTINA*, the pump,¹⁴ or rather the bilge or bottom of the hold, where the water, which leaked into the ship, remained till it was pumped out,¹⁵ or the bilge-water itself, properly called *NAUTÆA*. In order to keep out the water, ships were besmeared with wax and pitch; hence called *CERATÆ*.¹⁶

On the sides¹⁷ were holes¹⁸ for the oars (*REMI*, called also by the poets *tonæ*, the broad part or end of them, *palma* vel *palmula*), and seats¹⁹ for the rowers.²⁰

Each oar was tied to a piece of wood,²¹ called *SCALMUS*, by

1 Cæs. B. G. v. 7. *cymbula* *nauculis* *adhaerentibus*, Plin. Ep. 3. 20.

2 vit. 66. Plaut. Merc. l. 1. 94. Stich. B. 1. 24. H. 1. 12.

3 Sen. Ben. vii. 20. Suet. Cæs. 24. Cat. 27. Hor. Ep. l. 1. 62.

4 Tac. Ann. vi. 24. Liv. xxviii. 23. Harodot. viii. 69. Virg. Æn. v. 11.

5 tutela vel tutelare nomen.

6 Liv. xxx. 26. Sil. Ital. xlii. 76. xlv. 411. 429.

7 Ov. Trist. l. El. 3. v. 110. 9. v. 1. Meropid. xvi. 118. Pers. vi. 20.

8 Luc. iii. 901. Sen. Ep. 76. Petron. c. 105.

9 Serv. Virg. Æn. v. 116. Act. Apoc. xxviii. 11.

10 pro nigao.

11 Inst. Cic. Att. xvi. 8. Plaut. Pœn. iii. 1. 4. 46.

12 famula vel tunia.

13 Juv. x. 136. Luc. iii. 671.

14 navis praetoria.

15 vexillum vel velum purpureum, Tac. Hist. v. 28. Plin. xiv. 1. Cæs. B. C. ii. 6. Flor. iv. 3.

16 Virg. Æn. ii. 256.

17 Cæs. B. C. iii. 25.

18 donec per antilam

exhauretur, Cic. Fam. ix. 15. Sen. 6.

19 Mart. ix. 19. 4. Suet. Tib. 61.

20 Juv. vi. 90. Plaut. Asin. v. 2. 44. Non. 1.

21 Ov. Her. v. 42.

22 latera.

23 foramina.

24 sedilla vel transtra.

25 remiges.

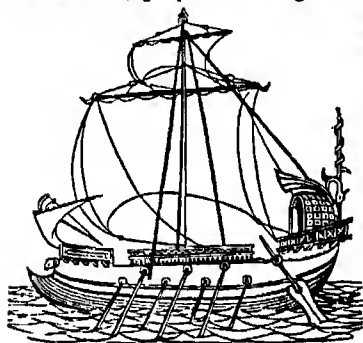
26 paxillus vel lignum tæces.



thongs or strings, called *stroppi vel struppi*; hence *scalmus*¹ is put for a boat; *navicula duorum scalmorum*, a boat of two oars; *actuaria*, sc. *navis, decem scalmis, quatuor scalmorum navis*. The place where the oars were put, when the rowers were done working, was called *CASTERIA*.²

On the stern was the rudder (*GUBERNACULUM vel clavus*), and the pilot (*gubernator*) who directed it.

Some ships had two rudders, one on each end, and two prows, so that they might be moved either way without turning, much used by the Germans, and on the Pontus Euxinus, or Black Sea, called *CAMARÆ*,³ because in a swelling sea they were covered with boards like the vaulted roof of a house; ⁴ hence *camaritæ*, the name of a people bordering on the Black Sea.⁵



On the middle of the ship was erected the mast (*MALUS*), which was raised⁶ when the ship left the harbour, and taken down⁷ when it approached the land; the place where it stood was called *MODIUS*.⁸ The ships of the ancients had only one mast.

On the mast were fixed the sail-yards (*ANTENNÆ vel brachia*); and the sails (*VELA*) fastened by ropes (*funes vel rudentes*). Im-

mittere rudentes, to loosen all the cordage; *pandere vela*, to spread the sails.⁹

1 The oars employed by the ancients in rowing are not described by any of the ancient authors, it may be reckoned best, therefore, to apply for information to the moderns, and follow Isaac Vossius in his description of the oars in use in the Mediterranean galleys of his time. There was, in all probability, very little alteration in

their construction from their first use until the present time. It being simple in itself, and only adapted to one object, its improvement must have been rapid, and when found quite efficient, there was no inducement to alter it. Thus an oar of thirty-six feet long A to B, has from A to C a space of eleven feet within the galley;

it is hung upon the scalmi by the thong at C; it is here extremely thick, nine inches in diameter, and as the hand could not grasp it, there is a handle fixed upon it, DD. It extends within to about three feet of the scalmi thong.

2 Plaut. *As.* tit. l. 16.
3 *Ibid.* xix. 4. *Cic.* *Off.* lit. 14. *Or.* ii. 34. *Att.* xvi. 8. *Vel.* ii. 43.

3 Tac. *Ann.* ii. 6. *Muc.* G. 44. *Strab.* xi. 496.

4 *camara*, Tac. *Hist.* iii. 47. *Gell.* x. 23.

5 *East.* *ibid.* Dion. 700.

6 *attollebatur vel wignebatur.* *Cic.* *Verr.* v. 34.

7 *Inclinabatur vel ponebatur.*

8 *Virg.* *Æn.* v. 588. *Lucan.* iii. 68. *Ibid.*

xix. 2.

9 *Phil.* *Ep.* viii. 4.

The sails were usually white, as being thought more lucky, sometimes coloured.¹

The ends of the sail-yards were called *CORNVA*; from which were suspended two ropes called *PERKS*, braces, by pulling which towards the stern, the sails were turned to the right or left. If the wind blew obliquely from the left, they pulled the rope on the right, and so on the contrary: hence *fucere pedem*, to trim or adjust the sails; *obliquat lævo pede carbasa*, he turns the sails so as to catch the wind blowing from the right; so *obliquat sinus in ventum*, *currere utroque pede*, to sail with a wind right astern, or blowing directly from behind; *in contrarium navigare prolati pedibus*, by tacking; *intendere brachia velis*, i. e. *vela brachiis*, to stretch the sails, or to haul them out to the yard-arms; *dare vela ventis*, to set sail; so *vela facere*, or to make way; *subducere vela*, to lower the sails;² *ministrare velis*, vel -u, i. e. *attendere*, to manage, by drawing in and letting out the opposite braces;³ *velis remis*, sc. *et*; i. e. *summa vi*, *manibus pedibusque, omnibus nervis*, with might and main;⁴ so *remigio veloque*, *Plant. Asin.* l. 3. 5; who puts *navales pedes* for *remiges et nautæ*, *Men.* ii. 2. ult.

The top-sails were called *SUPPABA velorum*, or any appendage to the main-sail.⁵

Carina puppiæ and even *trabs*, a beam, are often put by the poets for the whole ship; but never *velum*, as we use sail for one ship or many; thus, a sail, an hundred sail.

The rigging and tackling of a ship, its sails, sail-yards, oars, ropes, &c. were called *ARMAMENTA*. Hence *arma* is put for the sails, *colligere arma jubet*, i. e. *vela contrahere*, he commands them to furl the sails, and for the rudder, *spoliata armis*, i. e. *clavo*,⁶ despoiled of her rudder.

Ships of war,⁷ and these only, had their prows armed with a sharp beak,⁸ which usually had three teeth or points, whence these ships were called *ROSTRATÆ*, and because the beak was covered with brass, *KRATÆ*.⁹

Ships, when about to engage, had towers erected on them, whence stones and missive weapons were discharged from engines called *PROFUGNACULA*, hence *turrita puppes*. Agrippa invented a kind of towers which were suddenly raised. Towers used also to be erected on ships in sieges and at other times.¹⁰

1 *Gr. Hec.* ii. l. Catal. *Idyl.* 223. *Fla.* xii. l.

2 *Idyl.* 223. *Lac.* v. *Idyl.* Catal. iv. 21. *Idyl.* *Idyl.* v. 26. *Fla.* ii.

3 *Idyl.* v. 26. *Fla.* ii. *Idyl.* v. 26. *Idyl.* 223.

4 *Idyl.* v. 26. *Idyl.* 223. *Idyl.* v. 26. *Idyl.* 223. *Idyl.* v. 26. *Idyl.* 223.

5 *Idyl.* v. 26. *Idyl.* 223.

6 *Idyl.* v. 26. *Idyl.* 223.

7 *Idyl.* v. 26. *Idyl.* 223.

8 *Idyl.* v. 26. *Idyl.* 223.

9 *Idyl.* v. 26. *Idyl.* 223.

10 *Idyl.* v. 26. *Idyl.* 223.

11 *Idyl.* v. 26. *Idyl.* 223.

12 *Idyl.* v. 26. *Idyl.* 223.

13 *Idyl.* v. 26. *Idyl.* 223.

14 *Idyl.* v. 26. *Idyl.* 223.

15 *Idyl.* v. 26. *Idyl.* 223.

16 *Idyl.* v. 26. *Idyl.* 223.

Some ships of war were all covered,¹ others uncovered,² except at the prow and stern, where those who fought stood.³

The planks or platforms⁴ on which the mariners sat or passed from one part of the ship to another, were called *FORI*, gangways,⁵ and the helps to mount on board, *PONTES* vel *SCALE*.⁶ Some take *fori* for the deck (*STEGA*, -æ), others for the seats. It is at least certain they were both in the top of the ship and below. We also find *forus*, sing.⁷

The anchor (*ANCHORA*), which moored or fastened⁸ the ships, was at first of stone, sometimes of wood filled with lead, but afterwards of iron. It was thrown⁹ from the prow by a cable, and fixed in the ground, while the ship stood (or, as we say, rode) at anchor,¹⁰ and raised¹¹ when it sailed; sometimes the cable¹² was cut.¹³ The *Veneti* used iron chains instead of ropes.¹⁴

The plummet for sounding depths¹⁵ was called *BOZIS* or *catapirates*, or *MOLYBDIS*, -idis, as Gronovius reads, Stat. Sylv. iii. 2. 30.

The ropes by which a ship was tied to land were called *RETINACULA*, or *ORÆ*, or simply *FUNES*. Hence *oram solvere*, to set sail.¹⁶

The ancients had ropes for girding a ship in a storm,¹⁷ which are still used. They had also long poles,¹⁸ to push it off rocks and shoals.¹⁹

Sand, or whatever was put in a ship to keep it steady, was called *SABURRA*, ballast.²⁰

Ships were built²¹ of fir,²² alder,²³ cedar, pine, and cypress,²⁴ by the *Veneti*, of oak,²⁵ sometimes of green wood; so that a number of ships were put on the stocks,²⁶ completely equipped and launched,²⁷ in forty-five days after the timber was cut down in the forest; by Cæsar, at Arles, against the people of Marseilles, in thirty days.²⁸

There was a place at Rome beyond the Tiber where ships lay and were built, called *NAVALIA*, plur. -ium, the dock.²⁹

As the Romans quickly built fleets, they as speedily manned them. Freedmen and slaves were employed as mariners or rowers,³⁰ who were also called *NOCHI NAVALIS*, and *CLASSICI*. The

1 *tectis* vel *constratis*, 552. Stat. Sylv. iii. 2. 55.

2 *κατασκευασμένοι* quæ *κατασκευασμένα*, tabulata vel *constrata* habebant, *dichæ*.

3 *ἀνεκροτοί*, *ἀνεκροτοί*, v. a, Cio. Att. v. 11, 12. vi. 6. 19.

4 Liv. xxx. 43. xxxvi. 42. Cæs. passim. Cio. Verr. v. 54.

5 *tabulata*.

6 *ut* so quod *instructus* fuerant, Serv. Virg. Æn. iv. 645. vi. 412. Cio. Sen. 5.

7 *οὐρίδης* vel *οὐρίδης*, Virg. Æn. x. 288. 556.

8 *Stat. Sylv. iii. 2. 55.*

9 Gell. xvi. 19. Plant. Bacch. ii. 2. 44. Stich. iii. 1. 12. Sil. xiv. 628. Luc. iii. 630.

10 *hundabat* vel *alligabat*.

11 *jectebatur*, Virg. Æn. vi. ult.

12 *ut* *anchoram* vel *in anchora* stabat, Cæs. H. G. v. 10.

13 *sollebat* vel *vallabat*, Id. iv. 22.

14 *anchore* vel *anchore*.

15 *primidebatur*, Liv.

xii. 12. Cio. Verr. v. 54.

16 Cæs. H. G. iii. 13.

17 *ad altitudinem maris explorandum*, Id. xix. 4.

18 Virg. Æn. iii. 628. 667. iv. 890. Liv. xxii. 12. xxviii. 36. Quinct. Ep. Tryph. ii. v. 2. 41.

19 Hor. Od. i. 14. Aut. Apost. xxvii. 17.

20 *cont. perticem*, *audes* vel *trudens*.

21 Virg. Æn. v. 205.

22 Liv. xxviii. 14. Virg. G. iv. 186.

23 *adidantur*.

24 *abies*, Virg. G. ii. 58.

25 *alnus*, Luc. iii. 446. *whence alni*, ships, B. ii. 487.

26 Virg. iv. 84.

27 *ex robore*, Cæs. B. G. iii. 13.

28 *positum*.

29 *instructus* v. *ornatus* *armatusque* in *equum deductus* *sint*.

30 Liv. xxviii. 45. Cæs. B. C. i. 34. Plin. xvi. 80. s. 74.

31 Liv. iii. 24. viii. 14. x. 51.

32 *navis* vel *remiges*.

citizens and allies were obliged to furnish a certain number of these, according to their fortune, and sometimes to supply them with provisions and pay for a limited time.¹

The legionary soldiers at first used to fight at sea as well as on land. But when the Romans came to have regular and constant fleets, there was a separate kind of soldiers raised for the marine service,² who were called *CLASSIARIJ*, or *EPIBATE*; but this service was reckoned less honourable than that of the legionary soldiers, and was sometimes performed by manumitted slaves. The rowers also were occasionally armed.³

The allies and conquered states were in after times bound to furnish a certain number of ships completely equipped and manned; some only stores, arms, tackling, and men.⁴

Augustus stationed a fleet on the Tuscan sea at Misenum, where Agrippa made a fine harbour called *PORTUS JULIUS*, by joining the Lucrine lake and the *lacus Avernus* to the bay of Baiæ,⁵ and another on the Adriatic at Ravenna, and in other parts of the empire, also on rivers, as the Rhine and Danube.⁶

The admiral of the whole fleet was called *dux PRÆFECTUSQUE CLASSIS*, and his ship, *NAVIS PRÆTORIA*,⁷ which in the night-time had, as a sign,⁸ three lights.⁹

At first the consuls and prætors used to command the fleets of the republic, or some one under them; as Lælius under Scipio.¹⁰

The commanders of each ship was called *NAVARCHI*, or *TRIER-ARCHI*, i. e. *præfecti trieris vel triremis navis*, or *MAGISTRI NAVIUM*.¹¹ The master or proprietor of a trading vessel, *NAUCLE-REUS*, *NAVICULATOR*, vel *-ARIUS*, who, when he did not go to sea himself, but employed another to navigate his ship, was said, *naviculariam*, sc. *rem, facere*.¹²

The person who steered the ship and directed its course was called *GUBERNATOR*, the pilot, sometimes also *MAGISTER*, or *REC-TOR*. He sat at the helm, on the top of the stern, dressed in a particular manner,¹³ and gave orders about spreading and contracting the sails,¹⁴ plying or checking the oars,¹⁵ &c. It was his part to know the signs of the weather, to be acquainted with ports and places, and particularly to observe the winds and the stars. For as the ancients knew not the use of the compass, they were directed in their voyages chiefly by the stars in the

1 Liv. xxi. 40. 50. xxii.

21. xxi. 11. xvi. 17.

33. 48. Curt. iv. 3. 19.

3 militum in classum

scripsi, Liv. xxi. 47.

4 Liv. xxi. 48. xxiii.

52. xxviii. 16. Suet.

Galb. 14. Aug. 18.

6 Tac. Ann. xv. 31.

7 Plin. 37. Cass. pasim.

8 Cic. Verr. v. 17. &c.

9 Liv. xxviii. 49. xxvii.

48. xiii. 48.

5 Suet. Aug. 16.

6 alius Balanus, Suet.

Ner. 37. vel lacus Bal-

anus, Tac. Ann. xlv.

4. Dio. xlviii. 60. Virg.

G. ii. 163.

7 Tac. Ann. iv. 8. xii.

80. Hist. l. 54. ii. 69.

iv. 78. Suet. Aug. 49.

Vag. iv. 31. Flor. 1r.

18. 26.

8 signum nocturnum.

9 Cic. Verr. v. 84. Liv.

xxii. 23.

10 Liv. xviii. 42. xxi.

26.

11 Cic. Verr. l. 80. iii.

80. v. 34. Tac. Hist. ii.

8. Suet. Ner. 34. Liv.

xxiii. 23.

12 Plin. Mil. 1r. 3. 16.

13 Cic. Fam. xvi. 2. Att.

ii. 4. Var. ii. 55. v. 18.

Man. 6.

13 Virg. Æn. iii. 181.

176. v. 176. Sil. (v. 719.

Luc. viii. 187. Cic.

Sen. 6. Plaut. Mil. iv.

4. 41. 45.

14 expandere vel con-

tractare vela.

15 incumbere remis vel

eos inhibere, Virg. v.

12. s. 818. Cic. Or. h.

89. Att. xiii. 21.

night-time,¹ and in the day-time by coasts and islands which they knew. In the Mediterranean, to which navigation was then chiefly confined, they could not be long out of the sight of land. When overtaken by a storm, the usual method was to drive their ships on shore,² and when the danger was over, to set them afloat again by the strength of arms and levers. In the ocean they only cruised along the coast.

In some ships there were two pilots, who had an assistant called *PRORETA*, i. e. *custos et tutela prora*, who watched at the prow.³

He who had command over the rowers was called *HORTATOR* and *PAUSARIUS*,⁴ or *PORTISCOLUS*, which was also the name of the staff or mallet with which he excited or retarded them.⁵ He did this also with his voice in a musical tone, that the rowers might keep time in their motions. Hence it is also applied to the commanders. Those who hauled or pulled a rope, who raised a weight, or the like, called *HELICARII*, used likewise to animate one another with a loud cry, hence *nauticus clamor*, the cries or shouts of the mariners.⁶

Before a fleet (*CLASSIS*) set out to sea, it was solemnly reviewed⁷ like an army; prayers were made and victims sacrificed. The auspices were consulted, and if any unlucky omen happened, as a person sneezing on the left, or swallows alighting on the ships, &c. the voyage was suspended.⁸

The mariners, when they set sail or reached the harbour, decked the stern with garlands.⁹

There was great labour in launching¹⁰ the ships, for as the ancients seldom sailed in winter, their ships during that time were drawn up¹¹ on land, and stood on the shore.¹²

They were drawn to sea by ropes and levers,¹³ with rollers placed below,¹⁴ called *PALANGES*, vel *-gæ*, or *SCUTULÆ*, and, according to some, *lapsus rotarum*; but others more properly take this phrase for *rotæ labentes*, wheels.¹⁵

Archimedes invented a wonderful machine for this purpose called *HELIX*.¹⁶

Sometimes ships were conveyed for a considerable space by land, and for that purpose they were sometimes so made, that they might be taken to pieces, a practice still in use. Augustus is said to have transported some ships from the open sea to the

¹ Ov. Met. iii. 592. Luc. vii. 172. Virg. Æn. iii. 201, 263, 513. Hor. Od. ii. 16, 3.

² In terram agere vel ejicere.

³ Ov. Met. iii. 517. Æl. ix. 40. Plaut. Rud. iv. 3, 75.

⁴ *σπαστήρ*, Plaut. Merc. iv. 2. 4. Sen. Ep. 56. Plaut. Asin. iii. 1. 15. Fest.

⁵ *causamata vel hortamenta dabat*, Plaut. Asin. iii. 1. 15. Isid. Orig. xix. 12.

⁶ Serv. Virg. Æn. iii. 128. v. 140. Luc. ii. 688. Sil. v. 366. Val. Flac. l. 480. Mart. iii. 87. iv. 64. Quint. i. 10. 16. Stat. Theb. vi. 800. Aco. Cic. Div. 17. Dio. i. 32. 7 illustrata est.

⁸ Cic. Phil. xli. 3. Liv. xxix. 27. xxvii. 42. Ap. B. C. v. Virg. Æn. iii. 118. v. 772. Sil. xvii. 48. Val. Max. i. Hor. Ep. x. l. 15. 24. Poly. iii. 10. Front. l. 12.

⁹ Virg. Æn. iv. 415. G. i. 803. 10 in deducendo, Virg. Æn. iv. 397.

¹¹ subductæ. 12 Hor. Od. l. 4. 2.

Virg. Æn. i. 545. Il. 135. 177.

¹³ vectibus.

¹⁴ cylindris lignisque cærebus et rotundis subiectis.

¹⁵ Cas. B. C. ii. lib. 34. Virg. Æn. ii. 266.

¹⁶ Athen. v. Fest. in Marcell. B. C. lib. xvi. 332.

Ambracian gulf near Actium, on a kind of wall covered with raw hides of oxen, in like manner over the Isthmus of Corinth. So Trajan, from the Euphrates to the Tigris.¹

The signal for embarking was given with the trumpet. They embarked² in a certain order, the mariners first and then the soldiers. They also sailed in a certain order, the light vessels usually foremost, then the fleet or ships of war, and after them the ships of burden; but this order was often changed.³

When they approached the place of their destination, they were very attentive to the objects they first saw, in the same manner as to omens at their departure.⁴

When they reached the shore,⁵ and landed⁶ the troops, prayers and sacrifices again were made.

If the country was hostile, and there was no proper harbour, they made a naval camp,⁷ and drew up their ships on land.⁸ They did so, especially if they were to winter there.⁹ But if they were to remain only for a short time, the fleet was stationed in some convenient place,¹⁰ not far from land.¹¹

Harbours (PORTUS) were most strongly fortified, especially at the entrance.¹² The two sides of which, or the piers, were called CORNUA, or BRACHIA; on the extremities were erected bulwarks and towers. There was usually also a watch-tower (PHAROS, plur. -i)¹³ with lights to direct the course of ships in the night time, as at Alexandria in Egypt, at Ostia and Ravenna, at Capræ, Brundisium, and other places.¹⁴ A chain sometimes was drawn across as a barrier or boom (CLAUSTRUM).¹⁵

Harbours were naturally formed at the mouths of rivers; hence the name of OSTIA at the mouth of the Tiber. Ovid calls the seven mouths of the Nile, *septem portus*.¹⁶

Harbours made by art¹⁷ were called COTHONES, vel -NA, -orum.

Adjoining to the harbour were docks (NAVALIA, -ium), where the ships were laid up,¹⁸ careened and refitted.¹⁹

Fleets about to engage were arranged in a manner similar to armies on land. Certain ships were placed in the centre,²⁰ others in the right wing,²¹ and others in the left; some as a reserve.²² We find them sometimes disposed in the form of a wedge, a

Liv. xxv. 11. Sil. xli. 441. Suet. Cal. 47. Curt. viii. 10. Just. xxviii. 3. Dio. l. 12. 11. B. Strab. viii. 334. xlviii. 28.

Æn. v. 838. Liv. xlii. 16. xxix. 28. passim.

4 Virg. Æn. iii. 597.

Liv. xlii. 27. xxx. 29.

5 terram appulerant.

6 impetuerunt. Liv.

xxviii. 14. 47.

7 castra navalia vel navilia.

8 subducebant. Liv. xlii. 28. xxx. 9, 10. Cæs. B. G. iv. 21.

9 Liv. xxvii. 42.

10 xxviii. 8.

11 ad anchoram stabat, vel in statione tenebatur.

12 Liv. xlii. 17. xxxi.

23. xxviii. 15. Cæs. B.

C. li. 6. lv. 21. B.

Alex. 26.

13 editus vel introitus;

14 ostium, vel fauces,

Virg. Æn. l. 404. Cic.

Liv.

15 Cic. Att. b. 14. Luc.

li. 616. 708. Plin. Ep.

vi. 21. Suet. Claud. 20.

Liv. xxxi. 26. Vitr. v.

11.

16 Cæs. B. C. iii. 612.

Plin. xxvii. 12. Suet.

Tib. 74. Cal. 46. Stat.

Sylv. iii. 2. 100.

17 Front. Strat. l. 5. 6.

18 Her. xlv. 107. Am.

li. 18. 10. Serv. Virg.

Æn. v. 281. Liv. l.

34. xvi. 19. Dionys. iii.

45.

17 manu vel arto, Serv.

Virg. Æn. l. 431. Fest.

18 subductus.

19 resectus. Cih. Off. li.

17. Liv. xxviii. 10.

Cæs. B. C. li. 3. 4.

Virg. iv. 593. Ov. Am.

li. 9. 21.

20 media acies.

21 dextram cornu.

22 subsidio, navis sub-

sidiarum. Hirt. Bel. Al.

10. Liv. xxvii. 44.

xxviii. 23. 29.

forceps, and a circle, but most frequently of a semicircle or half-moon.¹

Before the battle, sacrifices and prayers were made on land; the admiral sailed round the fleet in a light galley,² and exhorted the men.

The soldiers and sailors made ready³ for action: they furled the sails and adjusted the rigging; for they never chose to fight but in calm weather.⁴

A red flag was displayed from the admiral's ship, as a signal to engage. The trumpets in it and all the other ships were sounded, and a shout raised by all the crews.⁵

The combatants endeavoured to disable or sink the ships of the enemy, by sweeping off⁶ the oars, or by striking them with their beaks, chiefly on the sides. They grappled with them by means of certain machines called crows (CORVI), iron hands or hooks (FERREÆ MANUS),⁷ drags or grappling irons (HARPAGONES),⁸ &c. and fought as on land.⁹ They sometimes also employed fire-ships, or threw firebrands, and pots full of coals and sulphur, with various other combustibles,¹⁰ which were so successfully employed by Augustus at the battle of Actium, that most of Antony's fleet was thereby destroyed.¹¹

In sieges they joined vessels together, and erected on them various engines, or sunk vessels to block up their harbours.¹²

The ships of the victorious fleet, when they returned home, had their prows decked with laurel, and resounded with triumphant music.¹³ The prizes distributed after a victory at sea were much the same as on land.¹⁴ Also naval punishments, pay, and provisions, &c.¹⁵

The trading vessels of the ancients were in general much inferior in size to those of the moderna. Cicero mentions a number of ships of burden, none of which was below 2000 *amphoræ*,¹⁶ i. e. about fifty-six tons, which he seems to have thought a large ship.¹⁷ There were, however, some ships of enormous bulk. One built by Ptolemy is said to have been 280 cubits, i. e. 420 feet long, and another 300 feet; the tonnage of the former 7192, and of the latter, 3197.¹⁸ The ship which brought from Egypt the great obelisk that stood in the Circus of the Vatican in the time of Caligula, besides the obelisk itself, had 120,000 *modii* of *lentes*, lentiles, a kind of-pulse, for ballast, about 1138 tons.¹⁹

1 Polyb. l. Polymn. iii.
Thucy. ii. Veg. iv. 43.
Sili. xlv. 370.
2 *navis actuaria*.
3 *se expediebant*.
4 Liv. xvi. 32.
5 Sili. xiv. 372. Luc. iii.
640. Dio. xlix. 9.
6 *detergendo*.
7 Uta. l. 99. Luc. iii. 635.
8 l. v. *manus ferreo*

uncos græful.
9 Flor. ii. 2. Liv. xvi.
39. xxx. 10. Owa. B.
G. i. 52. Curt. iv. 9.
Luc. xl. 712. Dio.
xxix. 43. xlix. l. 2.
10 *Hic. B. Alex. 11.*
11 *stupens flammæ ma-*
12 *nus, talisque volatile*
13 *ferum spargitur, from*
14 *their hands flaming*

balls of tow, and from
misalve engines the
winged steel is flung.
Virg. Æn. viii. 694.
11 Dio. l. 29. 34. 35;
hence *vix una acropes*
12 *navis ab ignibus,*
13 *scarcely one ship saved*
14 *from the flames, Horat.*
15 *Od. i. 37. 12.*
16 Curt. iv. 13. Liv.

xlix. 34. xvi. 32. xxv.
11. 14. Owa. B. C. iii. 34.
13 Dio. li. 2.
14 *see p. 352.*
15 Liv. xlii. 31. 43.
16 *quarum minor unda*
17 *erat dum milliam am-*
18 *phorum.*
19 Cl. Fam. xii. 14.
18 Athenæw.
19 Plin. xvi. 64. 4. 76.

CUSTOMS OF THE ROMANS.

I. THE ROMAN DRESS.

THE distinguishing part of the Roman dress was the *TOGA* or gown, as that of the Greeks was the *pallium*, and of the Gauls, *bracæ*, breeches, whence the Romans were called *GENS TOGATA*,¹ or *TOGATI*, and the Greeks, or in general those who were not Romans, *PALLIATI*: and *Gallia cisalpina*, when admitted unto the rights of citizens, was called *TOGATA*.² Hence also *fabulæ togatæ et palliatæ*.³ As the toga was the robe of peace, *togati* is often opposed to *armati*; ⁴ and as it was chiefly worn in the city,⁵ it is sometimes opposed to *RUSTICI*.⁶

The Romans were particularly careful in foreign countries always to appear dressed in the toga, but this was not always done. Some wore the Greek dress; as Scipio in Sicily, and the emperor Claudius at Naples.⁷

The *TOGA* ⁸ was a loose, ⁹ flowing,¹⁰ woollen robe, which covered the whole body, round and close at the bottom,¹¹ but open at the top down to the girdle,¹² without sleeves; so that the right arm was at liberty, and the left supported a part (*lacinia*, a flap or lappet) of the toga, which was drawn up ¹³ and thrown back over the left shoulder, and thus formed what was called *SINUS*, a fold or cavity upon the breast, in which things might be carried, and with which the face or head might be covered.¹⁴ Hence Fabius, the Roman ambassador, when he denounced war in the senate of Carthage, is said to have poured out,¹⁵ or shaken out the lap of his toga.¹⁶ Dionysius says the form of the toga was semicircular.¹⁷ The toga in later times had several folds, but anciently few or none.¹⁸



These folds, when collected in a knot or centre, were called *UMBO*, which is put for the toga

¹ Suet. Aug. 40. 28.

² Tac. 50. Claud. 15.

³ Plin. Ep. v. 11. Virg.

⁴ Ma. i. 200.

⁵ Cic. Rosc. Am. 46.

⁶ Var. l. 22. li. 62. Or. i.

⁷ Tac. li. 11. Rab. Post.

⁸ Phil. v. 5. viii. 9.

⁹ Suet. Aug. 21. Tac.

¹⁰ Tac. li. 12. Suet. Can.

¹¹ S.

¹² see p. 290.

¹³ Liv. iii. 18. 50. iv. 10.

¹⁴ Cic. Luc. 15. Off. l. 30.

¹⁵ Pis. 8.

¹⁶ Plin. ac. rure, nulla ne-

¹⁷ cessitas togæ, Plin.

¹⁸ Ep. v. 6.

¹⁹ Plin. vi. 20.

²⁰ Cic. Rab. r. 10. Tac.

²¹ H. 53. Dio. lxxv.

²² S.

²³ a togendo, quod cor-

²⁴ pus togat, Var.

²⁵ luxa.

²⁶ fluitans.

²⁷ ab imo, c

²⁸ ad cincturam,

²⁹ adducebatur.

³⁰ Plin. xv. 18. Gell.

³¹ iv. 18. Suet. Jul. 62.

³² Liv. viii. 9.

³³ sinum effundere, Liv.

³⁴ xxi. 15.

³⁵ excussisse togæ gra-

³⁶ minum, Flor. li. 6.

³⁷ li. 61.

³⁸ vesteribus nullis alams,

³⁹ Quint. x. 2.

itself.¹ When a person did any work, he tucked up² his toga, and girded it³ round him : hence *accingere se operi* vel ad opus, or oftener, in the passive, *accingi*, to prepare, to make ready.⁴

The toga of the rich and noble was finer and larger⁵ than of the less wealthy. A new toga was called *PEXA*, when old and thread-bare, *trita*.⁶ The Romans were at great pains to adjust⁷ the toga, that it might sit properly,⁸ and not draggle.⁹

The form of the toga was different at different times. The Romans at first had no other dress. It was then strait¹⁰ and close ; it covered the arms, and came down to the feet.

The toga was at first worn by women as well as men. But afterwards matrons wore a different robe, called *STOLA*, with a broad border or fringe,¹¹ called *INSTITA*, reaching to the feet, (whence *instita* is put for *matrona*,) and also, as some say, when they went abroad, a loose outer robe thrown over the *stola* like a surtout, a mantle, or cloak, called *PALLA*, or *peplus*.¹² But the old scholiast on Horace makes *palla* here the same with *instita*, and calls it *peripodium* and *tunica pallium*. Some think that this fringe constituted the only distinction between the *stola* and toga. It is certain, however, that the outer robe of a woman was called *PALLA*.¹³



Matron in Stola.



Woman in Palla.

¹ Virg. Æn. l. 394.

² Pers. v. 32.

³ accingerebat.

⁴ astringebat.

⁵ see p. 31.

⁶ laxor.

⁷ Hor. Epod. iv. 8.

⁸ Epist. i. l. 18. 30. 33.

⁹ Mart. ii. 44. 58.

¹⁰ componere.

¹¹ ne imper disideret.

¹² see dāsseret, Hor.

¹³ Sat. ii. 3. 77. i. 3. 31.

¹⁴ Epist. i. l. 95. Quint.

¹⁵ xl. 3. Macroh. Sat. ii. 9.

¹⁶ 10 arota, Gall. vii. 12.

¹⁷ Umbra.

¹⁸ Hor. Sat. l. 3. 20. 92.

¹⁹ Ov. Art. Am. l. 32.

²⁰ Tibul. i. 7. 74.

²¹ 18 Virg. Æn. l. 548. xl.

²² 378. quod palam et fo-

²³ ris gerchatur, Var. l.

²⁴ l. iv. 20.

Courtezans, and women condemned for adultery, were not permitted to wear the *stola*; hence called *TOGATÆ*, and the modesty of matrons is called *stolatus pudor*.¹

There was a fine robe of a circular form worn by women, called *CYCLAS*, -*adis*.²

None but Roman citizens were permitted to wear the *toga*; and banished persons were prohibited the use of it. Hence *toga* is put for the dignity of a Roman.³

The colour of the *toga* was white, and on festivals they usually had one newly cleaned; hence they were said *festos* (sc. *dies*) *ALBATI celebrare*, to celebrate their festival days clothed in white.⁴ Candidates for office wore a *toga* whitened by the fuller, *TOGA CANDIDA*.⁵ The *toga* in mourning was of a black or dark colour, *TOGA PULLA* vel *atra*; hence those in mourning were called *PULLATI*, or *ATRATI*.⁶ But those were also called *pullati* who wore a great-coat⁷ instead of the *toga*, or a mean ragged dress,⁸ as the vulgar or poor people.⁹

The mourning robe of women was called *RICINIUM*, vel -*NUS*, vel *RICA*,¹⁰ which covered the head and shoulders, or *MAVORTES*, -*IS*, vel -*TA*. They seem to have had several of these above one another, that they might throw them into the funeral piles of their husbands and friends. The Twelve Tables restricted the number to three.¹¹

The Romans seldom or never appeared at a feast in mourning, nor at the public spectacles, nor at festivals and sacrifices.¹²

At entertainments the more wealthy Romans laid aside the *toga*, and put on a particular robe, called *SYNTHESIS*, which they wore all the time of the *saturnalia*, because then they were continually feasting.¹³ Nero wore it¹⁴ in common.

Magistrates and certain priests wore a *toga* bordered with purple,¹⁵ hence called *TOGA PRÆTEXTA*; *AS*



1 Hor. Sat. l. 2. 52.
Juv. ll. 78. Mart. ll.
29. vi. 64. x. 52. Cic.
Phil. 2. 15. Mart. l. 30.
8.
3 Juv. vl. 235. Suet.
Ces. 32.
4 Plin. Ep. lv. 11. Hor.
Od. ll. 5. 10.

4 Ov. Trist. v. 5. 7.
Hor. Sat. ll. 2. 60.
8 see p. 71.
6 Suet. Aug. 44. Juv.
ll. 213. Cic. Vat. 12.
7 lacerna.
8 Suet. Aug. 40. Plin.
Ep. vii. 17.
9 pullatus circulus, vel

turba pullata, Quinc.
ll. 12. vi. 4.
10 quod posttergum re-
jiceretur.
11 Cic. L. ll. 53. Serv.
Virg. Æn. l. 258. Isid.
xiv. 25.
12 Cic. Vat. 12. Mart.
lv. 2. Ov. F. i. 79.

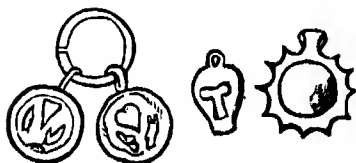
Hor. ll. 2. 60. Pers. ll.
40.
13 Mart. ll. 45. lv. 55.
v. 60. xiv. l. 141. Sen.
Ep. 18.
14 synthesis, sc. veste-
tis, Suet. 51.
15 limbo purpureo str.

the superior magistrates,¹ the pontifices, the augurs, the *DECURII sacris faciundis*, &c., and even private persons when they exhibited games.²

Generals when they triumphed wore an embroidered toga, called *PICTA* vel *PALMATA*.³

Young men, till they were seventeen years of age, and young women, till they were married, also wore a gown bordered with purple, *TOGA PRÆTEXTA*, whence they were called *PRÆTEXTATI*.⁴ Hence *amicitia prætextata*, i. e. *a teneris annis*, friendship formed in youth; but *verba prætextata* is put for *obscena*,⁵ and *mores prætextati* for *impudici vel corrupti*.⁶

Under the emperors the toga was in a great measure disused, unless by clients when they waited⁷ on their patrons, and orators, hence called *togati*, enrobed.⁸



Boys likewise wore a hollow golden ball or boss (*AUREA BULLA*),⁹ which hung from the neck on the breast; as some think in the shape of a heart, to prompt them to wisdom; according to others round,

with the figure of a heart engraved on it.¹ The sons of freedmen and poorer citizens used only a leathern boss.¹¹ Bosses were also used as an ornament for belts or girdles.¹²

Young men usually, when they had completed the seventeenth year of their age, laid aside¹³ the toga prætexta, and put on¹⁴ the manly gown (*TOGA VIRILIS*), called *toga PURA*, because it was purely white; and *LIBERA*, because they were then freed from the restraint of masters, and allowed greater liberty.¹⁵

The ceremony of changing the toga was performed¹⁶ with great solemnity before the images of the *lares*, to whom the *bulla* was consecrated,¹⁷ sometimes in the Capitol, or they immediately went thither, or to some temple, to pay their devotions to the gods.¹⁸

¹ Cic. Red. Sen. 5. Liv. xxiv. 7. Juv. x. 99.

² Cic. Sest. 89. Plu. 4.

Liv. xxvii. 89. &c.

³ Mart. vii. 2. 7.

⁴ Liv. xxii. 37. xxiv.

7. Cic. Ver. i. 44. Cat.

ii. 2. Mur. 8. Prop. iv.

12. 88. Suet. Aug. 66.

94. Mart. x. 26.

⁵ Suet. Vesp. 22. quod

subtilibus, depollitis

prætextis, a multitu-

dine puerorum obscena

elementantur, Festus,

Gell. ix. 10. Macrobi.

Sat. ii. 1.

⁶ Juv. ii. 170.

⁷ officium faciebant.

⁸ Suet. Aug. 60. Mart.

i. 189. ii. 67. x. 74. 2.

Schol. Juv. x. 45. Sen.

Const. 6. Tac. An. xi. 7.

⁹ The bulla was hung

on the left breast of the

child, that, at the sight

of it, they might con-

sider they were men,

if they had a wise

heart; and he likewise

no inconsiderable in-

crement to courage;

the purple of the gown

or prætexta was also

to remind them of the

modesty which became

them at that age. As

for the word bulla,

some derive it

from bulla, some from

bullus, some from bulla,

by a figure taken

from archers, intimat-

ing the good purpose,

as a mark, that youth

should aim at.—Sen-

house.

¹⁰ Cic. Ver. i. 88. Asc.

loc. Liv. xxvi. 6. Plaut.

Mud. iv. 4. 187. Ma-

crobi. Sat. i. 8.

¹¹ bulla scortis, vel

signum de pampere lo-

ra, Juv. v. 163. Plin.

xxviii. 1.

¹² Virg. Æn. xii. 942.

¹³ Pompeius vel depone-

bant.

¹⁴ sumebant vel indu-

bant.

¹⁵ Cic. Att. v. 30. ix.

16. Ov. Trist. iv. 10.

¹⁷ Fest. lib. 177. Pura.

v. 30.

¹⁸ toga mutabatur, Hor.

Od. i. 24. 9.

¹⁹ laticus denota pe-

pendit, Prop. iv. 133.

²⁰ Val. Max. v. 4. 4.

Suet. Claud. 2.

The usual time of the year for assuming the *toga virilis* was at the feasts of Bacchus in March.¹

Then the young man was conducted by his father or principal relation to the forum, accompanied by his friends (whose attendance was called *OFFICIUM SOLENNE TOGÆ VIRILIS*, the ceremony of taking up the manly robe), and there recommended to some eminent orator, whom he should study to imitate,² whence he was said *forum attingere* vel *in forum venire*, when he began to attend to public business.³ This was called *dies togæ virilis*, or *dies tirocinii*, and the conducting of one to the forum, *TIROCINIUM*; ⁴ the young men were called *TIRONES*, young or raw soldiers, because then they first began to serve in the army. Hence *TIRO* is put for a learner or novice; *ponere tirocinium*, to lay aside the character of a learner, and give a proof of one's parts; to be past his noviciate.⁵

When all the formalities of this day were finished, the friends and dependants of the family were invited to a feast, and small presents distributed among them, called *SPORTULÆ*. The emperors on that occasion used to give a largess to the people, *CONGIARIUM*, so called from *congius*, a measure of liquids.⁶

Servius appointed, that those who assumed the *toga virilis* should send a certain coin to the temple of Youth.⁷

Parents and guardians permitted young men to assume ⁸ the *toga virilis*, sooner or later than the age of seventeen, as they judged proper; under the emperors, when they had completed the fourteenth year.⁹ Before this they were considered as part of the family,¹⁰ afterwards of the state.¹¹

Young men of rank, after putting on the *toga virilis*, commonly lived in a separate house from their parents.¹² It was, however, customary for them, as a mark of modesty, during the first whole year, to keep ¹³ their right arm within the *toga*, and in their exercises in the Campus Martius never to expose themselves quite naked, as men come to maturity sometimes did.¹⁴

The ancient Romans had no other clothing but the *toga*; ¹⁵ in imitation of whom, Cato used often to go dressed in this manner, and sometimes even to sit on the tribunal, when prætor.¹⁶ Hence *exigua toga Catonis*, the scanty gown of Cato; *hirta*,¹⁷ because it was strait¹⁸ and coarse.¹⁹ Nor did candidates for offices wear any thing but the *toga*.²⁰

1 *liberalibus*, xli. *Kal. Apr. Cio. Att. vi. 1. Or. F. iii. 771.*
2 *Cio. Att. ix. 22. Am. 1. Suet. Aug. 66. Ner. 7. Tib. 64. Claud. 2. Pilo. Ep. l. 9. Tac. Oz. 34.*
3 *Grensis stipendia auxpicabatur*, *Sen. Cont. v. 6. Cio. Fam. v. 8. xli. 10. xv. 16.*

4 *Suet. Aug. 28. 66. Cal. 10. 15. Claud. 2. Tib. 64.*
5 *Cio. Phil. x. 18. Or. l. 50. Fam. vi. 8. Liv. xl. 39. xiv. 37. Suet. Ner. 7.*
6 *Pilo. Ep. x. 117. 118. Suet. Tio. 64. Tac. An. iii. 29.*
7 *Dioey. iv. 13.*
8 *dehant.*

9 *Cio. Att. vi. 1. Suet. Aug. 8. Cal. 19. Cio. 48. Ner. 7. Tac. Ann. xii. 41. xlii. 13.*
10 *pari domus.*
11 *reipublicæ, Tac. Mor. Germ. 19.*
12 *Suet. Tib. 15. Dom. 2.*
13 *cohibere.*
14 *Cio. Cæc. 5.*
15 *Gell. vii. 12.*

16 *campestri sub toga cinctus*, *Aso. Cio. Val. Max. iii. 2. 7.*
17 *Hor. Ep. l. 12. 13. Luc. ii. 958.*
18 *arcta.*
19 *crassa vel pinguis*, *Hor. Sat. l. 8. 12. Juv. ix. 28. Mart. iv. 18.*
20 *see p. 72.*



The Romans afterwards wore below the toga a white woollen vest called *TUNICA*, which came down a little below the knees before, and to the middle of the legs behind,¹ at first without sleeves. Tunics with sleeves,² or reaching to the ankles,³ were reckoned effeminate.⁴ But under the emperors these came to be used with fringes at the hands,⁵ from the example of Cæsar, longer or shorter according to fancy. Those who wore them were said to be *MANULEATI*.⁶

The tunic was fastened by a girdle or belt⁷ about the waist to keep it tight, which also served as a purse,⁸ in which they kept their money; hence *incinctus tunicam mercator*, the merchant with his tunic girt. The purse commonly hung from the neck, and was said *decollasse*, when it was taken off; hence *decollare*, to deceive.⁹

It was also thought effeminate to appear abroad with the tunic slackly or carelessly girded: hence the saying of Sylla concerning Cæsar to the Optimates, who interceded for his life, *UT MALE PRÆCINCTUM FUERUM CAVERENT*, to be upon their guard against that loose-girt boy. For this also Mæcenas was blamed.¹⁰ Hence *cinctus*, *præcinctus*, and *succinctus*, are put for *industrius*, *expeditus* vel *gravus*, diligent, active, clever, because they used to gird the tunic when at work,¹¹ and *discinctus* for *iners*, *mollis*, *ignavus*; thus, *discinctus nepos*, a dissolute spendthrift; *discincti Afri*, effeminate, or simply ungirt, for the Africans did not use a girdle.¹²

The Romans do not seem to have used the girdle at home or in private; hence *discincti ludere*, i. e. *domi*, with their tunics ungirt; *discinctaque in otia natus*, formed for soft repose,¹³ for they never wore the toga at home, but an undress.¹⁴ Hence the toga and other things which they wore only abroad were called *FORENSIA*, or *VESTITUS FORENSIS*, and *VESTIMENTA FORENSIA*.¹⁵

The tunic was worn by women as well as men; but that of the former always came down to their feet, and covered their arms. They also used girdles both before and after marriage.¹⁶

The Romans do not seem to have used a belt above the toga.

1 Quin. xl. 8. 128.

2 *chirodotea* vel *tunica manicata*.

3 *telares*.

4 Cic. Cat. ii. 10. Virg. *Æn.* ix. 618. Gall. vii. 12.

5 *ad manus ambristæ*.

6 Suet. Jul. 45. Cal. 52. Hor. Sat. i. 2. 25. Prop. iv. 2. 26.

7 *cingulum*, *cinctus*,

-da, *zona* vel *baleus*.

8 *pro marsupio* vel *cremona*.

9 Gall. xv. 2. Plant. *Merc.* v. 2. 81. Truc. iii. 2. 7. Cap. lit. i. 27.

Suet. Vit. 16. Hor. Ep. ii. 2. 40. Ov. F. v. 878.

10 Suet. Jul. 46. Dio. xliii. 43. Sen. Ep. 14.

11 Hor. Sat. i. 2. 6. R.

6. 1071. S. 10. Ov. Met. vi. 59.

12 Hor. Epod. i. 34.

Pers. iii. 31. Virg. *Æn.* viii. 724. Sil. iii. 238.

Plant. *Poen.* v. 2. 45.

13 Hor. Sat. ii. 1. 72.

Ov. Am. i. 2. 41.

14 *vestis domesticæ*, vel *vestimenta*, Suet. Aug.

73. Vit. 8. Cic. Fin. ii.

24. Plin. Ep. v. 6. 2.

15 Columel. xii. 48. 2.

Suet. Aug. 74. Cal. 17.

16 Festus in *cingulum*, Mart. xlv. 151. Ov.

Am. l. 7. 46. Juv. vi.

445. Hor. Sat. i. 2. 26.

27.

But this point is strongly contested. Young men, when they assumed the toga virilis, and women, when they were married, received from their parents a tunic wrought in a particular manner, called *TUNICA RECTA*, or *REGILLA*.¹

The senators had a broad stripe of purple (or rather two stripes, *fasciæ vel plagulæ*) sewed on the breast of their tunic, called *LATUS CLAVUS*,² which is sometimes put for the tunic itself, or the dignity of a senator; the equites a narrow stripe, *ANGUSTUS CLAVUS*,³ called also *PAUPER CLAVUS*.⁴

Augustus granted to the sons of senators the right of wearing the *latus clavus* after they assumed the toga virilis, and made them tribunes and præfects in the army; hence called *TRIBUNI ET PRÆFECTI LATICLAVII*. The tribunes chosen from the equites were called *ANGUSTICLAVII*. They seem to have assumed the toga virilis and *latus clavus* on the same day.⁵

Generals, in a triumph, wore, with the *toga picta* an embroidered tunic (*TUNICA PALMATA*), called also *tunica Jovis*, because the image of that god in the Capitol was clothed with it. Tunics of this kind used to be sent, by the senate, to foreign kings as a present.⁶

The poor people, who could not purchase a toga, wore nothing but a tunic; hence called *TUNICATUS POPELLUS*, or *TUNICATI*. Foreigners at Rome seem also to have used the same dress (hence *homo tunicatus* is put for a Carthaginian), and slaves, like gladiators.⁷ In the country, persons of fortune and rank used only the tunic. In winter they wore more than one tunic. Augustus used four.⁸

Under the tunic, the Romans wore another woollen covering next the skin, like our shirt, called *INDUSIUM*, or *SUBUCULA*,⁹ and by later writers, *interula* and *camisia*. Linen clothes¹⁰ were not used by the ancient Romans, and are seldom mentioned in the classics. The use of linen was introduced, under the emperors, from Egypt; whence *sindon vel vestes Byssinæ*, fine linen. Girls wore a linen vest, or shift, called *SUPPARUM vel -us*.¹¹

The Romans, in later ages, wore above the toga a kind of great-coat, called *LACERNA*, open before, and fastened with clasps, or buckles (*FIBULÆ*, which were much used to fasten all the different parts of dress, except the toga), especially at the spectacles,¹² to screen them from the weather, with a covering for the head and shoulders,¹³ called *CUCELLUS*. They used to lay

1 Festus, Plin. viii. 48. s. 74.

2 Var. L. L. viii. 47. Hor. Sat. i. 6. 98. Ov. Trist. iv. 10. 29. 35.

3 Suet. Jul. 43. Tib. 35. Claud. 24. Vesp. 2. 4. Vall. ii. 82.

4 Stat. Silv. iv. 5. 42. v. 2. 17. arctum lumen

purpurem, see p. 6. & 21.

5 Suet. Aug. 88. Oth. 10. Galb. 10. Nar. 36. Domit. 10. Plin. Ep. viii. 23.

6 Liv. x. 7. xxvii. 4. xxx. 16. xxxi. 11. Mart. vii. 1. Plin. ix. 36. s.

60. Juv. x. 32.

7 Hor. Ep. i. 7. 65. Cic. Bull. ii. 34. Plant. Poen. v. 8. 2. Ambr. l.

1. 213. Sen. Brav. Vit. 12. Juv. ii. 143.

8 Juv. iii. 173. Suet. Aug. 62.

9 Hor. Ep. i. j. 93.

10 vestes linæ, Plin. xii. 4.

11 Plin. Præf. Plant. Rud. l. 2. 91. Luc. ii.

803. Fest. 12. Juv. ix. 29. Virg. Æn. iv. 139. Ov. Met.

viii. 318. Mart. xlv. 137.

13 capitulum, quod capiti pectus, Var. L. L. ix. 30.

aside the *lacerna* when the emperor entered. It was at first used only in the army,¹ but afterwards also in the city.

During the civil wars, when the toga began to be disused, the *lacerna* came to be worn in place of it to such a degree, that Augustus one day seeing, from his tribunal, a number of citizens in the assembly dressed in the *lacerna*,² which was commonly of a dark colour, repeated with indignation from Virgil,

Romanos rerum dominos gentisque togatam ! *Æn.* i. 282.

The subject world shall Rome's dominion own,
And, prostrate, shall adore the nation of the gown ! *Dryden.*

and gave orders to the ædiles not to allow any one to appear in the forum or circus in that dress.³ It was only used by the men, and at first was thought unbecoming in the city. It was sometimes of various colours and texture.⁴

Similar to the *lacerna* was the *LÆNA*,⁵ a Grecian robe or mantle thrown over the *pallium*.⁶

The Romans had another kind of great-coat or surtout, resembling the *lacerna*, but shorter and straiter, called *PENULA*, which was worn above the tunic,⁷ having likewise a hood,⁸ used chiefly on journeys and in the army; also in the city,⁹ sometimes covered with a rough pile, or hair, for the sake of warmth, called *GAUSAPA*, *sing. et plur. vel -e*, or *gausapina penula*, of various colours, and common to men and women, sometimes made of skins, *SCORTEA*.¹⁰

The military robe of the Romans was called *sagum*, an open woollen garment, which was drawn over the other clothes, and fastened before with clasps; in dangerous conjunctures worn also in the city, by all except those of consular dignity, as in the Italic war for two years. *Distento sago impositum in sublime jactare*, to toss in a blanket.¹¹

The Romans wore neither stockings nor breeches, but used sometimes to wrap their legs and thighs with pieces of cloth (*FASCIAE*, vel *iokæ*, fillets, bands, or rollers), named, from the parts which they covered, *TIBIALIA* and *FEMINALIA* or *femoralia*,¹² similar to what are mentioned, *Exod.* xxviii. 42, *Levit.* vi. 10. xvi. 4, *Ezek.* xlv. 18; used first, probably, by persons in bad health, afterwards by the delicate and effeminate,¹³ who likewise had mufflers to keep the throat and neck warm, called *FOCALIA*

1 Juv. vi. 118. 329.

Mart. xi. 98. Suet.

Claud. 6. Petrar. ii.

60. Ov. Fast. ii. 745.

Prop. iii. 10. 7.

2 pulsed vel lacernati,

8 Mart. xiv. 120. Suet.

Aug. 40.

4 Schol. Juv. i. 62. Cic.

Phil. ii. 30. Juv. i. 97.

ix. 28. Mart. ii. 13.

5 *χλαίμα*.

6 Serv. Virg. *Æn.* v.

282. Fest. Mart. xii.

36. xiv. 13. 136.

7 Suet. Ner. 48.

8 caput vel caulium,

9 Plin. xlv. 15.

10 Cic. Att. xiii. 33. Mil.

11 Suet. 38. Juv. v.

78. Sen. Ep. 87. N. O.

lv. 6. Suet. Cic. 52.

Lamp. Alex. Sev. 87.

10 Petr. 23. Ov. Art.

Am. ii. 300. Pers. v.

48. Mart. vi. 59. xiv.

130. 145. 147. Fest.

11 Suet. Aug. 36. Oth.

2. Nii xvii. 531. Cic.

Phil. viii. 11. Liv. Ep.

72, 73. Petrar. n. 16.

Mart. i. 4. 7.

12 l. s. tegumenta tibiarum et femorum, Suet.

Aug. 63.

13 Cic. Brut. 50. Att.

ii. 3. Har. Resp. 21.

Hor. Sat. ii. 3. 265.

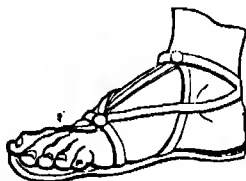
Quint. xi. 144. Suet.

Aug. 22.

vel *focale*, sing.,¹ used chiefly by orators. Some used a handkerchief (*sudarium*) for that purpose.²

Women used ornaments round their legs,³ called *periscelides*.⁴

The Romans had various coverings for the feet,⁵ but chiefly of two kinds. The one (*calceus*, ὑποδήμα, a shoe), covered the whole foot, somewhat like our shoes, and was tied above with a latchet or lace, a point or string.⁶ The other (*solea*, σανδάλιον, a slipper or sandal)⁷ covered only the sole of the foot, and was



Soleæ.

fastened on with leathern thongs or strings,⁸ hence called *vincula*. Of the latter kind there were various sorts: *crepidæ*, vel *-dulæ*, *gallicæ*, &c.; and those who wore them were said to be *discalceati* (ἀνυποδήτοι) *pedibus intectis*, unshod, with feet uncovered.⁹

The Greeks wore a kind of shoes called *phæcasia*.¹⁰

The calcei were always worn with the toga when a person went abroad;¹¹ whence he put them off,¹² and put on¹³ slippers, when he went on a journey. Caligula permitted those who chose, to wear slippers in the theatre, as he himself did in public.¹⁴

Slippers (*soleæ*) were used at feasts, but they put them off when about to eat.¹⁵ It was esteemed effeminate for a man to appear in public in slippers.¹⁶ Slippers were worn by women in public.¹⁷

The shoes of senators were of a black colour, and came up to the middle of their legs. They had a golden or silver crescent (*luna* vel *lunula*, i. e. *littera C.*) on the top of the foot; hence the shoe is called *lunata pellis*, and the foot *lunata planta*. This

¹ a famulus, Mart. iv. 41. vi. 41. xiv. 142.

² Gall. i. 9. Suet. Ner. 51.

³

⁴ Hor. Ep. i. 17. 56.

⁵ calceamenta vel tegumenta pedum, Cic. v. 32.

⁶ corrigiæ, lorum vel il-

gula, Cic. Div. ii. 40. Mart. ii. 29. 37.

⁷ quod solo pedis subji-

ciatur, Fest.

⁸ terebibus habenis vel obstrigillis vinotis, Gel.

xiii. 21. amantia, Pila.

xxiv. 2. s. 14.

⁹ Tac. Ann. ii. 29. Ov.

F. ii. 324. Cic. Rab.

Post. 27. Phil. ii. 30. Hor. Sat. i. 3. 127. Gal.

xiii. 21. &c.

¹⁰ Sen. Ben. vii. 21.

¹¹ Pila. Ep. vii. 8. Suet.

Aug. 78.

¹² calceos et vestimenta

mutavit.

¹³ induerat vel induere-

¹⁴ Cic. Mil. 10. Dio.

lix. 7. Suet. 32.

¹⁵ Pius. Truc. ii. 4. 13.

Hor. Sat. ii. 8. 77. Ep.

i. 13. 15. Mart. iii. 56.

¹⁶ volatus, Cic. Har.

Resp. 21. Ver. v. 33.

Pis. 6. Liv. xlix. 19.

Suet. Cal. 33.

¹⁷ Plant. Truc. ii. 3.

seems to have been peculiar to patrician senators; hence it is called *PATRICIA LUNA*.¹

The shoes of women were generally white,² sometimes red, scarlet, or purple,³ yellow,⁴ &c., adorned with embroidery and pearls, particularly the upper leathers or upper parts.⁵

Men's shoes were generally black; some wore them scarlet or red, as Julius Cæsar, and especially under the emperors, adorned with gold, silver, and precious stones. They were sometimes turned up in the point, in the form of the letter *f*, called *calcei repandi*.⁶

The senators are said to have used four latches to tie their shoes, and plebeians only one.⁷

The people of ancient Latium wore shoes of unwrought leather,⁸ called *PERONÆ*, as did also the Marsi, Hernici, and Vestini, who were likewise clothed in skins,⁹ &c. It was long before they learned the use of tanned leather (*ALUTÆ*),¹⁰ which was made of various colours.¹¹

The poor people sometimes wore wooden shoes,¹² which used to be put on persons condemned for parricide.¹³

Similar to these, were a kind of shoes worn by country people, called *SCULPONÆ*,¹⁴ with which they sometimes struck one another in the face,¹⁵ as courtesans used to treat their lovers.¹⁶ Thus Omphale used Hercules.

The shoes of the soldiers were called *CALIGÆ*, sometimes shod with nails;¹⁷ of the comedians, *SOCCI*, slippers, often put for *soleæ*; of the tragedians, *COTHURNI*.¹⁸

The Romans sometimes used socks, or coverings for the feet, made of wool or goats' hair, called *UDONÆ*.¹⁹

The Romans, also, had iron shoes²⁰ for mules and horses, not fixed to the hoof with nails, as among us, but fitted to the foot, so that they might be occasionally put on and off;²¹ sometimes of silver or gold.²²

Some think that the ancients did not use gloves;²³ but they are mentioned both by Greek and Roman writers,²⁴ with fingers,²⁵ and without them; what we call mittens.

The ancient Romans went with their heads bare,²⁶ as we see from ancient coins and statues, except at sacred rites, games,

1 Hor. Sat. i. 8. 28.

Juv. vii. 182. Mart. i.

50. ii. 23. Schol. Juv.

Stat. Silv. v. 2. 28.

2 Ov. Art. Am. iii. 271.

3 rubri, mulai, et purpurei, Pers. v. 189.

4 Virg. Eccl. vii. 32. Æn.

i. 341.

5 lutei vel carci, Catul.

ix. 5.

6 crepidarum. obstragula, Plin. i. 33. s. 59.

7 D. Nal. D. i. 30.

Mart. ii. 29. S. Dio.

xliii. 43. Plaut. Bacch.

ii. 6. 97. Sen. ii. 12.

Plin. xxxvii. 2.

7 Ibid. xix. 84. Sen.

Tranquill. Anim. 2.

8 ex corio crudo.

9 Virg. Æn. vii. 69.

Juv. xiv. 195.

10 ex alutæ (of alum),

quo pelles subigebantur,

ut molliores fierent.

11 Mart. ii. 29. vii. 34.

12 soleæ lignæ.

13 Aul. Her. i. 13.

Inv. ii. 56.

14 Cato de Re R. 89.

15 on batuebat, Plaut.

Cas. ii. 8. 53.

16 committigare sanda-

llo cepit,—to break

the head with a slip-

per, Ter. Eun. v. 8. 4.

17 clavie suffum,—see

p. 307.

18 see p. 291.

19 Mart. xiv. 140.

20 soleæ ferreæ.

21 Catul. xviii. 26. Plin.

xxx. ii. s. 49. Suet.

Nor. 38. Vesp. 22.

22 Poppæa conjux Nar-

ronia delicatioribus

jumentis suis soleas ex

auro quoque induere,

I. d. xxviii. 11. s. 46.

Dis. lxi. 28.

23 chirotheca vel ma-

nica.

24 Hom. Odyss. 24. Plin.

Ep. iii. 5.

25 digitalia. um, Varr.

R. R. i. 23.

26 capite aperte.

festivals, on journeys, and in war. Hence, of all the honours decreed to Cæsar by the senate, he is said to have been chiefly pleased with that of always wearing a laurel crown, because it covered his baldness, which was reckoned a deformity among the Romans, as well as among the Jews.¹

They used, however, in the city, as a screen from the heat or wind, to throw over their head the lappet of their gown;² which they took off when they met any one to whom they were bound to show respect, as the consuls, &c.³

The Romans veiled their heads at all sacred rites, but those of Saturn; in cases of sudden and extreme danger; in grief or despair, as when one was about to throw himself into a river, or the like.⁴ Thus Cæsar, when assassinated in the senate-house; Pompey, when slain in Egypt; Crassus, when defeated by the Parthians; Appius, when he fled from the forum; and when criminals were executed.⁵

At games and festivals the Romans wore a woollen cap or bonnet, (*PILEUS*, vel *-um*,)⁶ which was also worn by slaves, hence called *PILEATI*, when made free or sold,⁷ whence *pileus* is put for liberty, likewise by the old and sickly.⁸

The Romans on journeys used a round cap, like a helmet, (*GALERUS*, vel *-um*,) or a broad-brimmed hat (*PETASUS*). Hence *petasatus*, prepared for a journey. Caligula permitted the use of a hat similar to this in the theatre, as a screen from the heat.⁹

The women used to dress their hair in the form of a helmet, or *galerus*, mixing false hair¹⁰ with it. So likewise warriors, who sometimes also used a cap of unwrought leather (*cudo vel -on*).¹¹

The head-dress of women, as well as their other attire, was different at different periods. At first it was very simple. They seldom went abroad; and, when they did, they almost always had their faces veiled. But when riches and luxury increased, dress became with many the chief object of attention; hence a woman's toilette and ornaments were called *MUNDUS MULIERIS*, her world.¹²

They anointed their hair with the richest perfumes,¹³ and sometimes painted it,¹⁴ made it appear a bright yellow, with a certain composition or wash, a *liziuvium* or *ley*,¹⁵ but never used

1 2 Kings, ii. 22. Suet. Jul. 43. Domet. 18. Ov. Art. Am. iii. 280. Tac. An. iv. 57. Juv. iv. 36.
2 Lucianus vel alium togæ in caput rejicere.
3 Plut. Pomp. Quæst. Rom. 10. see p. 43.
4 Serv. Virg. Æn. iii. 404. Liv. i. 30. lv. 12. Plaut. Most. ii. 1. 77. Petr. r. 30. Hor. Sat.

ii. 3. 37.
5 Suet. Cæs. 82. Dio. xlii. 4. Plut. Liv. i. 36. xli. 49. Sili. xi. 293.
6 Hor. Ep. i. 13. 15. Mart. xi. 7. xiv. 1. Suet. Ner. 37. Sen. Ep. 13. Liv. xxiv. 16. Plaut. Amph. i. 303.
7 Gall. vii. 6. see p. 28.
8 Suet. Tib. 4. Mart. ii. 43. 4. Ov. Art. Am. i. 793.

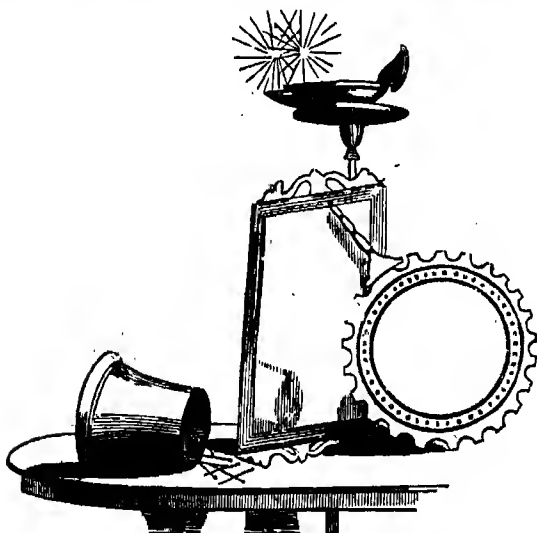
9 Virg. Æn. vii. 598. Suet. Aug. 82. Cio. Fam. xv. 17. Dio. lix. 7. 10 crimes ficti vel suppositi.
11 Schol. Juv. vi. 120. Sili. i. 404. viii. 494. xvi. 59.
12 Liv. xxxiv. 7. 13 Ov. Met. v. 53. Tibul. iii. 429.
14 Tib. i. 2. 43. Ov.

Art. Am. iii. 163, comm. am rutillabant vel incendebant.
15 Hæivo vel -va, cinere vel cinere Hæivli. Val. Max. ii. 1. 6. Plin. xiv. 30. xviii. 12. n. 31. spuma Batava vel caustica, i. e. saponis, with soap. Mart. viii. 83. 20. xiv. 24. Suet. Cal. 47.

powder, which is a very late invention; first introduced in France about the year 1693.

The Roman women frizzled or curled their hair with hot irons,¹ and sometimes raised it to a great height by rows and stories of curls.² Hence *ALTUM CALIENDRUM*,³ the lofty pile of false hair; *suggestus*, vel *-um comæ*, as a building; *coma in gradus formata*, into stories;⁴ *fleurus cincinnorum vel annulorum*, the turning of the locks or curls; *fimbriæ vel cirri*, the extremities or ends of the curls.⁵ The locks seem to have been fixed by hair-pins.⁶

The slaves who assisted in frizzling and adjusting the hair⁷ were called *CINIFLONES* or *CINERARII*,⁸ who were in danger of punishment if a single lock was improperly placed,⁹ the whip¹⁰ was presently applied, or the mirror¹¹ (*SPECULUM*), made of



1 *calido ferro vel calami-
stris vibrabant, crispabant,
vel intorquebant*, Virg. *Æn.* xii.
100. *Cic. Brut.* 75; *hæc
coma calami-
strata, frizata hair*, *Cic.*
Deat. 2; *homo calami-
stratus*, by way of contempt, *Cic.* post red.
Sen. C. Plant. Asin. iii.
2. 37.

2 *Juv.* vi. 301.

3 *l. e. capillitium adul-
terium vel capilla-
mentum*, *Suet. Cal.* 11.
In *galeri vel galæ* mo-
dum *suggestum*, *Tert.*
Cult. Poem. 7.

4 *Hor. Sat.* i. 8. 48.
Stat. Syll. i. 2. 114.
Suet. Ner. 31. *Quint.*
xii.

5 *Cic. Pis.* 11. *Juv.*

xiii. 165.

6 *crinalls acæ*, *Prop.*

iii. 2. 52. *Dio. N.* 14.

7 *in urine componendo*.

8 *Hor. Sat.* i. 2. 92.

9 *si unns de toto peccat*.

10 *taurea*, i. e. L.

vel *scutella de*

taurina.

11 The above cut re-
presents two of the
most important articles
of a lady's toilet table;
her mirrors and a box
of pins. The former
were made usually of
steel, but sometimes of
glass; the latter we
are told by *Pliny*,
xxxvi. 36, were brought
from *Sicæ*.

polished brass or steel, of tin or silver, was aimed at the head of the offender. A number of females attended, who did nothing but give directions.¹ Every woman of fashion had at least one female hair-dresser.²

The hair was adorned with gold, and pearls, and precious stones,³ sometimes with crowns or garlands, and chaplets of flowers,⁴ bound with fillets or ribands of various colours.⁵

The head-dress and ribands of matrons were different from those of virgins.⁶ Ribands (*vitræ*) seem to have been peculiar to modest women;⁷ and, joined with the *stola*, were the badge of matrons.⁸

Immodest women used to cover their heads with mitres, (*MITRÆ* vel *mitellæ*).⁹

Mitres were likewise worn by men, although esteemed effeminate;¹⁰ and what was still more so, coverings for the cheeks, tied with bands¹¹ under the chin.¹²

An embroidered net or caul¹³ was used for enclosing the hair behind, called *vesica* from its thinness.¹⁴

Women used various cosmetics,¹⁵ and washes or wash-balls,¹⁶ to improve their colour.¹⁷ They covered their face with a thick paste,¹⁸ which they wore at home.¹⁹

Poppæa, the wife of Nero, invented a sort of *pomatum* or ointment to preserve her beauty, called from her name *POPPEANUM*, made of asses' milk, in which she used also to bathe. Five hundred asses are said to have been daily milked for this purpose: and when she was banished from Rome, fifty asses attended her.²⁰ Some men imitated the women in daubing their faces; Otho is reported to have done the same.²¹ Pumice-stones were used to smooth the skin.²²

Paint (*fucus*) was used by the Roman women as early as the days of Plautus; ceruse or white lead (*cerussa*), or chalk (*creta*), to whiten the skin, and vermilion (*minium purpurissum* vel *rubrica*) to make it red. (Hence, *fucata*, *cerussata*, *cretata*, et *minionata*, painted,) in which also the men imitated them.²³

The women used a certain plaster which took off the small hairs from their cheek; or they pulled them out by the root²⁴

Juv. vi. 491. Plin. xxi. l. 17. s. 48. Mart. ii. 55.

2 ornatrix, Ov. Am. i.

14. 16. ll. 7. 17. 23.

3 Ov. Her. xv. 75.

4 xxi. 60. Manli. v. 318.

5 coronæ et sortæ.

6 Plaut. Aela. iv. l. 56.

7 ornatae vittæ vel

fasciæ, Ov. Met. l. 477.

8 l. 6.

9 Prop. iv. 12. 24. Virg.

En. ii. 168.

10 hæcæ vittæ tæmæ,

insigne pudoris, Ov. Art. Am. l. 31; nil

mibi cum vitæ, l. 6.

cum muliere pudica et

casta, Ov. Rom. Am.

886.

8 Ov. Trist. ii. 247.

hæcæ at vos, quæ vittæ

longæque vestis ab-

est, l. 6. impudicæ, Ov.

Fast. iv. 184.

9 Juv. iii. 56. Serr.

Virg. En. iv. 316. Cic.

Resp. Har. ii.

10 Cic. Rabir. Post. 10.

11 redimicula vel ligæ-
mitæ.

12 Virg. Ib. s. lx. 518.

Prop. ii. 26.

13 reticulum auratum.

14 Juv. ii. 96. Mart.

viii. 33. 19.

15 medicamina velleo-

cula.

16 smegmata.

17 Ov. Med. Fac. 51.

Sen. Halv. 16.

18 multo pane vel

torio.

19 Juv. vi. 460. 20.

20 Plin. xi. 41. xxviii.
12. s. 50. Dio. lxi. 28.

21 faciem pane madide

linere quotidie sona-

vit, Suet. Oth. 12.

Juv. ii. 107.

22 Plin. xxvi. 21. s. 42.

23 Plaut. Most. i. 5. 101.

113. Truc. ii. 11. 25.

Ov. Art. Am. iii. 199.

Hor. Ep. xii. 19. Mart.

ii. 41. viii. 33. 17. Cic.

Pls. 11.

24 radicular vellebant.

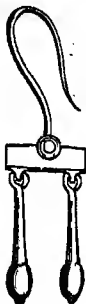


Volsella

with instruments called *volsellæ*, tweezers, which the men likewise did.¹ The edges of the eye-lids and eye-brows they painted with a black powder or soot.²

When they wanted to conceal any deformity on the face, they used a patch (*splenium* vel *emplastrum*), sometimes like a crescent;³ also for mere ornament. Hence *spleniatus*, patched.⁴ *Negulus*, a famous lawyer under Domitian, used to anoint⁵ his right or left eye, and wear a white patch over the right side or the left of his forehead, as he was to plead either for the plaintiff or defendant.⁶

The Romans took great care of their teeth by washing and rubbing them. When they lost them, they procured artificial teeth of ivory. If loose, they bound them with gold.⁷ It is said *Æsculapius* first invented the pulling out of teeth.⁸



The Roman ladies used ear-rings (*inaures*)⁹ of pearls,¹⁰ three or four to each ear, sometimes of immense value;¹¹ (hence, *uxor tua locupletis domus auribus censum gerit*), and of precious stones;¹² also necklaces or ornaments for the neck (*monilia*), made of gold and set with gems, which the men also used. But the ornament of the men was usually a twisted chain¹³ or a circular plate of gold,¹⁴ also a chain composed of rings,¹⁵ used both by men

¹ Mart. viii. 47. ix. 28. Suet. Cæs. 45. Galb. 22. Oth. 12. Quint. l. 5. 44 v. 8. 14. viii. præm. 19.

² fulgine collucant, Tertul. Coll. Form. 3. Juv. ii. 93. Plin. Ep. vi. 2.

³ lunatum, Mart. ii. 29. 8. viii. 83. 22.

⁴ Plin. Ep. vi. 2. Mart. x. 24.

⁵ circumlinere.

⁶ dextrum, et a v. pro petlore; alterum, et a

rus, Plin. Ep. vi. 2.

⁷ Cio. Legg. ii. 24. Plin. xxvi. 18. Ep. viii. 19. Mart. l. 20. 73. ii. 41. v. 44. xii. 23. xiv. 22. 56. Hor. Sat. l. 8. 46.

⁸ dentis evulsionem, Dio. Nat. D. lii. 57.

⁹ The first of these two cuts represents a gold earring, with pearl pendants. The second is a gold breastpin, to which is attached a Bacchante figure, with a snake in her

hand and a glass in the other. He is provided with bat's wings, and two belts or bands of grapes pass across his body. The bat's wings symbolise the drowsiness consequent upon hard drinking. They were both found in the late excavations at Pompeii, and are drawn as large as the originals.

¹⁰ margaritæ, Tacit. Hist. i. 14. Sat. ii. 3. 841.

¹¹ Plin. ix. 35. p. 36. 57. Sen. Ep. vii. 9. Suet. Jæl. 80.

¹² Ov. Art. Am. l. 428. Met. x. 113. 881. Virg. Æn. l. 558. Cio. Verr. vi. 18. Suet. Galb. 15. Sen. Vit. Beat. 17. Plin. ix. 35.

¹³ torquæ, v. m. Virg. Æn. vii. 351.

¹⁴ circulus auris vel aureus, Virg. Æn. v. 532.

¹⁵ catenæ, catenæ, vel

and women.¹ Ornaments for the arms were called *ARMILLÆ*. There was a female ornament called *SEGMENTUM*, worn only by matrons, which some suppose to have been a kind of neck-lace;² but others, more properly, an embroidered riband,³ or a purple fringe⁴ sewed to the clothes.⁵ Hence *vestis segmentata*, an embroidered robe, or having a purple fringe.⁶

The Roman women used a broad riband round the breast called *STROPHIUM*, which served instead of a boddicoe or stays. They had a clasp, buckle, or bracelet on the left shoulder, called *SPINTER* or *spinter*.⁷

The ordinary colour of clothes in the time of the republic was white; but afterwards the women used a great variety of colours, according to the mode, or their particular taste.⁸

Silk⁹ was unknown to the Romans till towards the end of the republic. It is frequently mentioned by writers after that time. The use of it was forbidden to men.¹⁰

Heliogabalus is said to have been the first who wore a robe of pure silk,¹¹ before that time it used to be mixed with some other stuff.¹² The silk, which had been closely woven in India, was unravelled, and wrought anew in a looser texture, intermixed with linen or woollen yarn,¹³ so thin that the body shone through it;¹⁴ first fabricated in the island Cos. Hence *vestes Cœ* for *sericæ vel bombycinæ*, *tenuës vel pellucidæ*; *ventus textilis*, v. *nebula*. The emperor Aurelian is said to have refused his wife a garment of pure silk, on account of its exorbitant price.¹⁵

Some writers distinguish between *vestis bombycina* and *serica*. The former they make to be produced by the silk-worm (*bombyx*), the latter from a tree in the country of the Seres (*ser.* *Ser.*) in India. But most writers confound them. It seems doubtful, however, if *sericum* was quite the same with what we now call silk.¹⁶

Silk-worms (*bombyces*) are said to have been first introduced at Constantinople by two monks in the time of Justinian, A. D. 551.¹⁷ The Romans were long ignorant of the manner in which silk was made.

Clothes were distinguished not only from their different texture and colour, but also from the places where they were manufactured; thus, *vestis aurea*, *aurata*, *picta*, embroidered with gold; *purpurea*, *conchyliata*,¹⁸ *ostro vel murice tincta*,

1 Liv. xxi. 31. Hor.

Ep. l. 17. 35.

2 Val. Max. v. 1. 1.

Serv. Virg. Æn. l. 664.

3 Ibid. xiv. 81.

4 Isid. ix. 21.

5 Isid. ix. 21.

6 Isid. ix. 21.

7 Isid. ix. 21.

8 Isid. ix. 21.

9 Isid. ix. 21.

10 Ov. Art. Am. iii.

11 Ep. viii. 15. Suet. Gal.

12 Ep. viii. 15. Suet. Gal.

13 Ep. viii. 15. Suet. Gal.

14 Ep. viii. 15. Suet. Gal.

15 Ep. viii. 15. Suet. Gal.

16 Ep. viii. 15. Suet. Gal.

17 Ep. viii. 15. Suet. Gal.

18 Ep. viii. 15. Suet. Gal.

19 Ep. viii. 15. Suet. Gal.

20 Ep. viii. 15. Suet. Gal.

Ep. viii. 15. Suet. Gal.

55. Mart. iii. 83. viii.

35. 65. ix. 38. xi. 8. 27.

50. Juv. vi. 349. Tac.

Ann. iii. 38. Vop. Tac. 10.

11 vestis holocerca.

12 subsericeum, Lamp.

Elag. 26. 29.

13 Pila. vi. 20.

14 ut consueverat, ibid.

15 Pila. xi. 22. s. 26.

Thull. ii. 3. 57. Prop.

1. 2. 2. Hor. Sat. i. 2.

101. Psiron. 55. Vop.

Aur. 45.

16 Pila. xi. 22. s. 26.

xxiv. 12. s. 66. Æn.

17 Proc. Bell. Goth. iv.

17.

18 Cic. Phil. ii. 27.

punicea, *Tyria* vel *Sarrana*, *Sidonia*, *Assyria*, *Phœnicia*; *Spartana*, *Melibœa*; *Getula*, *Pœna* vel *Punica*, &c. PURPLE, dyed with the juice of a kind of shell-fish, called PURPURA or MUREX; found chiefly at Tyre in Asia; in Meninx, -ngis, an island near the Syrtis Minor, and on the Getulian shore of the Atlantic ocean, in Africa; in Laconica in Europe. The most valued purple resembled the colour of clotted blood, of a blackish shining appearance; whence blood is called by Homer, *purpureus*.¹ Under Augustus the violet colour² came to be in request; then the red³ and the Tyrian twice dyed;⁴ *vestis coccinea* vel *cocco tincta*, scarlet, also put for purple; *Melitensis*, e *gossypio* vel *xylo*, cotton; *coa*, i. e. *serica* vel *bombycina* et *vurpura*, fine silk and purple made in the island Cos or Coos;⁵ *Phrygiana*, vel *-ionica*, i. e. *acu contexta et aureis filis decorata*, needle-work or embroidery; others read here *phryziana*, and make it a coarse shaggy cloth; freeze, opposed to *rasa*, smoothed, without hairs; *virgata*, striped; *scutulata*, spotted or figured,⁶ like a cobweb,⁷ which Pliny calls *rete scutulatum, galbanu vel -ina*, green or grass-coloured,⁸ worn chiefly by women; hence *galbanatus*, a man so dressed, and *galbani mores*, effeminate; *amethystina*, of a violet or wine-colour; prohibited by Nero, as the use of the *vestis conchylata*, a particular kind of purple, was by Cæsar, except to certain persons and ages, and on certain days;⁹ *crocuta*, a garment of a saffron-colour;¹⁰ *sinclon*, fine linen from Egypt and Tyre;¹¹ *vestis atra* vel *pulla*, black or iron-grey, used in mourning, &c. In private and public mourning the Romans laid aside their ornaments, their gold and purple.¹²

No ornament was more generally worn among the Romans than rings (ANNULI). This custom seems to have been borrowed from the Sabines. The senators and equites wore golden rings, also the legionary tribunes. Anciently none but the senators and equites were allowed to wear gold rings.¹³

The plebeians wore iron rings, unless when presented with a golden one for their bravery in war, or for any other desert.¹⁴ Under the emperors the right of wearing a golden ring was more liberally conferred, and often for frivolous reasons. At last it was granted, by Justinian, to all citizens.¹⁵ Some were so finical with respect to this piece of dress, as to have lighter rings for summer, and heavier for winter, hence called *semestres*.¹⁶

1 Plin. ix. 30. s. 60. 36. s. 62.

2 *violacea purpura*.

3 *rubra Tarentina*.

4 *Tyria dilapha*, i. e.

bis tincta, Plin. ix. 39.

s. 63. Hor. Od. li. 16.

55.

6 Mart. v. 24. Hor. Sat.

i. 2. 101. vi. 102. 106.

Od. iv. 13. 13. Cie.

Ver. li. 22. Plin. xix.

1. Suet. Tib. ii. 4. 25.

Juv. viii. 101.

6 Plin. viii. 48. s. 74.

Virg. æne. viii. 640.

Juv. li. 97.

7 *araneorum tela*.

8 Plin. xi. 24. Juv. li.

97. color *lacrymæ*.

Mart. v. 24.

9 Mart. i. 97. li. 67. iii.

82. 8. xiv. 154. Juv.

vii. 136. Suet. Jul. 42.

10 *crocei coloris*, Cie.

Resp. Mar. 41.

11 Mart. li. 15. iv. 102.

12 xi. 1.

13 Liv. ix. 7. xxiv. 7.

14 Liv. i. 11. xxii. 12.

xxvi. 26. Ap. Bel. Pan.

53. Dio. xlviii. 45.

14 Cie. Fam. x. 81. Val.

iii. 80. Suet. Jul. 39.

Stat. Silv. li. 144. Ma-

crobi. Sat. li. 16.

15 Novat. 78. Tac. Hist.

iv. 3. Plin. xxviii. 1. 2.

Suet. Galb. 14. Vit. 12.

16 Juv. i. 28. vii. 62.

The ancient Romans usually wore but one ring, on the left hand, on the finger next the least, hence called *DIGITUS ANULARIS*; but, in later times, some wore several rings, some one on each finger, or more,¹ which was always esteemed a mark of effeminacy.

Rings were laid aside at night, and when they bathed, also by suppliants, and in mourning.²

The case³ where rings were kept, was called *DACTYLOTHECA*.⁴

Rings were set with precious stones⁵ of various kinds; as jasper,⁶ sardonyx, adamant, &c., on which were engraved the images of some of their ancestors or friends, of a prince or a great man, or the representation of some signal event, or the like.⁷ Thus on Pompey's ring were engraved three trophies, & emblems of his three triumphs over the three parts of the world, Europe, Asia, and Africa; on Cæsar's ring, an armed Venus; on that of Augustus, first a sphynx, afterwards the image of Alexander the Great, and at last his own, which the succeeding emperors continued to use.⁸

Nonius, a senator, is said to have been proscribed by Antony for the sake of a gem in his ring, worth 20,000 sesterces.⁹

Rings were used chiefly for sealing letters and papers,¹⁰ also cellars, chests, casks, &c.¹¹ They were affixed to certain signs or symbols,¹² used for tokens, like what we call tallies, or tally-sticks, and given in contracts instead of a bill or bond, or for any sign.¹³ Rings used also to be given by those who agreed to club for an entertainment,¹⁴ to the person commissioned to bespeak it,¹⁵ from *symbola*, a shut or reckoning: hence *symbolam dare*, to pay his reckoning. *Asymbolus ad cœnam venire*, to come to supper without paying. The Romans anciently called a ring *UNGULUS*, from *unguis*, a nail; as the Greeks *δακτυλιος*; from *δακτυλος*, a finger; afterwards both called it *symbolus* vel *anulus*.¹⁶

When a person at the point of death delivered his ring to any one, it was esteemed a mark of particular affection.¹⁷

Rings were usually pulled off from the fingers of persons dying; but they seem to have been sometimes put on again before the dead body was burnt.¹⁸

Rings were worn by women as well as men, both before and

1 Mart. v. 11. 62. 5. xl. 60. Gall. x. 19. Macrobius vii. 13. Hor. Sat. ii. 7. 9.
2 Ter. Hecate. iv. 1. 42. Ov. Am. ii. 15. 23. Liv. ix. 7. xlii. 16. Id. xli. 51. Val. Max. viii. 1. 2. Suet. Aug. 101.
3 capsula.
4 Mart. xi. 60.
5 gemma.
6 iaspis.
7 Mart. ii. 50. v. 11.

Cic. Cat. iii. 5. Fin. v. 1. Ov. Trist. i. 8. 5. Plin. xxvii. 1. Ep. x. 16. Suet. Tib. 58. Galb. 19. Sen. Ben. iii. 26. Plaut. Cure. iii. 50. 6 Dp. xlii. 12. xliii. 42. 11. 3. Cic. Sert. 61. Pl. 15. Balb. 4. C. Pl. vii. 26. xxvii. 1. Suet. Aug. 50.
8 Plin. xxvii. 4. a. 81. 10 ad tabulas obsignandas, anulus signato-

rius, Macrobius Sat. vii. 18. Liv. xxvii. 28. Tac. Ann. ii. 3. Mart. ix. 59. 11 Plaut. Cas. ii. 1. 10. Cic. Fam. xvi. 24. 12 symbola, vel -i. 13 Plaut. Bacch. ii. 3. 20. Pseud. i. 1. 52. 11. 2. 34. iv. 7. 104. Just. ii. 12.
14 qui coterunt, ut de symbolis essent, i. e. qui coterunt sumptu omniat.

15 qui ei rei prefecius est, Ter. Eun. iii. 4. 1. Plaut. Stich. iii. 1. 28. 84.
16 Ter. Phorm. ii. 2. 24. And. i. 1. 61. Gell. vi. 18. Plin. xxiii. 1. a. 4. 17 Curt. x. 5. Justin. xli. 15. Val. Max. vii. 88.
18 Suet. Tib. 58. Cal. 12. Prop. iv. 7. 4.

after marriage. It seems any free woman might wear a golden one; and Isidorus says, all free men, contrary to other authors. A ring used to be given by a man to the woman he was about to marry, as a pledge of their intended union (*ANNULUS PRONUBUS*);¹ a plain iron one,² according to Pliny; but others make it of gold. Those who triumphed also wore an iron ring.³

The ancient Romans, like other rude nations, suffered their beards to grow (hence called *barbati*; but *barbatus* is also put for a full-grown man),⁴ till about the year of the city 454, one P. Ticinius Mænas, or Mæna, brought barbers from Sicily, and first introduced the custom of shaving at Rome, which continued to the time of Hadrian, who, to cover some excrescences on his chin, revived the custom of letting the beard grow,⁵ but that of shaving was soon after resumed.

The Romans usually wore their hair short, and dressed it⁶ with great care, especially in later ages, when attention to this part of dress was carried to the greatest excess. Ointments and perfumes were used even in the army.⁷

When young men first began to shave,⁸ they were said *ponere barbam*. The day on which they did this was held as a festival, and presents were sent to them by their friends.⁹

The beard was shaven for the first time, sooner or later, at pleasure; sometimes when the toga virilis was assumed, but usually about the age of twenty-one. Augustus did not shave till twenty-five.¹⁰ Hence young men with a long down¹¹ were called *juvenes barbatiuli*, or *bene barbati*.¹²

The first growth of the beard¹³ was consecrated to some god;¹⁴ thus Nero consecrated his in a golden box,¹⁵ set with pearls, to Jupiter Capitolinus. At the same time, the hair of the head was cut and consecrated also, usually to Apollo, sometimes to Bacchus. Till then they wore it uncut, either loose,¹⁶ or bound behind in a knot.¹⁷ Hence they were called *CAPILLATI*.¹⁸

Both men and women among the Greeks and Romans used to let their hair grow¹⁹ in honour of some divinity, not only in youth, but afterwards, as the Nazarites among the Jews.²⁰ So Paul, Acts xviii. 18.

The Britons, in the time of Cæsar, shaved the rest of their body, all except the head and upper lip.²¹

1 Hor. Od. l. 3. 23. Ter. Hec. iv. 1. 39. v. 3. 39.

Plaut. Cœ. iii. 5. 63. Juv. vi. 27. Isid. xix. 32.

2 ferreus sine gemmis.

3 Plin. xxii. 1. xxviii.

4 Isid. xix. 32.

5 Liv. v. 41. Cic. Mur.

12. Cœl. 14. Flac. iv.

23. Juv. iv. 103. x. 66.

Hor. Sat. ii. 2. 340.

Mart. viii. 62.

5 Plin. vii. 59. Spart. Adria. 26.

6 cœsarism, crines, capillos, osam vel osas, pectebant vel comabant.

7 Sen. Brev. Vit. 12.

8 Suet. Cæs. 67.

9 cum barba resecta est, Ov. Fast. iv. 10. 56.

10 Suet. Cal. 10. Juv. iii.

187. Mart. ii. 6.

11 Suet. Cal. 16. Dio.

xviii. 34. Macrob. in

Som. Scip. l. 6.

11 Iunugo.

12 Cic. Ant. l. 14. Cat. ii.

10.

13 prima barba vel lanugo.

14 Petron. 29.

15 ptilde aurea.

16 Suet. Ner. 12. Mart.

l. 22. Stat. Theb. viii.

236. Hor. Od. ii. 3. 24.

ii. 30. 13. iv. 18. 2.

17 renedabant vel nodo

refigabant, Id. Ep. xi.

42.

15 Petron. 27.

16 pascera, alere, ma-

trina, promittere vel

submittere.

20 Numb. vi. 5.

21a. vii. 391.

Sylv. iii. Præf.

4. 8. Tiber. ii. 21

607. Censoria. D.

1. Pint. Theb.

21 Cæs. B. C. v. 18.

In grief and mourning the Romans allowed their hair and beard to grow,¹ or let it flow dishevelled,² tore it,³ or covered it with dust and ashes. The Greeks, on the contrary, in grief cut their hair and shaved their beard, as likewise did some barbarous nations.⁴ It was reckoned ignominious among the Jews to shave a person's beard.⁵ Among the Catti, a nation of Germany, a young man was not allowed to shave, or cut his hair, till he had slain an enemy. So Civilis, in consequence of a vow.⁶

Those who professed philosophy also used to let their beard grow, to give them an air of gravity. Hence *barbatus magister* for Socrates; but *liber barbatus*; i. e. *villosus*, rough; *barbatus vivit*, without shaving.⁷

Augustus used sometimes to clip⁸ his beard, and sometimes to shave it.⁹ Some used to pull the hairs from the root,¹⁰ with an instrument called *volsekla*, nippers or small pincers, not only of the face, but the legs, &c.,¹¹ or to burn them out with the flame of nut-shells,¹² or of walnut-shells,¹³ as the tyrant Dionysius did; or with a certain ointment, called *psilothrum vel propax*,¹⁴ or with hot pitch or rosin, which Juvenal calls *calidi fascia visci*, a bandage of warm glue; for this purpose certain women were employed, called *ustriculæ*.¹⁵ This pulling off the hairs, however, was always reckoned a mark of great effeminacy,¹⁶ except from the arm-pits,¹⁷ as likewise to use a mirror when shaving.¹⁸

The Romans, under the emperors, began to use a kind of peruke or periwig, to cover or supply the want of hair, called *capillamentum*, or *galerus*, or *galeculum*.¹⁹ The false hair²⁰ seems to have been fixed on a skin. This contrivance does not appear to have been known in the time of Julius Cæsar, at least not to have been used by men; for it was used by women.²¹

In great families there were slaves for dressing the hair and for shaving (*tonsores*), and for cutting the nails; sometimes female slaves did this (*tonstrices*).²²

There were, for poorer people, public barbers' shops or shades (*tonstrinx*), much frequented, where females also used to officiate.²³

1 promittebant vel submittiebant, Liv. vi. 15. Suet. Jul. 27. Aug. 23. Cal. 24.

2 solvabant, Liv. 1. 26. Ter. Hec. ii. 2. 43. Virg. Æn. iii. 65. Or. F. ii. 518.

3 inconvabant vel arevabant, Cic. Tusc. iii. 24. Curt. x. 5.

4 Suet. Cal. 8. Virg. Æn. xii. 609. Catull. xiv. 234. Sen. Ben. v. 4. Plin. in Polypid. et Alex. Dion Kidyf. 1. 51. 5 2 Sam. x. 4.

6 Tac. Mor. Germ. 31. Hist. iv. 51.

7 Hor. Sat. l. 3. 138. H. 6. 25. Art. Post. 297. Pers. iv. 1. Mart. xi. 35. 18. xiv. 14.

8 tendere forfice. 9 radere srovacula. 1. a. radendam curare vel facere, Suet. Aug. 79. Mart. ii. 17.

10 pilos vellere. 11 Plaut. Cure. iv. 4. 22 Suet. Cma. 45. Jul. 45. Aug. 68. Galb. 22. Oth. 12. Mart. v. 82. viii. 48. ix. 28. Quinct.

12 6. y. 9. vill. procem. 12 suburere nuce ar-

dend, Suet. Aug. 68. 13 adurere candentibus

juglandium putaminibus.

14 Cic. Tusc. v. 20. Of. ii. 7. Mart. iii. 74. vi.

93. x. 65. Juv. ix. 14. 15 Tertul. de pall. 4.

16 Gall. vii. 19. Cic. Rosc. Com. 7. Plin.

Ep. xlix. l. 1. 2. 17 alia vel axilla, Hor.

Ep. xii. 5. Sen. Ep. 114. Juv. xi. 197. 18 Mart. vi. 54. 4. Juv.

ii. 90.

19 Juv. vi. 120. Suet. Cal. 11. Oth. 12.

20 crines ficti vel suppositi.

21 Mart. xiv. 30. Suet. Jul. 46. Ov. Am. l. 14. 45.

22 Cic. Tusc. v. 20. Or. Met. xi. 152. Mart. vi.

21. Plaut. Aul. ii. 4. 23. Truc. iv. 8. 63. Val.

Max. iii. 2. 13. Tibull. l. 8. 11.

24 Ter. Phorm. l. 2. 28. Hor. Ep. i. 7. 56. Mart.

ii. 17.

Slaves were dressed nearly in the same manner with the poor people,¹ in clothes of a darkish colour,² and slippers;³ hence *vestis servilis*, *servilis habitus*.⁴

Slaves in white are mentioned with disapprobation. They wore either a straight tunic, called *EXOMIS* OR *DIPHThERA*,⁵ or a coarse frock.⁶

It was once proposed in the senate, that slaves should be distinguished from citizens by their dress; but it appeared dangerous to discover their number.⁷

Slaves wore their beard and hair long. When manumitted they shaved their head and put on a cap.⁸

In like manner, those who had escaped from shipwreck shaved their head. In calm weather mariners neither cut their hair nor nails. So those accused of a capital crime, when acquitted, cut their hair and shaved, and went to the Capitol to return thanks to Jupiter.⁹

The ancients regarded so much the cutting of the hair, that they believed no one died, till Proserpina, either in person, or by the ministration of Atropos, cut off a hair from the head, which was considered as a kind of first-fruits of consecration to Pluto.¹⁰

II. ROMAN ENTERTAINMENTS, EXERCISES, BATHS, AND PRIVATE GAMES.

THE principal meal of the Romans was what they called *Cœna*, supper; supposed by some to have been anciently their only one.¹¹ The usual time for the *cœna* was the ninth hour, or three o'clock, afternoon, in summer, and the tenth hour in winter. It was esteemed luxurious to sup more early.¹²

An entertainment begun before the usual time, and prolonged till late at night, was called *CONVIVIVM INTEMPESTIVM*; if prolonged till near morning, *Cœna ANTELUcANA*.¹³ Such as feasted in this manner, were said *epulari vel vivere DE DIE*, and *IN DIEM vivere* when they had no thought of futurity,¹⁴ a thing which was subject to the animadversion of the censors.

About mid-day the Romans took another meal, called *FRANDIVM*, dinner, which anciently used to be called *Cœna*,¹⁵ because taken in company, and food taken in the evening,¹⁶ *VESPERNA*.

1 see p. 356.

2 pullat.

3 crepidat.

4 Tac. Hist. iv. 35.

5 Cic. Pis. 35.

6 Gell. vii. 12. Plant.

7 Cas. ii. sc. ult. Suet.

8 Dum. 12. Hesych. 15.

9 Iacerna et cucullus,

Hor. Sat. ii. 7. 54. Juv.

10 lii 170. Mart. x. 76.

11 Sen. Clem. i. 24. Ep.

12.

13 pilæus, Juv. v. 171.

14 Plant. Amph. i. l. 308.

see p. 35.

15 Plant. Rud. v. 2. 15.

16 Juv. xii. 81. Lucian in

Ermosth. Patron. 104.

17 Mart. ii. 74. Plin. Ep.

18 vii. 27.

19 Virg. Æn. iv. 598.

20 Hor. Od. i. 28. 20.

21 lii. xx. 2.

22 Cic. Fem. ix. 20. Juv.

23 l. 49. Mart. iv. 8. 2.

24 Aust. Herenn. iv. 51.

25 Plin. Ep. iii. l. Pan.

26 49.

27 Cic. Cat. ii. 10. Arch.

28 6. Mur. 6. Varr. iii. 25.

29 Sen. 14. Att. ix. 1.

30 Sen. i. 1. 24. Suet.

31 Cal. 45.

32 l. 14. xiv. 23. Cat.

33 xiv. 6. Suet. Ner. 27.

34 Curt. v. 22. Cic. Phil.

35 li. 34. Tusc. v. 11. Or.

36 li. 40. Plin. Ep. v. 5.

37 15. scarp. l. v. cibus com-

38 mune, a phartra-

39 sumptus, Plin. Symp.

40 viii. 6. Irid. xx. 2. and

41 Pilius alludens vil-

42 tur, Ep. li. 6.

43 15. cibus vesperianus,

44 Festus in Cœna.

45

But when the Romans, upon the increase of riches, began to devote longer time to the cœna or common meal, that it might not interfere with business, it was deferred till the evening; and food taken at mid-day was called PRANDIUM.

At the hour of dinner the people used to be dismissed from the spectacles, which custom first began A. U. 393.¹

They took only a little light food² for dinner, without any formal preparation, but not always so.³

Sometimes the emperors gave public dinners to the whole Roman people.⁴

A dinner was called PRANDIUM CANINUM⁵ vel *abstemium*, at which no wine was drunk.⁶

In the army, food taken at any time was called PRANDIUM, and the army after it, PRANSUS PARATUS.⁷

Besides the prandium and cœna, it became customary to take in the morning a breakfast (JENTACULUM), and something delicious after supper to eat with their drink, called COMISSATIO. They used sometimes to sup in one place, and take this after-repast in another.⁸

As the entertainment after supper was often continued till late at night,⁹ hence COMISSARI, to feast luxuriously, to revel, to riot.¹⁰ COMISSATIO, a feast of that kind, revelling or rioting after supper;¹¹ COMISSATOR, a person who indulged in such feasting, a companion or associate in feasting and revelling. Hence Cicero calls the favourers of the conspiracy of Catiline, after it was suppressed, COMISSATORES CONJURATIONIS.¹²

Some took food betwixt dinner and supper, called MERENDA,¹³ or ANTECENA, vel *-ium*.¹⁴

The ancient Romans lived on the simplest fare, chiefly on pottage,¹⁵ or bread and pot-herbs; hence every thing eaten with bread, or besides bread, was afterwards named PULMENTUM, or PULMENTARIUM,¹⁶ called in Scotland *kitchen*.¹⁷ *Uncta pulmentaria*,

1 Suet. Claud. 34. Cal. 56. 58. Dio. xxvii. 40. 2 cibum leve et facile remanebat, v. gustabant. Phil. Ep. iii. 4. 3 Cels. 1. 3. Mor. Nat. 4. 4. 187. 4. 3. 365. 4. 52. Sen. Ep. 94. Mart. xvi. 30. Plant. Ponn. iii. 3. 14. Ck. Var. 1. 10. Suet. Claud. 33. Dom. 81. 41. Suet. Jul. 36. Tib. 33.

By the term *caninum*

the same; but Quintus Cælius, a commentator on Gellius, interprets it differently, thus, "What a dog said of a dog's

not drinking wine, is equally true of a cat, or a mouse, or a fish. There are three sorts of wine, new, old, and of middle age: new wine makes us cold, old wine temperately warm, but wine of middle age inflames the blood, gets into the head, and makes people quarrel and fight like dogs." Erasmus servilely follows Gellius in his interpretation of this proverb, with no original remarks of his own—*Canine*

8 quod canis vino caret, — because a dog drinks no wine, Gell. xiii. 23.

7 Liv. xxviii. 14. Gell. xv. 12.

8 Plant. Cure. 1. 1. 72.

Mont. 1. 4. 6. Liv. xi. 7.

9 Mart. iii. 31. xiv. 223.

Suet. Vit. 12. Dom. 21.

10 Suet. Tit. 7.

11 *canine* v. *canis*, v. *canis*, Festus, vel potius a *canis*, Comus,

the god of nocturnal merriment and festal-

ling among the Greeks, Hor. Od. iv. 1. 9. Quin-

xi. 3. 87.

12 Cic. Cat. ii. 5. Mar-

6. Cœl. 15. Mart. xii.

48. 11.

13 Att. 1. 15. Liv. xi. 7.

Ter. Adelp. v. 2. 6.

Mart. iv. 5. 2. ix. 62.

15. Petron. 85. Gell.

iv. 13.

16 quæ vulgo dabatur

lia, qui se cre merabant, i. e. merenarii, anti- quam labore milititerant, a domino seu conductore, — because it was commonly given to those qui se cre merabant, that is, to hire labourers, before they were dismissed from work, by the master or person who hired them, Plant. Most. iv. 2. 50.

14 Ibid. xx. 22.

15 pulis.

16 *canine*, *epithum*.

17 Plant. xviii. 6. Varr.

Li. l. iv. 22. Hor. Sat.

ii. 2. 20. Ep. i. 18. 40.

Sen. Ep. 87. Phædr.

iii. 7. 23. Juv. vii. 189

xiv. 171.

i. e. *lauta et delicata fercula*, nice delicate dishes. Their chief magistrates and most illustrious generals, when out of office, cultivated the ground with their own hands, sat down at the same board, and partook of the same food with their servants; as Cato the censor. They sometimes even dressed their dinner themselves, as Curius, or had it brought them to the field by their wives.¹

But when riches were introduced by the extension of conquest, the manners of the people were changed, luxury seized all ranks.² The pleasures of the table became the chief object of attention. Every thing was ransacked to gratify the appetite.³

The Romans at first sat at meals,⁴ as did also the Greeks. Homer's heroes sat on different seats⁵ around the wall, with a small table before each, on which the meat and drink were set. So the Germans and Spaniards.⁶

The custom of reclining⁷ on couches (*LECTI* vel *TORI*) was introduced from the nations of the East, and at first was adopted only by the men, but afterwards allowed also to the women. It was used in Africa in the time of Scipio Africanus the elder.⁸

The images of the gods used to be placed in this posture in a *lectisternium*; that of Jupiter reclining on a couch, and those of Juno and Minerva erect on seats.⁹

Boys, and young men below seventeen, sat at the foot of the couch of their parents or friends,¹⁰ at a more frugal table;¹¹ sometimes also girls, and persons of low rank.¹²

The custom of reclining¹³ took place only at supper. There



1 Pers. iii. 102. Plut. Pllm. xix. 5. s. 25. Juv. xi. 79. Mart. iv. 64.

2 Severi armis luxuria lousuit, viciumque alcholtur orbem—luxury, more cruel than arms, hath invaded us, and avenges the conquered world, Juv. vi. 291.

3 respondit paena tarræ marique omnia exquirere,—for the sake of gratifying the appetite sea and land were ransacked, Sat. Col. 13. Gualter, l. e. dapes

delicatas, delicias, elementa per omnia querunt,—they ransack, as it were, earth, air, and water, for delicias to please their taste, Juv. xi. 14.

4 Ov. F. vi. 805. Serv. Virg. Æn. vii. 175.

5 Sporen, solla.

6 Odyn. l. iii. &c. vii. viii. Tac. Mor. Ger. 32.

Strab. ii. p. 155.

7 accumbendi.

8 Val. Max. ii. 1. 2.

Liv. xxviii. 28.

9 Val. Max. ii. 1. 2.

10 In hoc lecto visub-

sello, vel ad lecti fulcra assidebant, Suet. Aug. 64.

11 propria et parviora manna, Tac. An. xiii. 16.

12 Suet. Claud. 82. Doct. in Vit. Tarent. Plant.

Ætich. ut R. 22. v. 6. 21.

13 The above cut taken from a picture found in Pompeii represents a domestic supper party. The young man reclining on the couch is drinking from a horn, the primitive drinking vessel, placed at the smaller end

so as to allow the wine to flow into his mouth. This mode of drinking, which is still practiced in some parts of the Mediterranean, must require some skill in order to hit the mark exactly. The female seated beside him stretches out her hand to a servant, to receive what appears to be her symphoca, a box of perfumes. The table and the ground are strewed with flowers.

was no formality at other meals. Persons took them alone or in company, either standing or sitting.¹

The place where they supped was anciently called *CŒNACULUM*, in the higher part of the house, whence the whole upper part, or highest story, of a house was called by that name, afterwards *CŒNATIO*, or *TRICLINIUM*,² because three couches (*τρεις κλιναι*,



tres lecti, trichinares vel discubitorii) were spread³ around the table, on which the guests might recline.⁴

On each couch there were commonly three. They lay with the upper part of the body reclined on the left arm, the head a little raised, the back supported by cushions,⁵ and the limbs stretched out at full length, or a little bent; the feet of the first behind the back of the second, and his feet behind the back of the third, with a pillow between each. The head of the second was opposite to the breast of the first, so that, if he wanted to speak to him, especially if the thing was to be secret, he was obliged to lean upon his bosom,⁶ thus, John xiii. 23. In conversation, those who spoke raised themselves almost upright, supported by cushions. When they ate, they raised themselves on their elbow,⁷ and made use of the right hand, sometimes of both hands; for we do not read of their using either knives or forks.⁸

He who reclined at the top⁹ was called *summus vel primus*, the highest; at the foot, *imus vel ultimus*, the lowest; between them, *medius*, which was esteemed the most honourable place.¹⁰

If a consul was present at a feast, his place was the lowest on the middle couch, which was hence called *LOCUS CONSULARIS*, because there he could most conveniently receive any messages that were sent to him.¹¹ The master of the feast reclined at the top of the lowest couch, next to the consul.

Sometimes in one couch there were only two, sometimes four.

¹ Var. L. L. iv. 34. Liv. xxi. 46. Suet. Vit. 7. Ner. 31. Cæc. 43. Tib. 78. Cic. Att. 51. Juv. vii. 153.—The
the c.
in the small garden of

the house of Sallust, lately found at Pompeii. The couches are of masonry, intended to be covered with mattresses and rich tapestry; the round table in the centre was of marble. In the reign of

Tiberius, each couch was veneered with costly woods or tortoiseshell.
8 *sternabantur*.
4 Serv. Virg. *Æn.* l. 698.
5 *pulvini v. -illi*.
6 *in sinu recumbere*,
Phil. Ep. iv. 22.

7 Her. Od. l. 27. S. Sat. ii. 4. 39.
8 hence *mannus unctæ*, —greasy hands, Hor. Ep. i. 15. 23.
9 *ad caput lecti*.
10 Virg. *ib.* Hor. Sat. ii. 8. 20.
11 Plaut. Symp. ii. 2.

It was reckoned sordid to have more.¹ Sometimes there were only two couches in a room; hence called *BICLINIUM*.²

The number of couches depended on that of the guests, which Varro said ought not to be below the number of the Graces, nor above that of the Muses. So, in the time of Plautus, the number of those who reclined on couches did not exceed nine. The persons whom those who were invited had liberty to bring with them, were called *UMBRÆ*, uninvited guests.³

The bedsteads (*SPONDÆ*) and feet (*FULCRA* vel *pedes*) were made of wood, sometimes of silver or gold,⁴ or adorned with plates⁵ of silver. On the couch was laid a mattress or quilt (*CULCITA* vel *MATTA*), stuffed with feathers or wool,⁶ anciently with hay or chaff⁷. All kinds of stuffing⁸ were called *ROMENTUM*.⁹

A couch with coarse stuffing,¹⁰ a pallet, was called *tomentum* *CIRCENSE*, because such were used in the circus; opposed to *tomentum* *LINOINICUM*, v. *LEUCONICUM*.¹¹

At first couches seem to have been covered with herbs or leaves,¹² hence *LECTUS*, a couch,¹³ vel *TORUS*,¹⁴ or with straw.¹⁵

The cloth or ticking which covered the mattress or couch, the bed-covering,¹⁶ was called *TORAL*, by later writers, *torale lintum*, or *SEGESTRÆ*, v. *-trum*, *-trium*, or *LONIX*, which is also put for a sheet or blanket. *Lodicula*, a small blanket or flannel coverlet for the body.¹⁷

On solemn occasions, the couches were covered with superb cloth, with purple and embroidery (*STRAGULA VESTIS*).¹⁸ *Textile stragulum*, an embroidered coverlet, with a beautiful mattress below (*pulcherrimo strato*), but some read here *pulcherrime*; as, *lectus stratus conchyliato peristromate*, bespread with a purple covering, also *ATTALICA peripetasmata*, much the same with what Virgil calls *superba aulæa*, fine tapestry,¹⁹ said to have been first invented at the court²⁰ of Attalus king of Pergamus. *Babylonica peristromata consutaque tapetia*, wrought with needle-work.²¹

Hangings (*aulæa*) used likewise to be suspended from the top of the room to receive the dust.²²

Under the emperors, instead of three couches was introduced

1 Cic. Pla. 27. Hor. Sat. l. 6. 26.

2 Quinct. l. 5. Plant. Bacch. iv. 4. 69. 162.

3 Gell. xlii. 11. Plaut. Stich. iii. 2. 81. iv. 3.

12. Hor. Sat. ii. 8. 23.

Ep. l. v. 28.

4 Ov. Met. viii. 656.

Suet. Jul. 49.

5 bracteæ vel leminæ.

6 Suet. Cal. 23. Mart. viii. 85. 3. Juv. v. 17.

7 Plin. xix. 1. Ov. Fast. vi. 880. Cic. Tusc. iii. 19.

7 sono vel acere aut palas, Var. L. l. iv. 93.

8 omnia farcinina.

9 quasi tondimentum, Suet. Tib. 84. Mart. xl. 23. xlv. 156.

10 concelsa palas, l. e. arandine palustres.

11 Mart. xiv. 166. Sen. Vit. Beat. 25.

12 Ov. Met. l. 200. 205.

13 quod herba et frondibus lectis incubabant, Var. L. l. iv. 93.

14 quia veteres super

herbam tortam discumbant, Serv. Virg. Æn. l. 708. v. 388. vel ut alii dicunt, quod lectus toris, l. e. funibus tendebatur, Hor. Ep. xli. 12.

15 stramen vel stramentum, Plin. viii. 43.

Hor. Sat. ii. 3. 117.

16 sperimentum vel insulcorum.

17 Hor. Sat. ii. 4. 84. Ep. l. 6. 22. Var. de Jur. vi. 194. viii. 66. Mart.

xlv. 146. 152. Suet. Aug. 83.

18 Cic. Verr. ii. 19. Liv. xxiv. 7. Hor. Sat. ii. 2. 8. 115. plia stragula, Tibull. l. 2. 79.

19 Æn. l. 687. Cic. Ver. iv. 12. Tusc. v. 21. Phil. ii. 27.

20 in aula, hinc aulæa.

21 Plin. viii. 18. Plaut. Stich. ii. 2. 84.

22 Hor. Sat. ii. 2. 84. Serv. Virg. Æn. l. 687.

the use of one of a semicircular form, thus, C; called SIGMA, from the Greek letter of that name, which usually contained seven, sometimes eight, called also STIBADIUM.¹ But in later ages the custom was introduced, which still prevails in the East, of sitting or reclining on the floor at meat, and, at other times, on cushions, ACCUBITA, covered with cloths, ACCUBITALIA.²

The tables (MENSÆ) of the Romans were anciently square, and called CUBILLÆ; on three sides of which were placed three couches; the fourth side was left empty for the slaves to bring in and out the dishes. When the semicircular couch, or the sigma, came to be used, tables were made round.³

The tables of the great were usually made of citron or maple wood, and adorned with ivory.⁴

The tables were sometimes brought in and out with the dishes on them: hence *mensam apponere*,⁵ et *aufferre*, but some here take *mensæ* for the dishes. Sometimes the dishes were set down on the table; hence *cibum, lances, patinas, vel cœnam mensis apponere, epulis mensas onerare, demere vel tollere*.⁶

MENSA is sometimes put for the meat or dishes; ⁷ hence PRIMA MENSA, for *prima fercula*, the first course, the meat; SECUNDA MENSA, the second course, the fruits, &c., *bellaria*, or the dessert.⁸ *Mittere de mensa*, to send some dish, or part of a dish, to a person absent; *dapes mensæ brevis*, a short meal, a frugal meal; *mensa opima*, a rich table.⁹

Virgil uses *mensæ* for the cakes of wheaten bread¹⁰ put under the meat, which he calls *orbēs*, because of their circular figure; and *quadra*, because each cake was divided into four parts, quarters, or quadrants, by two straight lines drawn through the centre. Hence *aliena vivere quadra*, to live at another's expense or table; *findetur quadra*, i. e. *frustum panis*, the piece of bread shall be shared. So *quadra placentæ vel casei*.¹¹

A table with one foot was called MONOPODIUM. These were of a circular figure,¹² used chiefly by the rich, and commonly adorned with ivory and sculpture.¹³

A side-board was called ABACUS, OR DELPHICA, SC. *mensa*,¹⁴ LAPIS¹⁵

The table of the poorer people commonly had three feet (*tripēs*), and sometimes one of them shorter than the other two.¹⁶ Hence *inequales mensæ*, Martial i. 56. 11.

1 Mart. ix. 43. xiv. 37.
2 Michel. Juv. v. 37.
3 Lamprid. Hællig. 19.
4 Ovid. Fol. Clau. 14.
5 Virg. l. 127. Var. L.
6 Virg. 23. Pœpæ.
7 Cic. Verr. iv. 17.
8 Mart. xiv. 30. 36. 41.
9 Plin. xii. 2. 23.
10 Mart. i. 5. 1. 2.
11 Mart. i. 5. 1. 2. 1. 1.
12 Mart. i. 5. 1. 2. 1. 1.
13 Mart. i. 5. 1. 2. 1. 1.

Cic. Att. xiv. 21. Ov.
Met. vii. 370.
6 Virg. Æn. i. 280.
627. iv. 603. G. l. r. 285.
Cic. Tusc. v. 32. Var.
iv. 23. Att. vi. l. Plant.
Mil. l. 1. 35.
7 Lucr. patina, patella,
vel discus.
8 Macrobi. Sat. vii. 1.
Cic. Att. xiv. 21. Fam.
xiv. 21. Virg. G. l.

101. Nep. Ages. 8.
9 Cic. Att. v. 1. Hor.
A. P. 198. Sil. xi. 283.
10 adorea liba val cere-
ale solum. Solum
omne diolitur, quod ali-
quid sustinet. Serv.
Virg. Æl. vi. 35. Æn.
v. 194. Ov. Met. l. 73.
11 Virg. Æn. vii. 116.
Juv. v. 2. Hor. Ep. l.
17. 49. Mart. vi. 75.

xii. 32. 15.
12 orbēs.
13 Juv. l. 138. xi. 123.
14 Liv. xxxix. 6. Cic.
Verr. iv. 16. 35. 39.
Tusc. v. 21. Vet. Schol.
Juv. iii. 204. Mart. xii.
37.
15 Sc. mensa marmorea,
Hor. Sat. l. 6. 116.
16 Ov. Met. vii. 661.
Hor. Sat. l. 3. 13.

The ancient Romans did not use table-cloths,¹ but wiped the table with a sponge,² or with a coarse cloth.³

Before the guests began to eat they always washed their hands, and a towel⁴ was furnished them in the house where they supped to dry them.⁵ But each guest seems to have brought with him, from home, the table-napkin⁶ or cloth, which he used, in time of eating, to wipe his mouth and hands, but not always.⁷ The *mappa* was sometimes adorned with a purple fringe.⁸

The guests used sometimes, with the permission of the master of the feast, to put some part of the entertainment into the *mappa*, and give it to their slaves to carry home.⁹

Table-cloths¹⁰ began to be used under the emperors.¹¹

In later times, the Romans, before supper, used always to bathe.¹² The wealthy had baths,¹³ both cold and hot, at their own houses.¹⁴ There were public baths¹⁵ for the use of the citizens at large,¹⁶ where there were separate apartments for the men and women.¹⁷ Each paid to the bath-keeper¹⁸ a small coin (*quadrans*).¹⁹ Those under age paid nothing.²⁰

The usual time of bathing was two o'clock²¹ in summer, and three in winter; on festival days sooner.²²

The Romans, before bathing, took various kinds of exercise;²³ as the ball or tennis (*pila*), throwing the javelin, and the discus or quoit, a round bullet of stone, iron, or lead, with a thong tied to it, the *palus* or *palaria*,²⁴ riding, running, leaping, &c.²⁵

There were chiefly four kinds of balls:—1. *PILA TRIGONALIS* vel *TRIGON*, so called, because those who played at it were placed in a triangle (*τριγωνον*), and tossed it from one another; he who first let it come to the ground was the loser.—2. *FOLLIS* vel *folliculus*, inflated with wind like our foot-ball, which, if large, they drove with the arms, and simply called *PILA*, or *PILA VELOX*, if smaller, with the hand, armed with a kind of gauntlet, hence called *FOLLIS FUGILLATORIUS*.—3. *PILA PAGANICA*, the village ball, stuffed with feathers, less than the *folliculus*, but more weighty.²⁶—4. *HARPASTUM*,²⁷ the smallest of all, which they snatched from one another.²⁸

1 mantilla.

2 Mart. xlv. 44.

gauze, Hor. Sat.

ii. 6. 17.

mantilla vel -tele,

-um, vel -ium.

Virg. Æn. i. 702. G.

iv. 377.

8 mappa.

7 Mart. xlv. 23. Hor. ii.

8. 68. Ep. i. 5. 22.

9 late ciavo, Mart. iv.

46. 17.

10 Mart. ii. 32.

11 Mantia villosa, gau-

saps vel mantilla.

11 Mart. xli. 29. 12. xlv.

128.

12 Plaut. Stich. v. 2. 19.

13 balneum vel balneo-

um, plur. -nae vel -a.

14 Cic. Or. ii. 55.

15 balnea.

16 Cic. Cael. 26. Hor.

Ep. i. 1. 92.

17 Balnea virilia et mu-

liebria, Var. L. L.

viii. 42. Vitruv. v. 10.

Gell. x. 3.

18 balneator.

19 Hor. Sat. i. 3. 137.

Juv. vi. 415. hence res

quadrantaria for bal-

neum, Sen. Ep. 59.

quadrantaria permuta-

tio, l. a. pro quadrante

copiam sui fecit,—be-

stowed her favours in-

stead of the price of the

bath, Cic. Cael. 26. so

quadrantaria is put for

a mean harlot, Quinct.

viii. 6.

20 Juv. vi. 446.

21 octava hora.

22 Plin. Ep. iii. 1. Mart.

x. 46. Juv. xi. 206.

23 exercitationes cam-

pestrae, post *decies*

gymnasia, *campus*, as

Martia,—when busi-

ness was over, in the

Campus Martius, Hor.

Ep. i. 7. 29.

24 Hor. Sat. i. 3. 42. Gd.

i. 8. 11.

25 Juv. vi. 246. Suet.

Aug. 83. Mart. vii. 21.

non p. 315.

26 Prop. iii. 12.

Sat. ii. 2. 17.

Red. iii. 4.

xiv. 45. 47.

27 ab *apoc.*, *mappa*.

28 Mart. iv. 19. vi. 24.

Suet. Aug. 22.

Those who played at the ball were said *ludere raptim*, vel *pilam revocare cadentem*, when they struck it rebounding from the ground: when a number played together in a ring, and the person who had the ball seemed to aim at one, but struck another, *ludere datatim*, vel *non sperato fugientem reddere gestu*; when they snatched the ball from one another, and threw it aloft, without letting it fall to the ground, *ludere expulsum*, vel *pilam geminare volantem*.¹

In country villas there was usually a tennis-court, or place for playing at the ball, and for other exercises, laid out in the form of a circus; hence called *SENERISTERIUM*.²

Young men and boys used to amuse themselves in whirling along a circle of brass or iron, set round with rings, as our children do wooden hoops. It was called *TROCHUS*,³ and *Græcus trochus*, because borrowed from the Greeks. The top (*TURBO* vel *buxum*) was peculiar to boys.⁴ Some have confounded these two, but improperly. *

Those who could not join in these exercises took the air on foot, in a carriage, or a litter.

There were various places for walking,⁵ both public and private, under the open air, or under covering.⁶

Covered walks (*PORTICUS*, *porticos* or *piazas*,) were built in different places, chiefly round the Campus Martius and forum, supported by marble pillars, and adorned with statues and pictures, some of them of immense extent; as those of Claudius, of Augustus, of Apollo, of Nero, of Pompey, of Livia.⁷

Porticos were employed for various other purposes besides taking exercise. Sometimes the senate was assembled, and courts of justice held in them.

A place set apart for the purpose of exercise, on horseback or in vehicles, was called *GESTATIO*. In villas it was generally contiguous to the garden, and laid out in the form of a circus.⁸

An enclosed gallery, with large windows to cool it in summer, was called *CRYPTOPORTICUS*, commonly with a double row of windows.⁹

Literary men, for the sake of exercise,¹⁰ used to read aloud.¹¹

As the Romans neither wore linen nor used stockings, frequent bathing was necessary both for cleanliness and health, especially as they took so much exercise.

Anciently they had no other bath but the Tiber. They, indeed, had no water but what they drew from thence, or from

Plant. Cur. li. 2. 17.

Id. i. 21.

1 Hist. Vesp. 26. Plin.

Ep. li. 17. v. 11.

2 a *pergam. curio*.

3 Gell. Od. li. 24. 27.

4 Id. li. 22. 24. 25.

Pers. li. 51.

5 *Ambulacra* vel *ambulationes*, ubi *spatiarunt*.

6 Cic. Dom. 44. Or. li.

7 Att. xiii. 20. Q.

8 *Frat. li. 17. Gall. i. 2.*

9 *Id. li. 17. Gall. i. 2.*

10 *Id. 22. Juv. iv. 5.*

11 *Id. 50.*

7 Mart. Spect. li. 9.

Suet. Aug. 21. Ner. 21.

Prop. li. 21. 1. Plin.

Ep. i. 5. Ov. Trist. li.

1. 50. Art. Am. i. 67

8 Plin. Ep. i. 3. li. 17.

9 *Id. v. 6. vii. 21.*

10 *stomachicae*.

11 *clara et intente* *legere*, Plin. Ep. li. 30

wells in the city and neighbourhood; as the fountain of Egeria, at the foot of Mount Aventine, of Mercury, &c.¹

The first aqueduct at Rome was built by Appius Claudius, the censor, about the year of the city 441.² Seven or eight aqueducts were afterwards built, which brought water to Rome, from the distance of many miles, in such abundance, that no city was better supplied.

These aqueducts were constructed at a prodigious expense; carried through rocks and mountains, and over valleys, supported on stone or brick arches. Hence, it is supposed, the Romans were ignorant that water, conveyed in pipes, rises to the height of its source, whatever be the distance or inequality of ground through which it passes. It is strange they did not discover this fact, considering the frequent use they made of pipes³ in conveying water. That they were not entirely ignorant of it appears from Pliny, who says, *aqua in vel e plumbo subit altitudinem exortus sui*, water in leaden pipes rises to the height of its source.⁴ The truth is, no pipes could have supported the weight of water conveyed to the city in the Roman aqueducts.

The waters were collected in reservoirs, called CASTELLA, and thence distributed throughout the city in leaden pipes.⁵

When the city was fully supplied with water, frequent baths were built, both by private individuals, and for the use of the public; at first, however, more for utility than show.⁶

It was under Augustus that baths first began to assume an air of grandeur, and were called THERMÆ,⁷ bagnios or hot baths, although they also contained cold baths. An incredible number of these were built up and down the city. Authors reckon up above 800, many of them built by the emperors with amazing magnificence. The chief were those of Agrippa near the Pantheon, of Nero, of Titus, of Domitian,⁸ of Caracalla, Antoninus, Dioclesian, &c. Of these, splendid vestiges still remain.

BATHS.

BATHING undoubtedly took place first in rivers and in the sea, but men soon learned to enjoy this pleasure in their own houses. Even Homer mentions the use of the bath as an old custom. When Ulysses enters the palace of Circe, a bath is prepared for him, after which he is anointed with costly perfumes, and dressed in rich garments. The bath, at this period, was the first refreshment offered to the

guest. In later times, rooms, both public and private, were built expressly for the purpose of bathing. The public baths of the Greeks were mostly connected with the gymnasia, because they were taken immediately after the athletic exercises. The Romans, in the period of their luxury, imitated the Greeks in this point, and built magnificent baths. The following description applies both to the Greek and Roman baths:—The building which contained them was

oblong, and had two divisions, the one for males, and the other for females. In both, warm or cold baths could be taken. The warm baths, in both divisions, were adjacent to each other, for the sake of being easily heated. In the midst of the building, on the ground-floor, was the heating-room, by which not only the water for bathing, but sometimes also the floors of the adjacent rooms, were warmed. Above the heating-room was an apartment in which three copper bat-

1 Liv. l. 19. Ov. F. iii. 273. v. 673 Juv. iii. 13.
2 Diod. xi. 56.
3 Sueton.

4 xxvi. 6. s. 51.
5 Plin. xxvi. 15. Hor. Ep. i. 10. 23.
6 in usum, non obno-

tamentum, Sen. Ep. 86.
7 Sappas, calores, i. s. calidæ aquæ, Liv. xxvi. 13.

8 Plin. Ep. iv. & Dio. l. iii. 27. Mart. iii. 26. vii. 23. Suet. Sp. l. & 61. Suet. J. 7.

The basin¹ where they bathed was called BAPTISTERIUM, NATATIO OR PISCINA. The cold bath was called FRIGIDARIUM, SC. *ahenum vel balneum*; the hot, CALDARIUM, and the tepid, TEPIDARIUM: the cold bath room, CELLA FRIGIDARIA; and the hot, CELLA CALDARIA; the stove room, HYPOCAUSTON, OR VAPORARIUM,²

these were walled in, one above another, so that the lowest (*caldarium*) was immediately over the fire, the second (*epitherium*) over the first, and the third (*frigidarium*) over the second. In this way, either boiling, lukewarm, or cold water could be obtained. A constant communication was maintained between these vessels, so that as fast as hot water was drawn off from the *caldarium*, the void was supplied from the *epitherium*, which being already considerably heated, did but slightly reduce the temperature of the hotter boiler. The *epitherium*, in its turn, was supplied from the *piscina* or *frigidarium*, and that from the aqueduct; so that the heat which was not taken up by the first boiler, passed on to the second, and instead of being wasted, did its office in preparing the contents of the second for the higher temperature which it was to obtain in the first. The terms *frigidarium*, *epitherium*, and *caldarium* are applied to the apartments in which the cold, tepid, and hot baths are placed, as well as to those vessels in which the operation of heating the water is carried on. The copper and reservoir were elevated considerably above the baths, to cause the water to flow more rapidly into them.

The bathing rooms had, in the first, a basin of mason-work, in which there were seats, and round it a gallery, where the bathers remained before they descended into the bath, and where all the attendants were. Persons going to bathe first entered the *frigidarium*; they then went into the *epitherium*, which prepared their bodies for the more intense heat which they were to undergo in the vapour and hot baths; and, vice versa, softened the transition from the hot bath to the external air. A doorway led from the *epitherium* into the *caldarium*. It had on one side the *lucanum*, where a vase for washing the hands and feet was placed, called *labrum*. On the opposite side of the room was the hot bath, called *Livarium*. Vitruvius, v. 11, explains the structure of the apartment: "Here should be placed the vaulted sweating-room (*nebulosa sudatio*), twice the length of its width, which should have

at each extremity, on one and the *laconicum*, on the other and the hot bath." Vitruvius never mentions the *laconicum* as being separated from the vapour bath; it may, therefore, be presumed to have been always connected with it in his time, although in the *thermae* constructed by the later emperors it appears always to have formed a separate apartment. In the baths of Pompeii they are united, and adjoin the *epitherium*, exactly agreeing with the descriptions of Vitruvius. The *laconicum* is a large semicircular niche, seven feet wide, and three feet six inches deep, in the middle of which was placed a vase or *labrum*. The ceiling was formed by a quarter of a sphere, it had on one side a circular opening, six feet six inches in diameter, over which, according to Vitruvius, a shield (*clypeus*) of bronze was suspended, which, by means of a chain attached to it, could be drawn over or drawn aside from the aperture, and thus regulated the temperature of the bath.

In the magnificent *thermae* erected by the emperors, edifices in which architectural magnificence appeared to have been carried to its extreme point, not only was accommodation provided for hundreds of bathers at once, but spacious porticoes, rooms for athletic games and playing at ball, and halls for the public lectures of philosophers and rhetoricians were added on to another, to an extent which has caused them, by a strong figure, to be compared to provinces, and at an expense which could only have been supported by the inexhaustible treasures which Rome drew from a subject world. There were many of these establishments at Rome, built mostly by the emperors, for few private fortunes could suffice to so vast a charge. They were open to the public at first on the payment of the fourth of an as (*quadranis*), which is less than a farthing. Agrippa bequeathed his gardens and baths to the Roman people, and assigned particular estates for their support, that the public might enjoy them gratuitously. The splendid edifice now known as the Pantheon, served as the vestibule to his baths. At a later period the bathers in some

thermae were supplied gratuitously even with unguents; probably it was so in all those built by the emperors. The chief were those of Agrippa, Nero, Titus, Domitian, Antoninus Caracalla, and Diocletian; but Ammianus Marcellinus reckons sixteen of them, and other authors eighty.

These edifices, differing of course in magnitude and splendour, and the details of the arrangement, were all constructed on a common plan. They stood among extensive gardens and walks, and often were surrounded by a portico. The whole building contained extensive halls for swimming and bathing; others for conversation; others for various athletic and manly exercises; others for the declamation of poets and the lectures of philosophers; in a word, for every species of polite and manly amusement. These noble rooms were lined and paved with marble, adorned with the most valuable columns, paintings, and statues, and furnished with collections of books for the sake of the studious who resorted to them.

On entering the *thermae*, where there was always a great concourse of people, the bathers first proceeded to undress, when it was necessary to hire persons to guard their clothes; these the Romans called *capsarii*. They next went to the *ancturarium*, where they anointed all over with a coarse oil before they began their exercise. Here the finer odiferous ointments, which were used in coming out of the bath, were also kept, and the room was so situated as to receive a considerable degree of heat. This chamber of perfumes was quite full of pots, like an apothecary's shop; and those who wished to anoint and perfume the body received perfumes and unguents. In the subjoined representation of a Roman bath, copied from a painting on a wall forming part of the baths of Titus, the *alveatulum* appears filled with a vast number of vases. These vases contained perfumes and balsams, very different in their compositions according to the different tastes of the persons who perfumed themselves. The *rhodium*, one of those liquid

¹ *labrum* not *lucan*.

² *Plin. Ep. v. 6. Vitruv. v. 10. Cic. Q. Frut. iii. 1.*

warmed by a furnace¹ below, adjoining to which were sweating rooms, *SUDATORIA*, vel *ASSA*, sc. *balnea*; the undressing room, *APODITERIUM*; the perfuming room, *UNCTUARIUM*. Several improvements were made in the construction of baths in the time of Seneca.²

The Romans began their bathing with hot water, and ended with cold. The cold bath was in great repute after Antonius Musa recovered Augustus from a dangerous disease by the use of it, but fell into discredit after the death of Marcellus, which was occasioned by the injudicious application of the same remedy.³

perfumes, was composed of roses; the lirinum of lily; cyprinum of the flower of a tree called cypris, which is believed to be the same as the privet; baccharinum, from the foxglove; myrrhinum was composed of myrrh. Perfumes were also made of the oil of sweet marjoram, called *amarsalmon*; of lavender, called *nardinum*; of the wild vine, called *cassianum*. There was also the *cinnamomum*, made of cinnamon, the composition of which was very costly; oil made from the iris, called *irigum*; the *halaninum*, or oil of ben; the *surpyllinum*, wild thyme, with which they rubbed their eyebrows, hair, neck, and head; they rubbed their arms with the oil of *stymbrum* or watermint, and their muscles with the oil of *conrum*, or others which have been mentioned. An amusing story relative to this practice of anointing is related by Spartianus. "The emperor Hadrian, who went to the public baths and bathed with the common people, seeing one day a veteran whom he had formerly known among the Roman troops, rubbing his back and other parts of his body against the marble, asked him why he did so. The veteran answered that he had no slaves to rub him, whereupon the emperor gave him two slaves and wharewith to maltreat them. Another day several old men, enticed by the good fortune of the veteran, rubbed themselves also against the marble before the emperor, believing by this means to excite the liberality of Hadrian, who perceiving their drift caused them to be told to rub each other." When anointed, they immediately passed into the *sphæristarium*, a very light and extensive apartment, in which were performed the many kinds of exercises to which this third part of the baths was appropriated; of these, the most favour-

rite was the ball. When the situation permitted, this apartment was exposed to the afternoon sun, otherwise it was supplied with heat from the furnace. After they had taken what degree of exercise they thought necessary, they went immediately to the adjoining warm bath, wherein they sat and washed themselves. The seat was below the surface of the water, and upon it they used to scrape themselves with instruments called *strigiles*, most usually of bronze, but sometimes of iron; or this operation was performed by an attendant slave, much in the way that attendants treat horses when they come in hot. Young slaves then came out of the *balneum* carrying with them little vases of alabaster, bronze,



and terra-cotta, full of perfumed oil, with which they had their bodies anointed, by causing the oil to be slightly rubbed over every part, even to the soles of their feet.

The subjoined cut represents the several apartments which we have described; but has the bath in a chamber separate from the *laconicum*, or *concamerata sudatio*; while at the same time the *laconicum* itself is represented as a small copola. And as the number of figures makes it evident that the painting is intended for a public bath, we may draw from hence a further reason for supposing that the

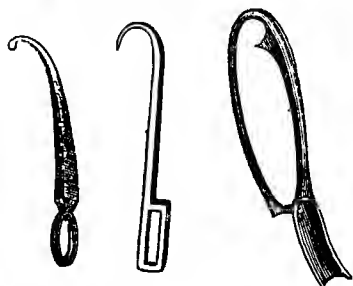
laconicum and hot bath itself were separated in consequence of the increasing numbers who attended them. Below is the *hypocaustum*, or furnace; at the sides are the boilers, as described by Vitruvius.

It is probable that the Romans resorted to the thermæ for the purpose of bathing, at the same time of the day that others were accustomed to make use of their private baths. This was generally from two o'clock in the afternoon till the dusk of the evening, at which time the baths were shut till two the next day. This practice, however, varied at different times. Notice was given when the baths were ready by ringing a ball; the people then left the exercise of the *sphæristarium* and basted to the *palastrum*, lest the water should cool. But when bathing became more universal among the Romans, this part of the day was insufficient, and they gradually exceeded the hours that had been allotted for this purpose. Between two and three in the afternoon was, however, the most eligible time for the exercises of the *palastra* and the use of the baths. It must be understood that we are now speaking of the days about the equinox; for as the Romans divided their day, from sunrise to sunset, into twelve hours, at all seasons of the year, the hours of a summer's day were longer, and those of a winter's day shorter, than the mean length, continually varying, as the sun approached or receded from the solstice. Hadrian forbade any one but those who were sick to enter the public baths before two o'clock. The thermæ were by few emperors allowed to be continued open so late as five in the evening. Martial says, that after four o'clock they demanded a hundred quadrantes of those who bathed. This, though a hundred times the usual price, only a

1 propinquum vel præ. 2 Sen. Ep. 52. 90. Clr. Ep. 11. 17. v. 6. Plin. nat. h. 3. Her. Ep. 1. 15. Dio. 111. 24.
furnum, Plin. Nat. 17. Q. Frut. 11. 1. Plin. 3 Nat. Aug. 59. 81.

The person who had the charge of the bath was called *BALNEATOR*.¹ He had slaves under him, called *CAPSARI*, who took care of the clothes of those who bathed.

The slaves who anointed those who bathed were called *ALIPTE*, or *UNCTORES*.²



The instruments of an aliptes were a curry-comb or scraper (*STRIGILIS*, v. -il) to rub off³ the sweat and filth from the body, made of horn or brass, sometimes of silver or gold,⁴ whence *strigmenta* for *sordes*; —towels or rubbing cloths (*LINTEA*);—a vial or cruet of oil (*AMPULLA*), usually of horn,⁵

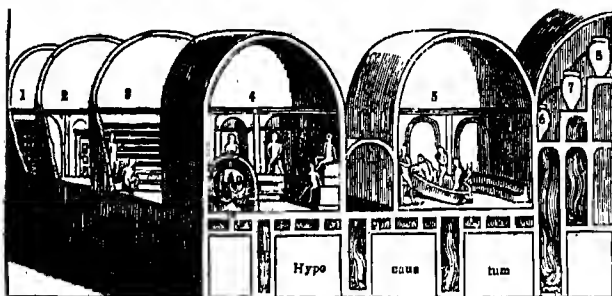
hence a large horn was called *RHINOCEROS*;—a jug (*AMPULLA*);⁶

mounted to about nineteen pence. We learn from the same author, that the baths were opened sometimes earlier than two o'clock. He says, that Nero's baths were exceeding hot at twelve o'clock, and the steam of the water immoderate. Alexander Severus, to gratify the people in their passion for bathing, not only suffered the thermæ to be opened before break of day, which had never been permitted before, but also furnished the

lamps with oil for the convenience of the people.

From this time it appears that the Romans continued equally attached to the practice of bathing until the removal of the seat of empire to Constantinople; after which we have no account of any new thermæ being built, and may suppose that most of those which were then frequented in the city of Rome, for want of the imperial patronage, gradually fall into decay. It may

likewise be remarked, that the use of linen became every day more general; that great disorders were committed in the baths, a proper care and attention in the management of them not being kept up; and that the aqueducts by which they were supplied with water were many of them ruined in the frequent invasions and inroads of the barbarous nations. All these causes greatly contributed to hasten the destruction of the baths.



1. *almonthens*.
2. *frigidarium*.

3. *tepidarium*.
4. *conconerata undatio*.

5. *balneum*.
6. *caldarium*.

9. *olympus*.
10. *laconicum*.

3. *Cic. Cat. 10. Phil.*
4. *Phil. 12.*

2. *Cic. Fam. 1. 9. 35.*
3. *Juv. III. 76. vi. 421.*
4. *Mart. vii. 31. 5. xli.*

71. 3.
3. *ad desfricandum et des-*
4. *stringendum vel raden-*
5. *dum.*
4. *Suet. Aeg. 80. Hor.*

3. *Sat. II. 7. 110. Po's. v.*
4. *126. Mart. xlv. 51. Non.*
5. *Ep. 95. Juv. xi. 168.*
6. *cornus.*
8. *Juv. III. 269. vii. 193.*

3. *Mart. xlv. 59. 53. Gel.*
4. *xvii. 8. Plaut. Stich. l.*
5. *8. 77. Pers. l. 2. 44.*

—and a small vessel called *lenticula*. The slave who had the care of the ointments was called *UNGUENTARIUS*.¹

As there was a great concourse of people to the baths, poets sometimes read their compositions there, as they also did in the porticos and other places, chiefly in the months of July and August.²

Studious men used to compose, hear, or dictate something while they were rubbed and wiped.³

Before bathing, the Romans sometimes used to bask themselves in the sun.⁴

Under the emperors, not only places of exercise,⁵ but also libraries,⁶ were annexed to the public baths.⁷

The Romans after bathing dressed for supper. They put on the *SYNTHESIS*⁸ and slippers; which, when a person supped abroad, were carried to the place by a slave, with other things requisite; a mean person sometimes carried them himself. It was thought very wrong to appear at a banquet without the proper habit, as among the Jews.⁹

After exercise and bathing, the body required rest; hence probably the custom of reclining on couches at meat. Before they lay down they put off their slippers that they might not stain the couches.¹⁰

At feasts the guests were crowned with garlands of flowers, herbs, or leaves,¹¹ tied and adorned with ribands,¹² or with the rind or skin of the linden tree.¹³ These crowns, it was thought, prevented intoxication; hence *cum corona ebrius*.¹⁴

Their hair also was perfumed with various ointments, nard or spikenard,¹⁵ *MALOBATHRUM ASSYRIUM*, *ANOMUM*, *BALSAMUM ex Judæa*. When foreign ointments were first used at Rome is uncertain; the selling of them was prohibited by the censors, A. U. 565.¹⁶

The Romans began their feasts by prayers and libations to the gods.¹⁷ They never tasted any thing without consecrating it; they usually threw a part into the fire as an offering to the Lares, therefore called *DIJ PATELLARII*; hence *DAPEJ LIBATÆ*, hallowed viands;¹⁸ and when they drank they poured out a part in honour of some god on the table, which was held sacred as an altar, with this formula, *LIBO TIBI*, I make libation to

1 Serv. Virg. *Æn.* i. 697.
2 Hor. *Sat.* i. 4. 73.
Mart. iii. 44. 10. Juv.
i. 12. iii. 9. vii. 33.
Plin. *Ep.* i. 13. iii. 18.
vii. 17. viii. 12. 21.
Senec. *Aug.* 83. Claud.
41. Domit. 2.
3 Suet. *Aug.* 85. Plin.
Ep. iii. 8. iv. 14.
4 sole uti, Plin. *Ep.* iii.
i. 9. vi. 16. Senec. *Ep.*
73. in sole, si sit
vento, ambulet nudus,

5c. Spurrina, he un-
dresses himself, and if
there happens to be no
wind, he walks for some
time in the sun.
6 gymnasia et palastra.
6 bibliothecæ.
7 Sen. *Tranq. An.* 9.
8 vestis ornatoria vel
accolitoria.
9 Hor. *Ep.* i. 13. 16.
Cic. *Vat.* 12. Matth.
xxii. 11.
10 Mart. iii. 50. Hor. *Sat.*

ii. 8. 77.
11 seria, coronæ vel co-
rollæ.
12 vittæ, tunica, vel lane-
niæ.
13 phylæ, Hor. *Od.* ii.
7. 22. ii. 11. 13. *Sat.* ii.
3. 256. Virg. *Ecl.* vi.
18. Juv. v. 26. xv. 20.
Mart. xiii. 127. Ov. *F.*
v. 337. Plin. *adv.* 14.
14 Plaut. *Pseud.* v. 2. 2.
Amph. iii. 4. 16.
15 unguenta vel aroma-

ta, nardum, vel asa-
fetida.
16 Mart. iii. 12. Virg.
Ecl. vi. 20. iv. 28. *Past.*
xii. 23. a. 24. *Am.* xiii.
3. a. 2.
17 deo invocatum, Quia,
v. pr. Hæc dila dapes
et bene prout, in offer-
libationes to the gods,
and to pray for happi-
ness, *Id.* xix. 46.
18 Tibul. i. 1. 18. Plaut.
Cist. ii. 1. 68. *Men.*
Sat. ii. 6. 67.

thee.¹ The table was consecrated by setting on it the images of the Lares and salt-holders.²

Salt was held in great veneration by the ancients. It was always used in sacrifices; thus also Moses ordained.³ It was the chief thing eaten by the ancient Romans with bread and cheese,⁴ as cresses⁵ by the ancient Persians. Hence *SALARIVM*, a salary or pension;⁶ thus, *salaria multis subtrahit, quos otiosos videbat accipere*, sc. Antoninus Pius.⁷

A family salt-cellar⁸ was kept with great care. To spill the salt at table was esteemed ominous.⁹ Setting the salt before a stranger was reckoned a symbol of friendship, as it still is by some eastern nations.

From the savour which salt gives to food, and the insipidity of unsalted meat, *sal* was applied to the mind; hence *sat*, wit or humour; *salsus*, witty; *insulsus*, dull, insipid; *sales*, witty sayings; *sal Atticum*, *sales urbani*, *sales intra pomæria nati*, polite raillery or repartees; *sal niger*, i. e. *amari sales*, bitter raillery or satire;¹⁰ in Hor. Sat. ii. 4. 74, *sal nigrum* means simply black salt.

Sal is metaphorically applied also to things; thus, *tectum plus salis quam sumptus habebat*, the house displayed more of neatness, taste, and elegance, than of expense. *Nulla in corpore mica salis*.¹¹

The custom of placing the images of the gods on the table, prevailed also among the Greeks and Persians, particularly of Hercules; hence called *EPITRAPEZIVS*, and of making libations.¹²

In making an oath or a prayer, the ancients touched the table as an altar, and to violate it by any indecent word or action was esteemed impious.¹³ To this Virgil alludes, *Æn.* vii. 114.

As the ancients had not proper inns for the accommodation of travellers, the Romans, when they were in foreign countries, or at a distance from home, used to lodge at the houses of certain persons, whom they in return entertained at their houses in Rome. This was esteemed a very intimate connection, and called *HOSPITIUM*, or *jus hospitii*.¹⁴ Hence *HOSPES* is put both for a host or entertainer, and a guest.¹⁵

This connection was formed also with states, by the whole

1. Hor. Sat. ii. 11.
2. Virg. Æn. l. 788. 311.
3. Gen. 18. 268. Plant.
Querc. l. 2. 34. Ov. Am.
l. 1. 1. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2.
4. Lucan. l. 1. 1. 1. 1.
5. Lucan. l. 1. 1. 1. 1.
6. Lucan. l. 1. 1. 1. 1.
7. Lucan. l. 1. 1. 1. 1.
8. Lucan. l. 1. 1. 1. 1.
9. Lucan. l. 1. 1. 1. 1.
10. Lucan. l. 1. 1. 1. 1.
11. Lucan. l. 1. 1. 1. 1.

1. Capitolin. in vita ejus.
2. 7.
3. patrum salinum, sc.
4. var.
5. Hor. Od. ii. 16. 14.
6. Feat.
7. P. l. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2.
8. Cic. Fam. ix. 15. Juv.
ix. 11. Hor. Ep. ii. 2.
9. 2.
10. Non. Att. 13. Catal.
24. (sc. of Doering's
edition) 4.
11. Stat. Sylv. ix. 3. 60.

Mart. ix. 44. Curt. v. 8.
12. Ov. Am. l. 4. 27. Juv.
ii. 110.
13. Liv. i. 1.
14. Ov. Met. x. 224. Plant.
Most. ii. 2. 43. Cic.
Dejct. 3. accipere hospi-
tium non multi cibi
sed multi joci, Cic.
Fam. ix. 24. divertere
ad hospitium, Divin. i.
27. s. 37. Plin. v. 2.
hospitium cum aliquo
facere, Liv. Cl. jun.

gimus hospitio dex-
trus, sc. in, Virg. Æn.
iii. 63. hospitio conjuga-
ti, Cl. Q. Fr. i. 1.
hospitio aliquem exci-
pere et accipere resu-
ciare hospitium ei,
Verr. ii. 30. Liv. xxv.
18. amicitiam ei more
majorum renuntiare,
Surt. Oel. 3. Tac. Ann.
ii. 70. domo interdicere,
Tac. Ann. ii. 70. vi. 28.
Aug. 66.

Roman people, or by particular persons. Hence *clientela hospitiae provincialis*, attachments and dependencies in the provinces.¹ *Publici hospitii jura*, Plin. iii. 4.

Individuals used anciently to have a tally (*TESSERA hospitalitatis*), or piece of wood cut into two parts, of which each party kept one. They swore fidelity to one another by Jupiter, hence called *HOSPITALIS*. Hence a person who had violated the rites of hospitality, and thus precluded himself access to any family, was said *CONFREGISSE TESSERAM*.²

A league of hospitality was sometimes formed by persons at a distance, by mutually sending presents to one another.³

The relation of *hospites* was esteemed next to that of parents and clients. To violate it was esteemed the greatest impiety.⁴

The reception of any stranger was called *hospitium*, or plur. -IA, and also the house or apartment in which he was entertained; thus, *hospitium sit tua villa meum*; *divisi in hospitia*, lodgings; *HOSPITALE cubiculum*, the guest-chamber;⁵ *hospitia utebatur Tulli*, lodged at the house of. Hence Florus calls Ostia, *maritimum urbis hospitium*, the maritime store house of the city.⁶ So Virgil calls Thrace, *hospitium antiquum Troje*, a place in ancient hospitality with Troy. *Linquere pollutum hospitium*, to abandon a place where the laws of hospitality had been violated, i. e. *locum in quo jura hospitii violata fuerant*.⁷

The Roman nobility used to build apartments⁸ for strangers, called *HOSPITALIA*, on the right and left end of their houses, with separate entries, that upon their arrival they might be received there, and not into the *peristyle* or principal entry; *PERISTYLUM*, so called because surrounded with columns.⁹

The *CENA* of the Romans usually consisted of two parts, called *MENSA PRIMA*, the first course, consisting of different kinds of meat; and *MENSA SECUNDA* vel *ALTERA*, the second course, consisting of fruits and sweetmeats.¹⁰

In later times the first part of the *cena* was called *GUSTATIO*, or *eustus*, consisting of dishes to excite the appetite, a whey and wine mixed with water and sweetened with honey, called *MULSUM*; whence what was eaten and drunk¹¹ to whet the appetite, was named *PROMULSIS*,¹² and the place where these things were kept, *PROMULSIDIARIUM*, v. -re, or *GUSTATORIUM*.¹³ The *gustatio* is also put for an occasional refreshment through the day, or for breakfast.¹⁴

1 Liv. ii. 28. v. 28. xxviii. 54. Cic. Verr. iv. 55. Cat. iv. 11. Balb. 18. Cæc. B. G. i. 81.
2 Plant. Ponn. v. 1. 22.
3 82. Clat. ii. 1. 87.
4 Cic. Q. Fr. ii. 11.
5 quæ militi dona, hospitio quum junceret abeant, Cædicius, -pre-

sents which Cædicius sends when, in absence, he formed with him a league of hospitality, Virg. Æn. ix. 361.
6 Gell. i. 13. Virg. Æn. v. 556. Cic. Verr. v. 42.
7 Ov. F. vi. 336. Pont. l. 8. 89. Liv. i. 58. ii. 14.

8 Liv. i. 33. Flor. i. 4.
9 Virg. Æn. ix. 15. 52.
10 Vitr. vi. 10. Suet. Aug. 58.
11 Serv. Virg. Æn. l. 215. 723. viii. 263.
12 Petr. 22. 31. Mart. xi. 82. 53. Hor. Sat. ii. 4. 25. Cic. Tusc. iii. 10. Orat. ii. 70. Flac. ii. 2.

13 27. Flor. ii. 50.
14 13. Suet. Aug. 58.
15 22. Cic. Verr. iv. 55. Balb. 18. Cæc. B. G. i. 81.
16 82. Clat. ii. 1. 87.
17 4. Cic. Q. Fr. ii. 11.
18 5. Ov. F. vi. 336. Pont. l. 8. 89. Liv. i. 58. ii. 14.

The principal dish at supper was called *CORNÆ CAPUT* vel *POMPA*.¹

The Romans usually began their entertainments with eggs, and ended with fruits: hence *AB OVO USQUE AD MALA*, from the beginning to the end of supper.²

The dishes³ held in the highest estimation by the Romans are enumerated by Gellius, Macrobius, Statius, Martialis, &c.⁴ a peacock, (*PAVO*, v. -us),⁵ first used by Hortensius, the orator, at a supper which he gave when admitted into the college of priests; ⁶ a pheasant (*PHASIANA*, ex *Phasia Colchidis fluvio*); ⁷ a bird called *attagen* vel -*ena*, from *Ionis* or *Phrygia*; a guinea-hen (*avis Afra*, *gallina Numidica* vel *Africana*); ⁸ a Melian crane, an Ambracian kid; nightingales, *lusciniæ*; thrushes, *turdi*; ducks, geese, &c. *TOMACULUM*,⁹ vel *ISICIUM*,¹⁰ sausages or puddings.¹¹

Sometimes a whole boar was served up (hence called *ANIMAL PROPTER CONVIVIA NATUM*, and *PORCUS TROJANUS*), stuffed with the flesh of other animals.¹²

The Romans were particularly fond of fish;¹³ *mullus*, the mullet; *rhombus*, thought to be the turbot; *muræna*, the lamprey; *scarus*, the scar, or schar; *acipenser*, the sturgeon; *lupus*, a pike, &c.; but especially of shell-fish, *pisces testacei*, *pectines*, *pectunculi*, vel *CONCHYLIA*, *ostrea*, oysters, &c., which they sometimes brought all the way from Britain,¹⁴ from Rutupia, Richborough in Kent; also snails (*cochleæ*).

Oyster-beds¹⁵ were first invented by one Sergius Arata, before the Marsic war, A. U. 660, on the shore of Baiæ,¹⁶ and on the Lucrine lake. Hence Lucrine oysters are celebrated. Some preferred those of Brundisium; and to settle the difference, oysters used to be brought from thence, and fed for some time on the Lucrine lake.¹⁷

The Romans used to weigh their fishes alive at table; and to see them expire was reckoned a piece of high entertainment.¹⁸

The dishes of the second table, or the dessert, were called *SELLARIA*; including fruits, *poma* vel *mala*, apples, pears, nuts, figs, olives, grapes; *pistachiæ*, vel -*a*, pistachio nuts; *amygdalæ*, almonds; *uvæ passæ*, dried grapes, raisins; *caricæ*, dried figs; *palmulæ*, *caryotæ*, vel *dactyli*, dates, the fruit of the palm-tree; *boleti*, mushrooms; ¹⁹ *nuclei pinei*, the kernels of pine-nuts; also sweetmeats, confects, or confections, called *edulia mellita* vel *dulciaria*; *cupediæ*; *crustula*, *liba*, *placentæ*, *artologani*, cheese-

¹ Mart. x. 31. Clo. Tase. v. 34. Fin. H. 8.

² Hor. Sat. l. 9. 4. Clo. Fam. ix. 20.

³ edilia.

⁴ Gell. vii. 16. Macrobi. Sat. ii. 9. Stat. Silv. iv. 6. 6. Mart. v. 72. ix. 62. xl. 52. &c.

⁵ Hor. Sat. ii. 2. 23. Juv. l. 143.

⁶ aditall oena sacerdotii. Plin. x. 20. s. 23.

⁷ Mart. iii. 83. xiii. 72. Sen. Helv. 2. Petr. 70.

⁸ Manil. v. 372. Sen. Helv. 2. Petr. 70.

⁹ Hor. Ep. ii. 54. Mart. xiii. 61. 72. Juv. xi.

142.

¹⁰ s. v. 142.

¹¹ ab insep.

¹² Juv. x. 355. Mart. i.

¹³ 42. 9. Petr. 31.

¹⁴ Juv. i. 141. Macrobi.

Sat. ii. 2.

¹⁵ Macrobi. Sat. ii. 11.

¹⁶ Rutuploque edita

fundo. Juv. iv. 141.

Plin. Ep. i. 16.

¹⁷ ostrorum vivaria.

¹⁸ in Baiano.

¹⁹ Plin. ix. 84. s. 78.

Hor. Ep. ii. 49.

²⁰ Plin. ix. 17. s. 80.

Sen. Nat. Q. lib. 17. 18.

²¹ Plin. Ep. i. 7.

cakes, or the like; *coptæ*, almond-cakes; *scriblitæ*, tarts, &c., whence the maker of them, the pastry-cook, or the confectioner, was called *pistor vel conditor dulciarius, placentarius, libarius, crustularius*, &c.

There were various slaves who prepared the victuals, who put them in order, and served them up.

Anciently the baker and cook (*pistor et coquus vel cocus*) were the same.¹ An expert cook was hired occasionally, whose distinguishing badge was a knife which he carried. But after the luxury of the table was converted into an art, cooks were purchased at a great price. Cooks from Sicily in particular were highly valued; hence *Siculæ dapes*, nice dishes.²

There were no bakers at Rome before A. U. 580; baking was the work of the women; but Plutarch says, that anciently Roman women used neither to bake nor cook victuals.³

The chief cook, who had the direction of the kitchen,⁴ was called *ARCHIMAGIRUS*.⁵ The butler, who had the care of provisions, *PROMUS CONDUS, procurator peni*.⁶ He who put them in order, *STRUCTOR*, and sometimes carved, the same with *CARPITOR, carpus*, or *scissor*. He who had the charge of the hall, *ATRIENSIS*.⁷

They were taught carving as an art, and performed it to the sound of music, hence called *CHIRONOMONTES vel gesticulatores*.⁸

The slaves who waited at table were properly called *MINISTRI*, lightly clothed in a tunic, and girt⁹ with napkins,¹⁰ who had their different tasks assigned them; some put the plate in order;¹¹ some gave the guests water for their hands, and towels to wipe them;¹² some served about the bread; some brought in the dishes,¹³ and set the cups; some carved; some served the wine,¹⁴ &c. In hot weather there were some to cool the room with fans,¹⁵ and to drive away the flies.¹⁶ Maid-servants¹⁷ also sometimes served at table.¹⁸

When a master wanted a slave to bring him any thing, he made a noise with his fingers.¹⁹

The dishes were brought in, either on the tables themselves, or more frequently on frames (*FERCULA vel REPOSITORIA*), each frame containing a variety of dishes; hence *præbere cœnam ternis vel senis ferculis*, i. e. *missibus*, to give a supper of three or six courses.²⁰ But *fercula* is also sometimes put for the dishes

1 Fest. Plant. Aut. ii. 4.

183. iii. 2, 3. Pseud. iii. 2, 3, 30.

2 Liv. xxxix. 6. Plin. ix. 17. s. 31. Mart. xiv. 220. Athen. xiv. 33.

Hor. Od. i. 1. 18.

3 Plin. xviii. 11. s. 28.

Var. R. Rust. ii. 1. 25. Quæst. Rom. 84. s. 83.

6 qui coquæ præerat.

5 Juv. ix. 109.

6 penus autem omni quærescuntur homines.

Cic. Nat. D. ii. 27.

Plant. Pseud. ii. 2. 14.

Hor. Sat. ii. 2. 16.

7 Mart. ix. 48. Juv. v. 120. vii. 184. ix. 110.

xi. 136. Cic. Par. v. 2.

8 Juv. v. 121. xi. 137. Petr. 33, 86.

9 succinoti, vel alte

cioti, Hor. Sat. ii. 6.

Mart. i. 8. 10.

10 Histis succinoti, Suet. Cal. 28.

11 argentum ordinabant.

Sen. Brev. Vit. 13.

12 Patron. 31.

13 opsonia inferrebant.

14 Virg. Æn. i. 708.

Juv. v. 56, 59. Sen. 15 tabella.

16 Mart. iii. 62.

17 *ancillæ*.

18 Virg. Æn. i. 708. Suet. Tib. 48. Curt. v. 1.

19 *digitis crepant*, Mart. iii. 84. vi. 84. xiv. 138.

Petr. 37.

20 Petr. 35. 66. Tib. xxviii. 2. s. 3. Sen. 11. s. 49. 52. Suet. Aug. 74. Juv. l. 11.

or the ment. So *MENSÆ*; thus *mensas*, i. e. lances magnas instar mensarum, *repositoriis imponere*.¹ Sometimes the dishes² were brought in and set down separately.³

A large platter⁴ containing various kinds of ment was called *mazonomum*; ⁵ which was handed about, that each of the guests might take what he chose. Vitellius caused a dish of immense size to be made, which he called the Shield of Minerva, filled with an incredible variety of the rarest and nicest kinds of meat.⁶

At a supper given to that emperor by his brother upon his arrival in the city,⁷ 2000 of the most choice fishes, and 7000 birds, are said to have been served up. Vitellius used to breakfast, dine, and sup with different persons the same day, and it never cost any of them less than 400,000 sesterces, about £3229, 3s. 4d. Thus he is said to have spent in less than a year, *novies millies H. S. i. e.* £7,265,625.⁸

An uncommon dish was introduced to the sound of the flute, and the servants were crowned with flowers.⁹

In the time of supper the guests were entertained with music and dancing, sometimes with pantomimes and play-actors;¹⁰ with fools¹¹ and buffoons, and even with gladiators;¹² but the more sober had only persons to read or repeat select passages from books (*ANAGNOSTÆ* vel *ACROAMATA*). Their highest pleasure at entertainments arose from agreeable conversation.¹³

To prevent the bad effects of repletion, some used after supper to take a vomit: thus Cæsar (*accubuit, emetikon agebat, i. e. post cœnam vomere volebat, ideoque largius edebat*), wished to vomit after supper, and therefore eat heartily,¹⁴ also before supper and at other times.¹⁵ Even women, after bathing before supper, used to drink wine and throw it up again to sharpen their appetite.¹⁶

A sumptuous entertainment¹⁷ was called *AUGURALIS*; *PONTIFICALIS* vel *pontificum*; *SALIARIS*, because used by these priests; or *DUBIA*, *ubi tu dubites, quid sumas potissimum*.¹⁸

When a person proposed supping with any one without invitation, or, as we say, invited himself,¹⁹ he was called *HOSPES OBLATUS*, and the entertainment, *SUBITA CONDUCTAQUE COENULA*.²⁰

1 Her. Sat. ii. 5. 104.
Mart. iii. 50. ix. 68. xi.

2 Auson. Epigr. 8.
Juv. xi. 64. Plin. xxxiii.
11. s. 49. Petr. iii. 47.

3 patinum vel catinul.

4 Her. Sat. ii. 8. 42. 2.
58.

5 *lancæ* vel *scutella*.

6 *αὐραῖα*, tribus, at *μάρτα*,
edulium quoddam a *μαρ-*
tina et lacte.

7 Her. Sat. viii. 98.
Plin. xxxv. 12. s. 46.
Nest. Vit. 13.

7 *cœna adventitia*.

8 Dio. lxxv. 3. Tac. Hist.
ii. 95.

9 Macrob. Sat. ii. 12.

10 Petr. 35, 36. Plant.
Stich. ii. 2. 56. Spert.
Adrian. 26.

11 moriones, Plin. Ep.
ix. 17. Capit. Vero. 4.

12 Cic. Att. i. 12. Fam.

v. 9. Nsp. Att. xiii.

14 Suet. Aug. 78. Plin.

Ep. i. 13. li. 5. vi. 81.

15 36. Gell. iii. 19.

xiii. 11. xix. 7. Mart.

iii. 59.

13 Cic. Sen. 14. Her.

Sat. ii. 6. 70.

14 Cic. Att. xiii. 52. Dej.

7.

15 Suet. Vit. 13. Cic.

Phil. ii. 41. Cels. i. 3.

vomunt, ut edant; e-

dant, ut vomant, they

vomit, that they may

eat; they eat, that they

may vomit, Sen. Helv.

9.

16 Falerni sextarius al-

ter ductur ante cibum,

rabidam facturus orax-

im, a second sextarius

of Falernian is drunk

up before meat, to pro-

vokes an eager appetit,

Juv. vi. 427.

17 *cœna lauta, opima vel*

opipara.

18 Cic. Fam. vii. 26. Att.

v. 9. Her. Od. i. 27. li.

14. 23. Sat. ii. 2. 76.

Ter. Phor. ii. 2. 28.

19 *cœnam ei condidit vel*

ad cœnam, Cic. Fam.

i. 9. Suet. Tib. 42.

20 Plin. *Præf. Suet.*

Cland. 21.

An entertainment given to a person newly returned from abroad, was called *cæna ADVENTITIA* vel *-toria*, vel *VIATICA*; by patrons to their clients, *cæna RECTA*, opposed to *SPORTULA*; by a person, when he entered on an office, *CÆNA ADITIALIS* vel *ADJICIALIS*.¹

Clients used to wait on their patrons at their houses early in the morning, to pay their respects to them,² and sometimes to attend them through the day wherever they went, dressed in a white toga, hence called *ANTEAMBULONES*, *NIVEI QUIRITES*; and from their number, *TURBA TOGATA*, et *PRÆCEDENTIA LONGI AGMINIS OFFICIA*.³ On which account, on solemn occasions, they were invited to supper, and plentifully entertained in the hall. This was called *CÆNA RECTA*, i. e. *justa et solemnis adeoque lauta et opipara*, a formal plentiful supper; hence *convivari recta*, sc. *cæna, recte et dispense*, i. e. *abundanter*, to keep a good table. *So vivere recte, vel cum recto apparatu*.⁴

But upon the increase of luxury, it became customary under the emperors, instead of a supper, to give each, at least of the poorer clients, a certain portion or dole of meat to carry home in a pannier or small basket (*SPORTULA*); which likewise being found inconvenient, money was given in place of it, called also *SPORTULA*, to the amount generally of 100 *quadrantes*, or twenty-five *asses*, i. e. about 1s. 7d. each; sometimes to persons of rank, to women as well as men. This word is put likewise for the hire given by orators to those whom they employed to applaud them, while they were pleading.⁵

SPORTULÆ, or pecuniary donations instead of suppers, were established by Nero, but abolished by Domitian, and the custom of formal suppers restored.⁶

The ordinary drink of the Romans at foasts was wine, which they mixed with water, and sometimes with aromatics or spices. They used water either cold or hot.⁷

A place where wine was sold⁸ was called *ÆNOPOLIUM*; where mulled wines and hot drinks were sold, *THERMOPOLIUM*.⁹

Wine anciently was very rare. It was used chiefly in the worship of the gods. Young men below thirty, and women all their lifetime, were forbidden to drink it, unless at sacrifices, whence, according to some, the custom of saluting female relations, that it might be known whether they had drunk wine. But afterwards, when wine became more plentiful, these restrictions were removed; which Ovid hints was the case even in the time of Tarquin the Proud.¹⁰

1 Suet. Vit. 13. Claud. v. Plant. Burch. l. 1. 91. Mart. viii. 60. Sen. Ep. 95. 123. 3 salustian. Mart. ii. 13. 4 iii. 36 iv. 8. Juv. i. 128. v. 49.

3 Juv. i. 96. vii. 142. viii. 49. x. 44. Mart. i. 56. 13. iii. 7. 4 Juv. v. 24. Suet. Aug. 74. Claud. 21. Vesp. 19. Sen. Ep. 110. 122. 5 Juv. i. 96. 120. Mart.

1 60. ist. 7. xl. 73. Phn. Ep. ii. 14. 6 Suet. Ner. 16. Don. 7. 7 Juv. v. 63. vi. 302. Mart. i. 12. viii. 67. 7. xiv. 105. Plant. Curs. ii. 3. 13. Mil. iii. 2. 22.

8 taberna vinaria. 9 Plant. Rud. ii. 6. 43. Pseud. ii. 4. 52. 10 Val. Max. ii. 1. 2. vi. 3. Gell. x. 23. Plin. xiv. 13. Plut. Q. Rom. 6. Ov. Fast. ii. 740.

Vineyards came to be so much cultivated, that it appeared agriculture was thereby neglected; on which account Domitian, by an edict, prohibited any new vineyards to be planted in Italy, and ordered at least the one half to be cut down in the provinces. But this edict was soon after abrogated.¹

The Romans reared their vines by fastening them to certain trees, as the poplar and the elm; whence these trees were said to be married² to the vines, and the vines to them:³ and the plane-tree, to which they were not joined, is elegantly called C. ELEBS.⁴

Wine was made anciently much in the same manner as it is now. The grapes were picked⁵ in baskets⁶ made of osier, and stamped.⁷ The juice was squeezed out by a machine called TORCULUM, -ar, -are, vel -arium, or PRELUM, a press; *torcular* was properly the whole machine, and *prelum*, the beam which pressed the grapes.⁸ The juice was made to pass⁹ through a strainer (SACCUS vel COLUM), and received into a large vat or tub (LACUS),¹⁰ or put into a large cask (DOLIUM),¹¹ made of wood or potter's earth, until the fermentation was over;¹² hence VINUM DOLIARE. The liquor which came out without pressing was called *protropum*, or *mustum livivum*.¹³

The must or new wine (MSTRUM) was refined,¹⁴ by mixing it with the yolks of pigeons' eggs;¹⁵ the white of eggs is now used for that purpose. Then it was poured¹⁶ into smaller vessels or casks¹⁷ made usually of earth, hence called TESTÆ,¹⁸ covered over with pitch or chalk,¹⁹ and bunged or stopped up;²⁰ hence *relinere* vel *delinere dolium* vel *cadum*, to open, to pierce, to breach.²¹ Wine was also kept in leathern bags (UTRES). From new wine, a book not ripe for publication is called *musteus liber*, by Pliny.²²

On each cask was marked the name of the consuls, or the year when it was made; hence *nunc mihi fumosos veteris proferte Falernos consulis* (sc. *cados*), now bring for me mellow Falernian, that recalls the name of some ancient consul: and the oldest was always put farthest back in the cellar; hence *interiore nota Falerni*, with a cup of old Falernian wine.²³

When a cask was emptied, it was inclined to one side, and the wine poured out. The Romans did not use a siphon or spigot, as we do; hence *vertere cadum*, to pierce, to empty.

1 Suet. Dom. 7. 14.

2 *maritari*, Hor. Ep. II. 10.

3 *docli ad arbores viduas*, to be wedded to widowed trees, i. e. vitibus tanquam uxori- bus per ovilla bella privatas, Hor. Od. iv. 5. 30.

4 Hor. Od. II. 12. 4.

5 *decerpantur*.

6 *quelli, quassilli*, *flach*.

7 *faciem vel facellam*.

8 *calcabantur*.

9 *trahu qua uva premi-*

10 *tur*, Serv. Virg. G. II. 242. Virg. vi. 9.

11 *transmittebatur*.

12 Mart. xii. 81. 3. xlv.

13 *104. Ov. Fast. iv. 588.*

14 *Plin. Ep. ix. 20.*

15 *cupa vel seria*.

16 *donec deferuerit*.

17 *Plant. Pseud. II. 2.*

18 *81. Plin. alv. 9. Colum.*

19 *lxii. 41.*

20 *defecabatur*.

21 *Hor. Sat. II. 4. 56.*

22 *diffusum*.

23 *ampliore vel cadi*.

24 *Hor. Od. I. 20. 2. iii.*

25 *21. 4.*

26 *oblite vel picate et*

27 *gypsum.*

28 *obturatum.*

29 *Ter. Heaut. III. 1. 51.*

30 *co corticem adstrictum*

31 *pice deuovere ampho-*

32 *ras, for ab amphora, to*

33 *remove the cork in-*

34 *crusted with pitch from*

35 *the cask, Hor. ib. b. 14.*

36 *24 Plin. xxviii. 15. Ep.*

37 *viii. 21.*

38 *Hor. Od. I. 20. II. 2.*

39 *8. III. 8. 12. 28. 9. Ep.*

40 *i. 5. 4. Tibull. II. 1. 27.*

*Invertunt Aliphanis (sc. poculis) vinaria tota (sc. vasa, i. e. cadns v. lagenas), they turn over whole casks into large cups made at Alifé, a town in Samnium.*¹

Sometimes wine was ripened by being placed in the smoke above a fire,² or in an upper part of the house,³ whence it was said *descendere*. Often it was kept to a great age.⁴ Wine

WINE.

THE application of the *fumarium* to the mellowing of wines was borrowed from the Asiatics, who were in the habit of exposing their wines to the heat of the sun on the tops of their houses, and afterwards placing them in apartments warmed from below. In order that they might be more speedily rendered fit for use. As the fires, by which the ancient dwellings were heated, were probably made to open into the apotheca, it is obvious that a constantly steady temperature could be easily supplied, and that the vessels would be fully exposed in the action of the smoke. Although the tendency of this procedure may according to our modern notions, appear very questionable, yet, when attentively considered, it does not seem to differ much from that of the more recent method of mellowing Madeira, and other strong wines, by placing them in a hot house, or in the vicinity of a kitchen fire or baker's oven, which is found to assist the development of their flavour, and to bring them to an early maturity. As the earthen vessels, in which the ancient wines were preserved, were defended by an impermeable pitch or plaster, it is not likely that the smoke could penetrate so as to alloy and vitiate the genuine taste and odour of the liquor, but the warmth which was kept up by the means would have the effect of softening the harshness of the stronger wine, and, probably, of dissipating, to a certain extent, the potent aroma of the condiments with which they were impregnated. Although Plinius gives the epithet "smoky" to the Italian wines thus prepared, and Horace speaks of the amphora with which he proposed to celebrate the "golden" of March, as having been laid up "to mellow the smoke," during the consenship of Tullius, they are not to be understood as alluding to the flavour of the liquor, but merely to the process by which it was brought to a high degree of mellowing. The description of Ovid, however, may be considered as more con-

rect, for he applies the term only to the cask in which the wine was enclosed. At the same time, it must be acknowledged, that the practice in question was liable to great abuse; and we may readily conceive, that, from the success attending the experiment as applied to the first-rate growths, it might happen that many inferior wines, though not at all adapted for the operation, would nevertheless be made to undergo it, in the vain hope of bettering their condition, that, from an anxiety to accelerate the process, the wines would be sometimes exposed to a destructive heat; or that, from hasty action to the caking of the vessels, the smoke might enter them, and impart a repulsive odour to the contents. As these wines were in great request at Rome, and in the provinces, the dealers would often be tempted to send indifferent specimens into the market; and it is not, perhaps, without reason that Martial inveighs so bitterly against the produce of the tunaria of Marcellus, particularly those of the Munia, who seems to have been a notorious offender in this line, and whom the poet humorously supposes to have finished from revelling in Rome, but he should be compelled to drink his own wines.

One certain consequence of the long exposure of the amphora to the influence of the *fumarium* must have been, that a portion of the contents would exhale, and that the residue would acquire a greater or less degree of consistence. For, however well the vessels might have been coated and lined, or however carefully they might have been closed, yet, from the nature of the materials employed in their composition, from the action of the vitæous fluid from within, and the effect of the smoke and heat from without, it was quite impossible that some degree of exudation should not take place. As the more volatile parts of the must were often evaporated by the boiling, and as various solid or viscid ingredients were added to the wine previously to its introduction into the amphora, it is manifest that a further ex-

halation must have reduced it to the state of a syrup or extract. In the case of the finer wines, it is true this effect would be in some measure counteracted by the influence of the immovable fermentation; and a large proportion of the original extractive matter, as well as of the heterogeneous substances suspended with it, would be precipitated on the sides and bottoms of the vessels, in the form of lees; but, in other instances, the process of imbibition would go on, without much abatement from this cause. Hence it comes, that so many of the ancient wines have been described as thick and fat; and that they were not deemed ripe for use, until they had acquired an oily smoothness from age. Hence, too, the practice of employing strainers (*colas* *homeris*) to clarify them, and free them from their dregs. In fact, they often became consolidated to such a degree, that they could no longer be poured from the vessels; and it was necessary to dissolve them in hot water, before they could be drunk. We learn from Aristotle that some of the stronger wines, such as the Arcadian, were reduced to a concrete mass, when exposed to heat to the action of the smoke; and the wine-vases, discovered among the ruins of Herculæum and Pompeii, have generally been found to contain a quantity of earthy matter. It is clear, then, that those wines which were designed for long keeping could not have been subjected to the highest temperature of the *fumarium*, without being almost always reduced to an extract. Indeed, Columella warns the operator that such might be the issue of the process, and recommends that there should be a lat above the apotheca, into which the wines could be removed,—"ne rarus nimis sufficiens medicula sint."

For the more precious wines, the ancients occasionally employed vessels of glass. The bottles, vases, cups, and other articles of that material, which are to be seen in every collection of antiquities, prove that they had brought the manufacture to

1 Hor. Od. lib. 20. 2. Plin. xiv. 1. a. 8. Mart. ca. editores. v. 34. Pers. iv. 29. Vall
S. C. N. B. 39. lib. 8. x. 36. 4 Hor. Od. lib. 21. 7. 14. 11. 7.
2 Hor. Od. lib. 8. 11. 3 in horreorum apotheca. 5 C. C. Br. 258. Juv.

made in the consulship of Opimius, A. U. 683, was to be met with in the time of Pliny, near 200 years after.¹ In order to make wine keep, they used to boil² the must down to one half,

a great degree of perfection. We know, that, for preserving fruits, they certainly gave the preference to glass jars, and, at the supper of Trimalchus, so admirably depicted by Petronius, even amphore of glass are said to have been introduced. Whether they were of the full quadrantal measure does not appear; but, in all probability, they were of more moderate dimensions, for we are told by Martial, that the choicest *Kaiserian* was kept in small glass bottles; and neither the number of the guests, nor the quality of the liquor, supposing it to have been genuine, would have justified the use of full-sized amphurs, on the occasion above alluded to.

The ancients were careful to rack their wines only when the wind was northerly, as they had observed that they were apt to be turbid when it blew in an opposite direction. The weaker sorts were transferred, in the spring, to the vessels in which they were destined to remain; the stronger kinds during summer; but those grown on dry soils, were not drawn off until after the winter solstice. According to Plutarch, wines were most affected by the west wind; and such as remained unchanged by it, were pronounced likely to keep well. Hence, at Athens, there was a feast in honour of Bacchus, on the eleventh day of the month Antистерion, when the westerly winds had generally set in, at which the produce of the preceding vintage was first tasted. In order to ascertain counterfeits, various tricks appear to have been practised by the ancient wine dealers; some, for instance, put the new vintage into a cask that had been seasoned with an old and high flavoured wine; others placed chreus and nuts in the cellar, that those who entered might be tempted to eat, and thus have their palates blunted, before they tasted the wine. The buyer is recommended by Florinus to taste the wine he proposes to purchase, during a north wind, when he will have the fairest chance of forming an accurate judgment of their qualities.

The ancient wines were, for the most part denigrated according to the places where they grew; but occasionally they borrowed the appellation of the grapes from which they were

made; and the name of the vine, or vineyard, stood indiscriminately for that of the wine. When very old, they received certain epithets indicative of that circumstance, as *campus*, *castellus*, *Opimianum*, *demum*. But, as it sometimes happened, that, by long keeping, they lost their original flavour, or acquired a disagreeably bitter taste, it was not unusual to introduce into them a portion of must, with the view of correcting these defects: wine thus cured was called *vinum recentatum*. The wine presented to persons of distinction was termed *epicureus*, or *honorarium*. Such was the rich sweet wine, of which *Vlysses* had twelve amphurs given him by *Murcus* and which was so highly valued by the donor, that he kept it carefully concealed from all his household, save his wife and the intendant of his stores, as its attractions were not easily resisted.

None of the more generous wines were reckoned fit for drinking before the fifth year, and the majority of them were kept far a much longer period. The thin white wines are stated by *Galen* to have ripened soonest; acquiring, first, a certain degree of sharpness, which, by the time they were ten years old, gave place to a grateful pungency; if they did not turn acid within the first four years. Even the strong and dry white wines, he remarks, notwithstanding their bdy, were akin to adolescence after the tenth year, unless they had been kept with due care; but if they escaped this danger, they might be preserved for an indefinite length of time. Such was the case more especially with the *Surrentine* wine, which continued raw and harsh until about twenty years old, and afterwards improved progressively, seldom contracting any unpleasant bitterness, but retaining its qualities unimpaired to the last, and disputing the palm of excellence with the growths of *Kaiserianum*. The transmarine wines which were imported into Italy, were thought to have attained a moderate age in six or seven years; and such as were strong enough to bear a sea-voyage were found to be much improved by it.

The lighter red wines (*vinum korne fugacis*) were used for common drinking, and would seldom endure longer than from

one vintage to another; but, in good seasons they would sometimes be found capable of being preserved beyond the year. If this description we may suppose that *Subura* wine to have been, which *Horace* calls upon his friend to brash when four years old; although in general the proper age of the *Suburanum* was from seven to fifteen years, and the poet has abundantly shown, in other parts of his works, that he knew how to value old wine, and was seldom content with it so young. The stronger dark-coloured wines, when four years old, underwent a species of decomposition (*corrum ventatum*), from the precipitation of part of the extractive matter which they contained. This, and the pungency (*acumen*) which such wines acquired, were justly esteemed the proofs of their having arrived at their due age. The genuine flavour of the vintage was then fully developed, and all the roughness of its early condition was removed. From the middle, however, in which the ancient wines were preserved, a greater or less *insipidum* took place; and, if we may depend on the statement of *Pliny*, this was most observable in the more generous kinds; and the taste became disagreeably bitter, obscuring the true flavour of the liquor. Wine of a middle age was, therefore, to be preferred, as being the most wholesome and grateful. But in those days, as well as ours, it was the custom to place the highest value on whatever was rarest, and an extravagant use was often given to wines which were literally not drinkable. Such seems to have been the case with the famous vintage of the year in which *L. Opimius Nepos* was consul, being the 633d from the foundation of the city; when, from the great warmth of the summer, all the productions of the earth attained an uncommon degree of perfection. *Velleius Paterculus*, who flourished 131 years afterwards, states that any at it was to be had in his time; but both *Pliny* and *Martial*, who were considerably posterior to that historian, describe it as still inexhausted at the time when they wrote. The former, indeed, admits that it was then reduced in the consequence of honey, and could only be used in small quantities for flavouring other wines, or mixing

1 in speciem asperitatem
reductum, *Plin.* xiv.

4. a. B. *Mart.* l. 27. 7.
li. 40. 5.

2 *decoquere*, *Virg.* G. l.
295.

when it was called DEFUTUM: to one third, SAPA;¹ and to give it a flavour,² they mixed with it pitch and certain herbs; when they were said CONDIRE, MEDICARI vel concinnare vinum.³

with water. Reckoning the original price to have been one hundred sesterces, or sixteen shillings and sixpence for the amphora, he calculates that, according to the usual rate of Roman interest, a single ounce of this wine, at the time of the third consulate of Cælius, when it had reached its 160th year, must have cost at least one sesterce, or two pence; which would make the price of the wine amount to six shillings and sixpence English.

As the ordinary wines of Italy were produced in great abundance, they were often sold at very moderate prices. Columella's reduced estimate would make the cost about fourpence the gallon, but we find from Pliny, that, when Licinius Crassus and Julius Cæsar were consulted an edict was issued by them, prohibiting the sale of Greek or Asiatic wine for less than six sesterces the amphora, which would be less than one penny a gallon, and the same author asserts, on the authority of Varro, that, at the time of Marius's triumph, the *coquerus*, a somewhat smaller measure than our gallon, was to be bought for a single as, or about three halfpence English.

Few parts of Italy proved unfriendly to the vine; but it flourished most in that portion of the south-western coast, to which, from its extraordinary fertility and delightful climate, the name of *Campania felix* was given. The abundant produce of the rich and inexhaustible soil of the whole of this district, which is so happily exposed to the most genial breeze, while it is sheltered by the Apennines from all the colder winds, has called forth the eulogies of every writer who has had occasion to mention it. From this district the Romans obtained those vineyards which they valued so highly, and of which the fame extended to all parts of the world. In ancient times, indeed, the hills by which the surface is diversified seem to have formed one continued vineyard; and every care was taken to maintain the choice quality of the produce. With respect to the locality and designation of particular celebrated spots, much controversy has arisen among critics. Plinius speaks of *Falerne* as a municipality, and Martial describes it under the same title; but Pliny, Polybius, and others denominate

it a field, or territory (*ager*); and, as the best growths were styled indiscriminately *Mæneum* and *Falerneum*. Pergrinus concurs with Vibius in deciding, that *Marturus* was the proper appellation of the hill which rose from the Falerne plain. By a similar mode of reasoning it might be inferred from the term "*aris*," which occurs in conjunction with "*Mæneum*," in the splendid description of the origin of the Falerne vineyards given by Nilus Italicus, that the epithet *Mæneum* was applicable to more level grounds.

The truth seems to be, that the choicest wines were produced on the southern declivities in the range of hills which commences in the neighbourhood of the ancient Sinuessa, and extend to a considerable distance inland, and which may have taken their general name from the town or district of Falerne; but the most conspicuous, or the best exposed among them may have been the *Mæneum*; and as, in process of time, several inferior growths were confounded under the common denomination of Falerne, correct writers would choose that epithet which most accurately denoted the finest vintages. If, however, it be allowable to appeal to the analogy of modern names, the question as to the locality will be quickly decided; for the mountain that rises from the Rocca di Mondragone, which is generally allowed to point to the site of ancient Sinuessa, is still known by the name of *Monte Mæne*. That fine *Mæne* wines were grown here is sufficiently proved by the testimony of Martial, who describes them as the produce of the Sinuessa vineyards. At a short distance to the east, and on the slope of the adjacent ridge, are two villages, of which the upper is called *Falerne a monte*, and the lower, *Falerne basso*. Here was the ancient Falerneum, of which *Falerne* is a corruption.

The account which Pliny has furnished of the wines of Campania is the most circumstantial, and, as no one had greater opportunities of becoming familiar with the principal growths of his native country, doubtless, the most correct. "Augustus," and most of the leading men of his time," he informs us, "gave the preference to the *Selene* wine that was grown in the vineyards

above Ferri Appii, as being of all kinds the least apt to injure the stomach. Formerly the *Cæcuban*, which came from the poplar marshes of Ardea, was much esteemed; but it has lost its repute, partly from the negligence of the growers, and partly from the limited extent of the vineyard, which has been nearly destroyed by the navigable canal that was begun by Nero from Avernus to Ostia. The second rank used to be assigned to the growths of the Falerne territory, and, among them, chiefly to the Falerneum. The territory of Falerne begins from the Campanian bridge on the left hand as you go to Urbana, which has been recently canonised and placed under the jurisdiction of Capua by Sylla: the Falerne vineyards, again, are situated about four miles from the village in the vicinity of Cædia, which village is six miles from Sinuessa. The wines produced on this soil owe their celebrity to the great care and attention bestowed on their manufacture; but latterly they have somewhat degenerated from their original excellence, in consequence of the rapacity of the farmers, who are usually more intent upon the quantity than the quality of the vintages. They continue, however, in the greatest estimation; and are, perhaps, the strongest of all wines, as they burn when approached by a flame. They are of three kinds, namely, the dry, the sweet, and the light Falerneum. Some persons class them somewhat differently, giving the name of *Barbanum* to the wine made on the tops of the hills, of Falerneum to that which is obtained from the middle region, and reserving the appellation of Falerneum for the lowest growths. It is worthy of remark that none of the grapes which yield these wines are at all pleasant to the taste."

With respect to the first of the above-mentioned wines, it is surprising that, notwithstanding the high commendation of Augustus, the *Selene* is never once mentioned by Horace, although he has expatiated with all the fervour of an amateur, on the other first-rate growths of his time. Perhaps he took the liberty of differing from the imperial taste in this particular, as the *Selene* was a delicate light wine, and he seems to have had a predilection for such as were

1 Plin. xlv. 9. s. 11.
2 ut odor viæ cumina-

get, et saporis quædam
acumina

3 Plin. xlv. 20. s. 25. Cato R. Rust. 114,
Colum. xii. 19—21. 115.

Wines were distinguished chiefly from the places where they were produced. In Italy the most remarkable were, *vinum FALERNUM*, *Massicum*, *Calenum*, *Cæcubum*, *Albanum*, *Setinum*,

distinguished by their strength. Both Martial and Juvenal, however, make frequent mention of it; and Silius Italicus declares it to have been so choice as to be reserved for Bacchus himself. — "*Ipse mens reposta Lyææ*," Galen commends it for its innocuous qualities. It was grown on the heights of Setia, and though not a strong wine, possessed sufficient firmness and permanency to undergo the operation of the lunicium; for we find Juvenal alluding to some which was so old that the snake had obliterated the mark of the jar in which it was contained.

The *Cæcubum*, on the other hand, is described by Galen as a generous, durable wine, but apt to affect the head, and ripening only after a long term of years. In another place, he remarks, that the Bithynian white wine, when very old, passed with the Romans for *Cæcuban*; but that in this state it was generally bitter and unfit for drinking. From this analogy we may conclude, that, when new, it belonged to the class of rough sweet wines. After the breaking up of the principal vineyards which supplied it, this wine would necessarily become very scarce and valuable; and such persons as were fortunate enough to possess any that dated from the Opuntian vineyard, would preserve it with extraordinary care. In fact, we are told by Pliny, in a subsequent book, that it was no longer grown. — "*Cæcubum minus gignitur*," and he also alludes to the *Setine* wine, as an article of great rarity. The *Fundanum*, which was the produce of the same territory, if, indeed, it was a distinct wine, seems to have partaken of the same characters, being, according to Galen's report, strong and full-bodied, and so heady, that it could only be drunk in small quantity.

There can be little doubt, that the excellence of these wines is to be attributed chiefly to the loose volcanic soils in which they were produced. Much also depended in the mode of culture; and it is more than probable that the great superiority of the growths of the Falerian vineyards was, in the first instance, owing to the vines there being trained on *jugo*, or low frames, furnished of poles, instead of being raised on poplars, as was the case in several of the adjacent territories. Afterwards, when the proprietors, in consequence of the increasing demand for their wines, became desirous

to augment the quantity, they probably adopted the latter practice, and forcing the vines to a great height, sacrificed the quality of the fruit.

No wine has ever acquired such extensive celebrity as the Falerian, or more truly merited the name of "*immortale*," which Martial has conferred upon it. At present, of all ancient wines, it is the one most generally known in modern times; for, while other eminent growths are overlooked or forgotten, few readers will be found who have not formed some acquaintance with the Falerian, and its name must descend to the latest ages, along with the works of those mighty masters of the lyre who have sung its praises. At this distance of time, and with the imperfect data we possess, no one need expect to demonstrate the precise qualities of that or any other wine of antiquity, though by collating the few facts already stated, with some other particulars which have been handed down to us respecting the Falerian vineyard, the hope may reasonably be indulged of our being able to make some approach to a more correct estimate of their two characters, and of pointing out at the same time those modern growths to which they have the greatest resemblance.

In the first place, all writers agree in describing the Falerian wine as very strong and durable, and so rough in its recent state, that it could not be drunk with pleasure, but required to be kept a great number of years, before it was sufficiently mellow. Horace even terms it a "*boy*" wine, and calls for water from the spring to moderate its strength; and Persius applies to it the epithet "*indomitus*," probably in allusion to its heady quality. From Galen's account it appears to have been in best condition from the tenth to the twentieth year; afterwards it was apt to contract an unpleasant bitterness; yet we may suppose, that when of a good vintage, and especially when preserved in glass bottles, it would keep much longer without having its flavour impaired. Horace, who was a lover of old wine, proposes in a well-known ode, to broun an amphora which was coeval with himself, and which, therefore, was probably not less than thirty-three years old; as Turquatus Mandius was consul in the six hundred and eighty-ninth year, in the fourth

century of the city, and Corvinus, in honour of whom the wine was to be drawn, did not attain the consulate till 725 A. U. C. As he bestows the highest commendation on this sample, ascribing to it all the virtues of the choicest vintages, and pronouncing it truly worthy to be produced on a day of festivity, we must believe it to have been really of excellent quality. In general, however, it probably suffered, more or less, from the mode in which it was kept; and those whose taste was not perverted by the rage for high-dried wines, preferred it in its middle state.

Among our present wines, we have no hesitation in fixing upon those of Xeres and Madeira as the two to which the Falerian offers the most distinct features of resemblance. Both are straw-coloured wines, assuming a deeper tint from age, or from particular circumstances in the quality, or management of the vintage. Both of them present the several varieties of dry, sweet, and light. Both of them are exceedingly strong and durable wines; being, when new, very rough, harsh, and fiery, and requiring to be kept about the same length of time as the Falerian, before they attain a due degree of mellowness. At the time, however, the more palpable dryness and bitter-sweet flavour of the Sherry might induce us to decide, that it approached most nearly to the wine under consideration; and it is worthy of remark, that the same difference in the produce of the fermentation is observable in the Xeres vineyards, as that which Galen has noticed with respect to the Falerian, it being impossible always to predict, with certainty, whether the result will be a dry wine, or a sweetish wine, resembling Passere. But, on the other hand, the soil of Madeira is more analogous to that of the Campagna Felice, and thence we may conclude, that the flavour and aroma of its wines are similar. Sicily, which is also a volcanic country, supplies several growths, which an inexperienced judge would very readily mistake for those of the former island, and which would, in all probability, come still nearer to them in quality, if more pains were bestowed upon the manufacture. Another point of coincidence is deserving of notice. Both Xeres and Madeira, too, it is well known, immensely improved by being trans-

Surrentinum, &c. Foreign wines, *Chium*, *Lesbium*, *Leucadium*, *Coman*, *Rhodium*, *Naxian*, *Mamertinum*, *Thasium*, *Mæonium* vel *Lydium*, *Mareoticum*, &c. Also from its colour or age,

parted to a hot climate; and lately it has become a common practice, among the dealers in the island, to force the Madeira wines by a process, which is absolutely identical with the operation of the *tumescere*. It may perhaps be objected that the influence of heat and age upon these liquors, far from producing any disagreeable bitterness, only renders them sweeter and milder; however long they may be kept; but then, in contrasting them with the superannuated wines of the Romans, we must make allowance for the previous preparations, and the effect of the different sorts of vessels in which they are preserved. If Madeira, or Sherry, but particularly the latter, were kept in earthen jars until it was reduced to the consistency of honey, there can be little doubt that the taste would become so intensely bitter, that, to use the expression of Cicero, we should condemn it as intolerable.

The *Surrentine* wines, which were the produce of the Ambrine grapes, were, in like manner, of very durable quality,—“*limidissima vinum*,” as Virgil designates them; and on account of their lightness and wholesomeness, were much commended for the use of convalescents. They are stated by Pliny to have been grown only in vineyards, and consequently the vines which yielded them could not have been high-trained.

Such were the wines of the *Compania Felix*, and adjacent hills, of which most frequent mention is made, and concerning which the fullest particulars have been transmitted. Its-springing certain other growths, as the *Calenian*, *Caolinian*, and *Spartanum*, our information is of a more imperfect nature. We only know that the vintages of *Cales* are much praised by Horace, and described by Balon as lighter, and more grateful to the stomach, than the *Falerian*; while those of the latter territory are pronounced to have been little, if at all, inferior to that celebrated wine.

The *Albanum*, which grew upon the hills that rise to the south, in view of the city, is ranked by Pliny only as a third-rate wine; but from the frequent commendation of it by Juvenal and Horace, we must suppose it to have been in considerable repute, especially when matured by long keeping.

Among the lighter growths of the Roman territory, the *Sabi-*

num, *Nomentanum*, and *Vrsin-*
trianum, were among the most agreeable. The first seems to have been a thin table-wine, of a reddish colour, attaining its maturity in seven years. The *Nomentanum*, however, which was said a delicate claret wine, but of a fuller body, is described as coming to perfection in five or six years. The wine of *Vrsinum*, again, which was distinguished by its bright golden colour, was light and pleasant.

Amphitryon is said to have issued a law, directing that pure wine should be merely tasted at the entertainments of the *Albanians*; but that the guests should be allowed to drink freely of wine mixed with water, after dedicating the first cup to Jupiter the Saviour, to remind them of the salutiferous quality of the latter fluid. However much this excellent rule may have been occasionally transgressed, it is certain that the prevailing practice of the Greeks was to drink their wines in a diluted state. To drink wine unmixed was held disreputable; and those who were guilty of such excess were said to not like *Seythians* (*Σειθηῶνας*). To drink even equal parts of wine and water, or, as we familiarly term it, half and half, was thought to be unsafe; and, in general, the dilution was more considerable; varying, according to the taste of the drinkers, and the strength of the liquor, from one part of wine and four of water, to two of wine, and four, or else five parts of water, which last seems to have been the favourite mixture.

From the account which Homer gives of the dilution of the *Maronian* wine with twenty measures of water, and from a passage in one of the books ascribed to Hippocrates, disclosing not less than twenty-five parts of water to be added to one part of old *Italian* wine, some persons have inferred, that these wines possessed a degree of strength far surpassing any of the liquors with which we are acquainted in modern times, or of which we can well form an idea. But it must be remembered, that the wines in question were not only unspiced, but also highly seasoned with various aromatic ingredients, and had often contracted a repulsive bitterness from age, which rendered them unfit for use till they had been diffused in a large quantity of water. If they had equalled the purest alcohol in strength, such a lowering as

that above described must have been more than enough; but the strong heterogeneous taste which they had acquired would render further dilution advisable; and, in fact, they may be said to have been used merely for the purpose of giving a flavour to the water.

Whether the Greeks and Romans were in the habit of taking draughts of hot water by itself at their meals, is a point which, though of no great importance, has been much discussed by grammarians, without ever being satisfactorily determined. When we find the guests at an entertainment, or the interlocutors in an ancient drama, calling for hot and tepid water (*Ἰσχυρὸν καὶ μετὰ ἄκραν*), it does not follow that this was to be drunk unmixed; the water so required might be merely for diluting their wines, or for the purposes of ablution. So far indeed was a mere hot water from being considered a luxury by the Romans, as some have absurdly imagined to be the fact, that we find Seneca speaking of it as fit only for the sick, and so quite insufferable to those who were accustomed to the delicacies of life.

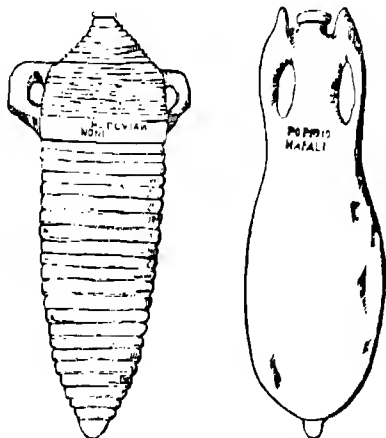
Such of the citizens as had no regular establishment, were dependent for their daily supply of hot water on the *thermopolis*, or public-houses, in which all kinds of prepared liquors were sold. These places of entertainment, which were frequented in much the same way as our modern coffee-houses, appear to have existed in considerable number, even during the republic, as we meet with frequent allusions to them in the comedies of Plautus. In the reign of Claudius they attracted the attention of the government, standing probably between obnoxious by the freedom of conversation which prevailed in them; for an edict was issued, ordering the suppression of taverns, where people met together to drink, and forbidding the sale of hot water and boiled meats under severe penalties. This mandate, however, like many of the other arbitrary acts of that emperor, would seem to have been little regarded, and was probably soon repealed; for, in a subsequent age, we find Ampelius, the prefect of Rome, subjecting these places of public resort to new regulations, according to which they were not allowed to be opened before ten o'clock of the forenoon, and no one was to sell hot water to the common people.

vinum album, nigrum, rubrum, &c.; vetus, novum, recens, hornum, of the present year's growth; *trimum*, three years old; *molle, lenè, vtrusiate edentulum*, mellow; *asperum vel austerum*, harsh; *merum vel meracum*, pure, unmixed; *meracius*, i. e. *fortius*, strong.¹

The Romans set down the wine on the second table,² with the dessert,³ and before they began drinking poured out libations to the gods. This, by a decree of the senate, was done also in honour of Augustus, after the battle of Actium.⁴

The wine was brought in to the guests in earthen vases (*ANPHORÆ* vel *testæ*) with handles,⁵ hence called *DIOETÆ*,⁶ or in big-bellied jugs or bottles (*AMPULLÆ*) of glass,⁷ leather,⁸ or earth,⁹ on each of which were affixed labels or small slips of parchment,¹⁰ giving a short description of the quality and age of the wine; thus, *FALERNUM*, *OPIMIANUM ANNORUM CENTUM*, *Opimian Falernian*, an hundred years old. Sometimes different kinds of wine and of fruit were set before the guests according to their different rank; ¹¹ whence *VINUM DOMINICUM*, the wine drunk by the master of the house, and *cenare civiliter*, to be on a level with one's guest.¹²

The wine was mixed ¹³ with water in a large vase or bowl, called *CRATER*, v. -*era*, whence it was poured into cups (*POCULÆ*).¹⁴ Cups were called by different names; *calices, phintæ, pateræ, canthari, carchesia, ciboria, scyphi, cymbia, scaphia, batiolæ, cululli, amystides, &c.*, and made of various materials; of wood, as beech, *fagina*, sc. *pocula*, of earth, *fictilia*, of glass, *VITRÆ*,¹⁵



¹ Plin. 23. l. 1. s. 20. xiv.

² s. s. 8. &c. 9. s. 11. 12.

³ Cic. Nat. D. lib. 1. l.

⁴ altera mensa.

⁵ canthariis.

⁶ Virg. Æn. l. 786. &c.

⁷ 278. 283. G. &c. 101.

⁸ Dio. l. 12. Hist. Orl.

iv. 5. 31.

⁹ anast.

¹⁰ Mar. l. 9. 8.

¹¹ 7. 100.

¹² coriscem.

¹³ Agiln. Plin. Ep. iv.

¹⁴ 9. Suet. Dom. 21.

¹⁵ Mart. vi. 85. 3. xiv.

110.

¹⁶ tituli vel pillaria, l. c.

¹⁷ schedula: 6 membrum

¹⁸ excise, vel (bellis.

¹⁹ 11 Petr. 34. Juv. v. 34.

²⁰ 70. Plin. Ep. ii. 6.

²¹ Mart. iii. 62. iv. 60. vi.

²² 11. 49. Suet. Ces. 18.

²³ Spart. Adr. 17.

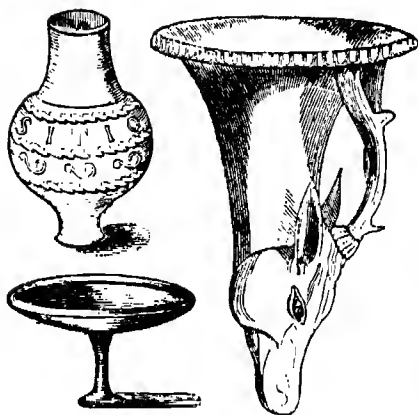
²⁴ 12 Petr. 31. Juv. v. 112.

²⁵ 13 miscebatur vel temperabatur.

²⁶ 14 Ov. F. v. 522.

²⁷ 15 Virg. Eccl. iii. 37. Mart.

²⁸ l. 98. Juv. ii. 65.

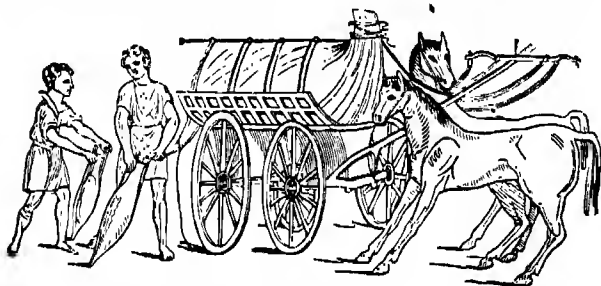


which when broken used to be exchanged for brimstone matches,¹ of amber, *succina*, or brass, silver, and gold, sometimes beautifully engraved; hence called *TOREUMATA*,² or adorned with figures³ affixed to them, called *CRUSTE* or *EMBLEMATA*,⁴ which might be put on and taken off at pleasure,⁵ or with gems, sometimes taken

THE above drinking cups of various and peculiar construction have been found in Pompeii. They are usually of clay, but cheap as is the material, it is evident by their good workmanship that they were not made by the low-

est artists. The primitive drinking vessel, as mentioned in p. 371, was the horn pierced at the smaller end, from which the liquor flowed in a small stream. Sometimes, however, the hole at the tip was closed, and one or

two handles fitted to the sides, and then the base formed the mouth, and sometimes the whimsical fancy of the potter fashioned it into the head of a pig, a stag, as represented above, or any other animal.



THE above cut, taken from a picture in one of the rooms of a wine shop, lately excavated at Pompeii, represents a vinaria, and shows the way of filling the amphora. The clamps transverse yoke by which the barrels are fastened to the pole is worth attention. We have also to point out the large skin, occupying the whole of the wagon, and supported by a frame-

work of three hoops. These minutiae may of course be depended on as copied from the implements in use. The neck of the skin is closed by a ligature, and the wine is drawn off through the leg, which forms a convenient spout. Two amphorae may be observed. They are pointed at the bottom, so that they might be stuck into the ground, and preserved in an upright position

without difficulty. Amphorae have been found several times thus arranged in the Pompeian cellars, especially in the suburban villa, where they may still be seen standing upright, in their original postures. THE Romans possessed glass of sufficient plenty to apply it to purposes of ornament, and in the first century, even for windows. The raw material appears from

1 *anipbarata ramonta*, Mart. l. 42. 4. s. 3. Juv. v. 49. lx. 50.

2 *i. s. vasa sculpta vel celata*, Cic. Ver. iv. 18. ll. 32. Pis. 27.

3 *signa vel sigilla*, 4 Cic. Ver. iv. 18. Juv. l. 76. Mart. viii. 51. 9.

5 *exampilla*, Cic. Ver. 22. 24.

off the fingers for that purpose, hence called *CALICES GEMMATI* vel *AURUM GEMMATUM*.¹

Cups were also made of precious stones, of crystal,² of amethyst, and *murra* or porcelain.³

Cups were of various forms; some had handles (*ANSÆ* vel *NASI*), usually twisted (*TORTILES*),⁴ hence called *CALICES PTERATI*.⁵ Some had none.

There were slaves, usually beautiful boys,⁶ who waited to mix the wine with water, and to serve it up; for which purpose they used a small goblet, called *CYATHUS*, to measure it,⁷ containing the twelfth part of a *sextarius*, nearly a quart English. Hence the cups were named from the parts of the Roman *as*, according to the number of *cyathi* which they contained; thus, *SEXTANS*, a cup which contained two *cyathi*; *TRIENS* vel *triental*, three; *QUADRANS*, four, &c., and those who served with wine were said *AD CYATHOS STARE*, *AD CYATHUM STATUI*, or *CYATHISSARI*.⁸

They also used a less measure, for filling wine and other liquors, called *LIGULA* or *lingula*, and *COCHLEAR*, vel *-ar*, a spoon, the fourth part of a *cyathus*.⁹

The strength of wine was sometimes lessened, by making it pass through a strainer with snow in it, *COLUM NIVARIUM*, vel *SACCUS NIVARIUS*. It was also sometimes cooled by pouring snow water upon it.¹⁰

The Romans used to drink to the health of one another, thus; *BENE MIHI*, *BENE VOBIS*, &c., sometimes in honour of a

Pliny's account to have undergone two fusions; the first converted it into a rough mass, called *ammonitrum*, which was melted again, and became pure glass. We are also told of a dark coloured glass resembling obsidian, plentiful enough to be cast into solid statues. Pliny mentions having seen images of Augustus cast in this substance. It probably was some coarse kind of glass resembling the *ammonitrum*, or such as that in which the scoria of our iron furnaces abound. Glass was worked either by blowing it with a pipe, as is now practised, by turning it in a lathe, by engraving and carving it, or by casting it in a mould. These two glasses of elegant form, appear to have been formed in the latter way. The ancients had certainly acquired great skill in the manufacture, as appears both from the accounts which have



been preserved by encaustic art, and by the specimens which still exist; among which we may notice as pre-eminently beautiful, the Portland vase, preserved in the British Museum. A remarkable story is told by Dion Cassius, of a man who, in the time of the emperor Tiberius, brought a glass cup into the imperial presence and dashed it on the ground. To

the wonder of the spectators, the vessel bent under the blow without breaking, and the ingenious artist immediately hammered out the bruise, and restored it whole and sound to its original form: in return for which display of his skill, Tiberius, it is said, ordered him to be immediately put to death. The story is a strange one, yet it is confirmed by Pliny, who both mentions the discovery itself, and gives a clue to the motives which may have urged the emperor to a cruelty apparently so unprovoked. He speaks of an artificer who had invented a method of making flexible glass, and adds, that Tiberius punished him lest this new fashion should injure the workers in metal of whose trade the manufacture of gold, silver, and other drinking-cups, and other furniture for the table, formed an extensive and important branch.

1 Juv. s. 41. Mart. xiv.

109.

2 Virg. G. ii. 506. Sen.

ira, iii. 40.

3 pocula murrina, Mart. 16. 60. 13. x. 49. Plin.

nat. h. l. xxviii. 2.

4 Virg. Ecl. vi. 17. Juv.

v. 47. Ov. Ep. xvi. 252.

5 i. e. alati vel nasati.

Plin. xxvii. 26.

6 pueri eximia facie,

Gell. xv. 12.

7 Plaut. Pers. v. 2. 10.

8 Suet. Aug. 77. Mart.

viii. 51. 24. 1a. 89. xi.

37. Pers. iii. 140. Suet.

Jul. 40. Hor. Od. 1.

28. & Plaut. Men. ii.

2. 29.

9 Mart. v. 20. viii. 83.

23. xiv. 121.

10 Mart. 4. 65. sly. 108.

101. 117. Plin. xix. 42.

s. 28. xix. 4. s. 19. Sen.

Ep. 79.

friend or mistress, and used to take as many cyathi as there were letters in the name,¹ or as they wished years to them; hence they were said, *ad numerum bibere*. A frequent number was three in honour of the Graces; or nine, of the Muses. The Greeks drank first in honour of the gods, and then of their friends; hence *GRÆCO MORE BIBERE*. They began with small cups, and ended with larger.² They used to name the person to whom they handed the cup; thus, *PROPINO TIBI*, &c.³

A skeleton was sometimes introduced at feasts in the time of drinking, or the representation of one,⁴ in imitation of the Egyptians, upon which the master of the feast looking at it used to say, *VIVAMUS, DUM LICET ESSE BENE*, let us live while it is allowed us to enjoy life; *ΠΙΝΕ ΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΕΡΠΕΥ, ΕΣΕΑΙ ΓΑΡ ΑΠΟΘΑΝΩΝ ΤΟΥΤΟΣ*, drink and be merry, for thus shalt thou be after death.⁵

The ancients sometimes crowned their cups with flowers. But *coronare cratera vel vina*, i. e. *pocula*, signifies also to fill with wine.⁶

The ancients at their feasts appointed a person to preside by throwing the dice, whom they called *ARBITER BIBENDI*, *magister vel rex convivii*, *modipperator vel modimperator* (*συμποσιαρχος*), *dictator*, *dux*, *strategus*, &c. He directed every thing at pleasure.⁷

When no director of the feast was appointed, they were said *culpa potare magistra*, to drink as much as they pleased (*culpabatur ille qui multum biberet*, excess only was blamed.)⁸ Some read *cuppa vel cupa*, but improperly; for *cupa* signifies either a large cask or tun which received the must from the wine-press, or it is put for *copa vel caupa*, a woman who kept a tavern,⁹ or for the tavern itself; whence it was thought mean for a person to be supplied with wine, or from a retailer.¹⁰

During the intervals of drinking they often played at dice (*ALHA*), of which there were two kinds, the *tesseræ* and *tali*.¹¹

The *TESSERÆ* had six sides, marked I. II. III. IV. V. VI., like our dice. The *TALI* had four sides longwise, for the two ends were not regarded. On one side was marked one point (*unio*, an ace), called *CANIS*; on the opposite side six (*senio*, sice); on the two other sides, three and four (*ternio et quaternio*.) In playing they used three *tesseræ* and four *tali*. They were put into a box made in the form of a small tower, strait-necked, wider below than above, and fluted in ringlets,¹² called *FRITILLUS*,¹³ and being shaken were thrown out upon the gaming-board or

1 Plaut. Pers. v. i. 20.

Hor. Od. i. 27. B. Tibul.

Il. i. 31. Mart. i. 72.

2 Ov. F. iii. 521. Hor.

Od. xl. 19. 11. Auson.

Edyl. xi. 1. Cic. Ver.

i. 26. Ibi Acon.

3 Cic. Tuac. j. 40.

Plaut. Stich. v. 4. 26.

30. Ter. Eun. v. 9. 57.

Virg. Æn. i. 728. Mart.

i. 69. vi. 44. Juv. v. 127.

4 larva argentea, Petr.

31.

5 Herodot. ii. 78. a. 74.

Plat. Conv. Sapient. 6.

Petr. 31.

6 Virg. Æn. i. 724. iii.

525. vii. 147. G. ii. 628.

Tibul. ii. 5. 95.

7 Hor. Od. i. 4. 18. ii.

7. 25. Cin. Sen. 14.

Plaut. Stich. v. 4. 20.

8 Hor. Sat. ii. 2. 123.

9 quæ cauponam, vel

tavernam exproceret,

Suet. Ner. 27.

10 de propola vel propa-

la, Cic. Plu. 27. Suet.

Claud. 40.

11 Plaut. Curc. ii. 3. 75.

Cic. Sen. 16.

12 intus gradus excelsos

habens.

13 pyrgus, turris, turri-

cula, phimus, orea, &c.

table (FORUS).¹ The highest or most fortunate throw,² called VENUS, or JACTUS VENEREUS vel BASILICUS, was, of the tesseræ, three sixes; of the tali, when all of them came out different numbers. The worst or lowest throw,³ called CANES vel *caniculæ*, vel *vulturii*, was, of the tesseræ, three aces; of the tali, when they were all the same. The other throws were valued from their numbers.⁴ When any one of the tali fell on the end,⁵ it was said *rectus cadere vel assistere*,⁶ and the throw was to be repeated. The throw called *Venus* determined the direction of the feast.⁷ While throwing the dice, it was usual for a person to express his wishes, to invoke or name a mistress, or the like.⁸

They also played at odds or evens,⁹ and at a game called DUODECIM SCRIPTA vel *scriptula*, or *bis sena puncta*,¹⁰ on a square table,¹¹ divided by twelve lines,¹² on which were placed counters (CALCULI, *latrones*, v. *latrunculi*) of different colours. The counters were moved¹³ according to throws¹⁴ of the dice, as with us at gammon. The lines were intersected by a transverse line, called LINEA SACRA, which they did not pass without being forced to it. When the counters had got to the last line, they were said to be *inciti vel immoti*, and the player *ad incitas vel -a redactus*, reduced to extremity; *unam calcem non posse ciere*, i. e. *unum calculum movere*, not to be able to stir. In this game there was room both for chance and art.¹⁵

Some exclude the tali or tesseræ from this game, and make it the same with chess among us. Perhaps it was played both ways. But several particulars concerning the private games of the Romans are not ascertained.

All games of chance were called ALIA, and forbidden by the Cornelian, Publician, and Titian laws, except in the month of December. These laws, however, were not strictly observed. Old men were particularly fond of such games, as not requiring bodily exertion.¹⁶ The character of gamblers (ALEATORES vel *aleones*) was held infamous.¹⁷

Augustus used to introduce at entertainments a kind of diversion, similar to what we call a lottery; by selling tickets (*sortes*), or sealed tablets, apparently equivalent, at an equal price; which, when opened or unsealed, entitled the purchasers to things of very unequal value; ¹⁸ as, for instance, one to 100

1 *alveus*, vel *tabula lucoris* aut *aleatoris*.

2 *jactus, bolus vel manus*.

3 *jactus pessimus vel damnatus*.

4 *Cic. Div. l. 13. li. 21. 58. Suet. Aug. 71. Ov. Art. Am. li. 263. Trist. li. 474. Prop. iv. 9. 90. Plaut. Asin. v. 2. 55. Hor. Sat. li. 7.*

17. Pers. Sat. lii. 42. Mart. xiv. 14. &c.

5 *in caput*.

6 *Cic. Fin. li. 18.*

7 *archiposia*, in *comptatione principatus, magistratus, Cic. Sen. 14. vel regnum vini, Hor. Od. i. 4. 18.*

8 *Plaut. Asin. v. 2. 55. lv. 1. 85. Capt. i. 1. 5. Curr. li. 3. 78.*

9 *par impar ludebant, Suet. Aug. 71.*

10 *Cic. Or. i. 50. Non. Marc. li. 781. Quint. xl. 2. Mart. xiv. 17.*

11 *tabula vel alveus.*

12 *lines vel scripta.*

13 *promovebantur.*

14 *belli vel iustus.*

15 *Plaut. Psen. iv. 2. 50. Trin. ii. 4. 138. Ter. Ad. iv. 2. 21. Ov.*

Art. Am. li. 203. li. 383. Auson. Prof. i. 22.

16 *Murt. vii. 71. xiv. 29.*

17 *Hor. Od. lii. 23. 56. Mart. iv. 14. 7. v. 85.*

18 *xiv. 1. Nic. Sen. 18. Suet. Aug. 71. Juv. xiv. 4.*

17 *Cic. Cat. li. 10. Phil. li. 27.*

18 *res inaequalissimas.*

gold pieces, another to a pink-tooth,¹ a third to a purple robe &c.; in like manner pictures, with the wrong side turned to the company,² so that, for the same price, one received the picture of an Apelles, of a Zeuxis, or a Parrhasius, and another, the first essay of a learner. Heliogabalus used to do the same.³

There was a game of chance (which is still common in Italy, chiefly, however, among the vulgar, called the game of *morra*), played between two persons, by suddenly raising or compressing the fingers, and, at the same instant, guessing each at the number of the other; when doing thus, they were said *MICARE DIGITIS*. As the number of fingers stretched out could not be known in the dark, unless those who played had implicit confidence in one another; hence, in praising the virtue and fidelity of a man, he was said to be *DIGNUS QUICUM IN TENEBRIS MICES*, a person with whom you may safely play at even and odd in the dark.⁴

The Romans ended their repasts in the same manner in which they began them, with libations and prayers. The guests drank to the health of their host, and, under the Cæsars, to that of the emperors. When about to go away, they sometimes demanded a parting cup in honour of Mercury, that he might grant them a sound sleep.⁵

The master of the house⁶ used to give the guests certain presents at their departure, called *apophoreta*, or *XENIA*, which were sometimes sent to them. *XENIUM* is also put for a present sent from the provinces to an advocate at Rome, or given to the governor of a province.⁷

The presents given to guests being of different kinds, were sometimes distributed by lot, or by some ingenious contrivance.⁸

III. ROMAN RITES OF MARRIAGE.

A LEGAL marriage⁹ among the Romans was made in three different ways, called *usus*, *confurreatio*, and *coemptio*.

1. *Usus*, usage or prescription, was when a woman, with the consent of her parents or guardians, lived with a man for a whole year,¹⁰ without being absent three nights, and thus became his lawful wife, or property, by prescription.¹¹ If absent for three nights,¹² she was said *esse usurpata*, or *isse usurpatum*, sc. *suum jus*, to have interrupted the prescription, and thus prevented a marriage; *usurpatio est enim usucapionis interruptio*.¹³

1 *dentiscalpulum*.

2 *aversas tabularum picturas in convivio venditare solebat*.

3 *Lamp. in Vita ejus*, 21. *Suet. Aug. 75*.

4 *Cic. Div. ii. 41. Off. iii. 19. 23. Fin. ii. 16.*

5 *S. 52. Suet. Aug. 13.*

6 *(iv. F. ii. 635. Petr. 80. Mart. Delph. i. 72.*

7 *heros, dominus, parochus, comes magister, convivator. Hor. Sat. ii. 8. 33. Mart. xii. 63. Gall. xiii. 11*

8 *Suet. Aug. 75. Gal.*

9 *55. Vesp. 19. Mart. xiii. 3. xiv. 1. Petr. 61.*

10 *Plin. Ep. v. 14. vi. 31. Virg. vi. 10. Digest. 8 Mart. xiv. 1. 4-40.*

11 *144. 170. Petr. 41.*

12 *metrimonii causa.*

13 *usu capta fuit, Gell. iii. 2.*

14 *trinitium. 13 Gell. iii. 2. D. O. 2.*

15 *2. see p. 47.*

besides her portion, were called *PARAPHERNA*, -orum or *bona paraphernalia*. In the first days of the republic dowries were very small; that given by the senate to the daughter of Scipio was only 11,000 *asses* of brass, £35 : 10 : 5; and one Megullia was surnamed *DOTATA*, or the great fortunee, because she had 50,000 *asses*, i. e. £161 : 7 : 6.¹ But afterwards, upon the increase of wealth, the marriage-portions of women became greater, *decies centena*, sc. *sestertia*, £8072 : 18 : 4, the usual portion of a lady of senatorian rank. Some had *ducenties*, £161,458 : 6 : 8.²

Sometimes the wife reserved to herself³ a part of the dowry; hence called *DOS RECEPTICIA*, and a slave, who was not subject to the power of her husband, *SERVUS RECEPTICIUS*, or *DOTALIS*.⁴

Some think that *coemptio* was used as an accessory rite to *concurrentio*, and retained when the primary rite was dropped.⁵

The rite of purchase in marriage was not peculiar to the Romans; but prevailed also among other nations; as among the Hebrews, Thracians, Greeks, Germans, Cantabri in Spain, and in the days of Homer,⁶ to which Virgil alludes, G. i. 13.

Some say that a yoke⁷ used anciently to be put on a man and woman about to be married; whence they were called *CONJUGES*. But others think this expression merely metaphorical.⁸

A matrimonial union between slaves was called *CONTUBERNIUM*; the slaves themselves *CONTUBERNALES*,⁹ or when a free man lived with a woman not married (*CONCUBINATUS*), in which case the woman was called *CONCUBINA*, *PELLACA*,¹⁰ or *PELLEX*;¹¹ thus, *PELLER REGINÆ*, *FILÆ*, *SORORIS*, *JOVIS*, i. e. 10.¹²

Married women were called *MATRONÆ*, or *matres familias*,¹³ opposed to *meretrices*, *prostitutæ*, *scortæ*, &c.

There could be no just or legal marriage¹⁴ unless between Roman citizens,¹⁵ without a particular permission for that purpose, obtained first from the people or senate, and afterwards from the emperors.¹⁶ Anciently, a Roman citizen was not allowed even to marry a freed-woman; hence Antony is reproached by Cicero for having married Fulvia, the daughter of a freed man, as he afterwards was detested at Rome for marrying Cleopatra, a foreigner, before he divorced Octavia; but this was not esteemed a legal marriage.¹⁷

1 Val. Max. iv. 4. 10.
2 Mart. ii. 65. 5. v. 38.
3 xi. 24. 3. Juv. vi.
138. x. 355.
4 receptit, Cic. Orat. ii.
53. Topic. 28. vel ex-
cepit, l. e. in unum
anum reservavit.
5 Gell. xvii. 6. Plant.
Amm. i. 72.
6 Cic. Plao. 34.
7 Gen. xxix. 18. 1 Sam.
xviii. 25. Xen. Anab.

Eurip. Med. 332. Tao.
Mor. G. 18. &c. Strab.
iii. 165. Hom. Ody.
viii. 317.
7 Jugum.
8 Serv. Virg. Æn. iv.
16. Hor. Od. ii. 5. 1.
iii. 6. 1. & Plant. Cure.
i. 1. 50.
9 ann p. 41.
10 Suet. Vesp. 3. Cic.
Dr. i. 49. Suet. Vesp.
9.

qui uxorem habet.
Fest. Plant. Rud. v. 4.
3. Gell. iv. 3.
12 Suet. Cæs. 49. Clo.
Claud. 70. Juv. ii. 57.
Ov. Met. vi. 337. Ep.
9. 132. xiv. 95. et alibi
passim.
13 Gell. xviii. 6.
14 nuptie, justum ma-
trimonium, connubium,
conjugium.

better, for worse.
15 non erat cum externo
connubium, Sen. Sen.
iv. 35.
16 Liv. xxxviii. 36. Ulp.
Fragm. v. 4. conjuge
barbara turpis maritus
viuit. he lived as a
shameful husband with
his barbarian wife, Hor.
Od. iii. 5. 5.

By the *LEX PAPIA POPPEA*, a greater freedom was allowed. Only senators and their sons and grandsons were forbidden to marry a freed-woman, an actress, or the daughter of an actor.¹ But it was not till Caracalla had granted the right of citizenship to the inhabitants of the whole empire, that Romans were permitted freely to intermarry with foreigners.

The Romans sometimes prohibited intermarriages between neighbouring districts of the same country, and what is still more surprising, the states of Italy were not allowed to speak the Latin language in public, nor their criers to use it in auctions, without permission.²

The children of a Roman citizen, whether man or woman, and a foreigner, were accounted spurious, and their condition little better than that of slaves. They were called *HYBRIDÆ* or *ibridæ*, vel *-des*,³ the general name of animals of a mixed breed, or produced by animals of a different species, mongrels;⁴ as a mule from a horse and an ass, a dog from a hound and a cur;⁵ hence applied to those sprung from parents of different nations,⁶ and to words compounded from different languages.

The children of a lawful marriage were called *LEGITIMI*; all others *ILLEGITIMI*. Of the latter there were four kinds: *NATURALES, ex concubina*; *SPURII, ex meretrice vel scorto et incerto patre*: *ADULTERINI* et *INCESTUOSI*. There were certain degrees of consanguinity, within which marriage was prohibited, as between a brother and sister, an uncle and niece, &c. Such connection was called *INCESTUS, -us, vel -um*, or with a Vestal virgin.⁷ These degrees were more or less extended or contracted at different times.⁸

Polygamy, or a plurality of wives, was forbidden among the Romans.⁹

The age of puberty or marriage was from fourteen for men, and twelve for girls.¹⁰

A custom prevailed of espousing infants to avoid the penalties of the law against bachelors: but Augustus ordained, that no nuptial engagement should be valid, which was made more than two years before the celebration of the marriage, that is, below ten. This, however, was not always observed.¹¹

No young man or woman was allowed to marry without the consent of their parents or guardians. Hence a father was said *spondere, vel despondere filiam aut filium*, adding these words, *QUÆ RES RECTE VERTAT: OR DII BENE VERTANT*.¹²

¹ Dio. liv. 16.

² Liv. viii. 14. lx. 43. xl 42. xiv. 29.

³ Hor. Sat. i. 7. 2. Suet. Aug. 13. Liv. xliii. 3.

⁴ *animalia ambigena vel bigenera, musimones, Umbri, &c.*

⁵ *canis ex venatico et gregario*, Philo. viii. 5.

⁶ Hist. Bell. Afr. 19.

⁷ Mart. vi. 39. viii. 29.

⁸ Plut. Q. Rom. 101.

⁹ Suet. Cl. 28. Ner. 5.

¹⁰ Tac. An. xli. 4—8.

¹¹ Suet. Dom. 8.

¹² Plut. Q. Rom. 6. Tac.

An. xli. 6, 7. Liv. i.

42. 46. xlii. 24. Suet.

Aug. 63. Claud. 28.

⁹ Suet. Jul. 52. Cl.

Cr. i. 40.

¹⁰ Festus.

¹¹ Dio. liv. 16. lvi. 7.

Suet. Aug. 31. i. 17.

Digest. xliii. tit. i. de

Sponsal.

¹² Cic. Flac. 35. Att.

i. 3. Ter. And. i. 1. 75.

Tac. Agric. 9. Plaut.

Aul. ii. 2, 3, 4. 41. 49.

There was a meeting of friends, usually at the house of the woman's father, or nearest relation, to settle the articles of the marriage contract, which was written on tables,¹ and sealed. This contract was called *SPONSALIA*, *-orum vel -ium*, espousals; the man who was betrothed or affianced, *SPONSUS*, and the woman *SPONSA*, or *FACTA*, as before *SPERATA*, and *SPERATUS*.² The contract was made in the form of a stipulation, *AN SPONDES? SPONDEO*. Then likewise the dowry was promised, to be paid down on the marriage day,³ or afterwards usually at three separate payments.⁴ On this occasion there was commonly a feast; and the man gave the woman a ring,⁵ by way of pledge, which she put on her left hand, on the finger next the least; because it was believed, a nerve reached from thence to the heart.⁶

Then also a day was fixed for the marriage.⁷ Certain days were reckoned unfortunate; as the Kalends, Nones, and Ides, and the days which followed them, particularly the whole month of May,⁸ and those days which were called *ATRI*, marked in the kalendar with black; also certain festivals, as that of the *salii*, *parentalia*, &c. But widows might marry on those days.⁹

The most fortunate time was the middle of the month of June.¹⁰

If after the espousals either of the parties wished to retract,¹¹ which they expressed thus, *CONDITIOE TUA NON UTOR*, it was called *REPUDIUM* (hence *repudiat* *repetor*, after being rejected, I am sought back);¹² and when a man or woman, after signing the contract, sent notice that they wished to break off the match, they were said *repudium ei vel amicis ejus mittere, remittere, vel renunciare*. But *repudiare* also signifies to divorce either a wife or a husband.¹³

On the wedding-day, the bride was dressed in a long white robe bordered with a purple fringe, or embroidered ribands,¹⁴ thought to be the same with *TUNICA RECTA*, bound with a girdle¹⁵ made of wool,¹⁶ tied in a knot, called *nodus Herculeus*, which the husband untied.¹⁷ Her face was covered (*NUBEBATUR*) with a red or flame-coloured veil,¹⁸ to denote her modesty;¹⁹ hence *NUBERE*, *sc. se viro*, to marry a husband; *dare vel collocare filiam nuptum v. nuptui*, i. e. *in matrimonium dare*, to marry a daughter or dispose of her in marriage. Her hair was divided

1 *legitima tabellæ*.

2 *Juv. ii. 119. vi. 23.*

3 *199. x. 339. Gall. iv. 4.*

4 *Suet. Aug. 53. Cl. 12.*

5 *Plaut. Poen. v. 3. 38.*

6 *Trin. ii. 4. 99. Amp. ii.*

7 *2. 44. Ov. Ep. xi. pro-*

8 *prie fluem.*

9 *Plaut. Trin. v. 2. 31.*

10 *Ter. And. v. 4. 47.*

11 *Suet. Cl. 26. Juv. x.*

12 *935.*

4 *tribus pensionibus,*

Cic. Att. xi. 4. 23. ult.

5 *annulus pronubus,*

6 *Juv. vi. 27. Macrob.*

7 *Nat. vii. 15.*

8 *Ter. And. i. 1. 75.*

9 *monse malum Mojo*

10 *nubefa vulgus ait, Ov.*

11 *F. v. 490. Plut. Q.*

12 *Rom. 85.*

13 *Maor. Sat. i. 15. Plut.*

14 *Q. Rom. 103.*

10 *Ov. F. vi. 221.*

11 *sponsalia dissolvere,*

infirmare, vel infir-

gers.

12 *Ter. And. i. 5. 15.*

13 *Ter. Phor. iv. 3. 72.*

14 *v. 8. 35. Plaut. Aul.*

15 *iv. 10. 89. Suet. Cæs. i.*

16 *Quinct. vii. 8. 2.*

17 *segmenta et longi ha-*

18 *bitus, Juv. ii. 124.*

19 *Plin. viii. 49. Luc. ii.*

362,

16 *zona vel cingulum la-*

neum.

17 *solvat, Ov. Ep. ii.*

18 *116. Front.*

19 *luteum flammeum vel*

-us.

19 *Luc. ii. 366. Juv. ii.*

124. vi. 224. Schol.

100. x. 334. Mart. xii.

42. Plin. xii. 8.

into six locks with the point of a spear, and crowned with flowers.¹ Her shoes were of the same colour with her veil.²

No marriage was celebrated without consulting the auspices,³ and offering sacrifices to the gods, especially to Juno, the goddess of marriage. Anciently a hog was sacrificed. The gall of the victim was always taken out and thrown away, to signify the removal of all bitterness from marriage.⁴ The marriage-ceremony was performed at the house of the bride's father, or nearest relation. In the evening, the bride was conducted⁵ to her husband's house. She was taken apparently by force⁶ from the arms of her mother or nearest relation, in memory of the violence used to the Sabine women. Three boys, whose parents were alive, attended her; two of them, supporting her by the arm, and the third bearing a flambeau of pine or thorn before.⁷ There were five other torches carried before her, called *FACES NUPTIALES MARITÆ LEGITIMÆ*. Hence *TÆDA* is put for marriage.⁸

Maid-servants followed with a distaff, a spindle, and wool,⁹ intimating that she was to labour at spinning, as the Roman matrons did of old, and some of the most illustrious in later times. Augustus is said to have seldom worn any thing but the manufacture of his wife, sister, daughter, and nieces, at least for his domestic robes.¹⁰

A boy named *CAMILLUS* carried, in a covered vase called *CUMERUM* vel *-a*, the bride's utensils (*NUBENTIS UTENSILIA*), and playthings for children (*CREPUNDIA*).¹¹

A great number of relations and friends attended the nuptial procession (*pompam nuptialem ducebant*), which was called *OFFICIUM*; ¹² hence *DUCCERE UXOREM*, sc. *domum*, to marry a wife. The boys repeated jests and raileries ¹³ as she passed along.¹⁴

The door and door-posts of the bridegroom's house were adorned with leaves and flowers, and the rooms with tapestry.¹⁵

When the bride came thither, being asked who she was, she answered, *UBI TU CAIUS, IBI EGO CAIA*, i. e. *ubi tu dominus et pater familias, ibi ego domina et mater familias*. A new married woman was called *CAIA*, from *Caia Cæcilia*, or *Tanaquil*, the wife of *Tarquinius Priscus*, who is said to have been an excellent spinster¹⁶ and housewife. Her distaff and spindle were kept in the temple of *Sangus* or *Hercules*.¹⁷

1 Plut. Rom. Quest. 56. vol. 87. Ov. F. ii. 389. Catul. lix. 6.
2 Iulii quest. Catul. lix. 10. Plaut. Cas. prol. 7. Cic. Cluent. 3. Divin. i. 16. Liv. xlii. 12. Suet. Cl. 26. Tac. An. xi. 27. Val. Max. ix. 1. 7. Juv. x. 336. Cic. Div. l. 18. Cluent. 3. 18. Plaut. Cas. prol. 36.

Suet. Claud. 26. Tac. An. xi. 27. Luc. ii. 371. 4 Virg. Æn. iv. 58. Var. R. R. li. 3. Plut. præcep. conjug. 5 ducebatur vel deducebatur. 6 abripiebatur. 7 lædæpina vel spinæ. Fest. Catul. lix. 17. Plin. xvi. 18. Prop. iv. 12. 46.

8 Cic. Cluent. 6. Ov. Ep. xl. 101. Met. iv. 80. Luc. ii. 356. Plut. 9. Rom. 2. Virg. Æn. iv. 18. 9 colus comptus, et fuscus cum stamine. 10 Plin. viii. 48. s. 74. Ov. F. li. 741. Liv. i. 67. Suet. Aug. 78. 11 Fest. Plaut. Clut. iii. 1. 5. Rud. iv. 4. 110.

12 Juv. ii. 132. vi. 202. Suet. Cal. 25. Claud. 26. Ner. 26. 13 sales et convicia. 14 Luc. ii. 389. Festus, Catul. lxx. 127. 15 Juv. vii. 51. 79. 226. 16 laudica. 17 Cic. Mur. 12. Quins. i. 7. Fest. Plin. viii. 48. s. 74.

The bride bound the door-posts of her husband with woollen fillets,¹ and anointed² them with the fat of swine or wolves, to avert fascination or enchantments; whence she was called *UXOR, quasi UNXOR*.³

She was lifted over the threshold, or gently stepped over it. It was thought ominous to touch it with her feet, because the threshold was sacred to Vesta, the goddess of virgins.⁴

Upon her entry, the keys of the house were delivered to her, to denote her being entrusted with the management of the family. A sheep's skin was spread below her; intimating that she was to work at the spinning of wool. Both she and her husband touched fire and water, because all things were supposed to be produced from these two elements, with the water they bathed their feet.⁵

The husband on this occasion gave a feast (*COENA NUPTIALIS*) to his relations and friends, to those of the bride and her attendants.⁶

Musicians attended, who sang the nuptial song,⁷ *HYMENÆUS vel -um, vel THALASSIO*. They often repeated *IO HYMEN HYMENÆE*, and *THALASSIO*,⁸ from Hymen the god of marriage among the Greeks, and Thalassus among the Romans, or from one Talassius, who lived in great happiness with his wife, as if to wish the new-married couple the like felicity, or from *θαλασσια, lanificium*. These words used also to be resounded by the attendants of the bride on the way to her husband's house. Hence *hymenæos canere*, to sing the nuptial song, *vel hymenæa, sc. carmina, hymenæi inconcessi*, forbidden nuptials, *vetiti*.⁹

After supper the bride was conducted to her bed-chamber¹⁰ by matrons who had been married only to one husband, called *pronubæ*,¹¹ and laid¹² in the nuptial couch,¹³ which was magnificently adorned,¹⁴ and placed in the hall¹⁵ opposite¹⁶ to the door, and covered with flowers, sometimes in the garden. If it had ever been used for that purpose before, the place of it was changed. There were images of certain divinities around, *SUBIGUS, PERTUNDA, &c.*¹⁷ Nuptial songs were sung by young women before the door till midnight, hence called *EPITHALAMIA*. The husband scattered nuts among the boys, intimating that he dropped boyish amusements, and thenceforth was to act as a man. Hence *nuces relinquere*, to leave trifles and mind serious

1 Plin. xxix. 2. s. 9. Luc. ii. 355. Serv. Virg. Æn. iv. 458.

2 ungebat.

3 Plin. xxviii. 9. s. 37.

4 Luc. ii. 355. Plut.

Rom. Quest. Rom. 29.

Plaut. Cas. iv. 4. 1.

Serv. Virg. Ecl. viii.

29.

5 Fest. Plut. Quest.

Rom. 31. 1. Var. L. L.

iv. 10. Ov. F. iv. 792.

Art. Am. ii. 598. Serv.

Virg. Æn. iv. 167.

6 Plaut. Curc. v. 2. 62.

Suet. Cal. 25. Juv. vi.

201.

7 Epithalamium.

8 Mart. vii. 93. 25. Catul.

61. Ter. Adel. v. 7. 7.

Sat. Syll. R. 7. 87.

Plaut. Cas. iv. 3. Mart.

i. 36. 6.

9 Mart. xiii. 42. 5. Fest.

Liv. i. 9. Plut. Pomp.

Rom. et Rom. Quest.

31. Ov. Ep. xli. 143.

xiv. 37. Art. Am. i.

363. Virg. Æn. i. 661.

vi. 623. vii. 398.

10 in thalamum.

11 Festus.

12 collocabatur.

13 lectus genitalis.

14 Catul. ix. 138.

15 in atrio vel aula, Hor.

Ep. i. 1. 67.

16 adversus.

17 Cic. Cluent. 5. Catul.

fix. 192. Donat. Ter.

Man. ii. 5. 45. Juv. x.

334. Tac. An. xv. 37.

Prop. iv. 11. 81. 12. 86.

956. Gell. xvi. 9. Arnob.

iv. August. Civ. Dei.

vi. 9.

business,¹ or from boys playing with nuts in the time of the Saturnalia, which at other times was forbidden. Young women, when they married, consecrated their playthings, and dolls or babies (*pueræ*) to Venus.² The guests were dismissed with small presents.³

Next day another entertainment was given by the husband, called *REPOTIA*, -*orum*, when presents were sent to the bride by her friends and relations; and she began to act as mistress of the family, by performing sacred rites.⁴

A woman after marriage retained her former name; as Julia, Tullia, Octavia, Paulla, Valeria, &c. joined to that of her husband; as *CATONIS MARCIA*,⁵ Julia *Pompeii*, Terentia *Ciceronis*, Livia *Augusti*, &c.

Divorce,⁶ or a right to dissolve the marriage, was, by the law of Romulus, permitted to the husband, but not to the wife; as by the Jewish law,⁷ not however without a just cause.⁸ A groundless or unjust divorce was punished with the loss of effects; of which one half fell to the wife, and the other was consecrated to Ceres.

A man might divorce his wife if she had violated the conjugal faith, used poison to destroy his offspring, or brought upon him supposititious children; if she had counterfeited his private keys, or even drunk wine without his knowledge. In these cases, the husband judged together with his wife's relations. This law is supposed to have been copied into the Twelve Tables.⁹

Although the laws allowed husbands the liberty of divorce, there was no instance of its being exercised for about 520 years. *Sp. Carvilius Ruga* was the first who divorced his wife, although fond of her, because she had no children, on account of the oath he had been forced to take by the censors, in common with the other citizens, *uxorem se liberam querendorum gratia habiturum*, that he would marry to have children.¹⁰

Afterwards divorces became very frequent; not only for important reasons, but often on the most frivolous pretexts.¹¹ *Cæsar*, when he divorced *Pompeia*, the niece of *Sylla*, because *Clodius* had got admission to his house in the garb of a music-girl, at the celebration of the sacred rites of the *Bona Dea*, declared, that he did not believe any thing that was said against her, but that he could not live with a wife who had once been suspected.¹²

¹ *Uv. F.* lii. 876, 893.

Plin. xv. 22. *Serv. Ecl.*

viii. 30. *Catull.* lix. 131.

Pers. i. 10.

² *Suet.* Aug. 83. *Mart.*

v. 23. *plv.* i. 12, 18.

Pers. ii. 70.

³ *apophoreta*, *Mart.* xiv.

⁴ *Juv.* vi. 202.

⁵ *Fest.* Hor. Sat. ii. 2.

⁶ *Moer.* Sat. i. 15.

⁷ *Luc.* ii. 844.

⁸ *divortium.*

⁹ *Deut.* xxiv. 1.

¹⁰ *Plut.* Rom. *Festus* in

Sonitum.

¹¹ *Gell.* x. 23. *Filo.* xiv.

¹² *Diony.* ii. 25. *Cic.*

Phil. ii. 28.

¹³ *Orill.* iv. 37. *al.* *Max.*

ii. 1. 4. *Diony.* ii. 25.

Plut. Rom. et Rom.

Quint. 13.

¹⁴ *Suet.* Aug. 62. *Claud.*

25. *Ner.* 85. *Val.* *Max.*

vi. 3, 11, 12. *Dio.* xlv.

18. *Plut.* L. *Paullus*

Cicero. *Juv.* vi. 147.

¹⁵ *Cla.* *Sext.* 34. *Att.* i.

12. *Dio.* xxxvii. 45.

Suet. *Cæsa.* 6.

If a wife was guilty of infidelity she forfeited her dowry;¹ but if the divorce was made without any fault of hers, the dowry was restored to her. When the separation was voluntary on both sides,² she sometimes also retained the nuptial presents of her husband.³

In the later ages of the republic, the same liberty of divorce was exercised by the women as by the men. Some think that right was granted to them by the law of the Twelve Tables, in imitation of the Athenians.⁴ This, however, seems not to have been the case; for it appears they did not enjoy it even in the time of Plautus; only if a man was absent for a certain time, his wife seems to have been at liberty to marry another.⁵ Afterwards, some women deserted their husbands so frequently, and with so little shame, that Seneca says, they reckoned their years not from the number of consuls, but of husbands.⁶ This desertion very frequently happened without any just cause. But a freed woman, if married to her patron, was not permitted to divorce him.⁷

Augustus is said to have restricted this license of *BONA GRATIA* divorces, as they were called,⁸ and likewise Domitian. They still, however, prevailed; although the women who made them were by no means respectable.⁹

The man was said *ἀποπεμπειν*, *dimittere uxorem*; and the woman *ἀπολειπειν*, *relinquere vel deserere virum*; both, *facere divortium cum uxore vel viro, a viro vel ab uxore*.¹⁰

A divorce, anciently, was made with different ceremonies, according to the manner in which the marriage had been celebrated.

A marriage contracted by *confarreatio*, was dissolved by a sacrifice called *DIFFARREATIO*; ¹¹ which was still in use in the time of Plutarch, when a separation ¹² took place betwixt the flamen of Jupiter and his wife.¹³

A marriage contracted by *coemptio* was dissolved by a kind of release called *REMANCIPATIO*. In this manner Cato is supposed to have voluntarily given away his wife Marcia to Hortensius, and Tiberius Nero his wife Livia to Augustus, even when big with child.¹⁴

In later times, a divorce was made with fewer ceremonies. In presence of seven witnesses, the marriage-contract was torn,¹⁵ the keys were taken from the wife,¹⁶ then certain words were pronounced, by a freedman, or by the husband himself, *RES TUAS*

1 Val. Max. viii. 2, 3.
 2 cum bonis gratia a se
 invicem discedebant.
 3 Ov. Rem. Am. 639.
 4 Plut. in Alcibiade.
 5 Mero. iv. 6. Plaut.
 Stich. l. 1, 20.
 6 Senec. iii. 10, ad Juv.
 tant octo mariti quia-

qua per autumnos,
 eight husbands are
 made in five autumns,
 vi. 228. Mart. vi. 7.
 Clo. Fam. viii. 7.
 7 et repudium mittere.
 8 Nost. Aug. 34.
 9 quæ nubis tolles, non
 nubis; adultera lege

est, she who marries
 so often, does not mar-
 ry; she is an adulter-
 ess by law, Mart. vi. 7.
 10 Clo. Fam. viii. 7, D.
 24. 3, 34.
 11 Festus.
 12 discidium.
 13 Flaminia, Q. Rom. 30.

14 Plut. Cat. Tac. An. v.
 1, Dio. xlviii. 44, Val.
 ii. 94.
 15 tabulas nuptiales vel
 dotales frangebantur,
 Tac. An. xl. 30. Juv.
 ix. 75.
 16 claves admittantur
 Cic. Phil. ii. 28.

TIBI HABE VEL -ETO; TUAS RES TIBI AGITO; EXI, EXI OCYUS; VADE FORAS, I FORAS, MULIER; CEDE DOMO. Hence *exigere foras vel ejicere*, to divorce.¹

If the husband was absent, he sent his wife a bill of divorce,² on which similar words were inscribed. This was called *matrimonii RENUNCIATIO*.

If the divorce was made without the fault of the wife, her whole portion was restored to her; sometimes all at once, but usually by three different payments.³

There was sometimes an action (*ACTIO MALE TRACTATIONIS*), to determine by whose fault the divorce was made. When the divorce was made by the wife, she said VALEAS, TIBI HABEAS TUAS RES, REDDAS MEAS; farewell, keep your own things, and let me have mine.⁴

Divorces were recorded in the public registers,⁵ as were marriages, births, and funerals.⁶

Widows were obliged to wear mourning for their husbands at least ten months, and if they married within that time, they were held infamous;⁷ but men were under no such restriction.

M. Antoninus, the philosopher, after the death of his wife Faustina, lived with a concubine,⁸ that he might not bring in a step-mother on his children.⁹

Second marriages in women were not esteemed honourable, and those who had been married but to one husband, or who remained in widowhood, were held in particular respect. Hence *UNIVIRA* is often found in ancient inscriptions, as an epithet of honour. So, *UNI NUPTA*.¹⁰ Such as married a second time were not allowed to officiate at the annual sacred rites of Female Fortune.¹¹ Among the Germans second marriages were prohibited by law.¹²

IV. ROMAN FUNERALS.

THE Romans paid the greatest attention to funeral rites, because they believed that the souls of the unburied were not admitted into the abodes of the dead, or, at least, wandered a hundred years along the river Styx, before they were allowed to cross it; for which reason, if the bodies of their friends could not be found, they erected to them an empty tomb, (*TUMULUS INANIS*, *κενοτάφιον*, *cenotaphium*), at which they performed the usual solemnities; and if they happened to see a

1 Plant. Casin. ii. 2. 38.
Amp. iii. 2. 47. Cic.
Or. i. 49. Phil. ii. 23.
Or. Ep. xii. 134. Juv.
vi. 145. Mart. x. 42.
xi. 103. l. 2. 9. D. Div.
2 nuncium remittebat,
Cic. Att. i. 10.

3 Cic. Att. xi. 4. 23. 25.
4 Cic. Top. 4. Quin. vii.
5. Declam. viii. 18.
383. Plant. Am. iii. 2.
47.
5 acta, Cic. Fam. viii.
7. Sen. Ben.
6 Juv. ii. 136. ix. 31.

Supl. Ner. 30.
7 Sen. Ep. 85. L. 2. C.
da ground. Nupt.
8 ne tot liberi super-
ducere noverrum.
9 Caplt. in Villa ejus,
fin.
10 Prop. iv. ult.

11 fortuna muliebris,
Dion. viii. 55. Val.
Max. i. 8. 4. Serv.
Virg. Æn. iv. 19.
Festus in Pudentis
signum.
12 Tac. Mor. Germ. 10.

dead body, they always threw some earth upon it, and whoever neglected to do so, was obliged to expiate his crime by sacrificing a hog to Ceres; ¹ hence no kind of death was so much dreaded as shipwreck; hence also *rite condere manes*, to bury in due form; *condere animam sepulchro*, to give the soul repose in the tomb; and to want the due rites was esteemed the greatest misfortune.²

When persons were at the point of death, their nearest relation present endeavoured to catch their last breath with their mouth,³ for they believed that the soul or living principle (ANIMA), then went out at the mouth. Hence the soul of an old person⁴ was said *in primis labris esse*, or *in ore primo teneri*; so ANIMAM agere, to be in the agony of death.⁵ *Animam dare, efflare, exhalare, exspirare, effundere*, &c. to die.

They now also pulled off their rings, which seem to have been put on again before they were placed on the funeral pile.⁶

The nearest relation closed the eyes and mouth of the deceased, probably to make them appear less ghastly. The eyes were afterwards opened on the funeral pile.⁷ When the eyes were closed, they called⁸ upon the deceased by name several times at intervals, repeating AVE or VALE, whence *corpora nondum conclamata*, just expiring;⁹ and those who had given up their friends for lost, or supposed them dead, were said *eos conclamavisse*; so when a thing was quite desperate, CONCLAMATUM EST, all is over.¹⁰

The corpse was then laid on the ground; hence *DEPOSITUS*, for *in ultimo positus, desperatæ salutis*, desperate, dying, past hopes of recovery;¹¹ or from the ancient custom of placing sick persons at the gate, to see if any that passed had ever been ill of the same disease, and what had cured them; hence *DEPONERE aliquem vino*, to intoxicate; *positi artus*, dead; so *compositus vino somnoque*, overpowered with wine and sleep.¹²

The corpse was next bathed with warm water, and anointed with perfumes,¹³ by slaves called POLLINCTORES,¹⁴ belonging to those who took care of funerals (LIBITINARI),¹⁵ and had the charge of the temple of Venus Libitina, where the things requisite for funerals¹⁶ were sold; hence *vitare Libitinam*, not to die;¹⁷ *mirari nihil, nisi quod Libitina sacravit*, to admire nobody

1 Virg. Æn. iii. 304.
vi. 326. 505. Stat. Theb.
xii. 162. 865. Her. Od.
i. 23. 23. 36. Festus in
Præsidiana signa.
2 Ov. Trist. i. 2. 51.
Ep. x. 119. Plin. Ep.
vii. 27. Virg. Æn. iii.
98. Plaut. Most. ii. 2.
63. Suet. Cal. 59.
3 extremum spiritum
ore excipere, Cic. Ver.
v. 45. Virg. Æn. vi.
664.

4 anima senilis.
5 Sen. Ep. 30, 101. Her.
Fur. 1310. Liv. xxvi.
14. Cic. Fam. viii. 13.
Tusc. i. 9.
6 Suet. Tib. 78. Plin.
xxxv. l. Prop. iv. 7. 9.
7 Virg. Æn. ix. 487.
Ov. Her. i. 102. 113.
li. 102. x. 120. Luc. iii.
740. Suet. Ner. 49.
Plin. xi. 37. s. 35.
8 inclamabant.
9 Ov. Trist. iii. 3. 43.

Met. x. 62. F. iv. 852.
Catul. xcvi. 10. Luc.
ii. 23.
10 Liv. iv. 40. Ter. Eun.
ii. 3. 56.
11 Ov. Trist. iii. 3. 40.
Pont. ii. 2. 47. Virg.
Æn. xli. 395. Cic. Ver.
i. 2.
12 Serv. Virg. Æn. xii.
395. Strab. iii. p. 155.
xvi. 746. Herodot. i.
197. Plaut. Aul. iii. 6.
39. Ov. Her. x. 122.

Amor. i. 4. 51. li. 3.
22.
13 Virg. Æn. vi. 219.
Plin. Ep. v. 16. Mart.
iii. 12.
14 quasi pallii unctores,
Plaut. Aul. v. 2. 68.
Poen. Prolog. 63.
15 Sen. Ben. vi. 38.
16 necessaria funeribus
17 Plut. Rom. Quæst.
R. 23. Liv. xii. 21. Hor.
Od. iii. 30. 6.

till after his death; *Libitinum evadere*, to escape death; *Libitina* is also put for the funeral couch.¹

In this temple was kept an account² of those who died, for each of whom a certain coin was paid; hence *autumnusque gravis*, *Libitinæ quæstus acerbæ*, the unwholesome autumn, ruthless *Libitina's* gainful season; because autumn being unhealthful usually occasioned great mortality.³

The money paid for the liberty of burial and other expenses was called *ARBITRIUM*, oftener plur. *-ia*; so *arbitrium vendendi salis*, the monopoly of salt.⁴

The body was then dressed in the best robe which the deceased had worn when alive; ordinary citizens in a white toga,⁵ magistrates in their *prætecta*, &c., and laid⁶ on a couch in the vestibule,⁷ with the feet outwards, as if about to take its last departure. Hence *componere*, to bury.⁸ Then a lamentation was made. Hence, *sic positum affati discedite corpus*, thus, with the last farewell to thy body laid out for burial, depart. The couch was sometimes decked with leaves and flowers, the bedstead of ivory. If the deceased had received a crown for his bravery, it was now placed on his head. A small coin, *triens* vel *obolus*, was put in his mouth, which he might give to Charon (*portitor* vel *portitæus*, the ferryman of hell) for his freight.⁹ Hence a person who wanted this and the other funeral oblations was said *abiisse ad Acheruntem sine viatico*; for without them it was thought that souls could not purchase a lodging, or place of rest.¹⁰

A branch of cypress was placed at the door of the deceased, at least if he was a person of consequence, to prevent the pontifex maximus from entering, and thereby being polluted, for it was unlawful for him not only to touch a dead body, but even to look at it. This tree was sacred to Pluto, because when once cut it never grows again, called *atra*, *feralis*, *funerea* vel *funeris*, from its being used at funerals.¹¹

The Romans at first usually interred¹² their dead, which is the most ancient and most natural method.¹³ They early adopted the custom of burning¹⁴ from the Greeks, which is mentioned in the laws of Numa, and of the Twelve Tables,¹⁵ but it did not become general till towards the end of the republic.

Sylla was the first of the patrician branch of the *gens Corne-*

1 Id. Ep. li. 1. 49. Juv. xli. 124. Mart. viii. 48.
2 Acron. in Hor. Od. iii. 40. 6.
3 *ratis* vel *sphæmericæ*.
4 Suet. Ner. 39. Diony. iv. 13. Hor. Sat. ii. 6. 19. Phadr. iv. 19. 25.
5 Cic. post. Hæd. in Sen. 7. Dom. 37. Plin. 2. Liv. ii. 9.
6 Juv. lii. 172.
7 *componebatur* vel *collocabatur*.
8 locus vacuus ante januam domus, per quem a via admoventur. Gel. xvi. 3.
9 Ov. Met. ix. 502. F. iii. 647. v. 486. Tac. Agr. 45. Hist. i. 67. Sen. Ep. 12. Brav. Vit. 22. Suet. Aug. 101.

Pers. iii. 104. Hor. Sat. l. 9. 28.
9 Virg. Æn. ii. 644. xl. 66. Diony. xi. 39. Cic. Legg. ii. 24. Prop. ii. 10. 31. Plin. xxi. 3. Juv. iii. 267.
10 *numquam posse divitiis*. Plant. Pœn. Prolog. 71.
11 Luc. iii. 443. Fest. Hor. Od. ii. 14. 23.

Plin. xvi. 33. Dio. lvi. 51. Sen. Marc. 13. lly. 23. Virg. Æn. iii. 34. iv. 307.
12 *humabant*.
13 Cic. Legg. ii. 22. Plin. vii. 34. Genes. lii. 19.
14 *cremandi* vel *comburendi*.
15 Plin. Nam.

ha that was burned, which he is supposed to have ordered, lest any one should dig up his body and dissipate his remains, as he did those of Marius. Pliny ascribes the first institution of burning among the Romans to their having discovered, that the bodies of those who fell in distant wars were dug up by the enemy. It appears, however, to have prevailed at an early period. The wise men among the Indians, called GYMNOSOPHISTÆ, commonly burned themselves alive, as Calanus in presence of Alexander, and Zamarus at Athens, while Augustus was there.¹

Under the emperors, the custom of burning became almost universal, but was afterwards gradually dropped upon the introduction of Christianity, so that it had fallen into disuse about the end of the fourth century.²

Children before they got teeth were not burned, but buried in a place called SUGGURUNDARIUM.³ So likewise persons struck with lightning⁴ were buried in the spot where they fell, called BIDENTAL, because it was consecrated by sacrificing sheep (*bidentes*).⁵ It was enclosed with a wall, and no one was allowed to tread upon it. To remove its bounds⁶ was esteemed sacrilegious.⁷

The expressions SEPULCHRE, *sepultura*, and *sepulchrum*, are applied to every manner of disposing⁸ of a dead body. So also NUMARE, &c. JUSTA, *exsequiæ vel funus*, funeral obsequies or solemnities; hence *justa funebria*, *justa funerum vel exsequiarum*, *et justa funera alicui facere, solvere vel persolvere, reddere justa funeri*.⁹ But EXSEQUIÆ properly denotes the funeral procession.¹⁰ Hence EXSEQUIAS *ducere, deducere, comitari, frequentare, prosegui*, &c., to attend the funeral; *funeri interesse*.¹¹

Of funerals, there were chiefly two kinds, public and private.

The public funeral was called INDICTIVUM,¹² because people were invited to it by a herald.¹³ Of this kind the most remarkable were *funus censorium*, including *funus consulare, prætorium, triumphale*, &c. PUBLICUM, when a person was buried at the public expense,¹⁴ and COLLATIVUM, by a public contribution.¹⁵ Augustus was very liberal in granting public funerals,¹⁶ as at first in conferring the honour of a triumph. There was also a military funeral performed at the public expense.¹⁷

A private funeral was called TACITUM, TRANSLATITIVUM, PLEBEIUM COMMUNE, and VULGARE.¹⁸

1 Dion. v. 47, 48. Cic. lb. Tusc. li. 21. Plin. lb. vi. 19, a. 24. Dio. li. 9.
2 Tac. Ann. xvi. 9. Macrobi. vii. 7.
3 Fulgent. de Præc. Serm. 7. Plin. vii. 13, a. 13. Juv. xv. 140.
4 Fulgent. Plin. li. 56. Sen. Ira. li. 24. Q. Nat. li. 21.

5 Pers. li. 27. Luc. l. 506. viii. 864. Fest. Ovil. xvi. 6.
6 *mayore bidentat*.
7 Hor. Art. P. 471.
8 *condendi*.
9 Plin. x. 2. xvii. 24. Cic. Tusc. i. 43. Flac. 25. Leg. li. 17. 22. Sal. Jug. li. 1. Nep. Eum. 13. Liv. i. 20. Cæs. B. G. vi. 15.

10 officium exsequiarum v. pompa funebria.
11 Tac. Ann. li. 23. xvi. 6, 7, 21. Suet. Tib. 82. Ter. And. i. 100.
12 ad quod per præconem homines vocantur.
13 Cic. Dom. 13. see p. 147.
14 Tac. Ann. li. 48. li. 14. et 15. et 16. et 17.

15 li. 30. li. 28. Suet. Vit. 2.
16 Liv. li. 23. Val. Max. iv. 3. Plut. Poplic. sec. p. 120.
17 *hymeneus raptus*.
18 Liv. li. 43. Dio. li. 12. Sen. Tranq. 1. Or. 23. Prop. li. 18. 24. Aus. Par. x. & Capitol. li. Anton. Mod. 12.

The funeral of those who died in infancy, or under age, was called *ACERBUM*, or *immaturum*, or *EXSEQUIÆ IMMATURÆ*.¹ But *funus acerbum* is applied by some only to infants, and *immaturum* to young men. Such were buried sooner than grown persons, and with less pomp.²

When a public funeral was intended, the corpse was kept usually for seven or eight days, with a keeper set to watch it, and sometimes boys to drive away the flies. When the funeral was private, the body was not kept so long.³

On the day of the funeral, when the people were assembled, the dead body was carried out with the feet foremost,⁴ on a couch covered with rich cloth,⁵ with gold and purple, supported commonly on the shoulders of the nearest relations of the deceased, or of his heirs, sometimes of his freedmen. Julius Cæsar was borne by the magistrates, Augustus by the senators,⁶ and Germanicus by the tribunes and centurions. So Drusus, his father, who died in Germany, by the tribunes and centurions, to the winter quarters, and then by the chief men in the different cities on the road to Rome. Paulus Æmilius by the chief men of Macedonia who happened to be at Rome when he died.⁷

Poor citizens and slaves were carried to the funeral pile in a plain bier or coffin (*SANDAPILA*, *VILIS ARCA*, *ORCINIANA SPONDA*),⁸ usually by four bearers, called *VESPILLONES*, vel *vespæ*,⁹ *SANDAPILLONES*, vel *-arii*, and in later writers *LECTICARII*.

The funeral couches (*LECTICÆ*, *lecti*, vel *torti*) of the rich seem also to have been borne by *vespillones*. Hence a couch carried by six was called *HEXAPHORUM*, and by eight, *OCTOPHORUM*, or *lectica octophorus*; as the ordinary couches or sedans used in the city, or on a journey, were carried by slaves, called *LECTICARII*.¹⁰

These couches were sometimes open, and sometimes covered.

The general name of a bier was *FERETRUM*,¹¹ or *CAPULUS*, vel *-um*:¹² hence *capularis*, old, at death's door; *capuli decus*. Some make *feretrum* to be the same with *lectus*; others that on which the couch was supported.¹³

Children who died before they were weaned, were carried to the pile by their mothers.¹⁴

All funerals used anciently to be solemnized in the night-

1 Virg. Æn. vi. 429.

Juv. xl. 44. Sen. Ep.

123. Tranq. An. i. 11.

* Clo. Clu. 9. Tac. An.

xlii. 17. Suet. Ner. 33.

funera paucorum adfo-

cas et ceteros ducta.

Sen. Brev. vi. 20. Ep.

122.

8 Serv. Virg. v. 64. vi.

218. xl. 80. Xiphilin.

Isid. 4. Clo. Clu. 9.

Suet. Oth. Tac. Ann.

xiv. 3.

4 pedibus efferebatur,

Plin. vii. 8.

5 stragula vestia.

5 Suet. 64. 101. Jul. 84.

Plin. vii. 44. Juv. x.

259. Val. Max. vii. 1.

Hor. Sat. ii. 3. 86. Per.

iii. 106.

7 Tac. Ann. iii. 2. Dio.

lv. 2. Suet. Claud. 1.

Val. Max. ii. 10. 3.

Plut. Vit.

8 Mart. ii. 81. viii. 75.

13. x. 5. 9. Hor. Sat.

i. 8. 9. Juv. viii. 176.

Luc. viii. 738.

9 quia vespertinus tem-

pore mortuos effere-

bant. Fest. Suet. Dom.

17. Eutrop. viii. 34.

Mart. i. 31. 48.

10 Oth. Ver. v. 11. Fam.

iv. 12. Phil. 41. Nep.

Att. 22. Geil. x. 3.

Mart. ii. 81. vi. 87. 10.

ix. 9. 11.

11 Virg. Æn. vi. 329.

xi. 64. 149. Stat. Theb.

vi. 55. Ov. Met. xiv.

747.

12 quod corpus capiat.

Serv. Virg. xl. 64.

Fest.

13 Plant. Mh. iii. 1. 34.

As. v. 2. 42. Varr. l.

L. iv. 35.

14 Stat. Sylv. v. 5.

Ov. Her. xv. 115.

time with torches, that they might not fall in the way of magistrates and priests, who were supposed to be violated by seeing a corpse, so that they could not perform sacred rites, till they were purified by an expiatory sacrifice. Thus, to diminish the expense of funerals, it was ordained by Demetrius Phalereus at Athens, according to an ancient law, which seems to have fallen into desuetude. Hence *funus*, a funeral, from *funes accensi*,¹ or *funalia*, *funales cerei*, *cereæ faces*, vel *candelæ*, torches, candles, or tapers, originally made of small ropes or cords (*funes*, vel *funiculi*), covered with wax or tallow (*sebum* vel *sebum*).²

But in after ages, public funerals³ were celebrated in the day-time, at an early hour in the forenoon, as it is thought from Plutarch, in *Syll. fin.* with torches also.⁴ Private or ordinary funerals⁵ were always at night.⁶

As torches were used both at funerals and marriages, hence *inter utramque facem*, for *inter nuptias et funus*, et *face pro thalami*, *fax mihi mortis adest*, and instead of the nuptial, I am threatened with the funeral torch.⁷

The order of the funeral procession was regulated, and every one's place assigned him, by a person called *designator*, an undertaker or master of ceremonies,⁸ attended by lictors, dressed in black.⁹

First went musicians of various kinds: pipers (*tibicines*, vel *siticines*), trumpeters, and cornetters,¹⁰ then mourning women (*præfices*),¹¹ hired to lament, and to sing the funeral song (*nænia* vel *lessus*), or the praises of the deceased, to the sound of the flute. Boys and girls were sometimes employed for this last purpose. As these praises were often unmerited and frivolous, hence *nugæ* is put for *næniæ*, and *lexidia*, *res inanes et frivole*, for *voces præficarum*.¹²

The flutes and trumpets used on this occasion were larger and longer than ordinary, of a grave dismal sound. By the law of the Twelve Tables, the number of players on the flute at a funeral was restricted to ten.¹³

Next came players and buffoons (*ludii* vel *histriones* et *scurræ*), who danced and sung.¹⁴ One of them, called *archimimus*, supported the character¹⁵ of the deceased, imitating his words and actions while alive. These players sometimes introduced apt sayings from dramatic writers.¹⁶

1 Serv. Virg. xl. 142.

Don. Ter. And. i. 1.

51. Cic. Legg. ii. 26.

Demosth. adv. Macartatum, p. 668. Isid. xl.

2. xx. 10.

2 Serv. ib. En. i. 727.

Val. Max. iii. 2. 4.

Var. Vit. Pop. R.

3 funera inclivæ.

4 Serv. Virg. En. vi.

224. Tac. Ann. iii. 4.

5 Isid. xl.

3 Fest. in Vespillones.

7 Ov. Ep. xxi. 172.

Prop. iv. 12. 46.

8 dominus funeris.

9 Hor. Ep. i. 7. 6. Cic.

Att. iv. 2. Legg. ii. 24.

10 Hor. Sat. i. 6. 43.

Ov. F. vi. 550. Gel. xx.

2. Para. iii. 163. Serv.

Virg. xl. 192.

11 qui dabant cæteris

modum plangendi.

12 Festus. Lucili. 32.

Hor. Art. 431. Plaut.

Trucl. ii. 6. 14. iv. 2. 13.

Asin. iv. 63. Cic. Leg.

ii. 24. O. l. 24.

Gel. xviii. 7.

13 Ov. Am. ii. 6. 5. F.

vi. 664. Stat. Theb. v.

120. Cic. Legg. ii. 24.

14 Dionys. vii. 72. Suet.

Tib. 57.

15 personam agbat.

16 Suet. Vesp. 12. Cms.

84.

Then followed the freedmen of the deceased, with a cap on their head.¹ Some masters at their death freed all their slaves, from the vanity of having their funeral procession attended by a numerous train of freedmen.²

Before the corpse, were carried the images of the deceased and of his ancestors, on long poles or frames, in the same form and garb as when alive; ³ but not of such as had been condemned for any heinous crime, whose images were broken. The triumviri ordained, that the image of Cæsar, after his deification, should not be carried before the funeral of any of his relations. Sometimes there were a great many different couches carried before the corpse, on which, it is supposed, the images were placed.⁴ After the funeral, these images were again set up in the hall, where they were kept.⁵

If the deceased had distinguished himself in war, the crowns and rewards which he had received for his valour were displayed, together with the spoils and standards he had taken from the enemy. At the funerals of renowned commanders were carried images or representations of the countries they had subdued, and the cities they had taken.⁶ At the funeral of Sylla, above 2000 crowns are said to have been carried, which had been sent him by different cities on account of his victory. The lictors attended with their fasces inverted. Sometimes also the officers and troops, with their spears pointing to the ground, or laid aside.⁷

Behind the corpse walked the friends of the deceased in mourning; ⁸ his sons with their heads veiled, and his daughters with their heads bare, and their hair dishevelled, contrary to the ordinary custom of both, the magistrates without their badges, and the nobility without their ornaments.⁹

The nearest relations sometimes tore their garments, and covered their hair with dust, or pulled it out. The women in particular, who attended the funeral, beat their breasts, tore their cheeks, &c.¹⁰ although this was forbidden by the Twelve Tables.¹¹

At the funeral of an illustrious citizen, the corpse was carried through the forum; where the procession stopped, and a funeral oration (LAUDATIO) was delivered in praise of the deceased from the rostra, by his son, or by some near relation or friend; sometimes by a magistrate, according to the appointment of the senate.¹²

1 plessid. Cod. de Lat.

Libert. Liv. xxxviii.

55. Diony. viii.

2 Diony. iv. 24.

3 Cic. Brut. 84. Mil.

xlii. 82. Mur. Ep. viii.

11. Val. Max. viii. 15.

1. Plin. xxv. 2. Sil. x.

564. Polyb. vi. 51, 52.

4 Tac. Ann. ii. 32. iii.

75. xvi. 11. Juv. viii.

18. Serr. Virg. v. 4.

vi. 563. S75. Dio. xiv.

12.

5 see p. 23.

8 Virg. Æn. xi. 75.

Tac. Ann. i. 8. Dio.

lvi. 24. lxxiv. 4.

7 App. B. G. l. 417.

Tac. Ann. iii. 2. Virg.

xl. 92. Luc. viii. 735.

8 atra vel lugubris ves-

te; atrati vel pullati.

9 Plut. Q. Rom. 14. Tac.

Ann. iii. 4.

10 Virg. Æn. iv. 673.

xli. 609. Catul. lxxv. 224.

Cic. Tusc. iii. 26. Ter.

And. i. 1. 20. Suet.

Cms. 84. Tibul. l. i. 68.

11 mulieres genus ne

radunto, Cic. Legg. ii.

54. Plin. xxxvi. 11. i. e.

unguibus ne radunto,

Fest.

12 Polyb. vi. 51. Quinc.

iii. 7. vel 9. Cic. Or. ii.

84. Sest. Cms. 84. Tib.

vi. Aug. 101. Ner. 2.

Plin. Ep. ii. 1.

This custom is said to have been first introduced by Poplicola, in honour of his colleague Brutus. It is first mentioned by Livy, ii. 47; next, ib. 61. It was an incentive to glory and virtue, but hurtful to the authenticity of historical records.¹

The honour of a funeral oration was decreed by the senate also to women, for their readiness in resigning their golden ornaments to make up the sum agreed to be paid to the Gauls, as a ransom for leaving the city; or, according to Plutarch, to make the golden cup which was sent to Delphi, as a present to Apollo, in consequence of the vow of Camillus, after the taking of Veji.²

But Cicero says, that Popilia was the first to whom this honour was paid, by her son Catulus, several ages after; and, according to Plutarch, Cæsar introduced the custom of praising young matrons, upon the death of his wife Cornelia. But after that, both young and old, married and unmarried, were honoured with funeral orations.³

While the funeral oration was delivering, the corpse was placed before the rostra. The corpse of Cæsar was placed in a gilt pavilion, like a small temple,⁴ with the robe in which he had been slain suspended on a pole or trophy, and his image exposed on a movable machine, with the marks of all the wounds he had received, for the body itself was not seen;⁵ but Dio says the contrary, xliv. 4.

Under Augustus, it became customary to deliver more than one funeral oration in praise of the same person, and in different places.⁶

From the forum, the corpse was carried to the place of burning or burial, which the law of the Twelve Tables ordered to be without the city, HOMINEM MORTUUM IN URBE NE SEPELITO, NEVE URITO, according to the custom of other nations; the Jews, the Athenians, and others.⁷

The ancients are said to have buried their dead at their own houses; whence, according to some, the origin of idolatry, and the worship of household gods, the fear of hobgoblins, or spectres in the dark (*LARÆ vel LEMURES*), &c.⁸ Souls separated from the body were called *LEMURES vel MANES*; if beneficent, *LARES*; if hurtful, *LARÆ vel MANIÆ*.⁹ Augustus, in his speech to his soldiers before the battle of Actium, says that the Egyptians embalmed their dead bodies to establish an opinion of their immortality. Several of these still exist, called mummies, from mum, the Egyptian name of wax. The manner of embalming is described by Herodotus, ii. 86. The Persians also anointed

¹ Plut. in Popl. Dion. v. 17. ix. 54. Liv. viii. 40. Clæ. Brut. 17.
² Liv. v. 50. Plut. in Camill.
³ Clæ. Or. ii. 11. Suet.

Jul. & Cæ. 10. Tac. Ann. v. 1. xvi. 8. Dio. xxxix. 64. 65.
⁴ aurata sedes.
⁵ Suet. Cæs. 64. App. B. C. ii. p. 521.

⁶ Illo. iv. 2.
⁷ Clæ. Leg. ii. 23. Fam. iv. 12. Flac. 81. Tac. v. 23. Matth. xxvii. 53. John. xix. 20. 41. Liv. xxxi. 24. Plut. Arato.

Strab. x.
⁸ Serv. Virg. *Æn.* v. 64. vi. 132. luid. xiv. 11.
⁹ *eyadon nas anous bagones*, Apul. de Deo Senectute.

the bodies of their dead with wax, to make them keep as long as possible.¹

The Romans prohibited burning or burying in the city, both from a sacred and civil consideration; that the priests might not be contaminated by seeing or touching a dead body, and that houses might not be endangered by the frequency of funeral fires, or the air infected by the stench.²

The flamen of Jupiter was not allowed to touch a dead body, nor to go where there was a grave, so the high priest among the Jews;³ and if the pontifex maximus had to deliver a funeral oration, a veil was laid over the corpse, to keep it from his sight.⁴

The places for burial were either private or public; the private in fields or gardens, usually near the highway, to be conspicuous, and to remind those who passed of mortality.⁵ Hence the frequent inscriptions, *SISTE VIATOR, ASPICE VIATOR*, &c. on the via Appia, Aurelia, Flaminia, Tiburtina, &c.⁶ The public places of burial for great men were commonly in the *CAMPUS MARTIUS*, or *CAMPUS ESQUILINUS*, granted by a decree of the senate,⁷ for poor people without the Esquiline gate, in places called *PUTICULÆ*, vel -i.⁸

As the vast number of bones deposited in that common burying-ground rendered the places adjoining unhealthy, Augustus, with the consent of the senate and people, gave part of it to his favourite Mæcenas, who built there a magnificent house,⁹ called *turris MÆCENATIANA*, with extensive gardens, whence it became one of the most healthy situations in Rome.¹⁰

There was in the corner of the burying-ground a stone pillar, *CIPPUS*, on which was marked its extent towards the road,¹¹ and backwards to the fields;¹² also who were to be buried in it.

If a burying-ground was intended for a person and his heirs, it was called *SEPULCHRUM*, vel *MONUMENTUM HÆREDITARIUM*, which was marked in letters, thus, *H. M. H. S. I. E. HOC MONUMENTUM HÆREDES SEQUITUR*; or *GENTILE* and *GENTILITIUM*, *PATRIUM*, *AVITUM*.¹³ If only for himself and family, *FAMILIARE*.¹⁴ Freed-men were sometimes comprehended, and relations, when underserving, excluded.¹⁵

The right of burying¹⁶ was sometimes purchased by those who had no burying-ground of their own.

1 Dio. l. 24. Cic. Tusc. l. 45.

2 Cic. Leg. II. 22. Serv. Virg. vi. 150. Isid. s. v. 11.

3 Gell. x. 15. Lev. xxi. 11.

4 Sen. Cons. Marc. 15. Dio. lvi. 23, 25.

5 Var. l. i. v. 5.

6 Id. vi. 36. Suet. C. 1. Gell. 80. Juv. l. i. sat.

Mart. l. 30, 115, 117. vi. 28. x. 43. xi. 14. Prop. iii. 16. 80. Nep. Att. ult. Phil. Ep. vii. 20.

7 Cic. Phil. ix. 7. Strab. v. Suet. Cæs. 84. Claud. i. Virg. Æn. vi. 872.

Dio. 39. 64. 68. 69.

Plut. Lucul. fin.

8 Quod in puteis corpo-

ra mittebantur,—because their bodies were thrown into pits, Var. l. i. l. v. 5. Fast. Hor. Sat. l. 8. 8.

9 *molem propinquam subitæ ardula*,—a towering mansion reaching almost to the clouds, Hor. Od. iii. 20. 10.

10 Suet. Ner. 31. 38. Aug. 72. Tib. 15.

11 in fronte.

12 in agro vel -um, Hor. ibid.

13 Suet. Ner. 30. Virg. Æn. x. 557. Ov. Trist. iv. 3. 45. Met. xlii. 536.

14 L. 5. D. de religio.

15 Suet. Aug. 102.

16 Jus inferend.

The Vestal virgins were buried in the city (*quia legibus non tenebantur*), and some illustrious men, as Poplicola, Tubertus, and Fabricius (*virtutis causa, legibus soluti*); which right their posterity retained,¹ but did not use. To show, however, that they possessed it, when any of them died, they brought the dead body, when about to be burnt, into the forum, and setting down the couch, put a burning torch under it, which they immediately removed, and carried the corpse to another place. The right of making a sepulchre for himself within the pomerium was decreed to Julius Cæsar as a singular privilege.²

When a person was burnt and buried in the same place, it was called *austum*; whence this word is often put for a tomb.³ A place where one was only burnt, *ustrina*, vel *-um*.⁴

The funeral pile (*rogus*, vel *pyra*), was built in the form of an altar, with four equal sides, hence called *ara sepulchri*, *funeris ara*,⁵ of wood which might easily catch fire, as fir, pine, cleft oak, &c.⁶ unpolished, according to the law of the Twelve Tables, *rogum ascia ne polito*, but not always so, also stuffed with paper and pitch,⁷ made higher or lower according to the rank of the deceased, hence *rogus plebeius*,⁸ with cypress trees set around to prevent the noisome smell, at the distance of sixty feet from any house.⁹

The basilica Porcia and senate-house adjoining, contiguous to the forum, were burnt by the flames of the funeral pile of Clodius.¹⁰

On the funeral pile was placed the corpse with the couch. The eyes of the deceased were opened,¹¹ to which Virgil is thought to allude, *Æn.* iv. 224.

The near relations kissed the body with tears,¹² and then set fire to the pile with a lighted torch, turning away their face,¹³ to show that they did it with reluctance. They prayed for a wind to assist the flames, as the Greeks did, and when that happened, it was thought fortunate.¹⁴

They threw into the fire various perfumes,¹⁵ incense, myrrh, cassia, &c. which Cicero calls *sumptuosa respersio*; forbidden by the Twelve Tables;¹⁶ also cups of oils and dishes,¹⁷ with titles marking what they contained; likewise the clothes and ornaments, not only of the deceased,¹⁸ but their own; every thing in short that was supposed to be agreeable to the deceased while alive. All these were called *munera*, vel *dona*.¹⁹

1 Serv. Virg. *Æn.* ix. Cio. Legg. ii. 23.

2 Plut. Poplic. Quæst. Rom. 78. Dio. xlv. 7.

3 *rogus*, Cio. Tusc. v. 85. Att. vii. 9. Pis. 4.

7. Leg. ii. 28.

4 Festus.

5 Herodian. iv. 2. Virg. vi. 177. Sil. xv. 368.

6 Ov. Trist. iii. 18. xl.

Ybin. 102.

6 Virg. *Æn.* iv. 504. vi. 180. Stat. Theb. vi. 54.

7 Cio. Leg. ii. 24. Plin. xxxv. 7. Mart. viii. 44.

11. x. 97.

8 Luc. Phil. 748. Virg. iv. 504. x. 215. Ov. Ibin. 152.

9 Cio. Leg. ii. 24. Serv. loc. Sil. x. 535.

10 Aco. Cio. Mil. Dio.

xi. 42.

11 Tibul. i. 1. 61. Plin. ii. 87.

12 Prop. ii. 18. 29. Tibul. i. 1. 32.

13 *aversi*.

14 Virg. *Æn.* vi. 223. Prop. iv. 7. 31. Homer.

ii. xxi. 193. Plut. Syl.

15 odores.

16 Legg. ii. 24. Plin.

xii. 18. s. 41. Juv. iv. 109. Stat. Sylv. v. 1.

208. Mart. x. 26.

17 dapes v. *tercula*.

18 Virg. *Æn.* vi. 231. 223. Stat. Theb. vi.

126. Luc. ix. 175.

19 Tac. Ann. iii. 3. 2.

Suet. Jul. 84. Donat.

Virg. *Æn.* vi. 817.

Cæc. B. G. vi. 17.

If the deceased had been a soldier, they threw on the pile his arms, rewards, and spoils; and if a general, the soldiers sometimes threw in their own arms.¹

At the funeral of an illustrious commander or emperor, the soldiers made a circuit² three times round the pile, from right to left,³ with their ensigns inverted, and striking their weapons on one another to the sound of the trumpet,⁴ all present accompanying them, as at the funeral of Sylla, and of Augustus, which custom seems to have been borrowed from the Greeks; used also by the Carthaginians; sometimes performed annually at the tomb.⁵

As the *manes* were supposed to be delighted with blood,⁶ various animals especially such as the deceased had been fond of, were slaughtered at the pile, and thrown into it; in ancient times, also, men, captives or slaves,⁷ to which Cicero alludes, Flacc. 38. Afterwards, instead of them, gladiators, called *EUSTUARI*, were made to fight; so among the Gauls, slaves and clients were burned on the piles of their masters;⁸ among the Indians and Thracians, wives on the piles of their husbands. As one man had several wives, there was sometimes a contest among them about the preference, which they determined by lot.⁹ Thus also among the Romans, friends testified their affection; as Plotinus to his patron, Plautius to his wife Orestilla, soldiers to Otho, Mnester, a freedman, to Agrippina,¹⁰ &c.

Instances are recorded of persons, who came to life again on the funeral pile, after it was set on fire; so that they could not be preserved; and of others, who, having revived before the pile was kindled, returned home on their feet.¹¹

The Jews, although they interred their dead,¹² filled the couch on which the corpse was laid with sweet odours, and divers kinds of spices, and burned them.¹³

When the pile was burned down, the fire was extinguished, and the embers soaked with wine,¹⁴ the bones were gathered¹⁵ by the nearest relations, with loose robes, and sometimes barefooted.¹⁶

We read also of the nearest female relations gathering the bones in their bosom, who were called *FUNERÆ*, vel *-ææ*.¹⁷

The ashes and bones of the deceased are thought to have been distinguished by their particular position. Some suppose

1 Virg. *Æn.* xi. 192. 611.

2. 562. Suet. Jul. 84. Luc. viii. 735.

3 decurrebant. Virg. *Æn.* xi. 198. Tac. An. ii. 7.

4 orbe sinistro.

5 Stat. Theb. vi. 213. Val. Flac. iii. 846.

6 App. B. C. i. Dio. lvi.

7 Homer ii. xiii. 13.

8 Liv. xiv. 17. Suet.

Claud. l.

9 Tertul. de Specul.

7 Plin. viii. 40. s. 61.

8 Ep. iv. 2. Virg. x. 518.

xi. 82. *Æn.* xi. 197.

Homer ii. xviii. 186.

xxi. 27.

9 Sarr. *Æn.* x. 519.

Hor. Sat. ii. 3. 65. Cms.

B. G. vi. 17. Flor. iii.

20.

9 Cic. Tusc. v. 27. Mel.

Sit. Orb. ii. 2. Fron.

iii. 7. Allan. 7. 13.

Sarr. *Æn.* v. 95.

10 Plin. vii. 36. Val.

Max. iv. 8. 3. Tac.

Hist. ii. 43. An. xiv. 9.

11 Plin. vii. 63. s. 63.

xxvi. 3. s. 6.

12 condere, quam cre-

mare, e more Egyptia,

—they choose rather to

inter them after the

manner of the Egypt-

ians, than to burn

them, Tac. Hist. v. 5.

13 3 Chron. xvi. 13.

Jerem. xxxiv. 3.

14 Virg. *Æn.* vi. 526.

15 ossa legebantur.

16 Tibul. ii. 2. 8. Suet.

Anx. 101.

17 Tibul. i. 3. 5. Sen.

Helv. ii. Luc. is. 62.

Sarr. Virg. *Æn.* ix. 468.

the body to have been wrapt in a species of incombustible cloth, made of what the Greeks called *asbestos*.¹ But Pliny restricts this to the kings of India, where only it was then known.

The bones and ashes, besprinkled with the richest perfumes, were put into a vessel called *urna*, an urn; *FERALIS URNA*, made of earth, brass, marble, silver, or gold, according to the wealth or rank of every one.² Sometimes also a small glass vial full of tears, called by the moderns a *lachrymatory*, was put in the urn.

The urn was solemnly deposited (*componebatur*) in the sepulchre (*SEPULCHRUM*, *TUMULUS*, *MONUMENTUM*, *sedes vel domus*, *CONDITORIUM*, v. *-tium*, *CINERARIUM*, &c.) Hence *componere*, to bury, to shut up, to end; ³ *composito die*, i. e. *fnito*.

When the body was not burned it was put into a coffin (*arca vel loculus*), with all its ornaments, usually made of stone, as that of Numa, and of Hannibal,⁴ sometimes of Assian stone, from Assos, or -us, a town in Troas or Mysia, which consumed the body in forty days, except the teeth, hence called *SARCOPHAGUS*,⁵ which word is put for any coffin or tomb.⁶

The coffin was laid in the tomb on its back; in what direction among the Romans is uncertain; but among the Athenians, looking to the west.⁷

Those who died in prison were thrown out naked on the street.⁸

When the remains of the deceased were laid in the tomb, those present were three times sprinkled by a priest with pure water,⁹ from a branch of olive or laurel,¹⁰ to purify them, then they were dismissed by the *PRÆFICA*, or some other person, pronouncing the solemn word *LICET*, i. e. *ire licet*, you may depart. At their departure, they asked to take a last farewell, by repeating several times *VALE*, or *VALE æternum*, farewell for ever, adding, *NOS TE ORDINE, QUO NATURA PERMISERIT, CUNCTI SEQUEMUR*, we shall all follow thee, in whatever order nature may permit,¹¹ which were called *VERBA NOVISSIMA*; also to wish that the earth might lie light on the person buried, which is found marked on several ancient monuments in these letters, *S. T. T. L. SIT TIBI TERRA LEVIS*,¹² and the grave-stone,¹³ that his bones might rest quietly, or lie softly; ¹⁴ *PLACIDE QUIESCAS*, mayest thou rest in peace. Hence *compositus* and *positus*, buried. So *placida compostus pace quiescit*, he, settled, now enjoys a

1 *asbestinum*, so. *ilium*, Plin. xix. l. 4. 4.
2 *Cle. Tusc.* l. 15. Ov.
Am. iii. 9. 30. Tac. An.
iii. l. Prop. ii. 13. 32.
Virg. Æn. vi. 828. Eutrop. viii. 5.
3 Prop. ii. 24. 35. Ov.
Fast. v. 428. Met. iv.
197. Har. Sat. l. 9. 28.

Tac. Hist. l. 47. Virg.
Æn. i. 378. Plin. Ep. ii.
17.
4 Plin. vii. 2. xiii. 13.
Val. Max. l. i. 12. Aur.
Vict. iii. 42.
5 from *εσθ*, *esth*; and
phayn, to eat, to con-
sume, Plin. ii. 98.
xxvi. 17.

6 Juv. x. 178.
7 *Ælian.* v. vii. Plin.
Solon.
8 Liv. xxxvii. 53.
9 *aqua pura*, vel *instra-*
lia.
10 *argillum*, Serv.
Virg. Æn. vi. 232.
Festus in *lauras*, Juv.
li. 158.

11 Serv. Virg. Æn. ii.
840. iii. 68. xl. 97.
12 Juv. vii. 207. Mart. i.
39. v. 33. ix. 30.
13 *clippus*, Pers. l. 37.
14 *mollior cubarent*, Ov.
Am. l. 8. 108. Ep. vii.
182. Trist. iii. 8. 76.
Virg. Ecl. x. 53.

peaceful calm, is said of Antenor, while yet alive. We find in Ovid the contrary of this wish, *soliciti jaceant, terraque premantur iniqua*, may they be disquieted in their graves, and may the earth press heavily on them, as if the dead felt these things. Sometimes the bones were not deposited in the earth till three days after the body was burned.¹

The friends, when they returned home, as a further purification, after being sprinkled with water, stepped over a fire,² which was called *SUFFITIO*. The house itself also was purified, and swept with a certain kind of broom or besom; which purification was called *EXVERRÆ*, v. *everræ*; and he who performed it, *EVERRIATOR*.⁴

There were certain ceremonies for the purification of the family, called *FERIÆ DENICALES*; when they buried a thumb, or some part cut off from the body before it was burned, or a bone brought home from the funeral pile, on which occasion a soldier might be absent from duty.⁵

A place was held religious where a dead body, or any part of it, was buried, but not where it was burned.⁷

For nine days after the funeral, while the family was in mourning, and employed about certain solemnities at the tomb, it was unlawful to summon the heir, or any near relation of the deceased, to a court of justice, or in any other manner to molest them. On the ninth day a sacrifice was performed, called *NOVENDIALE*, with which these solemnities were concluded.⁸

TOMBS.

THE annexed engraving (plate d), exhibits the inside and outside of the common burial place of a family, lately excavated at Pompeii, and may be supposed a fair representation of such buildings throughout the Roman empire. It consists of a square building, containing a small chamber, by the side of which is a door giving admission to a small court surrounded by a high wall. The entrance to the chamber is at the back. From the level of the outer wall there rise two steps, supporting a marble cippus richly ornamented. Its front is occupied by a bas-relief and inscription, of which we return a copy:—

MAEVOLIA • I • LIB • TYCHE •
SIBI • ET
C • MVNATIO • MAVRO • AVG •
ET • PARINO
QVI • DECVRIONEM • CONSENSV
• POPVL

MAELLIVM • OB • MERITA •
SVM • DIGNERERVNT
HOC • MONIMENTVM • NARVO •
LIBIA • TYCHE • LIBERTIN • SVIN
LIBERTABVSQ • ET • C • MVNATI
• MAVRO • VIVA • FACIT

The latter is to the following purport:—"Neveleis Tyche, freedwoman of Julia Tyche, to herself and to Caius Munatius Faustus, Augustal, and chief magistrate of the suburb, to whom the Decurions, with the consent of the people, have granted the basilium for his merits. Neveleis Tyche erected this monument in her lifetime for her freedmen and women, and for those of C. Munatius Faustus." On one of the sides is a curious bas-relief, which presents us with a view of a strangely constructed vessel. Two explanations of this sculpture are given,—one literal, that it is merely indicative of the profession of Munatius; the other allegorical, that it symbolises the

arrival of the tossed ship of life in a quiet haven.

A sort of solid bench for the reception of urns runs round the funeral chamber, and several niches for the same purpose are hollowed in the wall, called *colymbaria*, from their resemblance to the holes of a pigeon house. Some lamps were found here, and many urns, three of glass, the rest of common earth. The glass urns were of large size, one of them fifteen inches in height by two in diameter, and were protected from injury by leaden cases. They contained, when found, burnt bones, and a liquid which has been analysed, and found to consist of mingled water, wine, and oil. In two of the urns it was of a reddish tint, in the other yellow, oily and transparent. There can be no doubt but that we have here the libations which were poured as a last tribute of friendship upon the ashes of the tenants of the tomb.

1 Tac. Agric. 45. Ov. Fast. v. 486, 488. Am. ii. 15. 15. Virg. Æn. i. 848. xl. 210.
2 Ignem supergradis.

banter. Feet.
3 scopis, -arum.
4 Feet.
5 a necis appellatio.
6 Cls. Leg. ii. 22. Feet.

8 Cls. lb. 24. Quinot. viii. 5. 21. Sen. Ben. v. 24. Gel. xv. xvi. 4.
7 Cls. lb.
8 Novell. 113. Porphy-

ria ad Hor. Epod. xvii. 48. Donst. Tst. Pharm.



ENTRANCE to the TOMB of NAEVOLEIA TYCHE

Oblations or sacrifices to the dead (INFERIE, vel PARENTALIA) were afterwards made at various times, both occasionally and at stated periods, consisting of liquors, victims, and garlands,¹ called FERALIA MUNERA; thus, ALICUI INFERIAS FERRE VEL MITTERE, et PARENTARE, to perform these oblations; *parentare regi sanguine conjuratorum*, to appease, to revenge the death of the king, by the blood of the conspirators;² *Saguntinorum manibus vastatione Italiae, &c. parentatum est*, an atonement was made to the ghosts of the Saguntines with the devastation of Italy, &c.; so also LITARE.³

The sepulchre was then bespread with flowers, and covered with crowns and fillets. Before it, there was a little altar, on which libations were made, and incense burned. A keeper was appointed to watch the tomb, which was frequently illuminated with lamps.⁴

A kind of perpetual lamps are said, by several authors, to have been found in ancient tombs still burning, which, however, went out on the admission of air. But this, by others, is reckoned a fiction.⁵

A feast was generally added, called *SILICERNIUM*,⁸ both for the dead and the living. Certain things were laid on the tomb, commonly beans, lettuces, bread, and eggs, or the like, which it was supposed the ghosts would come and eat: hence *CENA FERALIS*.¹ What remained was burned; for it was thought mean to take away any thing thus consecrated, or what was thrown into the funeral pile. Hence *rapere de rogo cenam, e flammam cibum petere*, to snatch food from a funeral pile, i. e. to be capable of any thing sordid or mean. *Bustirapus* is applied as a name of contempt to a sordid person, and *SILICERNIUM* to an old man.⁹

After the funeral of great men, there was not only a feast for the friends of the deceased, but also a distribution of raw meat among the people, called *visceratio*,² with shows of gladiators and games, which sometimes continued for several days. Sometimes games were celebrated also on the anniversary of the funeral. Faustus, the son of Sylla, exhibited a show of gladiators in honour of his father, several years after his death, and gave a feast to the people, according to his father's testament.¹⁰

The time of mourning for departed friends was appointed by

1 Virg. Geo. 18. 54. v.
77. Pl. v. 113. x. 149.
Tao. Hist. 11. 54. Sust.
Cal. 2. 15. Cloud. 11.
Ner. 34.
2 Liv. 3. 4. 11. Cmp.
B. v. 11. 11. Cl. 10.
11. 21. Phil. 1. 6. Flac.
89. Or. Trist. 11. 3. 81.
3 Flor. 11. 5. 6. 11. 18.
parentes probris sat

parentibus, iusta fa-
cere,—parentare pro-
prio signifi-
catum est, ut
parentes, Dr. Ad. L. 12.
¶ Suet. Ner. 27. 28. 29.
Two. Hist. II. 35. Cic.
Filo. 38. Virg. Æn.
III. 53. 802. vi. 883.
Prop. lib. 15. 24. D. xl.

4. 44.
5 Kippingi Ansp. iv. 6.
6.
8 *corpa funebria*, quasi
in silio posita. Serv.
Vlk. An. v. 22. vel
quod sitabat, ut am-
bra, sibi cernebant
vel parentant, qui
non gustabant, Don
Ter. Adelp. iv. 2. 48.

7 Ellis. xviii. 12. n. 30.
Juv. v. 82.
8 Catal. 57. 3. Thes. 1.
5 53. Ter. Eua. 12. 2.
38. Plant. Presd. 1. 3.
127.
9 Liv. viii. 32. sec. 2.
202.
10 Liv. xxxvi. 46. Virg.
En. v. 46. & A. Cic.
Syl. 19. Dio. xxxvi. 61.

Numa,¹ as well as funeral rites,² and offerings to appease the *manes*.³ There was no limited time for men to mourn, because none was thought honourable, as among the Germans. It usually did not exceed a few days.⁴ Women mourned for a husband or parent ten months, or a year, according to the computation of Romulus,⁵ but not longer.⁶

In a public mourning for any signal calamity, the death of a prince or the like, there was a total cessation from business (*JUSTITIUM*), either spontaneously or by public appointment, when the courts of justice did not sit, the shops were shut, &c.⁷ In excessive grief the temples of the gods were struck with stones,⁸ and their altars overturned.⁹

Both public and private mourning was laid aside on account of the public games; for certain sacred rites, as those of Ceres, &c., and for several other causes enumerated by Festus, in *voce MINUTUR*. After the battle of Cannæ, by a decree of the senate, the mourning of the matrons was limited to thirty days. Immoderate grief was supposed to be offensive to the *manes*.¹⁰

The Romans in mourning kept themselves at home, avoiding every entertainment and amusement,¹¹ neither cutting their hair nor beard,¹² dressed in black,¹³ which custom is supposed to have been borrowed from the Egyptians, sometimes in skins;¹⁴ laying aside every kind of ornament, not even lighting a fire, which was esteemed an ornament to the house. Hence *roculus perennis*, i. e. *sine luctu*; *pervigil*.¹⁵

The women laid aside their gold and purple. Under the republic they dressed in black like the men; but under the emperors, when party-coloured clothes came in fashion, they wore white in mourning.¹⁶

In a public mourning, the senators laid aside their *latus clavus* and rings; the magistrates the badges of their office;¹⁷ and the consuls did not sit on their usual seats in the senate, which were elevated above the rest, but on a common bench.¹⁸ Dio says, that the senators in great mourning appeared in the dress of the equites.¹⁹

The Romans commonly built tombs²⁰ for themselves during their lifetime;²¹ thus the *MAUSOLEUM*²² of Augustus in the Campus Martius, between the *via Flaminia* and the bank of the Tiber, with woods and walks around. Hence these words frequently

¹ *Fasti* 1. 1.

² *Iusta funebria*.

³ *Inferis ad placandos manes*, Liv. l. 20.

⁴ *Sen. Ep. 63. Tac. Mor.*

⁵ *Ger. 27. Dio. lvi. 48.*

⁶ *see p. 265.*

⁷ *Sen. lb. Cons. Helv.*

⁸ *Uv. Fast. iii. 134.*

⁹ *Tac. An. ii. 82. lii. 3.*

¹⁰ *iv. 8. Suet. Cal. 24.*

¹¹ *Liv. ix. 7. Luc. ii. 17.*

¹² *Cap. in Anton. Phil. 7.*

¹³ *apud Plin. i. 6. Suet. Aug.*

¹⁴ *bus Impetita.*

¹⁵ *Suet. Cal. 5. Sen.*

¹⁶ *Vit. Beat. 36. Arrian.*

¹⁷ *Epictet. ii. 22.*

¹⁸ *Tac. An. iii. 6. Suet.*

¹⁹ *Cal. 8. Liv. xlii. 56.*

²⁰ *Val. Max. i. 1. 15. Stat.*

²¹ *Sylv. v. 1. 179. Tibul.*

²² *l. 1. 87.*

²³ *11 Tac. Ann. iii. 8. iv.*

²⁴ *8. Plin. Ep. ix. 13. Cic.*

²⁵ *Att. xii. 13. &c. Sen.*

²⁶ *apud Liv. i. 6. Suet. Aug.*

²⁷ *24. 45.*

²⁸ *see p. 265.*

²⁹ *13 Ingueria sumebant,*

³⁰ *Juv. x. 215.*

³¹ *14 Fest. in pellis. Serv.*

³² *Virg. Æn. xi.*

³³ *15 Liv. ix. 7. Suet. Aug.*

³⁴ *101. Schol. Juv. iii.*

³⁵ *214. Apul. Met. ii.*

³⁶ *Hom. ii. 13. Mart. x.*

³⁷ *47. 4. Stat. Sylv. iv. 5. 13.*

³⁸ *16 Liv. xlii. 7. Tac.*

³⁹ *apud Liv. i. 6. Suet. Aug.*

⁴⁰ *Probl. 27. Herodian.*

⁴¹ *iv. 2. 6.*

⁴² *17 Liv. ix. 7. Cic. post.*

⁴³ *Red. Sen. 5. Tac. An.*

⁴⁴ *iii. 4. Luc. ii. 18.*

⁴⁵ *18 sede vulgari, Tac.*

⁴⁶ *Ann. iv. 8. Dio. lvi. 31.*

⁴⁷ *19 xl. 46.*

⁴⁸ *20 sepulchra, condito-*

⁴⁹ *ria.*

⁵⁰ *21 Sen. Brer. Vit. 20.*

⁵¹ *22 per secessum.*

occur in ancient inscriptions, V. F., VIVUS FECIT; V. F. C., VIVUS FACIENDUM CURAVIT; V. S. P., VIVUS SIBI POSUIT, also SE VIVO FECIT. If they did not live to finish them, it was done by their heirs, who were often ordered by the testament to build a tomb,¹ and sometimes did it at their own expense.² Piiny complains bitterly of the neglect of friends in this respect.³

The Romans erected tombs either for themselves alone, with their wives (SEPULCHRA PRIVA, vel SINGULARIA), or for themselves, their family, and posterity (COMMUNIA), FAMILIARIA et HEREDITARIA; likewise for their friends who were buried elsewhere, or whose bodies could not be found (CENOTAPHION, vel TUMULUS HONORARIUS, vel INANIS).⁴ When a person falsely reported to have been dead returned home, he did not enter his house by the door, but was let down from the roof.⁵

The tombs of the rich were commonly built of marble,⁶ the ground enclosed with a wall,⁷ or an iron rail,⁸ and planted around with trees, as among the Greeks.⁹

When several different persons had a right to the same burying-ground, it was sometimes divided into parts, and each part assigned to its proper owner.

But common sepulchres were usually built below ground, and called *HYPOGEÆ*,¹⁰ many of which still exist in different parts of Italy, under the name of catacombs. There were niches cut out in the walls, in which the urns were placed; these, from their resemblance to the niches in a pigeon-house, were called COLUMBARIA.

Sepulchres were adorned with various figures in sculpture, which are still to be seen, with statues, columns, &c.¹¹

But what deserves particular attention, is the inscription or epitaph (TITULUS, *ἐπιγραφή*, EPITAPHIUM vel ELOGIUM), expressed sometimes in prose, and sometimes in verse,¹² usually beginning with these letters, D. M. S., DIS MANIBUS SACRUM, vel MEMORIAE; then the name of the person followed, his character, and the principal circumstances of his life. Often these words are used, HIC SITUS EST vel JACET, "here lies."¹³ If he had lived happily in marriage, thus, SINE QUERELA, SINE JURGIO, vel *offensa*, vel *discordia*, in uninterrupted harmony.¹⁴

When the body was simply interred without a tomb, an inscription was sometimes put on the stone coffin, as on that of Numa.¹⁵

1 Suet. Aug. 101. Hor. Sat. ii. 8. 84. 6. 105. Strab. v. p. 436.
2 de suo vel de sua pecunia.
3 Ep. vi. 10.
4 Cic. Off. l. 17. Mart. i. 117. Cod. 12. Virg. Æn. iii. 804. Hor. Od. ii. 80. 81. Suet. Claud. l. Tac. Ann. i. 62.

5 qualem illis misceus. Plut. Q. Rom. 5.
6 Cic. Fam. iv. 12. Tibul. iii. 2. 22.
7 maceria, Suet. Ner. 38. 50.
8 ferrea sepe, Strab. v. p. 236.
9 Mart. i. 89. 2. Paus. ii. 16.
10 Petros. 71.

11 Cic. Tusc. Q. v. 23. Virg. Æn. vi. 232. Liv. xxxviii. 56.
12 Ov. Her. xiv. 138. Mart. x. 71. Cic. Tusc. l. 14. Arch. ii. Sen. xvii. 20. Plin. ii. 35. Plin. 39. Virg. Ecl. v. 42. Suet. Claud. 12. Plin. Ep. ix. 90. Sil. xv. 44.

13 Præd. Symm. l. 402. Gell. x. 12. Suet. Vit. 10.
14 Ov. Met. ii. 327. Fast. iii. 2. 273. Tibul. i. 3. 55. iii. 2. 29. Sen. Ep. 76. Mart. vi. 22. Virg. Æn. vii. 2. Plin. Ep. vi. 12.
15 Plin. Ep. vii. 2. 15. Liv. xl. 52.

There was an action for violating the tombs of the dead (*SEPULCHRI VIOLATI ACTIO*).¹ The punishment was a fine, the loss of a hand,² working in the mines,³ banishment, or death.

A tomb was violated by demolition, by converting it to improper purposes, or by burying in it those who were not entitled.⁴ Tombs often served as lurking-places for the persecuted Christians, and others.⁵

The body was violated by handling, or mutilating it, which was sometimes done for magical purposes,⁶ by stripping it of any thing valuable, as gold, arms, &c., or by transporting it to another place without leave obtained from the pontifex maximus, from the emperor, or the magistrate of the place.⁷

Some consecrated temples to the memory of their friends, as Cicero proposed to his daughter Tullia; which design he frequently mentions in his letters to Atticus. This was a very ancient custom, and, probably the origin of idolatry.⁸

The highest honours were decreed to illustrious persons after death. The Romans worshipped their founder Romulus as a god, under the name of Quirinus.⁹ Hence, afterwards, the solemn consecration¹⁰ of the emperors, by a decree of the senate,¹¹ who were thus said to be ranked in the number of the gods,¹² also some empresses.¹³ Temples and priests were assigned to them.¹⁴ They were invoked with prayers. Men swore by their name or genius, and offered victims on their altars.¹⁵

The real body was burned, and the remains buried in the usual manner. But a waxen image of the deceased was made to the life; which, after a variety of ridiculous ceremonies paid to it for seven days in the palace, was carried on a couch in solemn procession, on the shoulders of young men of equestrian and patrician rank, first to the forum, where the dirge was sung by a choir of boys and girls of the most noble descent; then to the Campus Martius, where it was burned, with a vast quantity of the richest odours and perfumes, on a lofty and magnificent pile; from the top of which an eagle let loose was supposed to convey the prince's soul to heaven.¹⁶

ROMAN WEIGHTS AND COINS.

THE principal Roman weight was *as* or *libra*, a pound; which was divided into twelve parts or ounces (*UNCIÆ*). Thus, *uncia*, an ounce, or $\frac{1}{12}$ of an *as*; *sextans*, 2 ounces, or $\frac{1}{6}$; *quadrans*,

1 Cic. Tusc. i. 12. Sen. Contr. iv. 6.
2 manus amputatio.
3 damnatio ad metallum.
4 sileneo inferendo, Cic. Legg. ii. 86. D. de Sep. viol. 47. 12.
5 Chrysost. Hom. 40.
6 Mart. i. 85. 111. 94. 15.
7 L. 6. C. de Sep. viol. lx. 19. Quinct. Decl. 15. Apul. Met. ii. Tac. Ann. ii. 69.
8 Inade. i. 27. S. Dig. Cod. Plln. Ep. x. 74. 74.
9 Cic. Att. xii. 16. 12.
10 35. 36. 41. 43. 44. Læc. i. 15. Plln. 27. Wisd. xiv. 25.
11 Mithras. Felix Octav. Liv. i. 16.
12 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100.
13 S. Dig. Cod. Plln. Ep. x. 74. 74.
14 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100.
15 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100.
16 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100.

3, $\frac{1}{12}$, or $\frac{1}{4}$; *triens*, 4, $\frac{1}{12}$, or $\frac{1}{3}$; *quincunx*, 5, or $\frac{5}{12}$; *semis*, 6, $\frac{1}{2}$, or $\frac{1}{2}$; *septunx*, 7, or $\frac{7}{12}$; *bes*, or *besis*, 8, $\frac{2}{3}$, or $\frac{2}{3}$; *dodrans*, 9, $\frac{3}{4}$, or $\frac{3}{4}$; *dextans*, or *decunx*, 10, $\frac{5}{6}$, or $\frac{5}{6}$; *deunx*, 11 ounces, or $\frac{11}{12}$ of an *as*.

The *UNCIA* was also divided thus: *semuncia*, $\frac{1}{16}$, the half of an ounce, or $\frac{1}{48}$ of an *as*; *duella*, $\frac{1}{8}$; *sicilicus*, vel -um, $\frac{1}{4}$; *sextula*, $\frac{1}{6}$; *drachma*, $\frac{1}{4}$; *hemisescla*, i. e. *semisextula*, $\frac{1}{12}$; *tremissis*, *scrupulus*, *scriptulum* vel *scripulum*, $\frac{1}{24}$ of an ounce, or $\frac{1}{480}$ of an *as*.¹

As was applied to any thing divided into twelve parts; as an inheritance, an acre, liquid measure,² or the interest of money, &c. Hence, probably, our word *ace*, or unit.

The Roman pound was equal to 10 ounces, 18 pennyweights, 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ grains of English Troy weight, or nearly 12 ounces avoirdupoise.

The Greek weights, mentioned by Roman authors, are chiefly the *talent*, divided into 60 *minæ*, and the *mina* into 100 *drachmæ*. The *mina* was nearly equal to the Roman *libra*.

The English *TRÖY* weight, by which silver and gold are weighed, is as follows: 24 grains, 1 pennyweight; 20 pwts. 1 ounce; 12 oz. 1 pound. But apothecaries, in compounding medicines, make 20 grains 1 scruple; 3 sc. 1 drachm; 8 dr. 1 ounce; 12 oz. 1 pound; avoirdupoise weight, by which larger and coarser commodities are weighed, 16 drams, 1 oz.; 16 oz. 1 pound.

The Romans, like other ancient nations,³ at first had no coined money,⁴ but either exchanged commodities with one another, or used a certain weight of uncoined brass,⁵ or other metal. Hence the various names of money also denote weight; *no pendere* for *solvere*, to pay; *stipendium* (*a stipe pendenda*), soldiers' pay,⁶ because at first it was weighed, and not counted. Thus, *talentum* and *mina* among the Greeks, *shekel* among the Hebrews, and *pound* among us.

Several Greek words are supposed to allude to the original custom of exchanging commodities, thus, *αγομαι*, to purchase or exchange by giving a lamb (*αγος*, *agnos*); *ωνομαι*, by giving an ass (*ονος*, *asinus*); *πωλεω*, by giving a foal, *πωλος* (*equuleus*), or the young of any animal.

Servius Tullius first stamped pieces of brass with the image of cattle, oxen, swine, &c. (*PECUDES*), whence *PECUNIA*, money.⁷ Silver was first coined A. U. 484, five years before the first Punic war, or, according to others, A. U. 498; and gold sixty-two years after. Silver coins, however, seem to have been in use at Rome before that time, but of foreign coinage.⁸ The Roman coins were then only of brass.

1 Var. L. l. iv. 36.

2 See p. 33. 396. Liv.

viii. 11.

3 Strab. lib. 153.

4 pecunia signata.

5 ne rude.

6 Festus.

7 Ov. Fast. v. 261.

Servius rex ovium

bonumque edigle primus

nos signavit. Pila.

xxviii. S. 225. pecunia

tarit. Varr. R. R. l. l.

Plat. Q. Rom. 44.

8 Pila. xxviii. S. 40.

l. l. l. l. l. l. l. l.

Hence *as*, or *æra*, plur., is put for money in general;¹ *ære mutare*, to buy or sell; *æs alienum*, debt; *annua æra*, yearly pay; *ærarium*, the treasury; *æs militare*, money for paying the soldiers, given from the treasury to the quæstor by the *tribuni ærarii*, or by them to the soldiers; *homo æratus*, a monied man,² as some read the passage. So *tribuni non tam ærati*, i. e. bene nummati, *quam ut appellantur, ærarii*, i. e. ære corrupti, vel in ærarios aut Cærites referendi;³ *æra vetusta*, i. e. *prisca moneta*, ancient money, but *æra vetera*, old crimes or debts; *æruscare* vel *æsculari*, to get money by any means;⁴ *æruscator* vel *æsculator*, a low beggarly fellow, a fortune-teller, or the like; *obæ-ratus*, oppressed with debt, a debtor; *in meo ære est*, i. e. *in bonis meis* vel *in meo censu*, mine, my friend;⁵ *æs circumforaneum*, money borrowed from bankers,⁶ who had shops in porticoes round the forum.⁷

Money was likewise called *stips* (*a stipando*), from being crammed in a cell, that it might occupy less room. But this word is usually put for a small coin, as we say a penny, or farthing, offered to the gods at games or the like,⁸ or given as an alms to a beggar, or to any one as a new year's gift (*strena*), or by way of contribution for any public purpose.⁹

The first brass coin¹⁰ was called *as*, anciently *assis* (from *æs*) of a pound weight (*libralis*). The highest valuation of fortune¹¹ under Servius, was a 100,000 pounds weight of brass.¹²

The other brass coins, besides the *as*, were *semisses*, *trientes*, *quadrantes*, and *sextantes*. The *quadrans* is also called *teruncius* (*a tribus uncis*).¹³

These coins at first had the full weight which their names imported, hence in later times called *æs orave*.¹⁴

This name was used particularly after the weight of the *as* was diminished, to denote the ancient standard,¹⁵ because when the sum was large, the *asses* were weighed and not counted. Servius on Virgil makes *æs grave* to be lumps¹⁶ of rough copper, or uncoined brass.¹⁷

In the first Punic war, on account of the scarcity of money *asses* were struck weighing only the sixth part of a pound, or two ounces,¹⁸ which passed for the same value as those of a pound weight had done; whence, says Pliny, the republic gained five-sixths,¹⁹ and thus discharged its debt. The mark of the *as* then was a double Janus on one side, and the beak or stern of a ship

1 Hor. Art. P. 345, Ep.
1. 7. 23 aureos nom-
mos me dicimus, Ulp.
2 Liv. v. 4. Asc. Fest.
Var. L. L. iv. 36.
Plaut. Most. iv. 2. 9.
3 Cic. Att. l. 16. see p.
107.
4 Ov. Fast. l. 226. Cic.
Var. v. 13. Fest. Sen.
Clem. ll. 6.

5 Gel. ix. 2. xlv. l. Liv.
xxvi. 40. Cms. B. G. l.
8. Tac. Ann. vi. 17. Cic.
Fam. xlii. 82. xv. 14.
6 argentiarii.
7 Cic. Att. li. 1.
8 Var. L. L. iv. 36.
Cic. Legg. ii. 18. Liv.
xxv. 18. Tac. Ann. xlv.
15. Suet. Aug. 57.
9 Plin. xxiii. 10. s. 48.

xxiv. 5. Suet. Aug.
91. Cal. 42.
10 nummus vel numus
aris, a Numa rege vel
a nummo.
11 Cms. wasimus.
12 centum millia aris,
sc. assium, vel libra-
rum, Liv. l. 43.
13 Cic. Fam. ii. 17. Att.
v. 20. Plin. xxiii. 9. a.

13.
14 Plin. ib.
15 Liv. iv. 41. 60. v. 12.
Sen. Helv. 12.
16 massam.
17 mass rudis, Sen. vi.
18 asses sextantario
pondere feriebantur.
19 Ita quinque partes
factis lucr.

on the other ; of the *triens* and *quadrans*, a boat (*rates*) ; whence they were sometimes called *RATITI*.¹

In the second Punic war, while Fabius was dictator, the *asses* were made to weigh only one ounce (*unciales*) ; and, afterwards by the law of Papirius, A. U. 563, half an ounce (*semunciales*).²

The sum of three *asses* was called *tressis* ; of ten *asses*, *decussis* ; of twenty, *vicessis* ; and so on to a hundred, *centussis*,³ but there were no such coins.

The silver coins were *DENARIUS*, the value of which was ten *asses*, or ten pounds of brass (*deni æris*, sc. *asses*), marked with the letter *x*.—*QUINARIUS*, five *asses*, marked *v*.—and *SESTERTIUS*, two *asses* and a half (*quasi sesquiertius*), commonly marked by the letters *L. L. s.*, for *libra libra semis* ; or by abbreviation, *H. s.*, and often called absolutely *NUMMUS*, because it was in most frequent use.⁴

The impression on silver coins⁵ was usually, on one side, carriages drawn by two or four beasts (*bigæ vel quadrigæ*) : whence they are called *BIGATI* and *QUADRIGATI*, sc. *numm*,⁶ and on the reverse, the head of Roma with a helmet.

On some silver coins were marked the figure of Victory, hence called *VICTORIATI*, stamped by the Clodian law,⁷ of the same value with the *quinarii*.

From every pound of silver were coined 100 *denarii* ; so that at first a pound of silver was equal in value to a thousand pounds of brass. Whence we may judge of the scarcity of silver at that time in Rome. But afterwards the case was altered. For when the weight of the *as* was diminished, it bore the same proportion to the *denarius* as before, till it was reduced to one ounce ; and then a *denarius* passed for sixteen *asses* (except in the military pay, in which it continued to pass for ten *asses*, at least under the republic, for in the time of Tiberius it appears no such exception was made),⁸ a *quinarius* for eight *asses*, and a *sestertius* for four ; which proportion continued when the *as* was reduced to half an ounce. Hence *argentum ære solutum*, i. e. an *as* for a *sestertius*, or the fourth part.⁹

But the weight of the silver money also varied, and was different under the emperors from what it had been under the republic.

Varro mentions silver coins of less value ; *LIBELLA*, worth an *as*, or the tenth part of a *denarius* ; *SEMBELLA* (*quasi semilibella*), worth half a pound of brass, or the twentieth part of a *denarius*, and *TERUNCIVS*, the fortieth part of a *denarius*. But Cicero puts the *libella* for the smallest silver coin, as well as the *teruncius* ;¹⁰

¹ Plut. Q. Rom. 40. see Ov. Fast. i. 229. &c. Festus, Plin. lb.
² Plin. xxxiii. 3. s. 13.
³ Var. L. L. iv. 36. viii. 42. Paus. i. 20. viii.

Gal. xvi. 15. Macroh. Sat. ii. 13.
⁴ Cic. Ver. iii. 60, 61.
⁵ nota argenti.
⁶ Plin. xxxiii. 3. L. v.

⁷ Cic. Font. 3. Quincl. vi. 3. 60. Plin. xxxiii. 8.
⁸ Tac. Ann. i. 17.
⁹ Dion. xxi. 17.

¹⁰ Var. L. L. iv. 36. Cic. Ver. ii. 10. Rom. C. 4. Fig. fil. 14. Att. v. 20. Fam. ii. 17.

this, however, he does only proverbially; as we may say, a penny or a farthing.

A golden coin was first struck at Rome in the second Punic war, in the consulship of C. Claudius Nero and M. Livius Salinator, A. U. 546; called *AUREUS*, or *aureus nummus*, equal in weight to two *denarii* and a *quinarius*, and in value to twenty-five *denarii*, or 100 *sestertii*. Hence the fee allowed to be taken by a lawyer is called by Tacitus *dena sestertia*; by Pliny, *decem millia*, sc. H. S.;¹ and by Ulpian, *CENTUM AUREI*,² all of which were equivalent.

The common rate of gold to silver under the republic was tenfold.³ But Julius Cæsar got so much gold by plundering, that he exchanged it⁴ for 3000 *sestertii*, or 750 *denarii*, the pound, i. e. a pound of gold for 7½ pounds of silver.⁵

The *aureus* in later ages was called *solidus*, but then greatly inferior, both in weight and beauty, to the golden coins struck under the republic and first emperors.⁶

At first forty *aurei* were made from a pound of gold, with much the same images as the silver coins. But under the late emperors they were mixed with alloy; and thus their intrinsic value was diminished. Hence a different number of *aurei* were made from a pound of gold at different times; under Nero, 45,⁷ but under Constantine, 72.

The emperors usually impressed on their coins their own image. This was first done by Julius Cæsar, according to a decree of the senate.⁸

The essay or trial of gold was called *obrussa*,⁹ hence *aurum ad obrussam*, sc. *exactum*, the purest gold; *ARGENTUM PUSTULATUM*, the finest silver;¹⁰ vel *purum putum*; *ARGENTUM infectum* vel *rude*, bullion, unwrought or uncoined silver; *factum*, plate; *signatum*, coined silver; *NUMMUS asper*, new-coined;¹¹ *vetus* vel *tritius*, old, &c.

Some coins were indented (*serrati*).¹²

Besides the ordinary coins, there were various medals struck to commemorate important events, properly called *MEDALLIONS*; for what we commonly term Roman medals, were their current money. When an action deserved to be recorded on a coin, it was stamped and issued out of the mint.

Money was coined in the temple of Juno *MONETA*; whence *money*: The consuls at first are thought to have had the charge of it. But particular officers were afterwards created for that purpose.¹³

1 Suet. Oth. 4. Tar. Hist. L. 24. Ann. xl. 7. Plin. Ep. v. 21.
2 D. L. l. 18. de extr. cog. nit. non p. 783.
3 ut pro argenteis decem aureus unus val-

ret,—that one piece of gold should be deemed equivalent to ten of silver, ldy. xxxviii. 11.
4 promerciale dividisset.
5 Suet. Cms. 84.
6 Lamprid. in Alex. 89.

7 Plin. xxxiii. 8.
8 Juv. xiv. 291. Dio. xlv. 4.
9 Plin. xxxiii. 8. Cic. Brut. 74. Sen. Ep. 13. s. 19.
10 Suet. Ner. 41. Mart.

vii. 85.
11 Göl. vi. 5. ldy. xxvii. 18. xxiv. 82. Suet. lb. Sen. Ep. 14.
12 Tac. de Mor. 5.
13 see p. 122.

There are several Grecian coins mentioned by Roman writers, some of them equal to Roman coins, and some not; DRACHMA, equal to a *denarius*; but some make it to be as nine to eight; MINA, equal to 100 *drachmæ*, or to a Roman *libra* or pound of silver; TALENTUM, equal to sixty *minæ*, or Roman pounds; TETRA-DRACHMA vel -um, equal to four *drachmæ* or *denarii*, as its name imports; but Livy, according to the common reading, makes it three *denarii*; OBOLUS, the sixth part of a *denarius* or *drachma*.¹

METHOD OF COMPUTING MONEY.

THE Romans usually computed sums of money by SESTERTII or SESTERTIA. *Sestertium* is the name of a sum, not of a coin.

When a numeral noun is joined with *sestertii*, it means just so many sesterces; thus, *decem sestertii*, ten sesterces: but when it is joined with *sestertia*, it means so many thousand *sestertii*; thus, *decem sestertia*, ten thousand sesterces.

SESTERTIUM, *mille sestertii*, *mille nummi* vel *sestertii nummi*; *mille sestertium*, *mille nummum* vel *sestertium*, *nummum mille*; H. S. vel H. s. 2500 *æris*, sc. *asses*; 250 *denarii* vel *drachmæ* denote the same sum.

When a numeral adverb is joined to *sestertium*, it means so many hundred thousand *sestertii*; thus *quadragies sestertium* is the same with *quadragies centena millia sestertiorum nummorum*, or *quater millies mille sestertii*, four millions of *sestertii*. Sometimes the adverb stands by itself, and denotes the same thing; thus, *decies*, *vicies* vel *vigesies*, sc. *sestertium*; expressed more fully, *decies centena*, sc. *millia sestertium*; and completely, Cic. Verr. i. 10. and Juv. iii. 70. So also in sums of brass, *decies æris*, sc. *centena millia assium*.² For when we say *deni æris*, *centum æris*, &c. *asses* is always to be supplied.

When sums are marked by letters, if the letters have a line over them, *centena millia* is understood, as in the case of the numeral adverbs; thus, H. s. M. C. signifies the same with *millies centies*, i. e. 110,000,000 *sestertii* or *nummi*, £889,020 : 16 : 8, whereas H. s. M. C. without the cross line, denotes only 1100 *sestertii*, £8 : 17 : 7½.

When the numbers are distinguished by points in two or three orders, the first towards the right hand signifies units, the second thousands, and the third hundred thousands; thus, III. XII. DC. HS. denotes 300,000, 12,000, and 600 H. s., in all making 312,600 *sestertii*, £5047 : 3 : 9.³

¹ Plin. xxi. 84. Liv. xxiv. 52. xxvii. 48. Cic. Fam. xii. 13. ² Liv. xxiv. 11. Hor. Sat. i. 3. lb. Juv. x.

335. 0
³ There is here an error in calculation: 312,600 *sestertii* reckoning each worth 1 penny, 3½ far-

things = 12,523; 11; 10½ sterling, just one half of the amount given by the author. Several other errors of the

same description in the chapter have been corrected without being pointed out in notes.—Ed. French Transl.

Pliny says,¹ that seven years before the first Punic war, there was in the Roman treasury *auri pondo xvi. dcccx., argenti pondo, xxii. lxx., et in numerato, lxx. lxxv. cccc.*, that is, 16,810 pounds of gold, 22,070 pounds of silver, and in ready money, 6,275,400 *sestertii*, £50,660 : 15 : 7. But these sums are otherwise marked thus, *auri pondo xvi. m. dcccx., argenti xxii. m. lxx., et in numerato lxx. lxxv. m. cccc.*

When *sestertium* neut. is used, *pondo* is understood, that is, two pounds and a half of silver, or a thousand *sestertii*.²

When *n. s.* or *sestertium* is put after *decem millia* or the like, it is in the genitive plural for *sestertiorum*, and stands for so many *sestertii*, which may be otherwise expressed by *decem sestertia*; &c. But *sestertium*, when joined with *decies* or the like, is in the nominative or accusative singular, and is a compendious way of expressing *decies centies sestertium*, i. e. *decies centum vel decies centena millia sestertium v. sestertiorum*.

The Romans sometimes expressed sums by talents; thus, *decem millia talentum*, and *sestertium bis millies et quadringenties* are equivalent. So 100 talents and 600,000 *denarii*; ³ or by pounds, *LIBRÆ pondo*, i. e. *pondere* in the ablative, for these words are often joined, as we say, pounds in weight, and when *pondo* is put by itself as an indeclinable noun, for a pound or pounds, it is supposed even then, by the best critics, to be in the ablative, and to have *libra* or *libræ* understood.⁴

The Roman *libra* contained twelve ounces of silver, and was worth about £3 : 4 : 7 sterling; the *talent*, nearly £193 : 15.

But the common computation was by *sestertii* or *nummi*.

A *SESTERTIUS* is reckoned to have been worth of our money one penny $3\frac{1}{2}$ farthings; a *QUINARIUS* or *victoriatius* 3d. $3\frac{1}{2}q.$; a *DENARIUS*, 7d. 3q.; the *AUREUS*, or gold coin, 16s. $1\frac{1}{2}d.$; a *SESTERTIUM*, or a thousand *sestertii*, £8 : 1 : 5 $\frac{1}{2}$,—ten *sestertii*, 1s. 7d. $1\frac{1}{2}q.$ —a hundred *sestertii*, 16s. 1d. 3q.—ten *sestertia*, or 10,000 *sestertii*, £80 : 14 : 7,—a hundred *sestertia*, or 100,000 *sestertii*, £807 : 5 : 10,—1000 *sestertia*, or *decies sestertium*, or *decies centena millia sestertium*, vel *nummum*, or 1,000,000 *sestertii*, £8,072 : 18 : 4, sterl.—*centies*, vel *centies n. s.*, vel *centies centum millia sestertiorum*, or 10,000,000 *sestertii*, £80,729 : 3 : 4, sterl.—*millies*, vel *millies n. s.*, £807,291 : 13 : 4, sterl.—*millies centies n. s.*, £888,020 : 16 : 8, sterl. Hence we may form some notion of certain instances on record of Roman wealth and luxury.

Crassus is said to have possessed in lands *bis millies*, i. e. £1,614,593 : 6 : 8, besides money, slaves, and household furni-

1 xxviii. 2.
2 Liv. xii. 25.
3 Cic. Rab. Post. 8.
4 Liv. xxxiv. 50.

4 see Gronovius de Pec.
vet. Plant. Pecud. iii.
2. 27. Rud. iv. 2. 9.
Men. iii. 2. 2. et 18.

Macrob. Sat. iii. 16.
Columel. xii. 20. 28.
Liv. iii. 29. iv. 20. xlii.
22. xxvi. 47. Gel. ii. 24.

xx. 1. Cic. Clu. 64.
Invent. ii. 46. Parad.
ii. 1.

ture,¹ which may be estimated at as much more.² In the opinion of Crassus, no one deserved to be called rich who could not maintain an army, or a legion.—Seneca, *ter millies*, £2,421,875.—Pallas, the freedman of Claudius, an equal sum.³—Lentulus the augur, *quater millies*, £3,229,166 : 13 : 4.—C. Cæcilius Claudius Isidorus, although he had lost a great part of his fortune in the civil war, left by his will 4,116 slaves, 3,600 yoke of oxen, 257,000 of other cattle ; in ready money, *h. s. sexcenties*, £484,375.⁴

Augustus received by the testaments of his friends *quater decies millies*, £32,291,666 : 13 : 4. He left in legacies to the Roman people, i. e. to the public, *quadringenties*, £322,916 : 13 : 4, and to the tribes or poor citizens,⁵ *tricies quinquies*, £28,255 : 4 : 2.⁶ Tiberius left at his death *vigesies ac septies millies*, £21,796,875, which Caligula lavished away in less than one year.⁷ Vespasian, at his accession to the empire, said, that to support the commonwealth, there was need of *quadringenties millies*, £322,916,666 : 13 : 4, an immense sum ! more than the national debt of Britain !⁸

The debt of Milo is said to have amounted to *h. s. septingenties*, £565,104 : 3 : 4.⁹

Cæsar, before he enjoyed any office, owed 1300 talents, £251,875. When, after his prætorship, he set out for Spain, he is reported to have said, *his millies et quingenties sibi deesse, ut nihil haberet*, i. e. that he was £2,018,229 : 3 : 4 worse than nothing. A sum hardly credible ! When he first entered Rome in the beginning of the civil war, he took out of the treasury £1,095,979,¹⁰ and brought into it, at the end of the civil war, above £4,843,750 (*amplius sexies millies*). He is said to have purchased the friendship of Curio, at the beginning of the civil war, by a bribe of *sexcenties sestertium*, £484,375,¹¹ and that of the consul, L. Paulus, the colleague of Marcellus, A. U. 704, by 1500 talents, about £290,625.¹² Of Curio, Lucan says, *hic vendidit urbem*, he sold the city ; *venali Curio lingua*, Curio of venal eloquence,¹³ and Virgil, as it is thought, *vendidit hic auro patriam*, he sold his native country for gold. But this Curio afterwards met with the fate which as a traitor to his country he deserved, being slain by Juba in Africa.¹⁴ *Libycas en nobile corpus pascit aves ! nullo contactus curio busto*, Lucan. iv. 809.

See ! where, a prey, unburied Curio lies,
To every fowl that wings the Libyan skies.—Rowe.

1 Plin. xxxiii. 10. s. 47.
2 *alterum tantum*.
3 Clæ. Oe. l. 8. Plin. xxxiii. 10. Tac. Ann. xii. 53. xiii. 42.
4 Sen. Ben. ii. 27. Plin. lb.

5 tribunes vel plebi.
6 Suet. Aug. ult. Tac. Ann. lps.
7 Suet. Cal. 87.
8 In the year 1791, when this work was first published.—Suet.

Vesp. 18.
9 Plin. xxxvi. 16. s. 24.
10 Plut. Cæs. App. B. C. ii. 432. Plin. xxxiii. 8.
11 Vel. il. 56. Vel. Pat. ii. 48. Dio. xl. 60. Val. Max. ix. l. 6.

12 App. B. C. ii. 442.
13 Plut. Cæs. Pomp. 24.
14 Luc. l. 269. iv. ult.
15 Virg. Æn. vi. 841.
16 Dio. xii. 42.

Antony, on the Ides of March, when Cæsar was killed, owed *quadringenties*, £322,916 : 13 : 4, which he paid before the kalends of April, and squandered of the public money, *sestertium septies millies*, £5,651,041 : 13 : 4.¹

Cicero at first charged Verres with having plundered the Sicilians of *sestertium millies*, but afterwards exacted only *quadringenties*.²

Apicius wasted on luxurious living *sexcenties sestertium*, £484,375; Seneca says, *sestertium millies in culinam consumpsit*, and being at last obliged to examine the state of his affairs, found that he had remaining only *sestertium centies*, £80,729 : 3 : 4, a sum which he thought too small to live upon, and therefore ended his days by poison.³

Pliny says, that in his time Lollia Paulina wore, in full dress, jewels to the value of *quadrages sestertium*, £32,291 : 13 : 4, or as others read the passage, *quadringenties sestertium*, £322,916 : 13 : 4.⁴ Julius Cæsar presented Servilia, the mother of M. Brutus, with a pearl worth *sexagies sestertio*, £48,417 : 10. Cleopatra, at a feast with Antony, swallowed a pearl dissolved in vinegar worth *centies* *h. s.*, £80,729 : 3 : 4. Clodius, the son of Æsopus, the tragedian, swallowed one worth *decies*, £8,072 : 18 : 4. Caligula did the same.⁵

A single dish of Æsop's is said to have cost a hundred *sestertia*, £807 : 5 : 10.⁶ Caligula laid out on a supper, *centies* *h. s.*, £80,729 : 3 : 4, and Heliogabalus, *tricies* *h. s.*, £24,218 : 15.⁷ The ordinary expense of Lucullus for a supper in the hall of Apollo, was 50,000 *drachmæ*, £1,614 : 11 : 8.⁸

Even persons of a more sober character were sometimes very expensive. Cicero had a citron-table which cost him *h. s. decies*, £807 : 5 : 10; and bought the house of Crassus with borrowed money, for *h. s. xxxv. i. e. tricies quinquies*, £28,255 : 4 : 2.⁹ This house had first belonged to the tribune M. Livius Drusus, who, when the architect promised to build it for him in such a manner that none of his neighbours should overlook him, answered, "If you have any skill, contrive it rather so, that all the world may see what I am doing."¹⁰

Messala bought the house of Autronius for *h. s. ccccxvii*, £352,786 : 2 : 9.¹¹ Domitius estimated his house at *sexagies sestertia*, i. e. £48,437 : 10. The house of Clodius cost *centies et quadrages octies*, £119,479.¹²

The fish-pond of C. Herius was sold for *quadrages* *h. s.*, £32,291 : 13 : 4, and the fish of Lucullus for the same sum.¹³

The house-rent of middling people in the time of Julius

1 Clu. Phil. li. 37. v. 4.

all 5.

2 Cms. 3. Ant. Var. 18.

3 Sen. Cons. Helv. 10.

4 Mart. iii. 22. Dio. lvi.

5 12.

6 Plin. x. 35. s. 37.

7 Sust. Cal. 34. Cms. 10.

8 Plin. lb. Macrobi. Sat.

9 lb. 13. Val. Max. ix. 1.

10 Hor. Sat. li. 3. 249.

11 Plin. x. 51. s. 78.

xxxv. 12.

7 Sen. Helv. 3. Lamp.

37.

8 Plut. Lucul.

9 Plin. xiii. 15. vii. 38.

10 Jams. v. 4.

10 Vell. Pat. li. 14.

11 Clu. Alt. i. 18.

12 Val. Max. ix. 1. 3.

13 Plin. xxxvi. 15. s. 24.

13 Plin. ix. 34. 55.

Cæsar is supposed to have been *duo millia nummum*, £16:2:11. That of Cælius was *xxx millia nummum*, £242:3:9, and thought high.¹

The value of houses in Rome rose greatly in a few years. The house of Marius, which was bought by Cornelia for 7½ *myriads* of *drachmæ*, £2,421:17:6, was, not long after, purchased by Lucullus for 50 *myriads*, and 200 *drachmæ*, £16,152:5:10.²

The house of Lepidus, which in the time of his consulship was reckoned one of the finest in Rome, in the space of 35 years was not in the hundredth rank.³ The villa of M. Scaurus being burned by the malice of his slaves, he lost *h. s. millies*, £807,291:13:4. The golden house⁴ of Nero must have cost an immense sum, since Otho laid out in finishing a part of it *quingenties h. s.*, £403,645:16:8.⁵

THE INTEREST OF MONEY.

THE interest of money was called *FÆNUS*, vel *fœnus*; or *USURÆ*, *fructus*, *merces*, vel *impendium*; the capital, *CAPUT*, or *sors*; also *FÆNUS*, which is put for the principal as well as the interest.⁶

When one *as* was paid monthly for the use of a hundred, it was called *USURÆ CENTESIMA*, because in a hundred months the interest equalled the capital; or *ASSES USURÆ*. This we call 12 per cent. per annum,⁷ which was usually the legal interest at Rome, at least towards the end of the republic, and under the first emperors. Sometimes the double of this was exacted, *binæ centesimæ*, 24 per cent., and even 48 per cent., *quaternæ centesimæ*. Horace mentions one who demanded 60 per cent.; *quinās hic capiti mercedes exsecat*, i. e. *quintuplices usuras exigit*, vel *quinis centesimis fœnerat*, he deducts from the capital sum five common interests.⁸

When the interest at the end of the year was added to the capital, and likewise yielded interest, it was called *centesimæ renovatæ*, or *ANATOCISMUS ANNIVERSARIUS*, compound interest; it not, *centesimæ perpetuæ*; or *fœnus perpetuum*.⁹

USURÆ scmissæ, six per cent.; *trientes*, four per cent.; *quadrantes*, three per cent.; *beses*, eight per cent., &c.; *usuræ legitimæ* vel *licitæ*, legal interest; *illicitæ* vel *illegitimæ*, illegal.¹⁰

USURÆ is commonly used in the plural, and *FÆNUS* in the singular.

The interest permitted by the Twelve Tables was only one per cent., *FÆNUS UNCIARIUM* vel *UNCIÆ USURÆ* (see *lex DULIA*

1 Suet. Cæs. 38. Cic. Conl. 7.
2 Plut. Mar.
3 *centesimum locum non obtinuit*. Plin. xxvii. 13. s. 24.

4 *aurea domus*.
5 Plin. lib. 2.
6 *Tro. Ann. vi. 17. Cic. Att. l. 12. v. 21. vi. 1. 2.*
7 *duodecim assibus de-*

bers vel maturari. Plin. Ep. 2. 84. v. 88 *anatocismus computari*, ix. 28.
8 Sat. l. 2. 14. Cin. Var. lib. 70. Att. vi. 4.

9 Cic. Att. v. 21.
10 *Dieret. et Suet. Aug. 29. Cic. Att. iv. 16. Pers. v. 146.*

MENIA), which some make the same with *usura centesima*; reduced, A. U. 408, to one-half, *FÆNUS SEMUNCIARIUM*; ¹ but these, and other regulations, were eluded by the art of the usurers.² After the death of Antony and Cleopatra, A. U. 725, the interest of money at Rome fell from 12 to 4 per cent.³

Professed bankers or money-lenders were also called *MENSARII* vel *trapezitæ*, *ARGENTARII*, *NUMMULARII*, vel *collybistæ*, sometimes appointed by the public.⁴

A person who laid out money at interest was said *pecuniam alicui* v. *apud aliquem occupare, ponere, collocare*, &c.; when he called it in, *relegere*.⁵

The Romans commonly paid money by the intervention of a banker,⁶ whose account-books of debtor and creditor⁷ were kept with great care; hence *acceptum referre*, and among later writers, *acceptum ferre*, to mark on the debtor side, as received; *ACCEPTILATIO*, a form of freeing one from an obligation without payment: *expensum ferre*, to mark down on the creditor side, as paid or given away; *expensi latio*, the act of doing so; *ratio accepti atque expensi inter nos convenit*, our accounts agree; *in rationem inducere vel in tabulis rationem scribere*, to state an account. And because this was done by writing down the sum and subscribing the person's name in the banker's books, hence *scribere nummos alicui*, i. e. *se per scriptum* v. *chirographum obligare ut solvat*, to promise to pay; ⁸ *rationem accepti scribere*, to borrow; *rescribere*, to pay, or to pay back what one has received; so, *perscribere*, to order to pay; whence *PERSCRIPTIO*, an assignment or an order on a banker.⁹ Hence also *NOMEN* is put for a debt, for the cause of a debt, or for an article of an account, *NOMINA facere*, to contract debt, to give security for payment, by subscribing the sum in a banker's books, or to accept such security; *exigere*, to demand payment. So, *appellare de nomine, dissolvere*, to discharge, to pay; *solvere, expungere, explicare, expedire*; ¹⁰ *transcribere nomina in alios*, to lend money in the name of others; *pecunia ei est in nominibus*, is on loan; *in codicis extrema cera nomen infimum in flagitiosa litura*, the last article at the bottom of the page shamefully blotted; *rationum nomina*, articles of accounts; ¹¹ *in tabulas nomen referre*, to enter a sum received; *multis Verri nominibus acceptum referre*, to mark down on the debtor side many articles or sums received from Verres; *hinc ratio cum Curtiis, multis nominibus*,

¹ Tac. Ann. vi. 15. Liv. vii. 27.

² *Immaturores*, Cic. Att. vi. l. 1. Off. ii. 24, 25. Sal. Oct. 33. Liv. viii. 32. xxv. 7. 41.

³ Dio. ii. 81.

⁴ Liv. vii. 21. xlii. 21. Stat. Aug. 2-4. Cic. Flacc. 18.

⁵ Hor. Ep. 2. ult. Cic. Flacc. 21. Ver. l. 38.

⁶ Cic. Cmc. 6. in foro, si de menas scriptura, magis quam ex area domoque, vel cista pecunie numerabatur, Don. Ter. Adelp. ii. 4. 18.

⁷ *tabulæ vel codices ac-*

cepti et expensi; men-

as rationes, ib. & Cic.

⁸ Plaut. Most. l. 2. 146.

⁹ Asin. ii. 4. 24. Cic. Ver. l. 42.

¹⁰ Plaut. Truc. iv. 3. 36.

Ter. Phorm. v. 7. 29.

¹¹ Hor. Sat. ii. 3. 78.

Cic. Att. iv. ult. ix. 12.

xii. 51. Flacc. 19. 30.

Or. l. 38. Phil. v. 4.

¹² Sen. Ben. i. l. 1. Cic.

Off. iii. 14. Fam. vii.

Et. Verr. l. 10. Planc.

28. Att. v. 29. vi. 2.

xiii. 39. xvi. 3. Plaut.

Cist. l. 3. 61.

¹³ Liv. xxv. 7. Cic.

Top. 3. Verr. l. 26. 32.

quorum in tabulis iste habet nullum, i. e. *Curtius nihil expensum tulit Verres*. Hence Cicero, pleading against Verres, often says, *RECITA NOMINA*, i. e. *res, personas, causas*, in *quas ille aut quibus expensum tulit*, the accounts, or the different articles of an account; *certis nominibus pecuniam debere*, on certain accounts; ¹ *non refert parva nomina in codices*, small sums; *multis nominibus versuram ab aliquo facere*, to borrow many sums to pay another; *permulta nomina*, many articles, likewise for a debtor; *ego bonum nomen existimor*, a good debtor, one to be trusted; *optima nomina non appellando fiunt mala*, ² *bono nomine centesimis contentus erat*, *non bono quaternas centesimas sperabat*, he was satisfied with 12 per cent. from a good debtor, he looked for 48 from a bad; *nomina sectatur tironum*, i. e. *ut debitores faciat venatur*, seeks to lend to minors, a thing forbidden by law; *cautos nominibus certis expendere nummos*, i. e. *sub chirographo bonis nominibus vel debitoribus dare*, to lend on security to good debtors; *locare nomen sponso improbo*, to become surety with an intention to deceive.³

As the interest of money was usually paid on the Kalends, hence called *TRISTES*, and *CELERES*, a book in which the sums to be demanded were marked was called *CALENDARIVM*.⁴

ROMAN MEASURES OF LENGTH.

THE Romans measured length or distance by feet, cubits, paces, stadia, and miles.

The Romans, as other nations, derived their names of measure chiefly from the parts of the human body. *DIGITUS*, a digit, or finger's breadth; *POLLEX*, a thumb's breadth, an inch; *PALMUS*, a hand's breadth, a palm, equal to (=) 4 *digiti*, or three inches; *PES*, a foot, = 16 digits or 12 inches; *PALMIFES*, a foot and a hand's breadth; *CUBITUS* vel *ulna*, a cubit, from the tip of the elbow, bent inwards, to the extremity of the middle finger, = 1½ foot, the fourth part of a well-proportioned man's stature; *PASSUS*, a pace, = 5 feet, including a double step, or the space from the place where the foot is taken up to that where it is set down, the double of an ordinary pace, *gradus* vel *gressus*. A pole ten feet long⁵ was called *PERTICA*, a perch.⁶ The English perch or pole is 16½ feet; *una pertica tractare*, to measure with the same ell, to treat in the same manner.⁷

Each foot (*PES*) was divided into 4 *palmi* or hand-breadths, 12 *pollices* or thumb-breadths, and 16 *digiti* or finger-breadths. Each digitus was supposed equal to 4 barley-corns;⁸ but the

1 Cic. Quinct. 11. Ver. l. 88. Asc. Cic.

2 Cic. Rose Com. 1. Ver. 11. 2. 78. Fam. v. 8. Colam. l. 7.

3 Phedr. l. 26. Cic. At. v. 21. Hor. Sat. l. 2.

4 Ep. li 1. 105. 4 Hor. Sat. l. 2. Ep. Ov. Rem. Am. 261.

5 Sen. Ben. l. 2. vii. 10. Ep. 14. 87.

6 decompeda. 6 quasi pericia, a portando.

7 Plin. Ep. viii. 2. 8 hordel grana. Front. de Aquad. l. 2.

English make their inch only three barley-corns. The foot was also divided into 12 parts, denominated from the divisions of the Roman *as*; thus, *dodrans* vel *spithama*, 9 *pollices*, or *uncia*, inches.¹

A cubit (*cubitus*, v. -um) was equal to a foot and a half (*sesquipes*), 2 *spithamæ*, 6 *palmi*, 18 *pollices*, or 24 *digiti*. *Passus*, a pace, was reckoned equal to 5 feet; 125 *passus*, or 625 feet, made a *stadium* or furlong; and 8 *stadia*, or 1000 paces, or 5000 feet, a mile (*milliarium*, vel -re; vel *mille*, sc. *passus* v. *passuum*).²

The Greeks and Persians called 30 *stadia* *parasango*; and 2 *parasangs*, *schænos*; but others differ.³

The Roman acre (*jugerum*) contained 240 feet in length and 120 in breadth; that is, 28,800 square feet.⁴

The half of an acre was called *actus quadratus*, consisting of 120 feet square (*actus, in quo boves agerentur cum aratro uno impetu justo vel protelo*, i. e. *uno tractu vel tenore*, at one stretch, without stopping or turning; *non strigantes*, without resting). *Actus quadratus undique finitur pedibus cxx. Hoc duplicatum facit jugerum, et ab eo, quod erat junctum, nomen jugeri usurpavit. Jugum vocabatur, quod uno iugo boum in die exarari posset.*⁵

An English acre contains 40 perches or poles, or 660 feet, in length, and four poles, or 66 feet, in breadth. The Scottish acre is somewhat more than one-fifth larger.

The *jugerum* was divided into the same parts as an *as*; hence *uncia agri*, the twelfth part of an acre.⁶

ROMAN MEASURES OF CAPACITY.

The measure of capacity most frequently mentioned by Roman authors is the *amphora*,⁷ called also *quadrantal* or *cadus*, and by the Greeks *metreta* or *ceramium*, a cubic foot, containing 2 *urnæ*, 3 *modii*, 8 *congi*, 48 *sextarii*, and 96 *hemina* or *cotylæ*. But the Attic *amphora*⁸ contained 2 *urnæ*, and 72 *sextarii*.

The *amphora* was nearly equal to 9 gallons English, and the *sextarius* to one pint and a half English, or one mutchkin and a half Scottish.

A *sextarius* contained 2 *hemina*, 4 *quartarii*, 8 *acetabula*, and 12 *cyathi*, which were denominated from the parts of the Roman *as*; thus, *calices* or cups were called *sextantes*, *quadrantes*, *trientes*, &c. according to the number of *cyathi* which they contained.⁹

1 Suet. Aug. 79. Plin. vii. 2.

2 Cic. Cato. 10. Att. iii.

3 Gell. i. 18. Plin. ii. 23.

4 Herodot. ii. 15. Plin.

v. 10. xii. 14.

4 Quint. i. 10. 42. Var.

R. R. i. 10. l. P. lu.

xviii. 2. &c.

5 Don. Ter. Phorm. i.

3. 36. Plin. xviii. 2. 14.

6. 49. Ség. Ep. 31.

Phedr. iii. 6. 9. Col.

v. l. 5. Varr. R. R. i.

10.

6 Varr. R. R. i. 10.

7 ex amph et pagis. quod

vas ejus mensuræ utriusque ferretur, duas ansas.

8 *moder*, or *metreta*.

9 see p. 398.

A cyathus was as much as one could easily swallow at once. It contained 4 *ligulæ* vel *lingulæ*, or *cochlearia*, spoonfuls.¹

Congius, the eighth of an amphora, was equal to a cubic half foot, or to 6 sextarii. This measure of oil or wine used anciently to be distributed by the magistrates or leading men among the people. Hence CONGIARIUM, a gratuity or largess of money, corn, or oil, given to the people, chiefly by the emperors, or privately to an individual.²

A gratuity to the soldiers was called NONATIVUM, sometimes also CONGIARIUM.³ The *congiaria* of Augustus, from their smallness, used to be called HEMINARIA.⁴

The weight of rain-water contained in an amphora was 80 Roman pounds, in a congius 10 pounds, and in a sextarius 1 pound 8 ounces.

The greatest measure of things liquid among the Romans was the *culeus*, containing 20 amphoræ.

Pliny says, the *ager Oecubus* usually yielded 7 *culei* of wine an acre, i. e. 143 gallons 3½ pints English, worth at the vineyard 300 nummi, or 75 denarii, each *culeus*, i. e. £2 : 8 : 5½, about a halfpenny the English pint.⁵

Modius was the chief measure for things dry, the third part of a cubic foot, somewhat more than a peck English. A *modius* of Gallic wheat weighed about 20 *libræ*. Five modii of wheat used to be sown in an acre, six of barley and beans, and three of pease. Six modii were called *MEDIMNUS*, vel *-um*, an Attic measure.⁶

ROMAN METHOD OF WRITING.

Men in a savage state have always been found ignorant of alphabetic characters. The knowledge of writing is a constant mark of civilization. Before the invention of this art, men employed various methods to preserve the memory of important events, and to communicate their thoughts to those at a distance.

The memory of important events was preserved by raising altars or heaps of stones, planting groves, instituting games and festivals, and, what was most universal, by historical songs.⁷

The first attempt towards the representation of thought was the painting of objects. Thus, to represent a murder, the figure of one man was drawn stretched on the ground, and of another with a deadly weapon standing over him. When the Spaniards first arrived in Mexico, the inhabitants gave notice of it to their emperor Montezuma, by sending him a large cloth, on which was painted every thing they had seen.

1 Columel. xlii. 31. Plin. xx. 5. Mart. xiv. 130.
2 Liv. xxv. 32. xxxvii. 37. Plin. xiv. 14. Cic. Phil. ii. 45. Fam. viii.
3 Att. x. 7. Tac. Ann. xlii. 31. Suet. Cæs. 27.
4 Aug. 42. Tib. 20. Dom. 4. Vesp. 18.
5 Suet. Cal. 46. Ner. 7.
6 Plin. Pan. 25. Cic. Att. xvi. 8. Tac. Ann. xli. 31. Curt. vi. 2.
7 Quint. vi. 8. 32.
8 Plin. xiv. 4. Columel. 7 Tac. Mor. -

The Egyptians first contrived certain signs or symbols called hieroglyphics (from *hieros*, sacred, and *γλυφα*, to carve), whereby they represented several things by one figure. The Egyptians and Phœnicians contended about the honour of having invented letters.¹

Cadmus, the Phœnician, first introduced letters into Greece near 1500 years before Christ, then only sixteen in number, α, β, γ, δ, ε, ι, κ, λ, μ, ν, ο, π, ρ, σ, τ, υ. To these, four were added by Palamedes, in the time of the Trojan war, θ, ζ, φ, χ; and four afterwards by Simonides, ξ, η, ψ, ω.²

Letters were brought into Latium by Evander from Greece. The Latin letters at first were nearly of the same form with the Greek.³

Some nations ranged their letters perpendicularly, from the top to the bottom of the page, but most horizontally. Some from the right to left, as the Hebrews, Assyrians, &c. Some from right to left and from left to right alternately, like cattle ploughing, as the ancient Greeks; hence this manner of writing was called *βουστροφῆδον*. But most, as we do, from left to right.

The most ancient materials for writing were stones and bricks. Thus the decalogue, or ten commandments, and the laws of Moses; then plates of brass,⁴ or of lead, and wooden tablets.⁵ On these all public acts and monuments were preserved.⁶ As the art of writing was little known, and rarely practised, it behoved the materials to be durable. Capital letters only were used, as appears from ancient marbles and coins.

The materials first used in common for writing, were the leaves, or inner bark (*liber*) of trees; whence leaves of paper (*chartæ, folia, vel plagulæ*), and *LIBER*, a book. The leaves of trees are still used for writing by several nations of India. Afterwards linen,⁷ and tables covered with wax were used. About the time of Alexander the Great, paper first began to be manufactured from an Egyptian plant or reed, called *PAPYRUS*, vel *-um*, whence our word paper, or *BIBLOS*, whence *βιβλος*, a book.

The *papyrus* was about ten cubits high, and had several coats or skins above one another, like an onion, which they separated with a needle. One of these membranes (*philyræ vel schedæ*) was spread on a table longwise, and another placed above it across. The one was called *stamen*, and the other *subtemen*, as the warp and the woof in a web. Being moistened with the muddy water of the Nile, which served instead of glue, they were put under a press, and after that dried in the sun. Then

¹ Tac. Ann. xl. 14. Luc. (ll. 630. Plin. vii. 56.

² Hyg. Fab. 277. Herod.

v. 56. Plin. vii. 56. s. 57.

³ Tac. lb. l. v. l. 7.

Plin. vii. 58.

⁴ Joseph. Ant. Jud. l.

4. Tac. Ann. (l. 80.

iv. 43. Luc. ll. 223.

Liv. iii. 57. Euseb.

xxiv. l. Deut. xxvii.

8. Jos. vii. 42.

⁵ Isaiah. xxx. 8. Her.

Art. P. 309. Gail. ll.

12.

⁶ Cic. Font. 14. Liv. vi.

23. Plin. Pan. 54. Hor.

Od. lr. 3. 12.

⁷ Liv. iv. 7. 13. 20.

these sheets,¹ thus prepared, were joined together, end to end, but never more than twenty in what was called one *scapus*, or roll.² The sheets were of different size and quality.

Paper was smoothed with a shell, or the tooth of a boar or some other animal; hence *charta dentata*, smooth, polished.³ The finest paper was called at Rome, after Augustus, *Augusta regia*; the next *Liviana*; the third *Hieratica*, which used anciently to be the name of the finest kind, being appropriated to the sacred volumes. The emperor Claudius introduced some alteration, so that the finest paper after him was called *Claudia*. The inferior kinds were called *Amphitheatrica*, *Saitica*, *Lenœtica*, from places in Egypt where paper was made; and *Fanniana*, from Fannius, who had a noted manufactory⁴ for dressing Egyptian paper at Rome.⁵

Paper which served only for wrappers (*involucra vel segestria*, sing. -e) was called *Emporetica*, because used chiefly by merchants for packing goods; coarse and spongy paper, *Scabra Bibulæque*.⁶ Fine paper of the largest size was called *Macrocolla*, sc. *charta*, as we say royal or imperial paper, and any thing written on it *Macrocollum*, sc. *volumen*.⁷

The exportation of paper being prohibited by one of the Ptolemies, out of envy against Eumenes, king of Pergamus, who endeavoured to rival him in the magnificence of his library, the use of parchment, or the art of preparing skins for writing, was discovered at Pergamus, hence called *Pergamena*, sc. *charta*, vel *membrana*, parchment. Hence also Cicero calls his four books of Academics, *quatuor διφθεράς*, i. e. *libri e membranis facti*. Some read *διφθεράς*, i. e. *pellēs*, by a metonymy, for *libri pellibus tecti*, vel *in pellibus scripti*.⁸ *Diphthera Jovis* is the register book of Jupiter, made of the skin of the goat Amalthea, by whose milk he was nursed, on which he is supposed by the poets to have written down the actions of men. Whence the proverb, *diphtheram sero Jupiter inspexit*, Jupiter is long before he punish; and *antiquiora diphthera*.⁹ To this Plautus beautifully alludes, *Rud. Prol. 21*.

The skins of sheep are properly called parchment; of calves, *vellum*.¹⁰ Most of the ancient manuscripts which remain are written on parchment, few on the papyrus.

Egypt having fallen under the dominion of the Arabs in the seventh century, and its commerce with Europe and the Constantinopolitan empire being stopped, the manufacture of paper from the papyrus ceased. The art of making paper from cotton or silk¹¹ was invented in the East about the beginning of the tenth century; and, in imitation of it, from linen rags in the

¹ *plagulae vel cubedæ.*

² *Plin. xlii. li. s. vi.*

³ *Cic. Q. Fr. li. li.*

⁴ *officina.*

⁵ *Plin. ib.*

⁶ *Plin. xlii. li. s. vii.*

⁷ *ib.*

⁸ *ib. & Cic. Att. xlii.*

⁹ *xvi. 3.*

¹⁰ *see Manutius, Cic. Att. xlii. 24.*

¹¹ *ib. & Cic. Att. xlii.*

¹² *ib. & Cic. Att. xlii.*

¹³ *15. Ælian. ix. 3.*

¹⁴ *10 quædæ vitallum, sc.*

¹⁵ *corium.*

¹⁶ *12 chartæ bombycinæ.*

fourteenth century. Coarse brown paper was first manufactured in England, A. D. 1588; for writing and printing, A. D. 1690; before which time about £100,000 are said to have been paid annually for these articles to France and Holland.

The instrument used for writing on waxen tables, the leaves or bark of trees, plates of brass or lead, &c. was an iron pencil, with a sharp point, called *STYLUS*, or *GRAPHIUM*. Hence *stylo abstineo*, I forbear writing.¹ On paper or parchment, a reed sharpened and split in the point, like our pens, called *CALAMUS*, *ARUNDO*, *fistula vel canna*, which they dipped in ink,² as we do our pens.³

SEPIA, the cuttle-fish, is put for ink; because, when afraid of being caught, it emits a black matter to conceal itself, which the Romans sometimes used for ink.⁴

The ordinary writing materials of the Romans were tablets covered with wax, paper, and parchment. Their *stylus* was broad at one end; so that when they wished to correct any thing, they turned the stylus, and smoothed the wax with the broad end, that they might write on it anew. Hence *sæpe stylum vertas*, make frequent corrections.⁵

An author, while composing, usually wrote first on these tables, for the convenience of making alterations; and when any thing appeared sufficiently correct, it was transcribed on paper or parchment, and published.⁶

It seems one could write more quickly on waxen tables than on paper, where the hand was retarded by frequently dipping the reed in ink.⁷

The labour of correcting was compared to that of working with a file (*limæ labor*); hence *opus limare*, to polish; *limare de aliquo*, to lop off redundancies; *supremam limam operiri*, to wait the last polish; *lima mordacius uti*, to correct more carefully; *liber rarus lima amici*, polished by the correction of a friend; *ultima lima defuit meis scriptis*, i. e. *summa manus operi defuit*, vel non *composita est*, the last hand was not put to the work, it was not finished; *metaph. vel translat. a pictura, quam manus complet atque ornat suprema*; or of beating on an anvil; thus, *et male tornatos* (some read *formatos*) *incudi reddere versus*, to alter, to correct; *uno opere eandem incudem diem noctemque tundere*, to be always teaching the same thing; *ablatum mediis*



¹ Prin. Ep. vii. 81.

² *atramento iningebant.*

³ Cic. Att. vi. 8. Q. Fr. ii. 15. Pers. iii. 11. 16.

Hor. Art. P. 468. Plin.

xvi. 36. s. 64.

⁴ Pers. lb. Cts. Nat. D.

ii. 20. Ov. Hal. 18.

⁵ Hor. Sat. i. 10. 72.

⁶ lb. ii. 3. 2.

⁷ Quinct. x. 3. 30.

⁸ Cic. Or. i. 25. iii. Ov.

Pont. i. 8. 19. Plin. Ep.

viii. 5.

⁹ Hor. Art. P. 441. Ov.

Pont. ii. 4. 17. Eriat.

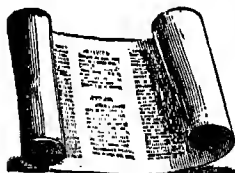
i. 6. 30. Serr. Virg.

Æn. vii. 572.

opus est incudibus illud, the work was published in an imperfect state.¹

The Romans used also a kind of blotting or coarse paper, or parchment (*charta detetitia*), called PALIMPSESTOS² vel *palinæstus*,³ on which they might easily erase⁴ what was written, and write it anew. But it seems this might have been done on any parchment.⁵ They sometimes varied the expression by interlining.⁶

The Romans used to have note-books (ADVERSARIA), in which they marked down memorandums of any thing, that it might not be forgotten, until they wrote out a fair copy; of an account, for instance, or of any deed.⁷ Hence *referre in adversaria*, to take a memorandum of a thing.



The Romans commonly wrote only on one side of the paper or parchment, and always joined⁸ one sheet⁹ to the end of another, till they finished what they had to write, and then rolled it up on a cylinder or staff; hence VOLUMEN, a volume or scroll. *Evolvere librum*, to open a book to read; *animi sui complicatam notionem evolvere*, to unfold, to explain the complicated conceptions of his mind.¹⁰

An author generally included only one book in a volume, so that usually in a work there was the same number of volumes as of books. Thus, Ovid calls his fifteen books of Metamorphoses, *mutatæ ter quinque volumina formæ*, thrice five volumes.¹¹ When the book was long, it was sometimes divided into two volumes; thus, *studiosæ tres*, i. e. three books on Rhetoric, *in sex volumina propter amplitudinem divisi*, divided, on account of their size, into six volumes. Sometimes a work, consisting of many books, was contained in one volume; thus, *Homerus totus in uno volumine*, i. e. forty-eight books. Hence *annosa volumina vatum*, aged books; *peragere volumina*, to compose.¹²

When an author, in composing a book, wrote on both sides¹³ of the paper or parchment, it was called OPISTHOGRAPHUS, vel -on, i. e. *scriptus et in tergo* (*ex οπισθεν*, a *tergo*, et *γράφω*, scribo), in *charta aversa*,¹⁴ in very small characters.¹⁵

When a book or volume was finished, a ball or boss¹⁶ of wood, bone, horn, or the like, was affixed to it on the outside, for security and ornament,¹⁷ called UMBILICUS, from its resemblance

1 Ov. *ibid.* 22. Cic. *Or.*

ii. 80.

2 a waxy, rursus, et

3 a wax, rado.

4 a wax, rado.

5 delere.

6 Mart. xiv. 7. Cic.

Fam. vii. 13. Hor. *Art.*

F. 389.

8 superscriptio, Plin.

Ep. vii. 12.

7 ut ex his justæ tabulæ

conficerentur, Cic. *Ros.*

Com. 2. 8.

8 agglutinant.

9 scheda.

10 Cic. *Tusc.* i. 11. Top.

9. *Or.* iii. 19.

11 *Trist.* i. 1. 117. Cic.

Tusc. iii. 3. *Att.* iv. 10.

Fam. xvi. 17.

12 Plin. *Ep.* iii. 5. Ulp.

l. 62. D. de *Legat.* iii.

Hor. *Ep.* ii. 1. 26.

13 in utraque pagina.

14 *Juv.* l. 1. 6. Mart.

viii. 62.

15 minutissima, sc. li-

teris, Plin. *ib.*

16 bulla.

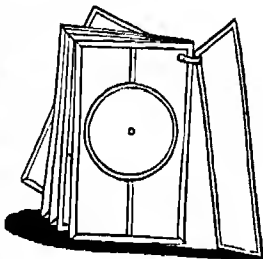
17 ad conservationem

et ornatum.

to that part of the human body; hence *ad umbilicum adducere*, to bring to a conclusion, to finish; *ad umbilicos pervenire*, to come to the conclusion. Some suppose this ornament to have been placed in the middle of the roll,¹ but others, at the end of the stick² on which the book was rolled, or rather at both ends, called *cornua*; hence we usually find *umbilici* in the plur.; and in Statius,³ *binis umbilicis decoratus liber*. *UMBILICUS* is also put for the centre of any thing, as navel in English; thus, *Delphi umbilicus Græciæ*, Delphi, the centre of Greece; *orbis terrarum*; ⁴ *Cutiliæ lacus, in quo fluctuet insula, Italiæ umbilicus*, the lake of Cutilia, in which an island floats, the centre of Italy; and for a shell or pebble.⁵

The Romans usually carried with them, wherever they went, small writing tables, called *PUGILLARES*, vel *-ia*,⁶ by Homer, *πινakes*; hence said to have been in use before the time of the Trojan war, on which they marked down any thing that occurred, either with their own hand, or by means of a slave, called, from his office, *NOTARIUS*, or *TABELLARIUS*.⁷

The *pugillares* were of an oblong form, made of citron or box wood, or ivory, also of parchment, covered with coloured or white wax,⁸ containing two leaves,⁹ three, four, five, or more,¹⁰ with a small margin raised all round. They wrote on them¹¹ with a stylus, hence *ceris et stylo incumbere*, for in *pugillaribus scribere*, *remittere stylum*, to give over writing.¹²



As the Romans never wore a sword or dagger in the city, they often, upon a sudden provocation, used the *graphium* or stylus as a weapon,¹³ which they carried in a case.¹⁴ Hence probably the *stiletto* of the modern Italians.

What a person wrote with his own hand was called *CHIROGRAPHUS*, vel *-um*, which also signifies one's hand or hand-writing. *Versus ipsius chirographo scripti*, verses written with his own hand; *chirographum alicujus imitari*, to imitate the hand-writing of any one.¹⁵ But *chirographum* commonly signifies a

1 Hor. Ep. xiv. 8. Mart. iv. 91. Schol. in Hor.

2 bacillus vel aureulus.

3 Silv. iv. 9. 8. Mart.

4 Silv. ii. 2. 5. 6. vill.

5 Silv. xi. 108. Ov. Trist.

6 l. i. S. Catul. xx. 7.

7 Liv. xxxv. 18—41.

8 Suet. Cæs. 47. Cic.

9 Div. ii. 56. Ver. iv. 48.

10 Plin. iii. 12. s. 17. Cic.

11 Or. ii. 6.

12 quod non majores

erant quam quæ pug-

no, vel puellis com-

prehenderentur, vel

quod in ille stylo pun-

gendo scribatur.

7 Hom. ii. vi. 109. Cic.

Phil. v. 4. Plin. iii.

5. vill. 9. xlii. 11. Ep.

1. 6. Ov. Met. ix. 520.

8 Ov. Am. i. 12. 7.

9 duplones, herex.

10 Mart. xiv. 9.

11 exarabant.

12 Plin. Ep. vii. 87.

13 Plin. xxxiv. 14. s.

29. Suet. Cæs. 68. C.

28. Claud. 15. 25. Sen.

Clem. i. 14.

14 theca calamaria, and

graphiaria, vel graphi-

arium, Mart. xlv. 81.

15 Cic. Fam. ii. 13. s.

21. et. i. xvi. 21. Att.

16 20. Nat. D. li. 74.

Phil. ii. 4. Suet. Jul.

17 Aug. 64. 87. Neu

88. Tit. 2.

bond or obligation, which a person wrote or subscribed with his own hand, and sealed with his ring.¹ When the obligation was signed by both parties, and a copy of it kept by each, as between an undertaker and his employer, &c., it was called *syngrapha*, -us, vel -um, which is also put for a passport or furlough.²

A place where paper and instruments for writing, or books, were kept, was called *scrinium* vel *capsa*, an *escritoir*, a box or case (*arcula* vel *loculus*), commonly carried by a slave, who attended boys of rank to school, called *capsarius*, or *librarius*, together with the private instructor, *pedagogus*;³ also for the most part of servile condition, distinguished from the public teacher, called *præceptor*, *doctor*, vel *magister*,⁴ but not properly *dominus*, unless used as a title of civility, as it sometimes was, especially to a person whose name was unknown or forgotten, as Sir among us; thus, *domina* is used ironically for mistress or madam. Augustus would not allow himself to be called *dominus*, nor *Tiberius*,⁵ because that word properly signifies a master of slaves.⁶ An under teacher was called *hypodascalus*.⁷ Boys of inferior rank carried their satchels and books themselves.⁸

When a book was all written by an author's own hand, and not by that of a transcriber,⁹ it was called *autographus*, or *idiographus*.¹⁰ The memoirs which a person wrote concerning himself, or his actions, were called *commentarii*;¹¹ also put for any registers, memorials, or journals (*diaria*, *ephemerides*, *acta diurna*, &c.)¹² Memorandums of any thing, or extracts of a book, were called *hypomnemata*. Also *commentarii electorum* vel *excerptorum*, books of extracts or common-place books.¹³

When books were exposed to sale by booksellers,¹⁴ they were covered with skins, smoothed with pumice-stone.¹⁵

When a book was sent any where, the roll was tied with a thread, and wax put on the knot, and sealed; hence *signata volumina*. The same was done with letters. The roll was usually wrapped round with coarser paper or parchment,¹⁶ or with part of an old book, to which Horace is thought to allude, Ep. l. 20. 13. Hence the old scholiast on this place, *fient ex te opistographa literarum*, so called, because the inscription written on the back showed to whom the letter or book was sent.

Julius Cæsar, in his letters to the senate, introduced the

1 Juv. xlii. 137. Suet. Cal. 11.

2 Aps. Var. l. 35. Plaut. Aul. iv. l. Cap. li. 3. 40.

3 Hor. Sat. l. 1. 121. iv. 22. x. 53. Juv. s. 117. Suet. Ner. 34. Claud. 35. — See out representing the form of the *cranium* or *caput*, p. 467.

4 Plaut. Bacch. 1. 2. Plin. Ep. iv. 13. Sen. Ir. li. 22. Pung. 47.

5 Suet. Tib. 27. Aug. 33. Claud. 21. Tac. Ann. li. 87. Sen. Ep. iii. 47. Ter. Manut. iv. l. 11.

6 qui domi præest vel Imperat. Ter. Eun. li. 2. 33.

7 Cic. Fam. ix. 18.

8 Lævi suspensæ locules

tabulamque laevis, — with their satchels and books of accounts hanging on their left arm, Hor. Sat. l. 6. 74.

9 manu librarii.

10 Suet. Aug. 71. L. 57.

11 Gail. ix. 14.

12 Cæs. & Cic. Brut.

13 Suet. Cæs. 56. Tib. 61.

14 Cic. Fam. v. 12. L.

viii. 11. Phil. l. l. Var.

v. 21. Liv. l. 31. 32.

xlii. 6. Suet. Aug. 64.

Plin. Ep. vi. 22. x. 96.

15 Cic. Att. evl. 14. 21.

Plin. Ep. iii. 6.

16 bibliopolæ.

17 Hor. Ep. 4. 20. Pius.

xxvi. 21. s. 43. Catul.

xx. 8. Titul. iii. l. 10.

18 Hor. Ep. l. 13. Cic.

Cat. iii. 5. Plin. xlii. 14.

custom of dividing them into pages,¹ and folding them into the form of a pocket-book or account-book,² with distinct pages, like our books; whereas formerly, consuls and generals, when they wrote to the senate, used to continue the line quite across the sheet,³ without any distinction of pages, and roll them up in a volume.⁴ Hence, after this, all applications or requests to the emperors, and messages from them to the senate, or public orders to the people, used to be written and folded in this form, called *LIBELLI* or *CODICILLI*,⁵ rarely used in the singular; applied chiefly to a person's last will,⁶ also to writing tables, the same with *pugillares*, or to letters written on them.⁷

A writ, conferring any exclusive right or privilege, was called *DIPLOMA*, (i. e. *libellus duplicatus*, vel *duorum foliorum*, consisting of two leaves written on one side), granted by the emperor, or any Roman magistrate, similar to what we call letters patent, i. e. open to the inspection of all, or a patent given particularly to public couriers, or to those who wished to get the use of the public horses or carriages for despatch.⁸

Any writing, whether on paper, parchment, tablets, or whatever materials, folded like our books, with a number of distinct leaves above one another, was called *CODEx*,⁹ particularly account-books; *tabulæ* vel *codicæ*, *accepti et expensi*, *libri* or *libelli*. Thus, we say *liber* and *volumen* of the same thing, (*liber grandi volumine*),¹⁰ but not *codex*. *Legere* vel *recitare suum codicem*, the crime of the tribune Cornelius, who read his own law from a book in the assembly of the people, when the herald and secretary, whose office that was,¹¹ were hindered to do it by the intercession of another tribune.¹² Hence, in aftertimes, *codex* was applied to any collection of laws.¹³

All kinds of writing are called *LITERÆ*, hence, *quam vellem nescire literas*, I wish I could not write. But *literæ* is most frequently applied to epistolary writings, (*EPISTOLÆ* vel *chartæ epistolares*), used in this sense by the poets, also in the singular, so in a negative form;¹⁴ or for one's hand-writing¹⁵ (*manus*), but, in prose, *litera* commonly signifies a letter of the alphabet.

EPISTOLA was always sent to those who were absent; *CODICILLI* and *LIBELLI* were also given to those present.¹⁶

The Romans, at least in the time of Cicero, divided their letters, if long, into pages, and folded them in the form of a

1 paginæ.

2 *libellus memorialis* vel *rationalis*.

3 *transversæ charta*.

4 *Suet. Cæs. 55.*

5 *Tac. Ann. xvi. 24.*

6 *Suet. Aug. xiv. 53.*

7 *Ulp. xviii. 66. xxii. 42.*

8 *Cicero. 18. 29. Ner. 15.*

9 *Dom. 17. Cal. 18. Mart. viii. 21. 22. see p. 19.*

10 *see p. 52.*

7 *Cic. Phil. viii. 10. Q.*

Fr. ii. 11. Fam. iv. 12.

vi. 18. ix. 20. Suet.

Cicero. 5. Ner. 49.

8 *Cic. Fam. vi. 12. Att.*

x. 17. Pis. 27. Sen.

Sen. vii. 10. Suet.

Aug. 50. Cal. 38. Ner.

12. Oth. 7. Plin. Ep.

x. 54. 55. 121.

9 *quasi codex, plurimum*

tabularum opusculum,

Sen. Brav. Vit. 13.

Cic. Verr. i. 55. 45. &

Asci. in loc.

10 *Gell. xi. 8. Cic. Ros.*

Com. i. & Var. ii. 51.

Quinct. ix. 4. f.

11 *see p. 75. 149.*

12 *Asci. Corn. Cic. Vat.*

& Quinct. iv. 4.

13 *see p. 183.*

14 *Cic. Att. xiii. 29.*

Fam. ii. 17. Arch. 8.

Var. i. 30. & passim.

Suet. Ner. 10. Sen.

Cicero. i. Ov. Pont. l.

7. 9. ii. 7. iv. 5. Ep.

xviii. 4. xix. An. xxi.

An.

15 *manus, Cic. Att. vii. 2.*

16 *Cic. Q. Fr. i. 1. 13.*

iii. 1. 8. Fam. i. 7.

ii. 4. Tac. Ann. iv. 39.

Sen. Ep. 55. Suet.

Aug. 54.

little book,¹ tied them round with a thread,² as anciently, covered the knot with wax, or with a kind of chalk (*creta*), and sealed it (*obsignabant*), first wetting the ring with spittle, that the wax might not stick to it.³ Hence *epistolam vel literas resignare, aperire, vel solvere*, to open,⁴ *resolvere*. If any small postscript remained after the page was completed, it was written crosswise⁵ on the margin.⁶

In writing letters, the Romans always put their own name first, and then that of the person to whom they wrote, sometimes with the addition of *suo*, as a mark of familiarity or fondness; if he was invested with an office, that likewise was added, but no epithets, as among us, unless to particular friends, whom they sometimes called *humanissimi, optimi, dulcissimi, animæ suæ*, &c.⁷

They always annexed the letter *s.* for *salutem*, sc. *dicit*, wishes health, as the Greek *χαίρειν*, or the like; hence *salutem alicui mittere, multam vel plurimam dicere, adscribere, dare, impertire, nuntiare, referre*, &c., as we express it, to send compliments, &c.⁸

They used anciently to begin with *si vales, bene est vel gaudeo, ego valeo*, which they often marked with capital letters. They ended with *vale*,⁹ *cura ut valras*; sometimes *ave* or *salve* to a near relation, with this addition, *mi anime, mi suavissime*, &c. They never subscribed their name as we do, but sometimes added a prayer for the prosperity of the person to whom they wrote; as, *deos obsecro ut te conservent*, I pray the gods that they preserve you, which was always done to the emperors, and called *subscriptio*. The day of the month, sometimes the hour, was annexed.¹⁰

Letters were sent by a messenger, commonly a slave, called *tabellarius*, for the Romans had no established post. There sometimes was an inscription on the outside of the letter, sometimes not.¹¹ When Decimus Brutus was besieged by Antony at Mutina, Hirtius and Octavius wrote letters on thin plates of lead, which they sent to him by means of divers,¹² and so received his answer. Appian mentions letters inscribed on leaden bullets, and thrown by a sling into a besieged city or camp.¹³

Julius Cæsar, when he wrote to any one what he wished to keep secret, always made use of the fourth letter after that which he ought to have used; as *d* for *a*, *x* for *b*, &c. Augustus¹⁴ used

1 Cic. Att. vi. 9 D.
Fr. l. 2, 8. Fam. ii. 10.
xl. 23 Sen. Ep. 45.
2 Nep. obligeant, Cic.
Cat. iii. 2. Ov. Ep.
xviii. 28.
3 Ov. Trist. v. 4. 5. Am.
ii. 16. 19. Nap. Paus.
4. Curt. vii. 2. Cic.
Nep. 15. Var. iv. 28.

Plaut. Bacch. iv. 4. 84.
85. Juv. l. 58.
4 Nep. Hann. 11. Cic.
Att. xl. 9. Liv. xxv.
15.
5 transv. Alm.
6 Cic. Att. v. 1.
7 Auson. Ep. 20. Mart.
xiv. 11. Cic. & Pulu.
passim.

8 Plaut. Pseud. l. 1. 89.
Ov. Her. xvi. l. xviii.
1. Cic. Fam. xiv. 1.
Att. xvi. 3. Hor. Ep.
l. 8.
9 Ov. Trist. v. 13. 83.
Sen. Ep. l. 13. Plin.
Ep. l. 11. Cic. Fam. v.
9. 16. xiv. 5. 12. Hirt.
5. Hist. 26.

10 Suet. Aug. 80. Tib.
21. 82. Dio. lvi. 11.
11 Cic. Plut. in Dion.
18 urinatorum.
12 Mithrid. p. 191. Dio.
xl. 9. xiv. 36. li. 10.
Frontin. li. 13. 7.
14 Suet. Aug. 88. Cam.
55. Dio. xl. 11. li. 2.
Ibid. l. 26.

the letter following, as *b* for *a*, and *c* for *b*; for *z*, *aa*. So that those only could understand the meaning, who were instructed in their method of writing.¹

The Romans had slaves or freedmen who wrote their letters, called *ab epistolis*, (*a manu vel amanuenses*), and accounts (*a rationibus*, vel *ratiocinatores*), also who wrote short-hand, (*actuarii vel notarii*),² as quickly as one could speak; *current verba licet, manus est velocior illis*, though words flow rapidly, the hand that writes them is more rapid still; on waxen tables, sometimes put for *amanuenses* who transcribed their books (*librarii*); who glued them (*glutinatores*,³ vulgarly called *librorum concinnatores vel compactores*, βιβλιοπηγοί, bookbinders); polished them with pumice-stone,⁴ anointed them with the juice of cedar⁵ to preserve them from moths and rottenness,⁶ (hence *carmina cedro linenda*, worthy of immortality),⁷ and marked the titles or index with vermilion,⁸ purple,⁹ red earth, or red ochre;¹⁰ who took care of their library (*a bibliotheca*), assisted them in their studies (*a studiis*); read to them, (*anagnostæ*, sing. *-es*, *lectores*).¹¹

The freedmen, who acted in some of these capacities under the emperors, often acquired great wealth and power. Thus Narcissus, the secretary (*ab epistolis vel secretis*) of Claudius, Pallas, the comptroller of the household (*a rationibus*), and the master of requests (*a libellis*).¹²

The place where paper was made was called *officina chartaria*; where it was sold, *taberna*; and so *officinæ armorum*, *cyclopium*, workhouses, *sapientiæ*, *omnium artium*, *eloquentiæ* vel *dicendi*, schools. But *officina* and *taberna* are sometimes confounded.¹³ A warehouse for paper, or books, or any merchandise, *apotheca*; a bookseller's shop, *taberna libraria*, or simply *libraria*. *Librarium*, a chest for holding books.¹⁴

The street, in Rome, where booksellers (*bibliopole*) chiefly lived, was called *argiletus*, or that part of the Forum or street called *Janus*; where was a temple or statue of the god *Verumnus*.¹⁵

1 Gell. xvil. 9.

2 Suet. Claud. 28. Cæs.

74. Aug. 57. Vesp. Tit.

1. 8. Jul. 55. Sen. Ep.

90. Cicer. A. L. 1. 12.

3 Mart. xiv. 208. Aug.

Ep. 148. 17. Manil. lv.

185. Plin. Ep. iii. 5. ix.

24. Liv. xxxviii. 35.

Cic. Att. ix. 4. xii. 3.

4 pumice pollebant vel

lavigabant. Ov. Trist.

1. 1. 9. iii. 1. 13.

5 cedro linabant.

6 a thesauris et caris. lb.

Plin. xiii. 12. Mart. iii.

9. v. 6. viii. 61.

7 Hor. Art. P. 339.

Pers. l. 42.

8 minium, v. cinna-

ris. Ov. lb. Plin. xxxiii.

7.

9 cocco vel purpura.

Mart. lb.

10 rubrica, see p. 153.

11 Cic. Fam. v. 9. xiii.

77. Att. i. 12. Nep.

Att. 14. Suet. Cal. 28.

Aug. 78. Plin. Ep. viii.

1.

12 Suet. Claud. 28. Dom.

14. Tac. Ann. xv. 35.

xvi. 5.

13 Plin. x. 43. s. 60.

xviii. 10. Hor. Od. 1.

4. 8. Cic. Phil. vii. 4.

Legg. 1. 13. Or. 13.

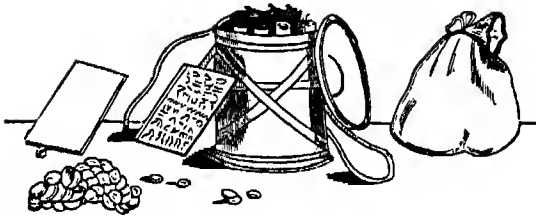
Fin. v. 8.

14 Gell. v. 4. Cic. Phil.

ii. 4. Mil. 13.

15 Mart. l. 4. Hor. Ep.

l. 40. 1.



LIBRARIES.

A GREAT number of books, or the place where they were kept, was called BIBLIOTHECA, a library.¹

The first famous library was collected by Ptolemy Philadelphus at Alexandria, in Egypt, B. C. 284., containing 700,000 volumes; the next by Attalus, or Eumenes, king of Pergamus.²

Adjoining to the Alexandrian library was a building called MUSEUM,³ for the accommodation of a college or society⁴ of learned men, who were supported there at the public expense, with a covered walk and seats⁵ where they might dispute. An additional museum was built there by Claudius. MUSEUM is used by us for a repository of learned curiosities, as it seems to be by Pliny.⁶

A great part of the Alexandrian library was burnt by the flames of Cæsar's fleet, when he set it on fire to save himself, but neither Cæsar himself nor Hirtius mention this circumstance. It was again restored by Cleopatra, who, for that purpose, received from Antony the library of Pergamus, then consisting of 200,000 volumes.⁷ It was totally destroyed by the Saracens, A. D. 642.

The first public library at Rome, and in the world as Pliny observes, was created by Asinius Pollio, in the atrium of the temple of liberty on mount Aventine.⁸

Augustus founded a Greek and Latin library in the temple of Apollo on the Palatine hill, and another in the name of his sister Octavia, adjoining to the theatre of Marcellus.⁹

¹ Above is the cylindrical box, called *scrinium* and *cooper*, or *cooperula*, in which the manuscripts were placed vertically, the titles at the top. Catullus excuses himself to Manlius for not having sent him the required verses, because he had with him only one box of his books. It is

evident that a great number of volumes might be comprised in this way within a small space; and this may tend to explain the smallness of the ancient libraries, at least of the rooms which are considered to have been such. Beside the box are two tablets, which, from

the mossy-bag and colors scattered about, had probably been used in reckoning accounts.

² Festus, ³ Gell. vi. 17. ⁴ Plin. xiii. 12.

⁵ I. e. domicilium, specus vel templum musæ dicuntur, Plin. Ep. l. 9.

⁶ *envelop*.

⁷ *envelop*.

⁸ xxviii. 2. a. 6. Strab.

17. Suet. Claud. 42.

⁹ Plut. in Cæs. & Anto.

Dio. 42. 38.

⁵ Plin. vii. 80. xxv. 2.

Ov. Trist. iii. l. 71.

Mart. xii. 8. 5.

⁶ Suet. 80. Dio. lili. l.

Plut. in Marcell. C.

Trist. lili. l. 68. 69.

There were several other libraries at Rome; in the Capitol, in the temple of Peace, in the house of Tiberius, &c. But the chief was the Ulpian library, instituted by Trajan, which Dioclesian annexed as an ornament to his *thermæ*.¹ Many private persons had good libraries, particularly in their country villas.²

Libraries were adorned with statues and pictures, particularly of ingenious and learned men, the walls and roof with glasses.³ The books were put in presses or cases (*ARMARIA* vel *CAPSÆ*) along the walls, which were sometimes numbered, called also *FORULI*, *LOCULAMENTA*, *NIDI*,⁴ but these are supposed by some to denote the lesser divisions of the cases.

The keeper of a library was called a *BIBLIOTHECA*; *bibliothecarius* is used only by later writers.

HOUSES OF THE ROMANS.

THE houses of the Romans are supposed at first to have been nothing else but cottages (*casæ* vel *tuguria*,) thatched with straw, hence *CULMEN*, the roof of a house (*quod culmis tegebatur*).⁵

After the city was burnt by the Gauls, it was rebuilt in a more solid and commodious manner; but the haste in building prevented attention to the regularity of the streets.⁶

The houses were reared every where without distinction,⁷ or regard to property,⁸ where every one built in what part he chose, and till the war with Pyrrhus, the houses were covered only with shingles, or thin boards, (*SCANDULÆ* vel *scindulæ*).⁹

It was in the time of Augustus that Rome was first adorned with magnificent buildings; hence that emperor used to boast, that he had found it of brick, but should leave it of marble.¹⁰ The streets, however, still were narrow and irregular, and private houses not only incommodious, but even dangerous, from their height, and being mostly built of wood. *Scalis habito tribus, sed altis*, three stories high.¹¹

In the time of Nero, the city was set on fire, and more than two thirds of it burnt to the ground. Of fourteen wards¹² into which Rome was divided, only four remained entire. Nero himself was thought to have been the author of this conflagration. He beheld it from the tower of Mæcenas; and delighted,

1 Suet. Dom. 20. Gell. xl. 17. xlii. 18. Vopisc. 4 in Prob. 2.

2 Cic. Fam. vii. 28. Q. Fr. iii. 4. Att. iv. 10. Fin. iii. 2. Plut. Lucul. Sen. Tranq. 9. Hor. Od. l. 29. 13. Mart. vii. 15. Pith. Ep. ii. 17.

3 Suet. Tib. 70. Plin. xxv. 2. xxvi. 25. Ep. iii. 7. iv. 26. Sen. Ep. 26. Stat. Silv. l. 3. 42.

4 Vopisc. Tac. 8. Suet. Aug. 81. Juv. iii. 218. Sen. Tranq. 9. Mart. l. 118.

5 Ov. Am. ii. 9. 18. Serv. Virg. Enl. l. 5. En. viii. 654.

6 Liv. v. 58. Diod. xiv. 116.

7 nulla distinctione passim erectum, Tac. Ann. xv. 42.

8 omisso sui alienique discrimine, adeo ut forma urbis esset occupata magis, quam divitiarum similis, —all regard to distinction of property being set aside. It was more like a city taken possession of just as each of the inhabitants could obtain a house for himself, than a city regularly distributed

among its inhabitants, Liv. lb.

9 l. s. tabellæ, seu parvas laminas scissas Plin. xvi. 10. s. 18.

10 marmoream se relinquere, quam lateritiam succiperet, Suet. Aug. 29.

11 Suet. Ner. 36. Tac. Ann. xv. 28. Juv. iii. 182. Mart. l. 112.

12 regiones.

as he said, with the beauty of the flame, played the taking of Troy, dressed like an actor.¹

The city was rebuilt with greater regularity and splendour. The streets were made straight and broader; the areas of the houses were measured out, and their height restricted to 70 feet, as under Augustus.² Each house had a portico before it, fronting the street, and did not communicate with any other by a common wall, as formerly. It behoved a certain part of every house to be built of Gabian or Alban stone, which was proof against fire.³ These regulations were subservient to ornament as well as utility. Some, however, thought that the former narrowness of the street, and height of the houses, were more conducive to health, as preventing by their shade the excessive heat.⁴

Buildings in which several families lived, were called *INSULÆ*; houses in which one family lived, *DOMUS* vel *ÆDES* *PRIVATE*.⁵ We know little of the form either of the outside or inside of Roman houses, as no models of them remain. The small houses dug out of the ruins of Pompeii bear little or no resemblance to the houses of opulent Roman citizens. The principal parts were,

1. *VESTIBULUM*, which was not properly a part of the house, but an empty space before the gate, through which there was an access to it.⁶ The vestibule of the golden palace⁷ of Nero was so large that it contained three porticos, a mile long each, and a pond like a sea, surrounded with buildings like a city.⁸ Here was also a colossus of himself, or statue of enormous magnitude, 120 feet high.⁹

2. *JANUA*, *ostium* vel *fores*, the gate (*PORTA murorum et castrorum*; *JANUA parietis et domorum*), made of various kinds of wood, cedar, or cypress, elm, oak, &c.; sometimes of iron, or brass, and especially in temples, of ivory and gold.¹⁰ The gate was commonly raised above the ground, so that they had to ascend to it by steps. The pillars at the sides of the gates, projecting a little without the wall, were called *ANTÆ*, and the ornaments affixed to them, wrought in wood or stone, *ANTEFAGMENTA*.¹¹ When the gate was opened among the Romans, the folds (*VALVÆ*)¹² bent inwards, unless it was granted to any one by a special law to open his door outwards; as to P. Valerius Poplicola, and his brother, who had twice conquered the Sabines,¹³ after the manner of the Athenians, whose doors opened to the street;¹⁴ and when any one went out, he always

1 Tac. Ann. xv. 29, 40.

44. Suet. Ner. 28.

2 Strab. v. p. 162.

3 Ignibus impervius.

Tac. Ann. xv. 52.

4 Tac. Ibid.

5 Suet. Ner. 16, 28, 44.

Tac. Ann. vi. 45, xv.

41, see p. 45, 46.

6 Gell. vii. 5 Cic. Cato.

12. Plant. Most. iii. 120.

7 *ærea domus*.

8 Suet. Ner. 30.

9 see p. 229.

10 Virg. G. ii. 442. Ov.

Met. iv. 427. Am. ii.

1. 25. Plant. Pers. iv.

4. 21. Cic. Verr. iv. 56.

Plin. viii. 18. xxvii. 2.

11 Virg. Æn. ii. 492.

12 Sen. Ep. 54. *Fœstus*.

13 quod insus revolvantur.

14 ut domus eorum fures extra spectentur, Plin. xxvi. 15.

16 in publicum.

made a noise, by striking the door on the inside, to give warning to those without to keep at a distance. Hence CREPUIT FORIS, *concrepuit a Glycerio ostium*, the door of Glycerium hath creaked, i. e. is about to be opened.¹ This the Greeks called *ψοφίην θυραν*; knocking from without, *κοπτήν*, *pulsare vel pultare*.

A slave watched² at the gate as porter (JANITOR), hence called OSTIARIUS, PUER AB JANUA, *claustritumus*,³ usually in chains,⁴ (which when emancipated he consecrated to the lares, or to Saturn),⁵ armed with a staff or rod,⁶ and attended by a dog, likewise chained. On the porter's cell was sometimes this inscription, CAVE CANEM.⁷ Dogs were also employed to guard the temples, and because they failed to give warning when the Gauls attacked the Capitol, a certain number of them were annually carried through the city, and then impaled on a cross.⁸ Females also were sometimes set to watch the door (JANITRICES), usually old women.⁹

On festivals, at the birth of a child, or the like, the gates were adorned with green branches, flowers, and lamps, as the windows of the Jews at home were on sabbaths.¹⁰ Before the gate of Augustus, by a decree of the senate, were set up branches of laurel, as being the perpetual conqueror of his enemies; hence LAUREATE FORES, LAURIGERI PENATES.¹¹ So a crown of oak was suspended on the top of his house as being the preserver of his citizens, which honour Tiberius refused. The laurel branches seem to have been set up on each side of the gate, in the vestibule; and the civic crown to have been suspended from above between them: hence Ovid says of the laurel, *mediamque tuebere quercum*.¹²

The door, when shut, was secured by bars (*obices*, *claustra*, *repagula*, *vectes*), iron bolts (*pessuli*), chains,¹³ locks (*seræ*), and keys (*claves*): hence *obdere pessulum foribus*, to bolt the door; *occludere ostium pessulis*, with two bolts, one below, and another above; *uncinum immittere*, to fix the bolt with a hook; *obserare fores vel ostium*, to lock the door; ¹⁴ *seram ponere*, *apposita janua fulta sera*, looked; *reserare*, to open, to unlock; ¹⁵ *excutere poste seram*. It appears, that the locks of the ancients were not fixed to the panels (*impages*) of the doors with nails like ours, but were taken off when the door was opened, as our padlocks; hence *et jaceat tacita lapsa catena sera*.¹⁶

1 Ter. And. iv. 1. 59.

2 Mac. iv. 1. 8. Plaut. Amph. 1. 2. 31.

3 Serviat.

4 Ov. Fast. 1. 138. Nep.

5 Sen. 12. Gell. xii. 16.

6 Calenatus, Columel.

7 pref. 10. Ov. Am. 1.

8 Hor. 1. 3. 58. Mart.

9 Tib. 29.

8 arundo vel virga, Sen.

Conat. 14.

7 bewars of the dog.

—Nast. Vit. 15. Sen.

Ira, iii. 37. Petron. 29.

Plaut. Most. iii. 2. 162.

8 Cic. Sext. Rosc. 20.

Arnob. vi. Liv. v. 47.

Plin. xxix. 4.

9 Plaut. Cure. 1. 1. 75.

Tibul. 1. 7. 57. Petron.

53.

10 Juv. ix. 84. xii. 91.

Sen. 95. Pers. v. 180.

11 Ov. Trist. iii. 1. 33.

Plin. xv. 30. s. 39.

Sen. Polyb. 53. Mart.

viii. 1.

12 and thou shalt be

the guardian of the

oaken crown that

hangs in the middle—

Met. 1. 563. Suet. Tib.

25. Juv. vi. 246

13 Juv. iii. 304.

14 Ter. Heaut. ii. 2. 37.

Eun. iv. 6. 45. Plaut.

Aul. 1. 2. 35. Juv. vi.

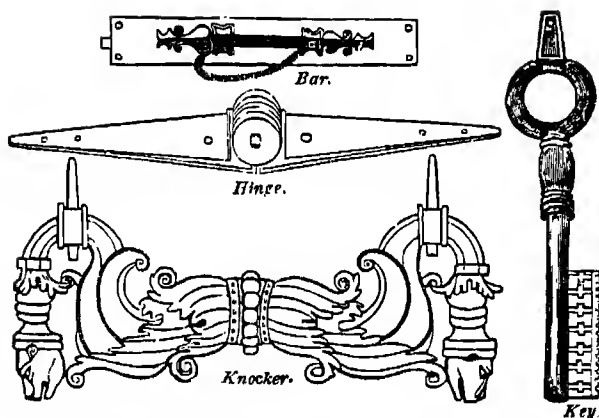
245.

15 Ov. Art. A. ii. 244.

Met. x. 384. Am. 1. 6.

24.

16 Prop. iv. 12. 25.



Knockers (*marsuli* v. *mallei*) were fixed to the doors, or bells (*tintinnabula*) hung up, as among us.¹

The porter usually asked those who knocked at the gate, who they were. He admitted or excluded such as his master directed. Sometimes he was ordered to deny his master's being at home.² Besides the *janitor*, the emperors and great men had persons who watched or kept guard in the vestibule (*excubie vel custodia*),³ to which Virgil alludes, *Æn.* vi. 555, 574.

A door in the back part of the house was called *posticum*, vel *posticum ostium*, or *pseudothyrum*, v. -on; that in the fore-part, *anticum*.⁴

3. The *janua*, or principal gate, was the entrance to the *atrium*, or *aula*, the court or hall, which appears to have been a large oblong square, surrounded with covered or arched galleries.⁵ Three sides of the *atrium* were supported on pillars, in later times, of marble. The side opposite to the gate was called *tablinum*; and the other two sides, *alæ*. The *tablinum* was filled with books, and the records of what any one had done in his magistracy.⁶ In the *atrium*, the nuptial couch was erected.⁷ The mistress of the family, with her maid-servants, wrought at spinning and weaving.⁸

The ancient Romans used every method to encourage domestic industry in women. Spinning and weaving constituted their chief employment. To this the rites of marriage directed

¹ The above articles were found in Pompeii.

² Suet. Aug. 31. Sen. Ira, iii. 34. Dio. lvi. 4. 2 Cl. Phil. ii. 81. Or. M. 68. Suet. Uth. 3.

Sen. Ep. 47. Mart. ii. 8. v. 23. Ov. Art. Am. ii. 521.

³ Tac. Ann. xv. 62. ⁴ Plant. Stich. iii. 1. 40. Hor. Ep. i. 3. 81.

Cl. Verr. ii. 20. Red. Sen. 5. Festus.

⁵ porticus tecum vel in- quanta, Annon. Eldgi. x. 49.

⁶ Plin. xvii. 1. xxxvi. 2.

⁷ Vitruv. vi. 4. Plin. xxv. 2.

⁸ Sen. p. 486. 8 Cl. M. 5. Nep. Prof. in medio medium, l. a. in atri. Liv. l. 57.

their attention.¹ Hence the frequent allusions to it in the poets,² and the atrium seems to have been the place appropriated for their working,³ that their industry might be conspicuous: hence the qualities of a good wife;⁴ *probitas, forma, fides, fama pudicitiae, lanificaeque manus*.⁵ But in aftertimes, women of rank and fortune became so luxurious and indolent, that they thought this attention below them.⁶ On this account, slaves only were employed in spinning and weaving (*TEXTORES* et *TEXTRICES*, *lanifici* et *-æ*), and a particular place appropriated to them, where they wrought (*TEXTRINA* vel *-um*). Thus Verres appointed in Sicily, *Cic. Verr. iv. 26*.

The principal manufacture was of wool; for although there were those who made linen, *LINTEONES*,⁷ and a robe of linen⁸ seems to have been highly valued,⁹ yet it was not much worn. The principal parts of the woollen manufacture are described by Ovid, *Met. vi. 53*; dressing the wool; picking or teasing, combing, and carding it;¹⁰ spinning¹¹ with a distaff (*colus*) and spindle (*rosus*); winding or forming the thread into clues;¹² and dyeing.¹³ The wool seems to have been sometimes put up in round balls¹⁴ before it was spun.¹⁵ Wool, when new cut¹⁶ with its natural moisture, was called *succina*,¹⁷ so *mulier succida*, plump. It used to be anointed with wine or oil, or swine's grease, to prepare it for being dyed.¹⁸

The loom,¹⁹ or at least that part to which the web was tied, was called *jugum*, a cylinder or round beam across two other beams, in this form, *II*, resembling the *jugum ignominiosum*, under which vanquished enemies were made to pass.²⁰

The threads or thrums which tied the web to the *jugum* were called *LICIA*; the threads extended longwise, and alternately raised and depressed, *STAMEN*, the warp,²¹ because the ancients stood when they wove, placing the web perpendicularly (whence *radio stantis*, i. e. *pendentis, percurrrens stamina telæ*),²² and wrought upwards,²³ which method was dropped, except by the linen-weavers (*LINTEONES*), and in weaving the *tunica recta*.

The threads inserted into the warp were called *SUTEMEN*, the woof or weft,²⁴ some read *subtegmen*, but improperly: the instrument which separated the threads of the warp, *ARUNDO*, the reed; which inserted the woof into the warp, *RADIUS*, the shuttle; which fixed it when inserted, *PECTEN*, the lay, vel *SPATHA*.²⁵

1 see p. 406.

2 *Virg. Æn. viii. 408. ix. 488.*

3 ex veteri more in atrio tela texebantur, *Acc. Cic. Mil. 2.*

4 *morigeræ uxoris.*

5 *Anson. Parent. iii. 2. xvi. 3.*

6 *nunc plerumque sic dux et inertia delinunt, ut ne lanifelli quidem*

curam suscipere dignentur, Columel. xii. proem. 9.

7 *Plaut. Aul. iii. 5. 38. Serr. Æn. vii. 14.*

8 *vestis lintea.*

9 *Cic. Ver. v. 56.*

10 *lanam carpere, pectere vel pectinare, cardinare, &c.*

11 *novæ, poet. duæve vel trahere.*

12 *glomerare.*

13 *lingere, facere, fuso medicare.*

14 *glomerari in orbes.*

15 *Ov. lb. 18. Hor. Ep. i. 13, 14.*

16 *recens tonsa.*

17 *a succo, Varr.*

18 *Plaut. Mil. iii. l. 483. Juv. v. 24. Plin. viii. 48. xix. 2. Varr. R. R. ii. 11.*

19 *machina in qua tela textitur.*

20 *Festus, Liv. iii. 26.*

21 *a stando.*

22 *Ov. Met. iv. 275.*

23 *in altitudinem, vel sursum verum, Fest.*

24 *quasi subteximen vel subtemen.*

25 *Ov. Met. vi. 53. Sen. Ep. 91.*

When the web was woven upright, a thin piece of wood, like a sword, seems to have been used for this purpose; as in the weaving of arras, of Turkey carpeting, &c., in which alone the upright mode of working is now retained, the weft is driven up with an instrument somewhat like a hand with the fingers stretched out, made of lead or iron. It is doubtful whether the ancients made use of the reed and lay for driving up the weft, as the moderns do. The principal part of the machinery of a loom, vulgarly called the *caam* or *hiddles*, composed of eyed or hooked threads, through which the warp passes, and which, being alternately raised and depressed by the motion of the feet on the treadles, raises or depresses the warp, and makes the shed for transmitting the shuttle with the weft, or something similar, seems also to have been called *LICIA*; hence *licia telæ addere*, to prepare the web for weaving, to begin to weave.¹

When figures were to be woven on cloth, several threads of the warp of different colours were alternately raised and depressed; and in like manner, the woof was inserted. If, for instance, three rows of threads (*tria licia*) of different colours were raised or inserted together, the cloth was called *TRIPIX*, wrought with a triple tissue or warp, which admitted the raising of threads of any particular colour or quality at pleasure; so also *BILIX*. Hence the art of mixing colours or gold and silver in cloth; thus, *fert picturatus auri subtemine vestes*, figured with a weft of gold. The warp was also called *TRAMA*: hence *trama figuræ*, skin and bones, like a thread-bare coat; but Servius makes *trama* the same with *subtemen*.²

The art of embroidering cloth with needle-work³ is said to have been first invented by the Phrygians; whence such vests were called *PHRYGIONIÆ*; ⁴—the interweaving of gold,⁵ by king Attalus; whence *VESTES ATTALICÆ*; ⁶—the interweaving of different colours⁷ by the Babylonians; hangings and furniture of which kinds of cloth for a dining-room⁸ cost Nero £32,281: 13: 4, *quadragies sestertio*; and even in the time of Cato cost 800,000 *sestertii*; ⁹—the raising of several threads at once,¹⁰ by the people of Alexandria in Egypt, which produced a cloth similar to the Babylonian, called *POLYMITA*,¹¹ wrought, as weavers say, with a many-leaved *caam* or comb. The art of mixing silver in cloth¹² was not invented till under the Greek emperors, when clothes of that kind of stuff came to be much used under the name of *VESTIMENTA SYRMATINA*.¹³

From the operation of spinning and weaving, *FILUM*, a thread, is often put for a style or manner of writing, and *DUCCERE* or

1 Virg. G. l. 285.

2 Virg. Æn. III. 487.

489. v. 259. vii. 639.

xii. 375. Sen. Ep. 91.

Pers. vi. 79.

8 *acu pingore*.

4 Plin. viii. 48. s. 74.

5 *aurum intexere*.

6 Ib. & Prop. iii. 13, 19.

7 *colores diversos platurum intexere*.

8 *triclinaria Babylonica*.

ca.

9 Plin. lb.

10 *plurimâ filis texere*.

11 *ex veler, multos, et*

peres, filum, lb. Mart.

xiv. 150. Isid. xix. 23.

12 *argentum in fila de-*

ducere, et filis argen-

teis vestimenta con-

texere.

13 *Salmas. ad Vopisc.*

Aurilian. 46.

DEDUCERE, to write or compose; ¹ thus, *tenui deducta poemata filo*, i. e. *subtiliore stylo scripta*, poems spun out in a fine thread; so *deductum dicere carmen*, to sing a pastoral poem, written in a simple or humble style; also *TEXERE*, and *subtexere*, to subjoin.²

In the atrium anciently the family used to sup, where likewise was the kitchen (*CULINA*).³ In the atrium, the nobility placed the images of their ancestors,⁴ the clients used to wait on their patrons, and received the *sportula*.⁵ The atrium was also adorned with pictures, statues, plate, &c., and the place where these were kept was called *FINACUTHECA*.⁶

In later times, the atrium seems to have been divided into different parts, separated from one another by hangings or veils,⁷ into which persons were admitted, according to their different degrees of favour, whence they were called *amici* *ADMISSIONIS primæ, secundæ, vel tertiæ*; which distinction is said to have been first made by C. Gracchus and Livius Drusus. Hence those who admitted persons into the presence of the emperor, were called *EX OFFICIO ADMISSIONES, vel ADMISSIONALES*,⁸ and the chief of them, *MAGISTER ADMISSIONUM*, master of ceremonies, usually freed-men, who used to be very insolent under weak or wicked princes, and even to take money for admission, but not so under good princes.⁹

There was likewise an *atrium* in temples; thus, *atrium Libertatis, atrium publicum in Capitoſio*. In the hall there was a hearth (*FOCUS*), on which a fire was kept always burning near the gate, under the charge of the janitor, around it the images of the *lares* were placed; whence *lar* is put for *focus*.¹⁰

The ancients had not chimneys for conveying the smoke through the walls as we have; hence they were much infested with it, hence also the images in the hall are called *FUMONÆ*, and December *FUMOSUS*, from the use of fires in that month.¹¹ They burnt wood, which they were at great pains to dry, and anoint with the lees of oil (*amurca*), to prevent smoke,¹² hence called *ligna ACAFNA*,¹³ vel *COCTA, ne fumum facient*.¹⁴

The Romans used portable furnaces¹⁵ for carrying embers and burning coals¹⁶ to warm the different apartments of a house, which seem to have been placed in the middle of the room.¹⁷ In the time of Seneca, a method was contrived of conveying

1 Cic. *Lael.* 7. Or. II. 22.

III. 90. *Fam.* ix. 15.

2 *Gell.* ix. 5. *Juv.* vii. 74.

3 *Hor.* *Ep.* li. 1. 225.

4 *Virg.* *Ecl.* vi. 5. *Ov.*

Trist. i. 10. 15. *Ep.*

avil. 55. *Pont.* l. 5. 7.

5 *Cic.* *Fam.* ix. 21.

6 *Fratr.* li. 5. *Tibull.*

l. i. 211.

7 *Serv.* *Virg.* *Æn.* i.

725. *Ul.* 208.

4 *see p.* 25.

5 *Hor.* *lb.* i. 5. 81. *Juv.*

vii. 71. *see p.* 207.

6 *Plin.* xxv. 2. *Petron.*

29. 62.

7 *veia.*

8 *Sen.* *Ben.* vi. 33. 34.

9 *Clam.* l. 10. *Suet.*

Vesp. 14. *Lamprid.* in

Alex. 4.

9 *Vopisc.* *Aurelian.* 18.

Plin. xxxiii. 2. *Pan.*

47. *Sen.* *Conet.* *Sap.*

14.

10 *Cic.* *Mil.* 22. *Liv.*

xxiv. 10. xxxv. 7. *Tac.*

Hist. i. 21. *Ov.* *Fast.* li. 135

11 *Hor.* *Sat.* i. 5. 81.

Vitrav. vii. 2. *Juv.*

viii. 8. *Cic.* *Plat.* i.

Mart. v. 81. 5.

12 *Hor.* *Od.* l. 2. 8. *III.*

17. 14. xv. 8.

13 *see p.* priv. et *servos,*

famos. *Mart.* xiii. 15.

14 *Ulp.* *Legg.* iii. l. 53.

Cato R. R. c. 133.

15 *camini portatiles,*

fornaces, vel coqui, fo-

culi, ignitabula vel as-

charia.

16 *prunæ vel carbones*

igniti.

17 *Cat. R. Rust.* 18.

Suet. *Tib.* 74. *Vit.* 2.

Colum. xi. l.

heat from a furnace below, by means of tubes or canals affixed to the walls,¹ which warmed the rooms more equally.²

4. An open place in the centre of the house, where the rain water fell, and which admitted light from above, was called *impluvium*, or *compluvium*, also *cavædium*, or *cavum ædium*,³ commonly uncovered; ⁴ if not, from its arched roof, called *testudo*.⁵ Vitruvius directs, that it should not be more than the third, nor less than the fourth part of the breadth of the atrium. The slave who had the charge of the atrium, and what it contained, was called *atriensis*. He held the first rank among his fellow-slaves, and exercised authority over them.⁶

5. The sleeping apartments in a house were called *cubicula dormitoria vel nocturna, noctis, et somni*; for there were also *cubicula diurna*, for reposing in the day-time. Each of these had commonly an ante-chamber adjoining, (*procætrum vel procestrium*).⁷ There were also in bed-chambers places for holding books, inserted in the walls.⁸

Any room or apartment in the inner part of the house, under lock and key, as we say, was called *conclave*, vel *-ium*,⁹ put also for the *triclinium*.¹⁰ Among the Greeks, the women had a separate apartment from the men, called *gynæceum*.¹¹

The slaves who took care of the bed-chamber were called *cubicularii*, or *cubiculares*, the chief of them, *præpositus cubiculo*, vel *decurio cubiculariorum*. They were usually in great favour with their masters, and introduced such as wanted to see them.¹² For the emperors often gave audience in their bed-chamber; the doors of which had hangings or curtains suspended before them,¹³ which were drawn up ¹⁴ when any one entered.

The eating apartments were called *cœnationes*, *cœnacula*, vel *triclinia*.¹⁵ A parlour for supping or sitting in was called *diæta*, sometimes several apartments joined together were called by that name, or *steta*; and a small apartment, or alcove, which might be joined to the principal apartment, or separated from it at pleasure, by means of curtains and windows, *notheca*, vel *-cula*.¹⁶ *Diæta*, in the civil law, is often put for a pleasure-house, in a garden: and by Cicero, for diet, or a certain mode of living, for the cure of a disease, Att. iv. 3. It is sometimes confounded with *cubiculum*.¹⁷ An apartment for basking in the sun was called *solarium*,¹⁸ which Nero appointed to be made on

1 per tubos parietibus impressos.

2 Sen. Ep. 90. Prov. 4.

3 Festus. Varr. L. L. iv. 22. Ase. Cic. Varr.

1. 23. Liv. xliii. 15. Plin. Ep. ii. 17.

subdivina.

6 Varr. l. l. d. Petron.

23. Cic. Top. 5. Plant.

Ash. li. 2. 80. 4. 18.

7 Plin. Ep. i. 3. li. 17.

v. 6.

8 armaria parietali inserta. Id. li. 17.

9 Ter. Haut. v. 1. 20.

a con et clavis, quod una clavi clauditur.

Festus; vel quod intra eum locum loca multa et cubilia clausa sunt, adhaerentia

triclinio, Donat. Ter.

Eun. iii. 5. 25.

10 Cic. Verr. iv. 26.

Or. li. 66. Quinct. ix.

2. Hor. Sat. li. 6. 113.

11 *gynæceum*, Cic. Phil.

li. 37. Ter. Phorm. v.

3. 22.

12 Suet. Tib. 21. Ner.

36. Dom. 15. 17. Cic.

Att. vi. 14.

13 foribus protenta vel

14. Tac. Ann. xlii. 5.

Suet. Claud. 10.

14 *levabantur*, Sen. Ep.

61.

15 see p. 372.

16 Plin. Ep. li. 17. v. 6.

Suet. Claud. 10.

17 Plin. Ep. li. 17. vi.

15.

18 Plant. Mil. li. 4. 25.

Suet. Claud. 10.

the portico before the house, or *HELIOCAMINUS*.¹ The apartments of a house were variously constructed, and arranged at different times, and according to the different taste of individuals.

The Roman houses were covered with tiles² of a considerable breadth: hence bricks and tiles are mentioned in Vitruvius and ancient monuments two feet broad;³ and a garret⁴ covered by one tile. When war was declared against Antony, the senators were taxed at 4 *oboli*, or 10 *asses*, for every tile on their houses, whether their own property or hired.⁵ In Nonius Marcellus we read, *in singulas tegulas impositis sexcentis sexcenties confici posse*, c. iv. 93. But here, *sexcentis* is supposed to be by mistake for *sex nummis*, or *singulas tegulas* to be put up for *singula tecta*, each roof. The roofs⁶ of the Roman houses seem to have been generally of an angular form, like ours, the top or highest part of which was called *FASTIGIUM*, hence *operi fastigium imponere*, to finish; put also for the whole roof,⁷ but particularly for a certain part on the top of the front of temples, where inscriptions were made, and statues erected. Hence it was decreed by the senate, that Julius Cæsar might add a *fastigium* to the front of his house, and adorn it in the same manner as a temple, which, the night before he was slain, his wife Calpurnia dreamt had fallen down.⁸

From the sloping of the sides of the roof of a house, *FASTIGIUM* is put for any declivity; hence *cloacæ fastigio ductæ*, sloping. *FASTIGIATUS*, bending or sloping,⁹ and from its proper signification, viz., the summit or top, it is put for dignity or rank; thus, *curatio altior fastigio suo*, a charge superior to his rank, *patri fastigio stetit*, with equal dignity; *in consulare fastigium provectus*, to the honour of consul, or for any head of discourse; *summa sequar fastigia rerum*, I will recount the chief circumstances, also for depth, as *altitudo*.¹⁰ The centre of the inner part of a round roof of a temple, where the beams joined, was called *THOLUS*, the front of which, or the space above the door, was also called *FASTIGIUM*. But any round roof was called *THOLUS*, as that of Vesta, resembling the concave hemisphere of the sky.¹¹ Whence Dio says, that the Pantheon of Agrippa had its name, because, from the roundness of its figure (*σφαλοειδὲς οὐ*), it resembled heaven, the abode of the gods, liii. 27. From the *tholus* offerings consecrated to the gods, as spoils taken in war, &c. used to be suspended, or fixed to the *fastigium*, and on the top of the *tholus*, on the outside, statues were sometimes placed.¹²

1 Suet. Ner. 16. Plin. lb. 7 Fast. Virg. Æn. 1
442. Il. 488. 758. Cic.
Off. iii. 7. Il. 48. Q.
2 bipedales. Suet. Fr. iii. 1. 4.
3 consensuum. Suet. 2 Plin. xxv. 12. s. 45.
Gram. 11 xxvi. 5. Pan. 34. Cic.
9 Dio. xlv. 21 Phil. ii. 68. Flor. iv. 2
10 tecta. Suet. Jul. 51. Plut.
Cms. p. 788.
11 Serv. Virg. Æn. 12.
480. Ov. Fast. vi. 282.
236. Mart. ii. 59. Virg.
1. 7. 5.
12 Virg. ib. Mart. i. 71.
10.

The ancient Romans had only openings¹ in the walls to admit the light, *FENESTRÆ*, windows (from *φαινω*, *ostendo*; hence *oculi et aures sunt quasi fenestræ animi*),² covered with two folding leaves³ of wood, and sometimes a curtain, hence said to be joined, when shut, *cubiculum ne diem quidem sentit, nisi apertis fenestris*,⁴ sometimes covered with a net,⁵ occasionally shaded by curtains.⁶

Under the first emperors, windows were contrived of a certain transparent stone, called *LAPIS SPECULARIS*, found first in Spain, and afterwards in Cyprus, Cappadocia, Sicily, and Africa, which might be split into thin leaves⁷ like slate, but not above five feet long each.⁸ What this stone was is uncertain. Windows, however, of that kind (*SPECULARIA*) were used only in the principal apartments of great houses, in gardens, called *PERSPICUA GEMMA*, in porticos,⁹ in sedans,¹⁰ or the like. Paper, linen cloth, and horn, seem likewise to have been used for windows; hence *CORNEUM SPECULAR*.¹¹

The Romans did not use glass for windows, although they used it for other purposes, particularly for mirrors (*specula*), nor is it yet universally used in Italy, on account of the heat. Glass was first invented in Phœnicia accidentally, by mariners burning nitre on the sand of the sea-shore.¹² Glass windows (*vitrea specularia*) are not mentioned till about the middle of the fourth century by Hieronymus (St Jerome),¹³ first used in England, A. D. 1177; first made there, 1558; but plate glass for coaches and looking glasses not till 1673.

The Romans, in later times, adorned the pavements of their houses with small pieces¹⁴ of marble, of different colours, curiously joined together, called *PAVIMENTA SECTILIA*, vel *EMBLEMATA VERMICULATA*, or with small pebbles, (*calculi vel tesserae, s. ulæ*), dyed in various colours; hence called *PAVIMENTA TESSELLATA*,¹⁵ used likewise, and most frequently, in ceilings,¹⁶ in after-times called *opus museum vel musivum*, mosaic work, probably because first used in caves or grottos consecrated to the muses (*musea*). The walls also used to be covered with crusts of marble.¹⁷

Ceilings were often adorned with ivory, and fretted or formed into raised work and hollows.¹⁸ *LACUNARIA* vel *LACUNARIA*, from *lucus* or *lacuna*, the hollow interstice between the beams,¹⁹ gilt²⁰ and painted. Nero made the ceiling of his dining

1 *foramine*.

2 *Clo. Theop. l. 20.*

3 *bi orea valvæ*

4 *Uv. Pont. lib. 8. Am.*

l. 8. 3. *Juv. lx. 109.*

Mur. Od. l. 25. Plin.

ii. 17. *lx. 36.*

5 *Fenestræ reticulatæ* no

quod animal maleficum

introducere queat, *Varr.*

R. A. lib. 7.

6 *obductæ velle*, *Plin.*

Ep. vii. 21.

7 *adhibet in quælibet*

lænes crustæ.—It ap-

pears that this stone

is nothing else than

the talo of Muscovy,

—*French Trans.*

8 *Sen. Ep. 88. Plin.*

xxvi. 22. s. 45.

9 *Sen. Ep. 88. Nat. D.*

lv. 13. *Plin. xv. 16.*

lix. 8. Ep. ii. 17. Mart.

vii. 14. 65.

10 *sectilem*, *Juv. iv. 21.*

11 *Terullian. Anim. 53.*

12 *Plin. xxvi. 20. s. 65.*

13 *ad Ezech. xi. 16.*

14 *crustæ*, vel *s.*

15 *Suet. Cæ. 46. Aste-*

espera, Varr.

16 *Cic. Or. iii. 63. Suet.*

17 *Luc. x. 114.*

18 *Plin. xxvi. 6. 21. s.*

45.

19 *laqueata tecta*, *Clo.*

Long. ii. 1.

20 *Serv. Virg. Æn. l.*

716.

20 *aurea*, *ib. s. Hor.*

Od. ii. 15. inaurata,

Plin. xxxiii. 3.

room to shift, and exhibit new appearances, as the different courses or dishes were removed.¹

VILLAS AND GARDENS OF THE ROMANS.

THE magnificence of the Romans was chiefly conspicuous in their country villas.²

VILLA originally denoted a farm-house and its appurtenances, or the accommodations requisite for a husbandman;³ hence the overseer of a farm was called VILLICUS, and his wife⁴ VILLICA. But when luxury was introduced, the name of villa was applied



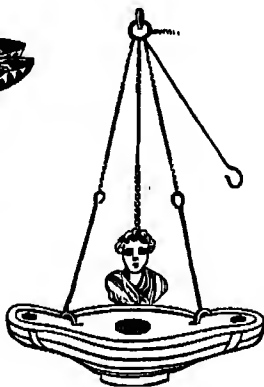
LAMPS.

NO articles of ancient manufacture are more common than lamps. They are found in every variety of form and size, in clay and in metal, from the most cheap to the most costly description. We have the testimony of the celebrated antiquary, Winkelmann, to the interest of this subject:—"I place among the most curious utensils found at Herculaneum, the lamps, in which the ancients sought to display elegance, and even ————, nificence. Lamps of every sort

will be found in the museum at Portici, both in clay and bronze, but especially the latter; and as the ornaments of the ancients have generally some reference to some particular thing, we often meet with rather remarkable subjects." A considerable number of these articles will be found in the British

but these are chiefly of the commoner sort. All the works, however, descriptive of Herculaneum and Pompeii, present us with specimens of the richer and more remarkable class, which attract admiration both by the

beauty of the workmanship and the whimsical variety of their designs. But beautiful as these lamps are, the light which they gave must have been weak and unsteady, and little superior to that of common street lamps, with which indeed they are identical in principle. The Wick was merely a few twisted threads drawn through a hole in the upper surface of the oil-vessel; and there was no glass to steady the light and prevent its varying with every breeze that blew. Three of different shapes, as represented above.



1 Plin. xxxv. 11. s. 40. 2 Cic. Legg. 11. 13.
Sen. Ep. 90. Suet. Ner. 3 quasi villa, quo fructus
habebant, et us-

de vshabant, dum ven- 4 uxor liberti, et
director Var. R. R. bernalis servil.
L. E. 14.

to a number of buildings reared for accommodating the family of an opulent Roman citizen in the country; ¹ hence some of them are said to have been built in the manner of cities.²

A villa of this kind was divided into three parts, *URBANA*, *RUSTICA*, and *FRUCTUARIA*. The first contained dining-rooms, parlours, bed-chambers, baths, tennis-courts, walks, terraces,³ &c., adapted to the different seasons of the year. The *villa rustica* contained accommodations for the various tribes of slaves and workmen, stables, &c., and the *fructuaria*, wine and oil-cellars, corn-yards,⁴ barns, granaries, storehouses, repositories for preserving fruits,⁵ &c. Cato and Varro include both the last parts under the name of *VILLA RUSTICA*. But the name of villa is often applied to the first alone, without the other two, and called by Vitruvius *PSEUDO-URBANA*; by others *PRÆTORIUM*.⁶

In every villa there commonly was a tower; in the upper part of which was a supping-room,⁷ where the guests, while reclining at table, might enjoy at the same time a pleasant prospect.⁸

Adjoining to the *VILLA RUSTICA*, were places for keeping hens, *GALLINARIUM*; geese, *CHENOBOSCIUM*; ducks and wild fowl, *NESSOTROPHIUM*; birds, *ornithon* vel *AVIARIUM*; dormice, *GLIRARIUM*; swine, *SUILE*, &c. *stabulum, et haræ*, hogsties; hares, rabbits, &c., *LEPORARIUM*, a warren; bees, *APIARIUM*; and even snails, *COCHLEARÆ*, &c.

There was a large park, of fifty acres or more,⁹ for deer and wild beasts, *THERIOTROPHIUM* vel *VIVARIUM*, but the last word is applied also to a fish-pond (*PISCINA*), or an oyster-bed,¹⁰ or any place where live animals were kept for pleasure or profit: hence in *vivaria mittere*, i. e. *lactare, muneribus et observantia omni alicujus hæreditatem captare*, to court one for his money; *ad vivaria currunt*, to good quarters, to a place where plenty of spoil is to be had.¹¹

The Romans were uncommonly fond of gardens (*HORTUS* vel *ORTUS*),¹² as, indeed, all the ancients were; hence the fabulous gardens and golden apples of the *HESPERIDES*, of Adonis and Alcinous,¹³ the hanging gardens¹⁴ of Semiramis, or of Cyrus at Babylon, the gardens of Epicurus, put for his gymnasium, or school. In the laws of the Twelve Tables villa is not mentioned, but *hortus* in place of it.¹⁵ The husbandmen called a garden *altera succidia*, a second dessert, or fitch of bacon,¹⁶ which was

¹ Cic. Rosc. Com. 12.

² In urbium modum ex-

structas, Sall. Cat.

12. sedificia privata,

luxuriam urbium mag-

narum florentia, Sen.

Sen. vit. 10, Ep. 20.

Hor. Od. 14, 15, 16, 17.

³ 22.

⁴ Syall.

⁵ familia at palatia.

⁶ sporothecæ, Columel.

1. 6, 2.

⁷ Cat. R. 3. lit. 1. 12.

1. Var. xii. 6. Pallad.

1. 6. Suet. Aug. 73.

Cal. 27. Tit. 6.

⁸ conatulo.

⁹ Plin. Ep. 11. 17.

¹⁰ rapascepes.

¹¹ Gell. 11. 20. Plin. ix.

24. Juv. iv. 51.

¹² Hor. Ep. 1. 1. 73.

Juv. tit. 208.

¹³ ubi arborum et clara

orientur.

¹⁴ Virg. Æn. iv. 484. 3.

lit. 87. Ov. Am. 1. 10.

26. Pont. iv. 3. 10.

Stat. Silv. 1. 3. 81.

¹⁵ penales hort.

¹⁶ Plin. xix. 4. Cic. Att.

vii. 22. Plin. v. 3.

¹⁷ perna, porcia vel lan-

dam.

always ready to be cut,¹ or a salad,² and judged there must be a bad housewife (*nequam mater familias*, for this was her charge) in that house where the garden was in bad order.³ Even in the city, the common people used to have representations of gardens in their windows.⁴

In ancient times, the garden was chiefly stored with fruit-trees and pot-herbs,⁵ hence called *HORTUS PINGUIS*, the kitchen-garden, and noble families were denominated not only from the cultivation of certain kinds of pulse (*legumina*), *Fabii*, *Lentuli*, *Pisones*, &c., but also of lettuce, *Lactucini*.⁶ But in after-times the chief attention was paid to the rearing of shady trees,⁷ aromatic plants, flowers, and evergreens; as the myrtle, ivy, laurel, boxwood, &c. These, for the sake of ornament, were twisted and cut into various figures by slaves trained for that purpose, called *TOPIARIJ*, who were said *TOPIARIAM*, sc. *artem FACERE*, vel *OPUS TOPIARIUM*.⁸

Gardens were adorned with the most beautiful statues. Here the Romans, when they chose it, lived in retirement, and entertained their friends.⁹

The Romans were particularly careful to have their gardens well watered (*rigui* vel *irrigui*); and for that purpose, if there was no water in the ground, it was conveyed in pipes.¹⁰ These aqueducts (*ductus aquarum*) were sometimes so large, that they went by the name of *NILI* and *EURIPJ*.¹¹

The gardens at Rome most frequently mentioned by the classics, were, *horti CÆSARIS*; *LUCULLI*; *MARTIALIS*; *NERONIS*; *POMPEII*; *SALUSTII*, v. -*IANI*, the property first of Sallust the historian, then of his grand-nephew and adopted son, afterwards of the emperors; *SENECÆ*; *TARQUINII SUPERBI*, the most ancient in the city.¹² Adjoining to the garden were beautiful walks (*ambulacra*, vel -*tiones*), shaded with trees, and a place for exercise (*palaestra*). Trees were often reared with great care round houses in the city, and statues placed among them.¹³

AGRICULTURE OF THE ROMANS.

THE ancient Romans were so devoted to agriculture, that their most illustrious commanders were sometimes called from the plough; thus, *Cincinnatus*. The senators commonly resided in the country, and cultivated the ground with their own hands,¹⁴

1 Cic. Sen. 18.

2 scotaria, -orum, scyllia conoqui nac oneratur sponsum cibo, Plin. xix. 4. s. 19.

3 indiligens hortus, l. s. indiligenter cultus.

4 Plin. lb.

5 ex hortis enim plebei macellum, lb.

6 Plin. xix. 4. s. 19. 8.

Ep. l. 17. Virg. G. l. v. 113.

7 Hor. Od. li. 14. 12.

15. 4. Ov. Nux. 29.

8 Plin. xv. 30. Ep. iii.

19. Cic. Q. Fr. iii. 1. 2.

9 Cic. Dom. 43. Att.

xii. 40. Plin. Ep. viii.

18. f. Suet. Claud. 6.

Tac. Ann. xvi. 34. Sen.

Ep. 21. Mart. iv. 64.

10 indicabatur per se-

nales, vel Rotulus

squariss, Plin. Ep. v.

6. per tubos plumbeos,

vel ligneos, Plin. xvi.

42. s. 31. vel scollas,

sen testaceas, xxxi. 6.

s. 31.

11 Cic. Legg. li. 1.

12 Hor. Sat. i. 3. 18.

Suet. 53. Cic. Phil. li.

29. Tac. An. iv. 64. al.

1. 37. xiv. 3. xv. 44.

13 Tac. Ann. iii. 30. xiii.

47. Hist. iii. 62. xiv.

32. Juv. s. 16. Liv. i.

34. Ov. Fast. li. 703.

14 Cic. Legg. li. 2. Ver.

1. 19. Gell. i. 2. Hor.

Ep. i. 19. 22. Tibul. iii.

2. 15.

15 Liv. iii. 25. Cic. Ros.

Am. 18. see p. 6. 7. \

and the noblest families derived their surnames from cultivating particular kinds of grain; as the FABII, PISONES, LENTULI, CICERONES, &c. To be a good husbandman was accounted the highest praise (BONUS COLONUS vel AGRICOLA, was equivalent to VIR BONUS; LOCUPLES, rich, q. loci, hoc est, *agri planus*: PECUNIOSUS, a *pecorum copia*; so ASSIDUUS, ab *asse dando*); and whoever neglected his ground, or cultivated it improperly, was liable to the animadversions of the censors.¹

At first no citizen had more ground than he could cultivate himself. Romulus allotted to each only two acres, called HÆREDIUM (*quod hæredem sequerentur*), and SORS, or *cespes fortuitus*,² which must have been cultivated with the spade. A hundred of these *sortes* or *hæredia* was called CENTUARIA; hence in *nullam sortem bonorum natus*, i. e. *partem hæreditatis*, to no share of his grandfather's fortune. After the expulsion of the kings, seven acres were granted to each citizen,³ which continued for a long time to be the usual portion assigned them in the division of conquered lands. L. Quinctius Cincinnatus, Curius Dentatus, Fabricius, Regulus, &c. had no more. Cincinnatus had only four acres according to Columella and Pliny.⁴

Those whom proprietors employed to take care of those grounds which they kept in their own hands, were called VILICII,⁵ and were usually of servile condition. Those who cultivated the public grounds of the Roman people, and paid tithes for them, were also called ARATORES, whether Roman citizens, or natives of the provinces (*provinciales*), and their farms ARATIONES.⁶ But when riches increased, and the estates of individuals were enlarged, opulent proprietors let part of their grounds to other citizens, who paid a certain rent for them, as our farmers or tenants, and were properly called COLONI, CONDUCTORES, or PARTIARI, because usually they shared the produce of the ground with the proprietor. It appears that the Romans generally gave leases only for five years (*singulis lustris prædia locasse*).⁷ AGRICOLÆ was a general name, including not only those who ploughed the ground,⁸ but also those who reared vines (*vinitores*), or trees (*arboratores*), and shepherds (*pastores*).

At first, the stock on the farm seems to have belonged to the proprietor, and the farmer received a certain share of the produce for his labour. A farmer of this kind was called POLITOR vel *polintor*, the dresser of the land, or PARTIARIUS; which name is also applied to a shepherd, or to any one who shared with another the fruits of his industry. Such farmers are only mentioned by Cato, who calls those who farmed their

1 Plin. xviii. 1. 8. Cato, R. R. Pr. 2. Quinct. v. 10. Ov. Fast. v. 260. Gell. x. 5. Festus.
2 Varr. R. R. l. 10.
3 Plin. xviii. 11. Hor.

Od. ii. 15, 17. Festus.
4 Columel. l. 6. Liv. l. 84. Plin. xviii. 3.
5 Plin. xviii. 3. Columel. Præf. & l. 3. Liv. v. 80. Val. Max. iv. 8—7.

6 Hor. Ep. 1. 14. Cic. Ver. iii. 53. At. xiv. 17.
7 Cic. Verr. iii. 20. 27.
83. Phil. ii. 87.
8 Cic. Cæc. 24. Colum. l. 7. Plin. Ep. vii. 30.

ix. 27. x. 24. Culus, l. 85. s. 6. 2. Locati.
8 aratores, qui terram arant, vel ipsi eas annu vel per alios, Cic. Varr. v. 28.

own grounds, *COLONI*. But this word is commonly used in the same general sense with *agricolæ: non dominus, sed colonus*.¹ In Columella, *colonus* means the same with the farmer or tenant among us, who was always of a free condition, and distinguished from *villicus*, a bailiff or overseer of a farm, a steward, who was usually a slave or freed-man. So also shepherds. When a free-born citizen was employed as an overseer, he was called *PROCURATOR*, and those who acted under him, *ACTORES*.² The persons employed in rustic work, under the farmer or bailiff, were either slaves or hirelings; in later times chiefly the former, and many of them chained.³ The younger Pliny had none such.⁴

The Romans were very attentive to every part of husbandry, as appears from the writers on that subject, Cato, Varro, Virgil, Pliny, Columella, Palladius, &c. Soils were chiefly of six kinds; fat and lean (*pingue vel macrum*), free and stiff (*solutum vel spissum, rarum vel densum*), wet and dry (*humidum vel siccum*), which were adapted to produce different crops. The free soil was most proper for vines, and the stiff for corn.⁵ The qualities ascribed to the best soil are, that it is of a blackish colour,⁶ glutinous when wet, and easily crumbled when dry; has an agreeable smell, and a certain sweetness; imbibes water, retains a proper quantity, and discharges a superfluity; when ploughed, exhales mists and flying smoke, not hurting the plough-irons with salt rust; the ploughman followed by rooks, crows, &c., and, when at rest, carries a thick grassy turf. Land for sowing was called *ARVUM* (*ab arando*), anciently *arvus*, sc. *ager*; ground for pasture, *PASCUUM*, v. -us, sc. *ager*.⁷

The Romans used various kinds of manure to improve the soil, particularly dung (*stercus vel sterces*), which they were at great pains to collect and prepare, in dunghills (*sterquilinia vel fimeta*) constructed in a particular manner. They sometimes sowed pigeons' dung, or the like, on the fields like seed, and mixed it with the earth by sarching or by weeding-hooks (*sarcula*).⁸ When dung was wanting, they mixed earths of different qualities; they sowed lupines, and ploughed them down for manure (*stercorandi agri causa*). Beans were used by the Greeks for this purpose.⁹

The Romans also, for manure, burned on the ground the stubble (*stipulam urebant*), shrubs (*fruteta*), twigs and small branches (*virgas et sarmenta*). They were well acquainted with lime (*calx*), but do not seem to have used it for manure, at least till late. Pliny mentions the use of it for that purpose in

1 Virg. *Æl.* l. 4. Sm.
Ep. 68.

2 Plin. *Ep.* li. 19. Hor.

3 Ep. l. 14. Colum. l. 7.

Virg. *Æl.* l. 28. 41. Cic.

4 *Dee.* 20. Att. xlv. 17.

Or. l. 38. Var. li. 50.

5 *acc.* p. 32. Plin. xviii.

6 Mart. l. 22. Or.

Punt. l. 6. 81.

7 Ep. iii. 14.

8 Col. li. 2. Virg. G. li.

239.

9 *terra nigra vel pulla*,

Virg. G. li. 203.

7 Plant. Truc. l. 2. 47.

Virg. G. li. 203. 217. 236.

848. Plin. xvii. 5. Var.

R. R. l. 32.

8 Col. l. 6. li. 15. Plin.

xvii. 9. xxiv. 19.

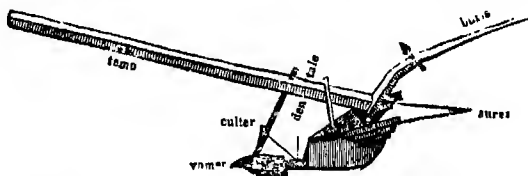
9 Theophrast. viii. 2.

Var. R. l. 33.

Gaul, and hence probably it was tried in Italy. He also mentions the use of marl (*MARGA*) of various kinds, both in Britain and Gaul, and likewise in Greece, called there *leucargillon*, but not found in Italy.¹

To carry off the water,² drains (*INCILIA* vel *fossæ inciles*) were made, both covered and open (*cæcæ et patentes*), according to the nature of the soil, and water-furrows (*sulci aquarii vel elices*.)³ The instruments used in tillage were,

ARATRUM, the plough, concerning the form of which authors are not agreed. Its chief parts were, *TEMO*, the beam, to which the *jugum*, or yoke, was fastened; *STIVA*, the plough-tail or handle, on the end of which was a cross bar (*transversa regula*, called *MANICULA* vel *CAPULUS*), which the ploughman (*arator* v *bubulcus*) took hold of, and by it directed the plough; *VOMER*, vel *-is*, the plough-share; *EURIS*, a crooked piece of wood, which went between the beam and the plough-share; hence *ARATRUM CURVUM*,⁴ represented by Virgil as the principal part of the plough, to which there seems to be nothing exactly similar in modern ploughs; to it was fitted the *DENTALE*, the share-beam, a piece of timber on which the share was fixed, called by Virgil, *duplici dentalia dorso*, i. e. *lato*; and by Varro, *dens*. To the *buris* were also fixed two *AURES*, supposed to have served



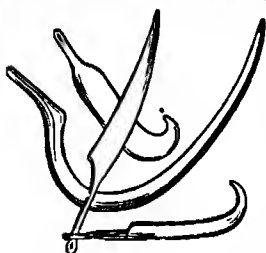
in place of what we call mould-boards, or earth-boards, by which the furrow is enlarged, and the earth thrown back (*regeritur*); *CULTER*, much the same as our coulter; *RALLA*, or *rulla*, vel *-um*, the plough-staff, used for cleaning the plough-share.⁵

The Romans had ploughs of various kinds; some with wheels, earth-boards, and coulters, others without them, &c. The common-plough had neither coulter nor earth-boards.

The other instruments were, *LIGO*, or *PALA*, a spade, used chiefly in the garden and vineyard, but anciently also in corn fields;⁶ *RASTRUM*, a rake; *SARCULUM*, a sardle, a hoe, or weeding-hook; *SIDENS*, a kind of hoe or drag, with two hooked iron teeth for breaking the clods, and drawing up the earth around

1 Virg. G. l. 84. Pila. nimum deducendam. 11. 2. 6. Pila. xviii. 6. 5 Pila. xviii. 18. 12.
xviii. 5. 8. xviii. 6. 25. 2 quod undam allouit. 4 Ov. Pont. l. 8. 57. 6 Liv. lib. 36. Hor. Od.
8 ad aquam vel uillagium Virg. G. l. 169. Col. Virg. G. l. 170. 11. 6. 38. Ep. l. 1. 27.

the plants; OCCA vel CRATES DENTATA, a harrow; IRPEX, a plank with several teeth, drawn by oxen as a wain, to pull roots out



of the earth; MARRA, a mattock, or hand hoe, for cutting out weeds;¹ DOLABRA, an addice, or adz, with its edge athwart the handle; SECURIS, an axe, with its edge parallel to the handle, sometimes joined in one, hence called SECURIS DOLABRATA; used not only in vineyards, but in corn fields, for cutting roots of trees, &c. The part of the pruning-knife (*falx*), made in the form of the half formed moon (*semiformis lune*), was also called SECURIS.²

The Romans always ploughed with oxen, usually with a single pair (*singulis jugis vel paribus*), often more, sometimes with three in one yoke. What a yoke of oxen could plough in one day, was called JUGUM vel JUEGRUM.³ Oxen, while young, were trained to the plough with great care.⁴ The same person managed the plough, and drove the cattle⁵ with a stick, sharpened at the end, called STIMULUS (*κρυπεύς*), a goad. They were usually yoked by the neck, sometimes by the horns. The common length of a furrow made without turning, was 120 feet, hence called ACTUS, which squared and doubled in length, made a JUEGRUM;⁶ used likewise as a measure among the Hebrews.⁷ The oxen were allowed to rest a little at each turning,⁸ and not at any other time.⁹

When, in ploughing, the ground was raised in the form of a ridge, it was called PORCA, or LIRA.¹⁰ But Festus makes PORCÆ to be also the furrows on each side of the ridge for carrying off the water, properly called COLLIÆ. Hence LIRARE, to cover the seed when sown by the plough, by fixing boards to the plough-share, when those side furrows were made. These ridges are also called SULCI; for *sulcus* denotes not only the trench made by the plough, but the earth thrown up by it.¹¹

The Romans, indeed, seem never to have ploughed in ridges unless when they sowed. They did not go round when they came to the end of the field as our ploughmen do, but returned in the same track. They were at great pains to make straight furrows, and of equal breadth. The ploughman who went

1 Virg. G. i. 91. ii. 400.
Or. Am. l. 13. 15. Juv.
ii. 211. Plin. xviii. 18.
Var. L. l. iv. 81.
2 Col. ii. 8. iv. 23.
3 Cic. Verr. ii. 91. Col.
vi. 2. 10. Plin. xviii. 2.
18. Var. R. R. l. 10.
4 Virg. G. iii. 162. Var.

l. 20. Col. vi. 8.
5 rector, Plin. Ep. vii. 17.
6 Plin. viii. 46. xviii. 8.
Col. ii. 2. v. 1. 5. Var.
l. 10.
7 1 Sam. xiv. 14.
8 Col. ii. 8. cum ad
versatam vultum est,
vel cum versus peroc-

tus est, i. e. cum sul-
cus ad finem perductus
est.
9 nec strigare, in actu
spiritus, i. e. nec inter-
quiescere in duendo
sulco, Plin. xviii. 19.
nec in media parte ver-
sari consistere, Col.

ii. 2.
10 l. e. inter duas sulcos
terra elata vel emi-
nens. Varr. R. R. l.
20. Fest. in Imperi-
tor. Col. ii. 4.
11 Virg. G. i. 118. Plin.
xviii. 19. 20. s. 49. Col.
ii. 4. Var. l. 20.

crooked, was said *DELIRARE*, (i. e. *de lira decedere*; hence, *a recto et æquo, et a communi sensu recedere*, to dote, to have the intellect impaired by age or passion,) and *PRÆVARICARI*, to prevaricate; whence this word was transferred to express a crime in judicial proceedings.¹

To break and divide the soil, the furrows were made so narrow, that it could not be known where the plough had gone, especially when a field had been frequently ploughed. This was occasioned by the particular form of the Roman plough, which, when held upright, only stirred the ground, without turning it aside. The places where the ground was left unmoved (*crudum et immotum*), were called *SCAMNA*, *balka*.²

The Romans commonly cultivated their ground and left it fallow alternately (*alternis, sc. annis*).³ as is still done in Switzerland, and some provinces of France. They are supposed to have been led to this from an opinion, that the earth was in some measure exhausted by carrying a crop, and needed a year's rest to enable it to produce another; or from the culture of olive trees, which were sometimes planted in corn fields, and bore fruit only once in two years.⁴

A field sown every year was called *RESTIBILIS*; after a year's rest or longer, *NOVALIS, fœm. vel novale*, or *VERVACTUM*.⁵ When a field, after being long uncultivated (*rudus vel crudus*), was ploughed for the first time, it was said *PROSCINDI*; the second time *ITERARI* vel *OFFRINGI*, because then the clods were broken by ploughing across, and then harrowing; the third time, *tertiari*, *LIRARI* vel *in liram redigi*; because then the seed was sown. But four or five ploughings were given to stiff land, sometimes nine.⁶ To express this, they said *tertio, quarto, quinto sulcoserere*, for *ter, quater, quinquies arare*. One day's ploughing, or one yoking, was called, *UNA OPERA*; ten, *decem operæ*.⁷ Fallow ground was usually ploughed in the spring and autumn; dry and rich land in winter; wet and stiff ground chiefly in summer; hence that is called the best land,⁸ *BIS QUÆ SOLEM, BIS FRIGORA SENSIT*, i. e. *bis per æstatem, bis per hiemem arata*, which has twice felt the cold and twice the heat. Thus also *seges* is used for *ager* or *terra*. *Locus ubi prima paretur arboribus sæges*, i. e. *seminarium*, a nursery, but commonly for *sata*, growing corn, or the like, a crop; as *seges lini*, a crop of flax; or metaphorically, for a multitude of things of the same kind; thus *seges virorum*, a crop of men; *seges telorum*, a crop of darts; *seges gloriæ*, a field, or harvest of glory.⁹

The depth of the furrow in the first ploughing¹⁰ was usually

1 Hor. Ep. i. 2. 16. Cio. 55. Plin. xv. 8. Virg. G. i. 47.
Or. ii. 18. Plin. xviii. 19. s. 48. 7 Col. ii. 4. Ov. Met. iii. 110. Cio.
19. s. 49. see p. 218. 8 Plin. xviii. 19. s. 48. 9 Optima seges. Tusc. ii. 2. Mil. 18.
2 Ib. & Col. ii. 2. 10 Plin. xviii. 20. Virg. 10 cum sulcus altius im
3 Virg. G. i. 71. 4 Plin. xviii. 20. G. i. 48. 77. li 149. 206. primeretur.
5 Col. v. 7-9. Varr. i. Ep. v. 6. Varr. i. 24. Iv. 129. JEn. iii. 46.

three fourths of a foot, or nine inches (*sulcus DODRANTALIS*).¹ Pliny calls ploughing four fingers or three inches deep, *SCARIFICATIO*.² The seed was sown from a basket (*SATORIA*, *SC. CORBIS*, *trimodia*, containing three pecks). It was scattered by the hand, and, that it might be done equally, the hand always moved with the step, as with us.³

The Romans either sowed above furrow (*in lira*), or under furrow (*sub sulco*), commonly in the latter way. The seed was sown on a plain surface, and then ploughed, so that it rose in rows, and admitted the operation of hoeing. It was sometimes covered with rakes and harrows (*rastris vel crate dentata*).⁴

The principal seed time,⁵ especially for wheat and barley, was from the autumnal equinox to the winter solstice, and in spring as soon as the weather would permit.⁶

The Romans were attentive not only to the proper seasons for sowing, but also to the choice of seed, and to adapt the quantity and kind of seed to the nature of the soil.⁷ When the growing corns (*segetes vel sata, -orum*) were too luxuriant, they were pastured upon.⁸ To destroy the weeds, two methods were used; *SARCULATIO* vel *sarritio*, hoeing; and *RUNCATIO*, weeding, pulling the weeds with the hand, or cutting them with a hook. Sometimes the growing corns were watered.⁹

In some countries, lands are said to have been of surprising fertility,¹⁰ yielding a hundred fold,¹¹ sometimes more; as in Palestine; in Syria and Africa; in Hispania Bœtica, and Egypt, the Leontine plains of Sicily, around Babylon, &c.;¹² but in Italy, in general, only ten after one,¹³ as in Sicily,¹⁴ sometimes not above four.¹⁵

The grain chiefly cultivated by the Romans, was wheat of different kinds, and called by different names, *TRITICUM*, *siligo*, *robustus*, also *FAR*, or *ador*, *far adorem vel semen adorem*, or simply *adorem*; whence *ADOREA*, warlike praise or glory. *Adorea aliquem afficere*, i. e. *gloria*, or victory, because a certain quantity of corn (*utor*) used to be given as a reward to the soldiers after a victory.¹⁶ No kind of wheat among us exactly answers the description of the Roman *far*. What resembles it most, is what we call spelt. *FAR* is put for all kinds of corn, whence *FARINA*, meal; *farina siliginea vel triticea, simila, vel similago, flos siliginis, pollen tritici*, flour. *Cum fueris nostræ*

1 Plin. xviii. 19.

2 Ib. 17. *tenui sulco arare*, lb. 18. *tenui suspendere sulco*,—to turn it up lightly with a small furrow, Virg. G. l. 56.

3 Col. li. 9. *Cla. Sen.*

4 Plin. xviii. 24.

5 Plin. xviii. 20.

6 *tempus æstivum, æstivum, v. seminatiois, vel sementum facendi.*

7 Virg. G. l. 306. Col. ii. 8. Var. l. 24.

8 Virg. G. l. 108. Var. l. 44. Plin. xviii. 24. s. 24.

9 *de pascebantur*, Virg. G. l. 13.

10 rigabantur, Virg. G. l. 106.

11 *sata cum multo favore reddebant*, Ov. Pont. l. 3. 26.

12 *ex uno centum.*

13 Gen. xvi. 12. Varr.

14 44. Plin. xviii. 13.

15 17.

16 *ager cum decimo offi-*

ciabat, offerabat, v. fundebat; decimo cum favore reddebat, Var. l. 24.

17 Cio. Varr. III. 47.

18 *frumenta cum quarte respondebant*, Col. iii.

19 Plant. Amph. l. 1. 28. v. 2. 10. Hor. Od. iv.

20 41. Plin. xviii. 8.

paulo ante farinæ, i. e. *generis vel gregis*, since you were, but a little ago, unquestionably a person of our class.¹

Barley, *HORDEUM*, vel *ordeum*, was not so much cultivated by the Romans as wheat. It was the food of horses,² sometimes used for bread;³ given to soldiers, by way of punishment, instead of wheat. In France and Spain, also in Pannonia, especially before the introduction of vineyards, it was converted into ale, as among us, called *cælia* or *ceria* in Spain, and *cervisia* in France;⁴ the froth or foam of which⁵ was used for barm or yeast in baking,⁶ to make the bread lighter, and by women for improving their skin.⁷

Oats, *AVENA*, were cultivated chiefly as food for horses; sometimes also made into bread (*panis avenaceus*). *AVENA* is put for a degenerate grain,⁸ or for oats which grow wild.⁹ As the rustics used to play on an oaten stalk, hence *avena* is put for a pipe (*tibia vel fistula*).¹⁰ So also *calamus*, *stipula*, *arundo*, *ebur*.

Flax or lint (*LINUM*) was used chiefly for sails and cordage for ships, likewise for wearing apparel, particularly by the nations of Gaul, and those beyond the Rhine, sometimes made of surprising firmness. The rearing of flax was thought hurtful to land. Virgil joins it with oats and poppy.¹¹

Willows (*SALICEX*) were cultivated for binding the vines to the trees that supported them; for hedges, and for making baskets. They grew chiefly in moist ground: hence *udum salictum*. So the osier, *siler*; and broom, *genista*.¹²

Various kinds of pulse (*legumina*) were cultivated by the Romans; *FABA*, the bean; *pisum*, pease; *lupinum*, lupine; *faselus*, *phaselus*, vel *phaseolus*, the kidney-bean; *lens*, leotil; *cicer* v. *cicercula*, *vicia* v. *ervum*, vetches, or tares; *sesamum* v. -a, &c. These served chiefly for food to cattle; some of them, also, for food to slaves and others, especially in times of scarcity when not only the seed, but also the husks or pods (*siliquæ*) were eaten. The turnip (*rapum* v. -a, vel *rapus*) was cultivated for the same purpose.¹³

There were several things sown to be cut green, for fodder to the labouring cattle; as *ocimum* vel *ocymum*, *stenum Græcum*, *vicia*, *cicera*, *ervum*, &c., particularly the herb *medica* and *cytisus* for sheep.¹⁴

The Romans paid particular attention to meadows (*PRATA*),¹⁵ for raising hay and feeding cattle, by cleaning and dunging them, sowing various grass seeds, defending them from cattle, and sometimes watering them.¹⁶

1 Pers. v. 115.

2 Col. vi. 30.

3 *panis hordeaceus*,

Plin. xviii. 7. s. 16.

4 Liv. xxviii. 13. Dia-

xix. 30. Plin. xiv. 22.

5 *sputum*.

6 *pro fermento*, Plin.

xviii. 7.

7 *ad cutem nutrien-*

dam, ib. xviii. 25. s. 32.

8 *vittum frumenti*, cum

hordeum in eam dege-

nerat, Plin. xviii. 17.

Cic. Fin. v. 30.

9 *steriles avensum*, l. s.

quam non seruntur,

Serv. Virg. Ecl. v. 37.

G. l. 138. 236.

10 Virg. Ecl. l. 2. iii.

27. Mart. viii. 7.

11 G. l. 77. Plin. x. 1.

12 Virg. G. ii. 11. 236.

Hor. Od. vi. 8.

xv. 17. Cato 9.

13 Plin. xviii. 13. Pers. iii.

35. Hor. Ep. ii. l. 123.

14 Plin. xiii. 24.

15 *quasi semper parata*,

Plin. xviii. 4.

16 Col. ii. 17.

Hay (*FŒNUM*) was cut and piled up in cocks, or small heaps, of a conical figure,¹ then collected into large stacks, or placed under covert. When the hay was carried off the field, the mowers (*fœniseccæ* vel *-cæ*) went over the meadows again (*prata siciliebant*),² and cut what they had at first left. This grass was called *sicilimentum*, and distinguished from *fœnum*. Late hay was called *FŒNUM CARDUM*.³

The ancient Romans had various kinds of fences (*septa, sepes, vel sepimenta*); a wall (*maceria*); hedge, wooden fence, and ditch, for defending their marches (*limites*) and corn fields, and for enclosing their gardens and orchards, but not their meadows and pasture-grounds. Their cattle and sheep seem to have pastured in the open fields, with persons to attend them. They had parks for deer and other wild beasts;⁴ but the only enclosures mentioned for cattle, were folds for confining them in the night-time,⁵ either in the open air, or under covering.⁶

Corns were cut down (*metebantur*) by a sickle, or hook, or by a scythe; or the ears (*spicæ*) were stript off by an instrument, called *BATILLUM*, i. e. *serrula ferrea*, an iron saw,⁷ and the straw afterwards cut. To this Virgil is thought to allude, G. i. 17, and not to binding the corn in sheaves, as some suppose, which the Romans seem not to have done. In Gaul, the corn was cut down by a machine drawn by two horses.⁸ Some kinds of pulse, and also corn, were pulled up by the root.⁹ The Greeks bound their corn into sheaves, as the Hebrews, who cut it down with sickles, taking the stalks in handfuls (*mergites*), as we do.¹⁰

The corn when cut was carried to the threshing-floor (*area*), or barn (*horreum*), or to a covered place adjoining to the threshing-floor, called *NUBILARIUM*. If the ears were cut off from the stalks, they were thrown into baskets.¹¹ When the corn was cut with part of the straw, it was carried in carts or wains,¹² as with us.

The *AREA*, or threshing-floor, was placed near the house, on high ground, open on all sides to the wind, of a round figure, and raised in the middle. It was sometimes paved with flint stones, but usually laid with clay, consolidated with great care, and smoothed with a huge roller.¹³

The grains of the corn were beaten out¹⁴ by the hoofs of cattle driven over it, or by the trampling of horses;¹⁵ hence *area dum messes sole calente teret*, for *frumenta in area terentur*;¹⁶ or by flails (*baculi, fustes vel perticæ*); or by a machine, called *TRAHA*, v. *trahea*, a dray or sledge, a carriage without wheels; or *TRI-*

1 In metas extructum, Col. ii. 22.

2 I. e. falchibus consecabant.

3 Plin. xviii. 28.

4 Virg. G. i. 270. Col. ix. Præf.

5 Septa v. stabula bubli-

lla, ovilla, caprilla, &c.

6 Virg. Æn. vii. 512.

7 Var. l. 39. latx verriculus rostratus, val den-

tata murga, vel pecten.

8 Col. ix. 21. Plin.

xviii. 30.

9 vallabantur, Col. ix.

et ii. 10. 12. Plin. xviii.

30. s. 73.

10 Hæm. II. xviii. 550.

Ruth ii. 15. Gen.

xxvii. 7.

11 Col. ii. 21, Var. l. i.

12 plaustra, Virg. ii. 206.

13 Col. i. 6. Virg. G. i.

178. Var. l. 2.

14 excitabantur, tande-

bantur, terebatur vel

excitabantur.

15 equorum gressibus,

Plin. xviii. 30. Virg. G.

iii. 132. Col. ix. 21.

16 Tabal. i. 2. 24.

MOLA, vel *-um*, made of a board or beam, set with stones or pieces of iron,¹ with a great weight laid on it, and drawn by yoked cattle.²

Tribula, a threshing machine, has the first syllable long, from *τρίβω*, *tero*, to thresh; but *tribulus*, a kind of thistle (or warlike machine, with three spikes or more, for throwing or fixing in the ground, called also *murex*, usually plural, *murices* v. *tribuli*, caltrops),³ has *tri* short, from *τρεῖς*, three, and *βελη*, a spike or prickle.

These methods of beating out the corn were used by the Greeks and Jews.⁴ Corn was winnowed,⁵ or cleaned from the chaff,⁶ by a kind of shovel,⁷ which threw the corn across the wind,⁸ or by a sieve,⁹ which seems to have been used with or without wind, as among the Greeks and Jews.¹⁰ The corn when cleaned¹¹ was laid up in granaries,¹² variously constructed,¹³ sometimes in pits,¹⁴ where it was preserved for many years; Varro says fifty.¹⁵

The straw was used for various purposes; for littering cattle,¹⁶ for fodder, and for covering houses; whence *culmen*, the roof, from *culmus*, a stalk of corn. The straw cut with the ears was properly called *palæa*; that left in the ground and afterwards cut, *stramen*, vel *stramentum*, vel *stipula*, the stubble, which was sometimes burned in the fields, to meliorate the land, and destroy the weeds.¹⁷

As oxen were chiefly used for ploughing, so were the fleeces of sheep for clothing; hence these animals were reared by the Romans with the greatest care. Virgil gives directions about the breeding of cattle,¹⁸ of oxen and horses (*armenta*), of sheep and goats (*greges*), also of dogs and bees,¹⁹ as a part of husbandry.

While individuals were restricted by law to a small portion of land, and citizens themselves cultivated their own farms, there was abundance of provisions without the importation of grain, and the republic could always command the service of hardy and brave warriors when occasion required. But in after ages, especially under the emperors, when landed property was in a manner engrossed by a few, and their immense estates in a great measure cultivated by slaves,²⁰ Rome was forced to depend on the provinces, both for supplies of provisions, and of men to recruit her armies. Hence Pliny ascribes the ruin first of Italy, and then of the provinces, to overgrown fortunes, and too

1 tabula lapidebus, aut ferro asperato.
2 junctis junctis, ib. et Ver. l. 62.
3 Plin. xix. l. 1. a. 5. Veg. lib. 24. Curt. iv. 12.
4 Isaiah xxviii. 27.
5 Hom. II. xi. 493.
6 ventilabatur.

8 acus, -aris.
7 vallus, pala vel ventillabrum.
8 Var. l. 22.
9 vannus vel cribrum.
10 Isaiah xxx. 24. Amos ix. 9. Luke xxii. 31.
11 Col. II. 21. Hom. II. xlii. 863.

11 expurgatur.
12 horrea vel granaria.
13 Plin. xviii. 80.
14 in scrobibus.
15 Id. & Var. l. 87.
16 pecori ovibus bubus, que substernebantur, unde stramen, v. stramentum dictum, Varr.

1. l. 8 Plin. xviii. 30.
17 Id. & Virg. G. l. 84.
18 qui cultus habendo sit pecori.
19 Virg. G. iii. 42. 72. iv. v. 286. 404.
20 Juv. ix. 65. Liv. vi. 12. Sen. Ep. 114.

extensive possessions.¹ The price of land in Italy was increased by an edict of Trajan, that no one should be admitted as a candidate for an office who had not a third part of his estate in land.²

PROPAGATION OF TREES.

THE Romans propagated trees and shrubs much in the same way as we do.

Those are properly called trees (*arbores*) which shoot up in one great stem, body, or trunk,³ and then, at a good distance from the earth, spread into branches and leaves;⁴ shrubs (*frutices*, vel *virgulta*), which divide into branches,⁵ and twigs or sprigs,⁶ as soon as they rise from the root. These shrubs, which approach near to the nature of herbs, are called by Pliny *suffrutices*. Virgil enumerates the various ways of propagating trees and shrubs,⁷ both natural and artificial.⁸

I. Some were thought to be produced spontaneously; as the osier (*siler*), the broom (*genista*), the poplar and willow (*salix*). But the notion of spontaneous propagation is now universally exploded. Some by fortuitous seeds, as the chestnut, the *esculus*, and oak; some from the roots of other trees, as the cherry (*CERASUS*, first brought into Italy by Lucullus from Cerasus, a city in Pootus, A. U. 690, and 120 years after that, introduced into Britain);⁹ the elm and laurel (*laurus*), which some take to be the bay tree.

II. The artificial methods of propagating trees were, 1. by suckers (*stolones*),¹⁰ or twigs pulled from the roots of trees, and planted in furrows or trenches.¹¹—2. By sets, i. e. fixing in the ground branches,¹² sharpened¹³ like stakes,¹⁴ cut into a point,¹⁵ slit at the bottom in four:¹⁶ or pieces of the cleft-wood;¹⁷ or by planting the trunks with the roots.¹⁸ When plants were set by the root,¹⁹ they were called *VIVIRADICES*, quicksets.²⁰—3. By layers,²¹ i. e. bending a branch, and fixing it in the earth, without disjoining it from the mother-tree, whence new shoots spring.²² This method was taught by nature from the bramble.²³ It was chiefly used in vines and myrtles,²⁴ the former of which, however, were more frequently propagated.—4. By slips or cuttings; small shoots cut from a tree, and planted in the ground,²⁵ with knops or knobs, i. e. protuberances on each side, like a small hammer.²⁶—5. By grafting, or ingrafting,²⁷ i. e.

1 latifundia, sc. alme
ampia, perdidere Ita-
liam; jam vero et pro-
vincias, xviii. 8. 6.
2 Plin. Ep. vi. 12.
3 stirps, trunco, can-
dex vel stipex.
4 rami et folia.
5 rami v. nulli.
6 virga v. culm.
7 sylva fruticosa.
8 G. ii. 2. &c.
9 Plin. xv. 23. a. 80.
10 unde cognomen, Stolus.
11 Plin. xvii. 1. Var. l. 2.
12 sulci v. fossae.
13 rami v. talia.
14 acuminali.
15 acuto robore valli vel
pali.

16 unde quadrifidum
17 Virg. G. ii. 25. Plin.
xvii. 17.
18 caudices scoti, lb.
19 stirpes, lb.
20 cum radice crebren-
tor.
21 Cis. Sen. 13.
22 propagines.
23 viva sua plantaria

terra, v. 27.
24 ex rubo, Plin. xvii.
13. a. 21.
25 Virg. G. lb. v. 63.
26 surculi, et malleoli,
i. e. surculi utrinque
capitulati.
27 Plin. xvii. 21.
27 laticuli.

Inserting a scion, a shoot or sprout, a small branch or graft,¹ of one tree into the stock or branch of another. There were several ways of ingrafting, of which Virgil describes only one; namely, what is called cleft grafting, which was performed by cleaving the head of a stock, and putting a scion from another tree into the cleft;² thus beautifully expressed by Ovid, *fissaque udoptivas accipit arbor opes*, Medic. Fac. 6.

It is a received opinion in this country, that no graft will succeed unless it be upon a stock which bears fruit of the same kind. But Virgil and Columella say, that any scion may be grafted on any stock, *omnis surculus omni arbori inseri potest, si non est ei, cui inseritur, cortice dissimilis*; as apples on a pear-stock, and cornels, or Cornelian cherries, on a prune or plum-stock, apples on a plane-tree, pears on a wild ash, &c.³

Similar to ingrafting, is what goes by the name of inoculation, or budding.⁴ The parts of a plant whence it budded,⁵ were called *oculi*, eyes, and when these were cut off, it was said, *occæcari*, to be blinded.⁶ Inoculation was performed by making a slit in the bark of one tree, and inserting the bud⁷ of another tree, which united with it, called also *EMPLASTRATIO*.⁸ But Pliny seems to distinguish them, xvii. 16. s. 26. The part of the bark taken out⁹ was called *SCUTULA* v. *TESSELLA*, the name given also to any one of the small divisions in a checkered table or pavement.¹⁰

Forest trees¹¹ were propagated chiefly by seeds; olives by truncheons,¹² i. e. by cutting or sawing the trunk or thick branches into pieces of a foot, or a foot and a half in length, and planting them; whence a root, and soon after a tree was formed.¹³ Those trees which were reared only for cutting were called *ARBORES CÆDUE*, or which, being cut, sprout up again¹⁴ from the stem or root. Some trees grow to an immense height. Pliny mentions a beam of *larix*, or larch, 120 feet long, and 2 feet thick, xvi. 40. s. 74.

The greatest attention was paid to the cultivation of vines. They were planted in the ground, well trenched and cleaned,¹⁵ in furrows, or in ditches, disposed in rows, either in the form of a square, or of a *quincunx*. The outermost rows were called *ANTES*.¹⁶ When a vineyard was dug up,¹⁷ to be planted anew, it was properly said *repastinari*, from an iron instrument, with two forks, called *pastinum*,¹⁸ which word is put also for a field ready for planting.¹⁹ An old vineyard thus prepared was called

1 tradux v. surculus.
2 *feraces plantæ immixtuntur*, — fruitful scions are put in, lb. v. 78. *ulterius ramus vertere in alterius*, — that the branches of one tree turn into those of another, 81.

3 Col. v. 11. Virg. G. ii. 33. v. 70. Plin. xv. 1. s. 17.

4 *oculos imponere, inoculare* v. *stila*.

5 *unda garminaret*.

6 Plin. xvii. 21. 22. s. 85.

7 *gemma* v. *germen*.

8 Plin. v. 78. Col. v. 11.

9 *pars exempta*; angustus in ipso nodo *stilus*.

10 *Id.* see p. 458.

11 *arbores sylvestres*.

12 *truncl, caudices seciti, v. lignum siccum*.

13 Virg. G. ii. 30. 33.

14 *succisæ repelluntur*.

Plin. xii. 19.

15 *In pastinato, sc. agro*.

16 Plin. xvii. 22. Virg.

G. ii. 277. 217. *Foot*.

17 *refodiatur*.

18 Col. iii. 18.

19 *ager pastinatus*.

VINETUM RESTIBILE. The vines were supported by reeds,¹ or round stakes,² or by pieces of cleft oak or olive, not round,³ which served as props,⁴ round which the tendrils⁵ twined. Two reeds or stakes⁶ supported each vine, with a stick,⁷ or reed across, called *JUGUM* or *CANTHERIUM*, and the tying of the vines to it, *CAPITUM CONJUGATIO* et *RELIGATIO*, was effected by osier or willow twigs, many of which grew near Ameria, in Umbria.⁸

Sometimes a vine had but a single pole or prop to support it, without a *jugum* or cross-pole; sometimes four poles, with a *jugum* to each; hence called *vitis COMPLUVIATA*;⁹ if but one *jugum*, *UNIJUGA*. Concerning the fastening of vines to certain trees, see p. 388. The arches formed by the branches joined together,¹⁰ were called *FUNETÆ*, and branches of elms extended to sustain the vines, *TABULATÆ*, stories.¹¹ When the branches¹² were too luxuriant, the superfluous shoots or twigs¹³ were lopped off with the pruning knife.¹⁴ Hence *VITES compescere vel castigare*, to restrain; *comas stringere*, to strip the shoots; *brachia fondere*, to prune the boughs; *pampinare* for *pampinos decerpere*, to lop off the small branches.¹⁵

The highest shoots were called *FLABELLÆ*;¹⁶ the branches on which the fruit grew, *PALMÆ*; the ligneous or woody part of a vine, *MATERIA*; a branch springing from the stock, *PAMPINARIUM*; from another branch, *FRUCTUARIUM*; the mark of a hack or chop, *CICATRIX*; whence *cicatricosus*. The vines supported by cross stakes in dressing were usually cut in the form of the letter X, which was called *DECUSSATIO*.¹⁷

The fruit of the vine was called *UVA*, a grape; put for a vine, for wine,¹⁸ for a vine branch,¹⁹ for a swarm²⁰ of bees, properly not a single berry,²¹ but a cluster.²² The stone of the grape was called *VINACEUS*, v. -ium, or *acinus vinaceus*.²³ Any cluster of flowers or berries,²⁴ particularly of ivy,²⁵ was called *CORYMBUS*, *crocei corymbi*, i. e. flores.²⁶ The season when the grapes were gathered was called *VINDEMIA*, the vintage;²⁷ whence *vindemiator*, a gatherer of grapes.²⁸ Vineyards (*VINÆ* vel *vinetæ*), as fields, were divided by cross paths, called *LIMITES* (hence *limitare*, to divide or separate, and *limes*, a boundary). The breadth of them was determined by law.²⁹ A path or road from east to west, was called *DECIMANUS*, sc. *limes* (*a mensura denum actuum*); from

1 arundines.

2 pali, whence *vitis*

palare, l. a. fulcire vel

pedare.

3 ridice, Plin. xvii. 22.

4 admaiculus v. pedamenta.

5 claviculus v. emprolii,

l. a. colluculi v. colluculi

vitali intorti, at

cinchui, Var. l. 31.

6 valli furuncque bidentia.

7 pertica.

8 p. 388.

9 Col. iv. 12. 30. 4.

Plin. xvi. 37. s. 34. Virg.

G. l. 263. Cic. Sen. 15.

10 a cavie adinm compluvie, Plin. xvii. 31. 32.

11 cum palmites sarmamento inter se junguntur

funium mda.

12 Plin. xvii. 32. Virg.

G. ii. 361.

13 palmites v. pampini.

14 sarmenta.

15 ferro amputata, Cic.

Sen. 15.

16 Virg. G. ii. 566. Plin.

xviii. 37.

17 Virg. G. ii. 398.

18 Plin. xvii. 23. Col. v.

2. Colum. iv. 17.

19 Virg. G. ii. 60. Hor.

Od. l. 30. 10.

20 pampinus, Ov. Met.

iii. 666.

21 sarmen, Virg. G. iv.

358.

22 acinus v. -um, Nunt.

Aug. 75.

23 racemus, l. a. sctao-

rum congeries, cum pediculis, Col. xl. 3.

24 Cic. Sen. 15.

25 racemus in orbem circumnotus.

26 hedera.

27 Plin. xvi. 24. Virg.

Ecl. iii. 32. Ov. Met.

iii. 665. Col. x. 301.

28 a vino demando, l. a.

vitis legenda.

29 Hor. Sat. l. 7. 30.

30 sct Lex Mamilla, p.

171.

south to north, CARO (*a cardine mundi*, i. e. the north pole, thus, mount Taurus is called CARO), or *semita*; whence *semitare*, to divide by-paths in this direction, because they were usually narrower than the other paths. The spaces (*areæ*), included between two *semitæ*, were called PAGINÆ, comprehending each the breadth of five *pali*, or *capita vitium*, distinct vines.¹ Hence *agri COMPAGINANTES*, contiguous grounds.

Vines were planted² at different distances, according to the nature of the soil, usually at the distance of five feet, sometimes of eight; of twenty feet by the Umbri and Marsi, who ploughed and sowed corn between the vines, which places they called PORCULETA. Vines which were transplanted,³ bore fruit two years sooner than those that were not.⁴

The *limites DECUMANI* were called PRORSI, i. e. *porro versi*, straight; and the *CARDINES transversi*, cross. From the *decumani* being the chief paths in a field; hence DECUMANUS for *magnus*, thus, *ova vel poma decumana*. *Acipenser decumanus*, large.⁵ So *fluctus decimanus vel decimus*, the greatest; as *τεῖχυμα*, *tertius fluctus*, among the Greeks. LIMITES is also put for the streets of a city.⁶

Pliny directs the *limites decumani* in vineyards to be made eighteen feet broad, and the *cardines* or *transversi limites*, ten feet broad.⁷ Vines were planted thick in fertile ground,⁸ and thinner on hills, but always in exact order.⁹

The Romans in transplanting trees marked on the bark the way each stood, that it might point to the same quarter of the heaven in the place where it was set.¹⁰

In the different operations of husbandry, they paid the same attention to the rising and setting of the stars as sailors; also to the winds.¹¹ The names of the chief winds were, *Aquilo*, or *Boreas*, the north wind; *Zephyrus*, vel *Favonius*, the west wind; *Auster*, v. *Notus*, the south wind; *Eurus*, the east wind; *Corus*, *Caurus*, vel *Iapix*, the north-west; *Africus*, vel *Liba*, the south-west; *Volturnus*, the south-east, &c. But Pliny denominates and places some of these differently, ii. 47. xviii. 33, 34. Winds arising from the land were called *altani*, or *upogæi*; from the sea, *tropæi*.¹²

The ancients observed only four winds, called VENTI CARDINALES, because they blow from the four cardinal points of the world. Homer mentions no more;¹³ so in imitation of him, Ovid and Manilius.¹⁴ Afterwards intermediate winds were added, first one, and then two, between each of the *venti cardinales*.

1 Liv. xxvii. 34. Plin. xvii. 22.

2 *acrobantur*.

3 *transulata*.

4 *salus*, Plin. ib.

5 *Fœt*, Cic. *Fin.* ii. 5.

6 *Ov*, *Trist.* l. 2. 49.

Met. xi. 530. Sil. xiv. 128. Luc. v. 572. Sen.

Agôn, 502. Liv. xxxi.

46.

7 Plin. xvii. 22. s. 35.

8 *plagus campo*.

9 *ad ungues*, Virg. *Æ*.

ii. 277.

10 Virg. *G.* ii. 269. Co.

Jamel. de Arbor. 17. 4.

Pallad. Feb. 10. 2.

11 Virg. *G.* l. 204. 51.

iii. 273.

12 Sen. *Nat. Q.* v. 16.

Plin. ii. 44.

13 Serv. Virg. l. 181.

Plin. ii. 47. *Hom. Ody.*

Æ. 293.

14 *Astron.* iv. 589. *Ov.*

Met. l. 61. *Trist.* l. 2.

27.

CARRIAGES OF THE ROMANS.

THE carriages¹ of the ancients were of various kinds, which are said to have been invented by different persons; by Bacchus and Ceres, Minerva, Erichthonius, and the Phrygians.²

Beasts of burden were most anciently used.³ A dorser, dorser, or deesser, a pannel, or pack-saddle,⁴ was laid on them to enable them to bear their burden more easily, used chiefly on asses and mules; hence called CLITELLARIA, humorously applied to porters, *geruli* vel *bajuli*, but not oxen; hence CLITELLÆ BOVI SUNT IMPOSITÆ, when a task is imposed on one which he is unfit for. BOS CLITELLAS, sc. *portat*.⁵ This covering was by later writers called SAGMA; put also for *sella*, or *sphippium*, a saddle for riding on; hence *jumenta sagmaria*, vel *sarcinaria* et *SELLARIA*,⁶ sometimes with a coarse cloth below (*cento*, vel *centunculus*, a saddle-cloth).

A pack-horse was called CABALLUS, or CANTHERIUS, v. -ium, sc. *jumentum* (quasi *caenterius*, i. e. *equus castratus*, a gelding; qui hoc distat ab equo, quod majalis a verre, a barrow or hog from a boar, *capus a gallo*, *vervex ab ariete*).⁷ Hence *minime sis cantherium in fossa*, be not a pack-horse in the ditch.⁸ Some make *cantherius* the same with *clitellarius*, an ass or mule, and read, MINIME, sc. *descendam in viam*; SCIS, CANTHERIUM IN FOSSA, sc. *equus habebat obviam*, i. e. you know the fable of the horse meeting an ass or mule in a narrow way, and being trodden down by him. See Swinburne's Travels in the South of Italy, vol. ii, sect. 66. Others suppose an allusion to be here made to the prop of a vine.⁹

He who drove a beast of burden was called AGASO, and more rarely AGITATOR.¹⁰ A leathern bag,¹¹ or wallet, in which one who rode such a beast carried his necessities, was called HIPPOFERA, MANTICA, PERA vel AVERTA, a cloak-bag or portmanteau, or BULGA.¹²

An instrument put on the back of a slave, or any other person, to help him to carry his burden, was called ARUMNULA (from *arēu*, *tollo*), FURCA vel FURCILLA;¹³ and because Marius, to diminish the number of waggons, which were an encumbrance to the army, appointed that the soldiers should carry their baggage (*sarcinæ, vasa et cibaria*) tied up in bundles, upon *furcæ* or forks, both the soldiers and these *furcæ* were called

1 vehicula, vesiabula, v. *scutula*.

2 Tibul. ii. l. 42. Cic. Nat. D. iii. 21. Virg. G. iii. 113. Plin. vii. 36.

3 animalia vel jumenta doctaria, vel dorseria, from dorsum, l. e.

tota posterior pars corporis; quod ea deorsum at dorsum, West.

4 clittalia vel stratum.

5 Plant. Most. iii. 2. 24. Cic. Att. v. 15. Quinct. v. ii. 21.

6 Vag. ii. 10. Lempr.

Hellug. 4.

7 Varro de R. Rust. ii. 7. An. Cic. Rem. ix.

18.

8 Liv. xlii. 47.

9 Gronovius in Loc.

Scheffer de Re Vahle.

10 Virg. G. l. 373.

11 sacculus acortatus.

12 Sen. Ep. 97. Hor. Sat. i. 5. 106. Schol. ib.

Festus.

13 Fest. Plant. Casia. ii.

8. 2.

MULI MARIANI,¹ EXPELLERE, EJICERE, vel EXTRUDERE FORCA, vel *furcilla*, to drive away by force.²

Any thing carried, not on the back, but on the shoulders, or in the hands of men, was called *FERCULUM*; as the dishes at an entertainment, the spoils at a triumph, the images of the gods at sacred games, the corpse and other things carried at a funeral.

When persons were carried in a chair or sedan, on which they sat, it was called *SELLA gestatoria, portatoria, v. fertoria* or *CATHEDRA*; in a couch or litter, on which they lay extended, *LECTICA*, val *CUBILE*, used both in the city and on journeys, sometimes open, and sometimes covered, with curtains of skin or cloth, called *PLAGULÆ*, which were occasionally drawn aside, sometimes with a window of glass, or transparent stone, so that they might either read or write, or sleep in tham. There were commonly some footmen or lackeys, who went before the sedan (*CURSORES*).⁴

The *sellæ* and *lecticæ* of women were of a different construction from those of men; hence *sella vel lectica muliebris*: the *cathedra* is supposed to have been peculiar to women. The *sella* usually contained but one; the *lectica*, one or more. The *sella* had only a small pillow (*cervical*) to recline the head on; the *lectica* had a mattress stuffed with feathers; hence *pensiles plumæ*: sometimes with roses (*pulvinus rosa farctus*), probably with ropes below.⁵

The *sellæ* and *lecticæ* were carried by slaves, called *LECTICARII, calones, geruli, v. bajuli*, dressed commonly in a dark or red *penula*,⁶ tall⁷ and handsome, from different countries. They were supported on poles (*ASSERES, vel amites*),⁸ not fixed, but removable,⁹ placed on the shoulders or necks of the slaves; hence they were said *aliquem succolare*, and those carried by them, *succolari*, who were thus greatly raised above persons on foot, particularly such as were carried in the *sella* or *cathedra*.¹⁰ The *sella* was commonly carried by two, and the *lectica* by four; sometimes by six, hence called *hexaphoros*, and by eight *octophoros, v. -um*.¹¹

When the *lectica* was set down, it had four feet to support it, usually of wood, sometimes of silver or gold. The kings of India had *lecticæ* of solid gold.¹² The use of *lecticæ* was thought to have been introduced at Rome from the nations of the East towards the end of the republic. But we find them

¹ Vest. in *Erumnula* & *Frontin.* iv. l. 7. Plat. in Mar.

² Hor. Ep. l. 16. 24.

³ Cic. Att. xvi. 2.

⁴ Suet. Aug. 74. Cæs.

⁵ 75. Cal. 18.

⁶ Suet. Ner. 26. Dom.

⁷ Oth. 8. Vit. 16. Tit.

⁸ 10. Juv. l. 64. iii. 212.

⁹ 249. iv. 30. vi. 90. Ov.

Art. A. l. 487. Tac.

Hist. l. 32. Ann. xiv.

⁴ Phil. Ep. iii. 6. Cic.

Phil. ii. 41. Att. x. 12.

Mart. vi. 99. 11. Sen.

Ep. 123. Suas. 7. Petr.

25.

⁵ Suet. Oth. 8. Nar.

9. Juv. l. 139. vi. 91.

322. Mart. ii. 67. 6. xii.

28. Tac. Hist. iii. 67.

Cic. Verr. v. 11. Q.

Fr. ii. 9. Sen. Marc.

16. Gall. x. 2.

⁶ Sen. Ep. 76. 113.

Ben. iii. 26.

⁷ longi v. proceri.

⁸ Sen. Ep. 118. Juv. iii.

249. vi. 266. vii. 132.

viii. 132. ix. 142. Mart.

ix. 23. 9.

⁹ exemplis, Suet. Cal.

58.

¹⁰ Phil. Pan. 22. 24.

Suet. Claud. 16. Oth.

8. Juv. iii. 240.

¹¹ Juv. ix. 142. Mart.

ii. 81. vi. 82. ix. 8. see

p. 412.

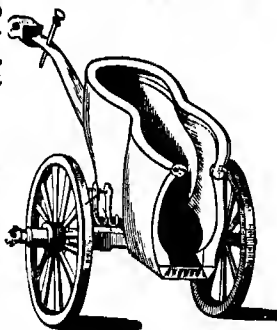
¹² Catal. x. 22. Athen.

v. 16. Curt. vii. 9.

mentioned long before, on journey, end in the army. The emperor Claudius is said first to have used a sella covered at top.¹ They do not seem to have been used in the city in the time of Plautus or of Terence; but they were so frequent under Cæsar that he prohibited the use of them, unless to persons of a certain rank and age, and on certain days. Those who had not sedans of their own, got them to hire. Hence we read in later times of *CORPORA ET CASTRA lecticariorum*, who seem to have consisted not only of slaves but of plebeians of the lowest rank, particularly freedmen. *SELLÆ ERANT AD EXONERANDUM VENTREM aptæ, ET PRIVATÆ VEL FAMILIARICÆ, ET PUELICÆ.*²

A kind of close litter carried³ by two mules,⁴ or little horses,⁵ was called *BASTARNA*, mentioned only by later writers.

Two horses yoked to a carriage were called *BIGÆ*, *bijugi*, v. *bijuges*; three, *TRIGÆ*; and four, *QUADRIGÆ*, *quadrijugi*, v. *-ges*; frequently put for the chariot itself, *bijuge curriculum*, *quadrijugus currus*; but *curriculum* is oftener put for *cur-sus*, the race.⁶ We also read of a chariot drawn by six horses, joined together a-breast,⁷ for so the Romans always yoked their horses in their race-chariots. Nero once drove a chariot at the Olympic games, drawn by ten horses.⁸



A carriage without wheels, drawn by any animals, was called *TRAMA*, v. *-ea*, vel *traga*, a sledge, used in rustic work in beating out the corn⁹ (called by Varro, *Panicum plustellum*,¹⁰ because

¹ Dio. l. 2. E. Liv. xxiv. 42. Gell. x. 5.

² Mart. iii. 46. xii. 78. Suet. Cæs. 48. Claud.

³ Juv. vi. 552. ix. 162. Var. R. i. 14.

⁴ g. iata v. deportata.

⁵ null. ex equa et asino; hinn. hinnuli, v.

⁶ burdones, ex equo et asina, Plin. viii. 44. s. 69.

⁷ manni, Ov. Am. ii. 18. 49. l. s. equi min-

⁸ vel pumilli, s. Jones, dwarf.

⁹ Cic. Rab. 10. Marcal.

¹⁰ Hor. Od. i. j. 8. Suet. Cal. 19. Virg.

¹¹ G. iii. 18.

¹² ab Augusto sejuges,

sicut et elephant, Plin. xxiv. 5. s. 10.

¹³ aurigavit decemjugum, s. currum, Suet.

Ner. 84. Aug. 84.

¹⁴ see p. 188.

¹⁵ R. E. i. 34.

used for that purpose by the Carthaginians), and among northern nations in travelling on the ice and snow. Carriages with one wheel were called UNAROTA. A vehicle of this kind drawn by the hands of slaves, CHIRAMAXIUM, or ARCUMA.¹ A vehicle with two wheels, BIROTUM; with four (*quadrirotium*).²

Those who drove chariots in the circus at Rome, with whatever number of horses, were called QUADRIGARII, from the *quadrigæ* being most frequently used; hence FACTIONES QUADRIGARIORUM. Those who rode two horses joined together, leaping quickly from the one to the other, were called DESULTORES; hence *desultor* v. *desertor amoris*, inconstant; and the horses themselves, DESULTORII, sometimes successfully used in war.³

The vehicles used in races were called CURRUS, or *curricula*, chariots, *a currendo*, from their velocity, having only two wheels, by whatever number of horses they were drawn: also those used in war by different nations; of which some were armed with scythes,⁴ in different forms. Also those used by the Roman magistrates, the consuls, prætors, censors, and chief ædiles, whence they were called MAGISTRATUS CURULES, and the seat on which these magistrates sat in the senate-house, the rostra, or tribunal of justice, SELLA CURULIS,⁵ because they carried it with them in their chariots.⁶ It was a stool or seat without a back,⁷ with four crooked feet, fixed to the extremities of cross pieces of wood, joined by a common axis, somewhat in the form of the letter X (*decussatim*), and covered with leather; so that it might be occasionally folded together for the convenience of carriage, and set down wherever the magistrates chose to use it, adorned with ivory; hence called CURULE EBUR, and ALTA,⁸ because frequently placed on a tribunal, or because it was the emblem of dignity; REGIA, because first used by the kings, borrowed from the Tuscans, in later times adorned with engravings; *conspicuum signis*.⁹

A carriage in which matrons were carried to games and sacred rites, was called FULENTUM, an easy soft vehicle (*pensile*), with four wheels; usually painted with various colours.¹⁰ The carriage which matrons used in common (*festo profestoque*) was called CARPENTUM, named from Carmenta, the mother of Evander, commonly with two wheels, and an arched covering; as the flamines used (*currus arcuatus*), sometimes without a covering.¹¹ Women were prohibited the use of it in the second

1 Hygin. li. 14. Petron. 28. Festus.

2 τετραροταξος αμαρξον, v. τετραροταξος, quatuor rotarum currus, Hum. li. 2. 334.

3 Liv. xxiii. 20. xlv. 9. Suet. Ner. 18. Cæs. 20. Ov. Am. i. 3. 15.

Festus.

4 currus falcat, falcatæ quadrigæ, Liv. xxxvi. 41. 42. Curt. iv. 3.

5 See orig representing their usual form, p. 300.

6 Gell. iii. 12. Isidor. xx. 11.

7 anacilinterium, v. tabulatum a tergo surgens in quod rostrum posset.

8 Pint. Mar. Suet. Aug. 48. Gell. vi. 9. Hor. Ep. i. 6. 53. Sil. viii. 453.

9 Liv. i. 8. 20. Virg.

Æn. xi. 334. Flor. i. 3. Ov. Pont. iv. 3. 11.

10 Serv. Virg. Æn. viii. 665. Isid. xx. 12. 11 Liv. i. 21. 34. 48. v. 25. Suet. Tib. 2. Claud. 11. Ov. Fast. i. 320.

Punic war by the Oppian law, which, however, was soon after repealed. It is sometimes put for any carriage.¹

A splendid carriage with four wheels and four horses, adorned with ivory and silver, in which the images of the gods were led in solemn procession from their shrines (*e sacrariis*) at the Circensian games, to a place in the circus, called *PULVINAR*, where couches were prepared for placing them on, was called *THENSA*, from the thongs stretched before it (*lora tensa*),² attended by persons of the first rank, in their most magnificent apparel, who were said *thensam ducere vel deducere*,³ who delighted to touch the thongs by which the chariot was drawn (*funemque manu contingere gaudent*).⁴ And if a boy (*puer patrimus et matrimus*) happened to let go⁵ the thong which he held, it behoved the procession to be renewed. Under the emperors, the decreeing of a *thensa* to any one was an acknowledgment of his divinity.⁶

A carriage with two wheels, for travelling expeditiously, was called *CISIUM*, *q. citium*; the driver, *CISIARIUS*, drawn usually by three mules; its body (*capsum*, *v. -a*) of basket-work (*PLOXIMUM*, *v. -enum*).⁷ A larger carriage, for travelling, with four wheels, was called *RHEDA*, a Gallic word, or *CARRUCA*, the driver, *RHEDARIUS*, or *CARRUCARIUS*, a hired one, *MERITORIA*, both also used in the city,⁸ sometimes adorned with silver. An open carriage with four wheels, for persons of inferior rank, as some think, was called *PETORRITUM*, also a Gallic word.⁹

A kind of swift carriage used in war by the Gauls and Britons, was called *ESSEDUM*; the driver, or rather one who fought from it, *ESSEDARIUS*, adopted at Rome for common use.¹⁰

A carriage armed with scythes, used by the same people, *COVINUS*; the driver, *COVINARIUS*; similar to it, was probably *BENNA*. In the war-chariots of the ancients, there were usually but two persons, one who fought (*bellator*), and another who directed the horses (*auriga*, the charioteer).¹¹

An open carriage for heavy burdens (*vehiculum onerarium*) was called *PLAUSTRUM*, or *veha* (*ῥαμα*) a waggon or wain; generally with two wheels, sometimes four; drawn commonly by two oxen or more, sometimes by asses or mules. A waggon or cart with a coverlet wrought of rushes laid on it, for carrying dung or the like, was called *SCIRPEA*, properly the coverlet itself, *sc. crates*; in *plaustra scirpea lata fuit*.¹² A covered cart or waggon laid with cloths, for carrying the old or infirm of

* 1 Liv. xxiv. 1. & Flor. 1. 18. lib. 2. 10.

2 Suet. Aug. 65. Asc. Cic. Var. l. 59. Fest.

3 Liv. v. 41. Suet. Aug. 42. Vesp. 5.

4 and as glad to touch the rope with their hand, Asc. ib. Virg.

5 En. II. 239.

6 omittitur.

7 Cic. Resp. II. 10, 11. Suet. Cms. 76.

8 Cic. Phil. II. 31. S. Rosc. 7. Sen. Ep. 72.

9 Ulpian. Ans. Ep. viii. 7. Festus.

10 Quinctil. l. 9. Cic.

Mil. 10. Att. v. 17. vi.

1. Suet. Ner. 80. Cms.

87. Mart. III. 47.

9 Plin. xxviii. 11. Gell. xv. 80. Hor. Sat. l. 6.

104. Festus.

10 Cms. B. G. l. 23. v. 18. Virg. G. III. 204.

Cic. Fam. vii. 6. Phil.

II. 58. Suet. Cal. 26.

Galb. vi. 18.

11 Tac. Agr. 25, 26. Sil. xvii. 418. Festus.

Virg. En. ix. 890. xii. 469. 594. 797.

12 Virg. G. III. 536. Ov. Fast. vi. 780. Varr. L. l. iv. 2.

meaner rank, was called *ARCERA*, *quasi arca*. The load or weight which a wain could carry at once (*una vectura*), was called *VEHES*, -is.¹

A waggon with four wheels was also called *CARRUS* v. -um, by a Gallic name, or *SARRACUM*, or *EPIRRHEDIUM*, and by later writers, *ANGARIA*, vel *CLABULARE*; also *CARRAGIUM*, and a fortification formed by a number of carriages, *CARRAGO*.² •

SARRACA Bootæ, v. -tis, or *plaustra*, is put for two constellations, near the north pole, called the two bears (*Arcti geminæ*, vel *duæ ἀρκτοι*), *URSA MAJOR*, named *Helicæ* (*Parrhæsis*, l. e. *Arcadica*), *PARRHÆSIS ARCTOS*,³ from *Callisto*, the daughter of *Lycaon*, king of *Arcadia*, who is said to have been converted into this constellation by *Jupiter*, and *URSA MINOR* called *CYNOSURA*, l. e. *κυνος ουρα*, *canis cauda*, properly called *ARCTOS*, distinguished from the great bear (*HELICÆ*).⁴

The greater bear alone was properly called *PLAUSTRUM*, from its resemblance to a waggon, whence we call it *Charles's wain*, or the *Plough*; and the stars which compose it, *TRIONES*,⁵ q. *TERIONES*, ploughing oxen; seven in number, *SEPTEMTRIONES*.⁶ But *plaustra* in the plur. is applied to both bears; hence called *GEMINI TRIONES*, also *inoccidui* v. *nunquam occidentes*, because they never set; *oceani metuentes æquore tingi*, afraid of being dipped in the waters of the ocean, for a reason mentioned by *Ovid*; and *tardi* vel *pigri*, because, from their vicinity to the pole, they appear to move slow, *neque se quoquam in cælo commovent*.⁷

The *ursa major* is attended by the constellation *BOOTES*, q. *bubulcus*, the ox-driver, said to be retarded by the slowness of his wains, named also *ARCTOPHYLAX*, q. *ursæ custos*,⁸ *custos Erymanthidos ursæ*,⁹ into which constellation *Arcas*, the son of *Callisto* by *Jupiter*, was changed, and thus joined with his mother. A star in it of the first magnitude was called *ARCTURUS*, q. *ἀρκτου ουρα*, *ursæ cauda*: *STELLA POST CAUDAM URSE MAJORIS*, said to be the same with *Bootes*,¹⁰ as its name properly implies, *ἀρκτου ουρα*, *ursæ custos*. Around the pole moved the dragon (*draco* v. *anguis*),¹¹ approaching the *ursa major* with its tail, and surrounding the *ursa minor* with its body.¹²

The principal parts of a carriage were, the wheels (*ROTÆ*), the body of the carriage (*CAPSUM*, -us, v. -a, *FLOXEMUM*, v. -us),¹³ and draught-tree (*TEMO*), to which the animals which drew it were yoked.

The wheels consisted of the axletree (*AXIS*), a round beam,¹⁴

1 Bell. x. 1. Col. xl. 2.
2 Am. Marcellin. exxi.
30. Cms. B. O. l. 8. 36.
4 Liv. x. 28. Juv. lii.
235. viii. 55. Quint. l. 8.
5 Juv. v. 23. Ov. Met.
li. 117. Trist. l. 3. 23.
6 Luc. li. 237. Cic. Acad.
iv. 80.

4 Ov. Met. li. 806. Ep.
xviii. in. Fast. lii. 106.
Cic. N. D. li. 21.
5 Hygie. Poet. Astron.
l. 2. Ov. Pont. iv. 10.
6 Mar. vi. 25. q.
7 Var. L. l. vi. 4. Oel.
li. 31. Cic. Nat. O. li.
7 Virg. Æn. l. 744. G.

1. 245. Ov. Fast. li.
121. Plant. Amph. l.
1. 117.
8 Cic. Nat. D. li. 42.
9 Ov. Met. li. 177. Man.
l. 516.
10 the keeper of the Ery-
manthian bear, Ov.
Trist. l. 3. 103.

10 Ov. Met. li. 606. viii.
208. Serv. Virg. Æn.
l. 744. lii. 216. G. l. 27.
304.
11 geminæ qui separant
Arctos, Ov. Met. lii. 45.
12 Virg. G. l. 244.
13 Festus.
14 lignum v. stipites teres

on which the wheel turns; the nave,¹ in which the axle moves, and the spokes² are fixed; the circumference of the wheel,³ composed of fellyes,⁴ in which the spokes are fastened, commonly surrounded with an iron or brass ring.⁵

A wheel without spokes⁶ was called *TYMPANUM*, from its resemblance to the end of a drum. It was made of solid boards,⁷ fixed to a square piece of wood, as an axis, without a nave, and strengthened by cross bars,⁸ with an iron ring around;⁹ so that the whole turned together on the extremities of the axis, called *CARDINES*. Such wheels were chiefly used in rustic wains,¹⁰ as they are still in this country, and called *TUMERELS*. *Tympanum* is also put for a large wheel, moved by horses or men for raising weights from a ship, or the like, by means of pulleys,¹¹ ropes, and hooks, a kind of crane;¹² or for drawing water,¹³ *CURVA ANTLIA*, *ANCLA V. ANTHA* (*αντημα*),¹⁴ *HAUSTUM*, v. *rota aquaria*, sometimes turned by the force of water;¹⁵ the water was raised through a siphon,¹⁶ by the force of a sucker,¹⁷ as in a pump, or by means of buckets.¹⁸ Water-engines were also used to extinguish fires.¹⁹

From the supposed diurnal rotation of the heavenly bodies, *axis* is put for the line around which they were thought to turn, and the ends of the axis, *CARDINES*, *VERTICES*, vel *POLI*, for the north and south poles.²⁰ *Axis* and *polus* are sometimes put for *cælum* or *æther*; thus, *sub ætheris axe*,²¹ i. e. *sub dio* vel *aere*; *lucidus polus*; ²² *cardines mundi quatuor*, the four cardinal points; *SEPTENTRIO*, the north; *MERIDIES*, the south; *ORIENS*, sc. *sol*, vel *ortus solis*, the east; *OCCIDENS*, v. *occusus solis*, the west; *cardo eous*, the east; *occiduus v. hesperius*, the west.²³ In the north Jupiter was supposed to reside; hence it is called *DOMICILIUM JOVIS*,²⁴ *SEDES DEORUM*; ²⁴ and as some think, *PORTA CÆLI*:²⁵ thus, *tempestas a vertice*, for *septentrione*.²⁶

The animals usually yoked in carriages were horses, oxen, asses, and mules, sometimes camels; elephants, and even lions, tigers, leopards, and bears; dogs, goats, and deer; also men and women.²⁷

Animals were joined to a carriage²⁸ by what was called *JUGUM*, a yoke; usually made of wood, but sometimes also of metal,

1 modiolus.

2 radii.

3 peripharis, v. *rota summa curvata*, Ov. Met. ii. 106.

4 apides.

5 canthus, Quint. i. 5. 6. Pers. v. 71. Virg. Æn. v. 274.

6 non radiata.

7 tabulae.

8 transversis ascribitur.

9 foratus canthus.

10 Prob. Virg. G. i. 183. ii. 644.

11 trochleus.

12 tollens, gras, v. *portus*, Lucret. iv. 802.

13 machina hanatoria, Vitruv. x. 9.

14 John. vi. 11. Mart.

ix. 19. Suet. Tib. 51.

15 Lucret. v. 817.

16 alphe v. -on, fistula

v. canalis.

17 embolus v. -um.

18 modiolus v. hamus,

Juv. xiv. 805.

19 Plin. Ep. x. 42.

20 Cic. Univ. 10. Net.

D. ii. 41. Vitruv. ix. 2.

Virg. G. i. 542. Plin.

ii. 15.

21 under the canopy of

heaven, Virg. Æn. ii.

512. It. 565. viii. 28.

22 Quint. alt. 10. 67.

Stat. Theb. i. 187. Luc.

iv. 672. v. 71.

23 the mansion of Jove,

Serv. Virg. Æn. ii. 593.

24 the abode of the

gods, West in sinistram

aves.

25 the gate of heaven

Virg. G. iii. 261.

26 a tempest from the

north, Ib. ii. 310.

27 Suet. Ner. 11. Claud.

11. Plin. viii. 2. 18. 18.

xxviii. 8. Oort. viii. 9

Sen. Ira. ii. 31. Luc. v

278. Mart. i. 52. 109

Lamprid. Heliog. 28

29.

28 vehicula v. ad vehi-

culum jangebantur

Virg. Æn. vii. 784.

Cic. Att. vi. 1. Suet.

Cæs. 51.

placed upon the neck, one yoke commonly upon two, of a crooked form, with a band (*curvatura*) for the neck of each: hence *sub iugo cogere*, v. *iungere*; *colla* v. *cervices iugo subjicere*, *subdere*, *submittere*, v. *supponere*, & *eripere*: *iugum subire*, *cervice ferre*, *detrectare*, *exuere*, a *cervicibus dejicere*, *excutere*, &c. The yoke was tied to the necks of the animals, and to the pole or team, with leathern thongs (*lora subjugia*).¹

When one pair of horses was not sufficient to draw a carriage, another pair was added in a straight line, before, and yoked in the same manner. If only a third horse was added, he was bound with nothing but ropes, without any yoke. When more horses than two were joined a-breast (*æquata fronte*), a custom which is said to have been introduced by one Clisthenes of Sicyon, two horses only were yoked to the carriage, called *jugales*, *jugarii*, v. *juges* (*ζυγιοί*);² and the others were bound (*appensi vel adjuncti*) on each side with ropes; hence called *FUNALES EQUI*,³ or *FUNES*; in a chariot of four (in *quadrigis*), the horse on the right, *Dexter*, v. *primus*; on the left, *Minister*, *lævus*, v. *secundus*. This method of yoking horses was chiefly used in the Circensian games, or in a triumph.

The instruments by which animals were driven or excited, were,—1. The lash or whip (*flagrum*, v. *flagellum*, *μαστιξ*), made of leathern thongs (*scutica*, *loris horridis*),⁴ or twisted cords, tied at the end of a stick, sometimes sharpened (*aculeati*) with small bits of iron or lead at the end,⁵ and divided into several lashes (*tæniæ* v. *lora*), called *SCORPIONS*.⁶—2. A rod (*virga*),⁷ or goad (*stimulus*),⁸ a pole, or long stick, with a sharp point: hence *stimulos alicui adhibere*, *admove*, *addere*, *adjicere*; *stimulis fodere*, *incitare*, &c. *Adversus stimulum calces*, sc. *jactare*, to kick against the goad.⁹—And, 3. A spur (*calcar*),¹⁰ used only by riders: hence *equo calcaria addere*, *subdere*,¹¹ &c. *Alter frenis eget*, *alter calcaribus*, the one requires the reins, the other the spurs, said by Isocrates of Ephorus and Theopompus.¹²

The instruments used for restraining and managing horses, were,—1. The bit or bridle (*frænum*, pl. *-i*, v. *-a*), said to have been invented by the Lapithæ, a people of Thessaly, or by one Pelethronius; the part which went round the ears was called *AUREA*; that which was put into the mouth, properly the iron or bit, *ORBA*; ¹³ sometimes made unequal and rough, like a wolf's teeth, particularly when the horse was headstrong (*TENAX*):¹⁴

¹ Hor. Od. iii. 9. 12.

Jerom. xviii. 18. Ov.

Fast. iv. 215. Cato 43.

Vitruv. x. 8.

² Festus.

³ Suet. Tib. 6. Stat.

Theb. vi. 461. *ζυγοφο-*

ροι *εσπαιοι*, v. *εσπαιοι*.

Diony. vii. 73. *αἰδ.*

xviii. 33. Zonar. Ann.

ii. Aus. Ep. xxv. 10.

⁴ *σεντελα*, Mart. x. 83.

⁵ *horribilis flagellum*,

Hor. Sat. i. 9. 117.

⁶ i Kings xli. 11.

⁷ Juv. iii. 317. Luc. iv.

682.

⁸ l. c. *peritica cum cus-*

pide conta.

⁹ Ter. Phorm. i. 2. 23.

σπος σπορπε λαοτις, in

stimulos calcitrare,—

to kick against the

pricks, Act. ix. 6.

¹⁰ *quod calci equis al-*

ligetur; *ferrata calce*

cunctantem impellebat

equum, Sil. vii. 696.

¹¹ to clap spurs to a

horse.

¹² Cic. Att. vi. 1. Or.

iii. 9.

¹³ Virg. G. iii. 115.

Plin. vii. 54. Festus.

¹⁴ Liv. xxxix. 5. Ov.

Am. iii. 4. 13. *durior*

oris equus, lb. ii. 9.

30.

hence *frena LUPATA*,¹ or *LUPI*. *Fræna injicere, concutere, accipere, mandere, detrahère, lazare, &c.* *Frænum mordere*, to be impatient under restraint or subjection; but in Martial and Statius,² to bear tamely. The bit was sometimes made of gold, as the collars (*monilia*), which hung from the horses' necks; and the coverings for their backs (*strata*) were adorned with gold and purple.³—2. The reins (*HABENÆ, vel lora*); hence *habenæ corripere, flectere, v. moliri*, to manage; *dare, immittere, effundere, lazare, permittere*, to let out; *adducere*, to draw in, and *supprimere*.⁴

To certain animals, a head-stall or muzzle (*CAPISTRUM*) was applied, sometimes with iron spikes fixed to it, as to calves or the like, when weaned, or with a covering for the mouth (*fiscella*); hence *fiscellis capistrare boves*, to muzzle; *φίμουρ*,⁵ *os consuere*. But *capistrum* is also put for any rope or cord; hence *vitem capistro constringere*, to bind; *jumenta capistrare*, to tie with a halter, or fasten to the stall.⁶

The person who directed the chariot and the horses, was called *AURIGA*;⁷ or *agitor*,⁸ the charioteer or driver; also *MODERATOR*. But these names are applied chiefly to those who contended in the circus, or directed chariots in war, and always stood upright in their chariots (*insistebant curribus*): hence *AURIGARE* for *currum regere*; and *AURIGARIUS*, a person who kept chariots for running in the circus.⁹

Auriga is the name of a constellation in which are two stars, called *ἄρδι* (the kids), above the horns of *Taurus*. On the head of *Taurus*, are the *Hyades* (*ab ὕμν, pluerè*), or *Suculæ* (*a subus*),¹⁰ called *pluvias* by Virgil, and *tristes* by Horace; because at their rising and setting, they were supposed to produce rains; on the neck, or, as Servius says, *ante genua tauri*; in *cauda tauri septem PLEIADES*, or *VERGILÆ*, the seven stars; sing. *Pleias* vel *PLIAS*.¹¹

AGITATOR is also put for *agaso*,¹² a person who drove any beasts on foot. But drivers were commonly denominated from the name of the carriage; thus, *rhedarius, plaustrarius, &c.*, or of the animals which drew it; thus, *mulio*,¹³ commonly put for a muleteer, who drove mules of burden; ¹⁴ as *equiso* for a person who broke or trained horses ¹⁵ to go with an ambling pace; under the *magister equorum*, the chief manager of horses. The horses of Alexander and Cæsar would admit no riders but themselves.¹⁶

¹ Hor. Od. i. 8. 6. Virg.

G. iii. 208. Ov. Am. i.

8. 15. Trist. iv. 8. 4.

Stat. Achil. i. 281.

² Mart. i. 105. Stat.

Sylv. i. 2. 28. Cic.

Fam. xl. 23.

³ Virg. Æn. vii. 279.

⁴ Ov. Am. i. 13. 10.

⁵ Deut. xiv. 4. Virg.

G. iii. 188. 399. Plin.

xviii. 19.

⁶ Sen. Ep. 47. Columel.

iv. 20. vi. 19.

⁷ *φίμουρ*, qui lora tene-

bat.

⁸ *αγίτωρ*.

⁹ Ov. Met. ii. 227. Cic.

Att. xiii. 21. Acad. iv.

29. Suet. Cal. 64. Ner.

xvii. 24. Plin. Ep. ix.

8. Virg. Luc. viii. 159.

¹⁰ Serv. Virg. Æn. ix.

568. Cic. Nat. D. ii.

43. Plin. ii. 29. Gell.

xiii. 9.

¹¹ Ov. Ep. xviii. 188.

Plin. ii. 41. Serv. Virg.

G. i. 137. Æn. iii. 513.

¹² qui jumenta agebat.

¹³ Virg. G. i. 273. Suet.

Ner. 20. Sen. Ep. 87.

Mart. ix. 68. xii. 24.

¹⁴ multi ostentarii. Mart.

x. 2. 78.

¹⁵ equorum domitor,

qui solatim incedere, v.

hadsare docebat.

¹⁶ Var. Curt. iv. 6. Dio.

xxxvii. 54. Plin. viii. 42.

The driver commonly sat behind the pole, with the whip in his right hand, and the reins in the left; hence he was said *sedere prima sella, sedere temone*, v. *primo temone*, i. e. in *sella proxima temoni*, and *temone labi*, v. *excusi*, to be thrown from his seat;¹ sometimes dressed in red,² or scarlet;³ sometimes he walked on foot. When he made the carriage go slower, he was said, *currum equosque sustinere*; when he drew it back or aside, *retorquere et avertere*.⁴ Those who rode in a carriage or on horseback were said *vehi*, or *portari*, *evehi*, or *invehi*; those carried in a hired vehicle,⁵ *vectores*: so passengers in a ship; but *vector* is also put for one who carries: *fulminis vector*, i. e. *aquilo*, as *vehens* and *invehens*, for one who is carried.⁶ When a person mounted a chariot, he was said *currum conscendere, ascendere, inscendere*, et *insilire*, which is usually applied to mounting on horseback, *saltu in currum emicare*; when helped up, or taken up by any one, *curru* v. *in currum tolli*. The time for mounting in hired carriages was intimated by the driver's moving his rod or cracking his whip;⁷ to dismount, *descendere* v. *desilire*.

The Romans painted their carriages with different colours, and decorated them with various ornaments, with gold and silver, and even with precious stones, as the Persians.⁸

OF THE CITY.

ROME was built on seven hills (*colles, montes, arces, vel juga, nempe, Palatinus, Quirinalis, Aventinus, Caelius, Viminalis, Esquilinus, et Janicularis*); hence called *urbs septicolis*, or *SEPTEMGEMINA*; by the Greeks, *ἑπτάλοφος*, and a festival was celebrated in December, called *SEPTIMONTIUM*, to commemorate the addition of the seventh hill.⁹

The Janiculum seems to be improperly ranked by Servius among the seven hills of Rome; because, though built on, and fortified by Ancus, it does not appear to have been included within the city, although the contrary is asserted by several authors.¹⁰ The *collis Capitolinus, vel Tarpeius*, which Servius omits, ought to have been put instead of it. The Janiculum, *collis Hortulorum*, and *Vaticanus*, were afterwards added.

1. *Mons PALATINUS, vel PALATIUM*, the Palatine mount, on which alone Romulus built.¹¹ Here Augustus had his house; and the succeeding emperors, as Romulus had before: hence

1 Virg. *Æn.* xii. 470.
Phædr. iii. 6. Stat.
Sylv. l. 2. 144. Prop.
iv. 8.

2 *canaliculus*, l. a. vest.
te Cancelli coacta in-
dulus, Suet. Ner. 30.

3 *ococco*, Mart. x. 78.

4 Liv. l. 42. Diony. iv.

50. Sæp. Ep. 87. Cic.
Att. xiii. 21. Virg.
Æn. xii. 485.

6 *vehiculo meritoria*.

7 Cic. Nat. D. i. 22. iii.
27. 3. Clar. Or. 97.
Just. xl. 7. Gall. v. 8.

8 *Æn.* xii. 63. Ov. Fast.
i. 439. Stat. Theb. ix.

855.

7 Virg. xii. 327. Juv.
iii. 317.

8 Serv. Virg. *Æn.* vii.
668. Plin. xxxiii. 8.
Juv. vii. 125. Curt. iii.
8. x. l. Ov. Met. ii.

9 Stat. Sylv. l. 2. 191.

iv. l. 5. Serv. *Æn.* vi.
794. G. ii. 535. Suet.
Dom. 4. Plut. Q. Rom.

10 Liv. i. 83. ii. 10. 51.
Dio. 37. Gall. xv. 32.
Eutrop. i. 8.

11 Liv. l. 2.

the emperor's house was called *PALATIUM*, a palace, *DOMUS PALATINA*; ¹ and in later times, those who attended the emperor were called *PALATINI*.

2. *CAPITOLINUS*, so called from the capitol built on it, formerly named *SATURNIUS*, from Saturn's having dwelt there, and *TARPEIUS*, from Tarpeia, who betrayed the citadel to the Sabines, to whom that mount was assigned to dwell in.²

3. *AVENTINUS*, the most extensive of all the hills, named from an Alban king of that name, who was buried on it; the place which Remus chose to take the omens, therefore said not to have been included within the *Pomærium*³ till the time of Claudius. But others say, it was joined to the city by Ancus, called also *collis MURCIUS*, from Murcia, the goddess of sleep, who had a chapel (*sacellum*) on it; *collis DIANÆ*, from a temple of Diana; ⁴ and *REMONIUS*, from Remus, who wished the city to be founded there.

4. *QUIRINALIS* is supposed to have been named from a temple of Romulus, called also Quirinus, which stood on it, or from the Sabines, who came from Cures, and dwelt there: added to the city by Servius; ⁵ called in later times, *mons Caballi*, or *Caballinus*, from two marble horses placed there.

5. *CÆLIUS*, named from *CÆLES* Vibenna, a Tuscan leader, who came to the assistance of the Romans against the Sabines, with a body of men, and got this mount to dwell on; added to the city by Romulus according to Dionys. ii. 50, by Tullus Hostilius, according to Liv. i. 30, by Ancus Martius, according to Strabo, v. p. 234, by Tarquinius Priscus, according to Tacit. Ann. iv. 65; anciently called *QUERQUETULANUS*, from the oaks which grew on it; in the time of Tiberius ordered to be called *AUGUSTUS*; ⁶ afterwards named *LATERANUS*, where the popes long resided, before they removed to the Vatican.

6. *VIMINALIS*, named from thickets of osiers which grew there,⁷ or *FAGUTALIS* (from *fagi*, beeches); added to the city by Servius Tullius.⁸

7. *EXQUILINUS*, *Exquilie*, vel *Esquilie*, supposed to be named from thickets of oaks (*æsculeta*) which grew on it, or from watches kept there (*excubiæ*); added to the city by Servius Tullius.⁹

JANICULUM, named from Janus, who is said to have first built on it, the most favourable place for taking a view of the city.¹⁰ From its sparkling sands, it got the name of *mons Aureus*, and by corruption *MONTEORIUS*.

VATICANUS, so called, because the Romans got possession of

1 Suet. Aug. 72. Claud. 17. Vesp. 25. D. 15. Dio. lili. 16.
2 Justin. xliii. l. Virg. Æn. Dionys. ii. 38. Liv. l. 11. 22.

3 Liv. l. 3. S. Gel. xlii. 14. Sen. Brev. Vit. 14. Liv. l. 33. Dionys. iii. 63. Stat. Silv. ii. 3. 22. Festus.
4 Hor. Ep. ii. 268. Ov.

5 Fast. iv. 276. Liv. i. 64. Festus.
6 Var. L. l. iv. 8. Tac. Ann. iv. 64. Suet. Tib. 48. 7 viminaria, Varr. ibid. Juv. iii. 71.

8 Plin. xvi. 10. Liv. l. 44. 9 Var. L. l. iv. 8. Ov. Fast. ii. 246. Liv. l. 44. 10 Virg. Æn. vii. 268. Ov. Fast. i. 248. Mart. iv. 64. vii. 18.

it, by expelling the Tuscans, according to the counsel of the soothsayers (*vates*); or from the predictions uttered there, adjoining to the Janiculum, on the north side of the Tiber,¹ disliked by the ancients, on account of its bad air,² noted for producing bad wine,³ now the principal place in Rome, where are the pope's palace, called St Angelo, the Vatican library, one of the finest in the world, and St Peter's church.

COLLIA HORTULORUM, so called, from its being originally covered with gardens;⁴ taken into the city by Aurelian; afterwards called *PINCIVS*, from the Pincii, a noble family who had their seat there.

The gates of Rome at the death of Rómulus were three, or at most four; in the time of Pliny thirty-seven, when the circumference of the walls was thirteen miles 200 paces; it was divided by Augustus into fourteen *regiones*, wards or quarters.⁵

The principal gates were,—1. *PORTA FLAMINIA*, through which the Flaminian road passed; called also *FLUMENTANA*, because it lay near the Tiber.—2. *COLLINA* (*a collibus Quirinali et Viminali*), called also *QUIRINALIS*, *AGONENSIS* vel *SALARIA*. To this gate Hannibal rode up, and threw a spear within the city.⁶—3. *VIMINALIS*.—4. *ESQUILINA*, anciently *Metia*, *Laticana*, vel *Lavicana*, without which criminals were punished.⁷—5. *NÆVIA*, so called from one Nævius, who possessed the grounds near it.—6. *CARMENTALIS*, through which the Fabii went, from their fate called *SCELERATA*.—7. *CAPENA*, through which the road to Capua passed.—8. *TRIUMPHALIS*, through which those who triumphed entered,⁸ but authors are not agreed where it stood.

Between the *Porta Viminalis* and *Esquilina*, without the wall, is supposed to have been the camp of the *PRÆTORIAN* cohorts, or *milites PRÆTORIANI*, a body of troops instituted by Augustus to guard his person, and called by that name, in imitation of the select band which attended a Roman general in battle,⁹ composed of nine cohorts, according to Dio Cassius, of ten, consisting each of a thousand men, horse and foot,¹⁰ chosen only from Italy, chiefly from Etruria and Umbria, or ancient Latium. Under Vitellius sixteen prætorian cohorts were raised, and four to guard the city. Of these last, Augustus instituted only three.¹¹

Severus new-modelled the prætorian bands, and increased them to four times the ancient number. They were composed of the soldiers draughted from all the legions on the frontier. They were finally suppressed by Constantine, and their fortified camp destroyed.¹²

1 Hor. Od. 1. 20. Gall. xvi. 17. Festus.

2 Infamia aer. Frontin. Tac. Hist. li. 93.

3 Mart. vi. 82. xli. 48. 14.

Suet. Ner. 30.

5 Plin. li. 5. s. 9.

6 Liv. v. 41. xxxvi. 10.

7 Plin. xxi. 6. s. 16.

8 Cic. Fin. iv. 9. Tac. Hist. li. 82. Festus.

9 Plin. Cas. li. 6. s. 2.

Hor. Ep. v. 99. Tac.

Ann. li. 32.

5 Cic. Pl. 23. Suet.

Aug. 101. Varr. L. L.

iv. 34. Liv. li. 49. Fest.

9 see p. 320.

10 Tac. Ann. iv. 5. Dio.

iv. 64. Suet. Aug. 49.

Cal. 45.

11 Tac. Ann. iv. 5.

Hist. l. 94. li. 96.

12 Herodian, li. 44.

Dio. lxxiv. 2. Aurel.

Victor. Zozim. li. p.

89. Panegyric, 9.

Those only were allowed to enlarge the city¹ who had extended the limits of the empire. Tacitus, however, observes, that although several generals had subdued many nations, yet no one after the kings assumed the right of enlarging the pomerium, except Sylla and Augustus, to the time of Claudius. But other authors say, this was done also by Julius Cæsar. The last who did it was Aurelian.²

Concerning the number of inhabitants in ancient Rome, we can only form conjectures. Lipsius computes them, in its most flourishing state, at four millions.

PUBLIC BUILDINGS OF THE ROMANS.

I. TEMPLES. Of these the chief were,

1. The CAPITOL, so called because, when the foundations of it were laid, a human head is said to have been found (*caput Oli vel Toli cujusdam*), with the face entire;³ built on the Tarpeian or Capitoline mount, by Tarquinius Superbus, and dedicated by Horatius; burned A. U. 670, rebuilt by Sylla, and dedicated by Q. Catulus, A. U. 675; again burned by the soldiers of Vitellius, A. D. 70, and rebuilt by Vespasian. At his death it was burned a third time, and restored by Domitian, with greater magnificence than ever.⁴ A few vestiges of it still remain.

CAPITOLIUM is sometimes put for the mountain on which the temple stood, and sometimes for the temple itself.⁵ The edifice of the Capitol was in the form of a square, extending nearly 200 feet on each side. It contained three temples,⁶ consecrated to Jupiter, Minerva, and Juno. The temple of Jupiter was in the middle, whence he is called *medius qui sedet æde deus*, the god who sits in the middle temple. The temple of Minerva was on the right,⁷ whence she is said to have obtained the honours next to Jupiter;⁸ and the temple of Juno on the left.⁹ Livy, however, places Juno first, iii. 15. So also Ovid, Trist. ii. 291.

The Capitol was the highest part in the city, and strongly fortified; hence called *arx*;¹⁰ *Capitolium atque arx, arx Capitolii*. The ascent to the Capitol from the forum was by 100 steps. It was most magnificently adorned; the very gilding of it is said to have cost 12,000 talents, i. e. £1,976,250;¹¹ hence called *AUREA*, and *FULGENS*. The gates were of brass, and the tiles gilt.¹²

¹ pomerium proferre.

² Tac. Ann. xii. 23. Clo.

³ Att. xiii. 20. 23. 24.

⁴ Dio. xlii. 42. xlv. 49.

⁵ Gall. xlii. 14. Vopisc.

⁶ Aen. 81.

⁷ Inste integra, Liv. i.

⁸ 24. Diony. iv. 29.

⁹ Ser. Virg. Æn. viii. 346.

⁴ Tac. Hist. iii. 72. Liv.

⁵ 11. 8. Suet. Dom. 5.

⁶ Liv. i. 10. 32. 35. ii.

⁷ 8. iii. 15. vi. 4.

⁸ 6 sedes, templa, cellæ

⁹ vel delubra.

¹⁰ Liv. vi. 4. Diony. iv.

¹¹ 81. Ov. Punt. iv. 6. 32.

¹² 8 proxima tili, ac Jovi,

tamen occupavit Pallæ

honores, Hor. Od. i.

12. 13.

¹³ P. Victor. in descr.

Rom. Region. viii.

¹⁴ Virg. Æn. viii. 642.

¹⁵ vel ab arce, quod in

alt locus sanctissimus

urbis, a quo facillime

possit hostis prohiberi,

Var. L. L. iv. 22. vel

ab arce, summus.

¹⁶ Plin. Popl. Tac. Hist.

iii. 71. Liv. ii. 49. iii.

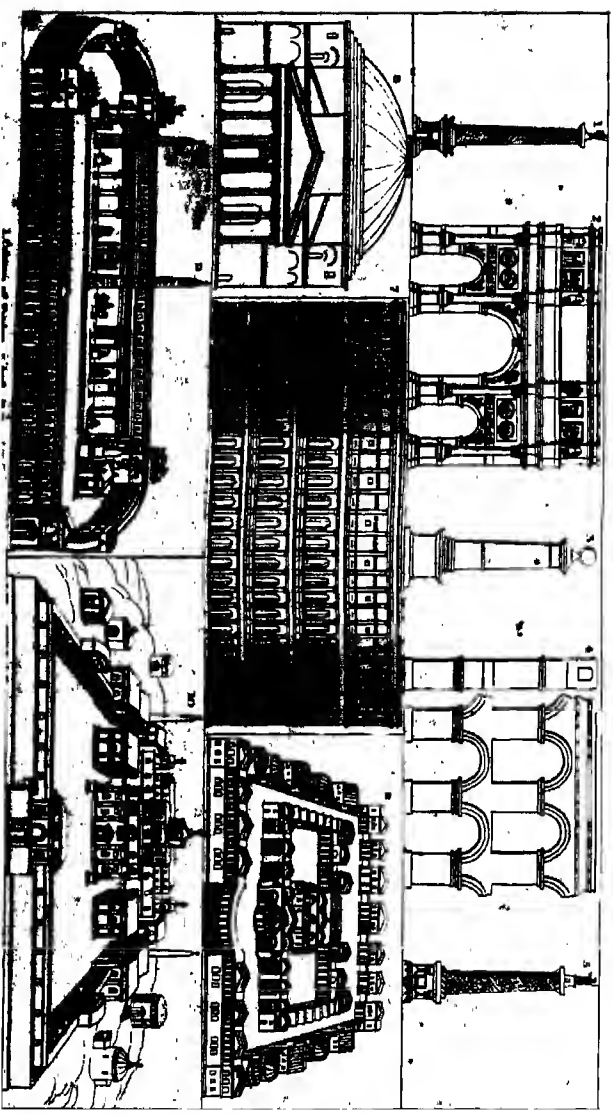
15. viii. 6. Flor. iii. 21.

¹⁷ Virg. Ib. 348. Pila.

¹⁸ xxi. 3. Hor. Od. iii.

2. 42. Liv. x. 22.

PRINCIPAL PUBLIC BUILDINGS



The principal temples of other cities were also called by the name of Capitol.¹

In the Capitol were likewise temples of Terminus,² of Jupiter Feretrius, &c.; casa Romuli, the cottage of Romulus, covered with straw,³ near the Curia Calabra.⁴

Near the ascent of the Capitol, was the *ASTYLUM*, or sanctuary,⁵ which Romulus opened,⁶ in imitation of the Greeks.⁷

2. The *PANTHEON*, built by Agrippa, son-in-law to Augustus, and dedicated to Jupiter Ultor,⁸ or to Mars and Venus, or, as its name imports, to all the gods;⁹ repaired by Adrian, consecrated by pope Boniface IV. to the Virgin Mary, and All-Saints, A. D. 607, now called the *Rotunda*, from its round figure, said to be 150 feet high, and of about the same breadth. The roof is curiously vaulted, void spaces being left here and there for the greater strength. It has no windows, but only an opening in the top for the admission of light, of about 25 feet diameter. The walls on the inside are either solid marble or incrustated. The front on the outside was covered with brazen plates gilt, the top with silver plates, but now it is covered with lead. The gate was of brass of extraordinary work and size. They used to ascend to it by twelve steps, but now they go down as many; the earth around being so much raised by the demolition of houses.

3. The temple of Apollo built by Augustus on the Palatine hill, in which was a public library, where authors, particularly poets, used to recite their compositions, sitting in full dress,¹⁰ sometimes before select judges, who passed sentence on their comparative merits. The poets were then said *committi*, to be contrasted or matched, as combatants; and the reciters, *committere opera*. Hence Caligula said of Seneca, that he only composed *commissiones*, showy declamations.¹¹

A particular place is said to have been built for this purpose by Hadrian, and consecrated to Minerva, called *ATHENEUM*.¹²

Authors used studiously to invite people to hear them recite their works, who commonly received them with acclamations; thus, *BENE, pulchre, belle, euge*; *NON POTEST MELIUS, SOPHOS, i. e. sapienter* (*σοφως*), *scite, docte*, and sometimes expressed their fondness for the author by kissing him.¹³

4. The temple of Diana, built on the Aventine mount, at the instigation of Servius Tullius, by the Latin states, in conjunction with the Roman people, in imitation of the temple of Diana

¹ Suet. Cel. 47. Sil. 207.

Oell. xvl. 13. Plaut.

Cur. il. 3. 19.

² Liv. l. 64. see p. 332.

³ Liv. iv. 20. v. 63.

Nep. Att. 20. Vitruv.

il. l. Sen. Helv. 9.

⁴ Macrobb. Sat. i. l. Ov.

Fast. iii. 183. Sen.

Contr. l. 6.

⁵ Liv. l. 2.

⁶ see p. 37.

⁷ Serv. Virg. Æn. viii.

848. Pl. 701. Stat.

Thob. xli. 498. Liv.

xxxv. 31. Cic. Verr. i.

34. Tac. Ann. iv. 14.

⁸ Pila. xxvii. 13. Dio.

lli. 27.

⁹ Spart. 19. see p. 238.

¹⁰ Suet. Aug. 29. Vell.

il. 81. Hor. Ep. l. 8.

¹¹ Sat. l. 10. 25. Pers.

l. 15.

¹² Suet. Aug. 45. 89.

Claud. 4. 63. Juv. vi.

435.

¹³ Aur. Viet. Capitol.

in Gordian. 3. Fartin.

11.

¹³ Dialog. Or. 5. Pila.

Ep. il. 14. Cic. Or. iii.

28. Hor. Art. P. 422.

Pars. l. 49. 84. Mart.

i. 4. 7. 50. 37. 67. &

77. 2. 14. il.

at Ephesus, which was built at the joint expense of the Greek states in Asia.¹

5. The temple of Janus, built by Numa,² with two brazen gates, one on each side, to be open in war, and shut in time of peace; shut only once during the republic, at the end of the first Punic war, A. U. 529,³ thrice by Augustus,⁴ first after the battle of Actium, and the death of Antony and Cleopatra, A. U. 725, a second time after the Cantabrian war, A. U. 729; about the third time, authors are not agreed. Some suppose this temple to have been built by Romulus, and only enlarged by Numa; hence they take Janus Quirini for the temple of Janus, built by Romulus.⁵

A temple was built to Romulus by Papirius, A. U. 459, and another by Augustus.⁶

6. The temples of Saturn, Juno, Mars, Venus, Minerva, Neptune, &c., of Fortune, of which there were many, of Concord, Peace, &c.

Augustus built a temple to Mars Ultor in the forum Augusti. Dio says in the Capitol,⁷ by a mistake either of himself or his transcribers. In this temple were suspended military standards, particularly those which the Parthians took from the Romans under Crassus, A. U. 701, and which Phraates, the Parthian king, afterwards restored to Augustus, together with the captives; Suetonius⁸ and Tacitus say, that Phraates also gave hostages. No event in the life of Augustus is more celebrated than this; and on account of nothing did he value himself more, than that he had recovered, without bloodshed, and by the mere terror of his name, so many citizens and warlike spoils, lost by the misconduct of former commanders. Hence it is extolled by the poets,⁹ and the memory of it perpetuated by coins and inscriptions. On a stone, found at Ancyra, now Angourî in Phrygia,¹⁰ are these words: PARTHOS TRIUM EXERCITUM ROMANORUM (i. e. of the two armies of Crassus, both son and father, and of a third army, commanded by Oppius Stilianus, the lieutenant of Antony),¹¹ SPOLIA ET SIGNA REMITTERE MIHI, SUPPLICESQUE AMICITIAM POPULI ROMANI PETERE COEGI, I compelled the Parthians to restore to me the spoils and standards of three Roman armies, and to beg as supplicants the friendship of the Roman people, and on several coins the Parthian is represented on his knees delivering a military standard to Augustus, with this inscription, CIVIS. ET SIGN. MILIT. A. PARTHIS. RECEP. vel RESTIT. vel RECUP.

1 Liv. l. 45.
2 Index belli et pacis.

3 Liv. l. 19. Vall. li. 23. Pila. xxxiv. 7.
Sert. Virg. l. 204. vii. 687.

4 Janum Quirinum, l.

5. templum Jani belli potentis, ter circum, Suet. Aug. 42. Janum Quirium, Hor. Od. li. 15. 2.
5 Macroh. Sat. l. 9. Dio. li. 20. liii. 20

6 Liv. x. 46. Dio. li. 19.
7 Suet. Aug. 29. Ov. Fast. v. 261. Dio. li. 3.
8 Dio. xl. 27. liii. 23.
li. 6. Val. li. 91. Just. xlii. 5. Flor. li. 12. Eutr. vii. 3. Suet. Aug.

9 Tac. Ann. ii. 1.
9 Hor. Od. li. 15. 6.
Ep. l. 13. 66. Ov. Trist. ii. 237. Fast. vi. 468.
Virg. Æn. vii. 606.
10 In lapide Ancyranæ.
11 Dio. xl. 21. 24. xlii. 29.

II. Theatres, see p. 296, amphitheatres, p. 283, and places for exercise or amusement.

ODŒUM (ὠδῆον, from ὠδῶ, *cano*), a building, where musicians and actors rehearsed, or privately exercised themselves, before appearing on the stage.¹

NYMPHÆUM, a building adorned with statues of the nymphs and abounding, as it is thought, with fountains and waterfalls, which afforded an agreeable and refreshing coolness; borrowed from the Greeks, long of being introduced at Rome, unless we suppose it the same with the temple of the Nymphs mentioned by Cicero.²

CIRCI. The CIRCUS MAXIMUS, see p. 274. CIRCUS FLAMINIUS, laid out by one Flaminius; called also Apollinaris, from a temple of Apollo near it; used not only for the celebration of games, but also for making harangues to the people.³

The CIRCUS MAXIMUS was much frequented by sharpers and fortune-tellers (*sortilegi*), jugglers (*præstigiatores*), &c.; hence called FALLAX.⁴

Several new circi were added by the emperors Nero,⁵ Caracalla, Heliogabalus, &c.

STADIA, places nearly in the form of circi, for the running of men and horses. HIPPODROMI, places for the running or coursing of horses, also laid out for private use, especially in country villas;⁶ but here some read Hypodromus, a shady or covered walk, which indeed seems to be meant, as Sidon. Ep. ii. 2.

PALESTRÆ, GYMNASIA, et XYSTI, places for exercising the athletes,⁷ or *pancratiastæ*, who both wrestled and boxed.⁸

These places were chiefly in the CAMPUS MARTIUS, a large plain along the Tiber, where the Roman youth performed their exercises, anciently belonging to the Tarquins; hence called *SUPERBI REGIS AOER*; and after their expulsion, consecrated to Mars: called, by way of eminence, CAMPUS: put for the comitia held there; hence *fors domina campi*: or for the votes; hence *venalis campus*, i. e. *suffragia*; *campi nota*, a repulse: or for any thing in which a person exercises himself; hence *latissimus dicendi campus*, in quo liceat oratori vagari libere, a large field for speaking; *campus*, in quo excurrere virtus, cognoscique possit a field wherein to display and make known your virtues.⁹

NAUMACHIÆ, places for exhibiting naval engagements, built nearly in the form of a circus; *VERUS*, i. e. *Naumachia Circi Maximi*; *AUGUSTI*; *DOMITIANI*. These fights were exhibited also in the circus and amphitheatre.¹⁰

1 Cic. Att. iv. 16. Suet. Dom. 6.

2 MILL. 27. Arusp. 27. Pila. xxxv. 12. a. 63. Capitol. Gord. 62.

3 Liv. iii. 64. 68. Cic. post Red. Sen. 4. Suet. 14.

4 Her. Sat. l. 6. 118. 5 Tac. Ann. xiv. 14.

6 Suet. Cam. 89. Dom. 6. Plut. Bacch. iii. 9. 27. Mart. xli. 50. Pila. Ep. v. 6.

7 see p. 277. 278. 8 qui pancratia certa-

bant, l. a. omnibus viribus, was *pancras*, Sen. Ben. v. 8. Gell. iii. 14. xlii. 27. Quint. 4. 9 Juv. vi. 223. Ldv. ii. 8. Hor. Od. iii. 1. 10. Cic. Cat. l. 5. ORE. i. 14.

10 Or. iii. 42. Acad.

iv. 85. Pila. 2. Mar. 8. Val. Max. vi. 8. 14. Luc. l. 180.

10 Suet. Tit. 7. 43. Tib. 6. 72. Mart. Spect. 26.

see p. 280.

III. *CURIAE*, buildings where the inhabitants of each curia met to perform divine service,¹ or where the senate assembled (*SENACULA*).²

IV. *FORA*, public places. Of these the chief was, *FORUM ROMANUM*, *VELUTUM*, vel *MAGNUM*, a large, oblong, open space, between the Capitoline and Palatine hills, now the cow-market, where the assemblies of the people were held, where justice was administered, and public business transacted,³ &c., instituted by Romulus, and surrounded with porticos, shops, and buildings, by Tarquinius Priscus. These shops were chiefly occupied by bankers (*argentarii*), hence called *ARGENTARIAE*, sc. *tabernæ*, *VRTERES*; hence *ratio pecuniarum*, *quæ in foro versatur*, the state of money matters; *fidem de foro tollere*, to destroy public credit; *in foro versari*, to trade;⁴ *foro cedere*, to become bankrupt, vel *in foro eum non habere*; but *de foro decedere*, not to appear in public; *in foro esse*, to be engaged in public business, vel *dare operam foro*; *fori tabes*, the rage of litigation; *in alieno foro litigare*, to follow a business one does not understand.⁵

Around the forum were built spacious halls, called *BASILICÆ*, where courts of justice might sit, and other public business be transacted;⁶ not used in early times, adorned with columns and porticos,⁷ afterwards converted into Christian churches. The forum was altogether surrounded by arched porticos, with proper places left for entrance.⁸

Near the rostra stood a statue of Marsyas, vel -a, who having presumed to challenge Apollo at singing, and being vanquished, was flayed alive.⁹ Hence his statue was set up in the forum, to deter unjust litigants.

There was only one forum under the republic. Julius Cæsar added another, the area of which cost H. A. *millies*, i. e. £807,291 : 13 : 4, and Augustus a third; hence *TRINA FORA*, *TRIPLEX FORUM*.¹⁰ Domitian began a fourth forum, which was finished by Nerva, and named, from him, *FORUM NERVÆ*; called also *TRANSITORIUM*, because it served as a convenient passage to the other three. But the most splendid forum was that built by Trajan, and adorned with the spoils he had taken in war.¹¹

There were also various *FORA*, or market-places, where certain commodities were sold; thus, *forum BOARIUM*, the ox and cow market, in which stood a brazen statue of a bull, adjoining to the *Circus Maximus*;¹² *SVARIUM*, the swine-market; *PISCARIUM*, the fish-market; *OLITORIUM*, the green-market; *forum CUPREDINIS*, where pastry and confections were sold; all contiguous to one

1 Var. L. L. iv. 22. see p. 1.

2 see p. 7.

3 see p. 68 88, 105, &c.

4 Dionys. ii. 50. Liv. i.

5 Liv. xvi. 11. Plaut.

Corn. iv. l. 19. Cæ.

Blas. 7. Aut. l. 8. Plac.

29.

3 Cic. Rab. Post. 13.

Nep. Att. 10. Cat. 1.

Sen. Ben. iv. 39. Tac.

Ann. xi. 5. Plaut. Asin.

ii. l. 22. Mart. Fæst.

xii.

8 see p. 102.

7 Cic. Var. iv. 2. v. 58.

At. iv. 18. Liv. xvi. 27.

8 Liv. xii. 27.

9 Her. Sat. i. p. 120.

Liv. xxviii. 12. Ov.

Fæst. vi. 707.

10 Suet. Jul. 26. Plin.

xxix. 31. xxvi. 13. a.

24. Ov. Trist. iii. 12.

24. Sen. Ira. ii. p.

Mart. iii. 28. 6.

11 Lamprid. Alex. 25.

Marcellin. xvi. 6. Gell.

xiii. 23. Suet. Dom. 8.

12 Tac. xii. 24. Ov.

Fæst. vi. 677. Festus.

another, along the Tiber. When joined together, called *MACELLUM*, from one Macellus, whose house had stood there.¹ Those who frequented this place are enumerated, Ter. Eun. ii. 2. 25.

V. *PORRICUS*, or piazzas, were among the most splendid ornaments of the city. They took their names either from the edifices to which they were annexed, as porticus Concordiæ, Apollinis, Quirini, Herculis, theatri, circi, amphitheatrici, &c., or from the builders of them, as porticus Pompeia, Livia, Octavia, Agrippa, &c., used chiefly for walking in, or riding under covert. In porticos, the senate and courts of justice were sometimes held.² Here also those who sold jewels, pictures, or the like, exposed their goods.

Upon a sudden shower, the people retired thither from the theatre. Soldiers sometimes had their tents in porticos. There authors recited their works, philosophers used to dispute,³ particularly the Stoics, whence their name (from *στοα*, *porticus*), because Zeno, the founder of that sect, taught his scholars in a portico at Athens, called *Pœcile*,⁴ adorned with various pictures, particularly that of the battle of Marathon. So also *Chrysippi porticus*, the school of Chrysippus.⁵ Porticos were generally paved,⁶ supported on marble pillars, and adorned with statues.⁷

VI. *COLUMNÆ*,⁸ columns or pillars, properly denote the props or supports⁹ of the roof of a house, or of the principal beam on which the roof depends;¹⁰ but this term came to be extended to all props or supports whatever, especially such as are ornamental, and also to those structures which support nothing, unless perhaps a statue, a globe, or the like.

A principal part of architecture consists in a knowledge of the different form, size, and proportions of columns. Columns are variously denominated, from the five different orders of architecture, Doric, Ionic, Corinthian, Tuscan, and Composite, i. e. composed of the first three. The foot of a column is called the base (*basis*),¹¹ and is always made one half of the height of the diameter of the column. That part of a column on which it stands is called its pedestal (*stylobates*, vel *-ta*), the top, its chapter or capital (*epistylum*, *caput* vel *capitulum*), and the straight part, its shaft (*scapus*).

Various pillars were erected at Rome in honour of great men, and to commemorate illustrious actions. Thus, *COLUMNA ÆNEA*, a brazen pillar on which a league with the Latins was written;¹² *COLUMNA ROSTRATA*, a column adorned with figures of ships, in honour of Duilius, in the forum,¹³ of white marble, still

1 Varr. L. L. iv. 34.

2 Ov. Art. Am. l. 87.

Cic. Dom. 44. Ap. Bel.

Civ. li. p. 300. see p.

379.

3 Vitr. v. 2. Ten. Hist.

l. 31. Juv. l. 13. Cic.

Or. li. 20. Prop. li. 32.

45.

4 *στυλῶν, varia, plot.*

5 Cic. Mur. 39. Pers.

li. 93. Nep. Milt. 9.

Hor. Sat. li. 3. 44. see

p. 376.

6 *pavimentum.* Cic.

Dom. 44. Q. Fr. li. 1.

7 Sen. Ep. 115. Ov. F.

v. 563. Trist. li. l. 59.

Prop. li. 23. 5. Suet.

Aug. 31.

8 *στυλῶν, vel στυλῶν*

9 *fulcr.*

10 *column.*

11 *Plin. xxxvi. 22. a.*

56.

12 *Plin. xxxiv. 5. Liv.*

li. 33.

13 see p. 227.

remaining with its inscription; another in the Capitol, erected by M. Fulvius, the consul, in the second Punic war, in honour of Cæsar, consisting of one stone of Numidian marble near twenty feet high; another in honour of Galba.¹ But the most remarkable columns were those of Trajan and Antoninus Pius.

Trajan's pillar was erected in the middle of his forum, composed of twenty-four great pieces of marble, but so curiously cemented as to seem but one. Its height is 128 feet, according to Eutropius, 144 feet. It is about twelve feet diameter at the bottom, and ten at the top. It has in the inside 185 steps for ascending to the top, and forty windows for the admission of light. The whole pillar is encrusted with marble, on which are represented the warlike exploits of that emperor, and his army, particularly in Dacia. On the top was a colossus of Trajan, holding in his left hand a sceptre, and in his right a hollow globe of gold, in which his ashes were put; but Eutropius affirms his ashes were deposited under the pillar.²

The pillar of Antoninus was erected to him by the senate after his death. It is 176 feet high, the steps of ascent 106, the windows 56. The sculpture and other ornaments are much of the same kind with those of Trajan's pillar, but the work greatly inferior.

Both these pillars are still standing, and justly reckoned among the most precious remains of antiquity. Pope Sextus V., instead of the statues of the emperors, caused the statue of St Peter to be erected on Trajan's pillar, and of St Paul on that of Antoninus.

The Romans were uncommonly fond of adorning their houses with pillars,³ and placing statues between them,⁴ as in temples. A tax seems to have been imposed on pillars, called *COLUMNARIUM*.⁵

There was a pillar in the forum called *columna Mænia*, from C. Mænius, who, having conquered the Antiates, A. U. 417, placed the brazen beaks of their ships on the tribunal in the forum, from which speeches were made to the people; hence called *ROSTRA*.⁶ Near this pillar, slaves and thieves, or fraudulent bankrupts, used to be punished. Hence insignificant, idle persons, who used to saunter about that place, were called *COLUMNARIJ*, as those who loitered about the *rostra* and courts of justice were called *SUBROSTRAMI* and *SUBBASILICARIJ*,⁷ comprehended in the *turba forensis*, or *plebs urbana*, which Cicero often mentions.

VII. *ARCUS TRIUMPHALES*, arches erected in honour of illustrious generals, who had gained signal victories in war, several of which are still standing. They were at first very simple,

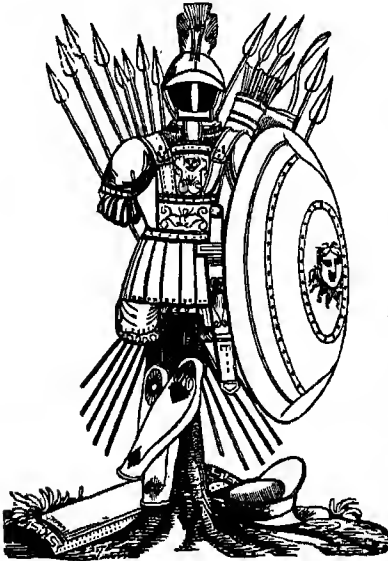
1 Sil. vi. 683. Liv. xlii. 30. Suet. Jul. 86. G. 28.
2 Eutrop. viii. 1.
3 Cic. Var. l. 26. &c.

Hor. Od. li. 18. Juv. vii. 183.
4 In intercolumniis, Cic. Var. l. 14.

5 Ov. Trist. iii. l. 61.
Cic. Att. xlii. 6. Cæsar. B. C. li. 28. n. 52.
6 nec p. 65. Flin. xxiv.

5. n. 11.
7 Cic. Cluent. 13. Fem. viii. l. 8. Plant. Capt. iv. 2. 53.

built of brick or hewn stone, of a semi-circular figure; hence called *rostrices* by Cicero; but afterwards more magnificent, built of the finest marble, and of a square figure, with a large arched gate in the middle, and two small ones on each side, adorned with columns and statues, and various figures done in sculpture. From the vault of the middle gate hung little winged images of Victory, with crowns in their hands, which, when let down, they put on the victor's head as he passed in triumph. This magnificence began under the first emperors; hence Pliny calls it *NOVICIUM INVENTUM*.¹



VIII. *TROPHÆA*, trophies, were spoils taken from the enemy, and fixed upon any thing, as signs or monuments of victory;² erected³ usually in the place where it was gained, and consecrated to some divinity, with an inscription;⁴ used chiefly among the ancient Greeks, who, for a trophy, decorated the trunk of a tree with the arms and spoils of the vanquished enemy. Those who erected metal or stone were held in detestation by the other states, nor did they repair a trophy when it decayed, to intimate, that enmities ought not to be immortal.⁵

Trophies were not much used by the Romans, who, Florus says, never insulted the vanquished. They called any monuments of a victory by that name.⁶ Thus the oak tree, with a cross piece of wood on the top, on which Romulus carried the spoils of Acron, king of the Cæninenses, is called by Plutarch *τροπαιον*; by Livy, *FERCULUM*; or, as others read the passage,

1 xxxiv. 6. a. 12. Dio. xlix. 13. il. 13. liv. 6. Cic. Ver. 1. 7. il. 63. Juv. x. 136.
2 a trophy, fugæ.

3 posita vel statuta. 4 Virg. Æn. iii. 288. xl. 6. Ov. Art. Am. ii. 744. Tac. Ann. ii. 22. Curt. vii. 7. viii. 1.

5 Stat. Theb. ii. 707. Juv. x. 133. Cic. Inv. ii. 23. Plut. Q. Rom. 24. Died. Sic. 12. 6 Flor. iii. 2. Cic. Arch.

7. Dom. 37. Pls. 28. Plin. Paneg. 50. Nat. Hist. iii. 2. a. 4. 20. 24.

FERETRUM. *Tropæum* is also put by the poets for the victory itself, or the spoils.¹

It was reckoned unlawful to overturn a trophy, as having been consecrated to the gods of war. Thus Cæsar left standing the trophies which Pompey, from a criminal vanity, had erected on the Pyrenean mountains, after his conquest of Sertorius and Perpenna in Spain, and that of Mithridates over Triarius, near Ziela in Pontus, but reared opposite to them monuments of his own victories over Afranius and Petreius in the former place, and over Pharnaces, the son of Mithridates, in the latter. The inscription on Cæsar's trophy on the Alps we have, Plin. iii. 20 s. 24. Drusus erected trophies near the Elbe, for his victories over the Germans. Ptolemy places them *inter Canduam et Luppam*.²

There are two trunks of marble, decorated like trophies, still remaining at Rome, which are supposed by some to be those said to have been erected by Marius over Jugurtha, and over the Cimbri and Teutoni, *vel -es*;³ but this seems not to be ascertained.

IX. AQUÆDUCTUS.⁴ Some of them brought water to Rome from more than the distance of sixty miles, through rocks and mountains, and over valleys,⁵ supported on arches, in some places above 109 feet high, one row being placed above another. The care of them anciently belonged to the censors and ædiles. Afterwards certain officers were appointed for that purpose by the emperors, called *CURATORES AQUARUM*, with 720 men, paid by the public, to keep them in repair, divided into two bodies;⁶ the one called *PUBLICA*, first instituted by Agrippa, under Augustus, consisting of 260; the other *FAMILIA CÆSARIS*, of 460, instituted by the emperor Claudius. The slaves employed in taking care of the water were called *AQUARII*. *AQUARIA PROVINCIA* is supposed to mean the charge of the port of Ostia.⁷

A person who examined the height from which water might be brought was called *LIBRATOR*; the instrument by which this was done, *AQUARIA LIBRA*; hence *locus pari libra cum æquore maris est*, of the same height; *omnes aquæ diversa in urbem libra perveniunt*, from a different height. So, *turres ad libram factæ*, of a proper height; *locus ad libellam æquis*, quite level.⁸

The declivity of an aqueduct (*libramentum aquæ*) was at least the fourth of an inch every 100 feet;⁹ according to Vitruvius, half a foot. The moderns observe nearly that mentioned by Pliny. If the water was conveyed under ground, there were openings¹⁰ every 240 feet.¹¹

1 Liv. l. 10. Hor. Od. 3 Suet. Jul. II. Val. Mar. 8. allied minimum erit.
 II. 10. Nep. Them. 6. Max. vi. 8. 14. 6 Plin. Ep. x. 50. 60. Plin. xxvi. 6. s. 81.
 Virg. G. iii. 28. 4 see p. 877. Vitr. viii. 8. Columel. Vitr. viii. 7.
 2 Dio. xli. 24. lv. 1. 5 Plin. xxvi. 15. s. 24. Vitr. 17. Front. l. 18. 10 lumina.
 Strab. iii. p. 196. vill. 6 familia. Cæs. B. C. lii. 40. Var. 11 in binos actus, ibid.
 48. Flor. iv. 12. 23. 7 Front. Aqueduct. Ck. R. R. l. 6.
 Ptol. ii. 11. Fam. viii. 8. Vat. 2. 9 in sententiæ pedes Si.

The *curator*, or *præfectus aquarum*, was invested by Augustus with considerable authority; attended without the city by two lictors, three public slaves, an architect, secretaries, &c.; hence, under the later emperors, he was called *CONSULARIS AQUARUM*.¹

According to P. Victor, there were twenty aqueducts in Rome, but others make them only fourteen. They were named from the maker of them, the place from which the water was brought, or from some other circumstance; thus, *AQUA Claudia*, *Appia*, *Marcia*, *Julia*, *Cimina*, *Felix*, *virgo* (vel *virgineus liquor*), so called, because a young girl pointed out certain veins, which the diggers following found a great quantity of water; but others give a different account of the matter; made by Agrippa, as several others were.²

X. *CLOACÆ*,³ sewers, drains, or sinks, for carrying off the filth of the city into the Tiber; first made by Tarquinius Priscus,⁴ extending under the whole city, and divided into numerous branches. The arches which supported the streets and buildings were so high and broad, that a wain loaded with hay⁵ might go below, and vessels sail in them: hence Pliny calls them *operum omnium dictu maximum, suffossis montibus, atque urbe pensili, subterque navigata*. There were in the streets, at proper distances, openings for the admission of dirty water, or any other filth, which persons were appointed always to remove, and also to keep the *cloacæ* clean. This was the more easily effected by the declivity of the ground, and the plenty of water with which the city was supplied.⁶

The principal sewer, with which the rest communicated, was called *CLOACA MAXIMA*, the work of Tarquinius Superbus. Various *cloacæ* were afterwards made.⁷ The *cloacæ* at first were carried through the streets;⁸ but by the want of regularity in rebuilding the city after it was burned by the Gauls, they, in many places, went under private houses. Under the republic, the censors had the charge of the *cloacæ*; but under the emperors, *CURATORES CLOACARUM* were appointed, and a tax imposed for keeping them in repair, called *CLOACARIUM*.⁹

XI. *VIAE*.—The public ways were perhaps the greatest of all the Roman works, made with amazing labour and expense; extending to the utmost limits of the empire, from the pillars of Hercules to the Euphrates, and the southern confines of Egypt.

The Carthaginians are said first to have paved¹⁰ their roads with stones; and after them, the Romans.¹¹ The first road which the Romans paved¹² was to Capua; first made by Appius Claudius the Censor, the same who built the first aqueduct,

1 Suet. Aug. 37. Front. l. 1. O. de Aqued. 14. 42. Liv. 14. Suet. Aug. 42. large onusta. 5 per publicum ducta. 9 Liv. v. 55. Ulpian. 2 Ov. Pont. l. 8. 22. 3 a claud vel conlud, l. e. 6 Pilo. xxxvi. 18. 15. 10 Liv. v. 55. Ulpian. 11 Strab. v. p. 225. Hor. Sat. ii. 8. 12 Suet. Aug. 37. 13 Liv. i. 56. xxxix. 64. 14 Dio. xlviii. 32. xlix. 5 vobis, v. fumi 7 2 t 2

A. U. 441, afterwards continued to Brundisium, about 350 miles, but by whom is uncertain; called *REGINA VIARUM*,¹ paved with the hardest flint so firmly, that in several places it remains entire unto this day, above 2000 years; so broad, that two carriages might pass one another, commonly, however, not exceeding fourteen feet. The stones were of different sizes, from one to five feet every way, but so artfully joined that they appeared but one stone. There were two *strata* below; the first *stratum* of rough stones cemented with mortar, and the second of gravel; the whole about three feet thick.

The roads were so raised as to command a prospect of the adjacent country. On each side there was usually a row of larger stones, called *MARGINES*, a little raised for foot passengers; hence the roads were said *MARGINARI*.² Sometimes roads were only covered with gravel,³ with a foot-path of stone on each side.

Augustus erected a gilt pillar in the forum, called *MILLIARIUM AUREUM*, where all the military ways terminated. The miles, however, were reckoned not from it, but from the gates of the city, along all the roads to the limits of the empire, and marked on stones. Hence *LAPIS* is put for a mile; thus, *ad tertium lapidem*, the same with *tria millia passuum ab urbe*. At smaller distances, there were stones for travellers to rest on, and to assist those who alighted to mount their horses.⁴

The public ways (*PUBLICÆ VIÆ*) were named either from the persons who first laid them out, or the places to which they led: thus *VIA APPIA*, and near it, *VIA NUMICIA*, which also led to Brundisium. *VIA AURELIA*, along the coast of Etruria; *FLAMINIA*, to Ariminum and Aquileia; *CASSIA*, in the middle between these two, through Etruria to Mutina; *ÆMILIA*, which led from Ariminum to Placentia.⁵ *VIA PRÆNESTINA*, to Præneste; *TIBURTINA*, vel *TIBURS*, to Tibur; *OSTIENSIS*, to Ostia; *LAURENTINA*, to Laurentum; *SALARIA*, so called because by it the Sabines carried salt from the sea;⁶ *LATINA*, &c.

The principal roads were called *PUBLICÆ*, vel *MILITARES*, *consulares*, vel *prætoriæ*; as among the Greeks, βασιλικαί, i. e. *regiæ*; the less frequented roads, *PRIVATÆ*, *agrariæ*, vel *vicinales*, *quia ad agros et vicos ducunt*. The charge of the public ways was intrusted only to men of the highest dignity. Augustus himself undertook the charge of the roads round Rome, and appointed two men of prætorian rank to pave the roads, each of whom was attended by two lictors.⁷

From the principal ways, there were cross-roads, which led to some less noted place, to a country villa, or the like, called

¹ Liv. ix. 36. Estr. ii. 4. Hor. Ep. i. 18. 20. Sat. i. 5. Tac. Ann. ii. 50. Stat. Sylv. ii. 2. 11. Liv. xii. 27.

² Plin. i. 13. 20. Tac. Hist. i. 73. Suet. Oth. 5. Dio. liv. 8. Plut. Galba, p. 1064. l.

³ 154. D. de V. J. Grac. Liv. xvi. 10. 5 Cic. Phil. xii. 6. Cat. ii. 4. Liv. xxxix. 2. 6 Hor. Sat. i. 8. 108.

Plin. Ep. ii. 16. West. Mart. iv. 64. 18. 7 Ulpian. Plin. Ep. v. 15. Dio. liv. 8.

DIVERTICULA, which word is put also for the inns along the public roads, hence for a digression from the principal subject.¹ But places near the road where travellers rested² are commonly called DIVERSORIA, whether belonging to a friend, the same with *hospitia*, or purchased on purpose,³ or hired,⁴ then properly called CAUPONÆ, or TABERNÆ DIVERSORIÆ;⁵ and the keeper⁶ of such a place, of an inn or tavern, CAUPO; those who went to it, DIVERSORES: hence *commorandi natura diversorium nobis, non habitandi dedit*, nature has granted us an inn for our sojourning, not a home for our dwelling.⁷

In later times, the inns or stages along the roads were called MANSIONES; commonly at the distance of half a day's journey from one another;⁸ and at a less distance, places for relays, called MUTATIONES, where the public couriers⁹ changed horses. These horses were kept in constant readiness, at the expense of the emperor, but could only be used by those employed on the public service, without a particular permission notified to the innkeepers by a *diploma*.¹⁰

The Romans had no public posts, as we have. The first invention of public couriers is ascribed to Cyrus. Augustus first introduced them among the Romans.¹¹ But they were employed only to forward the public despatches, or to convey political intelligence. It is surprising they were not sooner used for the purposes of commerce and private communication. Lewis XI. first established them in France, in the year 1474: but it was not till the first of Charles II., anno 1660, that the post-office was settled in England by act of parliament; and three years after, the revenues arising from it, when settled on the duke of York, amounted only to £20,000.¹²

Near the public ways the Romans usually placed their sepulchres.¹³ The streets of the city were also called *vix*, the cross-streets, *vix transversæ*; thus, *via sacra, nova*, &c., paved with flint, yet usually dirty.¹⁴

The Roman ways were sometimes dug through mountains, as the grotto of Puzzoli, *crypta Puteolana*, between Puteoli and Naples; and carried over the broadest rivers by bridges (hence *pu cere pontem in fluvio; fluvium ponte jungere vel committere; pu ontem fluvio imponere, indere vel injicere*).

The ancient bridges of Rome were eight in number:—1. *pons PUBLICUS vel Æmilius*; so called, because first made of wood (from *publicæ*, stakes),¹⁵ and afterwards of stone by Æmilius

1 Suet. Ner. 48. Plin.

xxvi. 3. s. 25. Serv.

Æn. ix. 579. Liv. i. 51.

ix. 17. Don. Ter. Eun.

iv. 2. 7. Juv. xv. 72.

2 quo divaricant ad re-

quiescendum.

3 Cic Fam. vi. 19. vii. 23.

4 *meritoria*.

5 Hor. Ep. i. 11. 12.

6 Plant. Truc. iii. 2. 29.

7 *inceptor*.

8 Clv. Inven. l. 4. Div.

9 Sen. 22.

10 See p. 319.

11 *publici cursus vel*

veredaril.

12 Plin. Ep. x. 14. 121.

13 Xenop. Cyrop. viii.

p. 496. edit. Hutchin-

son. Nact. Aug. 49.

14 Plut. Galb.

15 Plin. Ep. x. 120.

Rapin. vol. ii. 625. 690.

fol. ed.

16 See p. 419.

17 Cic. Ver. iv. 32.

18 Hor. Sat. l. 9. Ov. M.

vi. 295. Juv. iii. 279.

19 Mart. vii. 60. v.

20 6.

21 Liv. i. 23.

Lepidus; some vestiges of it still remain at the foot of mount Aventine: 2. *pons FABRICIUS*, which led to an isle in the Tiber,¹ first built of stone, A. D. 692: and 3. *CESTIUS*, which led from the island: 4. *SENATORIUS* vel *Palatinus*, near mount Palatine: some arches of it are still standing: 5. *pons JANICULI*, vel *-aris*; so named, because it led to the Janiculum; still standing: 6. *pons TRIUMPHALIS*, which those who triumphed passed in going to the Capitol; only a few vestiges of it remain: 7. *pons ÆLIUS*, built by Ælius Hadrianus; still standing; the largest and most beautiful bridge in Rome: 8. *pons MILVIUS*, without the city; now called *ponte molle*.

There are several bridges on the Anio or Teverone; the most considerable of which is *pons NARVIS*, so called because rebuilt by the eunuch Narses, after it had been destroyed by Totila, king of the Goths.

About sixty miles from Rome, on the Flaminian way, in the country of the Sabines, was *pons NARNIENSIS*, which joined two mountains, near Narnia, or Narni, over the river Nar, built by Augustus, of stupendous height and size; vestiges of it still remain; one arch entire, about 100 feet high, and 150 feet wide.

But the most magnificent Roman bridge, and perhaps the most wonderful ever made in the world, was the bridge of Trajan over the Danube; raised on twenty piers of hewn stone, 150 feet from the foundation, sixty feet broad, and 170 feet distant from one another, extending in length about a mile. But this stupendous work was demolished by the succeeding emperor, Hadrian, who ordered the upper part and the arches to be taken down, under pretext that it might not serve as a passage to the barbarians, if they should become masters of it;² but in reality, as some writers say, through envy, because he despaired of being able to raise any work comparable to it. Some of the pillars are still standing.

There was a bridge at Nismes (*Nemausus*), in France, which supported an aqueduct over the river Gardon, consisting of three rows of arches, several of which still remain entire, and are esteemed one of the most elegant monuments of Roman magnificence. The stones are of an extraordinary size, some of them twenty feet long; said to have been joined together, without cement, by ligaments of iron. The first row of arches was 438 feet long; the second, 746; the third and highest, 805; the height of the three from the water, 182 feet.

In the time of Trajan, a noble bridge was built over the Tagus, or Tayo, near Alcantara, in Spain, part of which is still standing. It consisted of six arches, eighty feet broad each, and

¹ Insula, Dio. 37. 45.

² Dio. lxxii. 13.

some of them 200 feet high above the water, extending in length 660 feet.

The largest single-arched bridge known is over the river Elaver, or Allier, in France, called *pons veteris Brevatis*, near the city of Brioude, in Auvergne, from Briva, the name of a bridge among the ancient Gauls. The pillars stand on two rocks, at the distance of 195 feet. The arch is eighty-four feet high above the water.

Of temporary bridges, the most famous was that of Cæsar over the Rhine, constructed of wood.¹

The Romans often made bridges of rafts or boats, joined to one another, and sometimes of empty casks, or leathern bottles, as the Greeks.²

LIMITS OF THE EMPIRE.

THE limits which Augustus set to the Roman empire, and in his testament advised his successors not to go beyond, were the Atlantic ocean on the west, and the Euphrates on the east; on the north, the Danube and the Rhine; and on the south, the cataracts of the Nile, the deserts of Africa, and mount Atlas; including the whole Mediterranean sea, and the best part of the then known world: so that the Romans were not without foundation called *RERUM DOMINI*, lords of the world, and Rome, *LUX ORBIS TERRARUM*, ATQUE *ARX OMNIUM GENTIUM*, the light of the universe, and the citadel of all nations; ³ *TERRARUM DEA GENTIUMQUE Roma*, CUI PAR EST NIHIL, ET NIHIL SECUNDUM; *CAPUT ORBIS TERRARUM*; *CAPUT RERUM*; *DOMINA ROMA*; *PRINCEPS URBIUM*; *REGIA*; *PULCHERRIMA RERUM*; *MAXIMA RERUM*; ⁴ *sed que de septem totum circumspicit orbem montibus*, *IMPERII ROMA DEUMQUE* (i. e. *principum v. imperatorum*) *LOCUS*, but Roine, the seat of empire and the residence of the gods, which from seven hills looks around on the whole world. *Dumque suis victrix omnem de montibus orbem prospiciet domitum*, *MARTIA ROMA*, *legar*; while warlike Rome, victorious, shall behold the subjugated world from her seven hills, my works shall be read; *CAPUT MUNDI RERUMQUE POTESTAS*; *septem urbes ulta jugis TOTI QUÆ PRÆSIDET ORBI*.⁵

Agreeably to the advice of Augustus, few additions were made to the empire after his time. Trajan subdued Dacia, north of the Danube, and Mesopotamia and Armenia, east of the Euphrates. The south of Britain was reduced by Ostorius, under Claudius; and the Roman dominion was extended to the frith of Forth and the Clyde, by Agricola, under Domitian.⁶

¹ Cæs. B. G. iv. 27.

² Cæs. B. G. i. 12. viii.

³ Flor. iii. 3. Herod.

viii. Zosim. iii. Luc.

iv. 450. Xenop. Cyr.

iii.

⁴ Tac. Ann. i. 11. Dio.

lvi. 33. 41. Virg. Æn.

i. 292. Cic. Cat. iv. 6.

⁵ Mart. xii. 3. Liv. i.

16. 45. xxi. 30. Tac.

Hist. ii. 32. Hor. Od.

iii. 13. iv. 14. 44. Ep.

i. 7. 44. Virg. G. ii.

633. Æn. vii. 602.

⁶ Ov. Trist. i. 6. 86.

iii. 7. 51. Luc. ii. 126.

Prop. ii. 11. 27.

⁷ Entrop. viii. 2. Tac.

Agric. 33.

But what is remarkable, the whole force of the empire, although exerted to the utmost under Severus, one of its most warlike princes, could not totally subdue the nation of the Caledonians, whose invincible ferocity in defence of freedom¹ at last obliged that emperor, after granting them peace, to spend near two years in building, with incredible labour, a wall of solid stone, twelve feet high and eight feet thick, with forts and towers at proper distances, and a rampart and ditch, from the Solway frith to the mouth of the Tyne, above sixty-eight miles, to repress their inroads.²

The wall of Severus is called by some *MURUS*, and by others *VALLUM*. Spartianus says it was 60 miles long.³ Eutropius makes it only 32 miles.⁴ See also Victor, *Epit.* xx. 4. Orosius vii. 17. Herodian. iii. 48. Bede, *Hist.* i. 5. Cassiodorus, *Chronicon*. Camden, p. 607, edit. 1594. Gordon's *Itinerary*, c. 7—9, p. 65—93. Gough's translation of Camden, vol. iii. p. 211.

¹ *devota mortis pectora*
liberos, Hor. *Od.* iv.
 14. 15.
² Severus, in penetrat-
 ing this country, is

said to have lost no
 less than fifty thousand
 men (*sexaginta milia*),
Dio. l. lxxvi. c.
 13.—Mr Hume must

have overlooked this
 fact, when he says, that
 the Romans entertain-
 ed a contempt for Ca-
 ledonia, *Hist. of Eng-*

land, vol. i. p. 18. *See*
edit.
³ *In vita Severi*, 18. 22.
⁴ viii. 19.